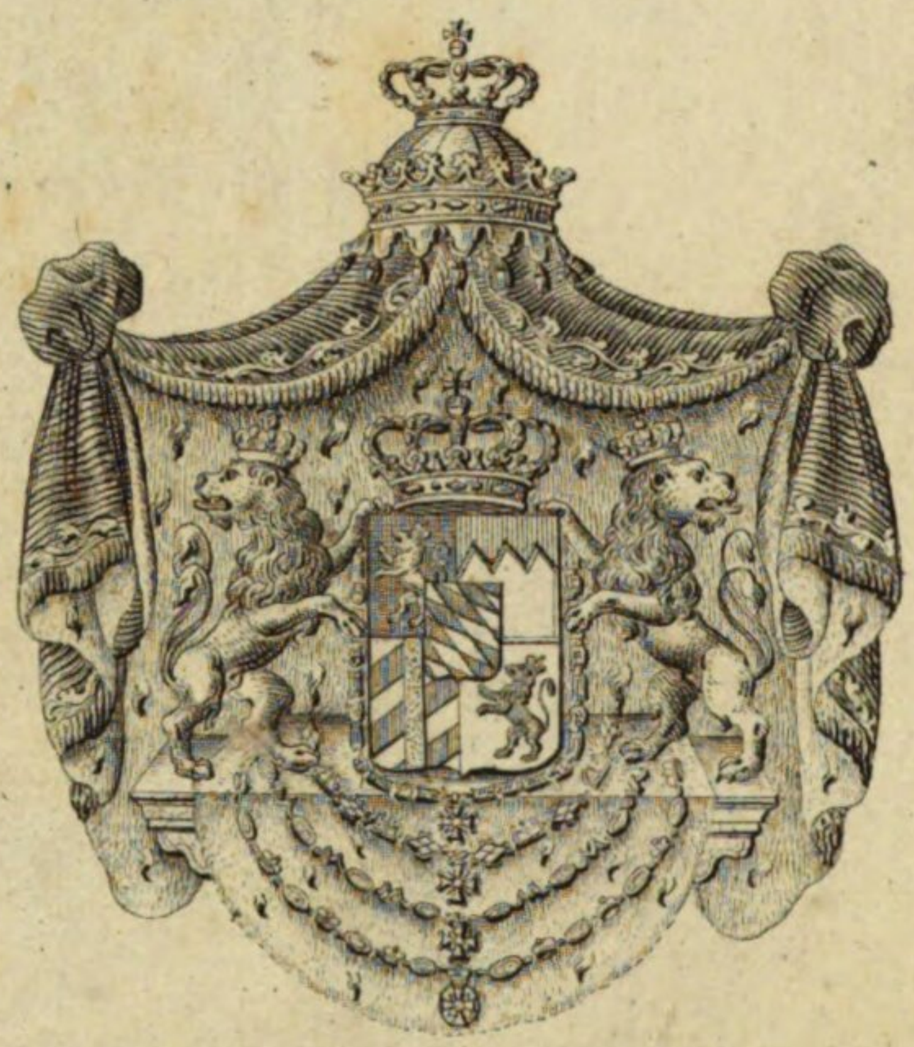
BA 4° Brd
6 V Bovines



BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek
<36645790400012

HISTORY

OF

THE COUNTY PALATINE

And Duchy

OF

LANCASTER.

BY

EDWARD BAINES, ESQ. M.P.

THE BIOGRAPHICAL DEPARTMENT BY W. R. WHATTON, ESQ., F. S. A.

VOL. II.

FISHER, SON, & Co., LONDON, PARIS, AND NEW YORK.

MDCCCXXXVI.

Bayerische
Staats-
Bibliothek
München

Bayerische
Staats-
Bibliothek
München

CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

Chap. I.

Contests between Charles I. and his parliament.—Lancashire members.—Lords lieutenant.—Preparations for civil war in Lancashire.—Petitions of the knights, squires, and freeholders of the county to the king.—Breaking out of the civil wars in Lancashire.—County meeting.—Summons of lord Strange to Manchester.—Musters made by his lordship in Lancashire.—Letters of the king and queen relating to the state of Lancashire, with autographs.—Impeachment of lord Strange.—Meeting of loyalists at Preston—Blowing up of Hoghton Tower.—Campaign of 1643.—Act of sequestration.—Summons of the duke of Newcastle to Manchester.—Answer.—Military operations in Lonsdale Hundred.—Assembly of divines.—Campaign of 1644.—Siege of Lathom House.—Of Bolton.—Of Liverpool.—Deplorable condition of the people of Lancashire.— eal and patronage of the duchy.—Military possession of the county by the parliamentary forces.—Catalogue of the lords, knights, and gentlemen of Lancashire, who compounded for their estates in 1646.—Classical presbyteries of Lancashire.—Petition of 12,500 inhabitants.—County levies. Campaign of 1648.—Battle of Preston.—Official despatches relating to the demolition o Clitheroe castle.—Execution of king Charles I.—Campaign of 1651.—Battle of Wigan Lane.—Fatal consequences of the battle of Worcester.—The earl of Derby made prisoner.—Tried and executed.—Duchy and county palatine courts.—Summons of Oliver Cromwell of a Lancashire member (autograph).—Sir George Booth's failure to raise the royal standard.—General Monk's success.—Restoration of Charles II. Page 3

Chap. II.

Restoration of monarchy and episcopacy.—Corporation and test acts.—Act of uniformity.—Ejected ministers in Lancashire.—Five-mile act.—Sufferings of the Non-Conformists.—Knights of the Royal Oak.—Abolition of the feudal system.—Militia quota for Lancashire.—Land tax.—The Lancashire plot.—Conspiracy of the earl of Clarendon and others.—Development of the Lancashire plot.—Rebellion of 1715.—Of 1745.—Lancashire gentry.—Lancashire visitations.—Geographical situation of the county.—Climate.—Meteorology.—Soil and agriculture.—Forests.—Geology.—Lancashire rivers.—Population returns for 1801, 1811, 1821, and 1831.—Ecclesiastical history of Lancashire.—Valor of pope Nicholas IV. so far as relates to the county of Lancaster. Arrangement of the parishes in their respective archdeaconries and deaneries, with the value of the livings in the *Liber Regis*.—Administration of the revenues of the dissolved monasteries, by

the officers of the duchy of Lancaster.—Catalogue of the bishops of Chester, from the institution of the bishopric, 33 Henry VIII., to the present time.—Rate imposed upon the clergy to provide horses and arms for the state in 1608.—Ecclesiastical courts, their jurisdiction, fees, and revenues.—Lists of livings in the gift of the chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster.—Religious communities, Catholic, Protestant, Dissenters, Methodists, &c.—Return of the amount of rents and profits of tenements and lands belonging to the hospitals, schools, and alms-houses of the county, with the situation of such lands, &c., as far as they are disclosed by exemptions claimed under the act of 46 George III.—Rare plants in the county of Lancaster. Page 56

Chap. III.

Lancashire hundreds.—At the time of the Conquest.—Mr. Whitaker's conjectures.—Not founded.—Newton and Warrington hundreds merged in the West Derby hundred.—Hundreds synonymous with wapentakes.—Institution of hundreds.—Made subservient to the security of the persons and property of the subject by king Alfred.—System of government, ecclesiastical and civil.—Statute of Winton.—Enumeration of the present hundreds of Lancashire.—Order of their arrangement in this history.—Salford hundred.—Contrast between this hundred at the time of the Domesday Survey, and at the present time.—Parishes and townships of Salford hundred arranged in divisions.—Situation and dimensions of this hundred. Page 141

Salford Hundred.

Parishes and Townships of Salford Hundred . . . . . page 148
Manchester Parish 149

Early history of Manchester.—The name.—How derived.—Ancient well.—Roman period.—Roman remains.—Early discovery of.—Late and more ample discoveries.—Saxon period.—Manchester at the Norman conquest.—Ancient charter granted to Salford.—Barony of Manchester.—Early charters.—Survey of the manor of Manchester in 1322.—Armorial bearings of Manchester and of the successive lords of the manor.—Pedigree of Mosley, bart. *Ibid.*

Early ecclesiastical history of Manchester.—The churches of St. Mary and St. Michael.—Deanery of Manchester.—Rectory.—Collegiate foundation.—Ancient family names.—Erection of the Collegiate Church.—Will of Thomas del Booth.—Manchester constituted a place of sanctuary.—Privilege of asylum abolished.—Collegiate foundation dissolved.—Restored.—Succession of wardens.—Other churches.—Chapels.—Burial grounds.—Education of the poor.—Manchester Free Grammar School.—Its foundation.—Augmentation.—Soke mills.—Revenues and expenditure of the school.—Exhibitions.—Hulme's exhibition.—Present feoffees of the school library.—Income and expenditure of Chetham's hospital and library.—Boroughreeve's charities.—Other charities—Salford charities.—Charities of the out-townships of the parish.—Modern charities of Manchester. Page 192.

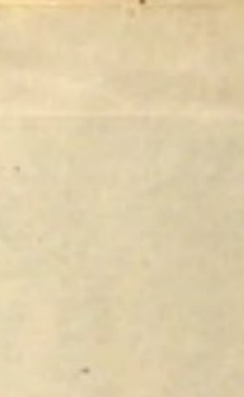
Early inquisition relating to Manchester.—Punishments.—Origin of Manchester manufactures.—Visit of Henry VII. to Manchester.—Early water-works.—Leland's description of Manchester in 1538.—Manchester at the Reformation.—Life of John Bradford the martyr.—Ecclesiastical commission.—Dean Nowell.—Early parish register.—The bishop of Chester's residence fixed in Manchester.—Sufferings of the Catholic recusants.—Relaxation of the rigours against them.—Treat-

LANCASHIRE

Engrav'd for Baines' History.

0 5 10

English Miles.



3° West Longitude

London, Fisher, Son & Cº 1831.

Drawn & Engraved by J.& C.Walker.

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

LIST OF PLATES.

VOL. II.

Map of Lancashire	To face Title.	Sir Richard Arkwright	429
Plan of Manchester	149	Hargraves' Spinning Jenny	432
Roman Antiquities plate I.	161	Spinning Machines—Mule, Jenny, Throstles	442
Do. Do. plate II.	158	Carding Drawing and Roving	444
Do. Do. plate III.	158	Mule Spinning	452
Do. Do. plate IV	160	Power Loom	467
View of Manchester	192	Power Loom Weaving	468
Exterior of the Collegiate Church, Manchester	193	Calico Printing	475
Interior of the Collegiate Church, Manchester	200	Stockport	483
John Bradford	243	Patent Machines in the Cotton Manufacture	521
Francis Egerton, Duke of Bridgwater	304	Sir Ashton Lever	565
Exchange, Manchester	321	Blue Coat School, Oldham	578
Town Hall, Manchester	344	Bishop Oldham	580
Hulme Hall	352	Scaitcliffe, the seat of John Crossley, Esq.	649
Humphrey Chetham	365	The Right Hon. Sir Robert Peel, Bart.	660
Messrs. Swainson, Birley, and Co.'s Factory	397	Sir Robert Peel, Bart.	671

Pedigrees.

VOL. II.

Ashton, of Ashton	532	Crossley, of Crossley	649
———, of Chadderton	591	Egerton, of Heaton House	563
Anderton, of Middleton	596	Eland, and Savile	620
Barlow, of Barlow	396	Hopwood, of Hopwood	611
Barons of Manchester	172—173	Hulme, of Hulme	394
Birch, of Birch	531	Lever, of Alkrington	566
Byron, of Clayton	616—617	Mosley, of Ancoats	352—353
Chadwick, of Chadwick	655	Prestwich, of Hulme	393
Chetham, of Chetham	395	Radcliffe of Ordsall	352—353

ment of alehouse keepers and bakers.—Parks in Salford hundred.—Description of Manchester by Camden, in queen Elizabeth's reign.—Crossford bridge erected of stone.—Privilege of choosing the boroughreeve.—Sale of the manor of Manchester.—Removal of the bishop.—Population.—State of society.—First printing-press in Manchester.—Panic.—Renewed Ecclesiastical commission.—The astrologers and Dr. Dee.—Manchester gives title to a peer.—Eruption of Hough Moss.—Inflammatory hand-bill.—Fate of the vicar of Ashton.—Approach of the civil wars.—Siege of Manchester.—Summons of the earl of Newcastle.—Manchester's answer.—League and covenant.—The plague in Manchester.—Presbyterial classis.—Oiver Cromwell's letter to the committee of Lancashire sitting at Manchester.—Appearance of mock suns.—Representation of Manchester during the Commonwealth.—Rigorous treatment of the Presbyterian ministers.—Union between the Presbyterians and the Independents.—Restoration of Charles II. celebrated at Manchester.—Special assize at Manchester.—Treatment of the Nonconformists.—Dr. Kuerden's description of Manchester in the reign of Charles II.—Manners of the people of Manchester at the end of the 17th century.—Unsuccessful attempt to impose a duty on the sale of merchandise in Manchester. Page 239.

HISTORICAL ANNALS OF MANCHESTER FROM 1700 TO 1832.—The government of Manchester and Salford.—Courts.—Scientific and literary institutions.—The public press.—Markets and fairs.—Public works.—Meteorology.—The environs of Manchester. Page 290.

CHAP. IV., V., and VI.

History of the Cotton Manufacture, (see General Index under the head of Cotton Manufacture, history of) . . . . . Page 397
Ashton-under-Line Parish 533
Prestwich-cum-Oldham Parish 559
Middleton Parish 593
Rochdale Parish 616
Bury Parish 660

THE

HISTORY OF LANCASHIRE.

Chap. I.

Contests between Charles I. and his parliament.—Lancashire members.—Lords lieutenant.—Preparations for civil war in Lancashire.—Petitions of the knights, 'squires, and freeholders of the county to the king.—Breaking out of the civil wars in Lancashire.—County meeting.—Summons of lord Strange to Manchester.—Musters made by his lordship in Lancashire.—Letters of the king and queen relating to the state of Lancashire, with autographs.—Impeachment of lord Strange.—Meeting of loyalists at Preston.—Blowing up of Hoghton Tower.—Campaign of 1643.—Act of sequestration.—Summons of the duke of Newcastle to Manchester.—Answer.—Military operations in Lonsdale hundred.—Assembly of divines.—Campaign of 1644.—Siege of Lathom House—Of Bolton—Of Liverpool.—Deplorable condition of the people of Lancashire.—Seal and patronage of the duchy.—Military possession of the county by the parliamentary forces.—Catalogue of the lords, knights, and gentlemen of Lancashire, who compounded for their estates in 1646.—Classical presbyteries of Lancashire.—Petition of 12,500 inhabitants.—County levies.—Campaign of 1648.—Battle of Preston.—Official despatches relating to the demolition of Clithero castle.—Execution of king Charles I.—Campaign of 1651.—Battle of Wigan Lane.—Fatal consequences of the battle of Worcester.—The earl of Derby made prisoner.—Tried and executed.—Duchy and county palatine courts.—Summons of Oliver Cromwell of a Lancashire member—(Autograph.)—Sir George Booth's failure to raise the royal standard.—General Monk's success.—Restoration of Charles II.



CHAP. I.

Inauspicious opening of the reign of Charles I.

Ship-money.

IN the accession of Charles I. in 1625, the ill effects, arising from the neglect of that clear understanding which ought to have taken place between his predecessor and the people of England, on the change of the Tudor for the Stuart dynasty, soon became manifest. The evils of this great political blunder were exhibited in the arbitrary levy of ship-money, without the authority of parliament; in the revival of the forest laws, the cause of so many prosecutions, and of so much contention in ancient times in Lancashire, and by the mistaken policy of the new king in ratifying and enforcing the obnoxious book of sports, which served, both here and in several other counties of the kingdom, as a touchstone to distinguish, and as an apple of discord to divide, the high-church party and the Puritans. To sustain these extraordinary proceedings, and to put down all

CHAP. I.

Conflicting views of parties.

opposition, the council table and the star-chamber* enlarged their jurisdiction to a vast extent,† "holding (as Thucydides said to the Athenians) for honourable that which pleased, and for just that which profited." The king, and the ardent friends of prerogative, wished to govern the country without a parliament, so deep was their disgust at the resistance made to the king's demands for grants from the people; and the supporters of the privileges of parliament resolutely determined to uphold these bulwarks of the national liberties, and persevered in doing so till the sword was drawn, and they came to govern without a king. Charles, having exhausted every expedient to raise money by his own authority, was obliged, after an intermission of eleven years, to issue his writs, calling together a parliament, which assembled,

1640. according to summons, on the 13th of April, 1640. Instead of proceeding to grant supplies, the parliament, which was composed principally of country gentlemen, made it their first business to demand a redress of grievances, and nothing but a speedy dissolution of the parliament, after it had existed for three weeks, prevented them from stopping that part of the public supplies which arose out of ship-money.‡ The king and his ministers struggled on for six months longer without parliamentary aid;

The long parliament.

but on the 3d of November, fresh writs having been issued in the mean time, the long parliament was convened, and their first business was to renew the cry of grievance and the demand for redress. This assembly, so memorable in English history, consisted of five hundred members, and the following is a list of the county and borough members for Lancashire:—

Lancashire.—Ralph Ashton, esq. and Roger Kirby, esq.

Lancaster.—John Harrison, knt. and Thomas Fanshaw, esq.

* A riot, not very dissimilar to that which occurred in 1589, took place at the manor house of Lea, in the parish of Preston, in 1633, for which the offenders were prosecuted in the court of star-chamber, where sir Richard Hoghton was fined £100, and other two of the rioters £50 each.

† Clarendon's Hist. of the Rebellion, book i.

‡ The first writ for levying ship-money was issued by Charles I. in 1636, and the quotas required to be contributed by the several places, afford some standard whereby to estimate the wealth and importance of those counties, cities, and towns, nearly two centuries ago. The contribution of

Lancashire was one ship of 400 tons, 160 men	£1000 in money		
Borough of Preston . .	£40.	Borough of Wigan . .	£50
——— of Lancaster .	£30.	——— of Clithero . .	£7 10.
——— of Liverpool .	£25.	——— of Newton . .	£7 10.
Yorkshire contributed two ships, 600 tons	£12,000. . .	Leeds	£200.
Hull	£140. . .	Bristol one ship, 100 tons, 40 men	£1000.

And London contributed seven ships, 4000 tons, 1560 men, and six months' pay.

This impost, with some modifications, continued for three successive years, and the arrears due from Lancashire, at the end of that period, were £172. 10s.

In this year a levy of troops was made upon ten of the counties in the north and centre of England, amounting to 19,483 foot and 1233 horse, to which Lancashire was required to contribute 420 foot and 50 dragoons, and Yorkshire 6720 foot and 60 horse.

Preston.—Richard Shuttleworth, esq. and Thomas Standish, esq.
Newton.—William Ashurst, esq. and Roger Palmer, knt.
Wigan.—Orlando Bridgman, esq. and Alexander Rigby, esq.
Clithero.—Ralph Ashton, esq. and Richard Shuttleworth, gent.
Liverpool.—John Moore, esq. and Richard Wyn, knt. and bart.

Complaints of grievances.

One of the first acts of the house of commons was to determine "whether the king should be permitted to govern the people of England by his sole will and pleasure as an absolute monarch, and without the assistance of parliament, as he had lately done, or whether he should be compelled to admit the two houses of parliament to a participation in the legislative authority with him, according to the constitution of England, ever since the first institution of the house of commons, in the reign of Henry III."* The decision of the house, it was not difficult to anticipate. It declared that the two houses of parliament formed an integral part of the government of the kingdom, and that to attempt to govern without them was an arbitrary and unconstitutional exercise of the royal authority. This resolution was speedily followed by others, wherein it was declared, "That the archbishops of Canterbury and York, the presidents of the convocations, and the rest of the bishops and clergy, in assuming to themselves, under the king's authority, to make constitutions, canons, and articles, without the common consent of parliament, as they had recently done in the synods begun at London and York, had acted in a manner inconsistent with the king's prerogative, and with the fundamental laws and liberties of the realm."

Star-chamber abolished.

1641.

In the duchy court.

In the same spirit, an act was passed, wherein it was declared, that the court of star-chamber was an arbitrary and tyrannical tribunal, unknown to the ancient laws of the country, and in violation of the provisions of the great charter, and that it should be finally and for ever abolished from and after the 1st of August, 1641. By the same act it was declared, that the jurisdiction used and exercised in the star-chamber of the duchy of Lancaster, held before the chancellor and council of that court, should also be abolished on the 1st of August.† The abolition of the court of star-chamber was followed by an act, in which the county of Lancaster was almost equally interested; this was the act defining the limits of the forests in England, and thereby terminating the exactions so long existing of the justice in Eyre. In this way, the tyrannical operation of the forest laws in this county was brought to an end, and the people were no longer subjected to have their estates, and even their houses, invaded by that odious jurisdiction.

Illegal interference in the return of members to parliament.

The complaint of grievances was not confined to the house of commons, but extended also to the constituent body; and the knights, squires, merchants, gentlemen, and freeholders of this county presented a petition to parliament, representing

* See chap. viii. p. 289—293.

† Rot. Parl. 16 Charles I. p. 2. nu. 6.

CHAP. I.

that a gross breach of privilege had taken place at the election of knights of the shire for the county of Lancaster, unparalleled at any election in the kingdom.* The petitioners also complained, as they had done twelve months before, of other grievances, and prayed that such persons as were found to have been instrumental in bringing on arbitrary and insolent government might make reparation to their country, and from henceforth be excluded from the exercise of that authority.† This petition was entrusted to a delegation of gentlemen from the county of Lancaster, who were, contrary to the usage of the present time, admitted to the house to present it, and informed by the speaker that the house found this document to contain many weighty considerations, with great expressions of care and affection to the commonwealth, and that the contents should be taken into serious consideration.‡

Rigorous punishment.

Among the numerous petitions of grievances presented to this parliament, was that of the Rev. Henry Burton, which represented that the petitioner had been prosecuted in the court of star-chamber, for having preached two sermons in his own parish church of St. Matthew, Friday-street, London, on the 5th of November, 1636, entitled, "God and the King," and published them, along with an apology, which publication being pronounced seditious, he was censured by the court in a fine of £5000, deprived of his ecclesiastical benefice, degraded from his ministerial function and degree in the university, and ordered to be set on the pillory, where both his ears were cut off; he was further sentenced to perpetual close imprisonment in Lancaster castle, debarred intercourse with his wife, denied the use of pen, ink, and paper, and finally transported by the high sheriff of Lancaster's order to the castle of Guernsey, where he remained a close prisoner for three years, and was in custody at the time when this petition was sent to the house of commons.

* In allusion to an illegal interference in the return of members, by lord Strange—"Lancashire's Valley of Achor," p. 2.

† Treatise in the King's Collection in the British Museum, inscribed, "Gift of George III." This collection contains, among other treasures, all the books and pamphlets from the beginning of the year 1640 to the coronation of Charles II. 1661, and nearly one hundred manuscripts never yet in print, the whole comprising 30,000 books and tracts uniformly bound, consisting of 20,000 volumes; the catalogue of which is contained in twelve small folio volumes, each treatise being dated according to the day of its publication. This accumulation of tracts was formed with great pains and at much expense, and so privately as to escape the most diligent search of the Protector, who anxiously wished to obtain them. To prevent discovery, they were sent into Surrey and Essex, and finally lodged with Dr. Barlow, the library keeper at Oxford, to whom the collectors confided them. On his suggestion they were removed to the king's library, as their most fit depository, and presented finally by the royal munificence to the British Museum.

‡ Journals of the House of Commons, March 12, 1641.

CHAP. I.

The parliament had already assumed the prerogative of nominating both the lords-lieutenant and the deputy-lieutenants of the counties; and hence we find, that in the same year that the Lancashire petition was received, lord Strange was nominated by that authority lord-lieutenant of the county palatine of Chester, and lord Wharton lord-lieutenant of the county palatine of Lancaster; and the names of sir George Booth, Mr. John Moore, sir Thomas Stanley, Mr. Alexander Rigby, of Preston, Mr. Dodding, Mr. Egerton, Mr. Ralph Ashton, of Middleton, Mr. J. Hales, sir William Brereton, Mr. Thomas Standish, of Dewxbury, sir Ralph Ashton, of Downham, Mr. Robert Hide, Mr. Thomas Byrch, Mr. Edmund Hockwood, and Mr. Jo. Bradshaw, were added by nomination of the house, to be deputy-lieutenants of the county palatine of Lancaster.*

Nomination of lords-lieutenant assumed by parliament.

The storm which had been long gathering, was now ready to burst; and in this portentous year, Mr. Ashton, Mr. Shuttleworth, Mr. Rigby, and Mr. Moore, members of parliament, were enjoined, by the house of commons, to proceed into the county of Lancaster, to see the ordinance of the militia put in force in this county. These orders were speedily followed by others, to put the county in a state of defence, for which purpose forces were sent into Lancashire, and directions were given to the deputy-lieutenants, and other officers in the county, to disarm and secure all recusants, and other "malignants." That offices of public trust might be filled by men devoted to the parliament, Edward lord Newburgh, chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster, was directed by the house of commons, forthwith to issue out commissions of peace to sir Ralph Ashton, bart., Ralph Ashton, of Middleton, Rich. Holland, John Bradshaw, William Racliffe, Rich. Shuttleworth, John Braddell, John Starkey, esquires; sir Tho. Stanley, bart., Jo. Holcrofte, Tho. Standish, Geo. Dodding, Tho. Fell, and Peter Egerton, esquires. And it was further ordered, that his lordship should immediately discharge sir Gilbert Hoghton, knight and baronet, Robert Holt, of Stubley, Alexander Rigby, of Brough, John Greenhalgh, Edm. Asheton, sir Alexander Radcliffe, William Farington, Orlando Bridgman, sir Edw. Wrightington, and Roger Kirkeby, esquires, from being further employed as commissioners of the peace within the said county.†

Preparations for civil war in Lancashire.

That the garrison in the interest of parliament in Manchester might be supplied with ordnance, Mr. Ralph Ashton was furnished with the speaker's order for the conveyance of four small pieces of brass-cannon to that place, with one similar piece, for the safety of his own house at Middleton. It was further ordered, that one thousand dragoons should be raised for the safety of the county of Lancaster, in compliance with the wishes and desires of the well-affected people of that county,

* Journals of the House of Commons, 1641. † October 24.

CHAP. I.

who, foreseeing the danger with which they were menaced, petitioned parliament for protection and support against "the papists and other malignants," [the king and his confidential advisers and adherents being virtually, though not expressly, included in the number,] "who had associated and raised great forces, both horse and foot, to oppress and distress the well-affected subjects in the counties of York, Northumberland, Westmoreland, and Cumberland, and in the counties palatine of Durham, Chester, and Lancaster." For carrying this purpose into effect, it was ordered by the house, that all lords-lieutenant, deputy-lieutenants, colonels, and other inhabitants of these counties, should associate themselves, and mutually aid and assist one another, by raising forces of horse and foot, and leading them into places which should be most convenient and necessary; and, by all other good ways and means whatsoever, suppress and subdue the popish and malignant party in these counties, and preserve the peace of the kingdom, according to the order and declarations of parliament.* The preparation for civil war being now nearly mature, it was ordered, that lord-general the earl of Essex, commander of the parliamentary forces, should be requested by parliament, to appoint lord Fairfax the commander-in-chief of the northern counties, in the absence of his excellency, with power to make and appoint other officers. All these preparations naturally required the sinews of war; it was therefore ordered, that money should be borrowed for the defence of Lancashire, and that such money or plate as Mr. Thomas Case, or any other person duly qualified, should underwrite for the defence of this county, and the reduction of the malignant party here, should have the public faith pledged for its repayment, with eight pounds per cent. per annum interest,—the money to be issued for the use of the county, by warrants under the hands of any four members of the house of commons serving for this county.† Bills to the amount of four hundred thousand pounds, to be disbursed for the protection of Lancashire and Cheshire, were then issued, with the strict injunction, that no part of this money should be employed against the parliament, but preserved sacredly for its service. Instructions to this effect were sent to the deputy-lieutenants of Lancashire, and the same instructions, *mutatis mutandis*, were sent to those of Cheshire.

Supplies.

Although the greatest exertions had been made to reinforce the English troops in Ireland, and Mr. John Moore had been sent down by parliament with express instructions, to sir William Brereton, enjoining him to transport the horse troops that were in Lancashire and Cheshire, without delay, to that country, the rebellion and massacre, so memorable in the history of Ireland, took place this year, and a great number of the refugees sought an asylum in Lancashire. In the height of

* Journals of the House of Commons, Nov. 17, 1641. † Ibid. Nov. 22, 1641.

party rage, the king was charged by his enemies with being accessory to these atrocities; and this rumour, though totally unfounded, served still further to alienate the affections of his subjects, in all parts of the kingdom, and to aggravate the popular ferment in Lancashire. CHAP. I.

The king now quitted London, and repaired to York, leaving parliament sitting. This measure produced the most alarming apprehensions in every part of the country. Petitions from all quarters were drawn up, and presented to his majesty, and, amongst others, a petition from the county palatine of Lancaster, presented the 31st of May, and subscribed by sixty-four knights and esquires, fifty-five divines, seven hundred and forty gentlemen, and of freeholders and others about seven thousand. In this document, the petitioners, after expressing their assurance of his majesty's zeal for the Protestant religion, add, "You have at once provided against all popish impieties and idolatries, and also against the growing danger of Anabaptists, Brownists, and other novelties; all which piety, love, and justice, we beseech God to reward into your own bosom. But yet, most gracious sovereign, there is one thing that sads our hearts, and hinders the perfection of our happiness, which is, the difference and misunderstanding between your majesty and your parliament, whereby the hearts of your subjects are filled with fears and jealousies; justice neglected, sacred ordinances profaned, and trading impaired, to the impoverishment of many of your liege people; for the removal whereof we cannot find any lawful means, without your majesty's assistance and direction." To this dutiful and loyal address, his majesty replied from his court at York—That it was a great contentment to him to find so many true sons of the church of England; and that he took in very good part their desire of a good understanding between his majesty and the two houses of parliament, which it had always been his wish to maintain. Jan. 1642. Lancashire petition to the king.

About the same time, a petition from the knights, esquires, ministers, gentlemen; and freeholders, of the county of Lancaster, was sent to the king at York, by the party attached to the parliament, in which, after pointing out to his majesty the great evil that was likely to arise to the kingdom from his absence from parliament, they entreat his majesty, for the honour and safety, as well as for the peace and welfare, of his dominions, "to return to his great council, in whom the nation had so far confided, that they had entrusted them with their lives, liberties, and estates." To this petition, the answer of the king was, that he had not gone from his parliament, but that he had been driven from them.

The parliament, anxious to possess themselves of the prerogatives of the crown, as well as of their own privileges, requested the king to remove sir John Byron from the lieutenancy of the Tower, and to place the militia of the kingdom at their disposal. To the first of these requests, the king replied, that he had confided the lieutenancy Contests between the king and the parliament.

CHAP. I.

of the Tower to a gentleman of unquestionable reputation and known fortune, and that he did not expect to have been called upon to remove him without any particular charge against him; and as to the militia, that force was, in virtue of the royal prerogative, subject to the king's command, though he should be ready to listen to any well-digested proposition on the subject that might be submitted to him.* Notwithstanding this answer, the parliament so far usurped the royal functions, as to issue an ordinance for assuming the power over the militia of the kingdom. A strong party still existed in Lancashire in favour of the king, to check which, an ordinance was issued by parliament for levying money on the estates of the "malignants," and Mr. Ashton was appointed to prepare the necessary documents. At the same time it was declared, by a species of anticipation, but on no less authority than that of the two houses of parliament, that many desperate and ill-disposed persons in the county of Lancaster, had been in actual war and rebellion against the government; it was therefore ordered, that the committee formerly named to be assessors, should be authorized to seize and take all rents, moneys, houses, goods, and plate, of the malignants, rendering an account thereof to parliament;† and it was further ordered, that the tenants and debtors of the malignants should pay their rents and debts into the hands of the committees appointed by parliament, whose receipts should be a full and legal discharge of the debts.

County meeting.

On the 20th of June, in the same year, sir John Girlington, the high-sheriff of Lancashire, convened a meeting, by the king's command, to be held at Preston, for the purpose of promulgating the Lancashire petition, and the king's answer, together with his declarations. At this meeting, lord Strange and lord Molyneux attended, along with sir George Middleton, sir Alex^{r}. Radcliffe, Mr. Tildesley, of Mierscough, Mr. W^{m}. Farrington, and many others of the king's party; and Mr. Alex^{r}. Rigby, and Mr. Shuttleworth, who had been sent into the county by parliament as members of the committee for the house of commons, with several of the new deputy-lieutenants, appointed by parliament, also appeared. The meeting being too large to be contained in any of the public buildings of the town, it was adjourned by the sheriff to Preston moor. Here the proceedings soon became so tumultuous, that the sheriff departed with about four hundred of his friends, exclaiming, "All those that are for the king, go with us"—"for the king! for the king!"‡ Mr. Rigby,

Cavaliers and Round-heads.

and his friends, in reply, exclaimed, "For the king, and for the parliament!" which appears to have been the more popular cry. Here the terms *Cavalier* and *Round-head* were first applied in Lancashire, and they soon became as familiar here as

* Lord Clarendon's History of the Rebellion, book iv.

† Journals of the House of Commons, February 15, 1642.

‡ Mr. Alex^{r}. Rigby's letter, dated June 24, 1642.

they had for some time been in London.* While these proceedings were taking place upon the moor, Mr. Farrington conveyed away several barrels of gunpowder, which had been collected at Preston. Soon afterwards lord Strange, by virtue of the commission of array,† seized the magazines of the county of Lancaster, appointed for the use of the Lancashire militia, which he determined to detain, in contravention of a resolution of the house of commons, requiring him to deliver them up into the hands of the deputy-lieutenants.‡ At the same time, an attempt was made by sir Alex^r. Radcliffe and Mr. Thomas Prestwich, two of the commissioners of array, and by Mr. Nicholas Mosley, and Mr. Thomas Danson, the under-sheriff, to seize a quantity of ammunition in Manchester, for the use of the royal party; but in this they were disappointed, owing to the vigilance of Mr. Ashton, of Middleton, sir Thomas Stanley, and several of the deputy-lieutenants, who removed the powder and match to a place of security, and in that way preserved them for the use of the parliamentary forces. At Liverpool, the Cavaliers were more successful, having a few days before seized thirty barrels of powder in that port.

The two houses of parliament, in order to mark their sense of the conduct of sir John Girlington, sir Geo. Middleton, and sir Edward Fitton, summoned them all to London as delinquents; and lord Strange was, by the same authority, required to deliver up into the hands of the deputy-lieutenants, that part of the magazine of the county of Lancaster which had been seized by his lordship.

The march of the king, at the head of his troops, from York to Hull, where sir John Hotham closed the gates, and refused to admit him into the garrison, was considered as the commencement of the civil wars; and the parliament, with that prudent foresight for which they were so much distinguished, issued an ordinance, directing, that forty barrels of gunpowder should be sent from the stores of the Tower of London, for the service of their supporters in the county of Lancaster. James

Ammunition sent into Lancashire.

* Before the king left London, his palace at Whitehall was frequently beset with petitioners, some of whom expressed their complaints in strong terms of discontent; to allay the ferment, the complainants were frequently struck, and sometimes wounded, by a kind of voluntary royal guard, composed of disbanded soldiers, who rallied round his majesty, waiting for military employment. The haughty carriage of the guards procured for them the name of *Cavaliers*, while the persons who surrounded the palace, owing to their plain attire and undressed hair, were called *Roundheads*. In time, these terms became party names; the king's supporters being styled *Cavaliers*, and the adherents of the parliament *Roundheads*. The term Malignants was also applied to the loyalists, when they were in a state of active hostility against the parliament.

† This commission was issued by the king on the 10th of July, 1642. The parliament was so strongly opposed to the measure, that they stigmatized the commission as against the laws, and denounced the commissioners as the betrayers of the liberty of the subject.

‡ Resolution of the house of commons, June 27, 1642.

CHAP. I.

lord Strange, who was then at York, in attendance upon the king, was appointed by his majesty lord-lieutenant of the counties of Lancaster and Chester, and was required forthwith to repair to the seat of his lieutenancy, to put in force the commission.

Commission of array.

These hostile measures, under the commission of array, were taken in contravention of an express order of the two houses of parliament, by which the high-sheriff of the county of Lancaster, and the sheriffs of other counties, were commanded to suppress the rising or coming together of any soldiers, horse or foot, by any commission from his majesty, without the consent of parliament, and all persons whatsoever were forbid to exercise any such commission or warrant for levying soldiers, or gathering them together, without their consent.

Summons to Manchester by lord Strange.

On the return of lord Strange from York to Lathom-hall, on the 4th of July, his lordship determined to secure the town of Manchester for the king, and with this view he required the inhabitants to give up the magazine which they had accumulated against the approaching storm; but this they declined, on the ground that if they surrendered their arms and ammunition in these perilous times, they would be deprived of the means of defending their own persons and property. Finding that his object was not to be obtained by negotiation, he had recourse to force of arms, and a skirmish ensued, in which his lordship, after losing twenty-seven of his men, and killing eleven of the inhabitants, was obliged to withdraw from the place.* This was the first direct blow struck in those civil wars, which for several years spread so much distraction through the country, and brought in the end both lord Strange and his sovereign to the block. The 15th of the same month was also a memorable day in the annals of Lancashire. On that occasion, lord Strange was invited to a public entertainment by the loyal party of Manchester, designated as the Cavaliers. Here the high-sheriff read the commission of array, though interdicted by the parliament. While the company were in the banqueting room, captain Holcroft and captain Birch, deputy-lieutenants of the county, of the parliamentary or *roundhead* party, entered the town with their forces, and beat to arms. His lordship quitted the repast, to muster the four hundred troops by which he was attended, and a skirmish took place, in which a man of the name of Richard Percivall, of Kirkman's Hulme, a linen webster, (weaver,) was killed by the royalists.

Musters in Lancashire.

On the departure of lord Strange from York, it had been determined by the king in council, that the royal standard should be raised at Warrington; and after the affair at Manchester, his lordship mustered the county in three places—on the heaths by Bury, the moor at Ormskirk, and the moor at Preston; at each of which places twenty thousand men at least appeared in the field, most of them armed with pikes, muskets, or other weapons. His lordship was proceeding into Chester and North

* Records of Parliament.

Wales to effect the same service, when he was checked in his career by an intimation from the king's council, that these noisy musters which he had made were preindications of his own ambitious design, and that it was not safe for his majesty to intrust him with so much power.* To add to the indignity, his lordship was divested of the lieutenancy of Chester and North Wales, and it was proposed to unite lord Rivers, who had recently been made an earl, with him in the lieutenancy of Lancashire. From this time, the intention of erecting the royal standard in Lancashire was abandoned; and on the 22d of August his majesty, attended by prince Rupert, and a large cavalcade of military and citizens, erected the standard at Nottingham castle, amidst the cries of "God save the King." The flag used on this occasion was inscribed—"Give Cæsar his due;" and a herald proclaimed, that his majesty sought only to suppress the rebellion raised against his person and government. From Nottingham, the king proceeded through Derby to Shrewsbury, and on the 23d of September paid a visit to Chester, where he met his commissioners of array; and, having concerted their plan of operations, the king proceeded again to the south. The war soon after became general; not only all religious denominations, but almost every class of persons, interested themselves deeply in the issue. The nobility, for the most part, with the higher order of the gentry, were for the king, and the principal part of their tenantry espoused the same cause. The freeholders in general took the side of the parliament, and the manufacturers and traders were of the same party. The army, which consisted principally of a kind of train-band or militia, inclined most to the parliament; and of the religionists, all the high churchmen, and a large majority of the Catholics, were on the side of the king; while the Puritans in the church, and the Presbyterians and Independents out of it, espoused the popular cause. It has been observed, that in the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster, this county was not the scene of a single battle; but to the civil wars of later times this observation is not applicable, for, during the contest now before us, no county in the kingdom was more distinguished than Lancashire.

Musters in Lancashire.

State of parties.

After the Reformation, those Catholics who refused to take the oath of abjuration were stigmatized as recusants, and deprived of their arms, under an apprehension that they might be applied to an improper purpose;† but these persons, by one of the revolutions in parties which frequently take place, now espoused the cause of loyalty with great zeal, and a number of the leading Catholics of Lancashire petitioned the king to have the arms, which had been taken from them, re-delivered, or

Catholic petition.

* Secombe.

† On the 25th of May, a number of Catholics and others nad assembled in a tumultuous manner, on a plain about seven miles from Lancaster, armed with swords, and other offensive weapons, on which the high-sheriff, being called in, dispersed the assembly, and disarmed the Catholics.

CHAP. I.

that they might furnish themselves with competent weapons, to be used in these times of war and danger, for the defence of the king, and the security of their country and families. Amongst these petitioners, we find the names of sir William Gerard, bart., sir Cecil Trafford, knt., Thomas Clifton, Charles Townley, Christopher Anderton, John Clansfield, and others, esquires, in the county of Lancaster. The answer returned by the king was, of course, most gracious, and communicated the royal will and pleasure, that they should, with all possible speed, provide sufficient arms for themselves, their servants, and tenants, which they were authorized and required, during the war raised against the king, to keep and use for his defence, and for the defence of themselves and their country, against all forces and arms raised against the authority of the crown, by any ordinance or authority whatever.

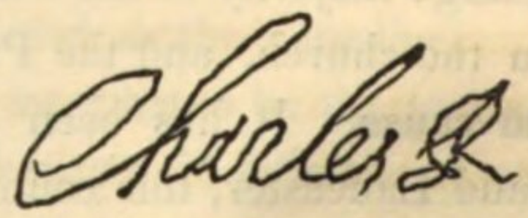
King's answer.

This decision the king communicated to the commander-in-chief of his forces, in the following terms:—*

"NEWCASTLE,

"This is to tell you, that this rebellion is grown to that height, that I must not look at what opinion, but who at this tyme are willing and able to serve me; therefore I doe not onlie permit but comand you, to make use of all my loving subjects service, without examining their consciences (more than their loyalty to me), as you shall fynde most to conduce to the uphoulding of my Regele power. So I Rest

"Your most assured faithfull,



"Shrewsbery 23 Sept^r. 1642.

"To the Earl of Newcastle."

Lord Strange, whose devotion to the royal cause was not to be extinguished by ingratitude on the one hand, or by alluring offers on the other, continued to exert himself to the utmost, in order to sustain the interests of his sovereign; and lord Molyneux, equally zealous in the same cause, raised a regiment in Lancashire, of which he was made colonel; but many of the other principal men in the county, actively engaged in the war, were, as we have already seen, in favour of

* Royal Correspondence, Harl. Col. Cod. 1888.

parliament. The zeal and ability displayed by lord Strange, though ill requited by his friends, brought upon him the decided hostility of his enemies, and parliament, in a proclamation of the 16th of September, stigmatized him as a rebel, guilty of high treason, and ordered him to be so denounced by the clergy and constables in all the churches and towns of Lancashire and Cheshire; while "all sheriffs, and other his majesty's subjects, were required to apprehend the said lord Strange, and bring him up to parliament, there to receive condign punishment." On the same day, articles of impeachment against his lordship were drawn up, and voted by the commons; and it was among other charges alleged against him, "that upon the 15th day of July, in the present year, he did maliciously, rebelliously, and traitorously summon together a great number of his majesty's subjects at Manchester, and did there invite, persuade, and encourage them to levy war against the king, parliament, and kingdom, and did on that occasion kill, murder, and destroy one Richard Percivall, for which matters and things the knights, citizens, and burgesses in parliament assembled impeached the said James lord Strange of high treason."*

Impeachment of lord Strange.

At this crisis, lord Strange was urged by the king to muster all the force in his power in Lancashire, and to march at their head to join the royal army then assembled at Shrewsbury. Long before the messenger, who was the bearer of this despatch under the king's own hand, arrived at Lathom, the force assembled in virtue of the commission of array had dispersed: but his lordship lost no time in issuing his warrants for the appearance of his tenantry and dependants. The summons was promptly obeyed, and three regiments of foot, with three troops of horse, armed and clothed at his lordship's own charge, were raised in the month of August, and marched under his command to Shrewsbury. The report made to the king of the state of Lancashire was, that the county was much divided in its attachments, and that Manchester was in the hands of the parliamentary force.

March of his lordship to join the king.

To secure a station of so much importance, his lordship was ordered to return again to the seat of his lieutenancy, and by all means to secure the town of Manchester. In obedience to these orders, his lordship, assisted by lord Rivers, sir Gilbert Gerard, lord Molyneux, and other gentlemen of the county, marched from his rendezvous at Warrington, and on Sunday morning, the 25th of September, arrived before Manchester, at the head of 4300 troops. On the following day the siege commenced, and was prosecuted with great vigour, but with little success, during the whole week, at the end of which time his lordship received two despatches, each of which had probably some influence in inducing him to raise the siege.† The first of these communications was of a domestic nature, and announced that his venerable father, William, earl of Derby, had paid the debt of nature, and that his lordship, as

Return into Lancashire.

Siege of Manchester.

* Rushworth's Coll. iv. 680.

† See Manchester.

CHAP. I.

heir apparent, was elevated to the earldom; the other stated, that the earl of Essex was marching from London to give his majesty battle, and the earl, for such he had now become, was required to march with his whole force to the head-quarters of the royal army at Shrewsbury. In compliance with the commands of his sovereign, the earl of Derby quitted Manchester, and marched without delay to join the king.

This "deliverance" of Manchester, as it was called, was considered by the parliamentary party in Lancashire as "a visible manifestation of God's goodness towards them," and a public thanksgiving was ordained by parliament throughout the country, in token of the general gratitude. The language of the troops, at the siege of Manchester, as reported in the despatches, was sufficiently characteristic of the times; when in the midst of the contest they were heard to exclaim—"Go on! through the name of the Lord we shall destroy them; they shall fall flat, but we do rise and stand up stedfastly by our God."

Unsuccessful attempt by the earl of Derby upon Birmingham.

From Shrewsbury the earl of Derby marched with his forces into Warwickshire, where he made an unsuccessful attempt to take the town of Birmingham. The force by which he was opposed was the trained bands, or militia; and in the desperate rencontre which took place, within about a mile from Birmingham, the earl is represented in the despatches to parliament,* to have lost six hundred men in slain, and the same number of prisoners; while, according to the same authority, the Warwickshire men lost only one hundred and twenty of their trained band.

State of parties in Lancashire.

After this unfortunate engagement, the earl returned by way of Shrewsbury into Lancashire, and again established his rendezvous at Warrington. "The county of Lancaster," says the letter of a Roundhead, who was himself actively engaged in the civil wars, "is grievously disturbed and divided into two factions, the papists and malignants, whereof there are many in Lancashire taking one part, and the well-affected protestants another. The earl of Derby, the great ringleader of the papist faction, keeps his rendezvous at Warrington, whither great multitudes of ill-affected people, both out of Lancashire and Cheshire, daily resort, it being upon the frontiers of both these counties. They make daily great spoil in the country, which has so much incensed the people, that they are determined, tide death, tide life, to endure it no longer."

The counter-part of this representation is given by Arthur Trevor, the Cavalier, who, in a letter to the marquis of Ormonde,† says, "North Wales and South Wales, except a very few, are his majesty's. Cheshire hath agreed upon a cessation of arms for a month. I confess, my lord, that I do not like this measuring out of treason by the month. Manchester is the very London of these parts, the liver that sends the blood into all the counties there abouts, and until it be cleansed or obstructed,

* Dated Nov. 23, 1642.

† Dated ultimo Decembris, 1642.

CHAP. 1.

I cannot imagine that there can be any safety in this neighbourhood. It is much hoped that my lord of Newcastle will take the part of Yorkshire that joins to Lancashire, and is poisoned by it, on his way to Manchester." Of Manchester lord Clarendon says "it had from the beginning (out of that factious humour which possessed most corporations, in the pride of their wealth) opposed the king, and declared magisterially for the parliament." Unhappy for his lordship's comparison, Manchester was not a corporation; nor was pride, except indeed spiritual pride, the characteristic of the parliamentary party.

Nov. 27.

My lord of Newcastle was still delayed from proceeding into Lancashire, as his intention was, with his overwhelming force of 12,000 men, and in the mean time a skirmish took place at Leigh and Loaton Common, between the earl of Derby's troops and the country people, of which one of the latter gives the following relation:—

Renewed hostilities.

"The last sabbath," says he, "as we were going towards the church, a post rode through the country informing us that the earl's troops were coming towards Chowbent; whereupon the country people rose, and before one of the clock on that day we had gathered together 3000 horse and foot, encountering them at Chowbent aforesaid, and beating them back to Leigh, killed some, and wounded many; where you would wonder to have seen the forwardness of the young youths, farmers' sons. We drove them to Loaton Common, where they, knowing our foot to be far behind, turned face about, and began to make head against us, whereupon began a sharp although a short encounter; but when they perceived our full and settled resolution, they made away as fast as their horses could carry them, and we after them, killing, wounding, and taking prisoners about two hundred of them; and we never lost a man, only we had three of our men wounded, but not mortally. The nailers of Chowbent, instead of making nails, have busied themselves in making bills and battle-axes; and also this week the other part of the country meet, and not only intend to stand upon their guard, but to disarm all the papists and malignants within their precincts, and to send them prisoners to Manchester, to keep house with sir Cecill Trafford, who is there a prisoner. The men of Blackburn, Padiham, Burnley, Clithero, and Colne, with those sturdy churls in the two forests of Pendle and Rossendale, have raised their spirits, and are resolved to fight it out rather than their beef and fat bacon shall be taken from them. The last week sir Gilbert Hoghton set his beacon on fire, which stood upon the top of Hoghton tower, and was the signal to the country for the papists and malignants to arise in the field, and in Leyland hundred; whereupon great multitudes accordingly resorted to him at Preston, and ran to Blackburn, and so through the country, disarming all and pillaging some, which Mr. Shuttleworth, a parliament man, and Mr. Starkie hearing of, presently had gotten together about 8000 men, met with sir Gilbert and his Catholic malignants at Hin-

CHAP. I.

field moor, put them to flight, took away many of their arms, and pursued sir Gilbert so hotly, that he quitted his horse, leapt into a field, and by the coming of the night escaped through fir-bushes and bye-ways to Preston, and there makes great defence by chaining up Ribble bridge, and getting what force he can into the town for his security; out of which the country people swear they will have him, by God's help, with all his adherents, either quick or dead. Oh that the parliament had but sent down their 1000 of dragooners into the country! we would not have left a massmonger nor malignant of note but we would have provided a lodging for him. It is reported by some about the earl of Derby, that he is very melancholy and much perplexed about the unadvised course he has run; for the last Thursday at Warrington, at dinner, he said he was born under an unfortunate planet, and that he thought some evil constellation reigned at the hour of his birth, with many such other words of passion and discontent."

A smart engagement took place a few days after this, when the companies of captain Bradshaw and captain Venables, having issued from Bolton, were met near Wigan by the loyalist troops, and captured.

Effects of the civil wars.

The alarm in the country now spread on every side; civil war had never before been seen by the inhabitants; the different classes of society were suspicious of each other, and the intention was entertained of raising the *levy en masse*, by ringing alarm bells in the hundred of Salford. The language of the Cavaliers was haughty and menacing, that of the Roundheads sarcastic and insolent. Confidence amongst neighbours was banished; trade was greatly interrupted; and scarcity and even absolute want prevailed to an alarming extent. *Bellum Dei flagellum.* The religious predilections of one party were outraged by the other. The loyalists, who were characterized by irreligion and profanity, to shew their contempt for the sanctimonious character of the Puritans, dismantled their sanctuaries, and carried their irreverence to sacred things so far as to play at cards in the pews of their chapels;* while, on the other hand, monuments of antiquity, to which the name of popish could be attached, were frequently consigned to destruction by a fanatical populace;† and visionaries were not wanting to call for an agrarian law.

Meeting of loyalists at Preston.

In this excited state of the public mind, a meeting was held at Preston, for the purpose of recruiting the king's forces, and raising the necessary supplies for their support. In this assembly the earl of Derby, "lord general of the county of Lancaster," as he was styled, presided, and sir John Girlington, the high sheriff of the

* News from Manchester, dated Dec. 17, 1642.

† Commissioners were this year sent by parliament into Lancashire and the other counties, to take away all images, superstitious pictures, and relics of idolatry, out of churches and chapels, wherever they might be found.

county, Alexander Rigby, esq. of Burgh, Robert Holt, Roger Kirby, and William Farrington, esquires, with many others, attended. A series of resolutions was adopted, the principal of which was, that the sum of £8700 should be raised by a rate on the county of Lancaster, to be employed for the payment of 2000 foot and 400 horse soldiers, and to provide magazines and ammunition for the use and safety of the county, under the direction of a council, to be held at Preston, for the assistance of the lord-general; the council to consist of sir John Girlington, knt. Adam Morte, gentleman, mayor of Preston, and James Anderton and Robert Kirby, esquires, with power to call to their assistance sir Gilbert Hoghton, knt. and baronet, Thomas Clifton, William Farrington, and John Fleetwood, esquires, or any other of his majesty's commissioners of array within the county of Lancaster, so often as they should see occasion. At the same meeting it was agreed that the following should be the pay of the Lancashire troops *per diem:*—

Foot.	s.	d.	*Horse.*	s.	d.	*Dragooneeres.*	s.	d.
Captain . .	10	0	Captain . . .	16	0	Captain . . .	12	0
Lieutenant	4	0	Lieutenant .	8	0	Lieutenant . .	6	0
Ancient . .	3	0	Coronet . .	6	0	Coronet . . .	4	0
Sergeant .	1	6	Corporal . .	4	0	Sergeant . .	3	0
Drummer .	1	3	Trumpeter .	5	0	Corporal . .	2	0
Corporal . .	1	0	Private . . .	2	6	Dragooneere	1	6
Private . .	0	9				Kettle Drum	2	0

And to every Commissary 5s.

State of Salford and Blackburn hundreds.

The horrors of civil war banished the festivities of Christmas. The hundreds of Salford and Blackburn, the principal seat of hostilities, were actively employed in preparing for attack or for defence. On Christmas-eve, the earl of Derby, at the head of several thousand men, provided with three field-pieces, marched from Wigan against the town of Blackburn. On arriving before the town, the earl demanded that they should give up the place, and surrender their arms to the king. To this the militia replied, that they were trustees for the king and for the parliament; that the town was in their keeping, and that they should not surrender their trust. Finding them deaf to his summons, the earl endeavoured to prevail by the thunder of his cannon, but, night coming on, he was obliged to withdraw his forces, to his severe mortification, and to the joy of the inhabitants, who were unprepared for a renewal of the contest.

The expectation entertained by the earl of Derby, that his influence in the counties of Lancaster and Chester, where he was supposed to have more command over

CHAP. I.

The Stanley influence in the county.

the people than any subject in England had in any other quarter,* would render the most important service to the king, was grievously disappointed. This large and populous county was already nearly lost to the royal cause; and though the king had sent into Cheshire sir Nicholas Byron, a soldier of great command, with a commission of "Colonel-General of Cheshire and Shropshire, and Governor of Chester," that county was placed in a situation of the most imminent peril, measuring out its loyalty by monthly portions. The estimate formed by lord Clarendon of the earl of Derby's talents, and devotion to the royal cause, is as much too low as Secombe's estimate is too high. Speaking of the earl, his lordship says—"The restless spirit of the seditious party was so ready to be engaged, and punctually to obey; and, on the other hand, the earl of Derby so unactive and so uncomplying with those who were fuller of alacrity, and would have proceeded more vigorously against the enemy; or, through want of experience, so irresolute, that, instead of countenancing the king's party in Cheshire, which was expected from him, the earl insensibly found Lancashire to be almost possessed against him; the rebels every day gaining and fortifying all the strong towns, and surprising his troops without any considerable encounter. And yet, so hard was the king's condition, that, though he knew these great misfortunes proceeded from want of conduct, and of a vigorous and expert commander, he thought it not safe to make any alteration, lest that earl might be provoked, out of disdain to have any superior in Lancashire, to manifest how much he could do against him, though it appeared he could do little for him. Yet it was easily discovered that his ancient power there depended more upon the fear than upon the love of the people, there being very many now in this time of liberty engaging themselves against the king, that might not be subject to that lord's commands. However, the king committed Lancashire still to his lordship's care, whose fidelity, without doubt, was blameless, whatever his skill was."† Speaking of the inferior classes, the noble historian is more correct in his description. "The difference in the temper of the common people of both sides," says he, "was so great, that they who were inclined to the parliament left nothing unperformed that might advance the cause; and were incredibly vigilant and industrious to cross and hinder whatsoever might promote the king's; whereas they who wished well to him thought they had performed their duty in doing so, and that they had done enough for him, in that they had done nothing against him."‡ Lord Clarendon's error in these passages, which contain much of truth, consists in his not having adverted to the origin of the quarrel between the court and the country, and in his having forgot that the first violation of our free constitution was on the part of the former. Hence the alienation of the affections of

* Clarendon's Hist. of the Rebellion, book vi. † Ibid. ‡ Ibid.

the people, and hence the want of power in the earl of Derby to rouse them into a state of active loyalty.

The war in other parts of the kingdom, though still in its pristine vigour, produced no very important result during the year 1642. At the battle of Edge-hill, in Warwickshire, where the two grand armies met, the one under the command of the king, and the other commanded by the earl of Essex, 5000 men were left dead upon the field, without its being decided to which party the palm of victory belonged.

Campaign of 1643.

Early in the year 1643, sir Thomas Fairfax, "the hero of the commonwealth," quitted Yorkshire, and repaired to Manchester, where he established his head-quarters, and infused into the Lancashire campaign of that year a great degree of vigour. The first operation was undertaken by sir John Seaton, a Scotch knight, and major-general of the parliamentary forces. On the 10th of February, sir John marched from Manchester, at the head of a body of troops, and taking the route to Bolton and Blackburn, at each of which places his force was considerably augmented, he advanced to Preston. This ancient borough was then garrisoned by the king's troops, supported by a number of the neighbouring gentry, and headed by the mayor, a zealous supporter of the royal cause. The town was prepared for the visit, and was well fortified with an outer and inner wall. The attack was, however, made with so much vigour and promptitude, that the place was carried after a combat of two hours, and the gallant first magistrate, Adam Morte, esq. captain Hoghton, brother of sir Gilbert, and a number of other officers, were numbered amongst the slain.

Jan. 12.

Siege of Preston.

In the rapidity of their advance from Blackburn to Preston, the parliamentary forces had left behind them the fortress of Hoghton Tower, the seat of sir Gilbert Hoghton; but no sooner had Preston surrendered, than three troops were despatched by sir John Seaton, most of them Blackburn men, to take this tower. Having discharged a shot against the walls, a parley was obtained, which terminated in the surrender of the place. Captain Starkie and his company then marched into the garrison, where they found three large pieces of ordnance, with a good supply of arms and ammunition; but while they were congratulating themselves on their easy conquest, the tower blew up, and the captain with sixty of his men either perished, or were dreadfully maimed by the explosion. In the accounts sent to parliament, this disaster is represented as an act of perfidy on the part of the Cavaliers, but there is no satisfactory evidence to establish the charge; and, for any thing that appears to the contrary, the sacrifice of life may have been occasioned by the precipitancy which was manifested in demolishing the tower.

Blowing up of Hoghton tower.

Assault on Bolton.

In the absence of the main part of the parliamentary troops, the earl of Derby despatched a strong force from Wigan, to take possession of Bolton, where colonel

CHAP. I.

Ashton commanded. After a furious assault at the Bradshaw-gate entrance to the town, the garrison was obliged to retreat to a mud wall, two yards thick, which had been erected for the security of the place, and was guarded at the entrance by a chain. Here the battle was resumed with great obstinacy, but in the end the assailants were obliged to retreat, bearing along with them two or three cart-loads of their dead soldiers slain in the engagement. Two hundred club-men from Middleton, Oldham, and Rochdale, came soon after to the assistance of the place, accompanied by two hundred soldiers from Manchester, under the command of captain Radcliffe.

Lancaster taken.

In the mean time, captain Birch proceeded from Preston to Lancaster, which proved an easy conquest; and the castle, in which were Mr. Kirby, one of the knights of the shire, and sir John Girlington, also surrendered, but not till these gentlemen had effected their escape. At the same time, twenty-one pieces of ordnance, taken from a Dunkirk ship in the harbour, were brought to the castle, and served to enhance the value of the victory.

The campaign was now doomed to take a more auspicious turn for the royal cause. The earl of Derby, by command of the king, presented himself at the head

Retaken.

of a strong force before Lancaster, and immediately summoned the mayor and burgesses to surrender both the town and castle into his hands, on pain of the severest infliction.* To this summons the mayor replied, that all their arms had been taken, under the command of officers within the town, for the king and parliament; and, as to the castle, it had never been in possession of the mayor and burgesses. This answer was considered so unsatisfactory by the earl, that he set fire to the town, and ninety houses and eighty-six barns, or other buildings of a similar description, were consumed.† An attempt was made from Preston by the parliamentary forces, under colonel Ashton, to relieve Lancaster, but it failed; and the earl of Derby,

Preston retaken.

after taking Lancaster with a severe carnage, in which men, women, and children were slain,‡ returned to the south, and took Preston by assault, and slew about six hundred of the enemy. From Preston he marched to Blackburn, which also surrendered.

Second repulse of the earl of Derby at Bolton.

Encouraged by his success, the earl advanced to Bolton on the 28th of March, the day after the fast which had been kept at Manchester, to deprecate the judgments of Heaven. On receiving the summons to surrender in the name of the king, the garrison replied, that they should keep the town for the king and parliament, and then went composedly to prayers. The end of the prayers was the beginning of a renewed assault upon the town, which they resisted with so much success as again to drive off the assailants.

* Summons of the earl of Derby, dated March 18, 1643.

† Lancashire's Valley of Achor, p. 25.

‡ Lancaster Massacre, p. 2.

CHAP. I.

Lord Molyneux, after having fought at Edge Hill, on the side of his majesty, had returned into Lancashire, to recruit his regiment; and by his aid, the towns of Lancaster and Preston had been reconquered. To consummate the campaign, it was determined to march to Manchester, then the strong-hold of the parliamentary force in the county, and to secure the place for the royal cause. Animated to renewed exertions by the remembrance of his former defeat before that place, the earl of Derby declared that he would, if properly supported, either reduce the town, or lay his bones before it. On the arrival of the royal army at Chorley, lord Molyneux was summoned by a messenger from the king to repair forthwith to Oxford with his regiment, there to join the main army. This was a grievous disappointment to the earl of Derby, who entreated his stay in Lancashire but for four days longer, in order to make the assault upon Manchester. The orders of the king were not, however, to be disobeyed; the earl's auxiliaries set out on their march for Oxford without delay, and his lordship was obliged again to repair to Wigan. The following week was observed as a national fast, by order of parliament; but in the midst of their devotions, the arts and practice of war were by no means neglected. The earl of Derby was strongly entrenched at Wigan, the head-quarters of the Cavaliers; as Manchester was of the Roundheads. After the disasters sustained by sir John Seaton's forces in the hundreds of Amounderness and Lonsdale, sir John, having recruited his army by a strong force from Manchester, marched to Wigan, where he summoned the earl to surrender. To this summons his lordship replied with disdain, on which sir John's musketeers and club-men fell upon the town with so much resolution, that the place was carried, after a gallant resistance, and the earl obliged to retreat to Blackburn, and subsequently to Preston. From Wigan the victorious army marched to Warrington, but here they suffered a repulse.

Meditated attack on Manchester.

The earl obliged to quit Wigan.

A large body of men, under the command of the earl of Derby, issued from Preston into the neighbourhood of Whalley, with the intention of clearing Blackburn hundred of the parliamentary forces. Being met by colonel Shuttleworth at the head of a number of troops, supported by a hasty levy, a running fight took place near Ribchester, which was continued down to the Ribble at Salesbury, and ended in the repulse of the earl. On the 28th of April, the parliamentary forces, taking the route of Wigan, Ormskirk, and Preston, again advanced to Lancaster, where they succeeded in relieving the castle, which had been besieged by the king's forces.

Continued success of the parliamentary forces

The siege of Warrington by the parliamentary forces, under colonel Ashton, was commenced on the 23d of May. As a preliminary to the siege, the church of Winwick was taken possession of, and, three days after, Warrington capitulated. At this time a ship was taken at Liverpool, which had been sent to the royalists, to supply them with reinforcements both of men and of ammunition. An effort was made

Siege of Warrington.

CHAP. I.

by the earl of Derby to regain the magazines at Liverpool; but, by the determined resistance of Mr. Moore, and his parliamentary adherents, the earl's designs, though supported by a formidable force, were entirely frustrated.

April 1. Act of sequestration.

The parliament, pressed by their necessities, passed an ordinance this year for the sequestration of the estates of "notorious delinquents," in the several counties of the kingdom, on the alleged ground, that those who had raised the unnatural war should be made to defray its expenses. At the same time, sequestrators were appointed to seize the property of those who were hostile to the parliament, and in this way to replenish their exhausted revenues.* The sequestrators in Lancashire were—sir Ralph Ashton, and sir Thomas Stanley, baronets; Ralph Ashton, of Downham, Ralph Ashton, of Middleton, Richard Shuttleworth, Alex[r]. Rigby, John Moore, Richard Holand, Edward Butterworth, John Bradshaw, Wm. Ashurst, Geo. Dodding, Peter Egerton, Nicholas Cunliff, John Starkie, Gilbert Ireland, Thos. Birch, and Thos. Fell, esquires; and Robert Hide, Robert Cunliff, Robert Curwen, John Newell, and John Ashurst, gentlemen. On the 6th of September, in this year, an order passed the house of commons, empowering the deputy-lieutenants in the palatine counties of Lancaster and Chester to choose auditors, charged with the duty of keeping perfect accounts of all such moneys, goods, and profits, as might be taken or seized, by virtue of any order or ordinance of either house of parliament; and also to choose a treasurer, into whose hands such money should be paid; and it was subsequently ordered, that Ralph Ashton, Richard Shuttleworth, John Moore, and Alex[r]. Rigby, esquires, all members of parliament, should act as auditors in Lancashire.†

Lancashire sequestrators.

The earl of Derby retires to the Isle of Man.

The disasters of this short but active campaign, with the treatment that the earl of Derby had received from the king and his advisers, had a deadening influence upon the royal cause in Lancashire; and the earl, at the earnest solicitation of the queen, proceeded to the Isle of Man, to secure that island from the dangers with which it was menaced by the king's enemies. His lordship was not insensible to the danger attendant upon this step, both towards the county and towards his own family. Previous to his departure, he took all possible precautions to supply his house at Lathom, which was in itself a complete fortress, with men, cannon, and provisions; and to place the garrison under the command of a heroine, whose name will ever rank amongst the most gallant and illustrious of her sex.

* Rushworth's Collections, vol. v. p. 309.

† The king had also his commissioners of sequestration, and in "Instructions" to prince Rupert, dated February 5th, 1643-4, he directs that the estates and goods of persons in rebellion against him shall be seized into their hands, and the revenues used for the support of his forces.—Harl. MSS. Cod. 2135.

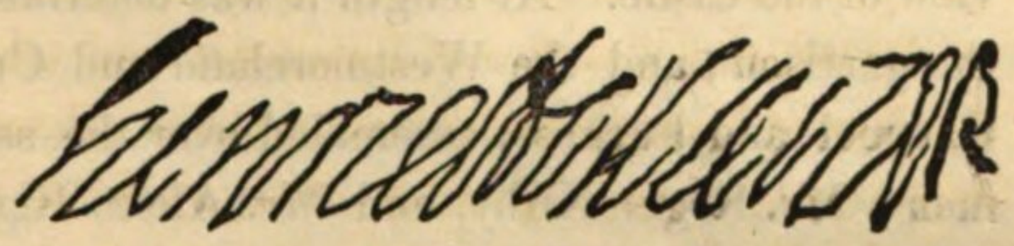
At the same time that the queen commanded the earl of Derby to proceed to the Isle of Man, her majesty wrote to the earl of Newcastle from York, informing him that she had sent Wm. Murray to communicate with him on the state of Lancashire, and exciting him, by the honour that would await him, to recover for the king this "lost county." CHAP. I.

THE QUEEN'S LETTER TO THE EARL OF NEWCASTLE.

Mon Cousin,—La necessite quil ya que vous sachies lestat ou est Lancashier me fait vous en voyer Will. Murray: le quel est sy bien instruit que je me remet a luy a vous dire les particuliares: seullemant ce vous vous diray* sera vn grand honneur sy vous regayne ce peis perdu: cette lettre estaut toute sur ce subject je ne la feray plus longue que [vous†] assurer que je suis. 1643.

The queen's letter on the state of Lancashire.

Vre bonne et
constante amie,



Yorke, ce 8 May, (1643.

Amon Cousin le Conte de New castell.

In another letter from the queen to the earl, on the following day, her majesty informs him that she has received further news from Lancashire, which the bearer is commissioned to communicate.

In obedience to the queen's commands, the earl of Newcastle, after his victory at Adwalton moor, despatched a declaration and summons from his head-quarters at Bradford, to the town of Manchester, requiring them to lay down their arms, to avoid the further effusion of "christian blood," under an assurance, that, on their prompt obedience, his majesty's grace and mercy should be extended towards them; at the same time apprising them, that if they presumed to reject this offer, the blood shed in consequence of such rejection would fall upon their heads. To this imperious mandate, Manchester replied, by the messenger who brought the earl's despatch, That they had at all times shewn themselves desirous to maintain the king's prerogatives, and the liberties of the subject, but that they had resolutely resisted those who, under colour of his majesty's commission, endeavoured to over-

July 5. Summons of the earl of Newcastle to Manchester.

Answer to the earl's summons.

* So in Orig. † Word torn off.

CHAP. I.

throw the Protestant religion; as to his lordship's threats, they were nothing dismayed by them, but hoped that God, who had been their protector hitherto, would so direct their force, that they should be able to return the violence intended into the bosoms of those who should become their persecutors.

Military operations in Lonsdale hundred.

The earl never found a suitable opportunity to prosecute his intended operations against the county of Lancaster, and, for some months, hostilities ceased in this county, though the civil wars still raged in the north, the south, and the east, and the blood of Englishmen continued to flow without any prospect of termination. In the northern parts of Lancashire, near its junction with Westmoreland and Cumberland, a battle was fought between the parliamentary army, under colonel Rigby, and the royalist troops, under colonel Huddlestone, one of the commissioners of array, which terminated in a "great victory." The last remaining strong hold of the king, in the northern part of this county, was Thurland castle, which was at that time defended by sir John Girlington, and which had sustained a siege of eleven weeks, without receiving any relief, though the king's forces in Westmoreland lay within view of the castle. At length it was determined to make a desperate effort to relieve the garrison; and the Westmoreland and Cumberland force, united with that from Cartmel and Furness, assembled over the sands, to the amount of sixteen hundred men; Mr. Roger Kirby, and Mr. Alex^{r}. Rigby, of the Burghe, leading the Lancashire forces. To defeat this operation, colonel Rigby marched in the middle of October, at the head of a strong detachment of the besieging army, in front of Thurland castle, into Furness, on Saturday; and on Sunday morning, after committing his troops to God's protection in prayer, the colonel commanded his men to attack the enemy. In this engagement, if such it could be called, the word of the Cavaliers was, "In with Queen Mary," while that of the Roundheads was, "God with us." An instant panic seized the royalists, who fled in all directions, and instead of a battle it became a rout. "At our first appearance," says colonel Rigby, in his official despatch to the speaker of the house of commons,* "God so struck the hearts of these our enemies with terrour, that, before a blow given, their horse began to retreat, our foot gave a great shout, our horse pursued, their's fled; their foot dispersed, and fled; they all trusted more to their feet, then their hands; they threw away their arms and colours, deserted their magazine drawn with eight oxen, and were totally routed in one quarter of an hour's time; our horse slew some few of them in the pursuit, and drove many of them into the sea; wee took their colonel Hudleston, of Millam, two captains, and an ensign, and about foure hundred prisoners, six foot colours, and one horse colour; and their magazin, and some horses, and more arms then men; and all this without the losse of any one man of ours;

In Furness.

* Dated Preston, in Lancashire, Oct. 17, 1643.

wee had only one man hurt by the enemy, and only another hurt by himselfe with his own pistoll, but neither mortally; upon the close of the busines, all our men with a great shout cryed out, 'Glory be to God;' and wee all, except one troop of horse, and one foot company, which I left to quiet the countrey, returned forthwith towards our siege at Thurland." CHAP. I.

Surrender of Thurland castle.

After this engagement, the colonel pressed the siege of Thurland with so much vigour, that in two days the castle surrendered by capitulation.* Following up the usual system, the fortress was immediately demolished, and colonel Huddlestone was sent prisoner to London, to be dealt with by the parliament. In summing up the campaign of this eventful year, the parliamentary leaders, in their characteristic style, exclaim, "By this time mercy hath set as a crown upon the head of poor Lancashire, the rich blessing of dying Moses: Happy art thou, O Lancashire, who is like unto thee, O people! saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency, and thy enemies shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places."

The Book of Sports burnt by the common hangman.

This year, that profane and mischievous publication, called "The Book of Sports," the fruitful parent of so much disaster to the house of Stuart, was stigmatized in parliament as it deserved, and, in virtue of their vote, consigned to the flames by the common hangman.† The king, finding his authority entirely superseded, and that the people and the militia, in many places which his troops summoned to surrender, professed to act under the sanction of parliament, declared that the two houses were not a free parliament, and in effect denied their authority, as they had denied his. The convocation had already been abolished by an ordinance of parliament, which declared, that government by archbishops and bishops was evil, and that the same should be taken away; and a solemn league and covenant was now entered into between the Scotch and the English, by which it was stipulated, that the Protestant religion should be sustained in Scotland, according to the form already established in that country, while a reformation should be effected in England, agreeable to the word of God, and the example of the best reformed churches.‡ To secure the fidelity of the army to the cause of parliament in this Catholic county, it was ordered, that such officers and commanders in Lancashire, in the service of parliament, as should refuse to take the covenant, on its being tendered

Parliament stigmatized by the king.

Solemn league and covenant.

* This victory, says Whitelock, was the more discoursed of, because Rigby was a lawyer.

† The spirit in which some of the clergy had complied with the royal injunction, to read the Book of Sports, may be conceived, from the remark of one of them, who, after having read the declaration, said, "Dearly beloved, you have heard now the commandments of God and man, obey which you please."

‡ Journals of the Lords, Sept. 18, 1643.

CHAP. I.

to them, should be discharged of their command, and kept in custody, if the committees of the county should so determine.*

Assembly of divines.

An assembly of divines for the English counties, now divided into separate dioceses, was also constituted, and formed into classes, which were formally settled in this county in the year 1647; and to the end, that the maintenance provided or disposed of by parliament, for preaching ministers, might only be given to godly and learned and orthodox divines, it was ordained by parliament, that no minister within the county should hereafter receive a benefice, without a certificate of his fitness for the ministerial office, under the hands of two or more deputy-lieutenants in the said county, and under the hands of Mr. Herle, of Winwick, Mr. Herrick, of Manchester, Mr. Hyatt, of Croston, Mr. Harrocks, of Dean, Mr. Ambrose, of Preston, Mr. Shaw, of Aldingham, Mr. Anger, of Denton, Mr. Johnson, of Ashton Mercy Banke, Mr. Ward, of Warrington, Mr. Shawe, of Liverpool, Mr. Gee, of Eccleston, Mr. Latham, of Dunglass, Mr. Harper, of Bolton, Mr. Hollingworth, of Salford, Mr. Waight, of Gargreave, and Mr. Johnson, of Rochdayle, or any seven or more of them.

Parliament, fully aware of the danger by which the county of Lancaster was menaced, issued an order that Mr. James Wainright, under the superintendence of the committee of safety, should send forty barrels of powder into this county, for its better security and defence;† and in the course of the same month a letter was despatched by the speaker of the house of commons to the gentlemen in Lancashire, in acknowledgment of their great and good services. It was the policy of parliament

1543. to dismantle and demolish all the fortresses in the country, and on the 8th of July, an order was sent from the commons to the lords, directing "that the castle of Hornby be forthwith so defaced, or demolished, that the enemy may be prevented from making any further use thereof to the annoyance of the inhabitants," and the deputy-lieutenants were required to give an account of their service in the execution thereof.

Hornby castle demolished.

Campaign of 1644.

The strength of the conflicting armies was now swelled to a large amount. Sir Thomas Fairfax was made general of the north by parliament, with a force of 21,000 men, including 6000 horse and 1000 dragooneers; while prince Rupert and prince Maurice, the king's nephews, commanded an army of equal strength, on behalf of the king, with the earl of Derby in Lancashire, and sir Marmaduke Langdale and lord Byron, baron of Rochdale, in Cheshire, Shropshire, and Wales. The preparations on both sides were such as might be expected at the commencement of a campaign which was intended to terminate the contest. Towards the close of the last year, the king's forces, under lord Byron, had obtained an important victory at Nantwich, and obliged their enemies to seek refuge in Lancashire, where, according to the plan of

* Journals of the House of Lords, Sept. 18, 1643. † Journals of the Commons, June 1, 1643.

the campaign, the earl of Newcastle was to have attacked them, but the unexpected advance of sir Thomas Fairfax into Staffordshire disconcerted the plan of operations, by drawing the earl's attention to that quarter. The Lancashire forces, to the number of 2000 foot, and a large body of cudgellers, finding themselves secure from the earl, effected a junction with Fairfax and sir William Brereton near Nantwich, in front of which the loyalists, under lord Byron, were posted, and after a gallant action his lordship was defeated with great loss, and obliged to seek shelter for his discomfited forces in Chester.*

Siege of Lathom House.

After the battle of Nantwich, the united forces, under sir Thomas Fairfax, accompanied by the regiments of colonel Rigby, colonel Egerton, colonel Ashton, and colonel Holcroft, marched to Lathom House, the seat of the earl of Derby, where they arrived on the 28th of February. This mansion, which the dangers of the times had converted into a fortress, was, in the absence of the earl, defended by Charlotte Tremouille, the countess of Derby, of the renowned family of Ursins,† assisted by major Farmer, and the captains Farrington, Charnock, Chisenhall, Rawstorne, Ogle, and Molyneux. 1644.

On the arrival of his army before Lathom House, sir Thomas Fairfax obtained an audience with the countess, who had disposed her soldiers in such a way as to impress the parliamentary general with a favourable opinion of their numbers and discipline. The offer made to the countess in this interview, by sir Thomas, was, that, on condition of her surrendering the house to the troops under his command, herself and her children, and servants, with their property, should be safely removed to Knowsley, there to remain without molestation in the enjoyment of one half of the earl's estates. To this alluring proposal her ladyship mildly but resolutely replied, that a double trust had been confided to her—faith to her lord, and allegiance to her sovereign; and that without their permission she could not make the required surrender in less than a month, nor then without their approbation. The impetuous temper of the parliamentary army could not brook this delay, and after a short consultation it was determined to besiege the fortress, rather than attempt to carry it by storm. At the end of fourteen days, while the works were constructing, sir Thomas Fairfax sent a renewed summons to the countess, but with no better success; the reply of the countess being, that she had not forgot her duty to the church of England, to her prince, and to her lord, and that she would defend her trust with her honour and with her life. Being ordered into Yorkshire, sir Thomas confided the siege to colonel Peter Egerton and major Morgan, who, despairing of success from negociation, proceeded

* Lord Byron's letter to the marquis of Ormonde, dated Chester, Jan. 30, 1643-4.

† The marquis de Tremouille was ambassador extraordinary to the court of London, from the court of Versailles, in the reign of James I.

CHAP. I.

to form the lines of circumvallation with all the formality of a German siege. The progress of the besiegers was continually interrupted by sallies from the garrison, which beat the soldiers from their trenches, and destroyed their works. At the end of three months a deep trench was cut near the moat, on which was raised a strong battery, where a mortar was planted for the casting of grenades. In one of these discharges the ball fell close to the table at which the countess and her children were sitting, and broke part of the furniture to atoms. A gallant and successful sally, under major Farmer, and captains Molyneux, Radcliff, and Chisenhall, destroyed these works, killed a number of the besieging army, and captured the mortar. The countess not only superintended the works and commanded the operations, but frequently accompanied her gallant troops to the margin of the enemy's trenches. The parliament, dissatisfied with all this delay, superseded colonel Egerton, and confided the command to colonel Rigby. Fresh works were now erected, but they shared the fate of their predecessors; and colonel Rigby, on the approach of prince Rupert into Lancashire, was obliged to raise the siege at the end of four months, and to seek shelter for himself and his army in Bolton.

Prince Rupert, after the battle of Newark, marched towards Lancashire, at the head of a powerful army, with the intention to raise the siege of Lathom House, in which he succeeded; and to recover the "lost county" of Lancaster, in which he failed most deplorably. On his arrival at Stockport, (*Stopworth*, as it was then called,) seated on the banks of the river Mersey, where the parliament had a strong garrison, he found the hedges lined with musketeers, who disputed his passage. To secure the entrance of his troops, his highness despatched colonel Washington, at the head of a party of dragoons, to scour the hedges, which service the colonel performed with so much success, that the musketeers were driven from their station, and the prince, with his horse, followed at their heels, pell mell, into the town, which he took, with all the cannon and ammunition, and some hundreds of prisoners. Prince Rupert, without suffering his progress to be arrested by the garrison at Manchester, advanced to Bolton. On his arrival before that place, on the 28th of May, he was joined by the earl of Derby from the Isle of Man, when the resolution was taken, in a council of war, to carry the town by storm. The assault was immediately commenced, but the resistance from the garrison was so vigorous, that the assailants were repulsed with the loss of two hundred men. Irritated, but not dispirited, by this failure, another attack was resolved upon, which was led by the earl of Derby, at the head of two hundred chosen Lancashire men, chiefly of his lordship's tenantry. The fury of this assault was irresistible, and the town fell into the hands of prince Rupert. Colonel Rigby, with a number of his troops, escaped from the town, and, crossing the Yorkshire hills, marched to Bradford. Unfortunately for his own character, and for the

Siege of Bolton.

life of his noble companion in arms, prince Rupert refused to give quarter to the vanquished, and twelve hundred persons were put to the sword after the battle was won. The trophies of this day, consisting of the colours taken at Bolton, were sent by the earl of Derby to Lathom House, and were received by the countess with great exultation.

Siege of Liverpool.

The prince without delay advanced to Liverpool, where there was a strong garrison, under the command of colonel Moore, the governor of the town, and member of parliament for that borough. His highness, whose sanguine disposition frequently hurried him on to hasty conclusions, did not hesitate to pronounce that the place was too feeble to resist the prowess of his arms for a single day; but, though the siege was prosecuted with great vigour, the fortress did not surrender in less than three weeks from the time that the royalist army brought their cannon to bear upon the works. Before the garrison surrendered, they shipped off all the arms, ammunition, and portable effects; and most of the officers and soldiers went on shipboard, while a few made good the fort, which they rendered to the prince upon quarter, but they were all put to the sword.* Having thus secured two of the most important places in Lancashire, Manchester excepted, prince Rupert paid a hasty visit to his noble relative, the heroine of Lathom House, where he gave instructions for strengthening the fortress, by adding to the towers, bastions, and counterscarps; he then continued his march, by way of Blackburn, to York, at the head of 20,000 men, where he joined the marquis of Newcastle. The day after his arrival before that city, the great and decisive battle of Marston Moor was fought, (July 2.) This engagement was obstinately disputed between the most numerous armies that were engaged during the whole course of these wars. Eighty thousand British troops were here led to mutual slaughter. Prince Rupert, who commanded the right wing of the royalists, was opposed to Oliver Cromwell, who commanded the left of the parliamentary army. The marquis of Newcastle commanded on the left, and was opposed to sir Thomas Fairfax and colonel Lambert. For some time the scale of victory hung in suspense, and both parties in turn thought that the day was their own; but, after the utmost efforts of courage and skill, the rout of the royal army became general, prince Rupert's train of artillery was taken, and his whole army pushed off the field of battle.† The civil wars were not now at an end, but their issue was no longer doubtful. The marquis of Newcastle, whose counsel had been disregarded, quitted the kingdom with mixed feelings of disgust and despair, and prince Rupert drew off the wreck of his army into Lancashire, where he had the mortification to see the strongholds which he had recently obtained, speedily re-conquered.

Battle of Marston Moor.

* Whitelock's Memorials, p. 91. † Rush. vi. 634.

CHAP. I.

Continued reverses of the royalists.

After the battle of Marston Moor, it was determined, by lord Fairfax, to send 1000 horse into Lancashire, to form a junction with the parliamentary forces from Cheshire and Derbyshire, for the purpose of watching the motions of prince Rupert, who marched to join the king's forces in Cumberland and Westmoreland. Parliament had, in the mean time, passed an ordinance for a grant of £3000 to the forces of Lancashire;* and a plan was devised for the committees of parliament, in Derbyshire and Lancashire, to join the association of the northern counties. One of the objects of this association was, to supply the forces of Lancashire with money to carry on the war.† To mitigate the miseries of the sufferers in Lancashire, an ordinance was passed, that all officers and soldiers under the command of colonel Alex^r. Rigby, and colonel Richard Shuttleworth, at Bolton, or in other places, by the loss of limbs, &c.; and such women and children, whose husbands or fathers had been slain, or died in the service, should be pensioned "out of the several sequestrations of papists and delinquents, within the respective hundreds of Blackburn, Leyland, and Amounderness, or out of assessments provided for that purpose; but that no person should receive, by way of maintenance, more than four shillings and eightpence per week."‡

The return of prince Rupert into Lancashire, was the signal of a renewal of hostilities, deserving the name of little more than skirmishes; though some of them are dignified in the despatches of the day as "great victories." Fights took place near Ormskirk, Up-Holland, and Preston, in the last of which lord Ogleby and colonel Ennis were made prisoners.§ The Lancashire campaign of this year was terminated by the surrender of Liverpool to the parliamentary forces under sir John Meldrum, the earl of Derby having failed in an attempt to relieve that place, with a loss of 500 men killed and taken prisoners.‖ Lord Byron, too, was little less fortunate; for, in a letter to the marquis of Ormond, dated November 15, 1644, he says, "My brother Robin is now a prisoner at Manchester, with some of his officers, the rest being disposed of to other garrisons of the rebels, and I am so unfortunate at this time as to have no exchange for him here.** Liverpool is lost, through the treachery of the common soldiers, who, not pressed with any other want but of loyalty and courage, most basely gave up the town and the officers to the mercy of the rebels."††

Deplorable condition of the people.

In the midst of all this "unsuccessful and successful war," the condition of the inhabitants of Lancashire, owing to the spoil, rapine, and cruelty which never fail to attend civil wars, was most deplorable. In some parts of the county, the people had

* Commons' Journals, June 25, 1644. † Ibid. July 1. ‡ Ibid. Aug. 5. § Col. Shuttleworth's Despatch, dated Whalley, Aug. 1644. ‖ Whitelock's Memorials, p. 103. ** Carte's Original Letters and Papers, i. 70. †† Ibid. p. 71.

scarcely any thing left to cover their nakedness; they and their children were without bread to eat; and their misery was so extreme, that an order was issued by parliament, that upon the 12th day of September, being the day appointed for a solemn fast throughout the country, one half of the public collections to be made in all the churches within the cities of London and Westminster, and within the lines of communication, should be employed for the relief of the poor distressed people in the county of Lancaster, the money to be paid into the hands of the Rev. Mr. Herle, and the Rev. Mr. Case, members of the Westminster Assembly of Divines, to be by them forwarded to Mr. John Hartley, of Manchester, and disbursed through the medium of Mr. Herrick, warden of Manchester; Mr. Harper, minister of Bolton; Mr. Wood, minister of Warrington; Mr. Lathom, minister of Douglas; Mr. Ambrose, minister of Preston; Mr. Shaw, minister of Aldingham; and Mr. Hipworth, minister of Whalley; or any four of them.* The people, growing impatient from the protracted miseries of war, began to demand its speedy termination; and surmises were entertained that the contest was prolonged for the profit it afforded in places and pensions bestowed upon the members of the house of commons. To remove all suspicion on this head, an act called "the Self-denying Ordinance" was introduced and passed, by which all members of either house of parliament was prohibited from holding any command in the army.

Self-denying ordinance.

The extensive revenues and patronage of the duchy of Lancaster having become objects of contest between the conflicting parties, the duchy seal, by which the proceedings in court obtained their ratification, was forcibly taken from Christopher Banister, the vice-chancellor of the county, by the troops raised against the parliament, without which seal neither sheriff nor justice of the peace could be constituted, nor could common justice be administered to the inhabitants. To repair this loss, the two houses of parliament ordained that a new duchy seal should be made; that it should have like power and validity as that formerly used, and that all acts done by the former seal, since it was taken from the vice-chancellor, "should be utterly void, frustrate, and of no effect."† One of the first documents to which the new duchy seal was attached, was the patent of John Bradshaw, esq. afterwards so much distinguished in the commonwealth, as high-sheriff of the county of Lancaster. This year the parliament assumed the patronage of the ecclesiastical benefices of the duchy, and exercised that patronage by conferring the living of the hospital of Leicester upon Mr. Grey, the brother of the earl of Kent.

The duchy seal and patronage.

All the strong places in Lancashire were now in possession of the parliamentary forces, with the exception of Lathom House, and grants of money and munitions of war continued to be dispensed by parliament for the maintenance of these posses- 1645.

* Journals of the Commons, Sept. 11, 1644. † Ibid, Nov. 25.

CHAP. I.

sions.* The battle of Naseby, fought June 14, 1645, where the king commanded on one side, aided by his nephews, prince Rupert and prince Maurice; and Fairfax on the other, aided by Cromwell, proved most disastrous to the royal cause, and disabled the Cavaliers from prosecuting the campaign in the northern counties. After that disastrous day, the king marched to Chester, with the intention of carrying the war into Lancashire, and of relieving Lathom House, which was at that time again besieged by the parliamentary forces. His majesty's ill-fortune still pursued him, and he was doomed to sustain another defeat on Rowton Heath, in the neighbourhood of Chester.

Renewed siege of Lathom House.

The renewed siege of Lathom was commenced in the month of July, 1645, under the command of general Egerton, at the head of 4000 men. The countess of Derby and her family having retired to the Isle of Man, the command of the garrison was confided to colonel Rawstorne, aided by major Munday and captain Key, commanders of horse, and captain Charnock, captain Farrington, captain Molyneux Radcliff, captain Henry Noel, captain Worral, and captain Roby. For five months the siege was sustained with great spirit, in the hope that the king's troops would be able to relieve the garrison; but this expectation having been utterly disappointed, colonel Rawstorne and his brave companions in arms were obliged to surrender this ancient and venerable edifice into the hands of the enemy, on the 4th day of December.

Its surrender.

The fall of Lathom House was considered an event of sufficient importance to call for a thanksgiving, by order of parliament, in the cities of London and Westminster. This service being over, the house of commons proceeded to consider what was to be done with the fortress, when it was determined that it should be demolished; and in virtue of this resolution, the towers and all the strong works were razed to the ground, and the house of Lathom, once the pride and glory of Lancashire, dismantled and ruined.

Fall of Chester.

From the first breaking out of the troubles, Chester had been secured by the commission of array for the service of the king, but the besieging army under sir W^m^. Brereton, having been reinforced by the parliamentary troops from Lathom house, this ancient city was obliged to surrender by articles of capitulation, between lord Byron, the governor, and sir W^m^. Brereton, on the 3d of February, 1645-6.

Surrender of the king.

The royal cause had now become hopeless, and the Scottish army having marched into the centre of England, as the allies of the parliamentary force, the king surrendered himself into their hands at Newark, on the 5th of May.

The pressure of so large an army as that maintained by parliament, fell heavily upon the public treasury; and, in order to replenish the finances, the two houses issued an ordinance for raising £60,000 per month for the support of the forces, to which the county of Lancaster was required to contribute £529. 3s. 2d., and the

* Journals of the Commons, April 5, and July 9, 1645.

county of Chester £39. 13s. 11d. Immense sums of money were exacted from such persons of property as had favoured the royal cause, and it was alleged, that this was the only effectual means of reaching the feelings of the "*heart malignants*," by which name the partisans of the king were distinguished by their enemies. Three years before this time, parliament had issued ordinances, as we have already seen, for sequestering "the estates of delinquents, papists, spies, and intelligencers," throughout the kingdom, wherein it was directed, that all bishops, deans, or other persons, who have raised, or shall raise, arms against the parliament, or shall be in actual war against them; or shall have contributed any money, arms, &c., towards the force of the enemy, shall have their property sequestered into the hands of sequestrators and committees in this order named.* The king, who could afford to his friends no protection against these exactions, consented that they should pay such compositions as might be agreed upon between them and the parliament; but when the parliament demanded a bill of attainder and banishment against seven persons, the marquis of Newcastle, lord Digby, lord Byron, sir Marmaduke Langdale, sir Rich[d]. Granville, sir Francis Doddington, and judge Jenkins, he absolutely refused compliance. A power was in this way given to the committee of sequestration, to allow "the delinquents, papists, and others," to compound for their estates, on payment of a specific sum into the public treasury; and the following is

Sequestrators.

A CATALOGUE

OF THE LORDS, KNIGHTS, AND GENTLEMEN, OF LANCASHIRE, WHO COMPOUNDED FOR THEIR ESTATES, IN THE YEARS 1646, &c., WITH THE SUM AFFIXED, AT WHICH EACH FREEHOLDER CONTRACTED:—

	£.	s.	d.
Ambrose, Wm., of Lowick, gent.	129	0	0
Ashton, Thomas, of Penketh	192	8	4
Ashton, Thos., of Westbank, yeoman	16	4	0
Adkins, Nathaniel, of Broughton	31	0	0
Brown, Ralph, of Aspeh	11	0	0
Bate, John, of Warwick	11	0	0
Barker, James, of Blackrod	10	0	0
Bridgeman, Edward, of Warrington	100	0	0
Bowden, Edward, of Kirbie	40	0	0
Baylcon, Wm. of Barmaker	70	0	0
Breres, Launcelot, of Whittle	10	0	0
Boles, Sir Charles, of Louth, Knt., with £27 per annum, settled	400	0	0
Bretherton, John, of Leigh, gent.	150	0	0
Breres, Alex., of Martin, gent.	82	4	5
Brown, Wm., of Wigan	20	12	0
Brown, Edward, of Woodplumpton	127	8	0
Bower, Wm., of Latham, yeoman	25	0	0
Brockelesse, John, of Lancaster, gent.	151	0	0
Brownelow, Randal, of Pemberton, husbandman	15	0	0
Baxter, Charles, of Newton	21	0	0

* The mere fact of professing the Roman Catholic religion subjected "the delinquent" to forfeit two parts out of three of his whole estate, and two parts of his goods. The sittings of the committee of sequestration for Lancashire were usually held at Preston.

CHAP. I.

	£.	s.	d.
Brabarn, Thomas, of Whittington	122	17	0
Butterworth, Alex., of Belfield	3	6	8
Byrow, John, of Salford, gent.	201	16	6
Byrom, Edward, of Salford, gent	2	6	8
Bowker, Adam, of Salford	16	13	0
Bowker, Peter, of Manchester	12	0	0
Beckingham, Rowland, of Hornby	16	0	0
Carus, Thos., of Halton, gent.	516	10	0
Chisenhall, Ed., of Chisenhall, Esq.	480	0	0
Charnoke, Robert, of Astley, Esq.	260	0	0
Cowling, Thrustram, of Chorley	10	13	0
Collier, James, of Rainford	36	8	0
Cooling, James, of Chorley, mower	9	0	0
Croston, Richard, of Heath-Charnock	12	0	0
Charnock, Thomas, of Leyland, gent.	58	0	0
Cotterell, John, of Brandle	20	9	6
Dawson, Thomas, of Roosewet, gent.	45	0	0
Dewhurst, Wm., of Dewhurst, gent.	186	10	0
Forth, William, of Wigan	40	0	0
Fearneley, Ann, of Warrington	21	0	0
Fleethood, Joseph, of Penwortham, Esq.	641	3	4
Fincham, Ralph, of Cotton, gent.	125	0	0
Farington, Wm., sen., of Warden, Esq.	536	0	0
Foxcroft, Henry, of Claughton	2	0	0
Foster, Robert, of Copell, tanner	8	15	0
Farington, William, the younger, of Werden, gent.	117	13	4
Garside, Gabriel, of Rochdale	28	0	0
Gerrard, Thomas, of Ince, gent.	209	0	0
Gerrard, Thos. of Angton, gent.	80	0	0
Gerrard, Richard, of Bryn, Esq.	100	0	0
Gregson, John Wood, of Plumpton	51	7	0
Gerrard, William, of Pennington	2	10	6
Holt, Robert, of Castleton, Esq.	150	0	0
Holt, Richard, of Ashworth, gent	551	0	0
Hough, Robert, of Moston	25	0	0
Hey, Ellis, of Eccles, gent.	309	0	0
Hencock, John, of Clithero, yeoman	5	5	0
Hesketh, Robert, of Rufforth, gent.	45	18	9
Heop, Thos. of Pulkington, gent.	101	0	0
Hangton, Richard, of Ridley, gent.	60	0	0
Haughton, Thomas, of Haughton	2	10	0
Hind, Rd., of Overton, yeoman	34	0	0
Hodginson, Luke, of Preston	15	0	0
Halsworth, Thos. of Heath-Charnock	18	0	0
Haydock, Roger, of Henry	3	15	0
Heywood, Peter, of Heywood	351	0	0
Higham, Thos. of Lancaster, deceased	70	10	0
Jackson, John, of Overton, gent.	6	0	0
Kirby, John, of Kirby, gent.	36	5	4
Kitson, Thomas, of Warton, gent.	390	0	0
Livesey, Rd., of Breadhalph, gent.	10	0	0
Leckonby, Richard, of Elwick	58	6	0
Moseley Nichols, of Ancotes, gent.	170	0	0
Moseley, Sir Edw., of Hangdon	4874	0	0
Mosley, Francis, and Nicholas his son, of Collihurst, gent.	200	0	0
Morley, Francis, of Wennington, gent.	160	0	0
Morte, George, of Blackrod, Esq.	46	10	0
Middleton, Sir George, of Layton, Knt. and Bart, with £60 per annum, settled	855	0	0
Mollineux, Robt., of the Wood, gent.	240	0	0
Norris, John, of Bolton	50	0	0
Norris, Alexander, of the same	15	0	0
Nuttall, Joshua, of Curch	20	0	0
Nowell, Roger, of Read, Esq.	736	4	6
Nicholson, Francis, jun., of Poulton, yeoman	133	3	4
Norris, Robt., of Kirby, yeoman	107	11	8
Norris, Thomas, of Speak, Esq.	508	0	0
Oyle, Cuthbert, of Whiston, gent.	120	0	0
Orrell, Rd., of Farrington, gent.	22	10	0
Pendleton, Henry, of Manchester	80	0	0
Prescott, William, of Uphold	27	0	0
Prestwich, Sir Thomas, and Thomas his son, of Hutine	330	0	0
Preston, George, of Natby	30	0	0
Preston, Thomas, of Folker, Esq., with £120 per annum, settled	186	17	0
Potter, Alexander, of Manchester	4	5	0
Pilkington, John, of Adlington	7	10	0
Pilkington, Richard, of Coppul	11	5	5
Prescot, Robert, of Standish	8	0	0
Pilkington, Richard, of Wigan	29	5	0
Rascoe, John, of Aspeth	10	0	0
Ryly, Thomas, of Chatborn	50	0	0

	£.	s.	d.
Robinson, Edmund, of Newld	40	0	0
Rigby, Alex., of Burgh, Esq.	381	3	4
Rawlingson, Robt., of March-Grange	8046	0	0
Rivington, James, of Exton	14	12	6
Radcliffe, William, of Baldston	15	0	0
Raphson, Edmund, of Ince-Blundell	11	1	0
Rogerton, William, of Coppull	10	5	0
Raincars, Nicholas, of Findley	21	11	10
Rogerton, John, of Manchester	4	18	4
Seddon, John, of Hentley	10	0	0
Slaughter, Henry, of Lightcocks	130	0	0
Shartock, Ralph, of Wolson	50	0	0
Stanley, Ferdinando, of Broughton	150	0	0
Sherringten, Francis, of Boothes, Esq.	373	10	0
Summer, John, and Wm. his son, of Leyland	805	0	0
Shaw, Henry, of Langrope	23	0	0
Sandis, Wm., of Eastwaite, gent.	50	0	0
Stanley, Wm., of Woodhall, gent.	46	13	0
Southworth, John, of Samlisbury	358	18	9
Talbot, Sir John, of Salop, Knt.	444	0	0
Trevillian, Robt., of Didsbury, yeoman	50	0	0
Twiford, Rich., of Didsbury, yeoman	44	0	0
Tempest, William, of Wigan	7	14	0
Taylor, John, of Oldham	10	0	0
Townson, Robert, of Cansfield	2	5	0
Twiford, Robt., of Dadsbury, gent.	45	15	4
Valentine, John, of Beaucliffe, in the parish of Eccles, gent.	255	4	9
Woodward, Alex., Sherington	44	0	0
Walker, William, of Kirkhon, gent.	175	0	0
Wall, Thomas, of Prescot	20	0	0
Wakefield, John, of Standish, mower	20	0	0
Walmesly, Edward, of Bainster-hall	114	0	0
Welshman, Hugh, of Samesbury	3	10	0
Widdowes, John, of Lawton, gent.	34	14	0
Westfield, Richard, of Overton	34	0	0
Wood, John, of Prestwich	0	10	0
Wood, Francis, of Gressingham	51	15	0
Whittingham, Richard, of Clayton	118	10	0
Wildbore, Augustus, of Lancaster, D.D.	132	2	6
Winckley, Wm., of Billington, gent.	26	0	0
Windresse, Wm., of Nether-Wiersdall	30	19	9
Wignall, John, of Halsall	12	3	0

The estates of Thomas Eccleston, of Eccleston, esq. deceased, were also sequestered, but an allowance was made to his widow and children of the fifth part of those estates, for their maintenance.* The extensive estates of the earl of Derby shared the same fate; but on a petition of Charles, lord Strange, Edward and William, the earl's sons, and the ladies Henrietta-Maria, Catherine, and Amelia, his daughters, a fifth part of the earl's estates was allowed for their maintenance, and the manor of Knowsley, with the house and lands belonging to it, formed part of that allowance, with a strict injunction, that no timber should be felled upon the lands, but that the same should be preserved according to the order of sequestration.†

The national religion, so far as regarded its government, was now changed, and presbyterianism had superseded episcopacy. The Independents, however, were the ascendant party in parliament; and though their principles reject all ecclesiastical establishments, and all human interference in matters of religion, they so far sacrificed their own views as to submit to a temporary trial of "presbyterial church government." Parliament had chosen an assembly of divines, to obtain their advice in settling the government, liturgy, and doctrine of the church; and this synod, usually called *The Assembly of Divines*, met at Westminster, in Henry VII.'s chapel, Oct. 23d. 1647.

* Ordinance of Parliament, July 11, 1645. † Order of the Committee, dated Manchester, Sept. 24, 1647.

CHAP. I.

for the first time, on the 1st of July, 1643; some of the counties having two, and others only one member. Lancashire had but one, namely, Richard Heyricke, M.A. of Manchester.* The assembly consisted of one hundred and eight members, including five commissioners from Scotland and three scribes. Their first duty was to draw up the confession of faith, and the larger and shorter catechism, still in use amongst the evangelical dissenters. In London and Lancashire, the *Humble Advice of the Westminster Assembly of Divines* concerning church government was promptly adopted. The plan recommended was to divide England and Wales into provinces, and annual conferences were appointed for the regulation of ecclesiastical affairs. Preston, from its central situation, was selected as the place for holding the first meeting of the Lancashire Classes, which were formed according to the following

ORDINANCE OF PARLIAMENT.

LANCASHIRE CLASSICAL PRESBYTERIES.

" Die Veneris, 2d October, 1646.

" The County of Lancaster is divided into the nine classical Presbyteries following:

I. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Manchester, Prestwich, Oldham, Flixton, Eccles, and Ashton-under-Line.

Ministers.		Laymen.			
Mr. Rich[d] Heyrick, Rd Hollingworth	Manchester.	Robert Hyde of Denton, Esq[r]	Gentlemen.	Thomas Smith of Manchester, Peter Sejant of Pilkington, Robert Leech of Ashton	Gent[a]
John Angier of Denton		Rich[d] Howorth of Manch[r], Esq.		John Wright of Bradford	
W[m] Walker of Newton		Robt. Ashton of Shepley, Esq.		Wm. Peake of Worsley	Yemen.
Toby Furnes of Prestwich		Thos. Strangeways of Garton, Esq		Thos. Taylor of Flixton	
Humphrey Barnet of Oldham		Wm. Booth of Reddish		Thos. Barlowe of Eccles	
John Jones of Eccles		John Gaskell of Manch[r]		Peter Seddon of Pilkington	
John Harrison of Ashton-under-Line.		Edw. Sandiforth of Oldham		James Jolly of Droylsden	
		John Birch of Openshaw			

II. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Bolton, Middleton, Bury, Ratchdale, Dean, and Radcliffe.

Ministers.	Laymen.			
Mr John Harper of Bolton	Ralph Ashton of Middleton	Esquires.	James Stot of Healey, Robert Pares of Ratchdale, H[y] Molyneux of West Houghton, John Bradshaw of Darcy Leaver	Gentlemen.
Wm. Ashton of Middleton	John Bradshaw of Bradshaw			
Wm. Alte	Edm. Hopwood of Hopwood			
Andrew Lathom	Robt. Leaver of Darcy Leaver		John Scolfield of Castleton, Gyles Green of West Houghton, Henry Sedden of Heaton, Roger Hardman of Radcliffe, Rich. Dickonson of Aynsworht	Yemen.
John Scolfield of Bury	Edw. Butterworth of Belfield			
Robert Bathe of Ratchdale	Ralph Worthington of Smithel			
Alexander Horrocks	John Andrews of Little Leaver	Gentlemen.		
John Tilsley	Robt. Heywood of Heywood			
James Walter of Dean	Peter Holt of Heape		Eman[l] Thompson of Ratchdale, Cloth[r]	
Thomas Pyke of Radcliffe	Arthur Smeathurst of Heape		Samuel Wylde of Ratchdale, Mower	
	Thos. Eccersall of Bury			

* Nonconformists' Memorial.

III. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Blackburn, Whalley, Chipping, and Ribble Chester.

Ministers.	Laymen.		
Mr Adam Boulton of Blackburn	Sir Ralph Ashton, Bart.		Nicholas Cunliffe of Wycollar
Rt. Worthington of Harwood	Rich. Shuttleworth, Sen.	Esquires.	John Cunliffe of Hollins
Rich. Redman of Low Church	Rich. Shuttleworth, Jun.	Esquires.	Nicholas Rishton of Anteley
Wm. Walker of Whalley	John Starkie	Esquires.	Roger Geliborn of Bedwood
Henry Morrice of Burnley	John Parker	Esquires.	Wm. Yates of Blackburn
John Bryers of Padiham	Rich. Ashton of Downham	Esquires.	John Howorth of Clayton
Wm. Ingham of Church	John Livesay of Livesay	Gent^{n}.	Thos. Whalley of Rishton
John King of Chipping	Thos. Bawroft of Bawroft	Gent^{n}.	Chas. Gregory of Hallinden

Nicholas Cunliffe of Wycollar, Robt. Cunliffe of Sparthe, John Cunliffe of Hollins, Nicholas Rishton of Anteley, Roger Geliborn of Bedwood, Wm. Yates of Blackburn, John Howorth of Clayton, Thos. Whalley of Rishton, Chas. Gregory of Hallinden — Gentlemen.

IIII. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Warrington, Winwick, Leigh, Wigan, Holland, and Prescot.

Ministers.	Laymen.		
Mr Chas. Herle Winwick	Wm. Ashurst of Ashurst	Esqrs.	John Latham of Whiston
Thos. Norman of Newton	Peter Brook of Sankey	Esqrs.	Wm. Barns of Sankey
James Wood of Ashton	Wm. Vernon of Shakerley	Gentlemen.	John Marsh of Bold
Wm. Leigh of Newchurch	John Dunbabin of Warr^{n}	Gentlemen.	Thurstian Peak of Warrington
Hen. Atherton of Hollinkaire	Thos. Risley of Warrington	Gentlemen.	Edw. Heaton of Billing
Bradley Hayhurst of Leigh	Robt. Watmough of Winwick	Gentlemen.	George Aynsworth of Newton
Thos. Crompton of Astley	Gilbert Eden of Winwick	Gentlemen.	Arthur Leech of West Leigh
James Bradshaw of Wigan	John Ashton of Newton	Gentlemen.	Peter Smith of West Leigh
Thos. Tonge of Hindley	Jas. Pilkington of Ashton	Gentlemen.	Thomas Guest of Astley
Henry Shaw of Holland	Rich. Ashtley of Tildesley	Gentlemen.	Geo. Dean of Ranhill
Wm. Plant of Farnworth	Henry Morrice of Atherton	Gentlemen.	John Rylands of Sutton
Rich. Modesley of Ellins	Alex. Tompson of Wigan	Gentlemen.	Roger Topping of Dalton
Timothy Smith of Rainforth	Peter Harrison of Hindley	Gentlemen.	Peter Leyland of Haddock
John Wright of Billinge	Thos. Septhon of Skernsdale	Gentlemen.	

Jeffrey Birchall of Orrel, John Latham of Whiston, Wm. Barns of Sankey, John Marsh of Bold, Thurstian Peak of Warrington, Edw. Heaton of Billing — Gentlemen.

George Aynsworth of Newton, Arthur Leech of West Leigh, Peter Smith of West Leigh, Thomas Guest of Astley, Geo. Dean of Ranhill, John Rylands of Sutton, Roger Topping of Dalton, Peter Leyland of Haddock — Yeomen.

V. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Walton, Hyton, Childwell, Septhon, Alker, North-Meals, Halsal, Ormskirk, and Aughton

Ministers.		
Mr Wm. Ward of Walton	Mr Wm. Norcot of Darby	Mr John Kid of Crosby
John Fog of Liverpool	Wm. Bell of Hyton	Robert Seddon of Alker
Robert Port of Toxteth	David Ellison of Childwall	James Starkie of North Meals
Rich. Pickering of Kirkeby	Henry Bolton of Hale	Thos. Johnson of Halsal
	Josh. Tompson of Septhon	Wm. Dune of Ormskirk

Mr James Worral of Aughton

LAYMEN.

John Moor, Gilbert Ireland } Esqrs.

Jn. Wilkinson Senr. of Liverpool, Jer^h. Aspinwall of Toxteth, Peter Ambrose of Toxteth, Henry Mercer of Darby, Wm. Plomb of Woolton } Gentlemen.

James Moss of Crossend, Thos. Hesketh of Halsal, Thos. Bootle, of Melling, Hugh Cooper of Ormskirk, Peter Blundell of Scarisbrick, Jas. Cross, of Aughton } Gentlemen.

Nicholas Cooper of Kirkdale, Edwd. Chambers of Liverpool, Henry Woods of Kirkby } Yeomen.

Thos. Thomason of Darby, Thos. Tyrer of Hyton, Bryan Soothworth of Tarbocke, John Williamson of Woolton, Thos. Rothwell of Ince, Wm. Watkinson of Blowick, Wm. Wilson of Lidyate } Yeomen.

VI. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Croston, Leyland, Standish, Eccleston, Penwortham, Hool and Brindle.

MINISTERS.

Mr James Hyett of Croston, Paul Lathom of Standish, Edward Gee, of Eccleston, Henry Welch of Chorley, James Langley of Leyland, Ralph Marsden of Brindle

LAYMEN.

Sir Richard Houghton Bart., Peter Cateral of Crook Esqr., Thos. Wilson of Wrightington, John Cliffe of Brotherton, John Benson of Winnel, Ralph Leaver of Chorley } Gentlemen.

Edward Doughty of Adlington, John Pincock of Euxton, Alexr. Chisnal of Whittle, Geo. Dandy of Croston, Thos. Wasley of Chorley, John Crane of Eccleston, John Cowdray of Longton } Yeomen.

Roger Haddock of Chorley, yeo.

VII. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Preston, Kirkham, Garstang, and Poulton.

MINISTERS.

Mr Isaac Ambrose, Robert Yates } Preston.

Ed. Fleetwood of Kirkham, Thos. Cranage of Gosenargh, Chr. Edmondson of Garstange, John Sumner of Poulton

LAYMEN.

Alexander Rigby, William Langton } Esqrs.

Aldermen: Matthew Addison of Preston, Wm. Sudal of Preston, Wm. Cottam of Preston, Edwd. Downs of Wesam } Gentlemen.

Thos. Nickson of Plompton, Robt. Crane of Leaton, Wm. Latewise of Catteral, Richd. Whitehead of Garstange } Gentlemen.

Edward Veal of Langton Esq.

Richd. Wilkins of Kirkham, Edmd. Turner of Gosenargh } Yeo.

VIII. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Lancaster, Cockerham, Claughton, Melling, Tatham, Tunstal, Whittington, Warton, Bolton, Helton, and Husom.

MINISTERS.

Mr Nehm^h Barnet of Lancaster, John Sill of Gressingham, Peter Atkinson of Ellel

Mr Nicholas Smith of Tatham, Rd. Jackson, of Whittington, Richd. Walker of Warton, John Jaques of Bolton

Mr Thomas Whitehead of Halton

LAYMEN.

Henry Porter of Lancaster, Wm. West of Middleton } Gents.

Wm. Turner of Melling	Gentlemen.	Wm. Greenbank of Halton	Yeomen.	Christopher Shearson of Ellel	Yeomen.
Thos. Rippon of Lancaster		James Thornton of Melling		Henry Holme of Kellet	
Wm. Gardner of Gloston		Wm. Wither of Brownedge		Robert Lucas of Kellet	
Thos. Toulson of Lancaster		Edmd. Barwick of Highfield			
Geo. Toulson of Lancaster		Robt. Eskrigg of Whittington			
Thos. Clayton of Wiersdale		Henry Storry of Storry			
Robert Curwen of Kellet					

IX. CLASSIS.

" Parishes of Aldingham, Ursewick, Ulverstone, Hauxhead, Coulton, Daulton, Cartmel, Kirkby, and Wennington.

Ministers.	Laymen.			
Mr Thomas Shaw of Aldingham	Thomas Fell	Esqs.	Robt. Rawlinson of Greenhead	Gents.
Philip Bennet of Ulverstone	Edward Rigby		Thos. Fell of Scarthewhet	
Kemp of Hauxhead	Adam Sands of Booth	Gents.	Wm. Rawlinson of Graithwhet	
Bryan Willow of Coulton	John Sawry of Plympton		Thomas Dawson of Lear	Yeo.
John Marigold of Cartmel	Wm. Knipe of Cartmel		Richd. Ayres of Belefe	

" Resolved, by the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament,

" That they do approve of the division of the County of Lancaster, into the nine Classical Presbyteries, represented from the said County.

" Resolved—That the said houses do approve of the Ministers and other persons represented from the County of Lancaster, as fit to be of the several and respective Classes into which the said County is divided."

" JE: BROWN, Cler. Parliamentorum.

" HEN. ELDYNGE, Cler. Parl. D. Com."

Lancashire petition.

In the course of this year, a memorable petition, subscribed by 12,500 " well-affected gentlemen, ministers, freeholders, and other inhabitants of the county palatine of Lancaster," was sent to the two houses of parliament, expressive of the ardent desire of the petitioners for the settlement of the religion of the state, according to the solemn covenant, and for the suppression of schism, heresy, and blasphemy; and for the continued union and good correspondence between England and Scotland. To this it was replied, that parliament held themselves obliged by the zeal of the petitioners in favour of these important objects, and particularly by their attachment to the solemn league and covenant. On the 9th of December, parliament resolved, that the several classes in Lancashire should form one province;

CHAP I.

and on the same day, it was announced, that sir Richard Hoghton, colonel Edward Rosseter, colonel Edmond Harvey, colonel Thos. Wayte, Mr. Henry Arthington, Mr. Robert Clive, sir John Fenwick, Mr. Robert Charlton, Mr. Thos. Broughton, sir Francis Drake, colonel George Booth, Mr. Alex. Thistlethwayte, Mr. John Spelman, Mr. Walter Kirle, sir Richard Skeffington, Mr. E. Crymes, Mr. John Dixwell, Mr. John Lloyd, Mr. Wm. Crowther, sir James Harrington, col. Edward Harley, Mr. Robert Parker, Mr. Humphrey Edwards, Mr. Edmund Fowell, col. John Birch, had taken the solemn league and covenant.

Renewal of the civil wars in Lancashire. 1648.

Although the king was a prisoner, and the royal cause for the present seemed utterly hopeless, another attempt was made, in the year 1648, to re-light the embers of civil war. General Langdale, an officer in the interest of the king, had assembled a considerable force in the northern counties, near the Scotch frontier, and an army was collected in Scotland, to be placed under the command of duke Hamilton, which was intended to penetrate into England, to retrieve the fortunes of the Stuarts. The approach of this force produced a deep sensation in Lancashire, and repeated meetings of the county were called, to provide the necessary force to resist the invaders, and to secure the persons and property of the inhabitants.

The house of commons, fully aware of the approaching danger, despatched col. Ashton, major Brooke, and Mr. Fell, members of that house, into Lancashire, with instructions from the committee at Derby House, to employ their best endeavours for the safety and preservation of the county;* and Peter Bold, of Bold, esq., and John Anderton, of Anderton, esq. were added to the committee of Lancashire.

County levies.

Early in the month of May, colonel Rigby convened a general meeting of the gentry at Bolton, at which it was agreed to raise forthwith all the forces of the county, and warrants were issued for that purpose. On the following Monday, another general meeting was held at Preston, when it was resolved, that all the forces of the county, that could be raised in time, to the south of Garstang, should march to Lancaster, to co-operate with the forces of the hundred of Lonsdale, stationed at that place; and the forces of the hundred of Amounderness, with horse and foot, under the command of lieut.-colonel Alex. Rigby, marched without delay.† An additional brigade was ordered to be raised in the county, the command of which was confided to colonel Ralph Ashton, now advanced to the rank of major-general of the Lancashire forces, with the "entertainment" of forty shillings per diem, over and above his pay of colonel of horse, and colonel of foot, with instructions to join major-gen. Lambert, in the service of the north. For the purpose of infusing the requisite vigour into these military preparations, a month's pay in advance was ordered for the officers and soldiers of the county of Lancaster, and £4000 was directed to be paid

* Journals of the Commons, May 17, 1648. † Rushworth's Collections, viii. 1123.

out of the sequestrations of Westmoreland for that purpose, with £10,000 out of the grand excise for their further payment. The officers and soldiers of the county of Lancaster now put forth a declaration, in which they protested that "they owned the solemn league and covenant of the three kingdoms; that they would support the established government of king, lords, and commons; that as to papists, malignant abettors of former innovations, or other disaffected persons, they detested them from the bottom of their hearts, and would resist them with their lives and fortunes." At this period, the danger was considered so imminent, that the assizes for the county palatine were adjourned *sine die*, and the judges were ordered to postpone the assizes in the whole of the northern circuit.*

All eyes were now turned upon this part of the kingdom, and reports were made from Lancashire to the parliament almost at every sitting, indicating the approach of the enemy, and the state of preparation in which the county stood for their reception. A committee was appointed in parliament, under the designation of "The Committee of Lancashire," which sat at Derby House; and by this body it was ordered, that four colonels of foot and two of horse, with their regiments, then in readiness in the northern part of the county, should join major-general Lambert. Colonel Alex. Rigby commanded one of the regiments of horse, and colonel Nicholas Shuttleworth the other; while colonel Dodding, colonel Standish, colonel Ashton, and colonel Oghtred Shuttleworth were placed in command of the foot regiments.

Opening of the campaign of 1648.

The campaign opened on the 4th of July, with an engagement between colonel Lilburne, at the head of a party of 600 horse, and sir Richard Tempest, with a superior force, which terminated in favour of the colonel, who captured 600 of the enemy's horse, and made 300 prisoners.† At length it was announced, that duke Hamilton had entered England at the head of 17,000 troops; and that it was his purpose to march from Cumberland along the western coast, while general sir Marmaduke Langdale advanced in a parallel direction from Northumberland, keeping to the east, but so arranging their plan of operation, that they might be able to form a speedy junction, when, by the nature of the service, it might be required. The force under general Lambert was found wholly insufficient to arrest this torrent from the north, and Oliver Cromwell was ordered by parliament to march out of Yorkshire into Lancashire, to resist their further progress. These orders he promptly obeyed, and, advancing on the 16th of August to Hodder-bridge, he was joined by major-

Cromwell's campaign.

* Journals of the House of Commons, Aug. 1, 1648. In the year 1650, a discussion rose in parliament upon the propriety of holding the Lancashire assizes at Preston, but the decision was finally in favour of Lancaster.

† Journal of the House of Commons.

CHAP. I.

general Ashton with the Lancashire force. A council of war was assembled at this place, and Cromwell learned that the Scotch troops, under duke Hamilton, had been joined by an Irish force under general Monroe, and that they were also in communication with sir Marmaduke Langdale's division.

Battle of Preston.

Early in the morning of Thursday the 17th of August, Cromwell advanced from Stoneyhurst towards Preston, where he found the forces under sir Marmaduke Langdale drawn up upon Ribbleton moor, while the principal part of duke Hamilton's force had passed over Ribble bridge, and were posted in Walton-le-dale, between the Ribble and the Darwen. By a most extraordinary oversight, the duke not only suffered sir Mamaduke's forces to be beaten without affording them any assistance,* but he allowed the parliamentary troops to fall upon their flanks, and to cut off the communication between the Scotch and the English army. Sir Marmaduke, finding it impossible to resist the advance of the enemy, retreated before them into the town of Preston, where the duke was quartered, and a sanguinary engagement took place in the streets, which terminated in favour of Cromwell, who, having forced the bridge of the Ribble, advanced over the Darwen, and passed the night within musket-shot of the duke's forces. Notwithstanding the great superiority of the duke's army in point of numbers, they retreated during the night towards Wigan, and took up their quarters in that town. Here they were closely pursued on the following day. On Saturday they resumed their march towards Warrington, but, being overtaken near Winwick, a desperate engagement took place, which served to complete their overthrow. At Warrington, a large division of the Scotch army, under general Bayley, capitulated, on the hard condition, that the general should surrender himself and all his officers and soldiers prisoners of war, with their arms, ammunition, and horses, upon quarter for life. The duke afterwards fled, with the wreck of his army, towards Nantwich, but the country people fell upon the stragglers, and the duke himself was made prisoner, and subsequently beheaded. In this campaign of three days, the royalist army of twenty-one thousand men was defeated, and almost annihilated, by a force of little more than one-third their number, and with a loss on the part of Cromwell of scarcely fifty men.† The official despatches, containing the history of this short, but memorable campaign, from the

Progress of the campaign.

* According to the opinion often afterwards expressed by sir Marmaduke Langdale to lord Clarendon, if duke Hamilton had sent him one thousand foot to reinforce his troops upon Ribbleton moor, Cromwell must have been defeated.

† Lord Clarendon's History, iii. p. 246. It is stated by Noble, that Cromwell's son Henry, a captain in Harrison's regiment of horse, fell in the battle of Preston; but this is a mistake, nor does it appear that any officer of distinction in the parliamentary army, with the exception of colonel Thornhaugh, was numbered amongst the slain.

pen of Cromwell, are strikingly characteristic of the language and the spirit of the age.*

This splendid victory was celebrated as a day of general thanksgiving throughout the whole kingdom, by order of parliament, and commissions passed the great seal to commissioners in the counties of Lancaster, York, &c., to inquire into the

* LIEUTENANT-GENERAL CROMWELL'S LETTER TO THE COMMITTEE OF LANCASHIRE, SITTING AT MANCHESTER.

"GENTLEMEN,

"IT hath pleased God this day to shew his Great power, by making the army successful against the common Enemy: we lay the last night at Mr. Sherburn's at Stonehurst, nine Miles from Preston, which was within three miles of the Scots quarters; we advanced betimes next morning towards Preston, with a desire to engage the Enemy, and by that time our Forlorn had engaged the Enemy, we were about four miles from Preston, and therupon we advanced with the whole army; and the enemy being drawn out upon a Moor betwixt us and the Town, the Armies on both sides ingaged, and after a very sharp Dispute continuing for three or four hours, it pleased God to inable us to give a defeat; which I hope we shall improve by God's assistance, to their utter ruine; and in this service your country-men had not the least share; wee cannot be particular, having not time to take accompt of the slain and prisoners, and those of quality, and many slain, and the army so dissipated, the principal part whereof with Duke Hamilton, is on the Southside Ribble and Darwain Bridge, and we lying with the greatest part of the Army close to them, nothing hindering the ruine of that part of the Enemies Army, but the night; it will be our care that they shall not pass over any Ford beneath the Bridge to go Northward, or to come betwixt us and Whalley; we understand Col: Gen: Ashton's are at Whalley: we have seven troops of horse and Dragoons that we believe lie at or near Clitheroe, this night I have sent Orders expressly to them to march to Whalley to joyn these Companies, that so we may endeavour the ruine of this Enemy. You perceive by this Letter how things stand, that the enemy is broken, and most of their horses being gone Northward, and we having sent a considerable party at the very heels of them, and the Enemy having lost almost all his Ammunition, and near Four thousand Arms, so that the greatest part of the foot are naked; and therefore, in order to the perfecting of this work, we desire you to raise your County, and improve your forces to the total ruin of that Enemy, which way soever they go, and that you shall accordingly do your part, doubt not of their total ruine. We thought fit to speed this to you, to the end you may not be troubled if they shall march to you, but improve your interest as aforesaid, that you may give glory to God for his unspeakable mercy. This is all at present from

"Your very humble

"OLIVER CROMWELL."

"*August* 19, 1648.

"For the Hon^ble^ Committee of Lancashire, sitting at Manchester, I desire the Commander of those forces to open this letter if it come not to their hands."

CHAP. I.

losses that had been sustained by the inhabitants in consequence of the invasion of the Scots under duke Hamilton, and to make satisfaction for those losses. In furtherance of this object, an order was issued by parliament, that a collection should

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL CROMWELL'S LETTER TO THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

"SIR,

"AFTER the conjunction of that Party which I brought with me out of Wales, with the Northern Forces about Knaresbrough and Wetherby, hearing that the Enemy was advanced with their Army into Lancashire, we came the 6th instant to Hodder Bridge over Ribble, where we had a Council of War; and upon Advertisement the Enemy intended Southward, and since confirmed, that they resolved for London it self, and Information that the Irish Forces under Monroe, lately come out of Ireland, which consisted of 1200 Horse and 1500 Foot, were on their march towards Lancashire to join with them; it was thought to engage the Enemy to fight was our Business: And accordingly marching over the Bridge that Night, quartered the whole Army in the Fields. Next Morning we marched towards Preston, having Intelligence, that the Enemy was drawing together thereabouts from all his Out-Quarters, we drew out a Forlorn of about 200 Horse and 400 Foot; these gallantly engaged the Enemy's Scouts and Out-guards, until we had opportunity to bring up our whole army. So soon as our Foot and Horse were come up, we resolved that Night to engage them if we could; and therefore advancing with our Forlorns, and putting the rest of the Army into as good a Posture as the ground would bear (which was totally inconvenient for our Horse, being all Inclosure and miery Ground) we pressed upon them through a Lane, and forced them from their ground, after four Hours Dispute, until we came to the Town; into which four Troops of my Regiment first entred; and being well seconded by Coll. Harrison's Regiment, Charged the Enemy in the Town and cleared the Streets. At last the Enemy was put into Disorder, many Men slain, and many Prisoners taken: The Duke with most of the Scot's Horse and Foot retreated over the Bridge; where, after a very hot Dispute betwixt the Lancashire Regiments, (part of my Lord General's and them being at push of Pike) they were beaten from the Bridge, and our Horse and Foot, following them, killed many, and took divers Prisoners; and we possessed the Bridge over Darvent and a few houses there, the enemy being drawn up within musquet shot of us, where we lay that Night, we not being able to attempt farther upon the enemy, the Night preventing us. In this posture did the Enemy and we lie most part of that Night; upon entering the Town, many of the Enemy's Horse fled towards Lancaster, in the Chase of whom we had divers of our Horse, who pursued them near Ten Miles, and had Execution of them, and took about Five hundred Horse, and many Prisoners: We possessed in the Fight very much of the Enemy's Ammunition; I believe they lost Four or Five Thousand Arms; the number of the slain we judge to be about a Thousand, the Prisoners we took near about 4000.

"In the Night they marched away, 7 or 8 Thousand Foot, and about Four Thousand Horse; we followed them with about Three Thousand Foot, and about Two Thousand Five Hundred Horse and Dragoons; and in this Prosecution that worthy Gentleman, Coll. Thornhaugh, pressing too boldly, was slain, being run into the Body, Thigh, and Head, by the Enemy's Lancers: Our Horse still prosecuted the Enemy, killing and taking divers all the way; but by that time our Army was come up, they recovered Wigan before we could attempt any thing upon them. We lay that Night in the Field

be made on the day of general thanksgiving in all the churches and chapels in the kingdom, and that the money collected should be employed, one moiety "for the relief and support of the wounded soldiers in Lancashire," and the other for the distressed people in that county,* who were suffering at this time under the combined visitation of the sword, pestilence, and famine.†

close by the Enemy, lying very dirty and weary, where we had some skirmishing, &c. We took Major-General Van Druske, Col. Hurrey, and Lieut. Col. Ennis.

"The next Morning the Enemy marched towards Warrington, made a stand at a Pass near Winaick; we held them in some Dispute until our Army was come up, they maintaining the Pass with great Resolution for Many Hours; but our Men, by the Blessing of God, Charged very home upon them, beat them from their Standing, where we killed about a Thousand of them, and took (as we believe) about Two Thousand Prisoners, and prosecuted them home to Warrington Town, where they possessed the Bridge. As soon as we came thither, I received a Message from Lieut.-General Bailey, desiring some Capitulation; to which I yielded, and gave him these Terms: That he should surrender himself and all his Officers and Soldiers Prisoners of War, with all his Arms, Ammunition and Horses, upon Quarter for Life, which accordingly is done. Here are took about Four Thousand compleat Arms, and as many Prisoners: And thus you have their Infantry ruined.

"The Duke is marched with his remaining Horse (which are about 3000) towards Namptwich, where the Gentlemen of the Country have taken about 500 of them; the Country will scarce suffer any of them to pass, but bring in and kill divers as they light upon them. I have sent Post to my Lord Grey and Sir Edward Roades, to gather all together with speed for their Prosecution; Monroe is about Cumberland, with the Horse that ran away, and his Irish Horse and Foot; but I have left a considerable Strength, I hope, to make resistance, till we can come up to them.

"Thus you have the Narrative of the particulars of the Success. I could hardly tell how to say less, there being so much of God, and I was not willing to say more, least there should seem to be any thing of man; only give me leave to add one word, shewing the disparity of the Forces of both sides, that so you may see, and all the world acknowledge, the great Hand of God in this Business. The Scot's Army could not be less than 12000 Foot well armed, and 5000 Horse; Langdale not less than 2500 Foot, and 1500 Horse; in all, One and Twenty Thousand: In ours, in all, about 8600; and by Computation about 2000 of the Enemys slain, betwixt Eight and Nine Thousand Prisoners, besides what are lurking in Hedges and private Places, which the Country daily bring in or destroy.

"Your very humble
"OLIVER CROMWELL."

"August 20, 1648.

* Journals of the Commons, August 23, 1648.

† In a memorial entitled, "A true Representation of the present sad and lamentable condition of the County of Lancaster, and particularly of the Towns of Wigan, Ashton, and the parts adjacent, verified by James Hyet, Richard Hollingworth, Isaac Ambrose, and John Tilsley, Ministers of the Gospel," it is said—"there is very great scarcity and dearth of all provisions, especially of all sorts of grain, particularly that kind by which the country is most sustained (oats), which is full six-fold its usual price: all trade is utterly decayed; it would melt any good heart to see the numerous swarms of begging poor, and the many families that pine away at home, not having force to beg: very many

CHAP. I.

Surrender of Appleby.

Part of sir Marmaduke Langdale's horse, having effected their escape to the north after the battle of Preston, engaged in the siege of Cockermouth, but major-general Ashton, by whom they were pursued, having raised the siege at that place, marched to Appleby, where the royalist force capitulated on his summons, and upwards of 100 officers of various ranks, five pieces of cannon, 1200 horse, and 1000 stand of arms, fell into his hands.*

Troops disbanded, and demolition of Clitheroe castle.

The danger of the renewal of the war was now considered so entirely at an end, that an order was issued by parliament for disbanding all the officers and soldiers, both horse and foot, in the county of Lancaster, and this duty was confided to major-general Lambert. On the disbanding of the Lancashire forces, an order was issued by parliament for the demolition of Clitheroe castle, and at the same time the council of state met to consider what castles should be demolished.

Proposed act of oblivion.

Some faint hopes still existed of a reconciliation between the king and the parliament, and as late as the 13th of November in this year a negociation was on foot for that purpose. With this view, an act of oblivion was to be passed, which should provide for the forgiveness of all offenders except seven, and it was agreed by the two houses that the seven persons to be excepted from the clemency of the government should be lord Digby, sir Marmaduke Langdale, sir Richard Greenhil, judge Jenkins, sir Francis Dodrington, the earl of Derby, and lord Byron. These persons were doomed to be sent into banishment, and an ordinance was drawn up for that purpose; but the negociation failed, the parliament insisting that the bishoprics should be dissolved, and that their lands should revert to the crown, and the king refusing to acquiesce in that proposal.

Trial and execution of Charles the First.

1649.

The catastrophe was now fast approaching, and, the moderate party in the house of commons having been excluded by the act of military violence commonly designated as "Pride's Purge"—on the 20th of January, a high court of justice was instituted by the "Rump Parliament," for the trial of the king. Of this tribunal, John Bradshaw, serjeant-at-law, was elected lord president.† The trial, if such it could be called, commenced the same day, but the king three several times declined the jurisdiction of this court. When he was called up the fourth time, several witnesses were examined; and the court, having come to the unanimous decision—that

now craving alms at other men's doors, who were used to give alms at their own doors; and some of them, already being at the point to perish through famine, have fetched in and eaten carrion and other unwholesome food, to the destruction of themselves and increase of the infection."

* Official despatches, dated Appleby, Oct. 11, 1648.

† President Bradshaw was descended from an ancient Lancashire family, subsequently settled in Derbyshire. A few months after the king's death, the president received the appointment, from the authorities of the commonwealth, of chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster.

he was guilty of high treason, adjudged him to be executed by severing his head from his body. This sentence was carried into effect on the 30th of January: the king met his fate with a dignity and composure that awakened the sympathy even of his enemies. The English monarchy, after existing for eight centuries, was thus transformed into a commonwealth, but without any of the substantial advantages of representative government.

Overture to the earl of Derby.

In the course of the same year, an overture was made by parliament through their commissary-general, Ireton, for the surrender of the Isle of Man, upon the condition that the earl of Derby should be received into favour, and that the fine on his estate should be greatly mitigated by the sequestrators: to this offer the earl replied, that he abhorred with his soul the perfidiousness of disloyalty, and that he never would be instrumental in casting such an odium as this surrender implied upon the house of Derby. "I scorn," said he, "your proffer, I disdain your favour, I abhor your treason, and so far from delivering up this Island to the Parliament, I shall keep it for the King to the utmost of my Power; and if you trouble me with any more messages of this nature, I will burn the paper, and hang the Messenger." The determined spirit of loyalty manifested in this answer was celebrated by the Cavaliers in prose and in rhyme, and one of their happiest efforts is expressed in the following stanza:

The earl's answer.

"The Isle of Man is yet our owne,
Brave Darby safe and sound,
'Tis he that keepes the English Crown,
Why then should hee Compound?"

March of the armies through Lancashire.

The death of Charles I. does not close the melancholy history of the civil wars in Lancashire; another illustrious victim was yet to follow, whose fate remains to be related. Although monarchy had been abolished in England, and the government of a commonwealth decreed, Charles II. son of the late king, appeared in Scotland towards the end of the year 1650, where, having collected an army of 14,000 men, he marched into England on the 16th of August following, taking the direct route for Lancaster. On the 16th of August the royal Scotch army, under duke Hamilton and general Lesley, headed by the king, reached Preston, from whence they advanced by a rapid march to the south, crossing the bridge of Warrington, which general Lambert had been directed to break down, and in this way to arrest their progress, till the parliamentary force, under Cromwell, which was in close pursuit, came up. Had this order been executed, it is highly probable that the fate of Charles II. might have been determined, as was that of his royal father, in the hundreds of Amounderness and West Derby, three years before. Cromwell, at the head of 10,000 infantry advanced through Lancashire within two days' march of the royal army, and was

CHAP. I.

joined between Lancaster and Preston by general Lambert and general Harrison, at the head of 8000 horse.

Recall of the earl of Derby.

The king, in order to strengthen his cause, had summoned the earl of Derby from the Isle of Man, where he had hitherto maintained his independence. Prompt on all occasions to obey the call of his sovereign, this gallant nobleman embarked with 250 foot and 60 horse, and landed in Lancashire.* Here he issued his warrant as the king's lieutenant, commanding all those who were in favour of the royal sway to meet him at Preston in arms. This call was but feebly obeyed, for though his lordship's plans were well laid, his influence had been much shaken.† Having collected about 600 horse,‡ which was swelled by other forces to 1500 men,§ his lordship marched to Wigan. Here he was met and encountered by colonel Lilburne, in Wigan Lane, and a desperate engagement took place, which terminated in the utter rout of the royalists. In this short, but sanguinary engagement, the earl lost five colonels, the adjutant-general, four lieutenant-colonels, one major, four captains, and two lieutenants, taken prisoners; and lord Widdington, major-general sir Thomas Tildesley, one colonel, and two majors, with a number of other officers slain. After displaying prodigies of valour, and receiving several severe wounds, the earl found a temporary concealment in a house in Wigan, from which he escaped during the night, and pursued his route, at the head of about thirty troopers, to join his royal master at Worcester. Colonel Lilburne's "seasonable victory" over the earl of Derby was, as usual, made the subject of a public thanksgiving by parliament;‖ and the king's disappointment on the arrival of the earl at Worcester was extreme.

Battle of Wigan

Fatal battle of Worcester.

In the battle of Worcester, fought on the 3d of September, Cromwell was again victorious; the royal army was dispersed, and the king became a fugitive. If the earl of Derby could not replenish the king's army, he was enabled to find him an asylum in the house of a loyal peasant, at Boscobel, on the borders of Staffordshire, near which stood the *Royal Oak*, the emblem of his future restoration: the earl, less fortunate than his sovereign, was captured in Cheshire on his way to Knowsley, by major Edge, to whom he surrendered on a promise of quarter. In violation of this engagement, the earl was put upon his trial for high treason, before a court-martial, held at Chester, on the 1st of October, of which Colonel Humphrey Mackworth was president, on the charge of having corresponded with "Charles Stuart," in violation of the act of the 12th of August preceding. To this his lordship pleaded, that he had surrendered on promise of quarter, whereby he was exonerated from any charge affecting his life. Very little deliberation was thought necessary to dispose of this

The earl of Derby made prisoner.

Tried.

* Whitelock's Memorials, p. 502. † Arthur Trevor's Letter to the Marquis of Ormonde.
‡ Seacombe. § Whitelock, p. 505. ‖ Journals of the Commons, Aug. 29, 1651.

plea; and the sentence of the court was, that he should suffer death by his head being severed from his body in the public market-place at Bolton, on Wednesday, the 15th of October. An appeal made by the earl to Cromwell, from the decision of the military tribunal, was unavailing,* as was also an attempt made by his lordship to escape, by letting himself down by a rope from the leads of the prison;† and on the appointed day he was conducted to Bolton, where he had been represented as the author of the barbarities practised by order of prince Rupert, after the surrender of that place in 1644. Notwithstanding these representations, the sympathy of the people was strongly excited in favour of his lordship; and when the executioner came to perform his duty, the spectators expressed their emotions by their tears. After the necessary time spent in acts of devotion, his lordship laid his neck with great firmness on the block, and the executioner terminated the misfortunes of his disastrous life, by severing his head from his body. Of this gallant peer, Clarendon has said, that "he was a man of unquestionable loyalty," of great honour, and of clear courage, but that he had the misfortune not to know how to treat his inferiors; and the events of his life shew but too clearly, that he had imbibed no portion of that spirit of amelioration which belonged to the age in which he lived. By the special order of the earl, his George and Garter were delivered to his son, who with filial affection attended his father to Bolton on the day of his execution, and the same evening conveyed his remains to Wigan, from whence they were removed to the family burial-place at Ormskirk.

Executed.

Seven days before his lordship's execution, the gallant countess of Derby, who commanded in the Isle of Man during his absence, received a summons from captain Young, of the President frigate, to surrender that island to the parliament; to which she replied, "That she was charged with the duty of keeping the island by her lord's command, and without his orders she would not deliver it up." The earl, feeling that the permanent retention of the island was impossible, wrote an affectionate letter

* "PETITION OF THE EARL OF DERBY TO THE LORD GEN. CROMWELL.

"The humble Petition of *James Earle of Derby*, a sentenced prisoner in Chester, shewing, That it appeareth by the annexed what plea your petitioner hath urged for life, in which the Court Martial here were pleased to over-rule him, it being a matter of law, and a point not adjudged nor presidented in all this warre: and the plea being only capable of appeal to your Excellency, whose wisdom will safely resolve it, and your petitioner being also a prisoner to the High Court of Parliament in relation to his rendition of the *Isle of Man*. In all, he most humbly craves your Excellencies grace, that he may as well obtain your Excellencies judgement on his plea, as the Parliament's mercy, with your Excellencies favour to him, and he shall owe his life to your Lordship's service. And ever pray, &c.

"DERBY."

† Whitelock's Memorials, p. 511.

CHAP. I.

of consolation to the countess, in which he advised her to surrender the Island, and by his request this ancient possession of the Stanleys passed soon after under the sway of the commonwealth. The countess and her family were now left destitute, or dependent upon the precarious contributions of their friends; and it was not till after the restoration that their circumstances were retrieved, and then only partially.

After the battle of Worcester, the remnant of the royalist army escaped into Chester, and from thence marched into the south-western part of Lancashire, under lieutenant-general Lesley, and major-general Middleton; being overtaken at Middleton, on the 10th of September, by major-general Harrison, and colonel Lilburne, a smart engagement ensued, in which the retreating army was beaten, and general Lesley and general Middleton, with several other officers and 600 of their men, were taken prisoners. Four days previous to this engagement, the Scots fugitives had lost a number of officers, and 250 rank and file, in an affair of posts on Heaton Wood Green, between Manchester and Oldham, and their overthrow was completed by the country people, who rose upon them on their march, and dispersed them in every direction.

Duchy and county palatine courts.

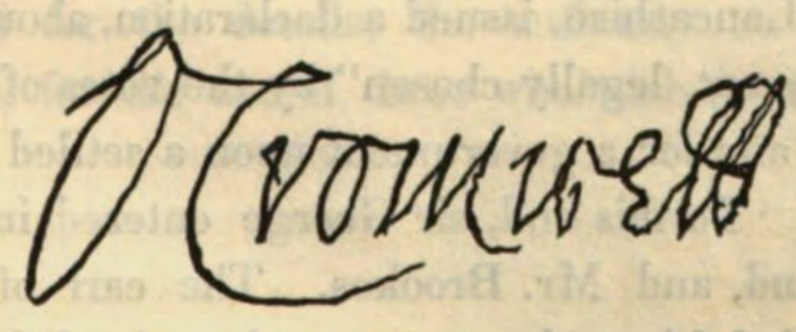
During the latter period of the commonweath, while the "Lord President Bradshaw" held the office of chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster, the question of abolishing the court of the duchy and county palatine of Lancaster was frequently discussed in parliament, where a number of conflicting resolutions were adopted by the house of commons on this subject. By one of these resolutions, it was determined, that the court should continue till the 1st of April 1652, "and no longer;"* by another, that the jurisdiction of the duchy and county palatine of Lancaster should be continued six months after the 1st of April; by a third, that it should be continued till the 1st of April 1653;† by a fourth, that the abolition of the jurisdiction should be postponed *sine die*, on the petition of the justices of the peace, and two grand juries assembled at the assizes.‡ In 1659, the subject was resumed, when it was resolved that the seal for the county palatine of Lancaster should be brought into the house on the 1st of November, and then cancelled, no more to be used, and that the profits of the seal should be sequestered for the use of the commonwealth.§ In the February following, the vote touching the cancelling of the seal of the county palatine was made null and void,‖ and an act was introduced, and subsequently passed, for "reviving the jurisdiction of the Counties Palatine of Lancaster and Chester,¶ and the Court of the Duchy Chamber of Lancaster."

* Journals of the House of Commons, Nov. 26, 1651.
† Jan. 1, 1652-3.
‡ April 8, 1653.
§ August 5, 1659.
‖ Feb. 27, 1659-60.
¶ March 14, 1659-60.

After dissolving the long parliament by "push of pike," Cromwell, having been appointed "LORD PROTECTOR," summoned a new parliament on his own authority, without the intervention of the freeholders or other electors, as appears from the following document addressed to William West, Esq. the representative of Lancashire in the "Barebone Parliament:"— 1653.

"Forasmuch as upon the dissolution of the late parliament it became necessary "that the peace, safety, and good Government of this Commonwealth should be "provided for; and in order thereunto persons fearing God and of approved fidelity "and honesty, are by myself with the advice of my Councill of Officers, nominated to "whome the greate charge and trust of soe weighty affaires is to be comitted; and "having good assurance of yor love to and courage for God, and ye interest of his "cause, and of ye good people of this comonwealth:

"I Oliver Cromwell, Capt Generall and comander in chiefe of all the armies "and forces raised and to be raised within this Comonwealth, doe hereby somon and "require you William West Esquire (being one of the persons nominated,) psonally "to be and appeare at ye Council Chamber comonly knowne or called by the name of "the Council Chamber in Whitehall, within the City of Westminstr upon the fourth "day of July next ensueing the date hereof, then and there to take upon you ye said "trust, unto wch you are hereby called and appointed to serve as a member for ye "Countie of Lancaster and hereof you are not to faile. Given under my hand and "seale the sixth day of June 1653."



1658. This assumption of more than regal powers became the subject of strong animadversion, while it was justified by the devoted creatures of the lord protector, who carried their adulation so far as to make him an offer of the crown. Cromwell had too much policy to fall into this snare: but the evening of his life was clouded with painful apprehensions of plots and treasons, the general attendants upon usurped power; and, after a short sickness, he expired on the 3d of September, 1658.—On the death of the Lord Protector, President Bradshaw was elevated to the seat of President of the Council, and would have been appointed Commissioner of the Great Seal, had not his growing infirmities disqualified him for that station. During his last illness, he adhered steadily to his former principles, and declared, that, were the

CHAP. I.

king to be tried again, he would be the first man to sit as his judge. Having survived to the eve of the great changes that were now approaching, he died on the 31st of October, 1659, on which day his death was thus announced in the "Diurnalls:"—

"WHITEHALL, Oct. 31, 1659—This day it pleased God here to put a period to the life of the Lord *Bradshaw*, after a years lingring under a fierce and most tedious Quartan Ague, which in all probability could not have taken him away yet a while, had he not by his indefatigable affection toward the Publick Affairs and safety in a time of danger, wasted himself with extraordinary labors."*

President Bradshaw was pompously interred in Westminster Abbey; but after the restoration, his remains were exhumated, and exposed on the gibbet, in company with those of Cromwell and Ireton.

1659. The feeble sway of Richard Cromwell, the successor of his father, revived the prospects of the Stuarts, which had never been wholly extinguished. An extensive league was formed amongst the Cavaliers in different parts of the kingdom, the object of which was to make a simultaneous effort to recover the crown for king Charles. With this object, the son of sir Marmaduke Langdale was appointed to command in Lancashire and the other northern counties; major-general Massey, in the midland counties; and lord Byron in the south: but in none of these places did the enterprise succeed. Sir George Booth, of Dunham Massey, a zealous supporter of the parliamentary interest in the early stages of the civil wars, and one of the deputy lieutenants for Lancashire, issued a declaration, about the same time, in Cheshire, for "a free parliament, legally chosen" by the votes of the electors, not called by individual summons, and for a government upon a settled foundation of "religion, liberty, and property." To this end, sir George entered into correspondence with Mr. Ireland, Mr. Holland, and Mr. Brookes. The earl of Derby and sir Thomas Middleton also seconded his endeavours; and such of the gentry of Lancashire and Cheshire as desired it, were allowed to assist in the deliberations† for restoring the monarchy. Wearied with the unsettled state of society, upwards of a thousand volunteers marched through Warrington, to rally round the standard of revolt, and sir George was enabled to make himself master of the city, though not of the castle, of Chester. Here he might have remained in a state of security till the friends of the king, and the enemies of arbitrary rule under the name of commonwealth, had collected their forces; but in an evil hour he marched out of the city, to meet general lord Lambert. A sanguinary engagement, fought on the 19th of August, 1659,

Sir George Booth's failure to raise the royal standard.

* Harl. MSS. Cod. 1929. fo. 26.

† Lord Mordaunt's Letter to Charles II.

ensued near Northwich, which ended in the overthrow of sir George and his Cavaliers, who were driven from the field: one part of the fugitive army marched to the neighbourhood of Manchester, where they were dispersed; and the other to Liverpool, where an engagement took place in the public streets, equally unfavourable to the royal cause. To crown these disasters, sir George Booth himself was taken prisoner, and kept in confinement till the eve of the restoration.

The following year general George Monk, under professions of serving the commonwealth, marched a large force from Scotland to London, where he erected the royal standard, and effected the restoration of Charles II. to the throne, after an exclusion of twelve years. Abundant favours were poured down upon general Monk, who was advanced by patent, dated July 7, 1660, to the dignity of the dukedom of Albemarle, and received from his sovereign, as one mark of his royal bounty, the ancient honour of Clitheroe, parcel of the duchy of Lancaster. 1660.

Although the sword cuts out work for the pen, and war affords materials for history, and although there is no portion of the history of the county of Lancaster so closely interwoven with the general annals of the country as that between the years 1640 and 1660, yet none has been more neglected. To supply that defect, we have sketched, with a somewhat rapid hand, a connected narrative of the principal military occurrences in Lancashire, drawn fron authentic sources; and this outline will be filled up by the details of the battles and sieges in the local histories of those places in the county to which they respectively belong. The materials are abundant, much more ample than the space that can be afforded to them in a county history; but where room cannot be afforded for the details, the authority on which the brief notices rest, has been indicated, for the use of those who wish for more ample information.

Chap. II.

Restoration of monarchy and episcopacy.—Corporation and test acts.—Act of uniformity.—Ejected ministers in Lancashire.—Five-mile act.—Sufferings of the Nonconformists.—Knights of the Royal Oak.—Abolition of the feudal system.—Militia quota for Lancashire.—Land-tax.—The Lancashire plot.—Conspiracy of the earl of Clarendon and others.—Development of the Lancashire plot.—Rebellion of 1715—Of 1745.—Lancashire gentry.—Lancashire visitations.—Geographical situation of the county.—Climate.—Meteorology.—Soil and agriculture.—Forests.—Geology.—Lancashire rivers.—Population returns for 1801, 1811, 1821, 1831.—Ecclesiastical history of Lancashire.—Valor of pope Nicholas IV. so far as relates to the county of Lancaster.—Arrangement of the parishes in their respective archdeaconries and deaneries, with the value of the livings in the *liber regis*.—Administration of the revenues of the dissolved monasteries by the officers of the duchy of Lancaster.—Catalogue of the bishops of Chester, from the institution of the bishopric, 33 Henry VIII., to the present time.—Rate imposed upon the clergy to provide horses and arms for the state in 1608.—Ecclesiastical courts, their jurisdiction, fees, and revenues.—Lists of livings in the gift of the chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster.—Religious communities, Catholic, Protestant Dissenters, Methodists, &c.—Return of the amount of rents and profits of tenements and lands belonging to the hospitals, schools, and alms-houses of the county, with the situation of such lands, &c. as far as they are disclosed by exemptions claimed under the act of 46 George III.—Rare plants in the county of Lancaster.

CHAP. II.



HE restoration of the Stuarts produced a strong sensation in the county of Lancaster, where the contest between prerogative and privilege had been carried on with a degree of zeal scarcely equalled in any other part of the kingdom. The effort to establish a commonwealth had gradually fallen into discredit. Presbyterian church government lost its sway, and the balance of opinion, in this and in the other counties of the kingdom, once more inclined to monarchy in the government of the state, and to episcopacy in the government

1661.

Corporation and test act.

of the church. To prevent the presbyterians from possessing local power or authority, and to establish more firmly the security of the throne, the corporation act was passed, ordaining that in all cities, corporations, boroughs, cinque-ports, and other ports in England and Wales, every mayor, alderman, and common-council-man, and all other corporate officers, should be obliged, in addition to the ordinary oath of

allegiance and supremacy, to make a particular declaration against the solemn league and covenant, and to declare on oath, that it was not lawful, upon any pretence whatever, to take arms against the king; and the person making this oath was further required to aver, that he abhorred that traitorous position of taking arms by the king's authority, against his person, or against those commissioned by him. That no nonconformist might exercise the authority of a magistrate, it was also required that no person should be elected or chosen into any office or place in such corporation, who should not have, within one year before such election, taken the sacrament of the Lord's supper, according to the rites and ceremonies of the church of England. CHAP. II.

In the month of May, in the following year, the act of uniformity passed, by which every minister, on pain of losing his ecclesiastical preferment, was obliged to conform to the worship of the church of England, according to the new book of common prayer, before the feast of St. Bartholomew, and to sign a declaration affirming his assent and consent to every thing contained and presented by the book of common prayer. On the arrival of St. Bartholomew's day, two thousand ministers resigned their benefices, preferring poverty and ruin with a clear conscience, to affluence and dignity, with a mind tortured by the reproach of having sacrificed what they conceived to be their duty to their Maker, to their worldly advancement. The following form of ecclesiastical ejectment was sent by the lord bishop of Chester to the churchwardens of Garstang, for the removal of the Rev. Isaac Ambrose; and similar notices were served upon the churchwardens in the other parishes or chapelries, where the minister had refused to conform:— 1662. Act of uniformity. 24th Aug.

"Whereas in a late act of Parliament for uniformitie, it is enacted that every parson, vicar, curate, lecturer, or other ecclesiasticall person, neglecting or refusing, before the Feast Day of St. Bartholomew, 1662, to declare openly before their respective congregations, his assent and consent to all things contained in the booke of comon prayer established by the said act, *ipso facto* be deposed, and that every person not being in holy orders by episcopall ordination, and every parson, vicar, curate, lecturer, or other ecclesiasticall person, failing in his subscription to a declaration mentioned in the said act to be subscribed before the Fast Day of St. Bartholomew, 1662, shall be utterly disabled, and *ipso facto* deprived, and his place be void, as if the person so failing be naturally dead. And whereas Isaac Ambrose, late vicar of Garstang, in the county of Lancaster, hath neglected to declare and subscribe according to the teno^{r} of the said act, I doe therefore declare the church of Garstang to be now void, and doe strictly charge the said Isaac Ambrose, late vicar of the said church, to forbear preaching, lecturing, or officiating, in the said church, or elsewhere in the diocese of Chester. And the Churchwardens of the said parish of Garstang are hereby required (as by duty they are bound) to secure and preserve the said parish church of Garstang from any invasion or intrusion of the said Isaac Ambrose, disabled and deprived as above said by the said act, and the churchwardens are also required upon sight hereof to show this order to the said Isaac Ambrose, and cause the same

CHAP. II.

to be published the next Sunday after in the Parish Church of Garstang, before the congregation, as they will answer the contrary.

"Given under my hand this 29th day of August, 1662.

"GEO. CESTRIENS.

"To the Churchwardens of Garstang, in the County Palatine of Lancaster."

Ejected ministers.

The ejected and silenced ministers in Lancashire amounted to sixty-seven, of whom the following are the names:

The Rev. Robert Town, Alkrington; Rev. Thomas Jollie, Altham; Rev. James Talbot, Arkholme; Rev. Thomas Crompton, Ashby Chapel, parish of Leigh; Rev. John Harrison, Ashton-under-Line; Rev. James Woods, Ashton-in-Makersfield; Rev. John Wright, M. A. Billinge; Rev. Robert Birch, Birch Chapel; Rev. Thomas Holland, Blakeley; Rev. Richard Astley, Blackrod; Rev. Richard Goodwin, M. A. vicar of Bolton; Rev. Robert Park, Bolton; Rev. Samuel Mather, M. A. Burton Wood; Rev. Mr. Drury, Bradshaw; Rev. Philip Bennett, Cartmel; Rev. Mr. Camerford, Cartmel; Rev. Henry Welch, Chorley; Rev. James Woods, Chowbent; Rev. John Leaver, Cockey Chapel; Rev. Mr. Low, rector of Croston; Rev. James Hiet, Crosby; Rev. Thomas Whitehead, vicar of Dalton; Rev. John Tilsley, M. A. vicar of Dean; Rev. John Angier, Denton; Rev. James Holm, Denton; Rev. Jonathan Schofield, Douglas Chapel; Rev. Edward Jones, vicar of Eccles; Rev. Peter Atkinson, sen. Ellel Chapel; Rev. Peter Atkinson, jun. Ellel Chapel; Rev. Isaac Ambrose, vicar of Garstang; Rev. Wm. Leigh, M. A. Gorton Chapel; Rev. Mr. Bullock, Hambleton; Rev. James Walton, Horwich; Rev. Mr. Sandford, Harwood; Rev. Peter Aspinall, Heaton; Rev. George Thomasson, Heywood Chapel; Rev James Bradshaw, Hindley, Wigan Parish; Rev. William Bell, M. A. vicar of Huyton; Rev. Henry Pendlebury, M. A. Holcombe Chapel; Rev. Peter Naylor, Houghton Chapel; Rev. Nehemiah Ambrose, vicar of Kirkby; Doctor William Marshall, vicar of Lancaster; Rev. Thos. Drinchal, Lindale Chapel; Rev. John Fogg Liverpool; Rev. Timothy Smith, Longridge Chapel; Rev. Joseph Harrison, Lund Chapel; Rev. Henry Newcombe, M.A. Manchester; Rev. Mr. Richardson, Manchester; Rev. John Mallinson, vicar of Melling; Rev. Thomas Gregg, St. Helen's Chapel; Rev. Mr. White, Melling; Rev. Nathaniel Baxter, M.A. vicar of St. Michael-le-Wyre; Rev. Mr. Kippax, New Church, in Rossendale; Rev. John Walker, Newton Heath Chapel; Rev. Robert Constantine, Oldham; Rev. Nathaniel Heywood, vicar of Ormskirk; Rev. Thomas Pyke, rector of Radcliff; Rev. Roger Baldwin, Raynford; Rev. Samuel Newton, Rivington; Rev. Robert Bath, vicar of Rochdale; Rev. Richard Holbrook, Salford; Rev. Joseph Thompson, Sefton; Rev. Cuthbert Harrison, Singleton; Rev. Paul Latham, Standish; Rev. Nicholas Smith, Tatham; Rev. Thomas

Crompton, M.A. Toxteth Park; Rev. Mr. Taylor, Turton; Rev. Mr. Lamvet, Ulverstone; Rev. Henry Finch, vicar of Walton; Rev. Robt. Eaton, Walton; Rev. Michael Briscoe, Walmsley Chapel; Rev. Robert Yates, rector of Warrington; Rev. Charles Hotham, rector of Wigan.*

At the time when the act of uniformity took effect, there were several candidates for the ministry in this county, who had no fixed place, but who continued nonconformists: these were Mr. Thomas Waddington, Mr. James Haddock, Mr. Cuthbert Halsall, Mr. John Eddlestone, Mr. Thomas Kay, afterwards at Hoghton Tower, and Mr. John Crompton, afterwards minister of Cockey chapel.

That the laity of the nonconformist persuasion might not stand upon a more advantageous footing than their clergy, lord-chancellor Clarendon, to whom the age in which he lived, and after ages, were mainly indebted for these rigorous enactments, procured a bill to be passed into a law, called the conventicle act, by which every person above the age of sixteen years, being present at any meeting or conventicle for religious purposes, when the service was performed in any other manner than according to the liturgy practised by the church of England, became liable to a penalty of £5, or three months' imprisonment, for the first offence; £10, or six months' imprisonment, for the second offence; and transportation to the plantations for the third offence, unless a fine of £100 was paid; and persons suffering conventicles to be held in their houses, or outhouses, were liable to the same punishment. This monstrous act operated with great severity in Lancashire, and the sufferings of the people in many districts were extreme. Assemblies were often held at midnight, to escape the rigours of the law; and as five persons assembled together for prayer constituted a conventicle, it frequently happened that the members of the family were obliged either to forego their duty, or to subject themselves to the persecution of the times.

Conventicle act. 1664.

To fill up the measure of intolerance, the Five-mile Act was introduced, by which any nonconformist minister, of whatever denomination, was prohibited from dwelling or coming within five miles of any corporate town, or other place where he had been minister, or had preached, after the act of oblivion, unless he first took the following oath:—"I do swear, that it is not lawful, upon any pretence whatsoever, to take arms against the king, and that I do abhor the traitorous position of taking arms by his authority, against his person, or against those that are commissioned by him, in pursuance of such commissions; and that I will not at any time endeavour

Five-mile act. 1665.

* The venerable Oliver Heywood, a name held in high estimation amongst the nonconformists, was a native of Little Lever, in the parish of Bolton, in this county; but at the time of the passing of the act of uniformity he was settled at Coley chapel, in the parish of Halifax, and was ejected from that place.

CHAP. II.

any alteration of government, either in church or state." It was further enacted, that such as should refuse the oath should be incapable of teaching any public school, and any two justices were empowered to commit to prison any person infringing the enactments of this rigorous law.*

Sufferings of the nonconformists.

The sufferings of the ejected ministers, and their people, were extreme; it is computed, that no fewer than sixty thousand persons suffered on account of their religion, in different parts of the kingdom, and that of this number five thousand perished in prison.† In Lancashire, where the Catholics were so numerous, a preponderance was given to that party, and the dissenting interest was reduced to the lowest point of depression. Several of the ministers, incapable of enduring the privations to which they were exposed, or disinclined to subject themselves to the penalties of the law, conformed to the requirements of the church, and of that number were the following in Lancashire:—Mr. Bradley Hayhurst, of Leigh; Mr. Aspinwell, of Heaton; Mr. Jos[a]. Ambrose, of West Derby; Mr. William Colburn, of Ellinburgh; Mr. Loben, of Oldham; Mr. James Bocker, of Blakeley; Mr. William Aspinwell, of Formeby; Mr. Briars, of Heapey; Mr. Fisher, of Kirkham; Mr. Jakeys, of Bolton; Mr. Jessop, of Winwick; and Mr. Robert Dewhurst, of Whitmouth chapel.‡ "The great body of the dissenters, however, remained stedfast to their principles," says Neale, "and the church gained neither reputation nor numbers. So hot was the persecution, that the Lancashire classes discontinued their meetings from the first year of the new king's reign; and those assemblies which had been held so frequently, in the period between 1646 and the dissolution of the commonwealth, were not resumed till 1693, when they were held under the designation of Meetings of Ministers of the United Brethren, within the county of Lancaster;§ the Rev. Henry Newcombe filling the office of moderator, and Charles Serger that of scribe, at the first of the resumed meetings for the parishes of Manchester, Prestwich, Flixton, Eccles, and Ashton under-Line.

Knights of the Royal Oak.

On the restoration of Charles II. the intention was formed to institute a new order of knighthood, as a reward to the faithful adherents of the house of Stuart during the period of their adversity; and the following persons, in the county of Lancaster, were judged fit to be made "Knights of the Royal Oak," each of

* After the lapse of a century and a half, the whole of this code of intolerance was removed from the statute-book, in the year of the reign of George IV., by an act introduced into parliament by that judicious and enlightened statesman, lord John Russell, and supported with great power by Mr. (now lord) Brougham.

† Godwin's Lives of the Puritans, in Jere[h]. White's Collection.

‡ Nonconformist Memorial, by the Rev. Edm[d]. Calamy, D.D. Palmer's edition, vol. ii. p. iii.

§ MS. entitled the first Classis of the County Palatine of Lancaster.

whom was in possession of an estate of the estimated annual value affixed to his name :—

Thomas Holt, esq. . . .	£1000	Thomas Preston, esq. . .	£2000
Thomas Greenhalgh, esq. .	1000	Farrington, of Worden, esq .	1000
Colonel — Kirby, esq. . .	1000	Fleetwood, of Penwortham, esq.	1000
Robert Holte, esq. . . .	1000	John Girlington, esq. . .	1000
Edmund Asheton, esq. . .	1000	William Stanley, esq. . .	1000
Christopher Banester, esq. .	1000	Edward Tildesley, esq. . .	1000
Francis Anderton, esq. . .	1000	Thos. Stanley, esq. . . .	1000
Col. James Anderton, . .	1500	Richard Boteler, esq. . .	1000
Roger Nowell, esq. . . .	1000	John Ingleton, esq., sen. .	1000
Henry Norris, esq. . . .	1200	Walmesley, of Dunkenhalgh, esq.	2000

This order was intended by Charles as a reward to several of his followers, and the knights were to wear a silver medal, with a device of the king in the oak, pendent to a ribbon about their necks; but, on reflection, it was thought proper to abandon the intention, from the apprehension that such an order of knighthood might create heats and animosities, and open those wounds afresh which it was thought prudent should be healed.*

Abolition of the feudal system.

The time had now arrived when the feudal system, which had existed for upwards of six hundred years,† with various modifications, was to be finally abolished, and on the 12th of Charles II. the tenures of knights' service, chivalry, escuage, petit serjeanty, villanage, &c., were taken away, and the tenures of fee-simple, fee-tail, and copyhold, substituted in their place.

Militia quota for Lancashire.

In the same reign, the militia laws were so far altered as to place that great constitutional citizen-military body more immediately under the power and control of the crown than they had been in times passed.‡ In 1761 the aggregate number of the militia was swelled to thirty thousand eight hundred and forty,§ of which Lancashire was required to furnish eight hundred; and in 1802, the total number of the militia was increased to forty thousand nine hundred and sixty-three,‖ the quota for Lancashire being then fixed, as it now stands, at two thousand four hundred and thirty-nine.

The land tax.

The land-tax, originally a monthly assessment, imposed in the time of the commonwealth, was occasionally levied in the reign of Charles II.; in 1692 a new valuation of estates was made throughout the kingdom, when it was fixed that Lan-

* Banks's Honores Anglicani; from which it appears, that the total number of the knights meant to have been created in all England was six hundred and eighty-seven.

† See vol. i. chap. ii. p. 66—84. ‡ 13 Chas. II. cap. 6. § 1 Geo. III. ‖ 43 Geo. III. cap. 90.

CHAP. II.

cashire should be charged with five in 518 parts. In the year 1798 this annual tax was made perpetual, subject to redemption and purchase by the owners of estates.

The Lancashire plot.

The progress of William III. on his way to Ireland, previous to the memorable battle of the Boyne, lay through the southern part of Lancashire, and on the 14th of June, 1690, his majesty embarked at Liverpool. The expulsion of the Stuarts by the house of Orange produced violent discontent amongst the subjects of the new king of the Roman Catholic persuasion, and in no part of the kingdom was that feeling more powerful than in Lancashire. The doctrine of "killing no murder," inculcated so freely by the royalists during the latter part of the protectorate of Oliver Cromwell, was now revived, and a conspiracy was formed, called "THE LANCASHIRE PLOT," for removing king William from the throne by the hand of the assassin. The history of this event is involved in considerable obscurity, and even the existence of the plot has been called in question, though certainly without any sufficient reason.

The Irish party in favour of James II., having received encouragement from the French ministry, engaged a man of the name of Dumont, to assassinate the reigning monarch of England; and a party in Lancashire, more distinguished for their daring than for their strength, swelled the number of the conspirators. As early as the 18th of October, 1689, a communication was made to the secretary of state for the home department, by the judges of the assizes, held by adjournment, in Manchester, to the effect, that many of the branches of the Roman Catholic families in this county had absconded, and that in their absence several boxes, with scarlet cloaks, pistols, and swords, intended for their use, had been received in Lancashire.

Conspiracy of the earl of Clarendon and others.

According to bishop Burnet, a conspiracy was formed contemporaneously with this "Lancashire plot," by the earl of Clarendon, the bishop of Ely, lord Preston, Mr. Graham, and William Penn, the celebrated quaker, to restore the deposed king; and lord Preston, Mr. Ashton, and Mr. Elliott, were despatched to France, to communicate to him the design, and to obtain his co-operation. The government having come to the knowledge of this mission, the parties engaged in it were arrested on ship-board, and amongst their papers were found "a declaration to be published when the French should have succeeded at sea," and "the result of a conference between certain lords and gentlemen for the restoration of king James." In January, 1691, Lord Preston and Mr. Ashton were brought to trial at the Old Bailey, on a charge of high treason, and, being both convicted, were sentenced to be executed as traitors. Mr. Ashton, who displayed an uncompromising firmness, underwent the penalty of the law; but lord Preston contrived to make his peace with the court, and was pardoned. Against Mr. Elliott no legal proof could be adduced;

lord Clarendon, who was afterwards seized, was merely confined to his own house in the country; and the bishop of Ely, Mr. James Graham, and William Penn, absconded.

Development of the Lancashire plot.

In the mean time, a correspondence had been kept up between the deposed monarch and some of the Roman Catholics in Lancashire and Cheshire, which was conducted through the medium of one Bromfield, a quaker, residing at Redland, near Chester, in the house of a person of the name of Wilson, who was also engaged in the conspiracy. These parties having absconded, the former to Ireland, and the latter into Lancashire, the management of the intrigue was committed to three adventurers, of the names of Lunt, Gordon, and Threlfall, who had come over from Ireland with a commission from king James—Lunt being appointed to Staffordshire, Cheshire, and Lancashire; Threlfall, to Yorkshire; and Gordon, to Scotland. Subsequently, Lunt was committed to the castle of Lancaster, on a charge of high treason, founded principally upon the evidence of the captain of the ship who brought him over from Ireland, and who found some of the commissions of king James amongst the papers which he had inadvertently left in the vessel. A person of the name of Dodsworth, a Lancashire man, was also a witness against Lunt. Owing to a deficiency in the evidence, Lunt was acquitted at Lancaster, and the joy and exultation of the Jacobites was extreme. Uninstructed by the danger he had escaped, he became a messenger to the deposed monarch, who was then fitting out an expedition at the Hague, and on his return to England he was sent into Lancashire, plentifully supplied with arms. Having become alarmed at his own situation, he communicated all the particulars of the conspiracy to assassinate the king, to his majesty's ministers; and some time after this treachery, he was sent down into the country with captain Baker, to secure the conspirators. A strict search was immediately instituted at the residence of captain Standish, of Standish hall, where the meetings had been principally held, and in many of the houses of the suspected persons. Here there was found a quantity of fire-arms and ammunition, but whether to such an amount as to indicate an intention to levy war against the king's government, does not appear. According to Tindall, there was found in Mr. Standish's closet the draught of a remonstrance or declaration, to be printed and published on the landing of king James.

Oct. 17 1694.

When the trials came on at Manchester, to which place the assizes had been adjourned, the witnesses deposed, that the persons whom they accused had received commissions from King James II. to levy troops,—that they had enlisted soldiers and formed them into bodies, with a design to assist the French, who were making preparations to land in this country,—and that the Roman Catholics, in Lancashire and Cheshire, contributed towards the subsistence of the enemy, in addition to having

CHAP. II.

accumulated ammunition in their own houses. In proof of these charges, a witness of the name of Taffe, an Irish renegade priest, was called, who had been engaged in the conspiracy, and had turned informer; but, instead of giving the evidence that was expected from him, he declared that the pretended "Lancashire Plot" was a villanous contrivance, concerted between Lunt and himself, to ruin certain gentlemen in this county; and the prosecution so entirely failed, that the witnesses who were to support the allegations were committed to Newgate upon a charge of perjury, and of having conspired against the lives and estates of the Lancashire gentlemen.

The plot pronounced real by both houses of parliament.

The subject of the existence or non-existence of the conspiracy was afterwards brought under the consideration of parliament, before whom both Taffe and Lunt, with a great number of other witnesses, were examined; and after an investigation, continued for ten weeks, the house resolved, "That it does appear to this house that there were sufficient grounds for the prosecution and trials of the gentlemen at Manchester. That, upon the informations and examinations before this house, it does appear that there was a dangerous plot carried on against the king and his government."* The majority in favour of this decision was, however, very small, the numbers being for the resolution 133, against it 97. A similar decision was come to by the house of lords, though the earls of Rochester and Nottingham contended strenuously that the government had not sufficient cause to prosecute the Lancashire and Cheshire gentlemen, and entered their protest against the decision of the house. In the mean time, a proclamation was issued by the government, but without success, to apprehend Mr. Standish, of Standish, who had absconded. Notwithstanding these parliamentary decisions, Lunt, Womball, and Wilson, three of the witnesses against the accused parties, were tried at Lancaster assizes for perjury against the Lancashire and Cheshire gentlemen, and found guilty of the charge preferred against them: and they were afterwards indicted for a conspiracy against the lives and estates of those gentlemen; but the accusers having refused to furnish the king's attorney and solicitor general with witnesses to prove the conspiracy, the prosecution dropt, and Lunt, Womball, and Wilson were discharged. The spirit of party ran so high, that Dodsworth, one of the government witnesses, was murdered after the discovery he had made of the conspiracy; and Redman, another government witness, shared the same fate two days afterwards.

While these atrocious proceedings were taking place in Lancashire, a plot was formed in London by Captain Charnock and others, to assassinate the king by an ambuscade, on his return from Richmond, in a place between Brentford and Turnham Green. This plot was communicated to the government by two of the conspirators, Captain Parker being one, and a Frenchman of the name of De la Rue

* Journals of the House of Commons, Feb. 6, 1694-5.

the other. A succession of state trials for high treason arose out of these informations, which terminated in the conviction of Mr. Robert Charnock, Mr. Edward King, and Thomas Keys, a servant of Mr. King, at the Old Bailey, who were severally found guilty, and executed as traitors.* In the interval between the conviction and the execution of Mr. Charnock and Mr. King, they drew up written confessions, in which they admitted that an invasion of this country was intended by king James, and that they had agreed to attack his majesty king William and his guards, for the purpose of taking away his life; they, however, denied that they had any order or commission from king James for assassinating his son-in-law, the reigning monarch, or that the Roman Catholics, as a body, had any knowledge of, or gave any approbation to, the plot for killing the king. These trials were succeeded by others, in which sir John Friend, knight, sir William Parkyns, knight, Ambrose Rookwood, Charles Cranburne, Robert Lowick, Peter Cook, and Alexander Knightley, were all convicted of being engaged in the conspiracy to murder the king, and sentenced to suffer as traitors.

The reign of queen Anne, though sufficiently agitated by foreign wars, was not disturbed by domestic commotions.

Rebellion of 1715.

Her successor, George I., was less fortunate; in the first year of that monarch's reign, a rebellion broke out in the north; and the county of Lancaster once more became involved in the horrors of civil war. The restoration of the unfortunate house of Stuart, and the re-establishment of the Catholic religion, were the ostensible causes of the approaching contest. To effect these objects, a small army was raised in Scotland, and the earl of Derwentwater, with a number of other peers and Scottish lairds, engaged in the desperate enterprise. The earl of Mar was at the head of the insurgent army in Scotland, but the division which penetrated into England was led by the earls of Derwentwater, Wintown, Nithsdale, and Carnwath; and Mr. Foster, a gentleman of Northumberland, received from the earl of Mar the command of this forlorn hope, with the commission of general. The invaders took the route of Jedburgh, but five or six hundred of the highland foot soldiers refused to cross the frontier, and returned to the highlands. The strong admonition conveyed by this defection in the rebel army was disregarded by its devoted leaders, and on the 31st of October, 1715, they marched to Langtown, in Cumberland, to the music of the bagpipes, at the head of a few hundred men.† On the 2d of November they advanced to Penrith; on the 3d, to Appleby; on the 5th, to Kendal; on the 6th, to Kirby Lonsdale; and on the 7th, to Lancaster.

At each of these places the Chevalier de St. George, son of James II. was proclaimed king by the stile and title of James III. At Lancaster, where the rebel

* State Trials, vol. iv. p. 562.

† Proceedings before the House of Lords.

CHAP. II.

army remained two days, they caused the Pretender to be prayed for as king of England, and here they seized six pieces of cannon on board one of the ships in the bay. On Wednesday, the 9th of November, the horse arrived at Preston, and on the 10th they were joined by the infantry, who had halted at Garstang the preceding day. On their arrival at Preston, their force had increased to about 1600 men; they all wore cockades, the Scotch blue and white, and the English red and white. Grown confident by their uninterrupted advance, they prepared to march for Manchester and Warrington; but the country had begun to rise in their front, and a congregation of Protestant dissenters, headed by their minister, the Rev. James Woods,* had actually marched from Chowbent to Walton-le-dale, where they were drawn up in battle-array to dispute the passage of the Ribble.† These heroes were armed with the implements of their husbandry, and, reversing the ancient prediction, they made swords of their plow-shares, and spears of their pruning-hooks. At this juncture, however, news arrived that the king's forces were approaching, and the first care of the rebels was to barricade the streets of Preston. About mid-day, on Saturday, General Wills arrived, and attacked the town with great vigour, but in the first instance with little success. On Sunday, General Carpenter, at the head of three regiments of dragoons, appeared before the town, and General Foster, finding himself completely invested, and considering his situation to be desperate, sent Colonel Oxborough with a trumpeter to sue for a capitulation. Owing to some disagreement between the Scotch and the English forces, as to the surrender, the negotiation was not concluded that night, but in the mean time Lord Derwentwater and Mr. Mackintosh were delivered up as hostages, and on Monday morning the whole of the rebel army made an unconditional surrender.

The rebellion was now at an end, but its penalty remained to be paid. No fewer than seven lords, and 1500 men, including officers, fell into the hands of the king's forces; and the gaols of Lancaster, Preston, Manchester, Liverpool, and Chester were filled with state prisoners. Courts-martial sat upon a number of the leaders; and James earl of Derwentwater, William earl of Nithsdale, Robert earl of Carnwath, George earl of Wintown, William lord Widdrington, William viscount Kenmure, and William lord Nairn, were all impeached before the house of lords, and found guilty of high treason. Of these noblemen, the earl of Derwentwater and lord Kenmure were beheaded upon Tower Hill, on the 24th of February, 1716; earl Nithsdale and earl Wintown escaped the blow, having found means to get out of the Tower; and lord Widdrington, lord Nairn, and the earl of Carnwath were reprieved, and afterwards pardoned. Forty-nine other prisoners were convicted, and forty-seven of them paid the price of their treason by the forfeit of their lives; but

* Mr. Woods had been ejected from Ashton, in Makerfield. † Toulmin's Hist. of Dissenters.

General Foster and Mr. Mackintosh had sufficient address to escape out of Newgate, and make their way to the Continent. Captain Charles Murray, son of the duke of Athol, was condemned by a court-martial, but he was afterwards reprieved. Of the prisoners condemned in Lancashire, sixteen were hanged at Preston, five at Wigan, five at Manchester, four at Garstang, four at Liverpool, and nine at Lancaster; and Colonel Oxborough, Mr. Gascoigne, the Rev. Mr. Paul, and John Hall, Esq. were hanged at Tyburn.

On the day of the surrender of the insurgent forces at Preston, a great battle was fought at Dunblane, between the duke of Argyle and the earl of Mar, in which, as in most engagements of doubtful issue, both armies claimed the victory; and on the 22d of December, 1715, the chevalier de St. George, under an expectation that all the subjects of the realm were ready to take up arms in his favour, landed from the continent in Scotland. This hope was woefully disappointed; for, after spending a month in issuing proclamations, by one of which it was announced that his coronation would take place on the 23d of January, he found it expedient to quit the kingdom. The most convenient point for embarkation was Montrose, and from this port he sailed in a small French vessel, accompanied by the earl of Mar, and sixteen other persons of distinction of the Jacobite party. The followers of the Stuarts being thus left without leaders, dispersed on the approach of the duke of Argyle, and the claims of that house were doomed to remain in abeyance for another generation.

Act against Roman Catholics, nonjurors, &c.

The oaths of supremacy and allegiance to the reigning family were now strongly urged, both upon the clergy and the laity of this kingdom, and an act of parliament was passed, wherein, amongst other matters, it was directed, that all Roman Catholics, nonjurors, and others, who refused to take these oaths, should transmit to commissioners, appointed for the purpose, a register of their estates, setting forth in what parish and township the lands were situated, by whom they were occupied, the annual value at which they were estimated, and the names, titles, additions, and places of abode of their owners. Under the operation of this act, returns were made to the commissioners, of estates in the various counties of England to the yearly amount of £358,194. 5s. 3¼d. of which sum the estates in Lancashire yielded £13,158. 10s. in the following proportions:—

		£.	s.	d.
73	Estates of Catholics, Nonjurors, &c. in Amounderness Hundred . . .	2660	1	3
29	. . . . . in Blackburn	972	10	2
54	Estates in Leyland Hundred	1463	13	1½
25	. . . in Lonsdale . . .	1432	8	0
17	. . . in Salford . . .	721	1	3
122	. . . in West Derby . .	5901	16	2½

CHAP. II.

By the act just quoted, this mass of landed property was placed in jeopardy; but it does not appear that the owners were dispossessed of their estates, or that any use was ever made of the registers, except that they were published in the year 1745, "with a view to assist the magistrates and other officers entrusted with the execution of the orders of government, for suppressing the growth and unhappy effects of the insurrection in the north."

Political polemics.

At this period, a contest, conducted with great vigour and asperity, prevailed both in the county of Lancaster, and in several of the other counties of England, involving the doctrine of *the divine right of kings*, in which the nonjurors insisted that no pretence whatever could justify an insurrection against the sovereign; that the Stuarts, being kings of England *de jure*, could not be legally displaced, and consequently that no other king but the descendants of James II. could claim from them an oath of allegiance. On the other hand, it was contended that the people had a right to cashier a sovereign, when that sovereign aimed at the subversion of the religion and constitution of the realm; and that the house of Hanover being in possession of the throne *de facto*, and by the general though not the universal will of the nation, allegiance was justly due to that house, and not to the family that had been expelled.

Rebellion of 1745.

The contest became too warm to be settled in the closet, and in the reign of George II. another appeal was made to arms. Prince Charles Edward, the young Chevalier, as he was called by the partisans of the Stuarts, or the young Pretender, as he was more generally designated, animated with the hopes of a throne, and misled by the sanguine representations of his friends, quitted his exile in France, and on the 2d of August, 1745, landed in the Hebrides. Having assembled about 1200 men in the neighbourhood of Fort William, hostilities immediately commenced. From thence he proceeded to Edinburgh, and, owing to the energy and activity of his friends and the apathy of his enemies, he was enabled to take possession of that ancient capital. Aware that the blow, to be successful, must be struck in England, and entertaining confident expectations of being joined by numbers wherever the standard of the Stuarts was planted, he resolved to advance into the heart of the country, and to hazard all upon the issue. On the 6th day of November, the young prince, at the head of his small army, crossed the western border, and invested Carlisle, which in less than three days surrendered. Here he found a considerable quantity of arms and ammunition, and, to encourage his followers, his father was proclaimed king of Great Britain, and himself regent, by the magistracy of that city. The ministers of George II. now began to bestir themselves, and an army was assembled in Staffordshire, under sir John Ligonier, to arrest the career of the invaders. Unintimidated by these hostile preparations, and confident in his own

resources, the young adventurer advanced by the route of Penrith into Lancashire, marching on foot, in a highland garb, at the head of his forces. But the expectation of being joined by the inhabitants of the country through which he passed was not realized.* His enterprise was considered desperate, and the people in general proved well affected to the house of Hanover. Charles Edward, at the head of the vanguard of his army, reached Lancaster on the 24th of November, wearing a light plaid belt, with a blue sash, and mounting a blue bonnet, with a white rose, the badge of the house of York, in front. The numbers of his army have been variously represented, but according to the testimony of Mac Donald,† himself one of the rebels, it did not exceed 5600 men when marching through Lancashire. The troops were principally of the highland clans, who, led by their chiefs, marched to the music of the highland pipes and drum.‡ On their banners were inscibed the words—

"LIBERTY and PROPERTY—CHURCH and KING."

The arms of the majority were the broad sword, the dirk, and the shield, and a small number were musketeers. The prince was their commander-in-chief, and the dukes of Perth and Athol, and marquises of Montrose and Dundee, with twelve other Scotch and English noblemen, and thirteen knights, mostly from the highlands, who had received their titles from their intrepid leader, swelled the number, and conferred dignity on the desperate enterprise. Generally the most rigid discipline prevailed, but in some cases the invaders seized the horses of the farmers, and used them partly for mounting their cavalry, and partly for conveying their baggage. On the 27th they arrived at Preston, and by a forced march reached Manchester on the following day, where they ordered quarters for 10,000 troops. Here they were joined by about 200 Englishmen, who were formed into a regiment commanded by colonel Townley, under the designation of the "Manchester Regiment." In the civil wars of his great grandfather Charles I., Manchester had, as we have seen, been the head-quarters for many years of the parliamentary party in Lancashire; but, from some cause which it might be difficult to explain, the mass of the people had changed from Roundheads to Jacobites; and the arrival of prince Charles was celebrated by illuminations and other public demonstrations of joy. Having refreshed his army, and made a small

* The young Pretender first raised his standard in Inverness-shire, and a handsome monument, erected at the place in 1820, records in Latin, Gaelic, and English, that

"ON THIS SPOT
PRINCE CHARLES EDWARD
FIRST RAISED HIS STANDARD, ON THE 19TH OF AUGUST MDCCXLV.
WHEN HE MADE A DESPERATE AND ROMANTIC ATTEMPT
TO RECOVER A THRONE LOST BY THE IMPRUDENCE OF HIS ANCESTORS."

† State Trials, ix. 546. ‡ "The King shall enjoy his own again," was one of their favourite tunes.

CHAP. II.

addition to his numbers, the intention of the prince was to prosecute his march by way of Chester into Wales; but on entering upon his route, it was discovered that the bridges over the Mersey had been broken down, and the prince and his followers were obliged to ford the river at Stockport to the middle in water. From hence they advanced to Derby, where they received intelligence that general Wade's army was in Yorkshire, and that the duke of Cumberland, brother of king George, was at the head of a considerable force in the neighbourhood of Litchfield. The danger of being hemmed in between two armies, each of them more numerous than his own, awakened the apprehension of the young prince, who immediately summoned a council of war. Lord Nairn and some of the most sanguine of the rebels insisted upon the propriety of marching directly to London, but the majority determined to retreat to Scotland with all possible expedition, and prince Charles acquiesced in this determination. Derby was accordingly abandoned on the 6th of December, and on the 9th the van-guard arrived at Manchester; on the 12th they entered Preston, by the way of Wigan; and continuing their route by Lancaster, reached the Scotch frontier on the 20th, having performed this memorable retreat of nearly two hundred miles at mid-winter in fourteen days, and without any material loss of either men, baggage, or cannon.

The speedy arrival of the duke of Cumberland in Lancashire, contributed essentially to the re-establishment of the public peace and confidence; and a number of stragglers from the fugitive army, who had loitered behind for the purpose of plunder, were taken prisoners by general Oglethorp's dragoons on the 16th instant, and committed to Lancaster-castle. During the winter, great exertions were made to strengthen the hostile armies. The duke of Cumberland repaired to the north at the head of a numerous and well-appointed force, and the time was approaching when the crown of Great Britain was to be contended for upon the plains of Scotland. Early in the month of April, the belligerents drew towards Inverness-shire, and on the 16th of that month they met on the heath of Culloden. Here an engagement took place, which, prostrating in the dust the hopes of the house of Stuart, will be for ever memorable in the history of these islands. After the destruction of his army, the prince pretender wandered as a fugitive in the highlands for several months, with a reward of £30,000 fixed upon his head, enduring the extremity of personal privation; but at length he escaped into France, and the tranquillity of the British dominions was restored.

A considerable number of his English partisans, principally officers in the "Manchester Regiment," were conveyed to London, and tried for high treason. At the head of these unfortunate men stood Francis Townley, Esq. of Carlisle, nephew of Mr. Townley, of Townley-hall, in Lancashire, who was himself tried for being con-

cerned in the rebellion of 1715, but acquitted. The trials took place on the 15th, 16th, and 17th, of July, 1746, before a special commission, assembled at the court-house of St. Margaret's-hill, Southwark; and the facts of the rebellion, and the participation of the prisoners, being fully established, they were pronounced guilty, and adjudged—"To be severally hanged by the neck, not till they were dead, but cut down alive, then their bowels to be taken out and burnt before their faces, their heads to be severed from their bodies, and their bodies severally divided into four quarters, and these to be at the king's disposal." The number of persons tried were seventeen, and of that number Francis Townley, colonel of the Manchester Regiment; Thomas Theodorus Deacon, James Dawson, John Berwick, George Fletcher, and Andrew Blood, captains in the Manchester Regiment; Thomas Chadwick, lieutenant; Thomas Syddall, adjutant in the same regiment; and David Morgan, a barrister-at-law, and a volunteer in the Pretender's army, were executed on Kennington-common, on the 30th of July, with all the horrid accompaniments prescribed by the law. As they mounted the scaffold, each of the prisoners made a sort of confession of faith, and seven out of the nine professed themselves to be of the reformed religion,* and in general they resigned themselves to their fate with a degree of heroic constancy worthy of a better cause. The heads of colonel Townley and captain George Fletcher were placed upon Temple-bar; but the heads of all the other prisoners were preserved in spirits, and sent into the country, to be placed in public situations in Manchester or in Carlisle. The following prisoners, chiefly Lancashire men and officers or volunteers in the Manchester regiment, were also convicted, but they were reprieved, and afterwards pardoned:—Alexander Abernethy, James Gadd, Thomas Furnivall, Christopher Taylor, William Brettaugh, John Sanderson, Charles Deacon, and James Willding. Bills of indictment for high treason, arising out of this rebellion, were also found by the county of Surry against the earls of Kilmarnock and Cromartie, and against Arthur lord Balmerino, and these three peers were impeached before the house of lords, on the 28th of July, 1746. Conviction speedily followed accusation, they were all three pronounced guilty, and the earl of Kilmarnock and lord Balmerino suffered on the block. The titular earl of Derwentwater, having been taken in a ship bound to Scotland, suffered the same fate; and lord Lovat, though turned of fourscore years of age, was consigned to the block for traitorously conspiring to raise and levy war against the king. In the country, nine persons concerned in this rebellion were executed at Carlisle, six at Brompton near Penrith, and eleven at York. About fifty were executed as deserters in different parts of Scotland; and eighty-one suffered as traitors in that country.

* Colonel Townley and Captain Blood were the only Roman Catholics.

CHAP. II.

In both these rebellions the county of Lancaster displayed a firm attachment to the reigning family—the Catholics as well as the Protestants. The instances of defection were very rare; and when they occurred, they were rather imputable to some peculiarity in the situation of the delinquents, than to any party or religious feelings. The romantic attempt of the young chevalier, as displayed in the rebellion of 1745, had in it something imposing to ardent and enthusiastic minds; and those who embraced his cause, on the south of the Tweed, were principally young men of warm temperament, whose imaginations were dazzled by the chivalrous character of the enterprise.

Having thus brought down the general history of the county to the middle of the eighteenth century, the more recent historical events will be treated in the hundred and parish histories; but it will be proper here to take a general survey of the gentry of the county, and, preliminary thereto, to give a catalogue of the herald's visitations in chronological order, as they are exhibited in the British Museum:—

LANCASHIRE VISITATIONS.

Date of Herald's Visitation.	*Name of Herald.*	*Harl. MSS.*
1533.	Thomas Benolte, Clarencieux, by his deputy, William Fellows, Lancaster Herald	2076, f. 11.
	This is supposed to be the Original. It also relates to some part of Cheshire.*	
1567.	William Flower, Norroy	2086.
	This MS. is neatly written in the hand of the celebrated Glover, Somerset Herald, who accompanied his father-in-law, Flower, in the Visitation. It has some continuations by other hands.	

* Vide a long note on this MS. in Bibliotheca Heraldica, p. 582. It appears from this Visitation, that only one Cheshire family declined to make an entry, while many of the Lancashire families refused even to be spoken with by the herald; and others, who condescended to grant an audience, dismissed the heraldic "visitant with the utmost rudeness." Two examples of the conduct of knightly families in the latter county, are given, with his usual simplicity, by Mr. Fellows:—"Sir Richard Hoghton, Kt., hath putt away his ladye and wief, and kepeth a concobyne in his howse, by whom he hath divers children, and by the Lady he hath Ley Hall, w'ch armes he bereth quartred with his in the first quarter. He says, that Mr. Garter licensed him so to doe, and he gave Mr. Garter an angell noble, but he gave me nothing, nor made me good cheer, but made me proud wordes." Harl. MSS. 2076, f. 12 b. "Sir John Townley, Kt., had to his first wief one who was daughter to Sir Charles Apillysdon, &c. I wot not what her name is, nor I made no greate inquisi-

Date of Herald's Visitation.	*Name of Herald.*	*Harl. MS.*
1567.	Another copy of the same Visitation, written narratively,	891,* f. 59.
——	Another copy of the same Visitation, in tables . .	1468,† f. 12.
——	Another copy of the same Visitation, entered alphabetically, with some continuations	1549.
——	Another copy of the same Visitation, written and augmented in 1598, by William Smith, Rouge Dragon; "a work" stated in the Harl. Catalogue to be "carefully executed, but unfinished." The arms are all neatly coloured .	6159.
	[There is also a copy of Flower's Visitation in the Manchester Coll. Lib.]	
1613.	"Many, if not most of the loose papers" of the Visitation, by Richard S^{t} George Norroy	1437.
	Descents registered at the Visitation of 1613	1549, f. 108.
	Pedigrees, supposed to be copied from the Visitation of 1567, by Thomas Knight, Chester Herald.	
	Arms of Families of Lancashire and Cheshire blazoned . .	893.
	Pedigrees apparently copied from the Visitation of 1567 . .	1158.
	"Lancashire Pedigrees, supposed to be copied from the Visitation of 1567, with continuations, by the two last Randle Holmes, so low as the year 1704	1987.
		Lansdowne MSS.
	Funeral Certificates of the Counties of Lancaster, Cheshire, Shropshire, and North Wales, begun 1 March, 1600 . . .	879.
	Funeral Certificates of the counties of Lancaster, Chester, and North Wales, begun 28 May, 1606	2041.
	Randle Holme's Collections for Lancashire, chiefly consisting of extracts from deeds	2042.
	Ibid	2112.
	Collections, Historical, Heraldical, and Juridical, principally relating to Lancashire	7386.

tion, for he would have no note taken of him, saying, *there was no more gentlemen in Lancashire but my lords of Derby and Montegle.* I sought hym all the day ryding in the wyld country, and his reward was ijs. w'ch the guyde hadd the most p'te, as I had as evill a jorney as ever I hadd."

* This MS. contains also the Visitation of Suffolk, and other pedigrees.

† This MS. likewise contains the Visitation of Middlesex in 1664

CHAP. II.

There is here one important omission, arising out of the last and most authentic visitation of the county not having yet found its way into the British Museum; this is the visitation of Lancashire made by sir William Dugdale, knight, himself a descendant of a Lancashire family long settled at Clitheroe, and some time garter principal king of arms. Sir William's visitation is deposited in the Herald's Office, Doctors' Commons, London; and the following extracts from the diary of the venerable antiquary fixes the dates with precision when the entries were made :—*

[*Visitation of Shropshire and Lancashire.*]

1664.

September 2. I went to Bridgnorth. 3. The Assizes at Bridgenorth for Shropshire.
7. Bridgnorth to Oase. 8. To Manchester. 12. To Blackburne.
14. To Garstang. 15. To Lancaster. 17. To Preston.
21. To Rufford, Mr. Molineux house. 22. To Ormeskirke.
24. To Knowsley, the Earle of Derby's. 26. To Tabley in Chesh. S^r^ Peter Leicester's.
28. To Stone. 29. Home to Blythe Hall.

[*Visits of Lancashire, Westmoreland, and Cumberland.*]

1665.

March 9. From Blythe Hall to Stone. 10. Manchester. 11. To sit at Manchester.
13. To ride to Preston. 14. To sit at Preston. 15. Lancaster. 16. To sit at Lancaster.
18. Kendall. 20. To sit at Kendall, at the Fox and Goose. 21. Appleby.
22. To sit at Appleby, at the King's Arms. 24. Brougham Castle.
25. To sit at Penrith, at the George. 97. Carlisle. 28. To sit at Carlisle at the Sunne.
30. To Cockermouth. 31. To sit at Cockermouth at the King's Arms.

April 1 Egremond. 3. To sit at Egremond, at Henry Fox, his house.
4. To Rydale (neere Ambleside), Mr. Fleming's house. 5. Lancaster.
6. Preston. 7. Ormeskirke. 8. To sit at Ormeskirke. That night to my L^d^ Molineux.

Persons assuming to be gentlemen, but who were not entitled to the honour of bearing arms, were subject to the following indignities on their names being struck

* Hamper's Life of Sir William Dugdale, p. 117, 118. Sir William was knighted by Charles II. May 25, 1677.

from the former visitations. "Their names being written on a sheet of paper," says William Flower, Norroy king of arms, "with fayre greate letters was carryed by the Bayliff of the Hundred, and one of the Heraulde men to the Chiefe Towne of that hundred, where, in the cheife place thereof, the herauldes man Redd the names (after crye made by the Baylife and the people gathered) And then pronounced openly by the said Bayley Every man's name severally contained in the said bill: that done, the Bayley sett the said Bill of Names on a poste fast with wax where it may stand drye, so it be as aforesaid in the Cheifest place of the said Towne."

Amongst the MS. collections in the Manchester College library, are the following:—

A copy of Flower's Visitation, bearing the date of 1580, and the following years transcribed from a book of parchment in the hands of Robert Cooke, Clarencieux king of armes, in 1583.

1599. William Smith's Visitation of Lancashire.

A great variety of pedigrees and genealogies of Lancashire families, &c. many of the armorial bearings curiously emblazoned, others sketched with the pen, interspersed with numerous historical memoranda. By Thomas Barret.*

Of the principal nobility and gentry, of the county, we shall have to treat in the respective hundreds, but the following list, extracted from a MS. in the author's possession, collated with Blore's List, published in 1673, forms a useful and compendious catalogue for more general reference:—

FAMILIÆ LANCASTRIENSES;

OR, A LIST OF THE NOBILITY AND GENTRY IN THE COUNTY PALATINE OF LANCASTER, FROM THE TIME OF HENRY VII. TO THE ACCESSION OF WILLIAM III. FROM ORIGINAL RECORDS, AND THE MSS. OF SIR JOHN BYRON, SIR GEORGE BOOTH, MR. JOHN HOPKINSON, AND OTHERS, WITH THE ORTHOGRAPHY PRESERVED BOTH OF PERSONS AND PLACES:

Abraham, of Abraham	Allen, of Broughton	Anderton, of Lostock
Adlington, of Adlington	Ambrose, of Lowick	Anderton, of Birchley
Allen, of Rosshall	Ambrose, of Ambrose Hall	Anderton, of Anderton

* Mr. Gregson mentions an original copy of the Visitation of Lancashire, A.D. 1662, in this library, supposed to be in Dugdale's own hand-writing, containing two hundred and eighty-four entries of arms and genealogies, but we do not find any such MS. nor was there any Visitation of Lancashire made by Dugdale in that year.

CHAP. II.

Anderton, of Euxton, Clayton, &c.
Andrews, of Little Lever
Appleton, of Appleton
Ashaw, of Hethe Charnock
Ashfield, of Ashfield
Ashurst, of Ashurst
Aspden, of Aspden
Ashton, of Ashton-under-Line
Ashton, of Middleton
Ashton, of Chatterton
Ashton, of Shepley
Ashton, of Penketh
Ashton, of Lever
Ashton, of Downham
Ashton, of Kuerden
Ashton, of Crofton
Ashton, of Littlewood
Ashton, of Preston
Ashton, of Whalley
Ashton, of Ribblebank
Ashton, of Bromforlong
Ashton, of Ashton
Astley, of Stakes
Atherton, of Atherton
Atherton, of Bickerstaff
Atherton, of Grantley
Atherton, of Norbie
Aughton, of Aughton Meales
Aynesworth, of Aynesworth
Aynesworth, of Plessington
Balderstone, of Balderstone
Bamford, of Bamford
Bamford, of Maudsley
Banister, of Altham
Banister, of Preston
Banister, of Bank Hall
Banister, of Park Hill
Banister, of Walton
Bankes, of Winstanley
Barcroft, of Barcroft
Bardsey, of Bardsey
Barlow, of Barlow
Barnes, of Bold
Barton, of Barton
Barton, of Smethells
Barton, of Barton Row
Barton, of Middleton
Beaconshaw, of Beaconshaw
Beck, of Manchester
Beconsall, of Beconsall
Belfield, of Clegg
Bellingham, of Bellingham
Billing, of Billing
Bindloss, of Borwick
Birch, of Birch Hall
Birch, of Ordshall
Birkit, of Birkit
Birtwistle, of Huncoats
Bispham, of Bispham
Blackborne, of Blackborne
Blackborne, of Wisewall
Blundell, of Ince Blundell
Blundell, of Preston
Blundell, of Crosby
Bold, of Bold
Booth, of Barton
Booth, of Booth
Booth, of Salford
Bootle, of Lathom
Botteswell, of Huncote
Brabine, of Docker
Brache, of Brache
Braddill, of Portfield
Bradley, of Brining
Bradley, of Bethone
Bradshaigh, of Haigh
Bradshaw, of Bradshaw
Bradshaw, of Aspull and Pennington
Bradshaw, of Darcy Lever
Bradshaw, of Hope & Pendleton
Bradshaw, of Prisall and Skale
Bratterhough, of Bratterhough
Breares, of Walton
Bretarghe, of Bretarghe
Bridgeman, of Leaver
Brockhole, of Brockhole
Brockhole, of Claughton
Brook, of Norton
Brotherton, of Hay or Hey
Broughton, of Broughton
Browne, of Ribbleton
Browne, of Brinesop
Buckley, of Buckley
Bushell, of Kuerden
Butler, of Rawcliff
Butler, of Bewsey
Butler, of Layton & Hackensall
Butler, of Kirkland
Butterworth, of Bellfield
Byrom, of Byrom
Byrome, of Byrome
Byrome, of Manchester
Byrome, of Salford
Byron, of Clayton
Calvert, of Cockerham
Cansfield, of Cansfield
Carus, of Halton
Case, of Huyton
Catherall, of Catherall
Catherall, of Crook
Catherall, of Milton
Chaddocke, of Chaddocke
Chadwick, of Chadwick
Chadwick, of Heely
Charnock, of Holcote
Charnock, of Charnock
Chatterton, of Chatterton
Chatterton, of Nuthurst
Cheetham, of Cheetham
Cheetham, of Turton Tower
Chetham, of Nuthurst
Chetham, of Smedley
Childway, of Salbury
Chisnall, of Chisnall
Chorley, of Chorley
Chorley, of Preston
Chorley, of Rainhill
Clayton, of Crooke
Clayton, of Fullwood
Clayton, of Little Harwood
Clayton, of Lentworth
Clayton, of Clayton
Clifton, of Westby
Clitherowe, of Salbury

Cole, of Bolton
Cooper, of Carnford
Crofts, of Clayton
Crombache, of Clerk Hill
Crompton, of Oldham
Cross, of Cross Hall
Cross, of Liverpool
Cudworth, of Worneth
Culcheth, of Abram
Culcheth, of Culcheth
Cunliffe, of Cunliffe, Hollings, and Whycollar
Dalton, of Dalton
Dalton, of Thornham
Daniel, of Wigan
Deane, of Blackborne
Denton, of Denton
Dewhirst, of Alston
Dickinson, of Eccleston
Ditchfield, of Ditton
Ditton, of Ditton
Dodding, of Conishead
Downes, of Weardley
Duckenfield, of Hinley
Duxbury, of Deane
Dyneley, of Downham
Eaton, of Eaton
Eccleston, of Eccleston
Eccleston, of Eccleston, near Preston
Egerton, of Shaw
Elston, of Elston
Eltonhead, of Eltonhead
Entwistle, of Entwistle and
Eyres, of Fishwick [Foxoles
Farrington, of Wearden
Farrington, of Farrington
Farrington, of Halton Grange
Farrington, of Ribbleton
Faulconberg, of Yarom
Fazakerley, of Fazakerley
Fazakerley, of Kirkby
Fazakerley, of Wearden
Fitton, of Great Harwood
Fitton, of Rufford
Fleetwood, of Penwortham
Fleetwood, of Plumpton
Fleetwood, another descent
Fleetwood, another descent
Fleetwood, of Ross Hall
Fleming, of Crostone
Forth, of Swindley
Foxcroft, of Foxcroft
French, of Preston
Fyffe, of Wedacre
Garside, of Garside, Oakenhead, and Rochdale
Gerard, of Brynne
Gerard, of Ince
Gerard, of Helagh, Bromley
Gerard, another descent
Gerard, of Brandon
Gerard, of Halsall
Gillibrand, of Peel
Gillibrand, of Romesgrave
Gillibrand, of Chorley
Girles, of Prestwich
Girlington, of Thurgoland Castle
Goodlowe, of Ashpool
Gorsach, of Gorsach
Greenakers, of Rede, and Worston
Greenhalgh, of Brandlesome
Greenhalgh, of Greenhalgh
Gregory, of Manchester
Gresley, of Manchester
Greston, of Greston
Grimshaw, of Grimshaw, and Clayton
Habergham, of Habergham
Hacking, of Hacking
Halsall, of Bickerstaff, Halsall, and Melling
Halsted, of Banck House
Harrington, of Hornby Castle
Harrington, of Huyton
Harrington, of Westby, Blackrode, &c.
Harrison, of Aldcliffe
Hartley, of Chorlton and Strangeways
Hawarden, of Fennystrete
Hawarden, of Appleton
Haworth, of Haworth
Haworth, of Parkhead, &c.
Haye, of Monkhall & Chorlton Hall
Hayton, of Hayton
Helme, of Gosparghe
Hesketh, of Hesketh
Hesketh, another descent
Hesketh, of Aughton
Hesketh, of Whye Hill and Heslington
Hesketh, of Poolton and Maynes
Hesketh, of Meales
Hesketh, of Rufford Hall
Heyricke, of Manchester
Heysham, of Highfield
Heyworth, of Heyworth
Hilton, of Hilton
Hilton, of Milwood
Hilton, of Farnwrath
Hodgkinson, of Preston
Hoghton, of Lea
Holcroft, of Hurst
Holcroft, of Holcroft
Holden, of Holden
Holden, of Shageley
Holland, of Litherland, Eccleston, and Swineshead
Holland, of Denton, Clifton
Holland, of Sutton
Holland, of Sutton, another descent
Holland, of Hale
Holme, of Urmstone
Holt, of Stubley
Holt, of Grislehurst
Holt, of Bridgehall
Holt, of Ashworth
Hopwood, of Hopwood
Hothersall, of Hothersall
Houghton, of Houghton Tower
Houghton, of Pendleton
Houghton, of Park Hall

CHAP. II.

Houghton, of Grimsargh
Houghton, of Entwistle
Huddlestone, of Huddlestone
Hulme, of Hulme
Hulton, of Hulton
Hurlston, of Hurlston
Hutton, of Thorpinstye
Hyde, of Hyde and Urmstone
Hyde, of Denton
Hyndley, of Hyndley
Ince, of Ince
Ireland, of Hutt and Hale
Ireland, of Lydgate
Johnson, of Preston
Kenion, of Peel
Kenyon, of Kenyon
Kighley, of Inskip
Kirkby, of Kirby
Kirkby, of Upper Rawcliff
Kirkby, of Crosshall
Kirkby, of Mowbrooke
Kitchen, of North Meales
Knipe, of Brougton
Kuerden, of Kuerden
Kuerden, of Walton
Lacy, of Langworth
Lancaster, of Lancaster
Lancaster, of Rainhill
Langford, of Hough
Langley, of Edgecroft
Langley, of Ayrescroft
Langton, Baron of Newton
Langton, of Lowe
Langton, of Broughton
Langton, of Walton
Langtree, of Langtree
Lathome, of Lathome
Lathome, of Parbold
Lathome, of Wiston
Lathome, of Irlam
Laurence, of Ashton
Lea, of Lea
Leigh, of Barton
Leigh, of Bradley
Leigh, of Brush
Leigh, of Walton, Bothomes, and Preston
Leigh, of Singleton
Leigh, of Oughterington
Lemmon, of Preston
Lever, of Great Lever
Lever, of Alkrington
Lever, of Kersall
Leyland, of Morley
Lightboon, of Manchester
Linch, of Warrington,
Livesey, of Livesey
Livesey, of Sutton
Longuevillers, of Hornby Castle
Longworth, of Upper Rawcliff
Lovel, of Halewood
Lowde, of Kirkham
Lowe, of Preston
Maghull, of Maghull
Markland, of Wigan
Markland, of the Meadowes
Mason, of Clitherow
Massey, of Rixton
Massey, of Carlston
Maudsley, of Maudsley
Meadowcroft, of Smethurst
Meales, of Meales
Melson, of Fairhurst, &c.
Melton, of Melling
Mercer, of West Derby
Mereland, of Mereland
Merton, of Melling
Middleton, of Leighton
Minshull, of Manchester
Mitton, of Mitton
Molyneaux, of Sephton
Molyneaux, of Thornton, &c.
Molyneaux, of Rainhill and Hawksley
Molyneaux, of Wimberley
Molyneaux, of Thorpe
Molyneaux, of Combscough
Molyneaux, of Shipton
Molyneaux, of Larbrick, &c.
Molyneaux, of Kirton
Molyneaux, of Crosby and Woodhouse
Molyneaux, of New Hall
Montbegon, of Hornby Castle
Moore or More, of Bank Hall
More, of Leverpoole
Morecroft, of Ormeskirk
Morley, of Morley
Morley, of Winnington
Mort, of Highfield, Dapilton, and Damhouse
Mort, of Preston
Moseley, of Hough-end
Moseley, of Manchester, Armcotes, and Garrett
Mosley, of Holme
Mossoake, of Keniscough
Mowbrick, of Mowbrick
Nelson, of Maudsley
Netby, of Netby
Neville, of Hornby Castle
Newsome, of Newsome
Newton, of Newton
Newton, of Lancaster
Norris, of Sutton and Speke
Norris, of Tarlton and Middleforth
Norris, of Davy Hulme
Nowell, of Rede
Nuthall, of Nuthall
Nutthall, of Tottington
Ogle, of Whiston
Ogle, of Prescot
Oldham, of Oldham
Oldham, of Manchester
Ormeston, of Ormeston
Ormrode, of Ormrode
Orrill, of Orrill
Orrill, of Turton
Osbaldiston, of Osbaldiston
Osbaldiston, of Sunderland
Parker, Lord Morley and Monteagle, Hornby Castle
Parker, of Bradkirk
Parker, of Entwistle

Parker, of Bromlowe
Parker, of Holland
Parr, of Kempnaugh and Clueworth
Patten, of Warrington
Pemberton, of Pemberton
Penketh, of Penketh
Pennington, of Wigan
Pigot, of Preston
Pilkington, of Pilkington
Pilkington, of Rovington
Plessington, of Plessington
Plessington, of Pelingford
Porter, of Lancaster
Preston, of Preston
Preston, of Holker
Preston, of Mannor
Prestwich, of Prestwich
Pudsey, of Bolton
Radcliff, of Ordsall
Radcliff, of Radcliff
Radcliff, of Radcliff, another descent
Radcliff, of Radcliff, another descent
Radcliff, of Chatterton
Radcliff, of Todmorden
Radcliff, of Leigh
Radcliff, of Wimberley
Ratcliff, of Edgworth
Rawlinson, of Greenhead, Tottlebank, and Carke
Rawstorne, of Newhall
Reddish, of Reddish
Redman, of Gressingham
Ridge, of Marple and Ridge
Rigby, of Harrock
Rigby, of Middleton
Rigby, of Layton and Burgh
Rigby, of Huncote
Rigby, of Rigby
Rigmaden, of Rigmaden
Riley, of the Green
Rishton, of Ponthalghe
Rishton, of Antley
Rishton, of Drunkenhalghe
Rishton, of Rishton
Rishton, of Dunnishopp
Risley, of Risley
Rixton, of Rixton
Robinson, of Preston, &c.
Salbury, of Salbury
Sale, of Hop Carr
Samlesbury, of Samlesbury
Sandford, of Nuthurst
Sandys, of Graythwaite
Sankey, of Sankey
Sawrey, of Plumpton
Scaresbreck, of Scaresbreck
Sclater, of Light Oakes
Scillycorn, of Scillycorn
Scolefield, of Scolefield
Shackerley, of Shackerley
Sharples, of Sharples
Sharples, of Frickleton
Sharrock, of Walton
Shaw, of Bull-haghe
Shaw, of Heath Charnock
Shaw, of Shaw Place
Shaw, of Preston
Shaw, of Hey Side
Sherborne, of Sherborne
Sherborne, of Stannihurst
Sherborne, of Wolf House
Sherborne, of Ribbleton
Sherborne, of Mitton
Sherborne, of Twistleton
Sherrington, of Sherrington
Shuttleworth, of Hawking
Shuttleworth, of Gawthorp
Shuttleworth, of Asterley
Shuttleworth, of Bedford
Shuttleworth, of Shuttleworth
Shuttleworth, of Larbricke
Singleton, of Singleton
Singleton, of Staning
Singleton, of Browcow
Slater, of Light Oakes
Smith, of Cuerdley
Smyth, of Peel House
Sorovold, of Barton
Southworth, of Samlesbury
Spencer, of Ashton Hall
Standish, of Standish
Standish, of Duxbury
Standish, of Burghe
Stanley, Earls of Derby
Stanley, of Hornby Castle
Stanley, of Stanley
Stanley, of Moor Hall
Stanley, of Bickerstaffe
Stanley, of Crosshall
Stanley, of Broughton
Stanley, of Holt and Tatton
Stanley, of Eccleston
Starkey, of Barthington
Starkey, of Huntroyd
Starkey, of Aughton
Starkey, of Pendle Hall
Strangeways, of Strangeways
Sutton, of Rixton
Talbot, of Dinckley
Talbot, of Salbury
Talbot, of Carr
Tetlow, of Cunscough
Tetlow, of Oldham
Tidsley, of Tidsley, Weardley
Tildsley, of Garret
Tildsley, of Moreleys
Tong, of Tong
Torbeck, of Torbeck
Townley, of Townley
Townley, of Barnside
Townley, of Carr
Townley, of Royle
Townley, of Oakenhead
Townley, of Stonedge
Townley, of Ditton
Townley, of Littleton
Townleys, of Hirstwood
Trafford, of Trafford
Trafford, of Chatterton
Travers, of Neatby
Tunstall, of Thurland Castle
Tunstall, of Bolton

CHAP. II.

Turton, of Turton
Valentine, of Bentcliff
Veale, of Whinneyleys
Urnston, of West Leigh
Ursewick, of Lancaster
Wadsworth, of Hayton
Wall, of Preston and Morehall
Wall, of Preston and Chingle Hall
Walmsley, of Showley
Walmsley, of Caldcotes
Walmsley, of Banister Hall
Walmsley, of Drunkenhalgh
Walton, of Walton
Warburton, of Arley
Watinough, of Micklenhead
West, of Borwick
Westby, of Mirescough
Westby, of Rawcliffe
Westby, of Mowbrick
Whittacre, of Simonstone
Whittingham, of Whittingham
Wilbraham, of Woodhey
Winckley, of Winckley
Winckley, of Preston
Winstanley, of Winstanley
Wood, of Turton
Woodward, of Shevington
Woolfall, of Woolfall
Woolful, of Aughton
Woolton, of Woolton
Worsley, of Worsley and Booths
Worsley, of Manchester
Worthington, of Worthington
Worthington, of Blainsco
Worthington, of Crawshaw
Worthington, of Shevington
Wrightington, of Wrightington

The following additional names of the gentry of Lancashire have not in our manuscript copy the residences, though they have the arms annexed:—Agard, Antringham, Apleisdon, Arrowsmith, Arbrech; Ball, Bayne, Bellowe, Bewick, Bethone, Bolton, Bozone, Broughton, Brindleshaw, Brough, Bushoppe, Byron; Chantrell, Curwen; Dalton, Dansey, Delamere, Delafield, Dennets; English; Fleming, Fitzwarren, Fitzwilliams, Forward, Frickleton; Garnet, Gentel, Gawen, Goldsworth, Greenham, Grassam; Halliwell, Hawksted, Haydock, Heyton, Hodgson; Ipress, Ireball; Kendal, Keswick, Kirstow; Linacres, Linsey; Magnyll, Mildmore, Morris, Mouthall; Norvans, North, Norwood; Ormesby; Peeford, Peyton, Pickering, Plumpton, Prent; Ransford, Rawshorne; Sands, Sanupe, Scales, Smith, Strickland; Tapaler, Thompson, Thornborough, Thwaytes, Tipping, Travers, Twyford; Verdon; Weld, Werdon, Windsore, Wright.

This county gives the title of duke of Lancaster to the King; Manchester confers the title of duke on the Montagues; (West) Derby, the title of earl on the Stanleys; Warrington, that of earl on the Greys; and Liverpool the earldom on the Jenkinsons; the Byrons are barons of Rochdale, in this county; the duke of Hamilton has a seat (Ashton Hall) on the banks of the Lune; the marquis of Stafford, at Worsley; the earl of Wilton, at Heaton; lord Petre, at Dunken Hall; lord Suffield, at Middleton; and the Cavendishes, at Holker; the earl of Sefton resides at Croxteth Park; and earl Balcarras, baron of Wigan, at Haigh Hall. Atherton Hall, the seat of lord Lilford, has been recently pulled down. The Listers derive their title from the vale of one of the principal rivers of the county, but their seat is at Gisburne Park in Ribblesdale, on the eastern side of the border, before the Ribble quits Yorkshire.*

* For the ancient barons of Lancashire, and the succession of the baronies, see vol. i. p. 115.

CHAP. II.

Before the general history of Lancashire is concluded, it may be proper shortly to advert to the geographical situation of the county, and to its agriculture and minerals, as well as to its rivers, and other distinguishing characteristics.

Geographical situation of the county.

The geographical situation of Lancashire is between 53° 20′ and 54° 25′ north latitude, and between 2° 0′ and 3° 17′ west longitude; it is bounded on the north by Cumberland and Westmoreland, on the east by Yorkshire, on the south by Cheshire and Derbyshire, and on the west by the Irish Sea. Its extreme length is 74 miles, and its greatest breadth 44½ miles; its circumference is 242 miles; and its surface 1765 square miles; of which about 1125 are comprehended in the district south of the Ribble, and 650 to the north of that river. The area of the county comprises 1,130,000 acres of land, of which about 350,000 are in tillage, 450,000 in pasture, and about 400,000 in wood lands, moors, and mosses.

Divisions.

It is divided into the six hundreds of Lonsdale, Amounderness, Blackburn, Leyland, Salford, and West Derby; and contains 66 parishes, (exclusive of three extra-parochial places) 442 townships, 14 parliamentary boroughs, and 29 market towns.

Jurisdictions.

This county, as has been already seen, is palatinate; and it is the chief seat of the duchy of Lancaster: ecclesiastically, it is in the province of York, and the diocese of Chester; and judicially, in the northern circuit.

Climate.

Although the climate of Lancashire is humid, the air is generally pure and salubrious. In the elevated and hilly regions on the north and eastern boundaries, it is of course cold and piercing, but in the lower districts, shelving to the south and the west, it is in general mild and genial. Severe frost is seldom experienced in the low lands of Lancashire for more than a few days; a covering of snow is generally soon dissolved by the mildness of the atmosphere, and by the saline particles wafted by the western winds from the Irish sea and the Atlantic ocean. Seed-time and harvest are as early here as in the neighbouring counties. They vary a little between the north and the south parts of the county, and are the latest towards the east, contiguous to the mountains. The winds generally veer from S. to N. by the W. point; they are rarely easterly, and those which most prevail are the SW., the S., and the W. As to the humidity of the climate, it must be admitted "that the hills which form the line of separation between Yorkshire and Lancashire arrest the clouds from the Atlantic ocean in their progress, causing them to deposit their contents," and that consequently there is more rain in Lancashire than the general average of the kingdom; but the difference is less than is imagined—and it will be shewn, that the opinion that Lancashire is the water-pot of England, and that "it is always raining in Manchester," is a popular error, capable of refutation from the test of meteorological observation. The average depth of rain which falls throughout England in the course of a year is about 28 inches. London appears to be subject to less rain

CHAP. II.

than any other part of the kingdom; and as we recede from the metropolis, the quantity of rain is frequently found to increase in about the same proportion, so that in Cornwall it is nearly the same as in Lancashire. The following table, which exhibits the mean monthly and annual quantity of rain, in inches and decimal parts, at various places, for an average of many years, will serve to correct a general prejudice against the climate of this county:—

MEAN MONTHLY AND ANNUAL QUANTITIES OF RAIN AT VARIOUS PLACES, BEING THE AVERAGES FOR MANY YEARS.

Meteorology.

	Manchester 33 years.	Liverpool 18 years.	Chatsworth 16 years.	Lancaster 20 years.	Kendal 25 years.	Dumfries 16 years.	Glasgow 17 years.	London 40 years.	Paris 15 years.	Viviers 40 years.	General Average.
	Inch.	Inch.	Inch.	Inch.	Inch.	Inch.	Inch.	Inch.	F. Inch.	F. Inch.	Inch.
January .	2,310	2,177	2,196	3,461	5,299	3,095	1,595	1,464	1,228	2,477	2,530
February.	2,568	1,847	1,652	2,995	5,126	2,837	1,741	1,250	1,232	1,700	2,295
March . .	2,098	1,523	1,322	1,753	3,151	2,164	1,184	1,172	1,190	1,927	1,748
April . .	2,010	2,104	2,078	2,180	2,986	2,017	979	1,279	1,185	2,686	1,950
May . . .	2,895	2,573	2,118	2,460	3,480	2,568	1,641	1,636	1,767	2,931	2,407
June . . .	2,502	2,816	2,286	2,512	2,722	2,974	1,343	1,738	1,697	2,562	2,315
July . . .	3,697	3,663	3,006	4,140	4,959	3,256	2,303	2,448	1,800	1,882	3,115
August .	3,665	3,311	2,435	4,581	5,039	3,199	2,746	1,807	1,900	2,347	3,103
Sept. . .	3,281	3,654	2,289	3,751	4,874	4,350	1,617	1,842	1,550	4,140	3,135
October .	3,922	3,724	3,079	4,151	5,439	4,143	2,297	2,092	1,780	4,741	3,537
Nov. . . .	3,360	3,441	2,634	3,775	4,785	3,174	1,904	2,222	1,720	4,187	3,120
Dec. . .	3,832	3,288	2,569	3,955	6,084	3,142	1,981	1,736	1,600	2,397	3,058
	36,140	34,121	27,664	39,714	53,944	36,919	21,331	20,686	18,649	33,977	32,313

Lancashire naturally divides itself into two distinctly marked tracts of land:—

FIRST—The High Mountainous or Moory Tract; and

SECOND—The Low Level or Flat Tract.

The former exhibits a sort of crescent boundary to the north, east, and south; and the latter spreads out westward to the shores of the Irish Sea.*

* Dickson.

These great divisions may be subdivided, in the view of cultivation, according to their different qualities, thus:—

I. The Hilly and High Moory or Heathy Division;
II. The Steep Fell or High Furness Division;
III. The elevated craggy Lime-stone Division;
IV. The Valley Land Division;
V. The Mersey or Southern Division;
VI. The Ribble and Fylde Division;
VII. The Lime and Flat Lime-stone Division;
VIII. The Low Furness Division;
IX. The Moss or Peaty Division.

The *First* of these divisions comprehends the mountainous ridges, which rise in succession from the S.E. boundary to Rochdale, and end in the high felly tract above Leck, and the N.E. border to the Yorkshire limits.

The *Second* division comprehends the Furness and Cartmel Fells.

The *Third* extends from Warton and Yealand to Silverdale.

The *Fourth* includes the various valleys formed by the different ranges of hills in the two first divisions, and the valleys on the Lune, Ribble, Darwen, Wenning, Wyre, Calder, and Brock; comprehending a great quantity of land of excellent quality.

The *Fifth*, or Mersey division, comprises a rich and fertile tract of flattish land from the northern bank of the Mersey to the southern bank of the Ribble in one direction, and from the sea-coast to considerably above the town of Oldham in the other.

The *Sixth* contains a tract of land less extensive, but little inferior in quality, stretching from the north bank of the Ribble to the south border of the Lune, in one line; and from Lytham and Bispham to near Inglewhite, in another. It is of stronger quality than the other, and, on the sea coast, of an alluvial nature.

The *Seventh* commences on the north bank of the Lune, and runs in a narrow tract from Sunderland Point to the northern extremity of the county, by Warton and Yealand.

The *Eighth* division comprises a small point of land on the north side of the Sands, bounded on both sides by the sea-coast, which is usually called Low Furness.

The *Ninth* comprehends the different peat and boggy tracts called Mosses, which are to be found in each of the two grand divisions of the county, but are by far the largest and of the greatest depth in the flat land division. The two most extensive tracts of this kind are Chat Moss and Pilling Moss.

CHAP. II.

Soil and agriculture.

The lands that are included under the four first sub-divisions are in a great measure employed as pasture; the more high and mountainous tracts being chiefly occupied by sheep, while the various declivities and valleys in which they terminate form the grazing and feeding grounds for neat cattle as well as sheep. In the neighbourhood of Rochdale, Haslingden, Bolton, and Chorley, the high moory lands afford pasture for cattle and horses as well as for sheep; and in some parts of this extensive range, the common and even the mountain lands have undergone considerable improvements. Trade has made them valuable, and an increasing population has afforded the means of enriching the soil.

The next four sub-divisions are commonly managed under a sort of mixed cultivation, but grass land is much the most prevalent, especially in the vicinity of towns. Northward, the dairy is frequently the principal object; but in low situations tillage husbandry prevails to a considerable extent. The Fylde, the Lune, and the Low Furness districts, form the principal grain tracts of the county, though in each of these there are large portions of land under grass, for pasturage and hay.

The mossy or peaty tracts form a characteristic of the county of Lancaster.* When properly drained, this land yields good crops of potatoes, and will produce both grass and grain to remunerate the cultivator, under a proper system of drainage and improvement.

The sandy marsh land on the borders of the sea in Lonsdale is capable of being made fine land by embankment, but ages have passed away without this land having been applied to any valuable purpose of vegetable production.

The soil in the more elevated parts of the hills of Lancashire is in general moory, heathy, and rocky. The lower portions of the sides of the hills, and the valleys formed by them, are commonly somewhat of the nature of holme. The flat tracts that spread at a considerable distance below them are chiefly of the loamy, clayey, or alluvial description: Gravelly, and mossy or peaty portions, being found in all.

The principal *surface* distinctions of soil are Heath, Moor, Holme, Loam, Clay, Sand, and Moss or Peat; and the under strata, or substances on which they are deposited, are rock of various kinds, as grit, or free stone, blue stone, or whin stone and lime stone, fossil, coal, clay, marl, gravel, and sand. The free-stone substrata are

* These mosses consist of a kind of moorish boggy earth, and are distinguished into white, grey, and black, from the colour of the turf. The white mosses are compages of the leaves, seeds, flowers, stalks, and roots of herbs, plants, and shrubs, accumulated through a succession of ages. The grey consist of the same substances, in a higher state of putrefaction, which in the black is at its height. The grey is harder and more ponderous than the white; the black more bituminous than either. Square pieces of these mosses are cut out in the shape of bricks, and being laid in the sun to dry, are called turfs, and used for fuel.—*King's Vale Royal*, p. 17.

of three kinds—yellow, white, and red rock. The blue rocky stratum prevails in the fell tracts of *Furness* and *Cartmel*. The light lime-stone substratum at Chipping and Longridge Fell, and the dark-coloured at Dudden, Coniston, and Hawkshead.

Fossil coal is found about Burnley and Colne; clay and marl, both separately and mixed, frequently form the sub-soil in the flat tracts; and gravel and sand are generally met with as the sub-soil in low and flat tracts.

The whole space between the Mersey and the Ribble, and between the sea-coast and the first risings of the high hills to the east, is a rich loamy and sandy soil. This is the finest district in the county, both for situation and quality of land. The air is mild and warm, and the soil is in general deep, rich, and productive. In proceeding to the south-east, where the county commences, opposite Stockport by Manchester, then turning to the left by Pendleton, Worsley, Leigh, Newton, Ashton, Up-Holland, Croston, and Longton to Penwortham on the banks of the Ribble to the north-west, and returning thence above Walton-le-dale, by Chorley, Little Bolton, Bury, Rochdale, Royton, Oldham, and Ashton-under-Line; the land included in this range is in general of the stiffish loamy kind. Below Manchester and at Middleton it is often mixed with sand. Between Manchester and Worsley, in one or two places, very strong; it is also stiff about Hutton, Chowbent, and Leigh, and all the way to near Newton.

At Newton it is rendered lighter, by the intermixture of a small portion of sandy matter of a darkish colour. To the west of Haydock Lodge there is a small tract that has almost the tenacity of clay. About Ashton, and from thence to Bolton, and to Wigan, in the whole breadth to the Ribble, it is commonly a moderate loam, in some places of a peaty nature, in others much mixed with vegetable matter of a dark appearance. Close round Croston, it is rich alluvial sandy loam; but approaching Penwortham, it has almost the stiffness of clay, particularly in Hutton. Above Bolton, there is in some places a good strong loam on the red rock bottom. From Bolton to Manchester, in most of the breadth, it is commonly a good strong loam in several places, deep and rich, especially near the borders of the rivers. It is thinner about Bury, as it rises to the hills. The tract which extends from the great road by Warrington, Liverpool, and Ormskirk, to the mouth of the river Douglas at Hesketh bank, and from the banks of the Mersey and Irish sea, to the line of division just noticed, is a range of land that has great fertility, being for the most part a sandy vegetable loam of considerable depth. The little space that lies between the rivers Irwell and Mersey below Manchester, is quite of this quality, rich, and often of a very black colour. The same soil is particularly conspicuous about Warrington, St. Helen's, and all round Ormskirk. Above Winwick it is a stronger loam, with less vegetable matter, and continues of the same quality in a great measure nearly

CHAP. II.

from Warrington by Prescot and Knowsley, till within a short distance of Liverpool, where it becomes much intermixed with reddish fine sand, which indeed almost forms the whole soil in some places; towards the borders of the Mersey, it frequently presents the rich black appearance. At Allerton and Great Woolton it is mixed with sand, and the red rock sometimes appears so near the surface as to be broken by the plough. In the tract to the north of Liverpool, on both sides the great road, the soil is mostly a still stronger and stiffer loam, but in many parts much mixed, and of a dark colour. It is nearly the same quality till it approaches Ormskirk. As it advances towards the coast, it becomes of a much more sandy quality, and there are small spaces almost wholly of this nature. In this tract, white sand on clay with marl bottom is the most common substratum; the rock seldom appears.

This fine extensive range of land, which, from the nature of the soil, is obviously suited to the production of almost every sort of vegetable, is in general under a sort of combined system of grass, grain, and horticultural crops. In all the range of land for some distance from the banks of the river Mersey, extending from the great road near Stockport by Warrington, considerably beyond the town of Liverpool, potatoes and a few other crops are raised in the horticultural method, along with grain and seed grass. About Stretford, and many parts of the parish of Flixton, this is the chief management, but the fields of grain are not numerous, and the crops of turnips few. It prevails still more near Warrington, and at Woolton, Allerton, Garston, and other places in the parish of Childwall. It is met with in Kirkdale, and other parts of the parish of Walton, but with less grain and fewer green crops. The same system is likewise noticeable about Ormskirk; to the west of Oldham, and in many parts of the parish of Middleton, particularly towards Manchester on the east side of the district. The same method prevails in the middle portion of the district, as about Wigan, Prescot, Leigh, &c.; patches of turnips, or other sorts of green vegetables, are in these places rarely met with. All the sorts of grain are occasionally grown in these parts, but oats and wheat are the most prevalent. Barley is, however, frequently met with on the coast.

The rich grain land called the Fylde consists of clayey loam and alluvial soil. It commences on the north bank of the Ribble, and stretches out to the south bank of the Lune, and from the sea-coast to the foot of the mountainous ridges towards the east. The soil here, though of a more stiff and adhesive quality, is in general good, and capable of affording abundant crops under suitable drainage and proper management. The top earthy layer of soil in the whole of this tract may with propriety be denominated a strong loam, more or less of the clayey kind according to the nature of the situation and other circumstances. Southward from Preston, the soil is a good moderate clayey loam, readily broken down into a proper state. But northward of

Preston, and east of that place, in the direction of Ribbleton, Goosnargh, above Barton, by Claughton, and by Ashton, Lea, Salwick, Catford above Sowerby, and Myerscough, it is of a stronger quality.

Near Lancaster the surface layer gets more of a friable nature, and approaches to the state of a strong pure loam, being much mixed with clay. In a great part of the fine valley that extends nearly to Glasson Point, the soil is of a deep, rich, alluvial quality, much mixed with black mould. The land to the west, stretching out to the southern border of the estuary formed by the Lune, is of the rich loamy clay kind, becoming alluvial as it advances towards the banks of the rivers, and principally in a state of grass.

In the northern part of the county, the soil is principally of the dry friable and limestone kind, and divided by the sands into two parts. The first of these tracts begins on the northern border of the Lune, and stretches out from it, and that of the estuary at its mouth near Sunderland Point, to the extreme boundary at Herring Syke; the crag at Dalton and Leighton Beck, beyond Yealand, spreading out from the sea-coast in all the distance to the hilly ranges of moor land beyond Halton, Kellets, Capon Wray, Borwick, and Priest Hutton. The second tract commences at the point near Rampside on the coast, and extends to above the towns of Dalton and Ulverstone, rounding out to the sea in both directions. This is the tract of Low Furness, and has the islands of Walney, Old Barrow, and a few others of very small dimensions, belonging to it. There is a small portion of land of this description extending from Allithwaite to Flookborough, and bounded by the sea in its whole course. This soil is generally rather thin; the best tracts are those just above Lancaster, including the neck of land frequently termed the Little Fylde, and that of Low Furness. In all these different portions of ground, where the lime-stone understratum lies at no great depth below the surface, there is commonly, when in grass, a fine close sward, that shews the limit of the lime-stone with great exactness.

This general description of the soil of Lancashire, drawn from the surveys of the Agricultural Society, will naturally be subject to many exceptions; but, as a whole, it may be presumed to be sufficiently accurate to convey an outline of the face of the county, and to indicate its agricultural capacities. It is a fact in husbandry worthy of remark, that the first potatoes raised in England were grown in this county, and it is still famous for producing and cooking that valuable root. The quantity of live stock at present cannot be accurately ascertained; but when the return was made in 1803, on the alarm of French invasion, there were in Lancashire 648 oxen; 84,527 cows; 54,573 colts and young cattle; 80,772 sheep and goats; 30,982 pigs; 5,474 saddle horses; 26,660 draught horses.

This county is rich in minerals, and particularly in that combustible mineral

CHAP. II.

which of all others is the most important to a manufacturing community. The geology of this portion of the kingdom is also interesting, though hitherto much neglected, and a popular view of these two subjects cannot fail to be acceptable.

Minerals and geology.

The western side of the county of Lancaster, bordering on the Irish Channel, from the mouth of the river Mersey at Liverpool, to the mouth of the Lune, near Lancaster, is covered, for several miles inland, with meadows and marshy land, and presents nothing on the surface that is particularly deserving the attention of the geologist or mineralogist. Between Liverpool and Preston may be seen, on the sands at low water, the roots and trunks of trees, the remains of ancient forests; these extend also inland, under the surface of the country, nearly on a level with the present low-water mark.* On the eastern side of England, round the coast of Holderness and Lincolnshire, a similar phenomenon occurs, and has been described by Dr. Alderson, who concluded, that there must have been a subsidence of the ground on that side of our island; and, if his reasoning be valid, we must admit that a similar subsidence has taken place on the western side of Lancashire also. Perhaps a more probable explanation of the occurrence of subterranean or submarine forests on the coasts of our island, below the level of the sea at high water, might be given by admitting the former action of a mighty deluge, sweeping over the surface, tearing up the trees in its course, and floating them to the coasts, intermixed with sand and mud.

Subterranean forest.

It would be foreign to the object of this work to pursue this inquiry; it may, however, be proper to remark, that few counties in England present more decisive proofs of the action of such a deluge than the county of Lancaster. Masses of stone, some of considerable size, are scattered over many parts of its surface, or buried at a small depth beneath it, imbedded in clay; and these stones consist of Granite, Sienite, and other primary rocks, though no rocks of a similar kind are to be seen in situations nearer than in North Wales on one side, or Westmoreland or Cumberland on the other, and some of the stones appear to belong to rocks still more remote, in the mountains of Scotland. These stones are generally more or less rounded by attrition,

* Speaking of this forest, Mr. Greenough, the president of the Geological Society, in his Geological Map of England, dated November, 1819, says, "There is a subterranean forest extending all the way along the coast, from the Ribble, at Penwortham, near Preston, to the Mersey, at Liverpool. The inner line of this forest takes in Longton Moss and Muchhool, crosses the Douglas, continues by Rufford, in a direct line to Ormskirk, comes near to Melling, passes to Litherland, and terminates at the Mersey, opposite Everton. The parishes of Penwortham, Muchhool, Rufford, Halsal, Altcar, and part of Walton, stand upon this forest: taking the line pretty nearly of the Lancaster canal to Crowlane, it extends to St. Michael's, and from thence keeps the canal line to Lancaster, and, including the west side of the Lune, continues along the Kendal road to Warton; at Cartmel it appears again, and extends into Furness in that neighbourhood, for a short distance, say three or four miles, and a little of it is seen between Milnthorpe and the Sands."

and have evidently been transported from a great distance to the places where they are now found. CHAP. II.

Forests.

No county in England is more distinguished than Lancashire for its ancient forests:* exclusive of the subterranean forest, which probably, before the Roman invasion of Britain, served as the margin for our principal rivers, and the line of coast on the west side of the county, we have to the north-east the forests of Wyresdale Lonsdale, Quernmore, Blesdale, Symoneswood, Lancaster, Bowland, Pendle, Trawden, Accrington, and Rossendale; in the centre of the county, the forests of Amounderness and Fulwood; and in the south-west, those of Derbyshire, (or Derby Hundred,) Croxteth, and Toxteth. The north-eastern forests still retain much of the character that belonged to them in the time of king John; but in the centre and south-western part of the county, civilization and refinement have taken from the ancient forests, not only their primitive wildness, but have almost deprived them of their name.

Marl and sandstone.

The first regular rock formation that appears on the western and southern sides of the county of Lancaster, is what some geologists call the new red sand stone, or red marl; it forms an irregular band, of some miles in breadth, extending along the vale of the Mersey, east of Manchester, to Liverpool, and thence along the western side to Lancaster. This is the same formation which extends into Cheshire, and on the southern side of the Mersey, and furnishes the rich mines of rock salt and salt springs for which the latter county has been justly celebrated. No salt springs, have, however, been discovered on the Lancashire side of the Mersey, nor have any attempts been made by borings to seek for rock salt in any part of this county, where the red marl extends. The only mineral substances which this stratum affords in Lancashire, are Marl, (which is used as a manure, to improve dry sandy and peaty soils,)† and building stone, which is not of a very desirable kind, being much impregnated with the red oxyd of iron, from which it derives its colour, and is hence liable to decomposition by the action of the atmosphere. In some parts of the county, particularly near Manchester, the red sandstone surrounds small insulated portions of the coal strata, which may be regarded as belonging to the great southern coal field which they nearly adjoin.

Coal strata.

The coal strata succeed to the red marl and sandstone, and form a very extensive coal field in the southern part of the county, which furnishes an abundant supply of

* See vol. i. chap. vii. p. 248—255.

† It appears from Pliny, that the use of marl, as a manure, was generally known to the ancient Britons. The white marl was the most esteemed: "Its effects," he says,"are found to continue eighty years, and no man was ever yet known to have manured the same field with this marl twice in his lifetime."—*Plin. Nat. Hist.* l. 17, c. 8.

CHAP. II.

fuel to the manufacturing districts. There is also a small coal field in the northern part of the county, near Hornby. The limits and position of the southern coal field may be thus described: the mountains which bound the county of York on its western side, from near Ashton-under-Line to Colne, are composed of the same grit-stone and sandstone, which form the under strata to both the Yorkshire and Lancashire coal fields, dipping under them east and west. These mountains rise gradually on the Yorkshire side, but present their steep escarpments on the west, descending rapidly towards Lancashire, where they form the western boundary of the Lancashire coal field, along the whole line before mentioned; a line drawn from the junction of the rivers Tame and Mersey, near Stockport northwards, towards Middleton, west of Oldham, and thence in a westerly direction to the south of the town of Prescot, from Prescot north-west to Ormskirk, and from Ormskirk north-east to Colne, on the border of Yorkshire, will comprise the whole of this coal field, with a sufficient accuracy, taking the boundary line of the county on the east, as its termination in that direction. Some small insulated portions of coal strata occur beyond this line, near Manchester; within the limits of these lines there is also a small tract of mountainous moor land, north of Bolton, composed of lower strata than the coal measures, but, with this exception, the whole may be regarded as one continued coal field, composed of the regular strata which accompany coal, and furnishing more or less of this valuable mineral; but more abundantly in the vicinity of Wigan, St. Helen's, Prescot, Newton, Bolton, and Oldham, than in the other parts. The principal beds of coal on the eastern side of this grand depository of mineral wealth are one of six feet in thickness, and a lower one called the three-quarter bed. They extend from the vicinity of Oldham to Rochdale and Bury, but their continuity is broken by faults and by deep valleys. In general, the coal strata of Lancashire are more irregular both in their dip and position than those of Yorkshire, and are more troubled with numerous faults, which render the operations of the miner expensive and difficult in many parts of this district. Near Oldham and Rochdale, the sand-stone strata which are interstratified with the coal, are of a red colour, and resemble the old red sand-stone which occurs under the coal in Monmouthshire. A singular dislocation of the coal strata is described by Mr. Bakewell, (in the second volume of the Transactions of the Geological Society,) as occurring in a coal field very near Manchester.

The quantity of coal obtained annually from the whole southern coal field of Lancashire has not been ascertained, but the consumption for the manufacturing districts alone is immense.

The northern Lancashire coal field occurs near Hornby, and extends to Ingleton in Yorkshire.

The Millstone Grit, or lowest sandstone of the coal measures in which workable coal is scarcely ever found, extends from the northern edge of the southern coal field between Colne and Blackburn, and stretches northward towards Hornby, separating the northern from the southern Lancashire coal fields. This stratum forms a tract of mountainous moorland, in which are found Pendle Hill, Padiham Heights, Rivington Pike, Longridge Fell, Billinge Hill, and several other hills of considerable elevation. A small extent of the millstone grit, as before mentioned, rises in the midst of the southern coal field, and a lead mine was formerly worked in it at Anglesark. Here was first discovered a then unknown mineral substance, which was ascertained by Dr. Withering to be the carbonate of Barytes. This mineral was for a long time supposed to be peculiar to Anglesark, but it has since been found in the Yorkshire and Shropshire lead mines, associated with the ores of lead. The millstone grit in this part of Lancashire covers the metalliferous limestone, and the latter comes to the surface at the bottom of Pendle Hill, and in some other parts of this tract.

Millstone grit.

The district north of the river Lune, between Lancaster and Kirkby Lonsdale, and from the latter place along the boundary of the county of Lancaster Sands, has the metalliferous limestone for its immediate substratum. It is this stratum which, in Yorkshire, Derbyshire, North Wales, and Durham, furnishes a large quantity of lead ore, but no veins of this mineral have been discovered, or at least are worked in the metalliferous limestone of Lancashire. In most parts of our island where the limestone abounds, as in Yorkshire and Derbyshire, it is characterized by the occurrence of large caverns within it, and there is a remarkable subterranean opening of this kind, called Duneld Mill Hole, about seven miles north-east of Lancaster, near the road to Kirkby Lonsdale.* A small tract of country south of Dalton in Furness, and nearly surrounded by the sea, has the metalliferous limestone for its immediate substratum.

Metalliferous limestone.

On the northern side of Morecambe-Bay, there is a detached portion of the county of Lancaster, called Furness: this, in a more natural division of the county, would be annexed to Cumberland or Westmoreland, which it adjoins. The mountainous ranges which form the lofty parts of those counties branch into Furness, and give it an Alpine character. The rocks of which the mountains of Furness are composed,

Alpine district.

are what geologists call Transition Limestone, and Transition Slate, Grey Wacke, and dark blue Roofing Slate, and Felspar-porphyry, or Clinkstone, which latter, in the neighbourhood of Coniston Lake, assumes a rudely columnar form. The most valuable mineral production of this district is Roofing Slate, similar to that of West-

Transition limestone, slate, &c.

* See West's Guide to the Lakes.

CHAP. II.

moreland, and Red Hematite, a peculiar ore of iron, which is obtained near Ulverstone. This is the richest ore in the United Kingdom, yielding the best and most ductile iron, suited for the purpose of wire-drawers: the ore is also sent to distant parts of England, to improve the quality of iron, by intermixing it in the furnace with the common ores of iron, to increase the ductility and tenacity of the metal. This valuable mineral occurs in beds intermixed with a red unctuous clay, which leaves a bluish metallic stain on the fingers. The ore is frequently found in large kidney-shaped masses, composed of concentric layers, which have a diverging radiated structure, and are well known in the cabinets of mineralogists. The mountains on the western side of Winandermere Lake, and those surrounding the Lake of Coniston, are all situated in this district, and form some of the most magnificent features in the lake scenery of this part of our island; but though they are well known to picturesque travellers and artists, their mineralogy has not hitherto been examined with much attention by competent observers. It has been before stated, that the promontory south of Dalton, in Furness, is principally formed of metalliferous or mountain limestone, similar to that of Craven in Yorkshire.

Iron ore.

Moun-tains.

The principal mountains in this county are, Coniston Fell, in Furness; the highest part of which, called Grey Friar, or Old Man, is, according to the trigonometrical measurement, by colonel Mudge, 2577 feet above the level of the sea; and the barometrical admeasurement of Mr. Dalton approaches so near as to come within six feet of the same elevation. The altitude of Pendle Hill, overlooking Clitheroe, is 1803 feet; Blesdale Forest is 1709 feet, and Rivington Pike 1545 feet, each, above the level of the sea, according to the ordnance survey. The other considerable hills and elevated stations in Lancashire, are Caton Moor, Woolfell Crag, Padiham Heights, Longridge Fell, Go Hill, Billinge Hill, Whittle Hills, Cribben Hill, Hambleton Hill, Cartmel Fells, Warton Crag, and Gragrith Fell, with the ridge called Blackstone Edge, which forms the south-east boundary of the county.

Lancashire is a well-watered region, as the ancient name of the inhabitants, the *Segantii*, or dwellers in the country of the waters, sufficiently imports. The principal rivers of the county are, the Mersey, the Ribble, the Lune or Loyne, the Irwell, the Douglas, the Wyre, the Ken, the Leven, and the Dudden. The course of these rivers is described by the venerable Harrison, chaplain to lord Cobham, with great fidelity, and though this description was written nearly three hundred years ago, it will not on that account be the less acceptable to many of our antiquarian readers; while others will be impressed with the immutability of these striking features of nature, and with the slight variation in the names of the places through which the rivers pass, or that are watered by their fertilizing streams.

" The Mersey riseth among the Peke hils, and from thence going downe to the Woodhouse, and taking sundrie rilles withal by the waye, it becommeth the confines betweene Chester and Darbyshyres. Going also toward Goitehal, it meeteth with a faire brooke increased by sundrye waters called Goyte. The Goyte riseth not far frõ the Shire meere hill (wherein the Doue and the Dane haue their original) that parteth Darbyshire and Chesteshyres in sunder, and thence commeth downe to Goyte howses, Ouertõ, Taxhall, Shawcrosse, and at Weybridge taketh in the Frith, and beneath Berdhall the Set that riseth aboue Thersethall and rũneth by Ouersette. After this confluence also the Mersey goeth to Goyte hall, and at Stopford towne meeteth with the Tame, which diuideth Chestershire and Lancastershyres in sunder, and whose head is the very edge of Yorkeshyre, from whence it goeth Southwarde to Sadleworth Firth, then to Mukelhurst, Staly hal, Ashton Underline, Dunkefield, Denton, Reddish, and so at Stockeford or Stopford into the Mersey streame, which passeth forth in like sort to Diddesbyry, receyuing a brooke by the waye, that commeth from Lime parke, by Brumhall parke and Chedley.

Mersey.
Goit.
Frith.
Set.
Tame.

" From Diddesbury it proceedeth to Northen, Ashton, Aiston, Flixston, where it receiueth the Irwell, a notable water which riseth aboue Bacop, and goeth thence to Rosendale, and in the waye to Aytenfielde it taketh in a water from Haselden. After this confluence, it goeth to Newhall, Brandlesham, Brury, and aboue Ratcliffe ioyneth with ye Rache water, a faire streame. Beying therefore past these two, our Irwel goeth on to Clifton, Hollonde, Edgecroft, Strang wayes, and to Manchester,* where it vniteth itselfe with the Yrke, that runneth thereinto by Royton, Midleton, Heaton hill, and Blackeley. Beneath Manchester also it meeteth with the Medlocke that cõmeth thyther frõ the north east side of Oldham, & betweene Clayton and Garret Halles, and so betweene two parkes, falling into it about Holne. Thence our Irwel going forward to Woodsall, Whicleswijc, Ecles, Barton, & Deuelhom, it falleth neere vnto Flixton, into the water of Mersey.

Irwell.
Ræus, or Rache.
Yrke.
Medlocke.

" The Rache consisteth of sundrye waters, whereof eche one in a maner hath a proper name, but the greatest of all is the Rache it self, which ryseth among the blacke stony hilles, from whence it goeth to Littlebrough, and beying past Clegge, receyueth the Beyle, that commeth thither by Mylneraw chappell. After thys confluence also, it meeteth with a rill neere vnto Rachedale, and soone after with the Sprotton water, and then the Sudley brooke, whereby his chanell is not a litle increased, which goeth from thence to Grisehurst and so into the Irwell, before it come at Ratcliffe. The second streame is called Bradsha. It ryseth of two heades, aboue Turetõ church, whence it runneth to Bradsha, and ere long taking in the Walmesley becke, they go in one chanell till they come beneath Bolton in the More. From hence (receyuing a water that commeth from the rootes of Rauenpike hill by the way) it goeth by Deane and Bolton in the more, and so into Bradsha water, which taketh his way to Leuermore, Farnworth, Leuerlesse, and finally into the Irwell which I before described, and whereof I finde these two verses to be added at the last.

Rache.
Beile.
Sprotton.
Sudley.
Bradsha.
Walmesley.

" *Yrke, Irwell, Medlocke, and Tame,*
When they meete with the Mersey, do lose their name.

" Nowe therefore to resume our Mersey you shall vnderstande that after his confluence with the Irwell, he runneth to Partington, and not farre from thence interteineth ye Gles, or Glesbrooke water,

Gles.

* " Lelande speaketh of the Corne water aboute Manchester, but I knowe nothing of his course."

CHAP. II.

increased wyth sundrye armes whereof one commeth from Lodward, an other from aboue Houghton, the thyrde from Hulton Parcke, and the fourth from Shakerley: and beying all vnited neere vnto Leighe, the confluence goeth to Holcroft, and aboue Holling greene into ye swift Mersey. After this increase the saide streame in lyke sort runneth to Rigston, & there admytteth the Bollein brooke water into his societie, which rising neere ye Chamber in Maxwell Forest goeth to Ridge, Sutton, Maxfield, Bollington, Prestbyry, and Newton, where it taketh in a water cõming frõ about Pot Chappell, which runneth frõ thence by Adlington, Woodforde, Wymsley, Ryngey, and Ashley, there receyuing the Byrkin brooke that commeth from betwene Allerton and Marchall, by Mawberly, and soone after the Marus, or Mar, that cõmeth thereinto from Mar towne, by Rawstorne, and after these confluences goeth on to Downham, and ouer against Rixton beneth Crosforde bridge into the Mersey water, which proceeding on, admitteth not another that meeteth with all neere Lym before it go to Thelwall. Thence also it goeth by Bruche and so to Warrington, a little beneath crossing a brooke that commeth from Par by Browsey, Bradley and Sankey on the one side, and another on the other that commeth thither from Gropenhall, and with these it rũneth on to nether Walton, Acton grange, and so to Penkith, where it interteineth the Bolde, and soone after the Grundiche water on the otherside, that passeth by Preston, and Daresbyry. Finallye our Mersey goyng by Moulton, it falleth into Lirepool Hauen, when it is past Runcorne. And thus much of the Mersey, comparable to the Wyuer, and of no lesse fame then most ryuers of thys Islande.

Bollein broke.

Birkin.

Mar.

Bolde.

Grunsdiche.

Tarbocke.

Alt.

" Beying past these two we come next of all to the Tarbocke water that falleth into the sea at Harbocke, without finding any mo tyll we be past Wyrall, out of Leirpoole hauen, and from the blacke rockes, that lye vpon the north point of the aforesayd Island. Then come we to Altmouth, whose fresh rysing not farre into the lande, commeth to Feston, and soone after receiuing another on the ryght hand, that passeth into it by Aughton, it is increased no more before it come at the sea. Neyther finde I any other falles till I meete with the mouth of the Yarrow and Duglasse, which haue their recourse to the sea in one Chanell as I take it.

Duglesse.

" The Duglesse commeth from the west of Rauenspike hill, and ere long runneth by Anderton-ford to Worthington, & so (takyng in two or three rylles by the waye) to Wigẽ, where it receyueth two waters in on chanel, of which one commeth in south from Bryn Parke, the other from the Northeast. Being past thys it receyueth one on the north side from Standishe, and another by south from Hollond, and then goeth on toward Rufford Chappell taking the Taud with all, that discendeth from aboue Skelmersdale towne, and goeth thorow Lathan Parke, belonging vnto the Earle of Darby. It meeteth also on the same side, with Merton meere water, in which meere is an Islande called Netholme, beside other, and when it is past the hanging bridge, it is not long ere it fall into the Yarrowe.

Taud or Skelmere.

Merton.

Yarrow.

Bagen.

" The Yarowe ryseth of two heades, whereof the second is called Bagen brooke, & making a confluence beneath Helbywood, it goeth on to Burghe, Egleston, Crofton, and then ioyneth next of all with the Dugglesse, after which confluence, the maine streame goeth forth to Banke hall, Charleton, How, Hesket, and so into the sea. Lelande wryting of ye Yarow, saith thus: Into the Duglesse also runneth the Yarrow, which commeth wythin a myle or thereabout, of Chorleton towne, that parteth Leland shire, frõ Darby shire, vnder the foote of Chorle also I finde a ryll, named Ceorle, and about a myle and an half frõ thence a notable quarrey of stones wherof the inhabitants doe make a great bost and price.

" The Rybell, a riuer verie rich of Salmon, and Lampreie, dooth in manner inuiron Preston in Andernesse, and it riseth neere to Ribbesdale aboue Gisburne: Ribell.

" From *Penigents* proud foot, as from my source I slide
That mountaine my proud syre, in height of all his pride,
Takes pleasure in my course, as in his first-borne Flood;
And Ingleborow Hill of that Olympian Brood
With Pendle, of the North the highest hills that be,
Doe wistly me behold, and are beheld of me."

DRAYTON'S POLY-OLBION, 27th Song, p. 131.

" It goeth from thence to Sawley or Salley, Chatburne, Woodington, Clitherow castell, & beneath Mitton, meeteth with the Odder, which ryseth not farre from the cross of grete in Yorkshire, and going thence to Shilburne, Newton, Radholme parke, and Stony hirst, it falleth ere long into the Ribble water. From hence the Ribble hath not gone farre, but it meeteth with the Calder. Thys brooke ryseth aboue Holme Church, goeth by Towley and Burneley, (where it receiveth a trifeling rill) thence to Higham, and ere long crossing one water that commeth from Wicoler, by Colne, and another by and by named Pidle brooke that runneth by Newechurch, in the Piddle: it meeteth with ye Calder, which passeth forth to Padiam, & thence (receyuing a becke on the other side) it runneth on to Altham, and so to Martholme, where the Henburne brooke, doth ioyne with all, that goeth by Alkingtō chappell, Dunkinhalghe, Rishton, and so into ye Chalder as I haue sayde before. The Chalder therefore being thus inlarged, runneth forth to Reade (where M. Nowell dwelleth) to Whalley, and soone after into Ribell, that goeth from this confluence to Salisbury hal, Ribchester, Osbaston, Sambury, Keuerden, Law, Ribles bridge, and then taketh in the Darwent, before it goeth by Pontwarth or Pentworth into the sea. The Darwent deuideth Leland shire from Andernesse, and it ryseth by east aboue Darwent chappell, and soone after vniting it selfe with the Blackeburne, & Rodlesworthe water, it goeth thorowe Howghton Parke, by Howghton towne, to Walton hall, and so into the Ribell. As for the Sannocke brooke, it ryseth somewhat aboue Longridge chappell, goeth to Broughton towne, Cotham, Lee hall, and so into Ribell.

Odder. Calder. Pidle. Hen-burne. Darwent. Blacke-burne. Rodles-worth. Sannocke.

" The Wire ryseth eight or ten miles from Garstan, out of an hill in Wiresdale, from whence it runneth by Shireshed chappell, and then going by Wadland, Grenelaw Castle, (which belongeth to the Erle of Darbie) Garstan, & Kyrkelande hall, it first receyueth the seconde Calder, that commeth down by Edmersey chappell, then another chanel increased with sundrie waters, the first water is called Plympton brooke. It riseth south of Gosner, and cōmeth by Cawforde hall, and eare long receyuing the Barton becke, it proceedeth forward till it ioyneth with the Brooke rill that cometh from Bowland forest by Claughton hall, where M. Brokehales doth die, and so thorow Mersco forrest. After this confluēce the Plime or Plimton water meeteth with the Calder, and then with the Wire which passeth forth to Michaell church, and the Raw cliffes, and aboue Thorneton crosseth the Skipton, that goeth by Potton, then into the Wire rode, and finally into the sea, according to his nature.

Wire. Calder 2. Plimpton. Barton Brooke. Skipton.

" The Coker from its shortnesse deserueth no descriptiō. The next is Cowdar, which cōming out of Wire dale (as I take it) is not increased with any other waters, more then Coker.

Coker. Cowdar.

CHAP. II.

Lune.

" But beyng past these twoo, I came to a notable ryuer called the Lune, or Loine, or (as the book of Statutes hath) Lonoire, Anno 13 Ric. 2. cap. 19. and giueth name to Lancaster, Lonecaster, or Lunecaster, where much Romane monie is found and that of diuerse stamps, whose course doth reast to be described as followeth:*—

" The Lune, saith M. More, of Catherine Hall, in Cambridge, of some commonly called the Loine, riseth at Crossehoe in Dent dale, in the edge of Richmonde shire, out of three heades. From hence it goeth to Burborne chappell, where it taketh in another rill comming from by east,

---

* In celebrating the fame of the Lune, the Shropshire poet, in his " Faerie Land," pronounces a high, though somewhat incongruous, poetic eulogium upon the fair women, the fine cattle, the deep-mouthed hounds, the gallant bowmen, and the princely duchy of Lancashire:—

Lancashire fair women.

" First, that most precious thing, and pleasing most to man,
Who from him (made of earth) imediatly began,
His shee selfe woman, which the goodliest of this Isle,
This country hath brought forth, that much doth grace my stile;
Why should those Ancients else, which so much knowing were,
When they the Blazons gaue to euery seuerall Shire,
Fayre women as mine owne, haue titled due to me:

Lancashire breed of cattle the best.

Besides in all this Isle, there no such Cattell be,
For largenesse, Horne, and Haire, as these of Lancashire;
So that from every part of England farre and neere,
Men haunt her Marts for Store, as from her race to breed.
And for the third, wherein she doth all Shires exceed,

Lancashire deep-mouthed hounds.

Be those great race of Hounds, the deepest mouth'd of all
The other of this kind which we our hunters call,
Which from their bellowing throats vpon a sent so roare,
That you would surely thinke, that the firme earth they tore
With their wide yawning chaps, or rent the Clouds in sunder,
As though by their lowd crie they meant to mocke the thunder.
Besides, her Natiues have been anciently esteem'd,

Lancashire bowmen.

For Bow men neere our best, and euer have been deem'd
So loyall, that the guard of our preceding Kings,
Of them did most consist; but yet 'mongst all these things,
Euen almost euer since the English Crowne was set
Vpon the lawfull head, of our Plantaginet,
In honor, next the first, our Dukedome was allow'd,
And alwayes with the greatest reuenues was endow'd:
And after when it hapt, France conquering Edward's blood
Diuided in it selfe, here for the Garland stood;
The right Lancastrian Line, it from York's Issue bare;
The red rose, our braue Badge, which in their Helmets ware

The White and Red Rose.

In many a bloody field, at many a doubtfull fight
Against the House of Yorke, which bare for theirs the White."

then to Kyrby Lansdale, and aboue Whittenton, crosseth a brooke comming from the Countie stone, by Burnos, and soone after beneath Tunstal and Gretey, which descēding from about Ingelborow hill passeth by Twyselton, Ingleton, Thorneton, Burton, Wratton, & neare Thurlande castell toucheth finally with the Lune, which brauncheth and soone after vniteth it selfe againe. After this also it goeth on towarde New parke, & receyueth the Wenny, and the Hinburne both in one chanell, of which this riseth north of the crosse of Grete, and going by Benthams and Robertes hill, aboue Wray taketh in the Rheburne that riseth north of Wulferagge. After thys confluence also aboue New parke, the Lune maketh his gate by Aughton, Laughton, Skirton, Lancaster, Excliffe, Awcliffe, Sodday, Orton, and so into the sea.

Gretey. Wenny. Hinburne. Rheburne.

" The next fall is called the Docker, and peradventure the same that Lelande doth call the Kery, which is not far from Wharton where the rich Kitson was born, it ryseth north of Docker towne, and going by Barwye hall, it is not increased before it come at the sea, where it falleth into the Lune water at Lune sands. Next of all we come to Bitham beck, which riseth not far from Bitham towne, and parke, in the hilles, where about are great numbers of goates kept and maintained, and by all likelihood resorteth in the end to Linsands. Being past this we finde a forked arme of the sea called Kensandes: into the first of which diuers waters doe runne in one chanell, as it were from foure principall heades, one of them comming from Grarrig hall, another from by west of Whinfielde, & ioyning with ye firste on the east side of Skelmere parke. The third called Sprot or Sprota ryseth at Sloddale, and coming downe by west of Skelmer parke, so that these two brookes haue the aforesayde parke betweene them, and fall into the fourth east of Barneside, not very farre in sunder. The fourth or last called Ken, cōmeth frō Kentmeres side out of Ken moore, in a poole of a mile cómpasse very well stored with fish, the head whereof, of all the baronie of Kendall is in Westmarland, and going to Steuelop, it taketh in a rill frō Chappelton Inges. Then leaving Colnehed parke by east, it passeth by Barneside, to Kendall, Helston, Sigarthe, Siggeswyc, Leuenbridge, Milnethorpe, and so into the sea. The other péece of ye forked arme, is called Winstar, ye head whereof is aboue Winstar chappell, and going downe almost by Carpmaunsell, and Netherslake, it is not long eare it fall into the sea or sands, for all this coast, & a gulfe from the Ramside point to the Mealenasse, is so pestered with sands, that it is almost incredible to see how they increase.

Docker. Sprota. Ken. Winstar.

" Hauing passed the Leuen or Conysandes or Winander fall (for all is one) I come to the Lew which riseth at Lewicke chappell, & falleth into the sea beside Plumpton. The Rawther descending out of lowe Furnesse hath two heades, whereof one cōmeth frō Pennyton, the other by Ulmerstone abbay, and ioyning both in one chanell, they hasten into the sea, whither all waters direct theyr voyage. Then come we to another rill south-west of Aldingham, descending by Glaiston castell, and likewyse the fourth that ryseth neare Lyndell, and running by Dawltō castell and Furnesse abbay, not farre from the Barow heade, it falleth into the sea ouer against Wauey and Wauey chappell, except myne aduertisements misleade me.

Leaw Rawther.

" The Dodon cōmeth frō the Shire stone hill bottome, & going by Blackhil, Southwake, s. Johns, Uffay parke, and Broughton, it falleth into the salt water, betweene Kyrby and Mallum castell, and thus are we now come vnto the Rauenglasse point," where our authority quits the rivers of Lancashire.

Dodon.

Bayerische Staats-Bibliothek München

CHAP. II.

Population.

The increase of the population of Lancashire during the present century is unequalled by that of any other county in the kingdom. The West Riding of Yorkshire makes the nearest approximation to it; but while in that riding the increase in the three decennial periods, from 1801 to 1811, from 1811 to 1821, and from 1821 to 1831, was 16, 22, and 22 per cent.; in Lancashire the increase in the same periods was 23, 27, and 27 per cent., thereby swelling the total number of souls in this county from 672,565 in 1801, to 1,335,600 in 1831.* While the value of property assessable to the county rate in most of the other counties of the kingdom has decreased within the last fourteen years, it has increased in Lancashire in the proportion of 25 per cent., namely, from the sum of £3,166,009, the amount in 1815, to £4,214,634, the amount in 1829.

The following is the abstract of the returns made by the overseers of the poor of the several hundreds, parishes, townships, and places in the county of Lancaster, in the year 1831, pursuant to an act of parliament passed in the 1st year of William IV,. for taking an account of the population of Great Britain, with the totals of the population as taken under the authority of parliament in 1801, 1811, and 1821.

* The general average increase in England and Wales in these three periods is 14½, 17¼, and 16 per cent., and somewhat less in Scotland, namely, 13, 16, and 13 per cent.

Bayerische Staats-Bibliothek München

RETURNS UNDER THE POPULATION ACT, 1 WILLIAM IV. 1831.

HUNDRED OF LONSDALE—NORTH SANDS.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Aldingham Parish.													
Aldingham Lower . . . Aldingham Upper . . . Leece, Stainton, & Gleaston	155	158	1	—	79	25	54	445	439	884	760	720	633
Cartmel Parish.													
Alithwaite Lower	164	165	—	9	98	39	28	415	423	838	839	686	589
Alithwaite Upper	137	149	1	14	78	38	33	400	359	759	771	567	541
Broughton	82	83	—	3	38	19	26	192	224	416	381	353	319
Cartmelfell	62	63	—	2	42	9	12	192	155	347	371	280	322
Holker Lower	213	218	—	26	103	42	73	506	515	1021	1091	931	1921
Holker Upper	188	189	—	13	64	109	16	521	574	1095	1120	835	
Staveley	59	61	—	5	38	14	9	164	162	326	350	287	315
Coulton Parish.													
Coulton East . . . . . Coulton West . . . . . Haverthwaite, Finthwaite, and Rusland . . . . Nibthwaite	313	314	2	5	104	88	122	887	899	1786	1627	1524	1516
Dalton, in Furness Parish.													
Above Town	105	105	—	—	57	10	38	323	268	591	513		
Dalton	180	183	—	3	50	106	27	380	379	759	714	1671	1355
Hawcoat	138	138	—	2	91	25	22	434	414	848	710		
Yarleside	81	83	2	—	33	15	35	284	215	499	509	403	599
Hawkshead Parish.													
Claife	76	84	1	3	68	1	15	227	236	463	452	350	391
Hawkshead	158	163	—	16	63	51	49	387	410	797	829	676	634
Monk Conistone & Skelwith	78	79	—	12	36	2	41	194	203	397	426	386	286
Satterthwaite	68	72	1	9	19	17	36	221	182	403	307	298	274
Kirkby Ireleth Parish.													
Broughton in Furness . . .	271	284	1	2	108	96	80	656	712	1375	1253	966	1005
Dunnerdale and Seathwaite .	58	58	—	9	52	6	—	173	165	338	351	349	298
Kirkby Ireleth													
Lower Quarter	125	138	2	5	27	103	8	303	262	565	572	491	
Middle Quarter . . .	117	121	—	7	32	89	—	364	290	654	504	377	1041
Woodland	51	54	—	1	29	5	20	161	141	302	267	211	
Pennington Parish.	60	64	—	5	35	5	24	178	177	355	284	271	273
Ulverstone Parish.													
Blawith	32	33	—	4	20	4	8	84	87	171	190	170	160
Church Conistone	101	102	—	9	25	65	12	339	248	587	566	460	338
Egton	100	106	1	7	32	62	12	221	275	496	470	495	*675
											*includ	ing New	land.
Lowick	72	74	—	11	27	35	12	194	177	371	378	373	278
Mansriggs	11	11	—	2	10	1	—	41	28	69	62	64	64
Newland	99	102	1	5	36	32	34	245	246	491	440	374	in Egton
Osmotherly	57	60	1	6	24	25	11	161	132	293	264	237	218
Subberthwaite	28	28	—	1	14	14	—	82	81	163	154	112	90
Torvor	45	47	—	5	21	22	4	122	102	224	263	204	182
Ulverstone	963	1015	6	80	127	425	463	2246	2630	4876	4315	3378	2937
Urswick Parish.													
Bardsea . . . . . Great Urswick . . . . Little Urswick, Bolton, and Adgarley	148	149	—	14	106	25	18	384	368	752	787	568	633
Total . . .	4603	4753	20	295	1786	1624	1342	12126	12185	24311	22890	19065	17887

HUNDRED OF LONSDALE—SOUTH SANDS.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Bolton-le-Sands Parish.													
Bolton-Le-Sands	131	142	—	7	39	48	55	362	333	695	615	454	496
Nether Kellett	61	69	—	2	28	9	32	186	168	354	358	263	300
Over Kellett	99	110	—	3	22	5	83	212	234	446	531	464	411
Slyne with Hest	54	56	—	—	30	6	20	141	145	286	317	286	259
Burton Parish—Dalton	18	18	—	2	16	—	2	82	49	131	151	—	73
Claughton Parish	18	18	—	2	8	9	1	60	56	116	123	92	71
Cockerham Parish.													
Cockerham	131	137	—	1	116	19	2	287	290	577	773	738	714
Ellel	349	376	—	9	127	234	15	1112	1105	2217	1851	1456	1167
Halton Parish	143	157	—	10	62	48	47	420	414	834	828	776	823
Heysham Parish	102	106	—	8	83	10	13	289	293	582	540	464	365
Lancaster Parish—Aldcliffe	13	13	—	—	13	—	—	51	45	96	85	73	with Bulk.
Ashton with Stodday	42	45	—	1	40	4	1	106	107	213	242	206	176
Bare	17	17	3	—	8	6	3	59	51	110	91	71	with Poulton.
Bulk	18	19	—	—	15	2	2	53	49	102	111 * Includ	113 ing Ald	*190 cliffe.
Caton	205	209	—	19	84	97	28	541	625	1166	1107	1061	1190
Gressingham	35	38	1	2	27	6	5	86	91	177	201	191	178
Heaton with Oxcliffe	23	26	—	2	21	5	—	99	71	170	176	175	206
Lancaster	1975	2173	7	63	62	1055	1056	5471	7142	12613	10144	9247	9030
Middleton	29	31	—	4	29	2	—	94	83	177	185	161	161
Overton	68	68	1	8	36	15	17	169	167	336	344	305	322
Poulton	90	91	1	4	10	9	72	267	273	540	363 * Includ Torr	277 ing Bare isholme.	*423 and
Quernmore	102	102	3	6	60	26	16	324	281	605	672	471	490
Scotforth	110	112	1	5	66	28	18	301	256	557	579	466	462
Skerton	276	288	—	17	37	161	90	652	699	1351	1293	1254	1278
Thurnham with Cockersand	98	98	—	—	71	16	11	265	261	526	448	403	363
Torrisholme	32	33	—	—	20	7	6	95	93	188	161	140	with Poulton.
Over Wyersdale	137	145	—	6	90	50	5	437	435	872	774	802	661
Melling Parish.													
Arkholme with Cawood	59	60	1	6	33	17	10	180	169	349	357	324	303
Farleton	14	14	—	—	12	1	1	39	51	90	91	93	84
Hornby	78	79	—	14	25	27	27	193	190	383	477	420	414
Melling with Wreaton	38	39	—	—	23	10	6	95	105	200	210	188	156
Roberindale	31	31	—	6	27	—	4	122	77	199	237	228	229
Wennington	30	30	—	1	10	8	12	85	70	155	160	125	—
Wray with Botton	120	120	1	13	34	50	36	319	267	586	808	760	626
Thornton Parish—Ireby	20	20	—	2	11	5	4	60	49	109	115	100	739
Tatham Parish	136	140	1	7	69	41	30	408	336	744	765	576	
Tunstall Parish.													
Burrow with Burrow	32	32	3	3	14	4	14	102 * The di from a this tow	*204 fference female nship.	306 arises school in	198	163	156
Cantsfield	19	19	—	5	6	3	10	50	38	88	120	123	138
Leck	55	61	3	1	34	15	12	151	175	326	284	268	219
Tunstall	25	29	—	—	7	7	15	79	63	142	155	111	124
Wharton Parish—Borwick	43	43	—	—	26	7	10	145	133	278	251	212	208
Carnforth	59	61	—	1	30	3	28	151	148	299	294	215	219
Hutton	45	45	—	1	8	2	35	134	129	263	213	—	168
Silverdale	47	47	—	4	27	7	13	115	125	240	243	196	171

LONSDALE HUNDRED—SOUTH SANDS—*Continued.*

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females.	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Wharton with Lindeth . .	114	116	—	2	64	32	20	286	272	558	558	443	464
Yealand Conyers	48	51	—	1	20	19	12	155	139	294	264	230	196
Yealand Redmayne	40	40	—	4	31	7	2	118	109	227	227	181	148
Whittington Parish	90	91	—	6	44	16	31	238	304	542	461	411	384
Total of Lonsdale Hundred South Sands	5519	5865	26	258	1775	2158	1932	15446	16969	32415	29541	25776	24955
Ditto North Sands	4603	4753	20	295	1786	1624	1342	12126	12185	24311	22890	19065	17887
Ditto Lonsdale Hundred . .	10122	10618	46	553	3561	3782	3274	27572	29154	56726	52431	44841	42842

AMOUNDERNESS HUNDRED.

Bispham Parish.													
Bispham with Norbreck . .	71	71	—	—	68	—	3	153	160	313	323	297	254
Layton with Warbreck . .	162	164	4	21	104	38	22	442	501	943	749	580	473
Cockerham Parish—Forton . .	137	142	—	5	83	37	22	335	327	662	587	482	402
Garstang Parish.													
Barnacre with Bonds . . .	100	101	—	10	64	27	10	254	265	519	548	497	474
Bilsborrow	36	36	—	3	11	22	3	108	91	199	209	178	163
Cabus	41	46	—	1	31	14	1	141	126	267	277	253	246
Catterall	96	97	—	30	33	35	29	217	240	457	704	546	560
Claughton	139	141	—	21	54	24	63	432	410	842	943	735	784
Cleveley	26	26	—	—	18	8	—	74	66	140	148	113	145
Garstang	178	188	2	13	3	148	37	445	484	929	936	790	731
Holleth	6	6	—	—	6	—	—	27	23	50	43	38	31
Kirkland	88	88	—	12	21	23	44	249	209	458	511	451	426
Nateby	71	72	—	3	44	2	—	113	119	232	406	296	272
Pilling	193	193	1	3	136	24	33	594	533	1127	1043	840	718
Winmarleigh	47	47	—	1	45	2	—	157	118	275	248	264	243
Nether Wyersdale	131	134	—	4	59	75	—	373	397	770	800	713	571
Kirkham Parish.													
Bryning with Kellamergh .	22	22	—	—	10	12	—	89	75	164	145	131	105
Clifton with Salwick . . .	78	96	—	1	30	18	8	242	266	508	608	575	552
Little Eccleston with Larbreck	39	39	—	2	28	11	—	130	100	230	224	199	178
Freckleton	174	178	—	21	27	90	61	443	466	909	875	701	561
Goosnargh with Newsham .	291	297	—	20	142	144	11	925	919	1844	1852	1562	1558
Greenalgh with Thistleton .	76	77	—	3	51	17	9	208	200	408	419	403	378
Hambleton	73	76	—	—	43	17	16	164	170	334	338	273	252
Kirkham	490	496	—	75	8	458	30	1151	1318	2469	2735	2214	1561
Medlar with Wesham . . .	37	38	—	—	26	10	2	121	121	242	215	230	216
Newton with Scales . . .	66	66	—	3	14	40	12	191	190	381	380	336	269
Ribby with Wrea	88	88	—	8	21	56	11	224	258	482	500	398	307
Great and Little Singleton .	80	81	—	—	22	32	27	253	246	499	501	396	325
Treales, Roseacre, & Wharles	129	129	—	4	80	47	2	385	371	756	760	671	675
Warton	97	102	—	1	29	45	28	257	274	531	468	445	376
Weeton with Preese . . .	84	87	—	5	53	27	7	259	218	477	473	508	384
Westby with Plumpton . .	120	124	—	5	72	39	13	357	329	686	771	692	623
Whittingham	112	119	—	4	90	23	6	375	335	710	661	587	529

AMOUNDERNESS HUNDRED—*Continued.*

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females.	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Lancaster Parish													
Bleasdale	39	41	1	—	35	3	3	130	106	236	212	225	220
Fulwood	92	94	1	14	54	36	4	260	240	500	430	401	396
Myerscough	85	88	—	6	47	29	12	256	254	510	557	459	464
Preesall with Hackinsall	155	156	—	3	61	13	82	384	361	745	700	589	530
Stalmine with Stanall	99	100	—	4	26	5	69	248	256	504	507	438	418
Lytham Parish	268	298	5	4	83	49	166	714	809	1523	1292	1150	920
St. Micahel's Parish													
Great Eccleston	125	127	—	9	53	48	26	317	307	624	648	540	455
Elswick	64	69	—	—	29	33	7	172	155	327	290	256	232
Inskip with Sowerby	147	149	1	2	86	29	34	404	394	798	739	647	635
Out Rawcliffe	105	105	—	—	74	12	19	315	260	575	598	484	413
Upper Rawcliffe with Tarnicar	127	127	—	4	100	12	15	333	332	665	643	617	494
Woodplumpton	301	340	—	13	121	188	31	885	834	1719	1635	1397	1197
Poulton Parish													
Carleton	63	64	—	3	52	12	—	156	163	319	356	308	269
Hardhorn with Newton	65	70	—	3	50	20	—	216	193	409	392	324	311
Marton	268	277	—	8	128	43	106	723	764	1487	1397	1093	972
Poulton	212	217	2	6	10	74	133	459	566	1025	1011	926	769
Thornton	156	156	—	—	137	14	5	443	399	842	875	739	617
Preston Parish													
Barton	66	69	—	2	31	23	12	215	207	422	414	344	348
Broughton	96	103	—	9	58	34	11	289	331	620	615	548	545
Elston	10	10	—	—	10	—	—	38	26	64	76	59	58
Fishwick	115	152	—	4	11	133	8	335	424	759	284	295	287
Grimsargh with Brockholes	57	58	—	1	17	12	29	152	158	310	343	279	262
Haighton	36	36	—	3	22	9	5	106	86	192	184	193	167
Lea, Ashton, Ingol, & Cottam	121	123	—	9	72	24	27	338	349	687	658	590	594
Preston	6184	6597	81	338	39	5587	971	15691	17421	33112	24627	17065	11887
Ribbleton	27	27	—	3	8	16		92	78	170	151	155	152
Ribchester Parish													
Alston with Hothersall	176	189	—	6	65	114	9	532	498	1030	648	782	664
Total	12837	13509	98	733	3005	8137	2297	34091	35896	69987	60982	48297	39618

BLACKBURN HUNDRED—HIGHER DIVISION.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.		HOUSES.			OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
		Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Bury Parish—Musbury		200	213	4	12	43	168	2	644	587	1231	728	589	463
Whalley Parish.														
New Accrington		861	904	9	52	93	225	586	2476	2484	4960	4109	2381	2246
Old Accrington		252	267	1	31	16	136	115	663	660	1323	1261	885	831
Altham		67	77	—	6	21	25	31	223	190	413	439	383	328
Briercliffe with Extwisle		292	299	—	7	21	257 weavers	21 chiefly.	886	869	1755	1407	1220	956
Burnley		1423	1491	7	98	41	1370	80	3639	3912	7551	6378	4368	3305
Chatburn		105	119	—	2	9	90	20	297	294	591	552	481	415
Clitheroe		898	956	1	92	17	806	133	2475	2738	5213	3213	1767	1368
Cliviger		289	304	2	17	64	226	14	811	787	1598	1314	1193	1058
Colne		1501	1526	—	129	58	1389	79	3947	4133	8080	7274	5336	3626
Downham		103	105	—	9	24	67	14	258	264	522	620	537	470
Foulridge		251	270	1	11	32	235	3	695	723	1418	1307	1032	833
Habergham Eaves		1131	1171	6	70	159	571	441	2748	3069	5817	4612	2839	1919
Hapton		106	114	—	6	27	40	47	292	291	583	568	533	395
Heyhouses		27	30	—	—	11	19	—	79	76	155	187	145	156
Huncoat		97	103	—	20	15	62	26	246	256	502	629	514	No ret.
Ightenhill Park		32	33	—	2	10	12	11	82	82	164	208	107	126
Great Marsden		344	351	2	12	54	239	58	957	1014	1971	1893	2876	2322
Little Marsden		486	490	—	36	32	292	166	1332	1410	2742	2052		
Mearley		9	10	—	2	6	4	—	38	25	63	89	75	75
Mitton, Henthorn & Colcoats		12	12	—	—	9	2	1	37	33	70	99	76	76
Padiham		643	755	—	29	21	516	218	1762	1767	3529	3060	2556	2118
Pendleton		216	237	—	9	31	203	3	592	613	1205	1319	930	914
PENDLE FOREST.	Barley with Wheatley Booth	125	130	—	9	6	124	—	363	344	707	765	566	528
	Barrowford Booth	479	496	—	28	21	439	36	1290	1343	2633	2168	1721	1224
	Gouldshaw Booth	142	152	—	11	9	141	2	374	389	763	819	626	516
	Higham with West Close Booth	201	205	—	—	48	152	5	524	514	1038	891	742	583
	Old Laund Booth	86	93	—	7	4	85	4	226	250	476	390	316	287
	Reedley Hallows, Filly Close, & New Laund Booth	78	79	—	2	36	12	31	244	224	468	422	415	408
	Roughlee Booth	163	164	—	14	5	139	20	459	490	949	958	795	684
	Wheatley Carr Booth	12	12	—	—	2	4	6	32	26	58	69	66	42
Read		80	84	—	2	15	56	13	254	256	510	510	419	311
ROSENDALE FOREST.	Coup Lench, New Hall Hey, Hall Carr	263	269	—	11	36	161	72	775	744	1519	1224	786	676
	Dunnockshaw	9	9	—	—	2	7	—	21	25	46	76	63 Higher with Booths.	
	Lower Booths	395	410	—	37	82	218	110	1062	1116	2178	1513	1178	934
	Henheads	40	40	—	4	8	30	2	98	104	202	246	195	122
	Higher Booths	728	857	20	38	68	621	168	2277	2070	4347	3172	2568	*1661
	Newchurch, Deadwen Clough, Bacup, and Wolfenden	1822	1825	2	166	40	1632	154	4544	4652	9196	8557	6930	5046
	Yate and Pickup Bank	217	238	—	34	30	196	12	617	592	1209	1359	1230	1045
Simonstone		69	73	—	1	2	55	16	207	233	440	396	336	298
Trawden		514	514	3	45	5	500	9	1468	1385	2853	2507	1941	1443
Twiston		31	31	1	3	14	17	—	98	124	222	236	215	189
Whalley		198	218	1	—	37	150	30	573	578	1151	1058	1004	876
Wiswall		126	132	—	6	35	95	2	374	350	724	683	488	349
Worsthorn with Hurstwood		151	168	—	11	22	142	4	412	386	798	631	309	443
Worston		25	25	—	7	7	17	1	73	56	129	178	157	128
Total		15299	16061	60	1088	1348	11947	2767	41544	42528	84072	72146	53889	41793

* Including Dunnock shaw.

BLACKBURN HUNDRED—LOWER DIVISION.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Blackburn Parish.													
Balderstone	105	110	—	2	52	56	2	348	310	658	705	636	615
Billington	191	200	—	2	45	146	9	538	551	1089	922	893	844
Blackburn	4594	5020	5	208	84	4282	654	13005	14086	27091	21940	15083	11980
Clayton-in-le-Dale	84	88	—	2	14	69	5	276	275	551	598	520	419
Cuerdale	20	20	—	1	8	9	3	58	60	118	166	159	170
Lower Darwen	409	421	—	40	58	311	52	1341	1326	2667	2238	1805	1646
Over Darwen	1157	1202	1	187	140	917	145	3421	3551	6972	6711	4411	3587
Dinkley	34	36	—	1	7	26	3	119	104	223	238	250	197
Eccleshill	96	98	—	1	9	89	—	354	361	715	456	374	346
Great Harwood	419	461	—	2	91	332	38	1214	1222	2436	2104	1676	1659
Little Harwood	54	56	—	—	16	31	9	177	164	341	210	126	104
Livesey	308	324	—	22	30	260	34	894	893	1787	1664	1126	1184
Mellor	348	380	—	16	7	373	—	1042	1029	2071	1981	1548	1439
Osbaldeston	56	56	—	4	12	44	—	168	181	349	319	278	252
Pleasington	97	106	—	5	13	88	5	306	327	633	625	599	614
Ramsgreave	80	81	2	3	24	57	—	252	263	515	534	484	298
Rishton	164	170	—	1	42	98	30	478	441	919	1170	1684	1051
Salisbury	65	65	—	5	10	53	2	214	219	433	427	295	236
Samlesbury	313	326	1	26	63	222	41	985	963	1948	1979	1589	1664
Tockholes	198	208	—	24	28	170	10	562	562	1124	1269	1077	758
Walton-in-le-Dale	1013	1097	2	65	125	891	81	2798	2969	5767	5740	4776	3832
Wilpshire	52	55	—	—	4	51	—	167	170	337	287	291	275
Witton	190	213	—	6	7	206	—	510	537	1047	1067	819	461
Chipping Parish.													
Chipping	224	231	—	11	89	125	17	664	670	1334	1229	1007	827
Thornley with Wheatley	87	96	—	1	45	28	23	265	251	516	506	433	387
Mitton Parish.													
Aighton Bailey and Chaidley	286	310	—	3	103	199	8	1109	871	1980	1487	1296	1260
Ribchester Parish.													
Dilworth	142	152	—	3	25	37	90	449	425	874	969	861	524
Dutton	85	91	—	5	18	72	1	250	240	490	521	440	388
Ribchester	327	339	—	10	18	277	44	945	944	1889	1760	1461	1172
Whalley Parish.													
Bolland with Leagram	46	46	—	6	35	8	3	146	142	288	370	328	318
Church	176	192	5	15	7	84	101	465	514	979	752	474	323
Clayton-in-le-Moors	377	385	1	2	5	378	2	1095	1076	2171	1963	1423	1130
Haslingden	1422	1464	—	66	121	1163	180	3932	3844	7776	6595	5127	4040
Oswaldtwisle	1007	1089	—	41	46	695	348	2875	3022	5897	4960	3512	2710
Total of Lower Division	14226	15188	17	786	1401	11847	1940	41422	42563	83985	74462	56261	46710
Higher Division	15299	16061	60	1088	1348	11947	2766	41544	42528	84072	72146	53889	41793
Blackburn Hundred	29525	31249	77	1874	2749	23794	4706	82966	85091	168057	146608	110150	88503

LEYLAND HUNDRED.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females.	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Brindle Parish	255	263	—	11	54	162	25	795	763	1558	1574	1425	1271
Chorley Parish	1564	1702	3	179	78	1274	350	4559	4723	9282	7315	5182	4516
Croston Parish.													
Bispham	44	46	—	3	34	12	—	140	116	256	254	242	172
Bretherton	136	145	—	3	36	15	94	408	420	828	748	653	567
Croston	243	267	1	1	68	52	147	698	700	1398	1367	1211	915
Hesketh with Becconsall	110	113	—	4	48	28	37	261	262	523	476	347	353
Mawdsley	157	161	2	7	66	59	36	452	434	886	833	744	659
Tarleton	322	338	—	—	189	47	102	955	931	1886	1616	1281	1116
Ulnes Walton	91	93	—	3	42	49	2	238	263	501	537	529	453
Eccleston Parish—Eccleston	126	136	—	5	38	77	21	404	357	761	727	566	489
Heskin	60	63	—	2	15	39	9	153	171	324	274	309	249
Parbold	72	75	—	1	32	42	—	197	185	382	339	348	255
Wrightington	267	283	—	4	110	167	6	837	764	1601	1461	1268	1140
Hoole Parish.													
Little Hoole	33	34	—	2	17	8	9	94	95	189	216	225	179
Much Hoole	131	132	1	6	26	99	7	355	390	745	644	519	417
Leyland Parish.													
Clayton-in-le-Woods	158	165	—	13	44	111	10	449	477	926	801	730	706
Cuerden	96	109	—	—	18	84	7	287	305	592	569	573	519
Euxton	266	274	—	11	42	173	59	795	786	1581	1360	1193	831
Heapy	80	81	—	9	21	36	24	249	216	465	530	428	341
Hoghton	343	377	2	21	20	334	23	1111	1087	2198	2111	1698	1301
Leyland	578	603	—	19	94	403	106	1699	1705	3404	3173	2646	2088
Wheelton	231	239	—	10	23	204	12	796	723	1519	1186	884	583
Whittle-in-le-Woods	363	366	1	43	47	310	9	987	1028	2015	2083	1699	1325
Withnell	191	199	—	13	37	159	3	623	628	1251	1146	1049	765
Penwortham Parish.													
Farington	107	108	—	3	45	63	—	333	339	672	513	497	382
Howick	21	21	—	1	10	10	1	67	65	132	136	123	112
Hutton	99	101	—	3	33	52	16	366	349	715	613	507	462
Longton	303	304	2	17	72	204	28	869	875	1744	1791	1340	904
Penwortham	241	248	—	12	35	192	21	712	704	1416	1501	1243	1049
Rufford Parish	137	144	—	2	104	19	21	449	420	869	1073	998	853
Standish Parish.													
Adlington	206	221	—	31	21	221	—	546	536	1082	1043	640	470
Anderton	57	57	—	10	21	35	1	167	176	343	432	408	354
Heath Charnock	142	153	—	9	12	139	2	411	430	841	823	556	565
Charnock Richard	120	129	—	3	41	73	15	369	386	755	794	668	587
Coppull	154	157	—	13	42	95	20	475	433	908	1017	927	832
Duxbury	34	36	—	16	11	4	21	104	109	213	312	305	255
Shevington	156	160	1	4	30	16	114	451	448	899	836	726	646
Standish with Langtree	400	402	—	20	70	237	95	1125	1282	2407	2065	1770	1542
Welch Whittle	26	27	—	2	11	15	1	73	74	147	151	144	127
Worthington	18	19	—	2	12	4	3	68	56	124	143	114	111
Total	8138	8551	13	518	1769	5323	1457	24127	24211	48338	44583	36715	30461

WEST DERBY HUNDRED—KIRKDALE DIVISION.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Liverpool Parish	25732	33178	790	944	126	16967	16085	76626	88549	165175	118972	94376	77653
Sefton Parish													
Aintree	42	43	—	—	31	8	4	132	115	247	260	238	with Litherland
Great Crosby	216	226	2	53	65	47	114	532	669	1201	674	499	425
Little Crosby	56	60	—	—	45	9	6	212	202	414	359	353	317
Ince Blundell	76	84	—	—	65	8	11	267	238	505	472	413	419
Litherland	126	139	—	14	34	42	63	366	423	789	501	362	*538
									* includ	ing Ain	tree, Or	rell, &	Ford.
Lunt	11	11	—	—	9	1	1	33	34	67	75	65	with Sefton.
Netherton	36	41	—	—	32	3	6	137	136	273	186	180	ditto.
Orrell and Ford	39	40	—	3	27	10	3	110	134	244	217	146	with Litherland.
Sefton	63	67	—	1	49	15	3	200	203	403	389	357	*483
										* includ	ing Neth	erton &	Lunt.
Thornton	51	53	1	—	42	8	3	179	163	342	300	239	230
Walton Parish													
Bootle and Linacre	183	184	12	9	27	56	101	495	638	1133	808	610	537
Everton	737	771	98	104	11	251	509	1751	2767	4518	2109	913	499
Fazackerley	47	61	—	4	19	8	34	200	207	407	418	329	272
Formby	248	250	—	3	86	43	121	703	609	1312	1257	1101	1045
Kirkby	195	198	—	2	160	38	—	607	583	1190	1035	912	833
Kirkdale	363	383	48	25	4	82	297	1296	1295	2591	861	665	393
Simonswood	57	61	—	1	59	2	—	230	181	411	390	364	274
						inTrade.							
Toxteth Park	3814	4944	619	263	101	1914	2929	11293	12774	24067	12829	5864	2069
Walton-on-the-Hill	210	216	2	2	21	74	121	649	751	1400	1171	794	681
West Derby	1634	1732	188	70	305	755	672	4217	5396	9613	6304	3698	2636
Total	33936	42742	1760	1498	1318	20341	21083	100235	116067	216302	140587	112478	89304

ORMSKIRK DIVISION.

Altcar Parish	69	76	—	—	53	17	6	279	226	505	490	408	271
Aughton Parish	241	258	1	7	134	58	66	732	730	1462	1279	1032	987
Halsall Parish													
Downholland	117	127	—	5	59	17	51	361	343	704	629	552	482
Halsall	160	205	—	4	90	24	91	605	564	1169	970	781	751
Lydiate	124	130	—	*6	68	28	34	376	394	770	691	614	532
				* 2 of	which	are since	occupied						
Maghull	147	101	4	2	88	39	34	519	438	957	720	599	534
Melling	65	94	*1	—	54	25	15	289	270	559	528	471	402
		* For the	Minis	ter									
North Meols Parish													
Birkdale	87	87	—	—	79	2	6	276	242	518	414	391	2096
North Meols	875	913	7	50	235	422	256	2486	2646	5132	2763	2496	
Ormskirk Parish													
Bickerstaffe	214	216	—	—	162	22	32	710	599	1309	1212	911	811
Burscough	397	400	—	3	198	71	131	1155	1089	2244	1755	1492	1139
Lathom	547	564	1	10	163	63	338	1711	1561	3272	2997	2514	2179
Ormskirk	807	894	6	56	101	694	99	2035	2216	4251	3838	3064	2554
Scarisbrick	292	297	1	3	211	60	26	933	850	1783	1584	1386	1154
Skelmersdale	113	116	—	3	54	18	44	365	311	676	622	541	414
Total	4255	4538	21	149	1749	1560	1229	12832	12479	25311	20501	17252	14306

WEST DERBY HUNDRED—PRESCOT DIVISION.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Childwall Parish.													
Allerton	51	53	—	—	23	4	7	174	200	374	328	258	178
Childwall	23	23	—	—	14	—	9	78	81	159	127	162	152
Garston	181	187	7	9	92	85	10	567	580	1147	874	597	458
Hale	117	124	—	1	52	58	14	280	292	572	630	527	537
Halewood	162	174	—	4	126	40	8	472	458	930	934	903	777
Speke	76	83	—	3	79	4	—	267	247	514	462	409	374
Wavertree	312	327	6	18	15	63	249	877	1055	1932	1620	1398	860
Little Woolton	113	114	3	3	71	15	28	320	414	734	673	528	419
Much Woolton	225	241	10	21	23	93	125	617	727	1344	970	601	439
Croxteth Park, Extra Parochial	5	5	—	—	4	1	—	25	17	42	30	20	14
Huyton Parish.													
Huyton	177	183	1	3	29	76	78	602	492	1094	863	955	862
Roby	62	65	—	3	10	15	40	189	212	401	310		
Knowsley	169	190	—	2	151	27	12	584	578	1162	1174	913	739
Torbock	120	129	—	—	69	—	60	391	364	755	699	534	412
Prescot Parish.													
Bold	130	130	—	—	76	14	40	470	396	866	818	773	713
Cronton	69	69	—	1	20	29	20	153	140	293	358	334	311
Cuerdley	55	53	—	2	47	6	—	185	134	319	321	248	251
Ditton	83	85	—	2	36	38	11	261	205	466	455	422	401
Eccleston	624	665	18	12	97	312	256	1655	1604	3259	1931	1584	1362
Parr	313	318	—	2	50	268	—	1030	912	1942	1523	1405	1183
Penketh	89	101	—	2	39	33	29	272	276	548	477	341	326
Prescot	934	976	8	24	1	540	435	2502	2553	5055	4468	3678	3465
Rainford	308	312	1	9	112	132	69	834	808	1642	1375	1315	1185
Rainhill	125	127	1	4	23	30	74	373	306	679	640	545	402
Great Sankey	104	108	—	3	47	27	34	279	284	563	551	466	431
Sutton	508	577	3	8	47	237	215	1684	1489	3173	2329	2114	1776
Whiston	247	275	9	1	44	40	191	724	744	1468	1306	1015	1631
Widness with Appleton	323	361	—	8	83	182	96	1112	874	1986	1439	1204	1063
Windle	922	1053	15	15	82	463	508	2939	2886	5825	4820	4294	3252
Total	6627	7108	82	160	1562	2932	2618	19916	19328	39244	32505	27543	23373

WEST DERBY HUNDRED—WARRINGTON DIVISION.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Leigh Parish.													
Astley	319	362	—	9	39	285	38	915	917	1832	1882	1723	1545
Atherton	805	882	1	26	58	745	79	2004	2177	4181	4145	3894	3249
Bedford	538	592	1	26	65	517	10	1534	1553	3087	2830	2372	1985
Pennington	551	590	—	37	17	537	36	1542	1623	3165	2782	2124	1759
Tyldesley with Shackerley	833	957	6	22	42	591	324	2433	2605	5038	4325	3492	3009
Westleigh	498	548	1	40	23	444	81	1362	1418	2780	2408	1960	1429
Warrington Parish.													
Burtonwood	143	175	—	4	91	45	39	493	451	944	911	868	773
Poulton with Fearnhead	122	124	1	7	43	76	5	399	310	709	631	560	417
Rixton with Glazebrook	158	165	—	2	42	94	29	451	455	906	990	886	881
Warrington	3061	3252	18	287	177	2528	547	7682	8336	16018	13570	11738	10567
Woolston with Martinscroft	105	109	—	—	54	38	17	308	270	578	596	562	542
Wigan Parish.													
Abram	84	86	—	1	56	24	6	288	223	511	504	502	475
Billinge Chapel End	222	243	—	8	20	198	25	651	628	1279	1002	765	1141
Billinge Higher End	110	127	—	5	43	75	9	326	350	676	670	555	
Dalton	84	87	—	5	38	20	29	241	227	468	486	464	352
Haigh	212	213	—	14	30	177	6	674	597	1271	1300	1118	798
Hindley	802	899	—	56	56	808	35	2202	2373	4575	3757	2962	2332
Ince in Mackerfield	335	351	—	32	30	31	290	912	991	1903	1362	1065	962
Orrell	451	466	2	29	14	295	157	1236	1282	2518	2106	2002	1883
Pemberton	764	826	1	20	66	649	111	2089	2187	4276	3679	2934	2309
Upholland	551	571	2	52	113	273	185	1506	1534	3040	3042	2663	2427
Wigan	3870	3988	4	288	16	3164	808	9948	10826	20774	17716	14060	10989
Winstanley	125	126	—	1	53	70	3	375	356	731	800	741	631
Winwick Parish.													
Ashton in Mackerfield	1020	1141	2	55	112	707	322	2927	2985	5912	5674	4747	3696
Culcheth	372	414	—	6	112	4	298	1289	1214	2503	2163	2117	1833
Golborne	227	228	—	8	34	3	191	807	725	1532	1310	1111	962
Haydock	155	207	4	3	68	23	116	485	449	934	916	805	734
Houghton, Middleton, and Arbury	47	49	—	—	39	9	1	152	134	286	280	273	295
Kenyon	58	60	—	2	31	25	4	177	172	349	396	415	384
Lowton	361	453	—	12	51	394	8	1158	1216	2374	1988	1647	1402
Newton in Mackerfield	274	338	11	—	84	99	155	1200	939	2139	1643	1589	1455
Southworth with Croft	223	258	1	19	49	193	16	672	657	1329	1257	1016	956
Winwick with Hulme	100	111	—	2	61	31	19	309	294	603	602	570	573
Total of Warrington Division	17580	18998	55	1078	1827	13172	3999	48747	50474	99221	87723	74300	62745
Kirkdale Ditto	33936	42742	1760	1498	1318	20341	21083	100235	116067	216302	149587	112478	89304
Ormskirk Ditto	4255	4538	21	149	1749	1560	1229	12832	12479	25311	20501	17252	14306
Prescot Ditto	6627	7108	82	160	1562	2932	2618	19916	19328	39244	32505	27543	23373
West Derby Hundred	62398	73386	1918	2885	6456	38005	28929	181730	198348	380078	290316	231573	189728

SALFORD HUNDRED—BOLTON DIVISION.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females.	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Bolton Parish.													
Anlezarke	32	32	—	—	15	16	1	84	84	168	215	181	162
Blackrod	447	482	8	59	55	413	14	1317	1274	2591	2436	2111	1623
Great Bolton	4813	5627	39	189	18	5239	370	13911	14388	28299	22037	17070	12549
Little Bolton	2311	2582	23	107	36	2049	497	6276	6620	12896	9258	7079	4867
Bradshaw	124	132	—	5	20	105	7	398	375	773	713	582	380
Breightmet	189	194	—	19	19	164	11	534	492	1026	963	852	734
Edgeworth	367	394	—	33	69	322	3 In no trade.	1106	1062	2168	1729	1302	1003
Entwistle	127	108	—	19	3	105	—	365	336	701	677	571	447
Harwood	357	385	—	42	36	234	115	1019	992	2011	1809	1430	1281
Darcy Lever	202	214	—	2	14	169	31	579	540	1119	956	792	589
Little Lever	385	454	—	21	15	418	21	1107	1124	2231	1854	1586	1276
Longworth	28	30	—	—	15	11	4	100	79	179	238	226	249
Lostock	102	117	1	3	25	92	—	319	287	606	576	540	509
Quarlton	63	63	3	6	40	23	—	181	195	376	320	295	238
Rivington	93	96	—	3	49	38	9	274	263	537	583	526	519
Sharples	433	468	—	13	40	373	55	1293	1296	2589	2065	1374	873
Tonge with Haulgh	388	428	13	18	37	326	65	1096	1105	2201	1678	1402	1158
Turton	425	456	3	24	35	364	57	1323	1240	2563	2090	1782	1369
Bury Parish.													
Bury	2743	2967	1	72	27	2803	137	7439	7647	15086	10583	8762	7072
Elton	663	730	29	19	66	517	147	1933	2121	4054	2897	2540	2080
Heap	1693	1981	37	39	97	422	1462	5048	5381	10429	6552	5148	4283
Tottington Higher End	421	447	1	22	6	428	13	1289	1283	2572	1728	1556	1246
Tottington Lower End	1535	1683	14	137	65	1409	209	4743	4537	9280	7333	5917	4314
Walmersley and Shuttleworth	584	636	27	16	83	465	88	1734	1722	3456	3199	2619	2166
Dean Parish.													
Farnworth	511	561	4	27	49	303	209	1444	1484	2928	2044	1798	1439
Halliwell	522	579	—	19	40	405	134	1508	1455	2963	2288	1828	1385
Heaton	122	133	1	16	40	67	26	379	340	719	826	765	677
Horwich	579	679	—	10	43	519	117	1800	1762	3562	2873	2374	1565
Little Hulton	534	581	4	14	16	555	10	1481	1500	2981	2465	1886	1498
Middle Hulton	162	182	—	8	36	60	86	485	449	934	938	900	819
Over Hulton	83	87	2	—	30	5	52	292	246	538	591	612	619
Kersley	461	498	6	9	22	274	202	1319	1386	2705	1833	1388	1082
Rumworth	231	240	7	2	32	200	8	607	557	1164	847	768	700
West-houghton	773	922	3	30	114	730	78	2207	2293	4500	4211	3810	3059
Radcliffe Parish	670	818	—	12	78	456	284	1914	1990	3904	3089	2792	2497
Wigan Parish.													
Aspull	422	443	—	30	29	341	73	1206	1258	2464	1894	1650	1253
Total	23598	26429	226	1045	1414	20420	4595	68110	69163	137273	106379	86814	67580

SALFORD HUNDRED—MIDDLETON DIVISION.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Ashton-under-Lyne Parish . .	5960	6408	65	323	115	6233	60	16481	17116	33597	25967	19052	15632
Middleton Parish.													
Ainsworth	258	275	—	23	33	235	7	809	775	1584	1609	1422	1240
Ashworth	45	47	—	8	18	24	5	156	138	294	280	261	295
Bircle with Bamford . . .	262	265	6	23	58	165	42	827	823	1650	1207	1055	753
Hopwood	236	284	—	14	27	252	5	728	685	1413	1384	1083	948
Great Lever	118	122	—	3	22	93	7	312	325	637	631	613	398
Middleton	1246	1441	13	32	34	1368	39	3415	3488	6903	5809	4422	3265
Pilsworth	72	81	—	13	34	46	1	238	205	443	499	454	418
Thornham	231	258	—	29	37	127	94	748	707	1455	1374	1098	674
Prestwich-cum-Oldham Parish.													
Chadderton	960	1145	—	41	65	850	230	2827	2649	5476	5124	4133	3452
Crompton	1158	1247	3	132	12	1218	17	3448	3556	7004	6482	4746	3482
Oldham	5950	6516	43	199	127	5333	1056	16028	16353	32381	21662	16690	12024
Royton	1012	1099	1	82	57	869	173	2788	2864	5652	4933	3910	2719
Rochdale Parish.													
Blachinworth & Calderbrook	715	772	3	35	9	753	10	2159	2062	4221	3143	2480	1647
Butterworth	987	1013	1	115	136	720	157	2846	2802	5648	5554	4872	3930
Castleton	2088	2179	12	153	125	1577	477	5343	5736	11079	7894	6723	5460
Spotland	2735	2988	19	310	284	2178	526	7685	7640	15325	13453	10968	9031
Todmorden and Walsden .	1011	1053	9	35	72	890	91	3035	3019	6054	4985	3652	2515
Wardleworth	1788	1909	1	83	40	1686	183	4547	4813	9360	6451	4345	3298
Whitworth and Brandwood	(with Sp	otland.)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Wuerdle and Wardle . . .	1205	1334	9	75	123	1180	31	3427	3327	6754	5629	4189	3220
Total . . .	28037	30436	185	1728	1428	25797	3211	77847	79083	156930	124070	96168	74401

SALFORD HUNDRED—MANCHESTER DIVISION.

PARISH, TOWNSHIP, OR EXTRA PAROCHIAL PLACE.	HOUSES.				OCCUPATIONS.			PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age.			Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
	Inhabited.	By how many Families occupied.	Building.	Uninhabited.	Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	Males.	Females	Total of Persons in 1831.			
Beswick—Extra Parochial . .	39	45	—	—	1	44	—	134	114	248	35	14	6
Eccles Parish.													
Barton upon Irwell . . .	1567	1720	1	67	271	1189	260	4459	4517	8976	7977	6948	6197
Clifton	193	231	1	—	26	205	—	661	616	1277	1168	9 4	812
Pendlebury	249	269	2	1	17	249	3	800	756	1556	1047	694	437
Pendleton	1516	1726	10	56	81	1348	297	4023	4412	8435	5948	4805	3611
Worsley	1262	1518	6	14	324	745	449	3901	3938	7839	7191	6151	5062
Flixton Parish—Flixton . .	222	240	3	5	71	155	14	700	693	1393	1515	1387	1093
Urmston	120	122	—	1	24	98	—	337	369	706	645	595	532
Manchester Parish.													
Ardwick	1033	1168	17	32	41	560	567	2561	2963	5524	3545	2763	1762
Blakeley	492	574	—	17	62	416	96	1596	1424	3020	2911	2389	2361
Bradford	27	27	—	—	4	23	—	94	72	166	95	108	94
Broughton	263	269	9	24	42	142	85	714	875	1589	880	825	866
Burnage	91	101	—	5	39	55	7	257	250	507	513	454	383
Chetham	727	751	15	41	32	406	313	1820	2205	4025	2027	1170	752
Chorlton with Hardy . . .	123	130	—	3	47	21	62	339	329	668	624	619	513
Chorlton Row	3972	4735	50	55	7	3607	1121	9304	11265	20569	8209	2581	675
Crumpsall	347	362	2	4	25	246	91	883	995	1878	910	628	452
Denton	460	509	1	25	23	423	63	1417	1375	2792	2012	1594	1362
Didsbury	181	187	—	3	81	83	23	533	534	1067	933	738	619
Droylsden	491	547	4	29	51	414	82	1476	1520	2996	2855	2201	1552
Failsworth	628	777	2	14	28	713	36	1779	1888	3667	3358	2875	2622
Gorton	417	496	3	9	35	404	57	1294	1329	2623	1604	1183	1127
Harpurhey	75	79	—	3	10	66	6	226	237	463	297	172	118
Heaton Norris	2127	2220	11	59	141	1713	366	5356	5882	11238	6958	5232	3768
Haughton	472	482	—	6	16	346	120	1455	1459	2914	2084	1526	1139
Hulme	1843	2062	22	37	35	1641	386	4565	5059	9624	4234	3081	1677
Levenshulme	195	203	3	7	20	171	12	526	560	1086	768	674	628
Manchester	22445	30384	53	968	30	23067	7287	67845	74181	142026	108016	79159	70409
Moss-side	32	34	—	2	8	19	7	83	125	208	172	156	150
Moston	108	121	—	3	36	82	3	299	316	615	593	614	618
Newton	736	840	17	40	131	342	367	2112	2265	4377	2577	1784	1295
Openshaw	165	169	—	5	6	159	4	433	405	838	497	459	339
Reddish	145	161	—	13	26	113	22	457	403	860	574	532	456
Rushulme	179	200	3	12	20	148	32	499	579	1078	913	796	726
Salford	7206	8504	27	271	45	7742	717	19475	21311	40786	25772	19114	13611
Stretford	484	491	—	14	72	207	215	1248	1215	2463	2173	1720	1477
Withington	162	180	—	3	85	76	19	548	500	1048	892	911	743
Prestwich-cum-Oldham Parish.													
Alkrington	58	67	—	9	15 * Com	26 prising	*26 miners.	166	201	367	365	349	319
Great Heaton	30	37	—	—	7	28	2	90	91	181	224	234	267
Little Heaton	121	145	—	6	12	118	15	392	379	771	630	626	494
Pilkington	1810	2049	13	53	183	1567	299	5430	5576	11006	8976	7353	5786
Prestwich	482	651	—	14	52	449	150	1502	1439	2941	2724	2175	1811
Tonge	303	342	2	4	6	332	4	911	889	1800	1390	1126	711
Total of Manchester Division .	53601	65928	277	1934	2288	49955	13685	152700	165511	318211	226831	169717	139432
Middleton ditto . .	28037	30436	185	1728	1428	25797	3211	77847	79083	156930	124070	96168	74491
Bolton ditto . .	23598	26429	226	1045	1414	20420	4595	68110	69163	137273	106379	86814	67580
Salford Hundred	105236	122793	688	4707	5130	96172	21491	298657	313757	612414	457280	352699	281413

SUMMARY*—1831.

HUNDREDS.	HOUSES. Inhabited.	HOUSES. By how many Families occupied.	HOUSES. Building.	HOUSES. Uninhabited.	OCCUPATIONS. Families chiefly employed in Agriculture.	OCCUPATIONS. Families chiefly employed in Trade, Manufactures, and Handicraft.	OCCUPATIONS. All other Families not comprised in the two preceding Classes.	PERSONS, Including Children of whatever age. Males.	Females.	Total of Persons in 1831.	Total Number of Persons in 1821.	Total Number of Persons in 1811.	Total Number of Persons in 1801.
Lonsdale	10122	10618	46	553	3561	3782	3274	27572	29154	56726	52431	44841	42842
Amounderness	12837	13509	98	733	3005	8137	2297	34091	35896	69987	60982	48297	39618
Blackburn	29525	31249	77	1874	2749	23794	4706	82966	85091	168057	146608	110150	88503
Leyland	8138	8551	13	518	1769	5323	1457	24127	24211	48338	44583	36715	30461
West Derby	62398	73386	1918	2885	6456	38005	28929	181730	198348	380078	290316	231573	189728
Salford	105236	122793	688	4707	5130	96172	21491	298657	313757	612414	457280	356734	281413
Total	28256	260106	2840	11270	22670	175213	62154	649143	686457	1335600	1052200	828310	672565

VALUATION OF PROPERTY TO THE COUNTY RATE, AND SUMMARY OF MALES. 1831.

HUNDREDS.	Valuation in 1829.	Valuation in 1815.	Total Number of Males 20 years old.	MALES EMPLOYED IN AGRICULTURE. Occupiers of Land.	MALES EMPLOYED IN AGRICULTURE. Labourers employed in Agriculture.	Males employed in Manufacture, or in making Manufacturing Machinery.	Males employed in Retail Trade, or in Handicraft as Masters or Workmen.	Wholesale Merchants, Capitalists, Bankers, professional Persons, and other educated Men.	Labourers employed by the three preceding Classes, and in other labour not Agricultural.	All other Males 20 years old, except Servants, including retired Tradesmen, superannuated Labourers, and Males diseased or disabled in body or mind.
Lonsdale	£282365	£278156	13470	2165	3164	543	3427	625	1868	1524
Amounderness	294995	258092	16149	2031	2597	3829	4182	717	1649	848
Blackburn	373916	278881	37237	2857	1892	17593	7908	1031	4560	1178
Leyland	172311	171074	10677	1575	1281	4059	1728	255	1447	332
West Derby	1536733	1201409	88906	4184	6548	2987	38893	7694	24643	3398
Salford	1554314	918397	145898	3691	5019	55285	42252	7206	26985	4365
Total	4214634	3106009	312337	16503	20501	84296	98390	17528	61152	11645

Though the occupations of a great body of the inhabitants in the manufacturing districts may be supposed to be unfavourable to health, yet it does not appear that the duration of life in the county of Lancaster, or in the West Riding of Yorkshire, where manufactures prevail to a great extent, is less than in the adjoining agricultural counties, or than the general average in England. This phenomenon is deducible from the following results, collected and published under the authority of Parliament:—

TABLE of the ANNUAL PROPORTION of BAPTISMS, BURIALS, and MARRIAGES, to the Population, calculated upon an Average of the TOTALS of such Baptisms, Burials, and Marriages, in the five years preceding the several enumerations of 1801, 1811, 1821, and 1831.

COUNTY OF	1796——1800 Baptisms.	1796——1800 Burials.	1796——1800 Marriages.	1806——1810 Baptisms.	1806——1810 Burials.	1806——1810 Marriages.	1816——1820 Baptisms.	1816——1820 Burials.	1816——1820 Marriages.	1826——1830 Baptisms.	1826——1830 Burials.	1826——1830 Marriages.
Lancaster	34	47	114	31	51	115	37	55	116	38	57	117
Chester	39	51	130	39	51	132	35	52	127	43	57	142
Cumberland	38	53	145	35	53	132	34	55	152	36	56	158
Derby	35	52	138	34	61	139	36	61	146	36	56	134
Westmoreland	35	50	142	32	55	137	33	52	149	33	57	152
York, East Riding	39	55	129	30	49	108	34	55	122	35	50	116
York, North Riding	36	53	142	31	51	124	35	61	147	35	56	146
York, West Riding	34	49	124	33	54	123	36	61	124	38	57	136
Summary of England	36	48	123	34	51	122	35	57	127	37	54	129

From which it appears, that while, in Lancashire, in the period between 1826 and 1830, there is only one burial in each 57 persons; in the East Riding of Yorkshire, there is one in 50 persons; and in England, on an average, one in 54 persons.

* There is a discrepancy between the aggregate amount of the population, as given in the Parliamentary Returns of 1831 (p. 407,) and those published under the direction of the magistrates; the former stating the amount at 1,336,854, and the latter at 1,335,600.

The early period of the ecclesiastical history of Lancashire is involved in considerable uncertainty, and even the diocese to which this county appertained, is not well defined, till the time of the Reformation, when Henry VIII., in the 33d year of his reign, in order to make some restitution for the spoliation he had committed upon the property of the church, erected Chester into a distinct bishopric. From this time, the whole county of Lancaster has been included in the diocese of Chester—the southern part in the archdeaconry of Chester, and the northern part in the archdeaconry of Richmond. These divisions are more ancient than the Valor of pope Nicholas IV., for in that important ecclesiastical document, we find all the Lancashire churches, which then existed, under one or other of these divisions. Before the Reformation, the diocese of Litchfield, Coventry, and Chester, by each of which names the bishopric was alternately distinguished, according to the city wherein the bishop dwelt,* included Staffordshire, Derbyshire, part of Shropshire, and that part of Warwickshire which is not subject to the bishopric of Worcester. "Now," say the authorities, "the diocese of Chester contains Cheshire, part of Denbighshire, and part of Flintshire, all Richmondshire, and part of Lancashire to the river Ribble." This definition, however, is not quite accurate, the whole of Lancashire being in the diocese of Chester, as well the northern part, which is within Richmondshire, as the southern part, which in the Domesday Survey is called "*Inter Ripam et Mersham.*" Parts of the counties of York, Westmoreland, and Cumberland are also included in this diocese.

It was the practice of the popes in the early period of our history to make contributions towards the expenses of the holy wars, and pope Nicholas IV., imitating the example of pope Innocent, granted the tenths of the ecclesiastical benefices in England to Edward I. for six years, to defray the expenses of his expedition to the Holy Land. That this revenue might be collected to its full value, a taxation, by the king's precept, was begun in the year 1288, and finished as to the province of Canterbury in 1291, and, as to that of York, in the following year. This taxation is a most important record, because all the taxes, as well of our king's as the pope's, were regulated by it, until the survey made in the 26th year of Henry VIII., when

* The bishopric of Litchfield, to which was added Coventry in the time of Henry I., was erected by Peda, the son of Penda, king of South Mercia. During the reign of William the Conqueror, Peter, bishop of this see, translated his chair to Chester, the capital of the Mercian kings, and there held it for a season, from which the see obtained the name of the bishopric of Chester. But Robert, his immediate successor, not approving of the change, removed the chair from Chester to Coventry and there held his seat while he lived, and thence the diocese of the bishopric of Litchfield came to be called Litchfield, Coventry, and Chester. In 1542, Litchfield and Coventry became united, and Chester became an independent bishopric.

CHAP. II.

the materials for the *Liber Regis*, usually called the "King's Books," were collected; and because the statutes of colleges, which were formed before the Reformation, are also interpreted by this criterion.* The whole of this Valor has been published by the commissioners of public records, under the editorship of Henry Ellis, esq., and the following are extracts from it relating to the ecclesiastical benefices in the county of Lancaster :—

ARCHIDIACONAT' CESTR'.

Decanatus de Maintecester' et Blackburne.

	Coventr'. Taxatio. £. s. d.	Sp. Decima. £. s. d.
Ecclia de Maincestr'	53 6 8	5 6 8
Ecclia de Ecclis p' t', &c. . . .	20 0 0	2 0 0
Prior de Loncastr' pcip' in eadm . .	2 13 4	0 5 4
Ecclia de Prestwyke	18 13 4	1 17 4
Ecclia de Burey	13 6 8	1 6 8
Ecclia de Middelton	13 6 8	1 6 8
Ecclia de Rakedale	23 6 8	2 6 8
Ecclia de Aston'	10 0 0	1 0 0
Ecclia de Flyxton	4 13 4	0 9 4
Ecclia de Blakeburne cu' capell' . .	33 6 8	3 6 8
Ecclia de Walley cu' capell' . . .	66 13 4	6 13 4
Sm̃a . . .	£259 6 8	
Inde decima .	25 18 8	

Decanatus de Werington.

Ecclia de Werinton'	13 6 8	1 6 8
Ecclia de Prestkote	40 0 0	4 0 0
Ecclia de Childwell	40 0 0	4 0 0
Ecclia de Walton	44 0 0	4 8 0
Sefton. Ecclia de Ceston	26 13 4	2 13 4
Ecclia de Halesale	10 0 0	1 0 0
Ecclia de Ormeschirche	13 6 8	1 6 8
Ecclia de Hoyton	10 0 0	1 0 0
Ecclia de Wyneswyk	26 13 4	2 13 4
Ecclia de Leithe	8 0 0	0 16 0

* Ellis on the Taxatio Ecclesiastica Angl. et Wall., Auctoritate P. Nicholai iv. circa A.D. 1291.

	Coventr' Taxatio. £. s. d.	Sp' Decima. £. s. d.
Ecclia de Wygan	33 6 8	3 6 8
Sm̃ª . . . 398 m̃rc.		
Inde decima . . 39 m̃rc	10s. 8d.	
In libris . £265	6 8	
Inde decima . '26	10 8	

Decanatus de Leyland.

Ecclia de Stanedich . . .	13 6 8	1 6 8
Ecclia de Eccleston . . .	12 0 0	1 4 0
Ecclia de Croston . . .	33 6 8	3 6 8
Ecclia de Penwortham	20 0 0	2 0 0
Ecclia de Laylond	10 0 0	1 0 0
Sm̃ª . . £88 13 4		
Inde decima . 8 17 4		

ARCHIDIACONATUS RICHEMUND.

Decanatus de Aymundern'.

	Ebor' Temp' £. s d.	Nova Taxatio. £. s. d.
Ecclia de Lancastr'	80 0 0	26 13 4
Ecclia Sc̃i Michis sup Wyrr . .	66 13 4	23 6 8
Ecclia de Preston	66 13 4	23 6 8
Ecclia de Riwecestr'	22 0 0	12 0 0
Ecclia de Schipping . . .	10 13 4	5 0 0
Ecclia de Kirkh̃m	160 0 0	53 6 8
Ecclia de Pulton	66 13 4	22 0 0
Ecclia de Gayrsteng	26 13 4	10 0 0
Sm̃ª to[l] . £558 6 8		

Decanatus de Lonesdale and Kendale.

Ecclia de Halton	12 0 0	3 6 8
Ecclia de Clahton	6 13 4	2 13 4
Ecclia de Tateh̃m	6 13 4	3 6 8
Ecclia de Melling	40 0 0	20 0 0
Ecclia de Tunstal	26 13 4	6 13 4
Ecclia de Hesh̃m	10 0 0	5 0 0
Ecclia de Warton	66 13 4	26 13 4

CHAP. II.

Lonsdale north of the Sands, including the district of Cartmel and Furness, formed part of the county of Westmoreland, when the Valor Beneficiorum was taken; but that district now belongs to Lancashire, and the following parishes stand under the head

DECANATUS COUPLAND.

	Ebor' Sp'. Antiq' Tax' £.	s.	d.	Nova Tax. £.	s.	d.
Ecclia de Wytingħm	10	13	4	2	13	4
Ecclia de Kertynel	46	13	4	8	0	0
Ecclia de Aldingħm	53	6	8	10	0	0
Ecclia de Wurswythk	5	6	8	2	0	0
Ecclia de Dalton	8	0	0	2	0	0
Ecclia de Penigton	5	6	8	Nichil		
Ecclia de Wolveston	12	0	0	5	0	0

From these returns it may be inferred, that the parishes of more recent date are—Altcar, Aughton, Bispham, Bolton-le-Sands, Brindle, Chorley, Coulton, Dean, Hoole, Hawkeshead, Kirkby, Ireleth, Liverpool, Rufforth, Radcliffe, Bolton, North Meols.

These sixty-six parishes are comprehended in the deaneries of Manchester, Warrington, Blackburn, and Leyland, in the archdeaconry of Chester; and Amounderness, Furness, Lonsdale, and Kendal, in the archdeaconry of Richmond; and the following is their present ecclesiastical arrangement:—

ARCHDEACONRY OF CHESTER.

DEANERY OF MANCHESTER.

	Value in the King's Books. £.	s.	d.	*Tenths.* £.	s.	d.
Ashton-under-Line, rectory, dedicated to *St. Michael*,	26	13	4	2	13	4
Bolton-le-Moors, discharged vicarage, *St. Peter* .	10	3	0	1	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Bury, rectory, *St. Mary*	29	11	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	19	$1\frac{3}{4}$
Dean, dis. vicarage, *St. Mary*	4	0	0	0	8	0
Eccles, dis. vicarage, *St. Mary*	6	8	0	0	12	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Flixton, curacy to an impropriation, *St. Michael* .	0	0	0	0	0	0
Manchester, Collegiate, *Christ* . . .	213	10	11	21	7	1
Middleton, rectory, *St. Leonard* . . .	36	3	$11\frac{1}{2}$	3	12	$4\frac{1}{4}$

	Value in the King's Books. £. s. d.	Tenths. £. s. d.
Prestwich-cum-Oldham, rectory, *St. Mary*	46 4 9½	4 12 5¾
Radcliffe, rectory	21 0 5	2 2 0½
Rochdale, vicarage, *St. Chad*	11 4 9½	1 2 5¾
Deanery of Warrington.		
Altcar, curacy to an impropriation, *St. Michael*	0 0 0	0 0 0
Aughton, rectory, *St. Michael*	14 15 5	1 9 6½
Childwall, vicarage, *All Saints*	5 11 8	0 9 2
Halsall, rectory, *St. Cuthbert*	24 11 5½	2 9 1¾
Huyton, dis. vicarage, *St. Michael*	6 9 0	0 12 10¾
Leigh, dis. vicarage, *St. Mary*	9 0 0	0 18 0
Liverpool, rectory, *St. Nicholas*	0 0 0	0 0 0
North Meols, rectory, *St. Cuthbert*	8 3 4	0 16 4
Ormskirk, dis. vicarage, *St. Peter and St. Paul*	10 0 0	1 0 0
Prescot, vicarage, *St. Mary*	24 10 0	2 8 1
Sefton, rectory, *St. Helen's*	30 1 8	3 0 2
Walton-on-the-Hill, rectory, *St. Mary*	69 16 10½	6 19 8¼
Warrington, rectory, formerly dedicated to *St. Elfin*, now *St. Helen*	40 0 0	4 0 0
Wigan, rectory, *All Saints*	80 10 8	8 1 0¾
Winwick, rectory, *St. Oswald*	102 9 9½	10 4 11¾
Deanery of Blackburn.		
Blackburn, vicarage, *St. Mary*	8 1 8	0 16 2
Whalley, vicarage, *St. Wilfrid*	6 3 9	0 12 4½
Deanery of Leyland.		
Brindle, dis. rectory, *St. James*	12 8 4	1 4 10
Chorley, rectory, *St. Lawrence*	0 0 0	0 0 0
Croston, rectory, *St. Michael*, now divided into six independent parishes, viz. Croston and Hoole in 1642, Chorley and Rufford in 1793, Tarleton and Hesketh cum Becconsall in 1821	31 11 10½	3 3 2½
Eccleston, rectory, *St. Mary*	28 6 0½	2 17 7½
Hoole, rectory, *Holy Trinity*	6 14 0	0 13 4¾
Leyland, vicarage, *St. Andrew*	11 0 0	1 2 0

CHAP. II.

	Value in the King's Books. £. s. d.	Tenths. £. s. d
Penwortham, curacy, to an impropriation, *St. Mary* .	0 0 0	0 0 0
Rufford, rectory, *St. Mary*	0 0 0	0 0 0
Standish, rectory, *St. Wilfrid*	45 16 8	4 11 8

ARCHDEACONRY OF RICHMOND.

Deanery of Amounderness.

Bispham, perpetual curacy	0 0 0	0 0 0
Chipping, rectory, *St. Bartholomew* . . .	24 16 5½	2 9 7¼
Cockerham, dis. vicarage, *St. Michael* . .	10 16 8	1 1 8
Garstang, vicarage, *St. Helen*	14 3 4	1 8 4
Kirkham, vicarage, *St. Michael* . . .	21 1 1½	2 2 1¾
Lancaster, vicarage, *St. Mary*	41 0 0	4 2 0
Lytham, perpetual curacy, *St. Cuthbert* . .	22 0 0	2 4 0
Poulton, dis. vicarage, *St. Chad*	7 16 8	0 15 8
Preston, vicarage, *St. Wilfrid* . . .	15 3 11½	1 10 4¾
Ribchester, dis. vicarage, *St. Wilfrid* . . .	39 9 9½	3 18 11¾
St. Michael's, dis. vicarage	10 17 6	1 1 9

Deanery of Furness.

Aldingham, rectory, *St. Cuthbert* . . .	39 9 2	3 19 11
Cartmel, curacy, to an impropriation, *Holy Trinity*	0 0 0	0 0 0
Coulton, curacy, to an impropriation, *Holy Trinity* .	0 0 0	0 0 0
Dalton, dis. vicarage, *St. Mary* . . .	17 6 8	1 14 8
Hawkshead, curacy, to an impropriation, *St. Michael*	0 0 0	0 0 0
Kirby Ireleth, dis. vicarage, *S. Cuthbert* . . .	5 6 8	0 10 8
Pennington, curacy, to an impropriation, *St. Michael*	0 0 0	0 0 0
Ulverstone, vicarage, *St. Mary*	28 18 0	2 17 9½
Urswick, dis. vicarage, *St. Michael* . . .	7 17 6	0 15 9

Deanery of Lonsdale.

Claughton, dis. rectory, *St. Chad* . . .	9 15 0	0 19 6
Melling, dis. vicarage, *St. Peter*	7 1 10½	0 14 2¼
Tatham, rectory, *St. James*	12 5 0	1 4 6
Tunstall, dis. vicarage, *St. John the Baptist* . .	6 3 11½	0 12 4¾
Whittington, rectory	13 9 9½	1 6 11¾

DEANERY OF KENDAL.

	Value in the King's Books.			Tenths.		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Bolton-le-Sands, dis. vicarage	4	15	0	0	9	6
Warton, vicarage, *Holy Trinity*	74	10	2½	7	9	0¼
Halton, rectory, *St. Wilfrid*	20	0	7½	2	0	0¾
Heysham, rectory, *St. Peter*	8	9	2	0	16	11

32 Hen. VIII. Administration of the revenues of the dissolved monasteries.

After the dissolution of the monasteries, Henry VIII., with the consent of his parliament, directed, that the lands and manors of the monasteries and priories in Lancashire should be administered by the chancellor, officers, and ministers of the county palatine and duchy of Lancashire. This enactment, so characteristic of the age, was expressed in the following comprehensive terms:—"Be it enacted, that all and singulier the liberties, fraunchises, privileges, and temporall jurisdiction, whiche the said late owners of the scites, circuites, procinctes, manors, and other p̄misses of the late Monastery of Furnes, of the late Monasteries and priories of Cartemele, Conyngshed, Burscough and Holland, lawfully had, used and exercised by them selfis, or by their officers or ministres, shalbe by vertue of this acte revived and be really and actually in the Kinges Highnes, his heires, ministres of the said Countie Palatyne and Duchy of Lancastre; and that the stewards, Bailiffes, officers and Ministres of the County Palatine and Duchy of Lancast. shalbe compelled to accompt for the same bifore the said Chauncelour, officer and ministres of the said Countie Palantyne and Duchie of Lancastre, as other officers and accomptauntis in the Court of the said Duchie heretofore have doon or owe to doo."

In the following year, the bishopric of Chester was instituted, and the following is—

A Catalogue of the Bishops of Chester,

SINCE 33 HENRY VIII. 1541.

Which Bishoprick was erected on the Dissolution of the Monasteries.

1541 John Bird, D.D.
1554 George Cotes
1556 Cuthbert Scot, D.D.
1561 William Downeham, D.D.
1579 William Chaderton, D.D.
1595 Hugh Bellot, D.D.
1597 Richard Vaughan, D.D.
1604 George Lloyd, D.D.
1616 Thomas Moreton, DD.
1619 John Bridgeman, D.D.
1660 Brian Walton, D.D.
1661 Henry Ferne, D.D.
1662 George Hall, D.D.
1668 John Wilkins, D.D.

CHAP. II.

1672-3	John Pearson, D.D.	1776	Beilby Porteus, D.D.
1686	Thomas Cartwright, D.D.	1787	William Cleaver, D.D.
1689	Nicholas Stratford, S.T.P.	1800	Henry William Majendie, D.D.
1707-8	Sir William Dawes, Bart., D.D.	1810	Bowyer Edward Sparke, D.D.
1714	Francis Gastrell, D.D.	1812	George Henry Law, D.D.
1726	Samuel Peploe, S.T.P.	1824	C. J. Bloomfield, D.D.
1752	Edmund Keene	1828	John Bird Sumner, D.D.
1771	William Markham, LL.D.		

Dr. Bird, the first bishop, anxious, as he alleges, to execute his office and duty in planting virtue, and suppressing vicious living in Manchester and its populous neighbourhood, as well as for the maintenance of hospitality, petitioned the king, his patron, that he might be made warden of Manchester, on allowing an annual pension to the incumbent warden.* These claims, though not admitted by Henry VIII., were granted by his daughter Elizabeth to Doctor Chadderton, who held the wardenship of Manchester *in commendam* to his bishopric.†

In the early periods of our history, it was more the practice than it has been in modern times, to impose exclusive taxes upon the clergy, to alleviate the burdens of their secular fellow-subjects; and hence we find in the year 1608, when insurrections prevailed amongst the people, to prevent the country from being depopulated by letting land go out of tillage into pasturage, a rate was imposed by George (Lloyd), bishop of Chester, upon his clergy in the counties of Lancaster and Chester, of which impost the following is a copy, so far as relates to this county :—

"*Archid. Decanatus* } A Rayte imposed by me George Bushoppe of Chest^r.
CESTRIE *in Com.* LANCASTRIE } vpon the Clergie within the Countye of Chesshyre & Lanshyre within the Dyoces of Chestr, By vertue of lr̃es from the lordes grace of Yorke grounded vpon + from the lordes and otheres of his ma^tes most honorable privye counsell for the fyndinge of horses Armes & other furniture, the xxviiith of October 1608.

Warrington Decanatus in Com. Lancastr.

Mr. Massye ꝑson of Wigan—a light horse furnished.
Mr. Mollineuxe ꝑson of Walton—a light horse furnished.
Mr. Turner ꝑson of Sephton—a light horse furnished.
Mr Banister ꝑson of Aughton } a Corslett furnished.
Mr Meade vicar of Prescott }
Mr Hallsall, ꝑson of Hallsall } a petronill furnished.
Mr Frenche ꝑson of North Meales }
Mr Ambrose Vicar of Ormiskirke } a Caliver furnished.
Mr Hopwood Vicar of Childwall }

* Harl. MSS. Cod. 604.

† Strype's Annals, vol. i. p. 552.

Mr Lowe Vicar of Leighe
Mr Hankinson Vicar of Hayton } a Caliver furnished.
Mr Ryder ꝑson of Winwicke . . . . a light horse furnished.

Manchester Decanatus in Com. Lancastriæ.

Mr Langley ꝑson of Prestwitche
Mr Watmoughe ꝑson of Burye } a light horse furnished.
Mr Ashton ꝑson of Middleton . . . a petronill furnished.
Mr Ꝑker ꝑson of Ashton Vnderlyne . . a petronill furnished.
Mr Shawe ꝑson of Radclyffe ꝛ
Mr Whitle Vicar of Hayles } a musket furnished.
Mr Warden ꝛ fellowes of Manchestr College . . a petronell furnished.

Leylande Decatus in com p̃dict.

Mr Leighe ꝑson of Standishe
Mr Rigbye ꝑson of Eccleston } a petronill furnished.
Mr Benet ꝑson of Brindle
Mr Conie Vicar of Croston ꝛ } a Corselet furnished.
Mr Brere Vicar of Leylonde

Blackburne Decanatus in com Lancastriæ.

Mr Morres Vicar of Blackburne
Mr Ormerodd Vicar of Whalley } a Corslett furnished.

Amonderness Decanatus Archid.

Mr Porter Vicar of Lancastr . . . a corselet furnished.
Mr Paler Vicar of Preston
Mr Norcrosse Vicar of Ribchestr } a musket furnished.
Mr Whyt Vicar of Poulton ꝛ
Mr Greeneacres Vicar of Kirkham } a musket furnished.
Mr Aynsworth Vicar of Garstange
Mr Woolfenden Vicar of Stt Mychaells vpon Wyer } a múskett furnished.
Mr Calvert Vicar of Cockerham
Mr Ꝑker Vicar of Chippin } a Caliver furnished.

Londisdayle Archid. Richm̃ in Com. Lancastr.

Mr Fishe ꝑson of Bentham . . . a petronell furnished.
Mr Sawrey ꝑson of Halton . . . a musket furnished.
Mr Prockter Vicar of Clapham
Mr Burrowe Vicar of Mellinge } a caliver furnished.
Mr Waterhouse Vicar of Londisdaile
Mr Hampton Vicar of Sedbrighe } a musket furnished.

Fournes Decanatus Archid. Richm. in com. ꝑdict.

Mr Lyndoe Vicar of Vrswicke
Mr Hey Vicar of Penington
Mr Gardner Vicar of Dalton } a muskett furnished.
Mr Gilpin ꝑson of Aldingham . . a Corselett furnished.

GEORGE CESTRENCIS."

Harl. MSS.

CHAP. II.

The ecclesiastical courts appropriate to the county of Lancaster have already been described,* and the depositories for deeds of installation, terriers, presentations, marriage licenses, probates of wills, and letters of administration, separately pointed out;† but since those documents were furnished by the commissioners of public records, returns have been made to the house of commons up to the 30th of May, 1829, of all the courts in England, which grant probates of wills and letters of administration, stating the extent of their respective jurisdictions, from which it appears that the style and title of the courts in the diocese of Chester are—1st, The Consistorial Court of the vicar-general, or chancellor of the diocese, held over the abbey gateway of the city of Chester; 2d, The Court of the Rural Dean of the twelve deaneries of the archdeaconry of Chester, held in the same place; 3d, The Consistorial Court of the commissary of the archdeaconry of Richmond, held for the deaneries of Richmond, Catterick, and Boroughbridge, in Trinity chapel, Richmond, and for the deaneries of Amounderness, Lonsdale, Kendal, Furness, and Copeland, in the parish church of Lancaster. The jurisdiction of the Consistorial Court of the vicar-general extends to the whole diocese, which consists of the whole of the counties of Chester and Lancaster, and parts of York, Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Flint; that of the Court of the Rural Dean consists of all decedants within the archdeaconry, the value of whose effects is below £40; clergymen and esquires being wholly excepted; and the Consistorial Court of the commissary of the archdeaconry of Richmond extends to that archdeaconry. These are exclusive of the peculiar jurisdictions, which are chiefly in Yorkshire.

In the year 1830, these documents were enlarged by further returns, from which it appears that the date of the earliest wills in the Consistory Court of the chancellor at Chester, is 1521; in the rural dean's court, 1602; and in the commissary's court at Richmond and Lancaster, 1500; and that they extend to the present time with some chasms, principally previous to the year 1600. In the years 1826, 1827, 1828, the number of wills proved, and letters of administration granted, in the diocese of Chester, amounted—

IN THE CONSISTORY COURT AT CHESTER,
In 1826, to 1722; in 1827, to 1689; in 1828, to 1805.

IN THE RURAL DEAN'S COURT AT CHESTER,
In 1826, to 246; in 1827, to 235; in 1828, to 124. The rural dean's jurisdiction having been inhibited during part of the year 1828.

IN THE COMMISSARY'S COURTS AT RICHMOND AND LANCASTER,
In 1826, to 475; in 1827, to 472; and in 1828, to 472.

* Vol. I. p. 215. † p. 237.

The amount of the annual revenues of these ecclesiastical courts is shewn by the following return of fees, profits, and emoluments of every description, received by the judge, the seal keeper, the registrar, and his deputy, and by the apparitors, in the same years.

DIOCESE OF CHESTER.

Amount of Fees, Emoluments, and Profits.

	Year.	Consistory Court of the Chancellor at Chester.	Rural Dean's Court at Chester.	Commissary's Court at Richmond and Lancaster.	Year.
		£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	
Fees received by the judge	1825	1324 0 0	38 13 5		1826
	1826	1083 7 1		414 0 0	
	1827	1089 12 7	36 1 0	409 7 4	1827
	1828	1290 9 1	20 6 6	387 13 4	1828
The like by the seal keeper	1825	53 6 2	5 16 0		
	1826	56 8 3		21 14 2	1826
	1827	55 2 6	3 18 0	22 4 10	1827
	1828	59 15 0	2 0 0	21 12 6	1828
The like by the registrar and deputy registrar, who are also the record keepers	1825	3421 6 1	125 15 6		
	1826	3251 4 5		792 3 0	1826
	1827	3135 3 0	95 5 0	806 10 8	1827
	1828	3446 1 7	50 11 6	837 16 7	1828
The like by the apparitors	1825	58 0 8	22 10 0		
	1826	60 1 9	26 13 0	91 10 0	1826
	1827	58 16 0	25 8 4	89 19 6	1827
	1828	64 9 6	24 11 4	89 13 8	1828
			N.B. During half of the year 1825 the Rural Dean was under inhibition, by reason of the episcopal visitation; also during 3 months in 1828.	The fees in this department in 1825 cannot be stated by reason of the death of a deputy registrar at Lancaster.	

J. B. CHESTER.

Observations respecting the above return as to fees, &c. of judges and other officers:—

The fees of the judges and the registrars comprise those of every description of proceedings, both those of a testamentary nature and those relating to marriage licenses, (averaging about 2300 per annum;) court proceedings, examinations, and copies of depositions of witnesses; copies of wills on the applications of parties, (which are very numerous,) and also those in general which are furnished to the commissioners of stamps, &c. &c.

It would be scarcely possible to separate from the rest those which relate merely

CHAP. II.

to the proving of wills, and granting letters of administration; but they probably do not much exceed one half of the whole.

N.B. The population of the immediate jurisdiction of the chancellor exceeds 1,000,000, and includes the whole of the county of Chester, and the most populous part of Lancashire—Liverpool, Manchester, Bolton, Blackburn, &c.

This series is completed by a detached return of the fees, profits, and emoluments, payable to the officers of the county on taking out probates and administrations, made by the bishop of Chester in 1830.

DIOCESE OF CHESTER.

Fees, &c. payable on taking out Probates of Wills and Letters of Administration.

	Consistory Court of the Chancellor at Lancaster.	Rural Dean'sCourt at Chester.	Commissary Court at Richmond.	Commissary Court at Lancaster.
Registrar's and Deputy Registrar's Fees:				
On every probate and letters of administration . .	10s. 3d. There are some small additions for special instruments, as administration by decree, but the highest does not exceed 12s. 6d.	4s. 6d.	Under £20. 6s. 4d. Of or above £20. 8s. 4d.	Under £20. 7s. 6d. Of or above, 10s. 6d. N.B. There are some small additions for special instruments, as administrations with will annexed, &c. but the highest does not exceed 14s. 4.
On the ingrossment of wills	10d. per folio.	10d. per folio	10d. per folio.	10d. per folio.
Commission charged on stamp duties.	None where the duty is advanced at the time of proving; in other cases five per cent.	None.	None.	The deputy registrar states, that he charges what in his judgment, under the circumstances of each case, appears to to be a fair remuneration.
Proctor's Fees:				
On ingrosments On stamp duties	Same as the registrar's in strict right; but it is understood that some exceed those charges; and they make also undefined charges for extracting, &c.	Same as the registrars in strict right, &c.	None.	None.

J. B. CHESTER.

Observations respecting the return as to Fees, &c. of Registrars, deputy registrars, and proctors, on taking out probates and administrations in the ecclesiastical court:—

Presuming that the object of this inquiry is to ascertain the total expenses of proving wills, &c. it is submitted, that besides those which are expressed in the address, there are some others which may require to be taken into consideration before the exact criterion can be formed; namely, those of the judges, seal keepers, and apparitors. The former, however, do not average more than 20s. on each instrument, and the latter are only 1s. 4d. The fees, in the chancellor's department at least, are generally allowed to be the lowest in the kingdom.

Example of an actual bill for a probate. Effects sub. £450. Duty being first paid, and therefore not included in the bill, nor any charge in respect of it:—

	£.	s.	d.
Judge surrogate	0	19	10
Registrar, seal keeper, and apparitor	0	11	7
Ingrossment, 14 folios of 90 words, parchment, collating, &c.	0	14	6
	£2	5	11

For the completion of this portion of our ecclesiastical history, it may be proper to present a list of livings in the gift of the chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster, extracted from the records in the duchy office, though a large portion of these benefices are in parts of the duchy not within the county palatine:—

A LIST OF LIVINGS IN THE GIFT OF THE CHANCELLOR OF THE DUCHY OF LANCASTER,

WITH THE DATES OF THE LAST PRESENTATIONS, TO JANUARY, 1832.

INCUMBENTS' NAMES.	NAMES OF LIVINGS.	DATES OF PRESENTATIONS.	COUNTIES.	DIOCESES.
Henry Dixon.	Vicarage of Millom.	13th May, 1822.	Cumberland.	Chester.
Robert Marrot Miller.	Vicarage of Dedham.	14th Septr. 1818.	Essex.	London.
Richard Yates.	Rectory of Esse, alias Ashen.	15th May, 1804.	The same.	The same.
Richard Beedon, now Doctor Dowdeswell.	Rectory of Stamford Rivers.	23d June, 1775.	The same.	The same.
James Hopkins.	Rectory of Stamborne.	30th June, 1809.	The same.	The same.
James Thomas Hurlock, D.D.	Rectory of Langham.	27th March, 1829.	The same.	The same.
Coventry Payne.	Vicarage of Munden.	18th Novr. 1829.	The same.	The same.
The Hon^{ble} Robert Eden, M.A.	Rectory of Hertingfordbury.	7th October, 1825.	Hertfordshire.	Lincoln.
Bernard Gilpin, M.A.	Rectory of St. Andrews and St. Nicholas, in the town of Hertford.	8th January, 1829.	The same.	The same.
Rev. Lovick Cooper.	The Rectory Parish Church or Chapel of Hawkeshead.	3d July, 1830.	Lancashire.	Chester.
Joseph Thompson Kirkbank.	Vicarage of Dalton in Furneis.	16th May, 1823.	The same.	The same.
John Sunderland.	Vicarage of Pennington.	22d March, 1806.	The same.	The same.
Francis Merewether.	Vicarage of Whitwick.	3d June, 1819.	Leicestershire.	Lincoln.
George Moore.	Rectory of Owmby, alias Ouby.	10th Jan. 1823.	Lincolnshire.	The same.
Thomas Knowles.	Rectory of South Somercoates.	2d June, 1817.	The same.	The same.
John Prescott.	Rectory of North Somercoates, alias Somercoates St. Peter's.	10th Octr. 1817.	The same.	The same.
John Horner.	Rectory of South Reston.	13th Decr. 1825.	The same.	The same.
Robert Atherton Rawstorne.	Rectory of South Thoresby.	30th Octr. 1806.	The same.	The same.
Robert Bathurst Plumptre.	Rectory of North Coates.	November, 1819.	The same.	The same.
Edward Repton.	Rectory of Meningsby.	6th June, 1817.	The same.	The same.
Montague Earle Welby.	Vicarage of Long Bennington.	23d July, 1808.	The same.	The same.
Patrick Comerford Law.	Rectory of North Repps.	30th Jan. 1830.	Norfolk.	Norwich.

LIST OF LIVINGS—*Continued.*

INCUMBENTS' NAMES.	NAMES OF LIVINGS.	DATES OF PRESENTATIONS.	COUNTIES.	DIOCESES.
John Coleman.	Rectory of Swafield.	3d April, 1806.	Norfolk.	Norwich.
Robert Steele.	Rectory of Mundesley.	13th March, 1817.	The same.	The same.
Robert Steele.	Rectory of Trimingham.	12th Septr. 1816.	The same.	The same.
Benjamin Suckling.	Rectory of Matlaske.	26th Jan. 1793.	The same.	The same.
George Glover.	Rectory of South Repps.	1st Decr. 1818.	The same.	The same.
Benjamin Suckling.	Rectory of Plumstead.	26th Jan. 1793.	The same.	The same.
Richard Adams.	Rectory of Edingthorpe.	7th July, 1789.	The same.	The same.
Paul Johnson.	Rectory of Beeston juxta Mare.	31st May, 1799.	The same.	The same.
Henry Blunt.	Vicarage of Clare.	14th Decr. 1819.	Suffolk.	The same.
Charles Goulding.	Rectory of Stratford.	14th August, 1817.	The same.	The same.
Edward Edwards.	Rectory of Sidestrond.	15th Feb. 1785.	Norfolk.	The same.
Joseph Theckston.	Vicarage of Betham, alias Betholme.	23d August, 1811.	Westmorland.	Chester.
Randle Henry Feilden.	Rectory of Ashley.	25th June, 1830.	Wiltshire.	Sarum.
The Honorable William Leenard Addington.	Rectory of Poole.	21st Novr. 1820.	The same.	The same.
William Hiley Bathurst.	Rectory of Barwick in Elmet.	4th Septr. 1820.	Yorkshire.	York.
Theophilus Barnes.	Rectory of Castleford.	2d Novr. 1803.	The same.	The same.
Stuart Corbett.	Rectory of Kirk Bramwith.	1st May, 1804.	The same.	The same.
William Robert Hay.	Rectory of Ackworth.	23d June, 1802.	The same.	The same.
Thomas Blackburne.	Rectory of Crofton.	30th August, 1817.	The same.	The same.
Christopher H. W. Powell.	Vicarage of Nidd.	25th June, 1818.	The same.	Chester.
Archd. Hamilton Cathcart.	Rectory of Midley, alias Methley.	25th Octr. 1804.	The same.	York.
Hugh Willoughby.	Chaplain to the Chancellor, per Act of Parliament of 33d Henry VIIIth. ch. 28.	5th March, 1831.		
Humphrey Price.	Christchurch in Needwood.	16th August, 1809.	Staffordshire.	Lichfield and Coventry.

CHAP. II.

Catholics.

At the end of the year 1819, a sort of demi-official return was published, of the "Catholic Chapels, with the number of their respective congregations in the county of Lancaster," of which the following is an epitome :—

	Number of Chapels.	*Number of Congregations.*
In the Hundred of West Derby	32	33,200
Hundred of Salford	5	15,880
Hundred of Blackburn	10	4,500*
Hundred of Leyland	9	6,000
Hundred of Amounderness	16	12,650
Hundred of Lonsdale	5	1,270
Total	77	73,500

Protestant Dissenters.

"A List of Dissenting Chapels in Lancashire, with the names of their respective Ministers," was prepared in the year 1823, by two of the clergy of the Independent denomination, and the following is a summary of that return :—

Number of chapels in Lancashire belonging to the

Independents	68	Calvinistic Methodists.	5
Baptists	27	Welsh do.	2
Unitarians	32	Welsh Independents	1
Scotch Kirk	4	Welsh Baptists	1
Scotch Presbyterians	3	Sandimanian Baptists	1

Methodists.

The following is a list of the number of Members belonging to the society of Wesleyan Methodists in the respective circuits in the county of Lancaster, derived from the Minutes of their Conference, published in 1832 :—

In Manchester, including Salford	6476	Lancaster	404
Liverpool	4065	Ashton-under-Line	1103
Warrington	900	Oldham	891
Rochdale	1547	Blackburn	674
Bacup	768	Bury	700
Haslingden	507	Bolton	1549
Wigan	352	Burnley	843
Leigh	280	Colne	868
Ormskirk, &c.	203	Parts of some circuits, the heads of which are in other counties	700
Preston	873		
Garstang	303		

Making an aggregate of 23,306 members in society, which, taken in the proportion as one is to three of their congregations, will yield a total of 69,918 persons who attend divine service in the Methodist chapels. The number of chapels amount to about 180 in the county of Lancaster.

* The great Catholic college of Stonyhurst is in this hundred.

Besides these, there are a very considerable number of persons of other religious denominations; the followers of George Fox, who commenced his public ministry at Manchester, in this county, in the year 1648, are a tolerably numerous, and highly respectable community.

Intimately connected with the ecclesiastical history of the county, are the works of piety displayed in its public charities, and although these subjects will be treated in detail in the respective histories of the parishes, yet a combined return of the amount of the rents and profits of tenements and lands belonging to the hospitals, schools, and almshouses of the county, with the situation of such lands and tenements, so far as they are disclosed by exemptions claimed under the act of 46 George III. for imposing a duty on property, cannot fail to be held as a valuable record, when combined with a return of the annual amount of public stock or dividends in trust for the county charities:—

Cap. 65.

LANCASHIRE CHARITIES.

Claims for Exemption, made in the Year ending April 5, 1815, *from the Property Tax.*

NAME OR DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUNDATION OR INSTITUTION.	Parish and Situation of the Foundation or Institution.	Amount of Rents and Profits of Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments; and situation of such Lands, &c.			Whether claimed by Corporation, or Trustee.
		AMOUNT.	COUNTY.	PARISH.	
		£. s. d.			
Widows and children of protestant dissenting ministers ..		200 0 0	Lancaster	West Leigh	Not known—year ending April, 1816
Cook's charity, distributed to the poor	Abram and others		See Preston		
Shireburn's charity; almshouse, charity school, and to the poor	Aighton, and seven other parishes	180 0 0	Lancaster	Bailey	Agent
Distributed to poor widows of dissenting ministers	Ainsworth	250 0 0	Do.	Leigh	Year 1811—ending April, 1812
Apprenticing poor children	Ashton	8 8 0	Do.	Blakeley	Agent—year ending April, 1812
Sutch's charity to the poor	Aughton	27 0 0	Do.	Aughton	Agent
Bradshaw's charity to the poor ..	Barton on Irwell	49 0 0	Do.	Barton-on-Irwell	Trustee
Latham's charities	Bickerstoft and others		See Bispham		
Distributed to the poor	Billinge, High End	8 0 0	Lancaster	Upholland	Do.
Eddleston's charity in cloth to the poor, and for teaching poor children	Billinge	40 0 0	Do.	Billinge Chapel and Warrington	Do.
Bispham's charities	Billinge and others		See Standish		
Free School	Bispham	71 10 0	Lancaster	Preston	Do.
Latham's charities to prisoners and sundry poor	Bispham, Mawdsley, Ormskirk, Newburgh, Burscough, Dalton, Rufford, Wrightington, Parbold, Ulnes-Walton, Scarisbrick, Croston Weech, Whittle, Bickerstoft, Eccleston, Heskin	33 0 0	Do.	Lathom and Dalton	Agent
		120 0 0	Do.	Skelmersdale	
		190 0 0	Do.	Wrightington	
		53 0 0	Do.	Parbold	
		13 0 0	Do.	Mawdsley	
		409 0 0			
Free Grammar School	Blackburn	100 0 0	Lancaster	Dilworth	Treasurer
		18 0 0	Do.	Mellor	
		8 7 6	Do.	Blackburn	
		20 0 0	York	Farmhill	
		146 7 6			
Free Grammar School	Blackrod	120 0 0	Lancaster	Bedford	Trustee
..... Ditto	Bolton	18 7 6	Do.	Bolton by the Sands	Do.
..... Ditto	Bolton in the Moors	20 0 0	Do.	Great Bolton	Do.
		107 10 0	Do.	Harwood	
		34 14 0	Do.	Little Lever	
		26 11 7	Do.	Balderstone	
		60 0 0	Do.	Eccleshill	
		105 0 0	Do.	Manchester	
		353 15 7			
Charity School	Broughton	34 0 0	Do.	Haighton	Do.
		68 0 0	Do.	Goosnargh	
		102 0 0			
Free School, and to the poor ..	Browedge		See Cartmel		

LANCASHIRE CHARITIES—*Continued.*

NAME OR DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUNDATION OR INSTITUTION.	Parish and Situation of the Foundation or Institution.	Amount of Rents and Profits of Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments; and situation of such Lands, &c.			Whether claimed by Corporation or Trustee.
		AMOUNT.	COUNTY.	PARISH.	
Latham's charities.....	Burscough and various others	£. s. d.	See Bispham		
Hulme's exhibitions	Bury, Manchester, and Prestwich		See Manchester		
Shireburne's charity	Carlton		See Aighton		
Free School, and to the poor ..	Cartmel and Browedge	155 17 0	Lancaster	Cartmel	Trustee
Educating poor children	Chorley	20 0 0	Do.	Chorley	Year ending April, 1813
Distributed to the poor.....	Collyhurst within Manchester	10 0 0	Do.	Manchester	Treasurer
For teaching poor children, distributed to the poor, and for an almshouse	Croxton	85 0 0	Do.	Ulnes-Walton	Trustee—out of these rents 10s. to the poor of Ulnes-Walton
Latham's charities.....	Croston and various others		See Bispham		
Gordon's charity to the poor....	Culcheth	5 0 0	Lancaster	Kenyon	Agent
Latham's charities.....	Dalton and others		See Bispham		
Almshouse	Darcy Lever and Tonge with Haulgh		See Tonge-with-Haulgh		
High Stile charity school	Dean	100 8 6	Lancaster	Dean	Trustee
For teaching poor children	Dean	64 0 0	Do.	Bury Tottington	Do.
Distributed to the poor.....	Didsbury Chapelry	10 0 0	Do.	Manchester	Do.
Latham's charities.....	Eccleston and others		See Bispham		
Hospital (W. Bushell's charity)	Euxton and others		See Goosnargh		
Distributed to the poor in cloth	Euxton	8 8 8	Lancaster	Leyland	Do.
Bushell's hospital for decayed gentry	Fullwood and others		See Goosnargh		
..... Ditto	Goosnargh, Preston,	485 0 6	Lancaster	Preston	Do.
	Euxton, Whittington,	200 0 0	Do.	Leyland	
	Fulwood, and Elston	685 0 6			
Colebron's charity school	Goosnargh		See Kirkham		
Shireburne's charity	Hambleton		See Aighton		
Allanson's charity	Helen's, St.	25 0 0	Lancaster	Prescot	Do.
Latham's charities.....	Heskin and others		See Bispham		
Crook's charity, distributed to the poor	Hindley and others		See Preston		
..... Ditto	Houghton, West, and others		See Preston		
School	Howick	21 16 0	Lancaster	Penwortham	Do.
Helton's charity to the poor	Hulton	37 0 0	Do.	Bedford	Do. year ending April, 1814
Shireburn's charity	Hurst Green		See Aighton		
Colebron's charity school	Kirkham and Goosnargh	114 11 0	London	Botolph-lane	Draper's Company, by their clerk
		84 0 0	Do.	Gracechurch-street	
		115 11 6	Do.	Swithin's-lane	
		314 2 6			
Colebron's free school, and for apprenticing poor children ..	Kirkham	161 0 0	Lancaster	Broughton	Secretary to the Trustees
		219 10 0	Do.	Preston	
		157 10 0	Do.	Kirkham	
		538 0 0			
Charity school for girls	Kirkham	72 10 0	Do.	Kirkham	Trustee

LANCASHIRE CHARITIES—*Continued.*

NAME OR DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUNDATION OR INSTITUTION.	Parish and Situation of the Foundation or Institution.	Amount of Rents and Profits of Messuages, Lands, Tenements' and Hereditaments; and situation of such Lands, &c.			Whether claimed by Corporation or Trustee.
		AMOUNT.	COUNTY.	PARISH.	
		£. s. d.			
Distributed to the poor.....	Kirkham	11 0 0	Lancaster	Freckleton	Do. year ending April,
Lathom's charity to the poor....	Lathom	10 0 0	Do.	Lathom	Not known [1813
Shireburne's charity	Leagrin		See Aighton		
Bolton's charity school, and distributed to the poor	Leigh	12 12 0	Lancaster	Leigh	Factor—year ending
		14 0 0	Do.	Bedford T	April, 1814
		26 12 0			
Francis's charity to the poor....	Leigh, West	15 15 0	Do.	Winwick	Trustee
		40 0 0	Do.	Leigh	
		55 15 0			
Hilton's charity to the poor	Leigh	72 0 0	Do.	Leigh	Agent
Osbaldeston's charity, distributed to the poor	Leyland	271 2 0	Do.	Leyland	Trustee
Balshaw's charity for educating poor boys and girls, and distributed to the poor					
Clayton's charity, distributed to the poor					
Molyneaux's charity, distributed to seaman's widows, and to prisoners in gaol	Liverpool	330 14 0	Do.	Liverpool	Do.
Blue Coat Hospital	Liverpool	280 0 0	Do.	Do.	Treasurer
Free School	Lowton	23 0 0	Do.	Lowton	Trustee
Goore's charity to the poor	Lydiate	43 0 0	Do.	Aughton	Do.
		45 0 0	Do.	Lydiate	
		4 3 0	Do.	Scarisbrick	
		92 0 0			
For educating poor children, and distributed to the poor	Lytham	76 10 0	Do.	Layton and Warbeck	Do.
Hinde's charity; instructing and clothing poor boys and girls ..	Manchester and Stretford	110 10 0	Do.	Manchester	Do.
Minshull's charity for apprenticing poor children	Manchester	64 2 0	Do.	Do.	Do.
Lunatic hospital and asylum ..	Manchester	81 0 0	Do.	Do.	Treasurer
Collegiate charity for educating poor children	Manchester	52 14 3	Do.	Do.	Do.
Alexander's charity, distributed to the poor	Manchester	40 0 0	Do.	Gorton Township	Do.
Percival's charity, distributed to the poor	Manchester	20 0 0	Do.	Prestwich	Do.
Moss's charity, distributed to the poor	Manchester	5 5 0	Do.	Pendleton	Do.
Hulme's exhibitions to poor Bachelor of Arts	Manchester	1748 14 5	Do.	Manchester	Solicitor to the
	Prestwich and Bury	157 18 0	Do.	Heaton Norris	Trustees
		226 16 0	Do.	Reddish	
		60 18 0	Do.	Denton	
		161 8 0	Do.	Harwood	
		2355 14 5			

LANCASHIRE CHARITIES—*Continued.*

NAME OR DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUNDATION OR INSTITUTION.	Parish and Situation of the Foundation or Institution.	Amount of Rents and Profits of Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments; and situation of such Lands, &c.			Whether claimed by Corporation or Truste..
		AMOUNT.	COUNTY.	PARISH.	
		£. s. d.			
Clarke's charity	Manchester	901 17 9	Lancaster	Crumpsall	Trustee
Free Grammar School	Do.	1905 12 3½	Do.	Manchester	Steward
Chetham's hospital	Do.	887 1 0	Derby	Sutton	Agent
		98 0 0	Do.	Oslaston	
		25 0 0	Do.	Barton	
		102 0 0	Lancaster	Salford, Manchester	
		715 0 0	York	Slaidburn	
		1827 1 0			
Maye's charity, distributed to the poor	Manchester	426 7 9	Lancaster	Manchester	Agent
Charity school	Marton, Great	100 10 0	Do.	Preston	Do.
Crook's charity, distributed to the poor	Mawdsley and others		See Preston		
Latham's charities	Mawdsley and others		See Bispham		
Smith's charity school	Melling	20 0 0	Lancaster	Maghill	Do.
Stock's charity, for apprenticing poor children	Middleton	8 7 3	Northampton	Overston	
		10 0 0	Do.	Northampton, St. Sepulchre	
		6 13 4	Do.	Do. St. Peter's	
		25 7 0			
Queen Elizabeth's free school	Middleton	24 13 4	London	Ironmonger-lane, and Old Fish-street	Brazen Nose College, Oxford, by their Bursar
Latham's charities	Newburgh and others		See Bispham		
Charity school, and for boarding, clothing, and apprenticing poor children	Newton with Seals	555 0 0	Lancaster	Preston	Trustee
Free school	Ormskirk	94 12 4	Do.	Ormskirk	Governor
Latham's charities	Ormskirk and others		See Bispham		
Bispham's charities	Orrell and others		See Standish		
Latham's charities	Parbold and others		See Bispham		
Bispham's charities	Pemberton and others		See Standish		
Bolton's and Wright's charities for educating poor children, and distributed to the poor	Pennington	12 10 0	Lancaster	Leigh	Trustee
		14 0 0			
		26 10 0			
Almshouse	Penwortham	18 0 0	Lancaster	Preston	Do.
Charity school	Do.	249 12 0	Do.	Do.	Do.
		105 0 0	Do.	Kirkham	
		47 15 0	Do.	Penwortham	
		402 7 0			
Charity school	Pilling	26 0 0	Do.	Pilling	Trustee—year ending April, 1813
Free school	Poulton	3 5 0	Do.	Poulton	
Baines' charity for instructing poor children	Poulton	46 10 0	Do.	Poulton	Trustee

LANCASHIRE CHARITIES—*Continued.*

NAME OR DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUNDATION OR INSTITUTION.	Parish and Situation of the Foundation or Institution.	Amount of Rents and Profits of Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments; and situation of such Lands &c.			Whether claimed by Corporation or Trustee
		AMOUNT.	COUNTY.	PARISH.	
		£. s. d.			
Baines' charity for educating and apprenticing poor children, and distributed to poor housekeepers	Poulton	209 0 0	Lancaster	Poulton	Trustee
Whiteside's charityto poor persons	Poulton	16 0 0	Do.	Poulton	Do.
Schooling and apprenticing poor boys, and distributed to the poor	Prescott	208 6 0	Do.	Prescott	Do.
Neald's free school	Preston	110 0 0	Do.	Preston	Trustee—year ending April, 1813
Free grammar school	Preston	46 1 6	Do.	Preston	Steward
Crook's charity, distributed to the poor	Preston, Walton, Mawdesley, London, (Old Olave's Jewry,) Hindley, Abram, and Houghton, West	20 0 0	Do.	Alston	Trustee
Rogerson's charity for apprenticing poor children	Preston Borough	9 0 0	Do.	Preston	Agent
Bannister's charity for apprenticing poor children	Preston	16 0 0	Do.	Brockholes	Do.
Hospital (W. Bushell's charity)..	Preston and others		See Goosnargh		
Hulme's exhibitions	Prestwich, Manchester, and Bury		See Manchester		
Bispham's charities	Rainford and others		See Standish		
Charity school	Ribby with Wrea	145 0 0	Lancaster	Preston	Do.
Free grammar school	Rivington	90 4 0	Do.	Rivington	Do.
		24 0 0	Do.	Quarlton	
		26 0 0	Do.	Over Darwen	
		51 0 0	Do.	Heath Charnock	
		72 15 0	Do.	Lynesack and Softly	
		6 13 4	Durham	Helton	
		270 12 4			
Latham's charities.....	Rufford and others		See Bispham		
Distributed to the poor	Rumworth	38 0 0	Lancaster	Tottington Bolton	Trustee
The Broken Bank charity to poor persons	Salford	530 12 5	Do.	Manchester	Agent and Steward
Standley Barn charity to poor persons	Salford	979 4 11	Do.	Do.	Do. Do.
Latham's charities.....	Scarisbrick and others		See Bispham		
Daniel's charity to the poor	Shevington	7 10 0	Lancaster	Eccleston	Trustee
Distributed to the poor.....	Skelmersdale	4 0 0	Do.	Wigan	Trustee—year ending April, 1814
Bispham's charities, distributed to the poor	Standish, Pemberton, Billinge, Upholland, Orrell, Rainford, Windle, and Winstanley	127 0 0	Do.	Do.	Trustee
Johnson's charities, distributed to the poor	Standish	20 0 0	Lancaster	Eccleston	Do.
Aspinall's charity, distributed to the poor	Standish with Langtree	12 0 0	Do.	Wigan	Do.
Hinde's charity.....	Stretford and Manchester		See Manchester		
Almshouse	Tonge with Haulgh, and Darcy Lever	25 0 0	Lancaster	Darcy Lever	Do.

LANCASHIRE CHARITIES—*Continued.*

NAME OR DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUNDATION OR INSTITUTION.	Parish and Situation of the Foundation or Institution.	Amount of Rents and Profits of Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments; and situation of such Lands, &c.			Whether claimed by Corporation or Trustee.
		AMOUNT.	COUNTY.	PARISH.	
		£. s. d.			
Grimbaldstone's charity for apprenticing poor children	Treals	55 0 0	Lancaster	Steyning	Trustee
		80 0 0	Do.	Treals	
		135 0 0			
Free school, and clothing poor boys	Turton	18 18 0	Do.	Bury	Agent
Crook's charity, distributed to the poor	Walton and others		See Preston		
Blue Coat school	Warrington	164 2 6	Lancaster	Warrington	Treasurer
		98 0 0	Chester	Hatton	
		12 0 0	Do.	Latchford	
		274 2 6			
Free grammar school	Warrington	617 14 0	Lancaster	Warrington	Agent
Mansergh's charity for apprenticing poor children	Warton	165 0 0	Do.	Warton	Trustee—year ending April 1812
Public school	Do.	13 7 0	Do.	Do.	Year 1811, ending April, 1812
		16 0 0	Do.	Lancaster	
		29 7 0			
Latham's charities.....	Weech and others		See Bispham		
Hospital (W. Bushell's charity)..	Whittingham and others		See Goosnargh		
Latham's charities.....	Whittle and others		See Bispham		
Willis's charity for apprenticing poor children, and to the poor	Wigan	49 0 0	Lancaster	Wigan	Agent
Free grammar school	Do.	58 5 0	Do.	Do.	Trustee
Bispham's charity for apprenticing poor children	Wigan	45 10 0	Do.	Wigan	Do.
Town-house charity to the poor	Do.	29 0 0	Do.	Do.	Agent
Mawdsley's charity to the poor	Do.	17 0 0	Do.	Do.	Do.
Shireburn's charity	Wigglesworth		See Aighton		
Taylor's charity to poor persons	Windle	34 0 0	Lancaster	Great Crosby	Trustee
Cowley's charity for the education of poor children	Do.	36 0 0	Do.	Windle	Do.
Bispham's charities	Windle and others		See Standish		
.... Ditto	Winstanley and others		See Standish		
Cardwell's charity to poor persons	Woodplumpton, Stockport, Chester, and Carlisle	18 0 0	Lancaster	Woodplumpton	Do.
Latham's charities.....	Wrightington and various others		See Bispham		
Distributed to the poor.....	Ulnes-Walton	28 0 0	Lancaster	Ulnes Walton	Do.
.... Ditto	Do.		See Croston		
Latham's charities.....	Ulnes-Walton and various others		See Bispham		
Bispham's charities	Upholland and others		See Standish		
Charity school	Unsworth	88 4 0	Lancaster	Failsworth in Manchester	Receiver

Total Amount in the County of Lancaster ..... £19,053 4s. 5d.

LANCASHIRE CHARITIES—*Continued.*

NAME OR DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUNDATION OR INSTITUTION.	Situation of the Foundation or Institution.	Amount of Stock or Dividends.			Whether claimed by Corporation, or Trustee.
		DESCRIPTION OF STOCK.	AMOUNT.	DIVIDENDS.	
			£. s. d.	£. s. d.	
Leyland's charity school	Blackburn	3 per cent. Cons.	3000 0 0	90 0 0	Trustee
To the maintenance and bringing up of poor boys	Bolton-in-the-Moors	See Manchester			
Lever's free grammar school....	Do.	3 per cent. Cons.	750 0 0	22 10 0	Governor
		5 per cent. Navy	1200 0 0	60 0 0	
				82 10 0	
Peel's Sunday school	Burnley and Habergham Eaves	3 per cent. Cons.	1244 15 0	37 6 10	Treasurer and Trustee
For the maintenance and bringing up of poor boys	Crumpsall and others	See Manchester			
Clothing and educating poor boys	Culcheth	New S. S. Anns.	132 17 6	3 19 8	Trustee
		Old do.	645 9 3	19 7 4	
				23 7 0	
Mather's charity school.....	Dean, High Stile	3 per cent. Cons.	1202 11 0	45 1 6	Do.
Distributed to the poor	Didsbury	Do.	102 11 9	3 1 6	Do.
For the maintenance and bringing up of poor boys	Droylsden and others	See Manchester			
Peel's charity	Habergham-Eaves, and Burnley	See Burnley			
Free School	Hawkshead	3 per cent. Cons.	1735 7 1	52 1 2	Attorney and Trustee
Charity School	Heysham	5 per cent. Navy	100 0 0	5 0 0	Agent
Relief of indigent Roman Catholic priests	Not specified	See Cumberland			
Leach's charity	Do.	See Chester			
For clothing and educating poor boys	Lancaster, town of	4 per cents, Oct. 1814	1150 0 0	23 0 0	Treasurer
		Do. April 1815	1050 0 0	21 0 0	
				44 0 0	
For clothing and educating poor girls	Do.	3 per cent. Cons.	800 0 0	24 0 0	Do.
Gilson's charity, distributed to eight unmarried poor women	Do.	4 per cents.	1000 0 0	40 0 0	Do.
The Lying-in charity.....	Lancaster	5 per cent. Navy	500 0 0	25 0 0	Trustee
Seamen's hospital.....	Do.	S. S. Stock	1430 0 0	50 1 0	Treasurer
Distributed to the poor residing in almshouses	Leyland	5 per cent. Navy	101 8 2	5 1 3	
		3 per cent. Cons.	287 11 6	8 12 6	Trustee
				13 13 9	
General infirmary or hospital ..	Liverpool	3 per cent. Cons.	10,000 0 0	300 0 0	Treasurer
		5 per cent. Navy	1000 0 0	50 0 0	
				350 0 0	

LANCASHIRE CHARITIES—*Continued.*

NAME OR DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUNDATION OR INSTITUTION.	Situation of the Foundation or Institution.	Amount of Stock or Dividends.						Whether claimed by Corporation or Trustee.
		DESCRIPTION OF STOCK.	AMOUNT.			DIVIDENDS.		
			£.	s.	d.	£.	s. d.	
Dispensary	Liverpool	3 per cent. Cons.	1000	0	0	30	0 0	Treasurer
		5 per cent. Navy	400	0	0	20	0 0	
						50	0 0	
Waterworth's charity school	Do.	5 per cent. Navy	3894	0	0	194	14 0	Agent
Merchant seamen's hospital	Do.	3 per cent. Cons.	6452	5	0	193	11 4	President
Lunatic asylum and the infirmary.....	Manchester	4 per cents.	4000	0	0	160	0 0	Treasurer
		5 per cent. Navy, July, 1814	537	6	0	26	17 2	
		Do. Jan. 1815	3537	0	0	88	8 7	
		4 per cents.	3000	0	0	120	0 0	
						395	5 9	
Marshall's charity to the poor ..	Do.	3 per cent. Cons.	2250	0	0	67	10 0	Trustee
Clarke's.....ditto.....	Do.	Do.	3124	6	7	93	14 6	Do.
St. Paul's charity school	Do.	5 per cent. Navy	105	0	0	5	5 0	Do.
House of recovery for the reception of fever patients.....	Do.	3 per cent. Cons.	2000	0	0	60	0 0	Treasurer
Charity school	Manchester and Salford	Do.	2311	8	0	69	6 10	Trustee
Free Grammar School	Manchester	Do.	8300	0	0	249	0 0	Agent
For the maintenance and bringing up of poor boys	Manchester, Salford, Droylsden, Crumpsall, Bolton-in-the-Moors, and Turton	5 per cent. Navy	10,373	5	0	518	13 2	Trustee
Distributed to poor Quakers....	Peel	3 per cents. 1726	1870	0	0	56	2 0	Cashier
		3 per cent. Red.	200	0	0	6	0 0	
						62	0 0	
For the maintenance and bringing up of poor boys	Salford and others	See Manchester						
Female charity school	Standish	3 per cent. Cons.	1666	13	4	50	0 0	Trustee
For the maintenance and bringing up of poor boys	Turton and others	See Manchester						
Laurence, Lucas, and Richardson's charities to poor persons	Warton	3 per cent. Cons.	262	6	7	7	17 4	Do.
Free schools at Wholley and Knightsbridge, and St. George's hospital	Wholley, Knightsbridge, and St. George's hospital	5 per cent. Navy, Jan. 1815	485	10	0	12	2 9	Do.
Public dispensary.....	Wigan	3 per cent. Cons. July, 1814	1600	0	0	24	0 0	Do.
		Do. Jan. 1815	1700	0	0	25	10 0	
						49	10 0	
Distributed to the poor	Woodplumpton	5 per cent. Navy	250	0	0	12	10 0	Do.
Free School, called Catforth....	Do.	Do.	450	0	0	22	10 0	Do.

Total Amount of Annual Dividends in the County of Lancaster ..... £2998 15s. 5d.

CHAP. II.

RARE PLANTS FOUND IN LANCASHIRE.

FROM GOUGH'S EDITION OF CAMDEN'S BRITANNIA.

AIRA *aquatica*. Water Hair Grass; in watery places and banks of rivers.

—— *montana*. Mountain Hair Grass; in sandy dry heaths and pastures.

ANDROMEDA *polyfolia*. Marsh Wild Rosemary; on turfy bogs.

ASARUM *Europæum*. Asarabacca; in woods.

ATHAMANTA *meum*. Spignel Mew, or Bawd Money; in mountainous pastures.

BARTSIA *viscosa*. Marsh Eyebright Cow wheat; in bogs, about Lathom, near Ormskirk.

BLASIA *pusilla*. Dwarf Blasia; on the sides of ditches and rivulets near Manchester.

BRASSICA *Monensis*. Small Jagged Yellow Rocket, of the Isle of Man; between Marsh Grange farm and the Isle of Walney.

CAREX *limosa*. Brown Carex; } On turfy
CHARA *tormentosa*. Brittle Chara, } bogs.

CINERARIA *palustris*. Jagged Fleabane; in the ditches about Pillin Moss, plentifully.

CISTUS *hirsutus*. Hairy Cistus; on the rocks about Cartmel Wells.

COCHLEARIA *Danica*. Small Sea Scurvy Grass; in the Isle of Walney.

CONFERVA *gelatinosa* δ. A variety of Jelly Conferva; in fountains and pure rivers near Manchester.

ECHINOPHORA *spinosa*. Prickly Sampire, or Sea Parsley; at Roosbeck in Low Furness.

ERIOPHORUM *vaginatum*. Hare's Tail Rush; upon the Mosses.

FUCUS *fibrosus*. Fibrous Fucus; on the shore.

—— *filicinus*. Fern Fucus; on submarine rocks and stones in the Isle of Walney.

—— *pedunculatus*. Pedunculated Fucus; on submarine rocks and stones, in the Isle of Portland.

—— *glaucus*. Glaucous Lichen; in mountainous pastures called Emmot pasture near Colne.

GALANTHUS *nivalis*. Snowdrop; in meadows.

GALEOPSIS *tetrahit* δ. Nettle Hemp, with a party-coloured flower; in sandy corn-fields.

GALEOPSIS *viscosa*. Hairy Nettle Hemp; in sandy corn fields.

GENTIANA *pneumonanthe*. Marsh Gentian, or Calathian Violet; in wet meadows.

GERANIUM *sanguineum*. Bloody cranesbill, with a variegated flower; in a sandy soil, near the sea-shore, in the Isle of Walney.

LATHYRUS *palustris*. Marsh Chicken Vetch; in wet meadows.

LICHEN *ampullaceus*. Bladder Lichen; in mountainous pastures called Emmot pasture near Coln.

—— *articulatus*. Jointed Lichen; on Trees near Burnley.

—— *fahlunensis*. Cork Lichen; on rocks and large stones, near Longdale.

LYCOPODIUM *selago*. Fir Clubmoss; on mountainous heaths.

NARTHESIUM *ossifragum*. Lancashire Asphodel, or Bastard English Asphodel; on boggy grounds.

OPHRYS *cordata*. Least Tway-blade; upon Pendle hill among the heath.

POLYPODIUM *dryopteris*. Branched Polypody; on stones and dry places.

POTAMOGETON *setaceum*. Setaceous pond weed; on turfy bogs.

POTENTILLA *verna*. Spring Cinque-foil in barren pastures near Preston.

PRUNUS *Cerasus* β. Wild Heart Cherry Tree, or Merry Tree; about Bury and Manchester.

—— *padus*. Bird Cherry; in woods and hedges.

PULMONARIA *maritimia*. Sea buglos; on sandy sea shores; over against Bigger in the Isle of Walney.

RUBUS *chamæmorus*. Mountain Bramble, or Cloud-berry; upon mountainous turfy bogs.

SAMBUCUS *nigra* γ. Elder Tree with jagged leaves; in a hedge near Manchester.

SEDUM *anglicum*. English stonecrop; on rocks and stones.

SERRATULA *alpina*. Mountain saw-wort; on rocks near Burnley.

STELLARIA *nemorum*. Wood Stichwort; in wet woods and hedges.

TRAGOPOGON *porrifolium*. Purple Goat's Beard; on the banks of the river Calder, near Whalley.

ULVA *flavescens*. Yellowish Liverwort; on sea rocks and stones; in the Isle of Walney.

Dr. Leigh, in his Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. also presents a list of rare plants, which he arranges under three heads—the Amphibious, the Marine, and the Inland Plants of the county:—

AMPHIBIOUS PLANTS.

The *Alga*, or *Sea Oaks*, which germinate out of the pellucid gelly thrown by the tide upon the rocks.

The *Coralline*, noted for its virtues in killing worms.

The *Spunges*, thrown on the shore, but seldom seen growing.

The *Mosses* and the *Alcyonia*, of various kinds.

Sea Grapes, the most remarkable of amphibious plants in these parts.

Alga saccarifera, frequently found upon the coast, and which, when hung in the air, yields repeated efflorescences of white sugar as sweet as that produced by sugar-cane.

Mermaids' Purses, (a species of Alga,) of which there are two sorts, black and yellow, found scattered on the sea shore.

MARINE PLANTS.

The *Eringo*, of frequent use in scorbutic and consumptive cases, and makes a pleasant ale by infusion.

Soldanella, used in hydropic cases, and often with success.

Serpillum, a plant often successfully used in catarrhs, and in the fluor albus.

Rock Samphire, a delicate pickle, and may be ranged in the first class amongst antiscorbutics.

Sea Wormwood, a plant of extraordinary virtues, yielding an aromatic oil, a volatile and fixed salt, and is of great use in hysteric, hypochondriac, and hydropic cases.

Carduus Mariæ, in pleuritic cases, may be styled amongst the first; and, no doubt, but the juice of it, when taken for inflammatory distempers, may be of great use.

Marsh Samphire, has a taste perfectly saline, makes an agreeable pickle, and helps digestion.

These plants may be counted specifics, says the Doctor, for the distempers incident to these coasts, which, if duly considered, give us pregnant reason to admire the goodness of Him that made them.

Under this head he also enumerates *Buckthorn, Plantain, Sea Colewort, Spurge, Squills, Sea-Purslain, Sedum Minimum, Thrift Marsh Pinks, Horned Poppy, Flore Luteo, Sea Scurvy-Grass, Verbena, Rocket, and Absinthium Abrotani Folio.*

CHAP. II.

INLAND PLANTS—*(rare.)*

Vaccinia Nubis, or *Cloud-berries*, are found upon Pendle-hill, a fruit of pleasant taste, and a good antiscorbutic.

The *Lily of the Valley*, found in many of the Woods, and is a noted sternutatory.

Herba Paris, an eminent counter-poison.

Androsæmum, grows frequently about the Lancashire mosses, and is a most excellent balsamic and vulnerary.

Nummularia, grows in many of the mosses, and is a balsamic.

Ros Solis, carries a pellucid mucilage, yields a volatile salt, which sufficiently corrects acids.

Services, grow in great quantities upon the rocks near Rougham, and yield a delicious acid.

Dwarf Cynorhoidon, grows in great plenty. The conserve of its fruit is a good antiscorbutic, and of great use in consumptive cases.

Scolopendrium, grows frequently upon the rocks.

Ophioglossum, grows near some of the meers, as Martin Meer.

Calamus aromaticus, grows in several places, frequently upon the morasses; the root is of great use in worms, rickets, and consumptions.

Virga aurea, grows upon the sea-coast in Furness.

Lunaria, is very rare.

The Ladies' Slipper, found in the woods, and the Geranium Robertianum, have great use in scrofulous cases, either in powder or decoction.

Spatula fœtida, very rare.

Lamium album, a good anti-strumatic.

Dulcamara, very common, and is an antiscorbutic, good in jaundice and dropsies; the bark of it is used, and that in infusion.

Origanum, *Mountain Sage*, and *Buckbane*. The two latter are esteemed good antiscorbutics, either in infusion or decoction.

Rocamboes, grow in the meadows, and make an agreeable sauce.

Dutch Myrtle, or *Gale*, is common upon the mosses.

Erica, or *Cypress Heath*, is common, and of great use in hydropic cases.

Telephium, is in plenty, and used in curing the piles.

Filipendula Aquatica, *Solanum Lethale*, *Sphondylium*, and *Hyoscyamus*, are poisonous plants.

The *Viscus Corilinus*, supposed to vegetate from seed devoured by some birds, which in their bowels receive a fermentation, and, by a mucus which is ejected with it, adheres to the tree, and by the imbibed ferment begins its germination.

Feverfew, a noted antic-steric and diuretic.

White Horehound, an excellent pectoral.

Scabios, is plentiful, and Tragopagon, or Goat's beard, of great use in consumptive cases.

Centaury and *Celandine*, used in the jaundice and intermitting distempers.

Asarum and *Arum*, or *Wake Robin*; its water is an antiscorbutic.

Enula Campana, *Bistort*, *Echiums*, and *Buglosses*, *Hispidum*, *Glabrum*, *Hieracia*, *Water Plaintain*, *Plantago Rotundi-folio*, and other plaintains, are common, and in the autumnal season are apt to collect a white powder from the air, about which time intermitting distempers are generally epidemical.

Ebulum, or *Dwarf Elder*, of great use in hydropic cases.

Upon the draining of Martin Mere, several unusual plants were observed, never before seen in these parts, particularly a kind of grass, which grows to a prodigious length, and is as sweet as liquorice. This in a very short time fattens sheep and other cattle, and makes them very delicious food; but they must be slaughtered out of it when thoroughly fattened, otherwise they are apt to take the rot and die.

Chap. III.

Lancashire hundreds—At the time of the Conquest.—Mr. Whitaker's conjectures—Not founded.—Newton and Warrington hundreds merged in the West Derby hundred.—Hundreds synonymous with wapentakes.—Institution of hundreds.—Made subservient to the security of the persons and property of the subject by king Alfred.—System of government, ecclesiastical and civil.—Statute of Winton.—Enumeration of the present hundreds of Lancashire.—Order of their arrangement in this history.—Salford hundred.—Contrast between this hundred at the time of the Domesday Survey and at the present time.—Parishes and townships of Salford hundred arranged in divisions.—Situation and dimensions of this hundred.



Lancashire hundreds.

LANCASHIRE, in its southern part, designated in the Domesday Survey, "INTER RIPA & MERSHAM,"* was divided into six hundreds at the time of the Norman conquest; namely, Derbei Hvndret, Neweton Hvndret, Walintone Hvndret, Blackebvrn Hvndret, Salford Hvndret, and Lailand Hvndret.† To the north of the Ribble were Agemvndrenesse, Lanesdale, and Hovgvn. Mr. Whitaker, in his History of Manchester, says, that "part of Lancashire which lay to the south of the Ribble, could not have been divided in the time of the Britons into more than two hundreds, [or cantrevs,] the one perhaps taking the west side of the country, and the other perhaps comprising the eastern. There could not possibly have been more than two hundred townships to the south of the Ribble at the period of this institution; and the country in general must have been considerably populous, even in this disposition of the south, being divided at least into three cantrevs, or hundreds, and comprising at least three hundred trevs, or townships."

Vol. i. p. 273.

Mr. Whitaker's conjectures.

* Vol. I. p. 96.

† The term *hundreds* has been variously derived, either from their containing a hundred vills, (portions of ground, upon each of which a family was located,) from their finding a hundred Fidejussores to the king's pence, from their consisting of a hundred hides of land, or from their sending a hundred men to the wars.

CHAP. III.

This inference does not appear to be borne out by the premises. If the country was considerably populous, why could it not have been divided into more than two hundreds in the time of the Britons, seeing that in the time of the Saxons, when the eastern side of the county was far from being populous, the southern portion of it was divided into six hundreds?* And seeing also, as Mr. Whitaker admits, that the hundreds of the Saxons were exactly the same with the cantrevs of the Britons. His words are, "The hundreds of the Saxons were exactly the same with the cantrefs of the Britons. The latter consisted of a hundred townships. And the former were composed of ten tythings. These were always considerable districts, and exist to this day the great divisions of our counties. Each of them contained a hundred free-masters of families, or, in other words, a hundred superiors of townships. And those of South Lancashire, which were six before the Conquest, were only three at first, Blackburne, Derby, and Salford. Newton, Warrington, and Layland, which are mentioned equally in the Domesday Survey, appear equally, from their smallness, especially the two first, to have been merely additions to the original number. And from a comparative view of the nature and extent of all, it is plain, that Layland was taken out of Blackburne hundred, and Warrington and Newton out of Derby. These were all denominated from the towns or villages which were constituted the heads of their respective centuries. And those of Salford, Warrington and Newton, Blackburne, Derby, and Layland were so constituted, because they belonged to the crown. All of them but Newton continued in its possession, as late as the reign of the Confessor. All of them had been retained by the crown on the general partition of the country, the appointed demesnes of the royalty. And the town of Salford has for this reason been ever independent of the lord of Manchester, and continues to the present time annexed to the regalities of the duchy. The whole compass of South Lancashire, which, through all the period of the Britons, probably has contained only two cantrefs, Linuis and another, now inclosed thirty tythings, thirty manours, and three hundred townships. The division of Salford, the only one of its three hundreds that has not been dismembered, had just ten manors, ten tythings, and a hundred townships, within its present limits. And the custom, which is retained amongst us to this day, of making the hundred responsible for robberies committed between sun and sun, had its commencement at this period, and was a natural appendage of the Saxon system of tythings."

Not founded.

Vol. ii. p. 120.

There is evidently no sufficient data to determine into how many hundreds South Lancashire was divided in the Roman period, and still less in the time of the aborigines; but it is perfectly clear, that in the Saxon period it consisted of six hundreds, and that subsequently the hundreds of Newton and Warrington merged in that of

* See Map of Lancashire, constructed from the Domesday Survey.

West Derby. Henry, a monk of Malmesbury, speaking of the shires, says, Lancashire had only five small shires—West Derbyshire, Salfordshire, Blackburnshire, Leylandshire, and the territory of Lancaster, which, by a common word, are called hundreds. "Lancastre continet in se quinque modicas shiras Uuesterby, Salfordiam, Blackburniam, Leylandiam, et territorium Lancastriæ, quæ usitato vocabulo vocantur Hundredi."* Several of the counties of England, as those of York, Lincoln, and Nottingham, were also divided into the same number of small shires.

Newton and Warrington hundreds merged in the West Derby hundred.

Hundreds, though not always corresponding, as in Lancashire, with the ancient shires, are synonymous with wapentakes, which, according to Higden, take the name from the chief officer of a hundred towns resuming the arms of the vassals, on the lord's arrival amongst them. "Wapentake et hundredum sunt, quia procinctus centum villarum, solebat reddere arma in adventu domini."† In some places (and particularly in the northern counties) hundreds are sometimes called *Wapentakes*, the reason of which denomination is distinctly mentioned in the laws of *Edward the Confessor*,‡ viz., when a person received the government of a *Wapentake*, at the appointed time and usual place, the elder sort met him, and, when he was got off his horse, rose up to him; then he held up his spear, and took security of all present, according to custom: whoever came, touched his spear with theirs, and by this touching of armour were confirmed in one common interest; and thus from pæpnu, *weapons*, and ꝛac, a *touch*, or ꝛaccaꝑe, to confirm, they were called *Wapentakes*.§

Hundreds synonymous with wapentakes.

As late as the fourteenth century, the hundred of Salford was called a *Wapentake*; this appears from the following rent-roll of the earl of Lancaster, in Salford town and hundred, 10 Edw. II., extracted from "a Survey of Lonsdale," 25 Edw. II., in the Tower of London:‖—

Extent̃ terr̃ Comitis in Wappentach̃ Launsdale Com̃ Lanc̃ A° 25 E. I. ꝑ mortē Edm̃ Com̃ Lanc̃ in turr̃ int' at̃ e d̃.

		l.	s.	d.	
	De redd̃ assise ville de Salford cū redd'				
Salford villa	1 tofti iuxta pontem . . .	06	14	09	
in compo ꝑ d'	De firma molend aquat' itm	03	00	00	
Inquiseō 10	De tolnet̃ Stallag m̃cati et mundini itm . . .	02	06	07	ob.
E. 2.	De minutis placeis it̃	00	13	01	ob. q3
	De plit̃ et ꝑquisit, Cur, ...	00	02	00	
	Sum̃a	12	16	06	q3

* Lel. Coll. tom. ii. p. 397.

† Ran. Higden, Polychron. Lib. i. de Legibus, Edit. Gale, p. 202. ‡ Edit. Wheloc. p. 45.

§ Thoresby Ducat. Leodens, p. 81. ‖ Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085. fo. 528 b.

CHAP. III.

	SALFORD WAPPEN.	l.	s.	d.	
Burghton	De redd assiss. de Burghton	02	08	00	
Ordsale	De redd assiss. de Ordesale	01	12	00	
Cadeuelheued	De redd assiss. de Cadeuelheued	00	04	00	
Scoresworth	Redd assiss. de Scoresworth	00	02	00	
Tonge	Redd assis. de Tonge	00	04	00	
	De firma terr Augustini de Barton . . .	01	06	00	Barton
	Firma ter Wi de Radcliffe	00	17	08	Radcliffe
Chetham	De firma ter Rog de Middleton in Chetham .	00	13	04	Midleton
Prestwch	De firma ter Alic de Prestwich in Prestwich,				
Sholesworth	Holonet, Sholesworth	01	06	08	Prestwch
Rovington	De firma ter Rog. Pilkington in Rovinton .	00	10	00	Pilkinton
Hulme	De firma ter Galfr de Hulme in Hulme . .	00	05	00	Hulme
Penulbery	De firma ter Alic Prestwich in Penulbery .	00	10	00	Prestwch
Radish	De firma ter Wil fit Rogeri in Radish . .	00	06	00	Wls fit Rog
Chorleton	De firma ter Rici Pilkinton in Chorleton . .	01	00	00	Pilkinton
	De firma ter Henr de Trafford	00	05	00	Trafford
	De firma ter Ric de Byrom	01	04	00	Byron
Worksley	Firma ter Hug Meuil in Werkslegh et				
Hulton	Hulton	01	00	00	Menill
Blackrode	De firma ter Wi. de Bradshagh in Blackrode				
	p an	01	00	00	Bradshaw
Clifton	De firma villæ de Clifton	00	08	00	
	De Sake-fee de ter Ric fit Rogi	00	10	00	Ric fit Rog
Flixton	De med ville de Flixton de Sakefee . . .	00	01	06	
	De eod redd de ter Johis de la Ware . . .	04	03	06	De la Ware
	De redd Jordani de Crompton	00	01	01	Crompton
	De firma Ballio Seriantie ibm	16	00	00	
	De plit et pquisit Cur Wappen ibm . . .	04	07	03	
	Suma . . .	40	5	00	

In 1 John, the *Wapentake* of Salford was held by Elias Fitz Robert, by serjeanty.

Anno 1 Johannis
Elias fil' Robti'
Wapentake de Salford
Serjantia
Rot. Chartarum, 1. Joh. m. 5.

CHAP. III.

Rich. de Hilton held the *Wapentake* of Salford in serjeanty, at the will of our lord the king, in the time of Edward III., as appears from the Testa de Nevill, p. 371; and at a much later date Hollinworth, in his MS., speaks of "the *Wapentake* of Salford, where the pole is elevated 53° 24′."

Institution of hundreds.

The origin of the hundred divisions has been usually traced to the time of Alfred; but probably they may claim a higher antiquity, and were derived from the Franks or the Germans. They were at least by his order more accurately defined than in the British and Roman periods, and by him they were made subservient to the better administration of the laws, and the preservation of the lives and property of the people.

Holinshed.

One of our early English chroniclers says, "Amongst other things, he (Alfred) ordeined that the countries should be diuided into hundreds and tithings, that is to say, quarters conteining a certeine number of townships adioining togither, so that euerie Englishman liuing vnder prescript of lawes, should haue both his hundred and tithing; that if anie man were accused of anie offense, he should find suertie for his good demeanor: and if he could not find such as would answer for him, then should he tast extremitie of the lawes. And if anie man that was giltie fled before he found suertie, or after, all the inhabitants of the hundred or tithing where he dwelt, should be put to their fine. By this deuise he brought his countrie into good tranquillitie, so that he caused bracelets of gold to be hanged vp aloft on hils where anie common waies lay, to see if anie durst be so hardie to take them away by stealth."

Made subservient to the safety of persons and property by Alfred.

System of government, ecclesiastical and civil.

The government, ecclesiastical and civil, now formed itself into a consistent and connected whole, to the perfection of which these divisions essentially administered. "The ecclesiastical estate," says sir Henry Spelman, "was first divided into provinces, every province into many bishopricks, every bishoprick into many archdeaconries, every archdeaconry into divers deaneries, and every deanery into many parishes. And all these committed to their several governors; parsons, deans, archdeacons, bishops, and archbishops; who, as subordinate one to the other, did not only execute the charge of their several portions, but were accountant also for the same to their superiors. The temporal government was likewise divided into satrapies, or dukedoms, which contained in them divers counties; the county divers lathes, or trithings; every trithing divers hundreds, or wapentakes; every hundred divers towns, or lordships; shortly after called baronies, and the government of all these were committed to their several heads; viz. towns or manors to the lords thereof, whom the Saxons called theings after barons; hundreds to the lords of hundreds; trithings or lathes to their trithing greves; counties to their earls or aldermen; and large satrapies to their dukes, or chief princes, all which had subordinate authority one under the other; and did within the precinct of their own territories minister justice unto their subjects."

CHAP. III.

Statute of Winton.

In this systematic concatenation none contributed more to the well-being of society than the rule of the lord of the hundred; and as late as the time of Edward I., an act was passed, called the statute of Winton,* which, amongst a number of other excellent provisions of police, enacts, that every hundred shall be answerable for the robberies, and other offences, committed within its jurisdiction; thus giving to every citizen an interest in the person and property of his neighbour. In later times, the hundred courts, which in their early institution, were at once ecclesiastical, civil, and criminal, have sunk into courts of inferior jurisdiction; but they have still their use, and under a reformed system of laws, may be made highly conducive to the public welfare.

The hundreds of Lancashire now stand thus:—

Enumeration of the present hundreds of Lancashire.

SALFORD HUNDRED,
WEST DERBY HUNDRED,
LEYLAND HUNDRED,
BLACKBURN HUNDRED,
AMOUNDERNESS HUNDRED,
LONSDALE HUNDRED, S. & N.

* Vol. i. p. 265.

History of Lancashire.

Hundred of Salford.



CHAP. III.

TAKING these divisions of the county of Lancaster in the order indicated above, Salford Hundred will first claim our attention. A single glance at the ancient map of Lancashire, and at the modern map of the county, will serve to shew the extraordinary contrast between this hundred, at the period of the Conquest, and at the present day. At the former time, we find only Salford, Manchester, Radcliffe, and Rochdale inserted in the book of judicial remembrance, while in the latter we have the whole region covered with towns and villages; and instead of sending to the great council of the nation one baron to watch over the public interest, the hundred of Salford is now privileged to send her ten members to parliament,* exclusive of the knights of the shire. In the time of the Confessor, the hundred of Salford, then held of the king, yielded only £37. 4s. to the royal revenue; while in modern times its parishes and townships are valued at £1,554,314 per annum, and pay £3238. 3s. 2d. to the county rate, upon an assessment of one halfpenny in the pound.

Order of their arrangement in this history.

Salford hundred.

Contrast between this hundred at the time of the Domesday Survey and at the present time.

Salford Hundred is twenty-two miles in length from east to west, and nineteen miles in breadth from south to north; it is bounded on the south by the county of Chester, on the east by the West Riding of Yorkshire, on the north by the Hundred of Blackburn, and on the west by the Hundred of West Derby. Manchester, the principal seat of the cotton manufacture, is its most important town, and this parish will take the precedency in our topographical history of the Salford Hundred. Originally, parishes, manors, and tithings, were commensurate throughout the kingdom, and the manor and the advowson passed together; but we shall find in this and the other hundreds of Lancashire many departures from this rule in modern times.

The hundred of Salford consists of eleven parishes, comprehending one hundred townships,† and are formed, for parochial and police purposes, into three divisions, arranged in the following order, to which the valuation, as returned to the county rates in the year 1829, is affixed:—

* See vol. I. p. 322. † Exclusive of Beswick, which is extra-parochial.

CHAP. III.

Salford Hundred.

Parishes and townships of Salford hundred, with their valuation for the county rate.

Bolton Division. Names of Parishes and Townships.	£.
Bolton *Parish.*	
Anlezarke	897
Blackrod	6335
Great Bolton	63865
Little Bolton	23680
Bradshaw	2565
Breightmet	2788
Edgeworth	3851
Entwistle	811
Harwood	3203
Darcy Lever	2713
Little Lever	6260
Longworth	800
Lostock	1943
Quarlton	870
Rivington	2533
Sharples	5370
Tonge with Haulgh	4803
Turton	6410
Bury *Parish.*	
Bury	34954
Elton	11178
Heap	27820
Tottington Lower End	6583
Tottington Higher End	16815
Walmersley & Shuttleworth	7770
Dean *Parish.*	
Farnworth	7467
Halliwell	8353
Heaton	2847
Horwich	10914
Little Hulton	8421
Middle Hulton	3067
Over Hulton	2565
Kersley	4830
Rumworth	2510
Westhoughton	9564
Radcliff *Parish*	10796
Wigan *Parish.*	
Aspull	4316
Total	£320467

Manchester Division. Names of Parishes and Townships.	£.
Beswick extra-parochial	831
Eccles *Parish.*	
Barton upon Irwell	34327
Clifton	4326
Pendlebury	7019
Pendleton	26835
Worsley	16187
Flixton Parish, Flixton	5412
Urmston	3705
Manchester *Parish.*	
Ardwick	13004
Blakeley	6838
Bradford	1480
Broughton	14528
Burnage	1971
Chetham	24090
Chorlton with Hardy	4314
Chorlton Row	66645
Crumpsall	4933
Denton	6393
Didsbury	6318
Droylsden	6811
Failsworth	5450
Gorton	6109
Harpurhey	1148
Heaton Norris	33584
Haughton	5604
Hulme	19678
Levenshulme	3316
Manchester	371749
Moss-side	1552
Moston	2960
Newton	9325
Openshaw	3189
Reddish	5650
Rushulme	5748
Salford	100068
Stretford	12367
Withington	6378
Prestwich-cum-Oldham *Parish.*	
Alkrington	1538
Great Heaton	1935
Little Heaton	1712
Pilkington	26611
Prestwich	9361
Tonge	1994
Total	£892993

Middleton Division. Names of Parishes and Townships.	£.
Ashton-under-line *Parish.*	71837
Middleton *Parish.*	
Ainsworth	3582
Ashworth	1342
Birtle with Bamford	3691
Hopwood	5272
Great Lever	3662
Middleton	13334
Pilsworth	2620
Thornham	5241
Prestwich-cum-Oldham *Parish.*	
Chadderton	9881
Crompton	11263
Oldham	54798
Royton	9372
Rochdale *Parish.*	
Blatchinworth and Calderbrook	9332
Butterworth	16858
Castleton	27945
Spotland	40332
Todmorden & Walsden	10519
Wardleworth	25034
Whitworth & Brandwood	——
Wuerdle and Wardle	14939
Total of Middleton Division	340854
—— Manchester do.	892993
—— Bolton ditto	320467
Salford Hundred	£1554314

MANCHESTER, SALFORD, AND THEIR ENVIRONS.

REFERENCE TO DISTRICTS.

MANCHESTER.	SALFORD.
1 NEW CROSS	1 ST PHILIP'S
2 ST MICHAEL'S	2 GREENGATE
3 COLLEGIATE CHURCH	3 TRINITY CHAPEL
4 EXCHANGE	4 ST STEPHEN'S
5 ST PAUL'S	5 BLACKFRIARS
6 ST CLEMENT'S	6 ISLINGTON
7 MINSHULL	7 CRESCENT
8 ST JAMES'S	8 OLDFIELD ROAD
9 ST ANN'S	
10 ST MARY'S	BOUNDARIES.
11 OLD QUAY	Townships
12 ST PETER'S	Districts
13 OXFORD STREET	
14 ST JOHN'S	

SCALE OF YARDS. 100 200 300 400 500

Drawn & Engraved by R.R.Davies,16 George Street, London University.

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON, 1835.

REFERENCE TO THE PUBLIC BUILDINGS.

MANCHESTER.	DISTRICT.
1 Sunday School	1
2 Methodist Chapel	1
3 Dº Dº	1
4 Lock Up	1
5 Sunday School	2
6 Dº Dº	2
7 Dº Dº	2
8 Lancastarian School	2
9 Baptist Chapel	2
10 Lock Up	2
11 Jews Synagogue	3
12 Corn Exchange	3
13 Bank	4
14 Dº	4
15 Bank of Manchester	4
16 Fish Market	4
17 Manor Office	5
18 Baptist Chapel	5
19 Methodist Dº	5
20 Dº Dº	5
21 St Pauls Church	5
22 Adults School	5
23 St Clements Church	5
24 Methodist Chapel	6
25 London Road Market	6
26 House of Recovery	7
27 Independants Chapel	7
28 National School	7
29 Roman Catholic Chapel	8
30 Unitarian Chapel	8
31 Baptist Dº	8
32 Philosophical Society	8
33 Portico	8
34 Independants Chapel	8
35 Commercial Inn Bank	9
36 Bank	9

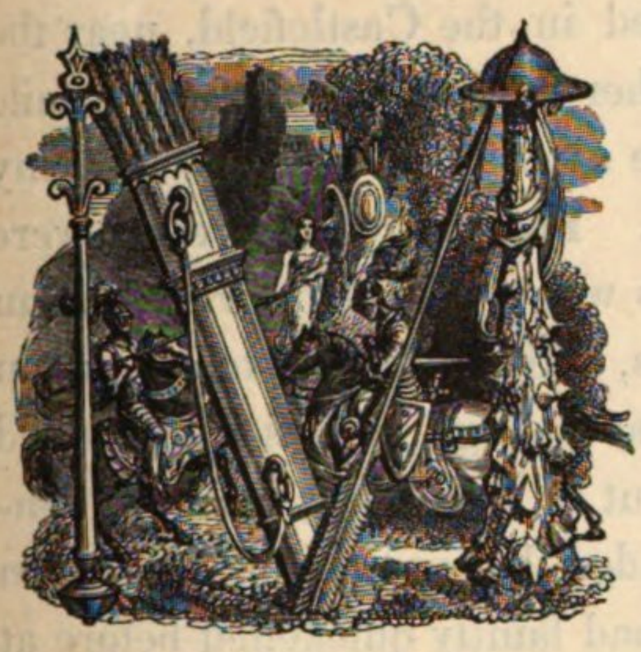
REFERENCE TO THE PUBLIC BUILDINGS.

MANCHESTER.	DISTRICT.
37 Liverpool & Manchester District Bank	9
38 Minor Theatre	9
39 Natural History Society	9
40 Unitarian Chapel	9
41 Albion Bazaar	9
42 Catholic Chapel	9
43 Gas Works	10
44 Pork Market	10
45 Shambles	10
46 St Davids Chapel	11
47 Welsh Independant School	11
48 St Johns School	11
49 Scotch Chapel	12
50 Meeting House	12
51 School	12
52 Dº	12
53 Concert Room	12
54 Gymnasium & Riding School	12
55 Scotch Church	15
56 Sunday School	BELLE VUE
57 Independants Chapel	Dº
58 All Saints Sunday Schl	CHEETHAM
59 Independants Chapel	Dº
60 Female Penitentiary	Dº

SALFORD.	DISTRICT.
1 Police Office	3
2 Methodist Chapel	4
3 Independants Dº	4
4 Methodist Dº	6
5 New Jerusalem Dº	6
6 Independants Chapel	7
7 Workhouse	PENDLETON
8 Methodist Chapel	Dº
9 Dº Dº	Dº
10 School	Dº
11 Sunday School	Dº
12 St Thomass Sunday School	Dº

Parish of Manchester.

Early history of Manchester—The name—How derived.—Ancient well.—Roman period.—Roman remains—Early discovery of.—Late and more ample discoveries.—Saxon period.—Manchester at the Norman conquest.—Ancient charter granted to Salford.—Barony of Manchester.—Early charters.—Barons of Manchester.—Survey of the manor of Manchester in 1322. Armorial bearings of Manchester, and of the successive lords of the manor.—Pedigree of Mosley, bart.



Manchester Parish.

MANCHESTER, before the invasion of Cæsar, affords no authentic history. The ancient history of the county of Lancaster has been sketched in the introductory chapter of this work.* Mr. Whitaker, the historian of Roman and Saxon Manchester, has formed a number of ingenious conjectures as to the state of this place, before the descent of the Romans; but it would be a waste of our too circumscribed limits to follow that "lively and ingenious antiquarian," as Mr. Gibbon† has very justly called him, through a hundred pages of aboriginal lore. Nennius, in his catalogue of twenty-eight British cities, has placed Cair Maunguid,‡ which has given rise to some discussion, whether it has been intended by that writer for Manchester in Lancashire, or Mancestre in Warwickshire, near the Roman road called Watling Street. The latter opinion is held by the learned archbishop Usher.§ Henry of Huntingdon calls it the Cair of Mæunguid of Nennius; but though he fixes the situation of most of the cities, mentioned by this annalist in his last chapter, he leaves this without a definite designation.‖ According to Baxter, Mancunium, corruptly written Mamvcivm, in the Itinerary of the emperor Antoninus, "is now called Manchester, a city in the country of the Segantii. The Britons called it MANCUNIUM, or MANCENION, which, in signification, is the same as Manchester; the word *man* denoting a place, and *cenion*, tents."¶ The Romans called it MANCUNIUM, from its rocky ground, or "the castle upon the rock;" and the Saxons Manıȝe-ceaſtep,** a compound of the British *man*, and ceaſtep, a fort or castle; so that the name bears nearly the same signification in each of the languages.

The name.

How derived.

"The parish of Manchester," says Mr. Whitaker, "was originally a wild unfrequented tract of woodland, inhabited merely by the boar, the bull, and the wolf, and traversed

B C. 500.

* See vol. i. p. 1—24. † Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, vol. ii. cap. 25. p. 529, *note*.
‡ Gale, Brit. Hist. Script. p. 138. § Antiquitat. Eccles. Brit. p. 34.
‖ Savile Rerum Angl. Script. post Bedam. p. 69. ¶ Glossar. Antiq. Brit.
** Chron. Saxon, ad annum DCCCCXXIII.

Manchester Parish.

only by the hunters of the neighbouring country. It was afterwards selected by the aboriginal inhabitants for the seat of a fort in the woods, and the rude outlines of the town were sketched about fifty years before the Christian era, within the compass of Castlefield. In the first visit of the Romans to Britain, under Julius Cæsar,* it does not appear that the invaders penetrated so far north as Lancashire, and it was not till the time of Agricola that Manchester passed under the Roman yoke. At that

A.D. 79.

period, according to the authority just quoted, the tumults of war were introduced amongst the peaceable inhabitants, and Manchester was occupied by levies from the banks of the Tiber. A Roman station was constructed in the Castlefield, near the confluence of the Medlock with the Irwell; and another establishment, about a mile to the north of it, at the confluence of the Irk with the same river, received a colony of inhabitants, who made it their summer residence. Four minor fortresses were placed for their protection within, and the woodlands were intersected with Roman roads, all ranging at right angles, through the thickets, and converging to a point in the Castlefield. One thing more completed the great change in this transformed region; a regular town was now for the first time laid out in the parish; and a neighbouring baron and his clan were settled within it. Under the auspices of the Roman genius in Britain, that principle of population, which had faintly quickened before at the heart of the woodlands, now became active and vigorous; civility, literature, and politeness followed, and Christianity closed the rear."

The remains of this British station are few in number, and even those are conjectural; amongst them may be mentioned a recently discovered well, undoubtedly of great antiquity, opened in the year 1830, in Castlefield, Manchester, of which the following account is given by an eye-witness, in the Gentleman's Magazine for October, in that year:—

Ancient well.

"In cutting and carrying away a part of Castlefield, to make the ground level near a new warehouse, lately erected on the banks of the canal, a very ancient well was discovered about four yards below the level of the field, which has been cut down for the above purpose. The well was square, and formed of four upright posts, driven at the four angles at the bed of clay, and closed in by other logs of wood, placed one upon another, in the simplest manner on the outside, so as to form a kind of chest, which was floored with the same rude materials. The logs were rudely hewn; they had evidently never been sawn, either on the sides or ends; they were about five or six inches square, and together formed a hollow cube of four feet. The upper logs were level with a top surface of a bed of clay, by which the well was surrounded, and into which the timber had been inserted. The wood, when first dis-

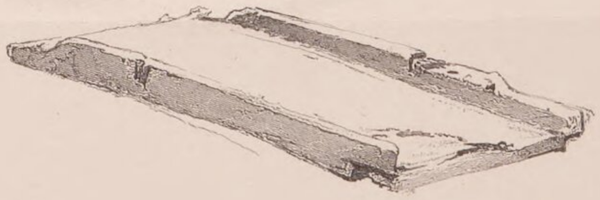
* See vol. i. p. 2.

hes-
arish.

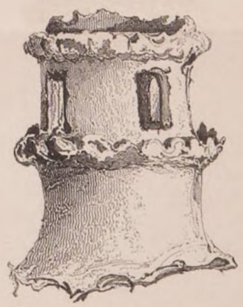
n.

9.

XXVIII



XXX



XXXI





XXVII



XXIX

BACK VIEW OF THE ALTAR

Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by R. Sands.

THIS SERIES OF ENGRAVINGS, PORTRAYING THE RICH COLLECTION OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES IN THE POSSESSION OF ROBT HALDANE BRADSHAW, ESQ. M.P.
OF WORSLEY HALL, IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER, IS, WITH PERMISSION, DEDICATED TO HIM BY
THE AUTHOR.

FISHER, SON, & Co LONDON. 1838.

covered, had little more consistency than paste, but on its exposure to the air, became much harder and more wood-like; it was perfectly black, and so much of a coal-like appearance, as to favour the theory of such naturalists as suppose that pit-coal was originally a vegetable substance. At the bottom of the well, a quantity of large stones, such as in this neighbourhood are called bowlers, were found; they were black and dirty, as though they had been taken from a sewer. The clay which adhered to the timber had also changed its proximity from the rusty iron tinge of the native clay, to the appearance of the inferior potter's clay found in Dorsetshire. Over the well, unbroken, were various strata of sand and gravel, which, as the bank was broken down, gave proof that, except for about a yard and a half below the surface of the field, it had never been exposed to daylight since the strata were laid by the flood. The part by which the section discovered to have been acted upon by human industry, was very visible to the depth of about a yard; and a few yards to the west of the part beneath which the well was discovered, the remains of a part of the foundation of the ancient fortification, built by the Romans, afforded evidence, by contrast of colours, that the materials immediately above the well were already there, and that the well was lost—buried by the wreck of some great flood—before the Romans began to dig the foundations, which are to this day so great an object of curiosity to antiquaries. In all human probability, the well was the work of the ancient Britons, (before they knew how to cut stone,) so as to serve for the purpose of a well, and before saws were in their possession; and as the spring from which that well had been supplied turned out in another place, in the same bank, after the floods, the old well was soon forgotten. In all human probability, the work now discovered is upwards of 2000 years old, for it is 1741 years since the Romans settled here; and the section of the foundation, which intersects the line of strata above the well, is proof that they were not aware of its existence."

Manchester Parish.

There is always a disposition in antiquaries to give a high date to their discoveries; and the presumption is not unfairly raised, that the construction of this rude reservoir was antecedent to the erection of the Roman castle; but it is by no means clear that it might not have been formed for some temporary purpose, while the castle was building, and covered up with rubbish, to save the trouble of removing the worthless materials.

The Romans, on their first invasion of Britain, under Julius Cæsar, do not appear to have penetrated so far northward as Lancashire, and it was not till the time of Agricola that Manchester passed under the Roman yoke. The British fortresses of Lancashire, such as they were, speedily became Roman camps. The encampments were marked out under the eye of the conqueror, and he explored for himself the

Roman invasion.

A.D. 79.

Manchester Parish.

1832.

estuaries and the forests.* The castle field of Mancunium he chose for the Roman castrum, and occupied with its site nearly one half the original fortress, the foundations of which have now almost wholly disappeared. All that now remains visible of the ancient castle of Manchester, is the fragment of an inner wall, about seven yards long, two feet wide, and twenty-seven inches above the surface. This ancient relic consists of unhewn stone, *grouted* with a rough kind of mortar, as hard as the stone itself. The mortar, composed partly, in all probability, of the famous Ardwick lime, on being submitted to analysis by the scientific president of the Manchester Philosophical Society,† in 1828, was found, on being coarsely pulverized and sifted, to form itself into three parts: first, a fine powder; second, a coarser powder; and third, round small pieces like shot of various sizes. The finer powder was found to contain from 15 to 20 per centum of carbonate of lime, with some clay and iron, and about 80 per centum of sand. The other two parts contained stony particles and lumps, less soluble in acids, and yielding an inferior proportion of lime. The wall is in the rear of Bridgewater-street, within a foot of the division wall of a pile of cottages, and in the open space used as a timber yard, adjoining the duke of Bridgewater's canal, from which it is about the same distance as from the principal station of the Manchester and Liverpool railway. The lapse of ages has wrought strange changes in the Castle-field; and very nearly at that point from which the Roman roads converged from the various distant stations, the public work, which constitutes the wonder of modern times, has one of its most important *termini*. Less durable, no doubt, in its construction than the roads of our early ancestors, but affording facilities of conveyance, to which they not only never attained, but to which, with all their skill, they never aspired.

Small remains of the castle.

Dr. Stukeley's account.

Of the Roman castle, Dr. Stukeley, who visited Manchester about the year 1700, says:—"A Roman castrum was on the west side going for Chester by Stretford, and on the northern bank of the river Medlock. It is a small piece of level ground, somewhat higher than that around it: it does not cover the whole piece, but is a square, five hundred feet one way, four hundred the other; nor can it be said to be ditched about, but the ground near it, for some distance, is manifestly removed into the castle, and spread along its verge, not as a regular *vallum*, but sloping inwards: by this means the area of it is higher on the sides than in the middle, and the exterior ground is lowered around to the foot of the castle, which is steep, like the side of the *vallum*. Upon this edge there has been a wall quite round; the foundations of it are to be discovered almost every where; in some places large parcels of it are left, but not above ground. Now, they call it the Castle Croft. The river Medlock runs near it, but is no security to it, it being not close

* Tacitus in Vit. Agr. 119. † Mr. John Dalton.

enough; nor are its banks steep hereabouts, though its channel is rock, as is the whole country near. This is a quarter of a mile from the present town of Manchester. The Irwell river coming through the town, runs on the west side the castle, and there joins to it." Stukeley, it will be remembered, wrote about the year 1700, and his description of course relates to that period. At present the Castle-field is not "a quarter of a mile from the town of Manchester," but is strictly a part of the town, and forms one of its most populous districts. Mr. Horsley, who wrote upwards of thirty years after Dr. Stukeley, and who says, that he examined with care the Roman station itself, still speaks of it as about a quarter of a mile out of the town, and says, that the station then went by the name of "Giant's Castle, or Tarquin's Castle." Manchester Parish.

The learned and venerable Camden, who visited Manchester about a hundred years before this time, and is one of the earliest authorities on the subject of its history, says, "In a park of the earl of Derby, in this neighbourhood, called *Alparke*, I saw foundations of an old square tower, called *Mancastle*, where the river Medlock falls into the Irwell. I do not affirm this to have been the ancient Mancvnivm, as it incloses but a small space, but rather some station of the Romans, at which I saw an old stone with this inscription:— Camden's account.

Ↄ[a] CANDINI
FIDES XX
IIII*

[a] Centurionis.

"The following," says Camden, "was copied for me, by that famous mathematician, J. Dee, warden of Manchester College, who saw it:—

COHO. I. FRISIN
Ↄ MASAVONIS
P. XXIII†

"These seem to have been erected to the memory of those centurions, for their tried fidelity and integrity for so many years."

* Mr. Horsley, in his Britannia Romana, reads this inscription thus:—
Centurionis Candidi
Fidesii annorum Viginti
mensium quatuor.

† According to Horsley, to be read thus:—
Cohors prima Frisingensium
centurioni Marco Savonio sti-
pendiorum viginti trium

Horsley remarks, that there are only two places in Lancashire that furnish any inscriptions—Manchester and Ribchester; but in this he is in error, as will be seen in the progress of our history.

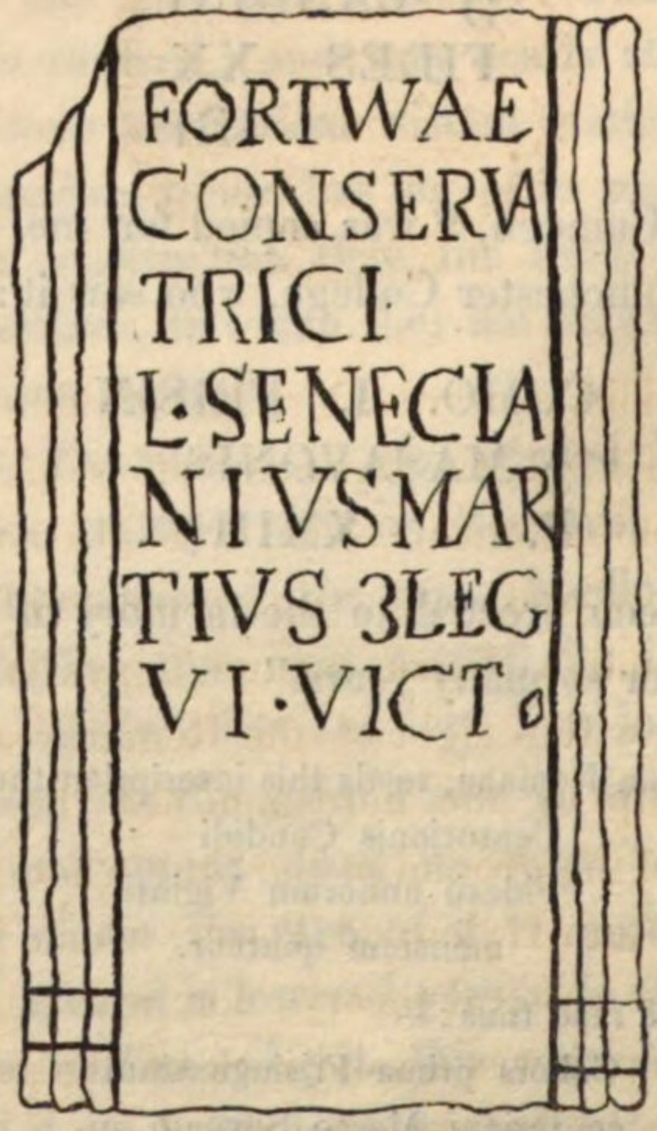
Manchester Parish.

Hollinworth's account.

Hollinworth, in his MS. under the title of MANCUNIENSIS,* written during the period of the Commonwealth, makes the addition to these remains of an altar dedicated to the goddess of *Fortune* by a centurion of the 6th Legion, Victrix: "In the year 1612," says he, "vnder the roote of an oake in Medlock neere Knot Mill, was found a stone, three-quarters long, 15 inches broad, 11 inches thicke, w^th^ the lettered syde downward w^ch^ Mr. Cambden saw not, or at least not before the finishing of his Britannia, but is now to be seene in the garden at Holme, w^th^ this inscription:—

" FORTVNAE
CONSERVA
TRICI. L. SE
NECIANVS
MARTIVS
Ǝ LEG. VI.
VICT. "

The inscription, as given by Hollinworth, is not strictly accurate, at least it does not correspond with the following, drawn by Horsley, from an inspection of the stone; and the disappearance of the altar from the gardens at Holme Hall, now dilapidated, has deprived us of the opportunity of collating the two authorities:—



Which may be read—*Fortunae Conservatrici Lucius Senecianius Martius Centurio Legionis Sextae Victricis.*†

* Page 3. † Horsley's Britannia Romana, book II. plate 61.

Manchester Parish.

The VI. legion was stationed at York during the residence of the emperor Severus in that city, and the arm of a silver votive statue of Valerius Rufus, which had probably been broken off, and lost on the march of the troops between Eboracum and Mancunium, was found near Littleborough in the year 1793.

Antiquities.

Dr. Stukeley mentions a gold Otho, and a large Roman ring of gold, found on Castle-field in Manchester. On the bank of the Castrum were found, about 1765, a number of Roman urns, wrought earthen vessels, and a fibula, and several coins, with a Roman lachrymatory of black glass, half filled with tears; without the vallum, several urns and vessels, one inscribed ADVOCISI on its outer limb, were found, and other coins and urns have since been discovered. A celt, found in Manchester, is shewn in the College Museum; and a Roman bulla of gold was dug up, in deepening the channel for the duke's canal, close to the second lock of the Irwell. Mr. Whitaker, who mentions this fine piece of antiquity, says, that it was deposited in the Leverian Museum. The following is its form, and exact size:—

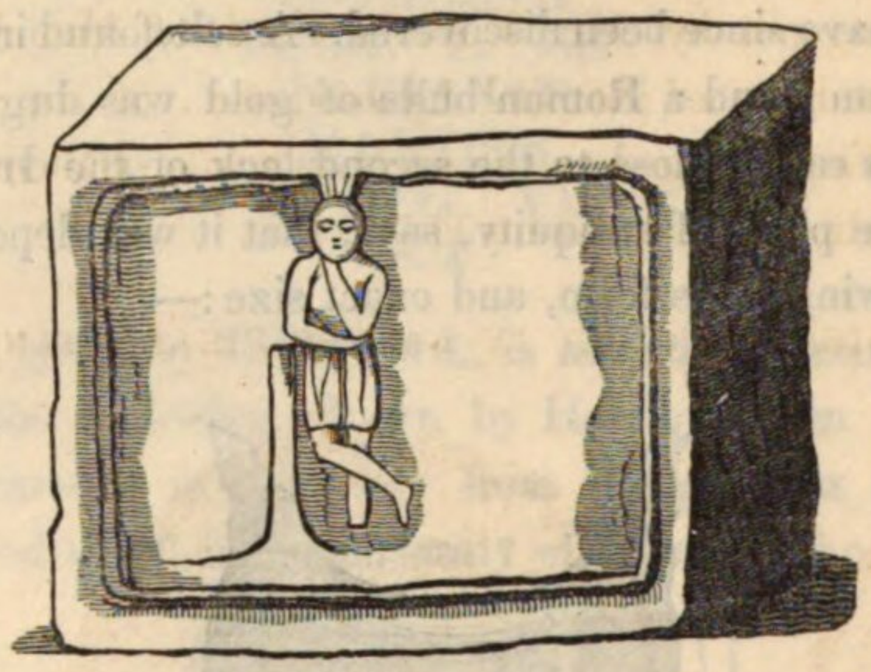


Mr. Whitaker also exhibits a sword which he considered Roman, but Mr. Horsley pronounces it English. In 1771, the basement story of several inferior buildings, manifestly Roman, with some Roman coins, was discovered on the banks of the Medlock, at the south-eastern and south-western points of the station in Castle-field, where the offices stood; "and a Roman mound," says Whitaker, "is still visible at Broughton," in this parish, within sight of the Roman road." This he considers an artificial mound, thrown up by the herdsmen for the protection of their *castra æstiva;* but an inspection of the ground at the time when the workmen were forming the subterraneous entrance into Hylewood Tower, which is now erected upon this mound, does not sustain the pastoral theory; for, with the exception of about two feet thick of gravel at the top, it was a solid rock of the red-sand stone, which forms the material of all the rocks in that neighbourhood.

Later discoveries of ancient remains have been made in the neighbourhood of the Castle-field. In the year 1821, while some workmen were sinking a drain in the township of Hulme, in this parish, on the exact line of the Roman road from

Manchester Parish.

Manchester to Chester, and a few hundred yards to the southward of the Roman station, three large stones were found embedded in the gravel, about six feet below the surface, the first of which was two feet six inches square, with a small figure, which Mr. Whatton, who inspected these interesting remains, thus describes:— "On the front is sculptured, in relief, the figure of a man standing upright on his left leg, with the right thrown towards it, and the toe pointing downwards. His right arm crosses his body, and, resting the elbow upon a pillar or staff, supports, on the opposite side, the elbow of the left arm, the hand of which supports the head. The whole is supported by a raised border or moulding, and is thus sketched:*—



"The second stone exhibits a rudely carved head of a large size and coarse features, with the hair turned backwards, standing on a very short pedestal. The third is an image in a flowing dress, about two feet and a half high, with the hands crossed and locked before the body. The head of this last was broken from the body, but found afterwards lying close to the other part."

The two last have the appearance of Gothic ornaments of an ancient church, but the first is conjectured to be of Roman origin. This we apprehend to be a mistake; for, notwithstanding the situation in which it was found, the nature of the stone used in its construction, and the practice of the Romans, which so much inclined them to the erection of votive altars, we look in vain for the characteristics of the Roman chisel. It is known, too, that the fashion of cross-legged figures on monuments was not introduced till about the time of Richard I.,† and was abolished soon after the death of Edmund Crouchback, the first earl of Lancaster, who is exhibited in this attitude,‡ so that it is highly probable that this monument is of the date of the crusades, and not unlikely portrays the figure of a knight templar.

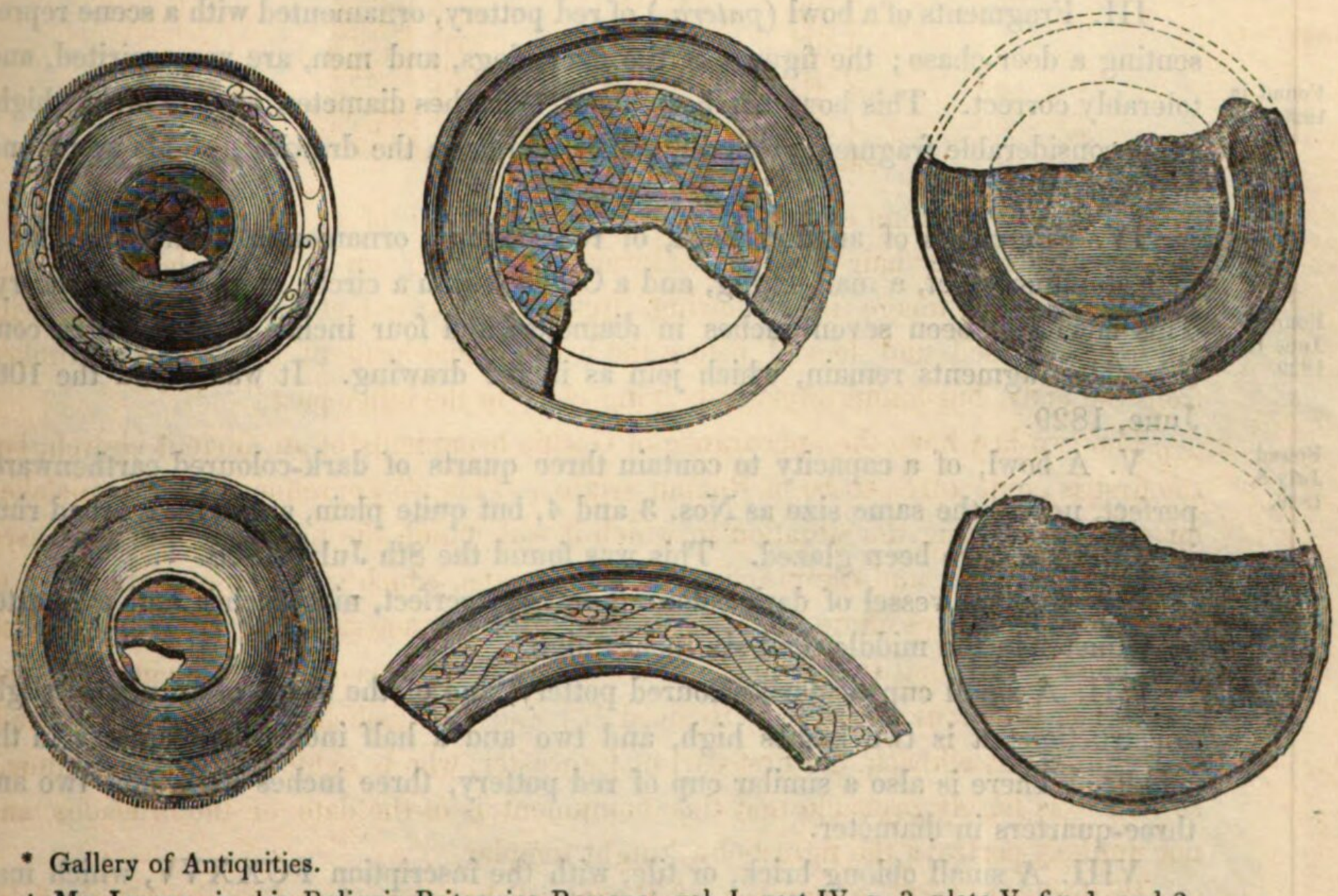
In the year 1808, a number of Roman dishes were found in the Castle-field, on the site of the Roman station, by the workmen employed in cutting the tunnel

* See Gen. Mag. 1821. pt. I. p. 257. † Archæologia, vol II. p. 294.

‡ Nichols's Leicestershire, vol. I. p. 222.

of the Rochdale canal, near its junction with the duke of Bridgewater's canal. These curious remains of early art were discovered at a distance of about twelve feet from the surface, embedded in clay and sand, where they had lain, dry and undisturbed, for at least fourteen centuries. When found, they had much of the appearance of old silver. The workmen, in hopes that they had found a great treasure of intrinsic value, had them conveyed to the silversmith's for sale; but, to their mortification, they proved to be pewter. The antiquarian value of these dishes appears never to have occurred to the excavators: they had them then taken to the brazier's, and sold as old metal; but they were fortunately rescued just in time from the melting-pot by Mr. William Ford, of Manchester, who presented them, through the medium of Samuel Lysons, esq., of the Record Office, to the British Museum.* Engravings have since been made of them, and we are indebted to Mr. Ford for the following specimens :†— Manchester Parish.

ROMAN DISHES FOUND IN CASTLE-FIELD, MANCHESTER.



* Gallery of Antiquities.

† Mr. Lysons, in his Reliquia Britannico Romanæ, vol. I. part IV. p. 3. plate V. fig. 1. and 2. gives drawings of one of these dishes, (17¾ inches diameter,) and observes in a note, that a small bit having been taken from one of them, was analyzed by Dr. Wollaston, and found to consist of nearly three parts of tin to one of lead.

Manchester Parish.

A large accession has been recently made to the Roman antiquities of Lancashire. These interesting remains have been chiefly dug up in the Castle-field, at Manchester, within the last seven years, by the workmen in the employ of the devisees of the late duke of Bridgewater, and are now deposited at Worsley Hall, in the possession of ROBERT HALDANE BRADSHAW, esq. M.P., to whose kindness the author of this work is indebted for permission to make the drawings, which he now presents to his readers. They consist of a Roman altar, various pieces of pottery, some ornamented and others plain, a Roman figure of small dimensions, several ornaments and utensils, and a variety of coins, which may be classed in the following order:—

I. A small leaden bust of a female, probably a household divinity, four inches high: the features are considerably impaired by the corroding hand of time; the hair remains very distinct, the back of the image is flat. From the right shoulder rises up something in shape between a sickle and a crook.

II. A piece of solid pottery, about five inches long and two thick, with the face of an animal, probably a lion, at one end, and a mane; the nose and mouth are wanting.

III. Fragments of a bowl (*patera,*) of red pottery, ornamented with a scene representing a deer-chase; the figures of the deer, dogs, and men, are very spirited, and tolerably correct. This bowl has been about 7½ inches diameter, and 3½ inches high. Four considerable fragments remain, which join as in the drawing. This was found in 1829.

Found in 1829.

IV. Fragments of another bowl, of red pottery, ornamented with figures of a man standing erect, a man sitting, and a Cupid within a circle, as well other tracery. This bowl has been seven inches in diameter, and four inches high. Three considerable fragments remain, which join as in the drawing. It was found the 10th June, 1829.

Found June 10, 1829.

V. A bowl, of a capacity to contain three quarts of dark-coloured earthenware, perfect, nearly the same size as Nos. 3 and 4, but quite plain, and with a broad rim; it appears to have been glazed. This was found the 8th July, 1828.

Found July 8, 1828.

VI. Another vessel of dark-coloured pottery, perfect, nine inches and a quarter in diameter in the middle, and six inches high.

VII. A small cup of dark-coloured pottery, and of the shape of an urn, of slight construction; it is two inches high, and two and a half inches in diameter in the middle. There is also a similar cup of red pottery, three inches high, and two and three-quarters in diameter.

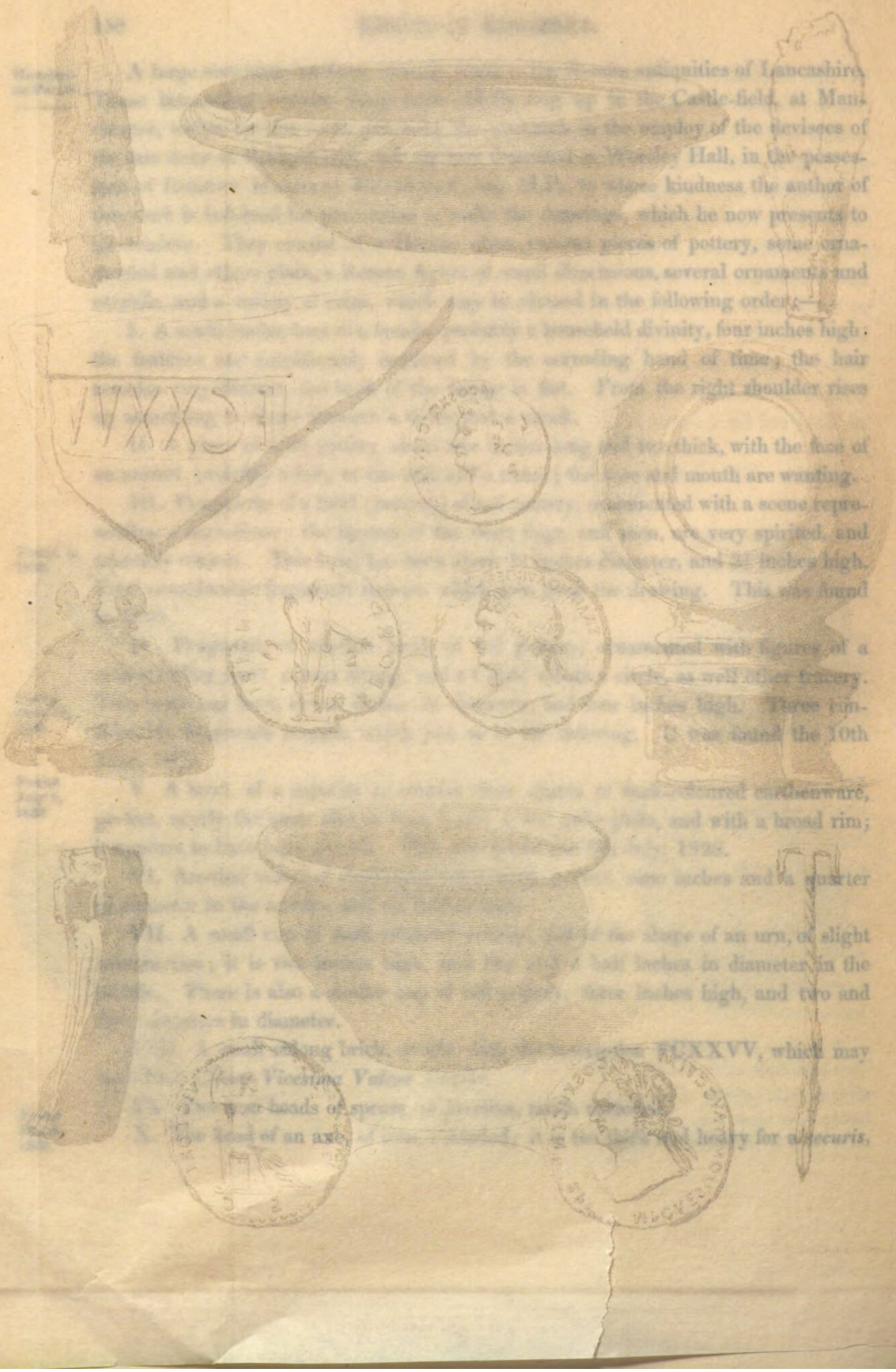
VIII. A small oblong brick, or tile, with the inscription FCXXVV, which may be—*Fecit Cohors Vicesima Valens Victrix.*

IX. Two iron heads of spears, or javelins, much corroded.

Found March, 1829.

X. The head of an axe, of iron, corroded; it is too thick and heavy for a *securis,*





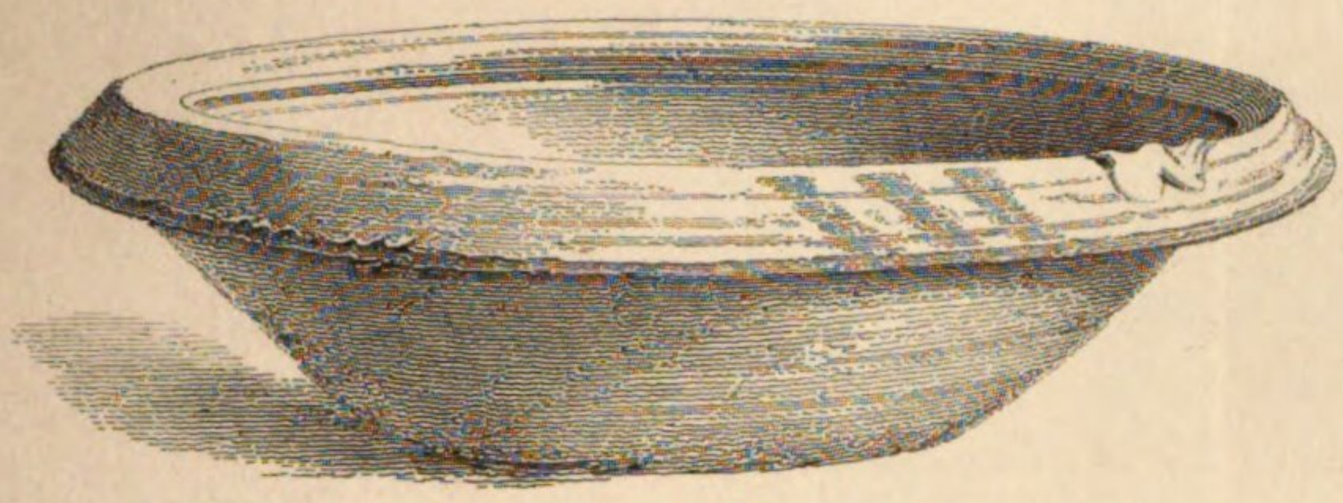
ROMAN ANTIQUITIES – PLATE 2.

(IN THE POSSESSION OF R.H. BRADSHAW ESQ.)

IX



V



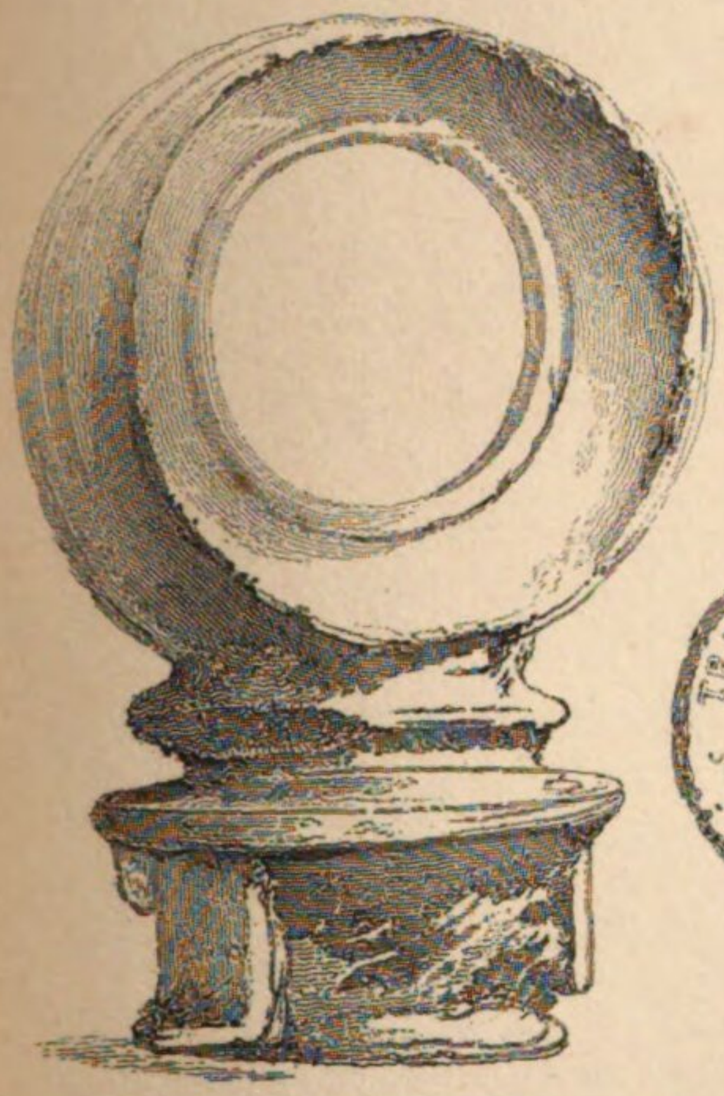
IX



VIII



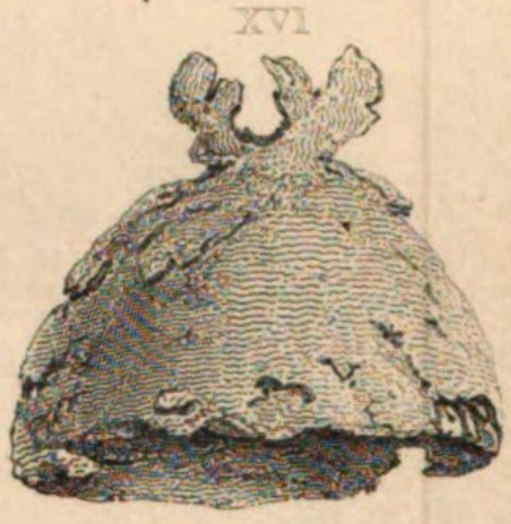
XVII







XVI



VI



XI







X



Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by R. Sands

FISHER, SON. & Cº LONDON. 1832

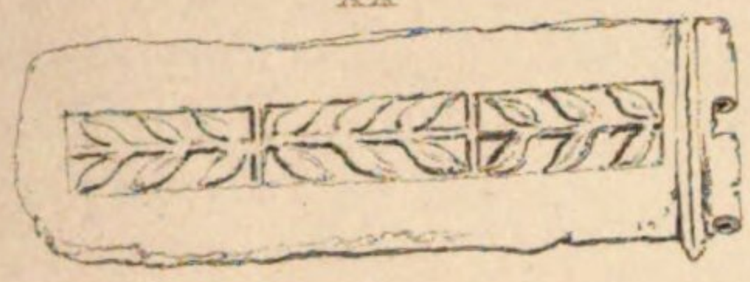
ROMAN ANTIQUITIES – PLATE 3.

(IN THE POSSESSION OF R.H. BRADSHAW, ESQ.)

XXI



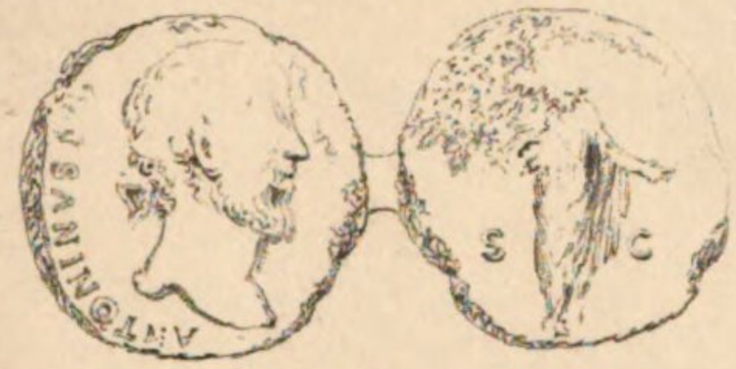
XX



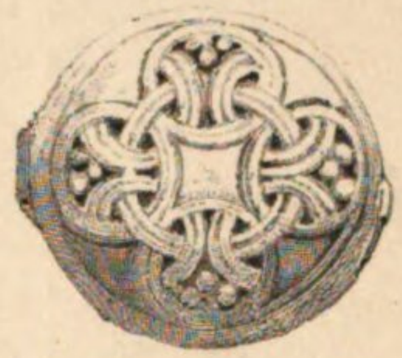
XV



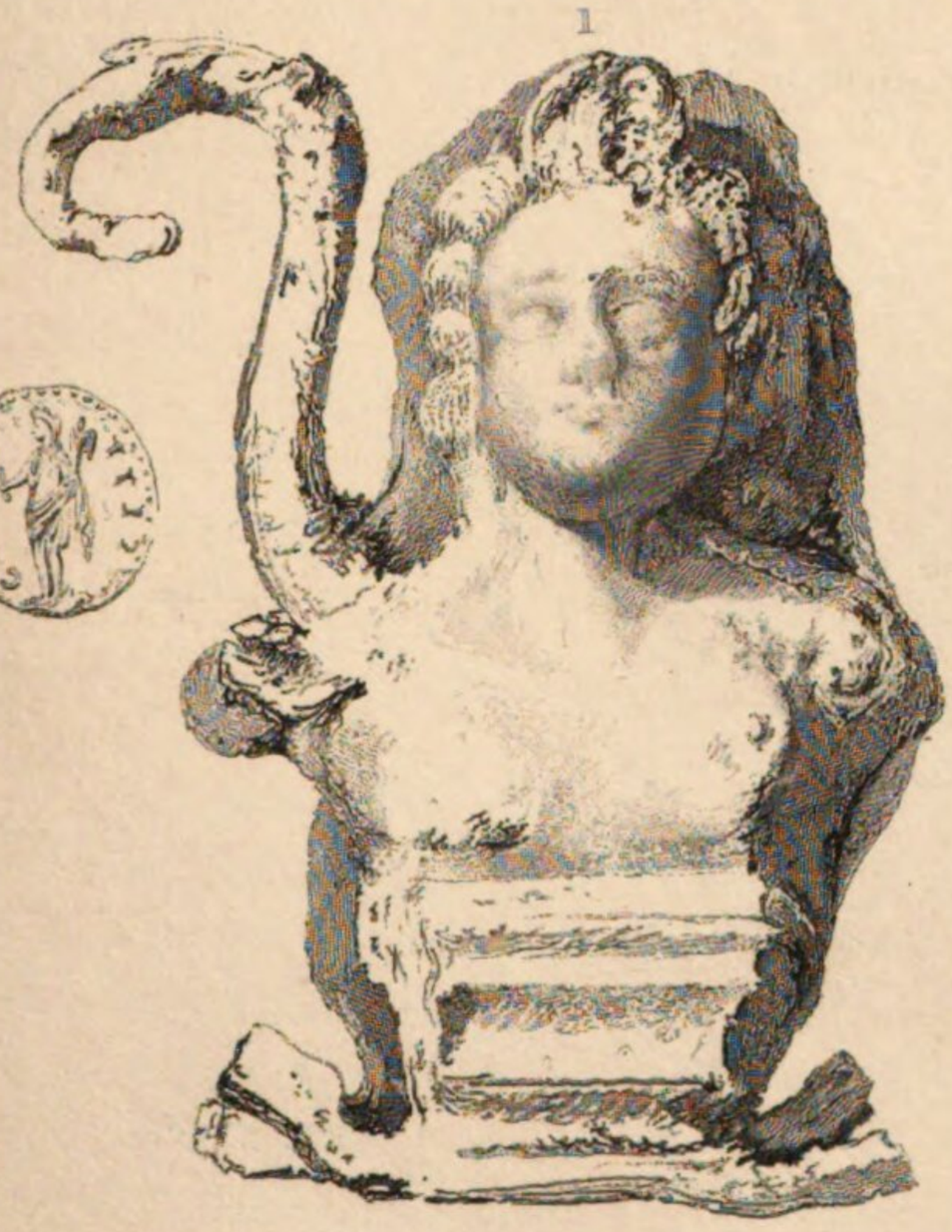


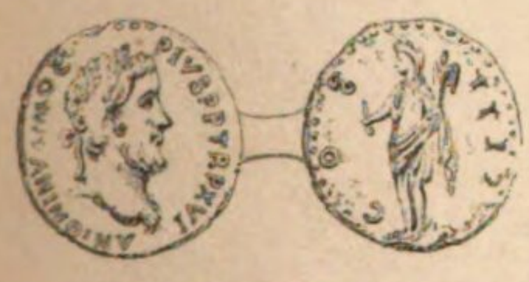


XXIII



I



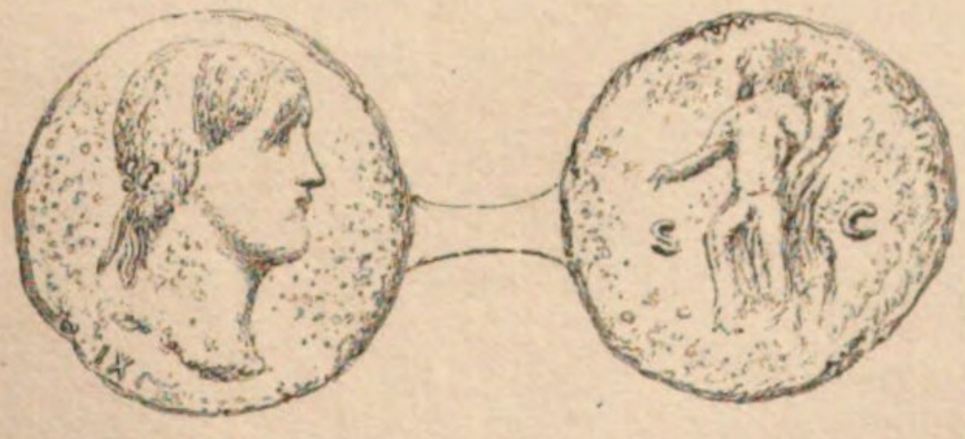




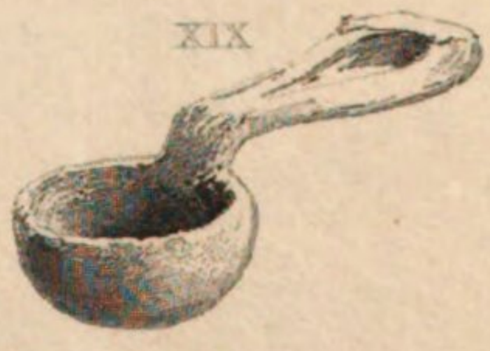
XXII







XIX



Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by J. Sands.

FISHER, SON, & Co. LONDON. 1833.

or sacrificing axe, and has probably been used for hewing timber. It is ten inches long, and two and a half inches thick at the head. It was found in March 1829. Manchester Parish.

XI. A *stylus* or *graphium*, of iron, seven and a half inches long, with a spiral twist: the top part is formed like the letter T. This was the instrument with which the Romans wrote on their waxed tables, and occasionally these styles were used as offensive weapons; when Julius Cæsar was attacked by his assassins, he wounded Cassius with his style; and the pupils of St. Cassian murdered him with their styles: from similarity of shape and size, the stiletto, or small dagger, of the Italians, obviously derives its name.

XII. A copper brooch, without the pin, covered with a smooth coat of *erugo*, or verdigris. It is upwards of two inches in length.

XIII. A small copper hinge, which has probably belonged to a helmet or a spur, about an inch and a half long.

XIV. A brass pin, remarkably perfect, and free from rust; it has probably been used for a lady's hair ornament; the head is square, with indentions for precious stones.

XV. A bronze hemisphere, shaped much like a bell, probably a *bulla*, used for suspension round the neck, as a preventive of disease, and worn for that purpose by youths and by soldiers. At first they were made of leather, afterwards of metal. A gold *bulla*, of a different shape, was found near Manchester, in May, 1772, and is mentioned in Whitaker's Manchester, notes to book I. The present specimen is two inches in diameter, and nearly the same high, including the circular rim by which it was suspended.

XVI. Another copper *bulla*.

XVII. A metallic stand, three or four inches high, with a circular rim, apparently intended to hold a medal or coin: if it had been made after the invention of watches, it would have been supposed to be a watch-stand.

XVIII. An ornamental copper cross, about an inch each way.

XIX. A small copper ladle, of an inch and a half long, of the shape, but too small to be used for that purpose.

XX. A small copper instrument resembling the above, but, instead of the ladle part, there is only a circular rim of metal, with a groove running round it.

XXI. The head and neck of an animal shaped like an antelope, but flat on the top and at the sides; it is of copper, and the head is about three-quarters of an inch long.

XXII. A small copper stand, which can only be described as resembling a candle in a candlestick; about two inches high.

XXIII. A circular metallic brooch, inlaid with seven stones, as a kind of mosaic work; nearly an inch in diameter.

Manchester Parish.

XXIV. A small copper figure of a horse, quite flat, with a hole by which it has been attached to a flat surface; an inch and a half long.

XXV. Several beads, of different sizes, perforated, and fluted on the exterior surface, coloured blue: they are made of paste or earth, and are of British, not Roman origin, similar ornaments having been found in the British burrows upon Salisbury plain.

XXVI. A great number of metallic rings, flattened into plates, and exactly of the shape of quoits, used in forming the petticoat, like armour attached to the back and breast-plates, and which covered the thighs: the plates overlaid each other like scales.

There are also some small broken pieces of metal, which seem to have been parts of buckles, sword-handles, and ornaments; and other fragments of pottery.

Found May, 1832.

XXVII. But the most interesting of all the antiquities recently discovered in Castle-field, is a votive altar, raised by a standard-bearer of the Prætorian Legion, in fulfilment of a vow which he owed to his emperor, inscribed—

NIVS	——— *nius*
MP. OSL	.....*Imperatori olim signifer Legio*
VEXIL	.....*Vexillationis*
PRAETOR. ET	*Prætorianæ et*
NORICOR	*Noricor.*
V.S.L.LM	*Votum solvit libens libentissime merito.*

The altar is of the red-sand stone which prevails through the south of Lancashire: it measures, from the bottom of the base to the top of the capital, two feet four inches; the base is one foot eleven inches from side to side, and one foot two inches from front to back. A portion of this inscription is unfortunately broken off, but the letters which remain are remarkably perfect, and of the form which prevailed in the age of Hadrian and Antoninus Pius, before the ligatures and complications of letters had come into use.

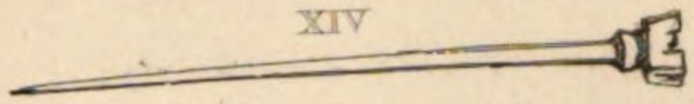
About a month before the discovery of this altar, a coffin was found, on digging on the opposite side of the Medlock to Castle-field. The coffin was enclosed within a casing of red earthenware, and appeared to have been made of oak, as the grain of the wood might be distinctly seen, though it was all reduced to a pulpy mass, which soon fell to dust. Bones were seen in the coffin when it was first opened, but they crumbled on exposure to the air. The coffin was about six feet long.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES — PLATE 4.

(IN THE POSSESSION OF R. H. BRADSHAW, ESQ.)



XIV





XXV



VII



III





XVIII



IV

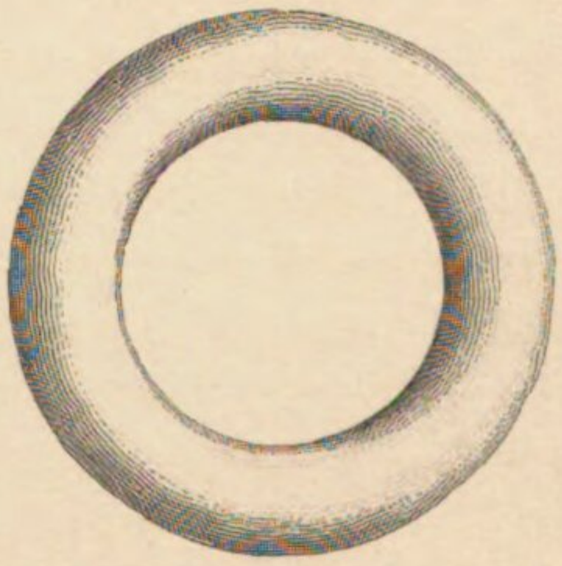




XXIV



XXVI



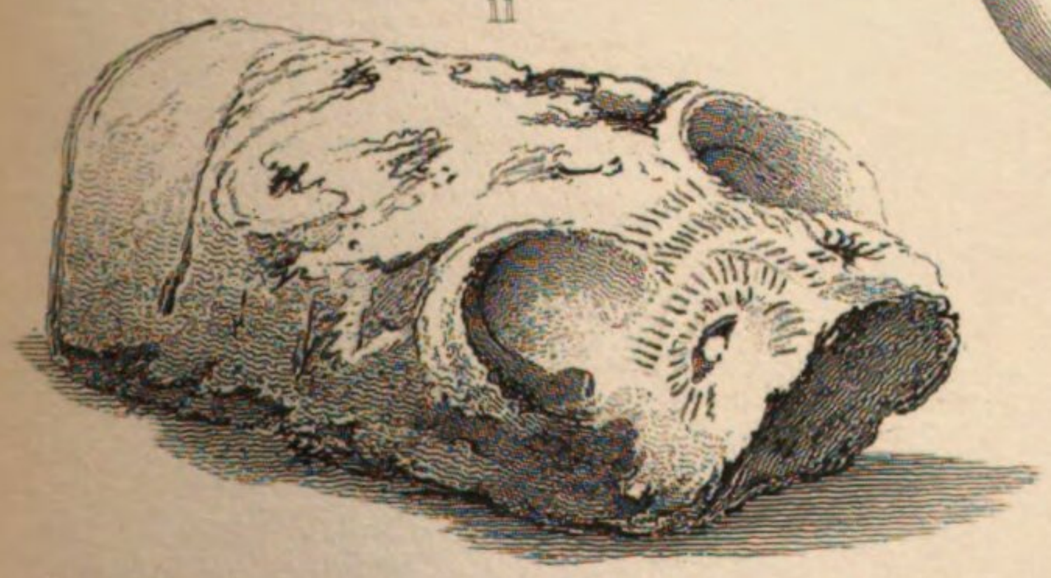
XIII



XII



II





Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by J. Sands.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON, 1833.

XXVIII. Form of the earthenware plates which enclosed the coffin—20 inches long, 16 inches broad, and 2½ inches thick, including the rim. Manchester Parish.

XXIX. Fragment of a Roman inscription, admirably cut in stone, containing metallic particles.

XXX. Piece of ornamental Pottery.

XXXI. Fragment of a Roman urn, with the handle detached.

The coins are chiefly of Vespasian, Antoninus Pius, Trajan, Hadrian, Nerva, Domitian, Vitellius, and Constantius; several of them are in high preservation, but by far the greater part are rendered illegible by rust.

In the Castle-field there have also been found coins of Joseph of Portugal, Edward VI., Jacobus VI. (James I. of England,) Charles I., Anne, &c.

All the trades required for supplying the wants of the inhabitants and of the garrison, prevailed in Mancunium, during the occupation of the Romans, and, as a prime requisite, a water mill was erected upon the rocky channel of the Medlock, below the station and the town, on a site which has for many ages been called Knot Mill. A *Commune Furnum*, or common bakehouse, was early introduced into Mancunium, and continued for ages to claim the exclusive privilege of baking the bread of the inhabitants. In an early age, the fleece of the sheep was manufactured into drapery, and afforded clothing both for the military classes, and for the cultivators of the soil; but no record is left, to show whether Manchester was amongst the manufacturing towns of the Romans. Money was undoubtedly coined at York, in the early period of British history, and Manchester is also supposed to have had its mint. Early avocations.

The Roman roads from Manchester, as exhibited in the Iters, have already been described;* it has also been seen, that during the residence of the Romans in England, the prevailing religion was a species of druidical paganism, though the light of the Christian dispensation had begun to beam upon the benighted inhabitants. Religion.

Of Saxon Manchester much has been written, but little is known. The resistance of king Arthur to the Saxon yoke was distinguished by the most heroic devotion to the cause of his country; and the battles fought in Lancashire in this patriotic cause, have rendered for ever memorable the banks of the Douglas.† After these battles, an attempt was made, as we have already seen, by sir Lancelot of the Lake, one of king Arthur's knights of the round table, to expel sir Tarquin, the Saxon giant chief, Saxon period.

* See vol. I. cap. i. pp. 14, 15. † See vol. I. p. 30—32.

Manchester Parish.

from the castle of Manchester. The conflicts of these ancient knights are of such a nature, that they may be either said or sung; and perhaps they will be most fitly narrated in the following ancient ballad:—

THE NOBLE ACTS NEWLY FOUND,

OF AUTHUR OF THE TABLE ROUND.

(FROM ANCIENT RECORDS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.)

When Arthur first in court began, and was approved King,
By force of arms great Victories won, and Conquest home did bring:
Then into Brittain straight he came, where fifty stout and able
Knights then repaired unto him, which were of the Round Table.

And many Justs and Turnaments before him there were prest,
Wherein these Knights did then excell, and far surmount the rest.
But ane Sir Lancelot du Lake, who was approved well;
He in his fights and deeds of arms, all others did excel.

When he had rested him a while, to play, and game, and sport,
He thought he would approve himself in some advent'rous sort:
He armed rode in forrest wide, and met a Damsel fair,
Who told him of Adventures great, whereto he gave good ear;

Why should not I? (quoth Lancelot tho) for that cause came I hither,
Thou seem'st, quoth she, a Knight right good, and I will bring thee thither
Where as the mightiest Knight doth dwell, that now is of great fame:
Wherefore tell me what Knight thou art, and then what is thy name?

My name is Lancelot du Lake; quoth she, it likes me then,
Here dwells a Knight that never was o're-matcht of any man:
Who hath in prison three-score Knights, and some that he hath bound,
Knights of King Arthur's Court they be, and of the Table round,

She brought him to a River then,* and also to a tree, Manchester Parish.
Whereat a Copper Bason hung, his Fellow-shields to see.
He struck so hard the Bason broke, when Tarquin hearh the sound,
He drove a horse before him straight, whereon a Knight was bound.

Sir Knight (then said Sir Lancelot) bring me that horse-load hither,
And lay him down and let him rest, we'll try our force together:
For as I understand, thou hast, as far as thou art able,
Done great despight and shame unto the Knights of the Round Table.

If thou art of the table round, quoth Tarquin speedily,
Both thee and all thy Fellowship, I utterly defie.
That's over-much, quoth Lancelot tho, defend thee by and by:
They put their spurs unto their steeds, and each at other flye.

They couch their spears and horses run, as though they had been thunder,
And each struck them upon the shield, wherewith they break asunder:
Their horses' backs break under them, the Knights they were aston'd;
To avoid their horses they made haste, to fight upon the ground:

They took them to their shields full fast, their swords they drew out then,
With mighty stroaks most eagerly, each one at other run;
They wounded were, and bled full sore, for breath they both did stand,
And leaning on their swords a while, quoth Tarquin, hold thy hand,

And tell to me what I shall ask; say on, quoth Lancelot tho,
Thou art, quoth Tarquin, the best Knight that ever I did know.
And like a knight that I did hate, so that thou be not he,
I will deliver all the rest, and eke accord with thee.

That is well said, quoth Lancelot then, but sith it so must be,
What is the knight thou hatest so? I pray thee shew to me:
His name is Sir Lancelot du Lake, he slew my brother dear,
Him I suspect of all the rest, I would I had him here.

* The Medlock.

Manchester Parish.

Thy wish thou hast, but now unknown, I am Lancelot du Lake,
Now of King Arthur's table round, king Hand's son of Benwake:
And I defie thee, do thy worst: ha, ha, quoth Tarquin tho,
One of us two shall end our lives, before that we do go.

If thou art Lancelot du Lake, then welcome shalt thou be,
Wherefore see thou thyself defend, for now I thee defie.
They hurled then together fast, like two wild Boars so rashing,
And with their swords & shields they ran, at one another flashing.

The ground besprinkled was with blood, Tarquin began to faint,
For he had backt and bore his shield, so low he did repent:
Which soon espy'd Lancelot tho, he leapt upon him then,
He pull'd him down upon his knee, and rushed off his Helm:
And then he struck his neck in two, and when he had done so,
From prison threescore knights and four, Lancelot delivered tho.

The independence of Northumbria did not long survive the gallant king Arthur, and Manchester was doomed to swell the Saxon conquests. A mighty pestilence that prevailed at this time in Britain, and, no doubt, extended itself to Lancashire, precipitated the country's fall.* The followers of Woden, like the Druids, worshipped in caverns and cliffs of rocks; and a laborious antiquary of Manchester, lately deceased, has preserved in his MSS., now deposited in the College Library, the following account of one of their temples:—

ORDSALL ROCK.

From MS. "Collections, pp. 98, 99, by Thos. Barritt, of Manchester."

"To begin with the neighbourhood of our town of Manchester, near Ordsall Hall, once a seat of the Radcliffs, and in a lane leading to that ancient mansion, upon the right hand, almost facing Hulme Hall, are the mouldering remains of a rocky cell, which perhaps may be worth the notice of a curious eye, and more so, if we could trace out the perfect knowledge of its primary use. In an old writing in the possession of ———, which describes the boundaries of a certain portion of

* Leland's Collections, tom. I. part ii. p. 37.

land thereabouts, it says, 'by Woden's ford and Woden's den.' Worden, or Woden's ford, is a paved causeway across the river Irwell, (from Hulme field, where the Medlock loses itself in the aforesaid River to the opposite bank), but now lost to every observer, since the Irwell was made navigable. Worden's den is the spot I wish to throw some light upon, although obscured by the darkness perhaps of many ages. Tradition supposes it to have been the den, or woody habitation, of the priest or priests of Woden, the much esteemed war-deity of the Saxon idolatry, and indeed the situation makes more for, than against such an idea; especially when we consider its proximity to the site of another place, called Castle-field, successively the military habitation of heathen Britons, Romans, and Saxons, which last, none ever doubt, had places of worship, and denominated them from the deity there adored; and held their Gothic Idols in equal esteem with the Gods of Greece and Rome. This is clear, from different places in England being named from their gods,* and still more from the present names of each day in the week being called after, and dedicated to the worship of, their seven deities. Manchester Parish.

"What might be the extent or bounds of this supposed Idol-Temple, or place of sacrifice, we know not, but certainly it was once of much larger extent. What remains of its height is about six feet, and length of the whole, as it now appears, about twenty-two yards. At the south end, near the great tree, is a hole about three feet wide, much resembling an oven, and near the middle is another excavation, not so deep in the rock as the former. At the northern extremity, the margin of the rock (just above the surface of the earth) is ornamented with a sort of irregular Gothic tracery, and gently curves into a cavity of above double the size of the former recesses. The range of the rock is all along shaded with overhanging bushes, which much obscure the rock from the notice of the passenger. Admitting the above to have been a place devoted to pagan superstition in the Saxon times, it again presents itself under the character of a place dedicated to the retirement and devotion of a professor of Christianity. On one part of the rock, much labour hath been bestowed in ornamenting it with rude characters, which have been called Runic, but which plainly appear, upon close inspection, to be the letters I.H.S., the Latin initials† of Ihesus, the Saviour of men, in rude church text. The above letters shew themselves in three or four places, and in one part appear about three foot long apiece. Some few shields, ornamented with crosses, may be seen in different places, wrought upon the rock. Near the

* The military intrenchments in Edenfield are called trows or troughs of Woden.

† Many places, dedicated to heathen worship, were afterwards dedicated to Christianity; even springs and wells, in which healing virtues were supposed to reside, during pagan times, were afterwards named from some saint, and still resorted unto, during times of Christianity, to this day.

Manchester Parish.

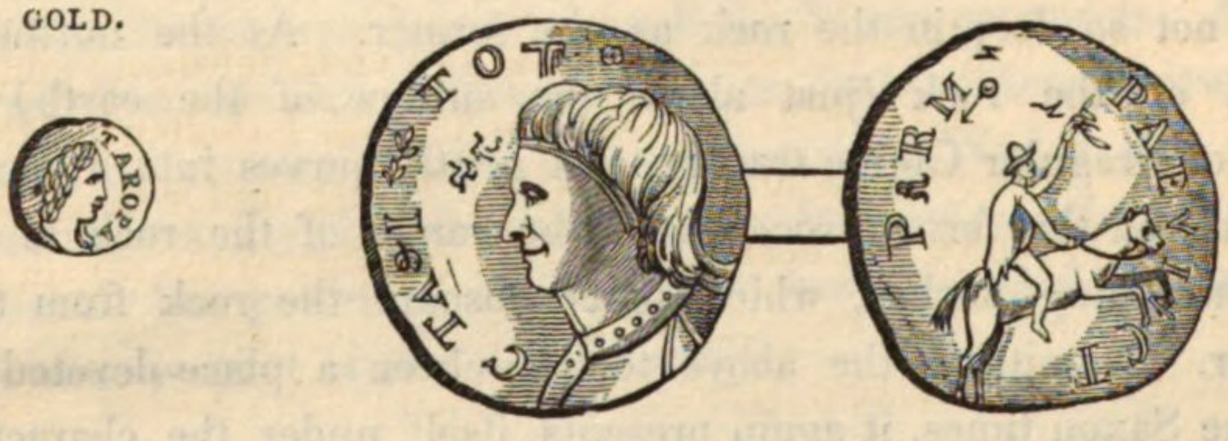
south end are the remains of a shield, with the like of a sword handle near them. At what period of time a change of inhabitants happened here, I cannot say, but the tracings, and especially the letters, are prior to the Reformation. I presume, and if I may offer a conjecture, should suppose them to be carved about the time of our Henry the Fifth or Sixth, when almost every place dedicated to religion was marked with these symbolic letters of Ihesus Christ. The present letters might have employed the labours of the now long-forgotten inhabitant. There is a portion of ground lying near Worden's den, called Old field, generally supposed to signify by the word Old, a place of great age, but in an old writing of several centuries back, which I have seen, it is there called Hould Field, which plainly imports a place of strength and security; perhaps the allotted ground where prisoners of war were confined, whom the priests had chosen out as victims for sacrifice."

Since this description was written, the figures on the rock have been obliterated, with more than Gothic insensibility, to prevent the annoyance occasioned by antiquarian visitors resorting to a place rendered venerable by its antiquity, if not by the purpose to which it was originally dedicated.

Saxon coins.

To the same laborious collector, we are indebted for drawings of two silver and one gold coin, dug up in Castle-field, at Manchester, in the year 1775,* from which the following are copies :—

GOLD.



SILVER.



The small gold coin exhibits the legend of Tarquin, and is in this way identified with the place where it was found; but the silver coins seem to have no affinity to Manchester, nor to the ancient inhabitants; and are probably of British origin.

Geoffrey Chaucer, in his "Tale of Constancie," says, that in the reign of Atta, king of Northumbria, which began in 559,

"In all that lond, dursten non Christen rout,
All Christen folk bin fled from the country
Through Panym that conquered all about
The plagues of Nerthumberland by land and see."

* Barritt's MSS. 4to. fol. 55.

In 1620, Edwin, king of Northumbria, on his expedition against the Sistuntii of the south, subdued the Brigantes of the West Riding; then crossing the ridge of mountains, which form the boundary of Yorkshire and Lancashire, he entered the parish of Manchester, and permanently reduced the town under the dominion of the Saxons.* Manchester Parish.

In the reign of Edwin, the missionaries from Rome, encouraged by the court, began to spread the doctrine of the Cross in this place, as well as in other parts of England, and thousands of people received the rite of christian baptism by the hands of Paulinus. The light of Christianity had dawned faintly upon Britain in the time of the emperors Constantius and Constantine, but it now seemed to shine in the effulgence of meridian splendour, and Manchester became christian. The parish was soon after formed, and a parish church, dedicated to St. Michael,† was erected in Aldport. The increase of the town soon rendered another church necessary, and St. Mary's, which is supposed to have stood at the top of St. Mary's-gate,‡ completed the Saxon ecclesiastical establishment of Manchester. The deaneries of Manchester and Warrington were established at the time when the parishes were formed, and the county of Lancaster was assigned to the diocese of York. The deanery gave name to Deansgate; much of the property here was church land, and one portion of it is still called the parsonage, and another the church land. Introduction of Christianity.

Manchester had now become a place of some strength and consideration; since we find that it was selected about A.D. 689, for the residence of Ethelburga, the consort of Ina, king of Wessex, during his march against the Welsh under Ivor and Henyr, who had laid waste the province of Chester. Having conquered the invaders

* Nennius, p. 117.

† Ashton-under-Line originally formed part of the parish of Manchester, but it was separated from the parent stock before the year 1291, when the Valor Beneficiorum of pope Nicholas IV. was taken.

‡ On raising the present church in Acres-square, vast quantities of bones were dug up, repositied in their cells, and every where, as the foundations were carried along, about two yards deep in the ground. (Whit. Man. II. 413.)

As (likewise) many years afterwards, and about 1742, in digging for the foundation of a chimney near the eastern termination of St. Mary's-gate, on the southern side of the street, and immediately to the west of Byron's-court there, the workmen went through seven or eight feet of shifted earth, and then came to some evident graves, the repositories of human bones, and numerous coffins. This shews the plan of the church-yard there to have brought the boundaries of it on the west traversingly to the east. (Unpublished MS. addit. to Whitaker's Manchester, in the author's own hand.)

Manchester Parish.

in two sanguinary conflicts, Ina, according to the chronicle quoted by Humphrey Lhuyd, "departed himself with Adelard his cousen, to queen Ethelburga, being then at Manchester, and continued there about three months."*

Sufferings from war.

The wars between the Saxons and the Danes raged principally in the north of England; and Manchester being exposed to many of the horrors of the contest, became ruined, and almost depopulated. It appears, from the highest antiquarian authority, that a gallant stand was made here against the invaders, though it is on the same authority asserted, that their valour administered to the pride of their posterity, who from hence called the place "*The City of Men*," or wished to derive its name from that proud combination of terms.

Manchester re-edified.

According to the Saxon Chronicle, the town of Manchester was re-edified and garrisoned by Edward the Elder in the year 923.† Roger Hoveden fixes the date in 916, and William of Malmesbury in 943, the latter of which is evidently erroneous, as Edward had then been dead seventeen years. Leland expresses his surprise, why Roger Hoveden should have placed Manchester in Northumbria,‡ when, as he says, "it is a town in Lancashire." But the reason is obvious, Lancashire itself formed part of the Saxon kingdom of Northumbria, a fact to which the venerable itinerant had not adverted when he made this observation.

Ancient limits of the town.

It is highly probable that at this time the town of Manchester extended from the confluence of the Medlock with the Irwell, to the confluence of the Irk with the same river; in other terms, from the Castle-field to the college; and that Deansgate and St. Mary's-gate formed the principal streets, and Aldpark the villa precinct. In addition to the mill near the Roman castrum, another was built on the banks of the Irk, where Cateaton-street now stands, and gave the name to Old Miligate, which is to be classed amongst the ancient parts of the town. The market was held at Smithy-door, and the wakes were celebrated on St. Michael and St. Mary's days, the former of them along the course of Aldport-lane, and the latter in the area of Acres-field. The ingenious author of the History of Manchester has sketched a plan of the town at this period, which may not be far from correct; at a much more recent date, Manchester consisted of little more than a market-place, two mills,

* Ormerod's Cheshire, vol. I. Introd. xxv. † See vol. I. chap. II. p. 62.

Mancestre Lelandus. Mirror cur Mancestre ponat in Northumbria, cum sit oppidum Lanensis provinciæ.

‡ "DCCCCXVI.

"Rex Edwardus misit in Northumbriam Merciorum exercitum, ut urbem Mamcestriæ instaurarent, & in ea fortes milites collocarent. Post hæc Elfwinæ nepti suæ potestatem regni Merciorum penitus ademit, & in Westsaxoniam præcepit."

From "Roger Hovedune." Lel. Coll. tom. II. p. 166.

three or four streets skirted by some large enclosures, and the adjoining hamlets of Ancoats and Collyhurst; and even now, Castle-field, Camp-field, Dole-field, Parsonage-field, and Acres-field, with the sites of three or four large ancient pools, form the ground-plan of a large portion of modern Manchester. Manchester Parish.

The monastic orders had extended their religious foundations widely towards the close of the tenth century; and in the year 997, Alvinus, who presided over the monks to the north of the Humber, repaired to the seat of his clerical superintendence, not only in the county of Durham, but, as some authorities have it, in Lancashire and Cheshire also.*

Canute, the Dane, in his march into Cumberland to encounter the Scots, visited Manchester, and is reputed to have conferred his name on one of its ancient mills, popularly called Knot (or Canute) Mill.

The manor of Manchester, according to Mr. Whitaker, is of a date long antecedent to the Norman conquest; and the baronial residence of the Saxon lord was erected upon the ground where stood the summer camp of the Romans, hence distinguished in old records as Baron's Yard, and Baron's Hall; but on these points there is, we think, much reason for doubt: Salford, with its dependencies, was a manor and royal possession in Saxon times; and about the year 900 it had risen into sufficient importance to confer its name upon a district not remarkable, however, at the period of the Conquest, for either the number of its towns, or the denseness of its population. A reference to the Domesday Survey,† taken in the year 1086, sufficiently proves that Salford was the least important of all the five hundreds of Lancashire, with the exception of Leyland; and even Blackburn hundred, consisting, as it did, at that time almost entirely of forests, contained more towns than the hundred of Salford. The main population spread itself along the coast like the population of the United States of America in the present day, while the interior of this county had much the appearance of a chase for the beasts of the forest.

Amongst the most ancient documents connected with the history of the county of Lancaster, we find in the records of the duchy office a charter, hitherto unpublished, granted in the reign of Henry III. by Ranulph de Blundeville, earl of Chester, who had confirmation of the lands between the Mersey and the Ribble,‡ creating Salford a free borough. This charter is substantially the same as the Manchester charter, granted by Thomas de Grelley nearly a century afterwards, the principal difference consisting in a provision, "That every burgess shall have one acre attached to his burgage, paying twelve pence for all rents belonging to that burgage."

* Lel. Coll. tom. 1. part ii. p. 427. † See Domesday Map. ‡ See vol. I. chap. iii. p. 96.

Manchester Parish.

SALFORD CHARTER.*

RANULPHUS Comes Cestr̃ & Lincolni Om̃ibȝ p̄sentibȝ & futur̃ p̄sentē Cartā inspc̄tur̃ vel auditur̃ sāltm.

" Sciatis me dedisse concessisse & hac p̄senti carta mea confirmasse qđ villa de Salford sit lib Burg^{9} Et qđ Burgenses in illo hitantes heant & teneant om̄es ist̃ Libtates subsc^{i}ptas. In p^{i}mo qđ q^{i}libȝ Burgensiū heat unā ac̃r ad Burgagiū suū & reddet de q^{o} libȝ Burg̃ suo p annū xij đ p om̃ibȝ firmis q̄ ad Burgū illū ptinēt.

" Si v^{o} p̄p̄oit^{9} ville aliquē burgensem calūpniav$^{}$it de aliq^{o} placito & calūpniat^{9} nō venit ad diē n^{c} aliq^{i}s p eo inf^{a} Laghemote in forisfactur^{a} mea est de xij đ. Itm̄ si aliq^{i}s Burgensis aliqm̃ Burg̃ implitav$^{}$it de aliq^{o} debitō & ip̄e cognov$^{}$it debitū p̄p̄oit^{9} ponat ei diem scilicet octavm̄ & si nō venit ad diem. reddat m^{i} xij. đ. pro forisfactur diei & debitū reddat & p̄p̄oito. iij^{or} đ.

" Si aliq^{i}s Burg̃ in Burg̃ aliqm̄ Burgensē p irā pcusserit vl v$^{}$beraiv$^{}$t absq^{e} sang^{i}nis effusiōe p visū burg̃ sibi pacē faciet salvo jure meo silicet xij đ.

" Itm̄ si aliq^{i}s implitat^{9} fuit in Burg̃ de aliq^{o} plito nō respondeat n^{c} Burg̃ n^{c} villano n^{c} alicui alij nisi in suo Portemanmote silicet de plit^{o} qđ ad Burg̃ ptinet. Si aliq^{i}s Burg̃ vel ali^{9} appellat aliqm̄ Burg̃ de lat^{o}cinio p̄p̄oit^{9} atthachiet eū ad rn^{d} & stare judicō in Portmanmote salvo jure meo. Itm̄ si aliq^{i}s implitat^{9} fuit de vicino suo vel de aliq^{o} alio de aliquibȝ que ad Burg̃ ptineāt & tres dies secut^{9} fuit si testimoniū habuit de p̄p̄oito & de vicinis suis q̄d adv$^{}$ersari^{9} su^{9} defect^{9} sit ad hos tres dies ultm̄ postea det^{r} ei responsm̄ de illo plit & alt̄ cadat in mīa.

" Itm̄ nullus Burg̃ debet furnare pañe q̄ sit ad vēdend nisi infra furnū meū p rōnabil^{e} suetudiēs si molendinū ibi habuo ip̄i Burg̃ ad Molnđ meū molent ad vicesimum vas. Et si Molndinū nō habuo ibiđ molent q^{o}cuqȝ voluint.

" Itm̄ p̄dcī Burg̃ possūt elig^{e}e p̄p̄oim de seipis qm̄ voluint & remov$^{}$e in fiē anni. Itm̄ q^{i}lȝ bnrg̃ burg̃ suū p^{t} dare inpignorare vl vend$^{}$e cuicūqȝ voluit nisi heres illud voluit em$^{}$e sȝ heres ppinquior erit ad illd emend salvo 8vicō meo ita tm̄ qđ nō vendat^{r} in Religiōe. Itm̄ Burg̃ possunt namare debitores suos p debit^{e} suis in burg̃ si debitor cognovit debitū nisi sint teñ de Burg̃. Catall Burg̃ nō debent namari p alicuj^{9} debito nisi p [suis] pprijs. Itm̄ Burg̃ p̄dcī et om̄es suī de q^{o}cuqȝ em$^{}$int vel venderint ubicuq̄ȝ fuit in dnīc̃ meis sive in Nundis sive in foris erūt q^{i}eti de Tolneto salvo Tolneto salis. Quicuqȝ freg$^{}$it assisam sive de Pane sive de servisia remanebit in forisfactur^{a} de xij. đ. tribȝ vicibȝ & ad q^{a}rtā vicem faciet assisam Ville. Iť Burg̃ habebunt com̄unā libam pasturā in bosco in plano in pasturis om̄ibȝ ptn̄ibȝ ville Salford. Et q^{i}eti erūt de Pannag̃ in ip̄o Bosco de Salford. Ijdem Burg̃ racōnabilit̄ de p̄dcō Bosco capient om̄ia nc̃c̃ia ad edificand & ad ardend. Itm̄ q^{i}libȝ p^{t} ēē ad plitū p sponsa sua & familia sua & sponsa cuj^{9}lȝ p^{t} firmā suā reddere p̄p̄oit faci^{t} q̄d fac̃e debeat & plitm̄ sequi p sponso suo si ipē forsan alibi fuit. Burg̃ si nō habuit hedem legare pot̄it burg̃ suū & catall sua cū moriat^{r} ubicūqȝ placuit salvo tn̄ jure meo silicet iiij. đ. & salvo 8vico ad ipm̄ Burg̃ ptin ita silicet qđ illud Burg̃ nō alienet^{r} in Religiōe. Cū Burgensis moriat^{r} sponsa sua manebit in domo cū hede & ibi habebit nec̃c̃ia qm̄diu sine marito fuit & ex quo maritari voluit discedat libe sine dote & heres ut dn̄s manebit in domo. Iť cū Burg̃ moriat^{r} heres ej^{9} nullm̄ aliud

* See vol. I. chap. iv. p. 121.

releviū dabit m^i nisi h^c Arma silicȝ gladiū v̄l arcū v̄l lanceā. Null^9 inf^a Wappent Salfordie ut sutor pellipari^9 fullo vl aliq^is tℏis exc̄ceat Officiū suū nisi sit in Burḡ salvis Lib̄tatibȝ Baronie ꝑfat v̄o Burḡ dabunt firmā suā de Burḡ ad iiij.^or anni ꝓios silicȝ ad Nat̄le Dn̄i iij. đ ad mediā xl^ma iij. đ. ad fm̄ b̄i Joℏis Bapt iij. đ. Et ad fm̄ b̄i Michīs iij. đ. Omīa ꝑdcā plit erūt ꝓiata corā Balℏis dn̄i Comitis p̄ visū Burḡ. Q^icūqȝ Burḡ suū vend̄e volūit ex^a Religiōm̄ & a villa discedere dabit m^i iiij.^or đ. & ℏibe ibit q^ocuqȝ vol̄it cū om̄ibȝ catall suis. Ego v̄o Ranulphus & ℏedes mei omēs ꝑdcās Lib̄tates & consuetudiēs ꝑdcīs Burḡ & ℏedibȝ suis e^a omēs gentes imp̄pm warantizabim^9 salvo m^i & ℏedibȝ meis rōnab̄ili tallaḡ qñ Dn̄s Rex Burḡ sua p̄ Angliam talliare fec̄it. In cuj^9 rei memoriā ꝑsenti pagine sigillū meū apposui.

Manchester Parish.

"Hijs Testibȝ Dño Wiℏo Justiciar̄ Cestr̄ Simōe de Monte Forti. Pagano de Chauros. Fulcoñ Fl Warin. Gilb̄t de Segᵃve. Ricō de Birouñ. Roḡ Bernet Roḡ Derb̄. Galf^ido de Biry & mltis alijs."

(Records in the Office of the Duchy of Lancaster, Bundle R. No. 13. I.)

In tracing the descent of the barony of Manchester, a difficulty occurs *in limine*, arising from the paucity of direct evidence as to the precise period at which the lordship or manor was created, and came into the Grelley family. William the Norman, soon after the Conquest, gave to Roger de Poictiers all that land or province lying between the rivers of Ribble and Mersey.* Roger granted to Nigellus, a Norman knight, three hides and half a carucate of land within Salford hundred.† The family of Greslet, as they are styled in the Domesday Survey, or Greile, as they are designated in the Battle Roll Catalogue of Hastings Abbey, came over with the Conqueror, and held the whole hundred of Blackburn,‡ in connexion with Roger de Busli, on the same tenure as the possessions held by Nigellus in Salford hundred. It is not improbable, that the defection of Roger de Poictiers might occasion a transference of the grant in Salford hundred to the Greslet family; for as early as the year 1134 we find Robert de Greslei exercising lordship over these possessions, by bestowing upon the monastery at Swinehead the Lord's Mill at Manchester,§ "at which lordship," says Dugdale, "he held his principal seat."‖ This Robert, the son of Albert, above mentioned, was therefore either the first or the second baron; and as the father is mentioned as giving four bovates of land in frank-alms to the church of Manchester, the probability is, that Dr. Kuerden is correct in calling Albert Grelley the first lord of Manchester. Robert had a son, named Albert, who married Maud, the coheiress of Fitz-Nigel, the baron of Halton and Widness; and it has been supposed by some, that the barony of Manchester was part of the lady Maud's dowry, or, at least, that it was by this marriage passed into the family of Grelley. The mar-

* See vol. I. chap. iii. p. 96. † Page 104. ‡ Page 104.
§ Monast. I. 773. ‖ Baron. II. 608.

Manchester Parish.

riage, however, took place after the time that we find the lordship in connexion with the Grelleys. Taking, therefore, Kuerden and his authority as our ground-work, we shall sketch the succession of the lords and the descent of the manor from his "Baronia de Manchester,"* to which we shall add a variety of notes, elucidating and confirming the text of our author.

BARONY OF MANCHESTER.

Albert Gredly 1st baron.

The first baron of Manchester was one Albert Grelle, who was found in the grand survey, with Robt. Busli, to haue held Blackburn hundred "per tres annos, ideo non appreciatur." This survey was made before the earl Lacy was the acknowledged Lord thereof.

This Albert Grelle was likewise found to be a witness to that great charter of Roger Pictavensis, made to our Lady of Lancaster in W. Rufus dayes.

Totum maneriū cū hundred, sc. Blackburn reddebat regi de firma. Hanc terram Rog. Pictavensis dedit Rog. de Busli et Alberto de Grellet de terris aliorum tenentium.

Robt. de Gredly tenet 12 feoda militum in com. Lanc. infra Limam; (et ext.)

13 Jo.

nde { Rog: fil. Willi / Math: fil. Willi } ten. unum feod. militis de Robto Grelle in Withington de antiquitate, et debēt inuenire unum Judicem Dño Regi.

Gilb. de Newton tenet cum Dña de Barton feod. unius et dimid. eodem modo.

Tho. de Withington ten. dimid. feodi mil.

Ric. fil. Robt. de Latham tenet 5 car. et dimid. de eodem scil. { in Childwall 3 car. / in Aspul 1 car. / in Turton 1 car. / in Brochols ½ car. } Unde 6 car. faciunt unum feodum militis.

Rog. de Samlesbery / Alex. de Harewood } ten. 6 car. terræ in Harewood in dicto feodo.

Albert. Gredle, senex, dedit unum feod. militis Orm. fil. Arlward, in maritagio cum Emma, filia sua in Dalton Perbold et Wrightington, et hæres dicti Orm. tenet predictam terram.

Idem Albertus dedit dicto Orm. fil. Arlward cum filia sua Em. in maritagio unam car. terræ in Eston pro x sol. p an. et heredes ejusdem Orm. modo tenent illam.

Id. Albertus dedit H. filio Sywardi unam car. terræ in Flixton pro x sol. et heres ejus tenet illam.

Id. Albertus dedit Vulrico de Manchester quatuor bovatas terræ de Dominico suo pro v sol. et heres modo tenet illam.

Albertus Gredle dedit quatuor bovatas terræ Ecclesiæ de Manchester de Dominico suo in Eleemosinam.

Pakinton in Testa de Nevil.

Alexander de Pilkington a tenet de Robto de Gredly quartam partem feodi de antiqua firma, et invenit Dño Regi unum Judicem.

* Kuerden's Fo. MS. p. 271.

Barons of Manchester.



Albert de Greslet, so named in Domesday = Living temp. Will. II.

.....

Robert de Gresley, endowed the Abbey of Swineshead with his mill at Manchester, his chief seat, 31 Hen. I. =



Agnes, sister and heir of Will. Fitz Nigel, Baron of Halton and Widnes, co. Lanc. = Albertus (Juvenis) de Gresley, left issue three daughters and a son. = ... daughter of Thomas Basset, second wife.

John le Warre, to whom William, Earl of Gloucester, gave the manor of Brislington before 8 Jo. died 14 John. = ...

Robert de Gresley, æt. 21, 6 Ric. I. died 15 Hen. III. = ... daughter of Henry, brother of William de Longchamp, chancellor of Richard I.

Jordan de la Warre, a rebel baron, temp. Hen. III. = ...

Thomas de Gresley, died 46 Hen. III. = ... daughter of ....

Peter de Gresley, a minor. =

Roger de la Warre died. = Clarissa, dau. and coh. of John de Tregoz.

Robert de Gresley, had license for a fair in Manchester, 11 Hen. III. died 12 Edw. I. = Hawise, daughter and coheir of John de Burgh.



John de la Warre, Baron of Manchester, died 21 Edw. III. = Joan, sister and heir of Thomas, Baron of Manchester.

Thomas de Gresley granted a charter to Manchester, 1301; died 4 Edw. II.

Nicholas: : : : Latimer.

Catherine, "sister of John, the father of Roger."

John de la Warre died before his father. = Margaret, daughter of Sir Robert de Holland.

Thomas Gryffin. = Katherine.

John died without issue, 34 Ed. III.

Elizabeth, dau. of Adam, Lord Wells, 1st wife. = Roger de la Warre 7th baron. Will dated 28th April, 42 Edw. III. = Alianor, dau. and heir of John, Lord Mowbray, son of Joan, dau. of Henry, Duke of Lancaster.

.... = Thomas Gryffin.

Sir John de la Warre, summoned to Parliament as Baron de la Warre, from 1370 to 1398, died 22 Ric. II. without issue.

Thomas (Magister Thomas) Rector of Manchester, summoned to Parliament, from 1349 to 1466.

Joanna, heiress of her father and brothers. = Sir Thomas West, only son of Sir Thomas West, who received the badge of a crampette at the battle of Poictiers, 1356, died 1405.

John Gryffin, heir general.

Sir Thomas West, 1st son, married Ida, dau. and coheir of Almaric, Baron St. Amand, died 1427, s. p.

Eleanor, dau. of Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland. = Sir Reginald West, Baron de la Warre, 1427, captain of the castle of La Mote, in Normandy, 1450, died 29 Hen. VI.

John, 3d son.

Richard, Lord de la Warre, succeeded at 19 years of age, died 16 Edw. VI. = Catherine, dau. of Robert, Lord Hungerford.

John, ancestor of the Wests of Waith, county York.

Margaret, wife of Sir Thomas Erpingham.

Anne, wife of Sir Thos. Berkeley.

Mary, wife of Roger Leukenor.

Catherine, wife of Roger, Lord Hungerford.

John, 2d son.

Reginald, 3d son.

Richard, a Franciscan.

2 daughters.

Elizabeth Mortimer, 1st wife. = Thomas de la Warre, died about 17 Hen. VIII. Will dated Oct. 8, 1524. = Eleanor Copley, 2d wife.

Thomas, Lord de la Warre, ob. s. p. 1554, succeeded by his nephew, William.

William, died s. p.

Dorothy, wife of Sir Henry Owen.

Anne, wife of Thomas, Lord Clinton.

Eleanor, wife of Sir Edward Guildford.

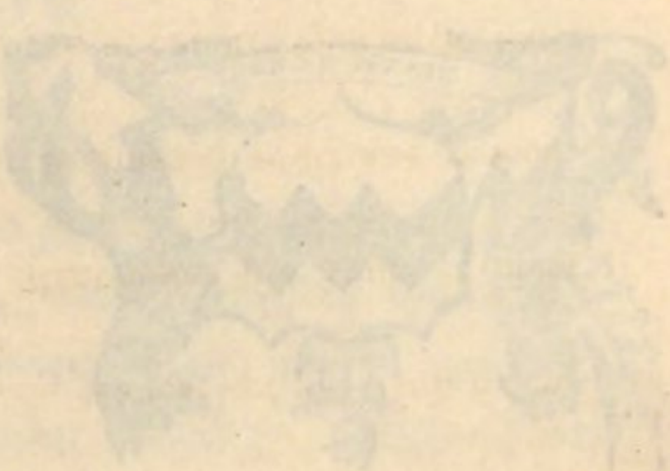
Sir William. = Mary, dau. and h. married Sir Adrian Poynings.

Sir George. = William, 1st Lord by a new creation, attainted 3 and 4 Ed. VI. created Lord Delaware by pat. 12 Eliz. Sold the manor of Manchester, 21 Eliz.

Leonard, or Reginald.







Robtus Gredly qui nunc est dedit Robto de Bury seniori xiii bovatas terræ de Dominico suo de Manchester pro servic. dim. feodi et hered. ejus modo tenēt illas. Manches-ter Parish.

Idem Robtus dedit Rđo de Emecot 2 bovatas terræ de dio suo de Manchester pro 6 sol. 8 den. p an.

Idem Robertus dedit A——— clerico unā terrā de D^io suo de Manchester pro 3 sol. et idem A. modo tenet terram illam.

Albertus Gredly Juvenis dedit Tho: de Perpoint 3 car. terræ in Reuington et Lostoc p feod. 3^cie partis feodi mil. et hered. ejus modo tenēt illas.

Idem Albertus dedit Willo Norres 2 car. terræ in Heaton pro x sol. et heredes ejus modo tenēt illas.

Idem Albertus dedit Umoch fil. Umoch 2 bov. terræ in parua lefra pro dimid merc. et 12 den. vel unum nisum et her. ejus tenent terram illam.

Id. Albertus dedit Eliæ de Pennellbery Slivehall pro 12 den. vel unū nisū seruicium p an. et idem Elias modo tenet terram illam.

Id. Albertus Robto fil. Henrici de Latham 2 bou. terræ in Anlazargh a pro iii sol. et her. ejus tenet terram illam. Milafe-sharh in Testa de Nevil.

Albertus Gredly dedit monachis de Swinshou 1 croft voc. Witacres in Elemosinam.

Albert. Gredly dedit Roberto de Bracebrigge 3 bov. terræ de D^io suo in Manchester pro 4 sol. p an. et her. ejus tenent terram illam.

Rog. de Samlesbery
Alex. de Harewood } tenent unā bov. terræ in Sharples pro 3 sol. 4 den. de Robto Grelle, 2d Baron. Robert.

Who in 31 Hen. I. gave to the Abby of Swineshead in com. Linc. of his owne foundation his miln at Manchester in com. Lanc. in which Lordship his principal seat was held.

He gave to Matthew Stauersides a knight's fee within his barony of Manchester, as likewise many other gifts.

His son Albertus Juvenis, syrnamed de Gressley, first toke to wife Agnes, the sister and coheir to Will. son of W^m Nigell, Baron of Halton and Widness, in com. Lanc. 3d Baron, Albert Juvenis.

This Robert with Robert his father were founders of the abbey of Swyneshead. Vide Confirm. of H. 2. Pat. 10. R. 2. P. 2. m. 5.

This Robert took to his 2^d. wife the daughter of Thomas Basset, and departed this life 32 Hen. II.

He left issue three daughters, Amabilla, wife to ——— Tresgory, Editha married to Gilb. de Norton.

Robert—his son and heir, was ward to Gilbert son of the said Thomas Basset, being but minor of age, became of full age, 6 Ric. 1. and attended the king in his expedition then made into Normandy, and thereupon had scutage of all his tenants in com. Lanc. who held of him by knight's service. 4th Baron, Robert.

In the 3^d of John, upon that scutage of Normandy, he payd xxiv marc. for 12 fees he then held in com. Lanc, et extra.

But in the latter end of king John's raigne taking part with the rebellious Barons, his lands were seisd.

But in the 2 Hen. 3. making peace, he had restauration of them againe, which lay in the countys Oxon. Rutland, Lincoln, Lanc. Northfolc, and Southam.

He gave 5 marks and one palfrey for License to have a faire at his Lordship of Manchester till

Manchester Parish.

the king should accomplish his full age.* On the king obtaining his majority, the Baron renewed his application, and obtained a charter for the same faire to be held for 3 dayes euery year, on the eve, the feast day of St. Mathew and the next day following.†

This Robert maryed ——— the daughter of [Henry] de Lonchamp, brother to William, the Lord Chancellor to king Ric. I. with whom he had the Lordship of Werlingham and Weston, in com. Northfolk, and departed this life, 15 Hen. 3. leauing issue,

5th Baron Thomas.

Thomas his son and heir, who, doing his homage, had liuery of all his lands, and in 26 Hen. 3. with others had sūmons to fitt himself with hors and armes, and to attend the king on his expedition into France, whereupon he gaue C marcs, besydes his ordinary scutage to be freed from that journey.

But in the next year ensuing, being in the king's service beyond sea, he was quit of his service of Castlegard to the castle of Lanc.

He had summons to fit himself with hors‡ and armes and to repair to the king at Chester upon Monday next preceding the feast of St. Jo. the Baptist, to withstand the incursions of the Welsh.

43 H. III.

He was constituted warden of the king's forests south of Trent.

Rot. Fin. 46 H. III. m. 12.

This Thomas dyed in 46 Hen. 3. or before; whereupon it being found by inquisition that the said Thomas had not enfeoffed his son Peter of his manor of Manchester in com Lanc. and that the custody therof did appertain to the king by reason of the minority of his heir, in regard it was held in capite by barony, the sheriff had command to seis it.§ To this Peter succeeded.¶

6th Baron, Peter.

* The document granting this privilege, in Norman Latin, is lodged in the town's chest, and is thus expressed :—

Anno Regni Regis Hen. Tertii 6to. M. 3.

Lancastria. Robertus Greslei dat Domino Regi unum Palfredum pro habenda una feria usque ad ætatem Domini Regis singulis annis apud Manerium suum de Maincestre per duos dies duratura. scilicet in vigilia Sancti Mathai Apostoli et ipso die Sancti Mathai nisi feria illa &c. et mandatum est Vicecomiti Lancastriæ quod capiat &c.— Teste Huberto &c. apud Leukenor XI. die Augusti.

It will be seen by the above, that Kuerden is in error, and that the consideration was the palfrey only. The charter subsequently granted mentions no consideration whatever.

† The charter is in these terms :— *Anno Regni Regis Hen. Tertii undecimo, M.* 4.

Records in the Tower, folio 40.

Pro Roberto Greslay. H. Rex &c. Salutem sciatis nos concecisse et hac presenti carta nostra confirmasse Roberto Greslay quod ipse et hæredes sui habeant in perpetuum unam feriam apud Manerium suum de Maincestria singulis annis per tres dies duraturam videlicet in vigilia et in die et in crastina Sancti Mathai Apostoli ita tamen quod prædicta feria non sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum ut in aliis cartis de feriis. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus quod prædictus Robertus et hæredes sui habeant in perpetuum prædictam feriam bene et in pace libere quiete et honorifice cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi feriam pertinentibus. Hiis testibus H. de Burgo Comite Kantii Justiciario nostro: R. Comite Cornubiæ fratre nostro: Willielmo Comite Albermarliæ: Hugone de Mortuo Mari: Briano de Insula: Phillippo de Albiniaco: Radulpho Gernon: Ricardo de Argentine et aliis. Datum per manum Venerabilis Patris Radulphi Cicestriæ Episcopi Cancellarii nostri apud Farendon nono decimo die Augusti anno Regni nostri XI.

‡ In the year 1248 he had a grant of free warren over all his demesnes of Manchester, *Rot. Chart.* 33 *Hen III. m.* 3. And in the 1253, the lands of Manchester and Horwich Forest were escheated according to the Inquis. post mortem, *Esc.* 38 *Hen. III. n.* 10.

§ In the 20th Edw. I. by a return to a writ of inquisition, taken on the death of Robert Grelle, it appears that he died seised of the manor of Manchester, with its appurtenances.

¶ Little is known of this baron; we, however, find, by the assize pleas of Winchester, that in 52 Henry III. he was *warden* or keeper of the church of Manchester—Petrus de Grelegh Custos ecclie de Maincestr' cognovit, &c. 52 Henry III. Rot. 1.

Robert his son and heir, who in 8 Ed. I. hauing wedded Hawis one of the daughters & coheirs of John de Burgo, son of Hubert de Burgo, sometime Earl of Kent, and performing his homage had liuery of her purportion of her father's land, and the manors of Wakerley, Kingston and Porteslade.* Manchester Parish.

Robert dyed 12 Ed. I. whereupon Amadeus de Sauoy had the custody of the manor of Manchester during the minority of Thomas his son and heir.†

* On an inquisition post mortem in 1281. (*Esc.* 10 *Ed. I. n.* 20) it was found that Robert Grelle died seised of the following property in this county.

Withrington villa	Childwall et ecclia
Pilkington	Manchester & eccfia et
Worthington	Aston ecclia pertinen' ad
Copphull	Manchester maner'

In the inquisit. post mortem of Edmund Earl of Lancaster, (*Esc.* 25 *Ed. I. n.* 51) his heirs were found to hold six knight's fees in the hundreds of Derby, Leland, and Salford.

† This baron, on attaining his full age, obtained for Manchester the charter by which it is at present governed, emphatically called "The Great Charter of Manchester." This document, which is grounded on the Salford charter granted by the earl of Chester, has, by some unpardonable neglect, disappeared from the town's chest; but the following is on official translation of it, made in the year 1657:—

"A COPY OF THE CHARTER OF MANCHESTER,

(GRANTED BY THOMAS DE GRESLEY, 1301.)

"TRANSLATED BY WILLIAM HEAWOOD, GENT. STEWARD; WHEN I WM. BYROM WAS BOROREEVE; PER ORDER OF THE COURT-LEET MICHAELMAS 6TH OCTOBER 1657.

"All they that bee present and to come shall know, that I Thomas Grelle have given granted and by this my present Charter have confirmed to all my Burgesses of Manchester:—That is to say,

"1. That all the burgesses shall pay of every burgadge twelve pence by yeare for all service.—2. And if the burgreeve governour or ruler of the said towne, summon any burgess of any plaint and hee so summoned come not nor none for him at the day within the Laughmoott, hee shall forfeit to the said lord twelve-pence, and the said lord shall have his action upon him in the porttmoot.—3. If any burgess doe sue any burgess of any debt and hee knowledge the debt, then shall the said governour or ruler assigne him a day (to wit the eighth) and if hee come not at the day hee shall pay to the lord twelve-pence for forfeiture of the day and hee shall pay the debt, and to the said governour or ruler eight pence.—4. And if any man make claime of any thing, and shall not find sureties or pledges and afterwards would leave his claime, hee shall bee without forfeiture.—5. ITEM, If any burgess in the borrough of the sunday or from noone of the saturday until munday [do hurt any person] hee shall forfeit twenty shillings. And if upon munday or any other day of the week [he] doe hurt any person hee shall forfeit to the lord twelve pence.—6. ITEM. If any burgess strive with any man and with anger strike without any effusion of blood and afterwards may flee to his owne house without any attachment of the said governor or ruler or of his servants Hee shall bee free from any plaint of the ruler, and if he can agree with the party of whom he maketh the fray (well be it) but otherwise let him make his peace with the party by the councell of his friends and that without forfeiture of the governor or ruler.—7. And if any man bee impleaded in the burrough of any plaint hee shall not answere neither to a burgess nor to a townesman unless in the porttmott except plainte pertaining to the king's crowne or to theft.—8. ITEM. And if any man doe challenge any burgess of theft, the said governour or ruler shall attach him for to answere at the lords court and to stand to the judgment.—9. And if any man bee impleaded by his neighbour or by any other and follow the same three court dayes, if he have witnes of the

Manchester Parish.

7th Baron Thomas.

Who in 34 Ed. I. received the honor of knighthood with Prince Edward and manny others by bathing and other sacred ceremonyes, and having been sumoned to Parlement among the Barons of this Realme from 1 until 4 Ed. 2. inclusive, he dyed without issue; and Joan, his sister and heir. taking to husband Jo. son of Roger de la Ware brought a fair inheritance to that nobl family.

ruler and his neighbours of the porttmott that his adversary is in default at those three days the said deffendant shall make no answer unto him after of the same plaint.—10. Also the said burgesses shall follow to the lord's millne and his common oven and shall pay their customes to the said millne and oven as they ought and were wont to doe.—Item. The burgesses ought and may chuse a reeve of themselves whom they will and to remove the reeve.—12. Item. No man may bring his neighbour to any oath unless hee have suite of some claime.—13. Item. No man may receive any thing within the towne but by view of the reeve.—14. Item. It shall be lawfull to every man to sell or give his lands which is not of his inheritance if need bee to whom hee will except his heire will buy it; but the heire ought to bee the next to buy it.—15. Item. Every man may sell of his inheritance bee it more or less or all by the consent of his heire and if peradventure the heire will not, notwithstanding if he fall in necessity it shall be lawful for him to sell of his inheritance what age soever the heire bee.—16. Item. The reeve ought to let to every burgess and stander his stall in the market and the said reeve ought to receive for every standing a peny to the use of the said lord.—17. Item. If the burgess or stander will stand in the stalls of the market, they ought to give unto the said lord as much as a stranger, and if hee stand in his owne stall hee ought to give nothing to the said lord.—18. Item. Every burgess may nourish his hoggs of his owne bringing up in the lords woods except the forest and parkes of the said lord, unto the time of pannadge and if they will at that time goe their way, it shall be lawful for them without licence of the lord; and if they will tarry the time of that pannage they shall agree or recompence the said lord for their pannage.—19. Item. If any man be impleaded before the day of the laughemoott and then cometh hee must answer and ought not to be essoined without amerciament, and if it bee the first time that hee bee impleaded hee may have the first day.—20. Item. The burgesses may arrest men whether he bee knight priest or clark for their debt if hee be found in the borough.—21. Item. If necessity fall that any sell his burgage hee may take another of his neighbour, and every burgess may let his burgage to his neighbour by the sight of his fellow-burgesses. And it shall be lawfull to the said burgesses to lett their owne proper cattell to whom they will freely without licence of the said lord.—22. Item. If the burgesses lend any thing to any townesman in the burrough and the day bee expired hee may take a gage of the said townesman, and by his gage he shall certefy and deliver the gage upon surety unto the tearme of eight dayes and then they sureties shall answere either the gage or money.—23. Item. If a burgess doe either buy or sell to any man within the fee of the said lord hee shall bee free of the toule.—24. And if any of any other shyre come the which ought to pay custome, if he goe away with the toll, and retaine it from the governour or ruler either his deputy, hee shall forfeit twelve shillings to the use of the lord and pay his toll.—25. And if any person doe lend any thing to another without witness hee shall answer him nothing without witness and if hee have witnes the party may deny it, and put it to the oathes of two men. 26. Hee that breaketh assize either of bread or ale hee shall forfeit twelve pence to use of the lord.—27. Item. If any man hurt another in the borrough the governour or ruler ought to attach him, if hee may bee found without his house, by gage or by surety.—28. Item. Every man ought and may answere for his wife and his household and the wife of every man may pay their farme to the reeve and follow any plaint or action for her husband if hee peradventure bee absent in another place —29. Item. If any townesman shall sue burgesses for any thing the burgess is not bound to answere him except it bee at the sute of burgesses or of other lawful men.—30. Item. If a burgess have no heir hee may bequeath his burgage and cattell when he dieth to whom hee will, saveing only service of the lord.—31. Item. If any burgess dye, his wife ought to remaine in the house and there to have necessaries as long as shee will bee without a husband, and the heir with her, and when shee will marrie shee shall depart, and the heire shall dwell there with the lord.—32. Item. If any burgess shall dye his heire shall pay no other reliefe to the lord but some armes.—33. Item. If any burgess sell his burgage and will departe from the towne hee shall give to the lord four pence and shall goe free where hee will.—34. Farthermore all playnts aforesaid shall be determined before the steward by the enrollment of the said lord's clark.—And all the said liberties I the said Thomas and my heires shall hold to the said burgesses and their heires for ever, saveing to mee and my heires reasonable talladge or taxes when the lord the king maketh tallage or taxeth his free burgesses through

Manchester Parish.

OF THE DE LA WARES, BARONS OF MANCHESTER.

The first mention of this family is in the 8th of John, when the king ratifyed to John de la Ware what he had granted to him formerly. He dyed 14 Jo. leaving—

Jordan. Jordan de la Ware his son & heire, who on payment of 200ls. for liuery of his lands, & who having been in rebellion with the barons, in 17 Jo. gaue 2 palfreys for his fine, and pledgs for his future fidelity.

Yet in 48 Hen. 3. he flew out again, but after the battle of Euesham, made his peace; to whom succeeded

Roger. 10 Ed. I. Roger de la Ware, who was in the expedition in Wales, and had scutage of all his tenants that held by knight's service.

He had summons in 22 Ed. I. to attend the king at Portsmouth, with hors and armes, to sayl with him into Fraunce, which he did, and continued there the year following.

This year, 26 Ed. I., he was governor of the castle of Burgh on the sea in Gascony. He was in the wars in Scotland, as in 34 Ed. I. and 7 Ed. II.; had sumons to be att Newcastle upon Tine with hors and armes to restrain the incursions of the Scotts.

This Roger maryed Clares, the eldest daughter and coheir of Jo. de Tregoz ane eminent baron in Herefordshire — — — and having sumons to parlement from 27 Ed. I. to 4 Ed. III. inclusiue, departed this life in 14 Ed. III., leauing

John. John his son and heir, aged 40 years, who in 25 Ed. I. was in the expedition in Flanders, and in 29 Ed. I. upon the death of his mother Clariss, had for his purportion, the moiety of the lands wherof John dyed seised. vid. the manor of Ewyas Harold co. Hereford, Alington com. Wilts, Cheleeworth com. Somerset, Albrighton com. Salop, lands in Eskenet com. Wilts, and Dodington com. Northampton.

England:—And that this my gift and grant may be ratifyed and established, to this my present writeing, I have caused my seale to be set; these being witnesses

Sir JOHN BYRON	Knights.	ROGER of Pilkington
RICH. BYRON		GEOFFREY of Chaderton
HENRY of Trafford		RICHARD of Moston
RICHARD of Hillton		JOHN of Prestwich and others
ADAM of Prestwich		

"Dated at Manchester the fourteenth day of May in the yeare of our Lord one thousand three hundred and one, and in the yeare of the reigne of king Edward (sonne of king Henry) the twenty ninth."

[This charter was enrolled and exemplified in the 16th of September, 1623; but the exemplification, like the original document, has disappeared, and is neither to be found in the Tower records, nor in those of the Rolls Chapel.]

[Dr. Aikin has given, in his "Description of Forty Miles round Manchester," a Latin version of this charter; but how obtained he does not explain. The doctor has fallen into the error of supposing that the translation was made by Mr. Whitaker, the historian of Manchester, though that service was performed eighty years before Mr. Whitaker was born.]

Manchester Parish.

This John* was in 31 Ed. I. in the wars in Scotland, and the same year obtained a grant to hold a Court Leet at his manor of Albrighton com. Salop.†

34 E. I.

In order to that great expedition then made into Scotland, he was one of those which received the honor of knighthood by bathing, &c., and went thither accordingly, but came back without licence, for which his lands and goods were seisd.

35 E. I.

He was constrained to sue out his pardon, and in that year was again in the wars, and in 8 Ed. II. he had command to be at Newcastle upon Tine, well fitted with hors and arms, to restrain the incursions of the Scots.

6th Baron, John de la Ware.

This John maryed Joan, daughter of Robert, and sister of Thomas, Lord Grelle, who made his chiefe seate in Manchester, and became sixth baron therof.

He was summoned to parlement from 1 Ed. II. to 16 Ed. III. inclusive,‡ and departed this life 21 Ed. III., being seised of the manor of Manchester and Keurdle in co. Lanc. joyntly with the said

Esc. 21 Ed. III. n. 56.

Joan his wife, by virtue of a feof. made by Thomas Grelle, brother to Joan, whose heir she was, and of the manor of Wakerley, in com. North. and Bastil. in com. Leicest. of her inheritance; and the manor of Woodhouse in com. Rutland; and of the manors of Swinshed and Sixhil in com. Linc. for life, with remainder to Roger le War his granson, and Eliz. his wife, leaving Roger his granson, (viz. son of John his eldest son, who died in his father's lifetime, by Margaret daughter of Robt. Holland, his next heir,) 18 years of age.

7th Baron. Roger la War.

This Roger in 23 Ed. III. doing his homage had liuery of all his lands, that Margaret his mother held in demesne, and in 30 Ed. III. was with prince Edward in that great battle of Poiters, where the English obtained a glorious victory.

33 Ed. III.

He was also with the king in his wars against the French; as likewise in 34 Ed. III. he was taken prisoner by Jo. Haubert; and in 38 Ed. III. he was againe in the wars, being then in the retinue of Prince Edward. Againe in 40 Edward III.; and in 42 Edward III. in which year he was sent to Calais with the Earls of Salisbury and Warwick, with 500 men at armes and 500 archers.

* In the 30 Edw. I. proceedings took place in Chancery between John la Warre and Sir W. Grauntsone, who had married Sibilla, the youngest daughter of Sir John Tregoz, respecting the partition of the fealties and advowsons which had descended to the coheiresses. John le Warre presented a petition to the king, in the nature of an appeal against the decree of council, who had decided, that the fealties and advowsons should be divided. His objections were overruled, and a day appointed to the parties to appear in parliament, where a partition was made by lot, to which Sir William assented; but John la Warre objecting, his moiety remained in the king's hands.*

† A writ of exoneration, addressed to the collectors of scutages of the 31st and 34th Ed. I. on behalf of "Johannes la Warre," in respect of the lands and tenements formerly held by "Tho. de Grele," deceased, appears in the 2d vol. of Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons.

‡ In 1310, John la Warre obtained a license for infeoffing the manor of Manchester, as appears from the *Inquisitiones ad quod damnum*, 4 Ed. II. n. 82. The purpose for which this licence was procured, seems to have been to make a grant of the manor to the abbey of Dort, in Holland, where he had been in his expedition in the 25th Ed. I.; for we find him holding it as an escheat from that abbey in the year 1326, so that the manor was for sixteen years alienated from the family.

Escaet' de anno 20 *Ed: II. num.* 42.

* Rot. Claus. 30 Edw. I. m 3. in cedula.

Hauing been summoned to parliament in 36 Ed. III. and 37 Ed. III. by his testament, dated 28 Apr. 42 Ed. III., he bequeathed his body to be buryed in the abbey of Swineshead, in com. Linc. without pomp. Manchester Parish.

And he departed this life, 27th. August, 44 Ed. III., leaving Jo. de la War, his son and heir, aged 26 years.

Thus far Kuerden.

By an inquisition in the 44 Edw. III. Sir Roger la Warre & Alianor his wife were found possessed, *inter alia*, of the manor of Manchester, the advowson of the church there, and of that of Ashton. Esc. 44 E. III. n. 68.

John, son & heir to Sir Roger, was with Prince Edward in France, in 43 Ed. III. but returned on his father's death, and had livery of his lands, his homage being respited, because he was then in that service. In the 3 & 4 Rich. II. he was seized of the estates, and, as it appears by an inquisition post mortem, died 27 Julii, 22 R. II. without issue. He was succeeded by his brother, 8 Baron. Esc. 22 R. II. 2 n. 53.

Thomas la Warre, clerk (called in the writs of summons to Parliament, *Magister Thomas de la Warre*,) Rector of the church of Manchester, who obtained, in 9 Henry V. license for making that parish church collegiate. Though he had summons to parliament from 23 R. II. until 4 H. VI. yet in 3 H. IV. he procured a special dispensation from attending the king in any of his parliaments or councils for the space of three years. He died 7 May, 4 H. VI. and it appeared by an inquis. post mortem, without issue seised of the manor of Manchester, Keuerdele, and Ashton-under-Line, besides other manors in Somersetsh. Sussex, Northamptonsh. Wiltshire & Lincolnshire. Pat. 3 H. IV. m. 18. Esc. 5 H. VI. n. 44.

In the 13 Hen. IV. the manor of Ashton with its liberties & privileges was conveyed to John de Ashton & his heirs.*

In the parliament of 1425-6, or 4 Hen. VI. he is stated to have sat together with Reginald la Warr;† and both of their names appear among the writs of summons to parliament for this year.

By the inquisition of 5 Hen. VI. it also appeared that John Gryffin was his heir general, being the son of Thomas the son of Katharine, daughter of Katharine, sister of John the father of Roger, father of the aforesaid Thomas Lord la Warre, and then thirty years of age.‡ The next year, however, a release was executed from Nicholas Griffin, brother of George, of all claim and right to the manor of Manchester, in favour of Sir Reginald West, who was the son of Joane, sister to the said Thomas Lord la Warre; and in the 8 Hen. VI. a letter of attorney was directed by Sir Reginald, (then Lord la Warre) to Sir Edmund Trafford & others, to take seizin of the manor for him. Sir Oswald Mosley's Acct. of the Manor of Manchester.

Sir Reginald West was summoned to parliament as Lord de la Warre on the 5th July, 1427, and on the 13th July 1428. This noble baron, having the king's letters, made a pilgrimage to Palestine by way of Rome, to pay his vows at the holy sepulchre. He died on the 27th Aug. 29 Hen. VI. leaving issue by Eleanor his wife, daughter of Henry Earl of Northumberland (and not Joan de Gresley, as Hollinworth erroneously supposes) two sons and four daughters. Rot. Franc. 25 H. VI. m. 7.

Richard, the eldest, was a staunch Lancastrian in the wars of the Roses; in 1460, he retired to the Tower, along with Lord Scales & others, and was a party to the attack made upon the citizens

* Harl. MSS. Cod. 4900. fo. C. † Nichols' Leicestershire, vol. i. p. 371. vol. ii. p. 211.

‡ Dudg. Baron. ii. 17. Edmondson Baronag. Genealog. Bank's Extinct Baronage, ii. 161.

Manchester Parish.

from that fortress, by the troops of Queen Margaret. In consideration of his special services, in 38 Hen. VI. he received a grant of 40l. per annum during life. Having been summoned to parliament from 38 H. VI.* until 12 Ed. IV. inclusive, he died on the 10th March, 16 Ed. IV. leaving Thomas his son & heir, nineteen years of age.

Pat. 38. H. VI. p. 2. m. 22.

Pat. I. H. VII. p. 4.

Thomas Lord de la Warre, to whom inter alia, fell the manor of Manchester, as appears from the rental of the estates,† co-operated with the Stanleys in the battle of Bosworth field, and was so great a favorite with Henry VII. that he bestowed upon him part of the possessions of John Howard, Duke of Norfolk, who was slain on that memorable day.

Esc. 17. H. VIII. n. 74.

In the 17 Hen. VII. according to a record in the Chancery of the Duchy, Sir Thomas was dispossessed of the manor of Manchester with its members, under colour of an inquisition held at this time, and they were seized into the king's hands. Sir Thomas preferred a complaint, in which he urged that "the said manor & hamlets had been settled on him & Alianor his late wife, and the heirs male of their body &c." upon which in the 19 Hen VII. the manor was restored by letters patent. On the 1 & 15 Hen VIII. he granted his cornmills on the Irk, called Manchester mills, to Richard Baxweck, of Manchester, merchant; and died 17 Hen VIII.

Sir O. Mosley.

22 Hen. VIII.

Sir Thomas West, his son and successor, took an active part in the Reformation, and was one of the barons who subscribed the declaration to Pope Clement VII., intimating, that his supremacy would not be longer acknowledged in England, if he did not comply with the request of Henry VIII. for a divorce from Queen Catherine.‡ This baron, having no children, brought up his nephew, William West, as his heir; but the latter, impatient to enjoy the honors and possessions, prepared poison to murder his benefactor. Sir Thomas, on discovery of the design, applied to parliament,§ and procured a special act of attainder, disabling the ingrate from succeeding his uncle, or from holding any other dignity.

St. 3 & 4 Ed. VI.

In the 35th of Henry VIII. Sir Thomas executed a deed of entail of the Manor of Manchester to himself for life, with remainder, in default of issue male, to his brother, Sir Owen West, & his issue male. He died on the 9th October, 1554, having been called to divers parliaments by writs of summons.‖

William, his nephew, was his successor. This baron, after being disabled by the act of attainder from enjoying any inheritance or honor which might descend from his uncle, was convicted of treason in the reign of Queen Mary, and afterwards restored entirely, as if he had not been condemned. The former attainder remaining still in force, he had, by Queen Elizabeth's especial favour, conferred on him the title of Baron de la Warre,¶ and the Queen referred the consideration of the petition which he had previously presented, to be restored to the ancient inheritance of his forefathers, to the lords of parliament,** who again referred it to a committee of Lord Burghley and others. Finding, after many arguments advanced by the council on both sides,†† that the former sentence was personal against William, and that his children were not bound by it; that the proscription in the reign of Queen Mary was no impediment, because he, at that time, could not lose the dignity which he had not, and was soon fully restored; and that the ancient dignity was not extinct by the new creation; they gave judgment, that he should take the place of his ancestors between the Lord Willoughby and Eresby and the Lord Berkeley, in which he was solemnly placed.‡‡

* Dugd. Baron. ii. 141.
† Sir O. Mosley's Acct. of the Manor in Corry's Lancashire.
‡ Herbert's Hist. Hen. VIII. p. 306.
§ Rot. Parl. 2 Ed. VI.
‖ Coke's Rep. 805.
¶ Harl. MSS. Cod. 4900. fo. 98.
** Camden's Eliz. p. 481.
†† Harl. MSS. Cod. 2191. fo. 15b.
‡‡ Camd. Ibid.

From a certificate, made by all the king's-at-arms, and some of the heralds, dated 29th of June, 2 & 3 Phil. & Mar. of which there are two copies in the Harleian Collection, it appears that he was fruitlessly endeavouring to find a creation of the title in any former times, by which he might enjoy the dignity.* Manchester Parish.

By an indenture, in possession of Sir Oswald Moseley, bearing date 15th May, 21 Elizabeth, Lord de la Warre, and Thomas West, esq., his son and heir, in consideration of £3000, sold to John Lacye, citizen and cloth-worker of London, " All the Manor, Lordship and Seignory of Manchester, with its appurtenances, with all and all manner of Court Leets, Views of Frank Pledge, and all fines, markets, tolls, liberties, customs, privileges, free warren, jurisdictions, &c. to the same manor belonging."

John Lacye, esq., on the 23d March, 38 Eliz., sold the manor with its ancient appendages, for the sum of £3500, to Nicholas Moseley, citizen and alderman of London; and in this family it still remains.

In 4 Edw. I. the Statute Extenta Manerii was passed, by which inquisitions were ordered to be taken of the value of all estates in pannage, herbage, rents, cattle, and of all produce whatsoever. 1276. In virtue of which an Inquisition ad Quod Damnum of the Manor of Manchester was made, in 10 Edw. I. on the oaths of " John de Biron and Geffrey de Bracebrigge, knights; Jeffery de Chathyrton, David de Hulton, Alexander de Pilkington, Thos. de Esten, Rob^{t} de Sorisworth, Rich^{d} de Radclive, Rob^{t} Unton, Adam de Cunclive, and Adam S. of John de Levir, in which mention is made of Perquisitis Curiæ Burgi de Manchestre et perquisitis Curiæ Baron. Manerii," and that the Rectory of Manchester was then worth 200 marks.† 1289. This inquisition is of importance as a muniment of the manor, as it proves its existence before 18 Edw. I. since which time, by the statute *de Donis,* no new manor can be created.

In 15 Edward II. an extent was taken of the manor of Manchester, which has been preserved by Kuerden,‡ and of which the following is a translation. 1322.

EXTENT OF THE MANOR OF MANCHESTER,

MADE IN 1322.

WOODS, &c.

MANCHESTER has woods and moors of turbary, which, by reason of their extent and diversity, are not measured, but estimated according to the custom; and they may probably return 6*l.* 9s. 2d. per annum. For at Manchester the woods are annually worth 6*l.* 6s. viz; the wood of Aldport, which may be inclosed and made a pasture at the will of the lord, a mile in circumference, is worth in

* Cod. 6609, fo. 102 b. fo. 107.

† Original in Turr. Lond. Inquis. post Mort. 10 Edw. I. n. 20.

‡ Kuerden's MS. fo. 274.

Manchester Parish. pannage with the aery of hawks, herons and eagles, honey, bees, and the like issues, 6s. 8d. And the investure of oak, in the gross 300*l.* when felled and carried away.

Bradford. The several wood of Bradford, in pannage, honey bees and the like, is worth 6s. per an. The investure of the same, is worth £10. when carried away. This contains a mile in circumference.

Blakelegh. The park of Blakelegh is worth in pannage, aery of eagles, herons, & hawks, honey, bees, mineral earths, ashes, and other issues, 53s. 4d. The vesture of oaks, with the whole coverture, is worth 200 marks in the gross. It contains 7 miles in circumference, together with two deer leaps, of the king's grant.

Horewich. The wood of Horewich contains 16 miles in circumference, and is yearly worth in pannage, aeries of eagles, herons, and hawks, honey, millstones, iron ores, ashes, and the like issues, 60 shillings. The vesture of oaks, elms, and other trees, in the gross, 160 marks. And the same wood is so several that none may enter it without license of the lord. And if any beast be found in it, without license, the owner of the beast shall give 6d. for the trespass, by fixed custom.

And if 100 beasts, more or less, of one owner, be found in this forest without license, he shall not pay more for that trespass than 6d. as aforesaid.

And whereas, this custom, and some others, of the watching of the said wood, produce profits which are not computed here; because the moor does not rise from the wood nor the pasture, but from both; they are therefore fully named & described among the profits and perquisites of the same.

Openshagh. The manor of Openshagh contains 100 acres of turbary of the lord's soil, which cannot be computed at annual profits, because its goodness is continually decreasing, and is now almost annihilated. In this the tenants of the lord of Gorton, Openshagh and Ardewyk, and the lord of Ancoats, have common of turbary. And whereof Sir John de Biron hath appropriated to himself 40 acres of moor, of the said lord's seisin.

Curmeshal. The waste of Curmeshal containing 40 acres of pasture land, is not computed at its value by itself, because all the tenants of Curmeshale have common of pasture there, for which the tenants are rented so much higher, and yet it is not worth more than the common.

Denton. The waste of Denton contains 200 acres or more. The Lord of Manchester, Alexander de Choreworth, Alexander de Denton, John de la Hyde, Hugh son of Richard de Moston, and Elias de Betham of Denton have 100 by reason of 2 bovates of land which Robert de Ashton holds of the lord for the term of his life in Denton, and which Robert Grelle acquired from John le Lord who held the same with his part of the waste, which is not several from the Lordship of Withington, and of which waste, each partaker aforesaid may appropriate to himself 25 acres of waste aforesaid. The profit in pasture and turbary is rated with the bovates aforesaid on which it depends.

Keuerdley. Keuerdley has two woods, of which the pannage, honey, bees and the like issues, are worth 4*l.* 6s. 8d. per annum. The covert in oaks has a third part of the wood of Boysnape, and the wood of Lostock, in which oaks, hazel-trees, thorns, &c. grow, are worth 100—for destruction. But their pannage, and the aeries of eagles, herons, and hawks, honey & bees, are worth 2s. per annum; that is 12d. each wood.

Harmoss. In Harmoss are 20 acres of moor; and in Whitmoss 10 acres.

Whitemoss. Bromihurst. In Bromihurst are 120 acres, more or less; 100 in Halmoss; 12 acres of turbary, which are the lord's soil, and in which the tenants of the Lord of Barton have common turbary, whence no profit can accrue to the Lord, except in this, that the arable lands are let higher on account of the turbary.

Chatmoss. Chatmoss is the soil of the Lords of Barton, Worselegh, Astly, Workedly and Bedford. The

wood for each person is not measured, because there is so little goodness in so vast an extent. In this all the tenants of the said Lords have common of turbary; but it is not computed at the annual profit, for the reason premised; and the inferior quality of all the aforesaid moors gradually diminishes the commons aforesaid. Manchester Parish.

Heton Norres has a wood called Hetonwood, and is supplied with oaks, and hayes, in which the tenants of Heton who hold in fee, by charter, shall have housbote and haybote out of the lord's liberties. By this means many things are totally destroyed, and, therefore, the annual value in wood, pannage, or other issues, is not computed, and if a valuation were made, it might, in a short time, become erroneous. Heton Norres.

There is a moor called Heton Moss, which contains 70 acres of turbary, and in which the freeholders of Heton have housbote, while it affords a sufficiency; besides which, the lord may sell yearly, as he does at present, to the value of 6s. 8d. But as this will soon cease to exist, it cannot be reckoned among the annual profits.

BOUNDS AND LIMITS OF THE MANOR AND TOWN OF MANCHESTER,

Collated with a copy in the Harleian MSS. Cod. 2085.

PERQUISITES OF THE COURT.

At Manchester; toward the peace and liberty of the Lord of the Manor; which, besides the hamlets and exterior places, begins at the Brendorchard, which is called Wallegrenes, between Aldport and the Rectory of Manchester, and so descending by the river Irwell to Bosselclou near Strangewas, along the Irwell, at the middle is the boundary between Manchester and Salford; and following the said Bosselclou between Chetham and Manchester up to le Musies, and thus going between the Musies and Blacklach up to the end of the Causeway—And so beyond the Causeway, going between le Glerruding and into the Marsterfeld by a hedge up to the middle of the Irke, and then following the Irke, by the same middle, up to le Cordirodes, and following that up to Coldwallerclou, and following that according to the guiding of an ancient hedge, up to le Redbroke, and following that into the ditch or pit at Curmeshale, called le Mossditch, and following that to the head or top of Oxewall between Manchester and Chetham, and from that head following the royal road (or high-way) betwixt Manchester and Burghton, up to the Lowecasters; and from thence following le Grindlach into Mershamton into the middle of the river Irke aforesaid, and so following the Irke by the middle of the stream up to Akerenton, and from thence following the Grisebroke into Little Moss,* and from thence following the pales of Blakel park into Brugdsham, and from thence going between Notehurst and Rinthurst† Moss up to Wriggleheued, and from thence by a ditch up to Bradleybricke‡ between Clayton and Oldham, and from thence following the bounds of Claytone between Oldham and Claytone up to the bounds of Ashton-under-line, and so following the bounds of Ashton between the county of York and Ashton, to the middle of the river Tam, and from thence following the river aforesaid to the mean between the county of Chester and Ashton up to Moreclou, at Redish up to Saltersyate, and from thence following the ditch of Redish up to Muchelditch, and following that up to Peytonyngate, and following that up to the Torfpittes between Heton Norres and Redish. And from thence following the Merebroke up to the conjunction of the rivers Tam and Mersey, and then following the Mersey up to Stretfordbroke, and from thence following the bounds between Stretford and Chollerton, which is a member of Wythington, up to Menshellach, Ancient boundaries.

* The copy in the Harl. MS. has *Bryndstone.* † Notehurst, *Ib.* ‡ Gradleybroke, *Ib.*

Manchester Parish.

and following that up to Whittentonclou, and from thence going between Withington Clou and Trafford up to the bounds of Chorleton, and following that between Chorleton & Trafford up to the Cornebroke. And following that between the manor of Hulme near Aldeport and Trafford up to the middle of the river Irwell, and following that over Aldport up to the Brendorchard between Manchester and Salford; which are the boundaries of Manchester, and shall be kept by themselves.

THE BAILIFF.

And there is a certain bailiff, the lord's serjeant sworn, to ride about and overlook his demesne, and collect the rents of the lord's out-tenants. And to levy, if those tenants incur the lord's *misericordia* (an arbitrary amerciament), and to summon or attack transgressors against the liberties aforesaid, according to the manner of the offence; who is called *Brith Serjeant*, which is interpreted *keeper of the peace*, who gives for his bailiwick every year 40 shillings for himself and his followers; who ought to be sustained, himself together with a boy, and horse, and his four sub-bailiffs, by the lord's tenants underwritten, namely:—By the tenants of Barton, Flixton, Maunton, Wygleswyke, Irwelham, Hulme Bromyhurst.—By the tenants of Whittinton, Dittsbury, Barlow, Cholerton, Denton, Hallerton,* Bercles, Lywensholme, and le Brockel. And by the tenants of Ashton-under-Line with its members, and by the tenants of Moston, Notehurst, Hulme near Aldport, and Heton Norres in the lower bailiwick. By the tenants of Farneworth, Heton under the Forest, Little Leure, Anderton, Burnehill, Anlasagh, the moiety of Sharples, Smithell, Westhalchton, Childwall with its members, Dalton, Parbold, Worthington, Writington, Tourton, Bradshagh, Harewood, Halliwell, Brockholes, Rumworth, Loster, Aspull, Midlewood in Hulton, Pilkington and Longeworth in the upper bailiwick; who shall find for the said chief serjeant, when he shall come, bread, ale and victuals, and other things necessary, according to the season; and for his boy and four sub-bailiffs, such food as they provide in the household; and provender for his horse; by summons or forewarning of any of them, or of any messenger, respecting their coming.

And if a distress or attachment have to be made upon any one in that lordship, by any of the said bailiffs, each of those tenants, on being required, shall swear to that serjeant, to make the distress or attachment aforesaid.

And if a summons, distress, or such, have to be made on any one, by any of them, each of those tenants, if required, shall give his evidence to the serjeant at the court of Manchester, which custom is called *Serjantiss bode, and witnes.*†

And if any of the tenants be deficient in any article of the said custom, he may be impleaded in the said court, and there amend the fault.

And this court shall be held at Manchester every three weeks, to which the Lord of Childwall, the Lord of the moiety of Harewood, the Lord of Whittinton, the Lord of Pilkinton and Vndesworth, the Lord of Burnehill, the Lord of Rumworth and Lostock, and the Lord of Worthington, owe suit and service, and are called Judges of the Court of Manchester, by custom of old, in Tol, Them, Infangtheof, and Outfangtheof; and in which every trespass, by which the peace of the lord and his bailiffs is broken, may be tried at the suit of the bailiffs aforesaid, and at the suit of the party; of which the perquisites in pleas, fines, and amerciaments, together with the halmotes of Barton, Heton, and the hamlet of Manchester, are worth 100 shillings yearly.

And the pleas in this court are conducted according to the custom of the common law of England.

* *Holuton*, Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085. † The Harleian copy reads, "Seruantes forde, bode et witness."

A Portmote of the borough of Manchester is also held there four times a year, at which every burgess, his eldest son, or his wife, shall attend, without essoin to the summons of the aforesaid borough. Manchester Parish.

And, if necessary, a Laghmote can be held between every Portmote, for the purpose of a more speedy dispensation of justice to plaintiffs and others seeking redress.

And in this Portmote, of custom, ought to be made the emendations of the assize of bread and ale.

And if any burgess shall fail in his attendance, or make any other trespass against the Lord, he shall be fined 12d. and not more; except in this, that if he shall have wounded another between the ninth hour of Saturday and Monday, he shall give 20 shillings to the Lord for his transgression.

And if any burgess sell his burgage, quitting the town, he shall give to the lord 4d. of certain fine; and after his decease, his wife shall hold her husband's burgage so long as she remains unmarried.

And the lord shall have arms for the use of each burgess while he lives.

And he ought not to plead elsewhere for a contract made within the lordship, nor be impleaded elsewhere, except only in case of felony, when he shall plead, and, being accused, shall be impleaded by the appellant, in the court of the lord aforesaid.

And the perquisites of the said Portmotes with the Lachemote, in fines, profits, and the like, are worth 13s. 4d.

And a market is held there every Saturday; and fairs are held from the vigil of St. Matthew the Apostle till the morrow of the same feast, during three entire days; which are worth in toll, stallage and the like, £6. 13s. 4d.

THE MILLS, FISHERIES, AND BAKEHOUSES OF MANCHESTER.

There is a Mill at Manchester turned by the river Irke, of the value of £10, at which all the burgesses and all the tenants of Manchester, with the hamlets of Ardwick, Openshagh, Curmeshale, Moston, Notehurst, Gotherswicke, and Ancotes, ought to grind, paying the 16th part, except the Lord of Moston, who is hopper-free to the 20th grain. Mills.

And there is a certain common Oven, near the Lord's court, worth 6s. 8d. at which, by custom, every burgess ought to bake. Common oven.

And a certain fulling-mill by the aforesaid river, worth 8s. 4d. Fulling mill.

The mill at Gorton is turned by the water of Gorebrooke, is worth 40s. at which all the tenants of Gorton ought to grind to the 16th grain. Gorton mill.

And there are the waters of Irke upon Manchester and Blakel, and the Medelake, running through the middle of the Lord's fee of Aldport, and the Gorebroke through the middle of Gorton, the banks of all which on both sides are the Lord's soil, on which it is unlawful for any one to fish without the lord's licence, because it is his warren. The value is 12d. Fisheries.

The river Irwell running upon the borough of Manchester, divides the lord's demesnes and Salford, of which the fishery on the Manchester side is a several fishery of the lord's, and a warren; worth 2s.

Manchester Parish.

MILLS AND FISHERIES IN VILLAGES BELONGING TO THE BARONY OF MANCHESTER.

GORTON.

The mill at Gorton, turned by the Gorebroke, is worth 40s. at which all the tenants of Gorton ought to grind, paying the 16th part.

KUERDLY.

At Kuerdly there is a mill turned by a rivulet of water which comes from the moors and woods;

And a wind-mill worth per annum 16s. 8d; at which all the tenants of the Lord of Kuerdly ought to grind, paying the 16th part.

And there is a several fishery of the lord's in the Mersey on the side and to the length of the lord's lands, which was wont to be rented at 2s. and is now rented at nothing, nor can it be valued at anything because the Kiddles* cannot be rented.

BARTON.

The mill at Barton turned by the river Irwell is worth 40s. per annum, at which the lord's tenants there shall grind, paying the 16th measure.

And a several fishery in the same, from Barton Ford up to Frith Ford, worth 8d. per annum. And there are four ferries upon the river, and some places of pasture, which Robt. Grelle inclosed for building. And this place is computed and let for a term, together with the arable land upon which the fishery is founded, at 12d. per annum.

HEATON.

At Heaton, the mill turned by Hertmillsich, is worth 16s. 8d. per annum.

And there is a several fishery in the Mersey to the middle of the river, from Grimesbotham up to Ditesbery Moor worth 6d. and this mill, before the time of the dame of Heton, was wont to be turned by Mersey, and then it was worth 4s. per annum; but it is of no value from the want of water; and yet all the tenants of Heton ought to grind at it to the —— grain.

FORESTS OF MANCHESTER.

Horwich. Three foresters ought to be sworn and assigned to keep the forest of Horewich, who shall give for their bailiwick every year 4l., and shall answer to the lord for all agistments, and trespasses, in the pannage, herbage, minerals, honey, bees, aeries of hawks, herons and eagles, verd, venison, and all the like issues of the forest, by themselves or others, according to the contingencies or seasons of the year; and accordingly as the agistments shall have been made by the lord's bailiffs, or by themselves on their behalf, if they shall be required.

And they ought to be annually supported from 8 bovates of land in Lostock, 4 bovates of land in Rumworth, 4 bovates of land in Heton under the forest, 3 bovates of land in Halliwell, 1 bovate of land in Sharpley, 2 bovates of land in Longworth, and 7 bovates of land in Anderton;—So that in the whole there are 40 bovates of land, which will support the said foresters in bread, drink and victuals, as is aforesaid.

* A dam or wear in a river, with a narrow cut in it, for the laying of pots and other engines to catch fish.

And in the season of the year, when the hawks begin to prepare their nests, the villagers aforesaid, by forewarning of the foresters, shall assemble in Horewickley, and, being sworn, they shall go thence through all the forest to see how many nests they have made. From the time of this survey, the foresters shall remain in the forest guarding the nests by day and night, until the feast of S^{t}. Barnabas.

And every bovarius or cow-herd as aforesaid, shall find for them in the time of their said guarding, six oaten loaves and one pennyworth of victuals; And on the said day of S^{t}. Barnabas, when the hawks shall have been hatched, the said villagers shall return into the said forest to take the chickens from the nests, delivering each to the foresters, or other of the lord's bailiffs there present.

And if they fail in any article of the said customs, they may be prosecuted by the foresters in the court of Manchester, and there punished according to the law and custom, by the customs of ploughing; to wit, that they shall plough every bovate of land, arable of old time, and not newly laid out, belonging as well to Michael* de Longeford as his tenants, and all others in Whithinton, Ditesbury, Barlow, Chatterton, Denton, and Haldon, wherever they shall be assigned in Manchester, if the possessor of that bovate have a plough at the time. And he shall have from the lord 1d for his labour.

RENTS OF MANCHESTER.

Manchester renders yearly 37l. 17s. 0¾d., whereof 1 nag or palfrey, 1 sparhawk, 1 pair of spurs, 2 knives without sheathes, 2 cloves, 3 pairs of gloves;—in amount 41s. 7d., namely, at the feast of S^{t}. Matthew 12d., at the feast of our Lord's Nativity 8l. 4. 0¾d., 1 clove at the feast of Easter, 8l. 2s. 0¼d. at the feast of S^{t}. John the Baptist, 10l. 12s. 8d. at the feast of S^{t}. Michael, 8l. 13s. 0¼d., 1 palfrey, 1 sparhawk, 1 pair of spurs, 2 knives, 1 clove, 1 pair of gloves—value 40s. 7d.

KNIGHTS' FEES IN THE BARONY OF MANCHESTER.

To the manor of Manchester belong 4½ Knights' Fees, the fourth of a Knight's Fee, and the 40th part of a knight's fee; for Robert de Latham holds ½ fee in Childwall, in the County of Lancaster.

Robt. de Holland holds ½ fee in Dalton and Perbold, by Ric. Walch and the prior of Burscough.

Will. de Worthington ½ knt's. fee in Worthington with the members, in the same county.

Robt. de Lathom & John de Kirby ½ knt's. fee in Wrightington.

Elen de Turboc holds the eighth part of a knt's. fee in Turton.

Robt. de Holland, John de Euias & Henry Trafford, the 8th part of a knt's. fee in Bradshaw & Harewood.

Rich^{d} de Hulton holds the 10th part of a knt's. fee in Halliwell, in the same county.

Robt. de Lathom $\frac{1}{13}$f in Brockhols, by John de Brockholds.

Jo. Heton holds $\frac{1}{10}$f. in Heton under Horewich.

Rich^{d} de Hulton holds $\frac{1}{3}$f. in Rumworth and Lostoc.

The Abbot of Cokersand holds $\frac{1}{40}$f. in Westhalton.

Rich^{d} de Ince and Robt. de July hold $\frac{1}{8}$f. in Aspul.

Rich^{d} de Hulton holds $\frac{1}{20}$f. in Midlewood in Hulton.

Roger de Pilkinton holds one-fourth of a knight's fee in Pilkinton.

The tenants of Barton-upon-Irwel, together with Irwelham, Hulme, Bromihurst, Newham, Withington, Maunton, Wychilswyke, which are 8 bovates of land, pay for ½ knt's. fee for these lands.

Nicholas de Longeford holds 1 knight's fee in Withington, with its members.

* *Nicholas*, Harl. MSS.

Manchester Parish.

ADVOWSONS OF THE CHURCHES OF MANCHESTER AND ASHTON UNDER-LINE.

Advowsons.

The church of Manchester, worth 200 marks, is at the lord's presentation, to which lord John de la War now last presented John de Cuerden, who, having been instituted in the same, possesses the endowment, consisting of 8 burgages in Manchester, and the towns of Newton and Kirmonsholm, with the meadows, woods, pastures, and other appurtenances.

Ashton.

The church of Ashton-under-Line, worth 40 marks, is at the presentation of the lord, to which the lord now last presented Simon de Cranesley, clerk, who, having been instituted, possesses that endowment.

Pleas in Easter Term, 32 Ed. I.*

Manchester Church and Ashton Chapel.

32 Ed. I.

William de Marchia, parson of the church of Manchester to which the chapel of Ashton is annexed, was made bishop of Bath and Wells. Thomas Grelle being then within age, and Walter de Langton, parson of Manchester, afterward holding the chapel of Ashton, was likewise made bishop of Coventry & Lichfield.

Thomas Grelle says, that the church of Ashton is dependant on the church of Manchester, and he says that Robert Grelle his father, was patron of the churches of Manchester and Ashton, and that he was within age at the time of the death of the said Robert his father, and that William de Marchia, of his own act and deed, usurped it, while he was within age.

Placita T. Pasche. 32 *Ed. I. Rot.* 71.

In the Harl. Collection [Codex 2085.] there is another copy of the Extent and Survey of the Manor of Manchester, beginning with the bounds and limits, which is substantially the same as Dr. Kuerden's copy, and to which the following is appended :—

Supvisio Manñij de Manchester tempore E. fit̄ R: E: 16°
Secta et Wappent. de Salf ꝛ Derby, Castr̄ Lanc

Manchester.

Terra arrabilis.

(a.) Manchester 1673 acr̄ . .	70	10	00 ob. qꝫ
Barton 222 ac 3 red 8 boval ꝑcij	08	03	00
Keuerdelegh 222 acr̄ 3 red ꝑcij	13	05	08
Heton Norres 222 acr̄ 6 boval dī ter̄	09	03	10 qꝫ
Twartford 30 acr̄ ꝑcij . . .	00	06	08
Jn le Cho 16 acr̄ ꝑcij . . .	00	16	06
Saul Wardescroft 30 acr̄ ꝑtij .	00	00	04
Esecroft, Brundeorchard } 7 acr̄ dī red ꝑcij . .	00	07	06
(b.) Sup le Cnolles 17 acr̄ ꝑcij	00	11	04 ꝑ acra 8d.
Mancton 2 acr̄ ꝑcij	00	01	04
Berchenridinge 3 acr̄ ꝑcij . .	00	00	02
Longest howebon 50 acr̄ ꝑcij .	01	13	04
Smythefeld 13 acr̄ ꝑcij . . .	00	04	00
Hypfeild 8 acr̄ ꝑcij	00	08	00
Tynnecroft 3 acr̄ ꝑcij . . .	00	02	00
La bruera de Manc 38 acr̄ ꝑcij	01	18	00
Bradford 70 acr̄ ꝑcij . . .	01	13	00 et xx iiij acr̄
Blakelache in ꝑco 13 acr̄ p cij	00	08	00
Grene lowinerth 218 acr̄ 1 rod ꝑcij	05	13	00
Mancstuhold 13 acr̄ ꝑcij . .	00	06	06
Florilache 4 acr̄ ꝑcij	00	03	00

* According to Godwin, William de Marchia died in 1392. De Præsulib. Angliæ, t. i. p. 374.

(a.) Pyecroft 10 acr̃ p̄c̃	00	05	00
Curmeshall 18 acr̃ 1 rod. 1 boval̄ p̄c̃	03	06	05
Brydeshaghe 15 acr̃ p̄c̃	00	04	09
Card wode 3 acr̃ p̄c̃	00	01	01
Blakelegh 1 acr̃ p̄c̃	00	00	02
Astenhurst 9 acr̃ p̄c̃ *	00	03	00
Colyhurst 80 acr̃ p̄c̃	00	06	08
Greenlonheth 139 acr̃ p̄c̃	05	05	08
Openesthaghe 4 boval̄ ter̃	02	13	04
Denton 2 boval̄ ter̃ p̄c̃	01	16	08
(b.) Outon 117 acr̃ 16 boval̄ dī p̄c̃	10	08	06
Erdwyke 8 boval̄ 3 p̄t̄ 1 bov̄ p̄c̃	02	05	06
Herswyche 10 acr̃ p̄c̃	00	13	04
Keſidelegh in marisco 5 acr̃	02	10	00
Hallefeld 36 acr̃	01	19	00
Kerres 13 acr̃ p̄c̃	00	19	00

Manchester Parish.

Prata.

Mancestr̃ 4acr̃—Aldport 3 acr̃

Bradford 3 acr̃ — Keſidelgh 14 acr̃ dī p̄c̃ 027s. 6d.

Muchelmede 1 acr̃—Wallelod 1 acr̃

Grendeker 1 acr̃—Kerkenled 1 acr̃ p̄c̃ 31s.

Walbye in Warr̃ 1 acr̃ dī

* 80 acr̃ p̄c̃ 20s. dimittit dño Pilkinton.

Pastura Boscus More.	Placit Cur̃ sive Sectatores.
(c.) Haderlee plac̄ more 33s. 4d.	Barton
	Flixton
Radeley plac̄ bosci 40s.	Maunton
Sharpdale plac̄ more 10s	Wykleswyke
Coleley plac̄ bosci 33s. 4d.	Iruelhm̄
	Hulme
Wyldebur flowre plac̄ more 30s.	Bromehurst
Wylderhurst plac̄ bosci 40s.	Whittington
Bredned plac̄ more 06s. 8d.	Dittesbury
	Barlow
Le felde plac̄ prat̄ ⁊ past̄	Chollerton
Pastura Boscus More.	Placit Cur̃ sive Sectatores.
Hardnernesolynes plac̄ more	Denton
	Halrton
(d.) Egburdene dicit̄ hagheued	Berches
	Lewensholme
Okenley plac̄ bosci	Ashton subter lineam
Newplecke, new morres ⁊ Warch-bisibee,	Brokes.
Heywood,	Mesbe.
Apleton,	Ethurst
Netherwood,	iuxta Alport.
Wyldsnape,	Heton Norres.
Pastura Boscus More.	Placit Cur̃ sive Sectatores.
Vrmston,	Farneworth.
Whytemoss, Bromyhurst heath, Pullegrenes,	Heton subter Forest.
Gremiegge.	P'ua Leuer
Boscus.	Anderton.
(e) Bradford,	Brindhill.
Blakelache,	Arlasar.
Horewiche,	Sharples.
Opesthawe,	Smithel.
Curmeshale,	Westhaughton
Denton,	Childwall.
Keſidelegh,	Parbolde.
Gohopton,	Worthington.
Pastura Boscus More.	Placit Cur sive Sectatores.
Barton,	Wrightington.
(f) Boylesnape,	Turton.
Lostocke,	Bradshawe.
Haremosse, Whitemosse,	Harewood.
Bromyhurst,	Halliwell.
Hulmemos,	Brockholes.
Watmos ꝛ c̄	Rumworth.
Heton Norres, Heton Wood,	Lostocke.
Malerce,	Aspull.
Manchester, Gorton	Middlewood in Hilton.
ꝛ Keſidelghe, Barton,	Pilkinton.
Heton,	Longworth.

Manches-ter Parish.

In the Rolls of Pedes Finium, from the 1st to the 11th year of Henry duke of Lancaster, in the records of the Chapter House at Westminster, we find the following final agreement made in the duke's court at Preston, between Roger la Warre, knight, and Alionora, his wife, plaintiffs, and John la Warre, knight, and John Wyke, Deforceors, of the manor of Manchester, with its appurtenances, and the advowsons of the church of Manchester and Ashton.

(COPY.)

Hec est finalis concordia facta in Cur̃ Dñi Ducis apud Preston die Lune in crastino Scte Marie Magdalene Anno Ducatus Henr̃ Ducis Lancastrie octauo coram Thoma de Seton Henr̃ de Haydoke Joh̃e Cokayne ꝛ Rog̃o de Faryngton Justic̃ ꝛ alijs Dñi Ducis fidelibus tunc ibi p̃sentibz. Jnt̃ Rog̃m la Warre chiualer ꝛ Alionoram vx̃em eius qer̃ et Joh̃em la Warre chiualer ꝛ Joh̃em Wyke deforc̃ de Man̄io de Mancestre cum p̃tiñ ꝛ de aduocac̃oibz ecclesiaz de Mamcestre ꝛ Ashton. Vnde pl̃tm. conuenc̃ois sum̃ fuit int̃ eos in eadem Cur̃. Scitt qđ p̃dcūs Rog̃us recog̃n p̃dcm̃ man̄iū cum p̃tiñ ꝛ aduocac̃oes p̃dcas esse Jus ip̃ius Joh̃es la Warre, Vt illa que ijdem Joh̃es ꝛ Joh̃es de Wyke Heñt de dono p̃dc̄i Rog̃i. Et p̃ hac recogn̄ fine ꝛ concordia ijdem Joh̃es ꝛ Joh̃es concesserunt p̃dcis Rog̃o ꝛ Alionore p̃dcm̃ man̄iū cum p̃tiñ ꝛ aduocac̃oes p̃dcās Et illa eis reddiderunt in eadem Cur̃ Heñd ꝛ Teñeñd ejsdem Rog̃o ꝛ Alianore ꝛ Her̃ ip̃ius Rog̃i de capit. Dñis illius p̃ seruicia que ad p̃dc̄a man̄iū ꝛ aduocac̃oes p̃tinent imp̃ptm.

Lancastr̃

SUMMONS TO PARLIAMENT OF THE LORDS OF MANCHESTER.

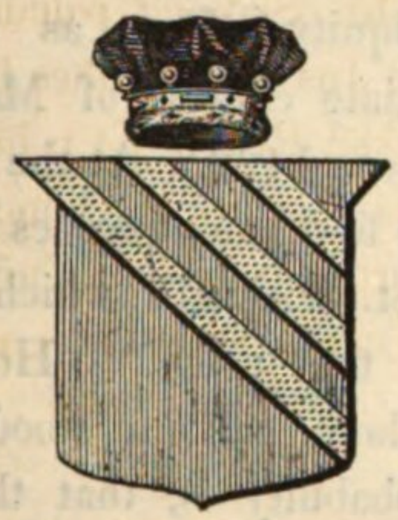
Thomas de Grelle, 1, 2, 3, 4, Edward I.
Roger la Warre, 22, 27, 28, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, Edward I. 1, 2, 3, 4, Edward II.
John ——— 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, Edward II. 1, 16, Edward III.
Rog. ——— 36, 37 Edward II. 37 Edward III.
John ——— 44, 46, 47, 49, 50, Edward III. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, Richard II.
Magister Thomas la Warre, 23 Richard II. 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, Henry IV. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, Henry V. 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, Henry VI.
Reginald West de la Warre, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 18, 23, 25, 27, 28, Henry VI.
Rich. ——— 34, 38, 49, Henry VI. 1, 2, 6, 9, 12, Edward IV. 1 Ric. III. 1, 3, 7, 11, 12, Henry VII.
Thomas ——— 1, 3, 6, 7, 14, 21, 25, 28, 31, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, Henry VIII. 1, 5, 6, 7, Edward VI. 1 Mariæ.
William ——— 14, 18 Eliz. Sold the Barony 22 Eliz.

The Arms of Manchester are—**Gules, three Bendlets enhanced: Or*** much resembling the Arms of the Byrons, lords of the manor of Rochdale, which are—**Argent, three Bendlets enhanced, Gules;** and the similarity has been ascribed to the service of the lords of Rochdale to the superior lords of Manchester; this, however, is a mere hypothesis, not only unsupported by evidence, but is opposite to the testimony of the Domesday Survey, from which it appears, that Rochdale was at the time of the Conquest an independent manor, in possession of Gamel, a thane, or Saxon lord, who held one of the twenty-one berewicks, or manors, within the hundred of Salford. Manchester Parish.

ARMS

Of the Grelleys and Delavarrs, early Lords of Manchester.

GRELLEY.



DELAWARR.



* These were the arms of the Grelleys, lords of Manchester.

Early ecclesiastical history of Manchester.—The churches of St. Mary and St. Michael.—Deanery of Manchester.—Rectory.—Collegiate Foundation.—Ancient family names.—Erection of the Collegiate church.—Will of Thomas del Booth.—Manchester constituted a place of sanctuary.—Privilege of asylum abolished.—Collegiate foundation dissolved—Restored.—Succession of wardens.—Other churches—Chapels—Burial grounds—Education of the poor.—Manchester Free Grammar school—Its foundation—Augmentation—Soke mills—Revenues and expenditure of the school.—Exhibitions—Hulme's exhibitions.—Present feoffees of the school.—Library.—Income and expenditure of Chetham's hospital and library.—Boroughreeve's charities.—Other charities.—Salford charities.—Charities of the out-townships of the parish.—Modern charities of Manchester.

Manchester Parish.



COLLEGIATE churches, like monastic institutions, are of considerable antiquity. But, as we have already seen, the Collegiate church of Manchester was not founded till the year 1422. At the period of the Domesday survey, we find two churches in Manchester, St. Mary's and St. Michael's, which held but one carucate of land in that place.* Hollinworth conjectures, that both these edifices stood in one church-yard; but the probability is, that the site of St. Michael's was in Aldport, and that of St. Mary's in the place called Acre's-field, near the top of the present St. Mary's-gate. The copy of the baronial succession of Manchester has shewn, that Albertus de Grelle gave to the church of Manchester—it is not said to which of the churches; probably to both, as they appear to have had a community of interests—four bovata, or ox-gangs of land in frank-almoigne, about the time Didsbury chapel, the first chapel of ease in the parish of Manchester, was erected. In 1235 Manchester appears to have been a deanery, and Hollinworth, without mentioning the nature of the deeds, which he says he has seen, quotes from them the terms—"J. Decan. de Mancestro ejusdem Capellan. ejusdem villæ." Peter de Greleigh, ancestor of the founder of the Collegiate church, next held the rectory, and had the title of *Warden* connected with the church of Manchester so early as 1267, as appears from a record of assize pleas in the county of Buckingham, "Petrus de Greleigh custos ecctie de Mainecestr' cognovit qđ vult & concedit p se & heredibz & assignatis suis qđ si vivente Dño

Deanery of Manchester.

Rectory.

* See vol. I. p. 105.



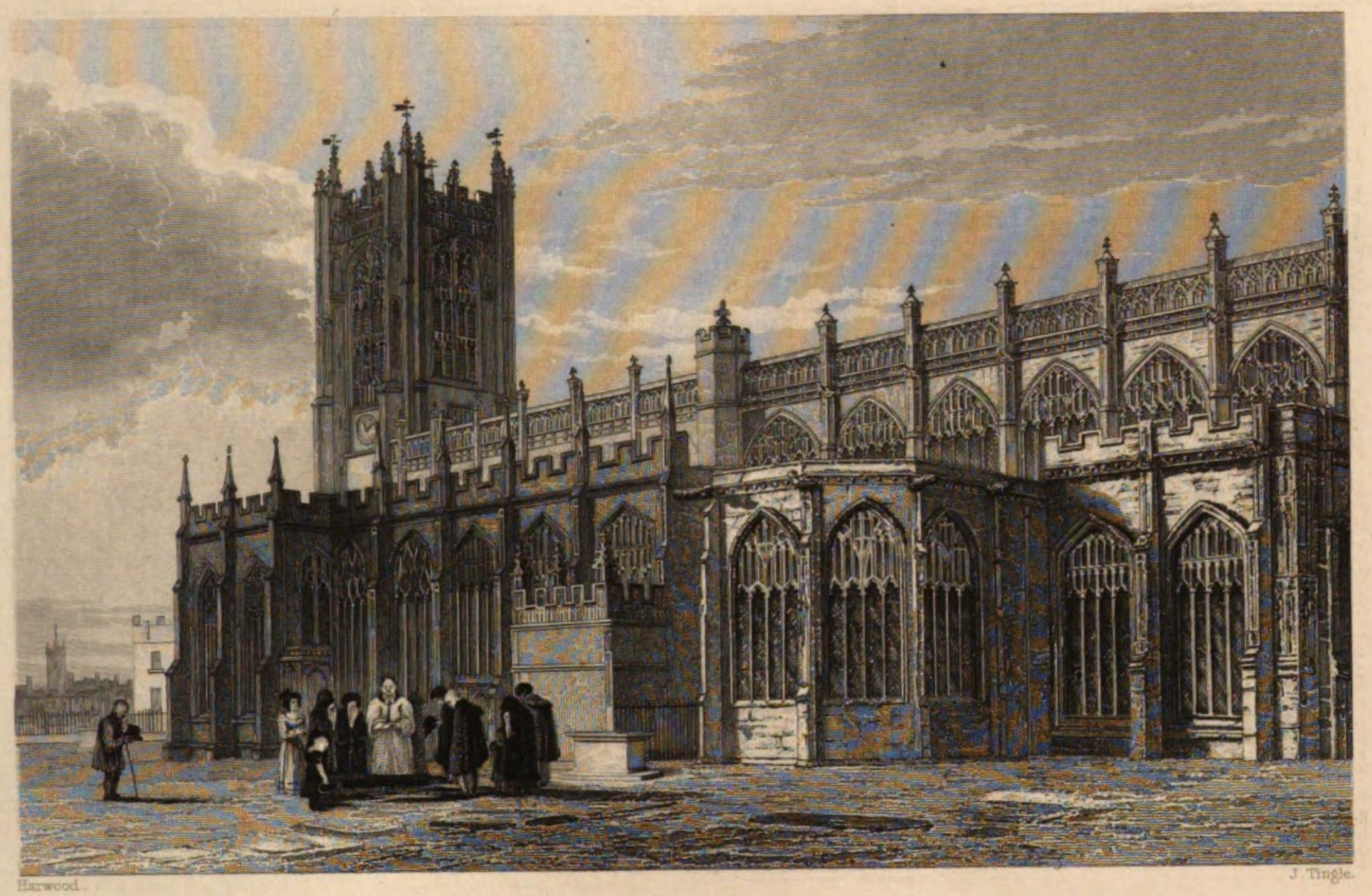




Drawn by G. Pickering. Engraved by T. Higham.

MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON. 1834.



Harwood. J. Tingle.

THE COLLEGIATE CHURCH, MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON. 1836.

Pho Basset Robtus fit Robti primogeniti Dni Thome Greleigh, &c."* In 1294 lived Hugh de Manchester, an eminent divine, and a distinguished favourite of Edward I. and Eleanor his queen, by whom he was entrusted with the diplomatic embassy, along with William de Geinesberg, to recover back the lands in Guienne and Aquitaine, of which Philip of France, in defiance of public and private treaties, had taken forcible possession.† In 1299 Otto de Grandison was appointed rector of Manchester. Two years afterwards he was succeeded by Galfridus de Stoke, on the presentation of Thomas Grelle. His successor was John de Cverden, presbyter. In 1327 Adam de Suthwike became rector, and in the same year was succeeded by John de Claydon. On his death, Thomas de Wyke was presented to the rectory by Joane, the widow of John de la Warre, lord of Manchester. This rector appears as a witness to a deed, of which Kuerden preserves a copy,[a] in which he signs Thomas del Wyke, chaplain. In consequence of the pestilence which raged in the parish of Manchester in 1352, a commission was granted by the bishop of Lichfield, for the consecration of a burial ground at Didsbury, to be appropriated to the interment of such persons as died in that hamlet of this grievous epidemic. In 1359, Thomas de la Warre was presented to the living, and with him ceased the rectory of Manchester, valued at that time at two hundred and fifty marks. Having become possessed of the barony, with the manor of Manchester, he obtained a royal license for founding a Collegiate church in this place, which document is expressed in the following terms :—

Manchester Parish.

1351.

[a] Folio MS. p. 30.

1422. Collegiate church.

"That as the venerable father in Christ, Thomas, Bishop of Durham, John Henege, Nicholas Motte, incumbent of the church of Swinehead, Richard Lumbard, lately incumbent of the church of Hotham, and Richard Frithe, hold the manor of Manchester with its appurtenances, together with the advowson of the church of Manchester, by gift and feoffment, of Thomas de la Warre, clerk, the king, of his special favour, and in consideration of two hundred marks paid to him into the Hanaper Court, has granted, and given permission that they may erect, or cause to be erected, by him to whom it belongs, the said church of Manchester into a collegiate church, and that in and belonging to the said church they may be able to make, found, and establish a certain college, with one master, or warden, and as many fellows and other ministers, as shall seem good to the said bishop, John, Nicholas, Richard, and Richard, and to the said Thomas de la Warre."

The ecclesiastical establishment fixed upon subsequently by the feoffees under this foundation, was one warden, eight fellows, four clerks, and six choristers; and it was ordained, that divine service shall be celebrated in the said church every day, for the good health of the king, and of the bishop, and of Thomas de la Warre, and

* Pl. de Ass. apud Winthon, 52 Henry III. Rot. I.

† Trivet. in Daccher. Spicil. Vet. Scriptor. tom. VIII.

Manchester Parish.

for the souls of their ancestors, and the ancestors of the said Thomas de la Warre, as also for the souls of all the faithful departed for ever; that the said master or warden, and his successors, shall be called for ever the master or warden of *The College of the Blessed Virgin of Manchester;* that the said master or warden, and his successors, shall be perpetually incumbents, and hold the benefices, lands, tenements, and other possessions and emoluments; that they shall have a common seal; and that the said warden may either indict, or be indicted, in the name of the warden of the said college. Permission is also granted to the aforesaid John, Nicholas, Richard, and Richard, to give and assign five messuages and ten acres of land, with their appurtenances, in Manchester, Gorton, and Heton, which are parcels of the said manor, and the advowson aforesaid, which are held from the king, as from the county palatine of Lancaster, to the said master or warden, and his fellows of the said college, when it shall have been erected, made, founded, and established, in aid of their maintenances, and the maintenance of other ministers of the said college for ever.

In the license for the erection of the Collegiate church, which was under the seal of the duchy court, a number of names of the parishioners of that day are inserted, many of which, at a distance of four hundred years, are still familiar in Manchester and its neighbourhood,* but a still larger number of the families, of which they were

* "There are in this parish some familys of great antiquity, as well as considerable for Estate and Interest. Of antient familys we may generally reckon such whose names are the same with the manor, place, or township they live in, as Trafford of Trafford or Traiford, a family that has been seated there ever since the Conquest, from which 'tis said they can derive in a lineal succession, and have been often honoured with much usefulness to their country, in which they are of high esteem and reputation; Barlow of Barlow, Birch of Birch, Strangeways of Strangeways. This is a very antient family, especially if what the last of that name, Thomas Strangeways, writes of it, Dec. 16, 1648, be true, 'My father,' says he, 'as I have heard, did sell some land, and together with it many
1272. antient Evidences. I have seen an antient deed, dated in Edward I. time, who began to reign 1274, whereby my ancestors did hold some land in the Deansgate by paying 12d. per ann. rent to the rector of the parish church of Manchester.* I have heard likewise, that one of my ancestors killed a man at the High Altar in the parish church of Manchester, but when I know not.' With these we may join Radcliffe of Oardsall, who was also Radcliffe of Radcliffe, a family of great figure in these parts for some generations, and not behind any in interest, estate, and reputation. Byron of Clayton, now a Baron's family: They had once a considerable estate in this county at Clayton, Ryton, and about Rochdale, which was very much impaired in the late great Rebellion, in which so many worthy men suffered in their estates."—MS. *in the possession of Dr. Smith.*

* Corroborative of this, among other abstracts of ancient deeds in the Harl. MSS. Cod. 212, is one of the 22d Edward III., which recites, that Robert Rudde gave to John Strangeways one piece of land, with a cottage, in Manchester, for a rent of 3s per annum. fo. 46 b. In the same MS. the following entry occurs:—

"*Manchester,* 22 *R. II.* Nicholas de Prestwich Chaplain gave to Margery de Barlow for term of life 2 burgages in Manchester."

the representative heads, are extinct, or have sunk by the vicissitudes of fortune into decay—they are, Manchester Parish.

Names in the original licence.

Lawrence Hulme,	Churchwardens.	John de Barlow,	Esqrs.
Henry Bulkley,		Radulph de Prestwich,	
John de Byron,	Knights.	Petrus de Workeslee,	
Joannes de Radcliff,		Jacobus de Holland,	
Edmund Trafford,		Jacob de Hulme,	
John de Booth,		Joannes de Hulton,	
Rad. Longford,	Esqrs.	Will^{m} de Birches,	Gent^{n}.
Thurstan de Holland,		John Bamford,	
Jacobus de Strangways,		Laurentius de Barlow,	
Robert de Hyde,		Galfridus Hopwood,	
Robert de Booth,		Galfridus Hilton,	
Otho de Reddish,		Will^{m} de Highfield,	

Endowment.

Dr. Fuller says, "The endowment of this collegiate and parochial church were the glebe and tithes of the parsonage, which glebe was esteemed to be about 800 acres of this county measure, (about half as many more as of the statute measure,*) besides a considerable part of the town, commonly called Deansgate, (a corruption of Dionise-gate, to whom, and to the Virgin Mary, and St. George, the church was dedicated) built upon glebe land belonging to the church. As for the tithes of the parish, they lie in two-and-thirty hamlets, wherewith the collegiates were to be maintained, which were one warden and four fellows, and the integrated and incorporate rector, unto whom the parsonage was appropriated. There were also two chaplains, singing men, queristers, and organists."[a] † The same author adds, "The pope allowed

[a] Fuller's Worthies, p. 20.

Measures.

* The *customary measure* of Lancashire and Cheshire is a source of considerable difficulty to strangers, and it may be proper here to observe, that, while five yards and a half square constitute a pole or perch of the statute acre, there are seven yards to the pole in the Lancashire and eight in the Cheshire acre. The statute acre therefore contains 4840 yards; the Lancashire acre 7840 yards; and the Cheshire acre 10,240 yards; thus calculated—

Statute Measure	$5\frac{1}{2}$	by $5\frac{1}{2}$	= $30\frac{1}{4}$	by 40	= 1,210 by 4	= 4,840 Yards
Lancashire Measure ...	7	by 7	= 49	by 40	= 1,960 by 4	= 7,840 ——
Cheshire Measure	8	by 8	= 64	by 40	= 2,560 by 4	= 10,240 ——

The 5th George IV. cap. 74, "for ascertaining and establishing uniformity of Weights and Measures," which came into operation on the 1st of January, 1826, enacts, that the statute acre shall be exclusively established, not only in this county, but throughout the united kingdom.

† Other accounts say, one warden, eight fellows, four clerks, and six choristers, but, as the license did not prescribe the number, it might probably vary.

Manchester Parish.

Thomas West to marry, for the continuance of so honourable a family, upon condition that he would build a college for such a number of priests (fellows under a warden) as the bishops of Durham and Lichfield should think fit; which he did accordingly in Manchester." The facts of history afford no proof of this piece of clerical gossip. It does not appear that the founder of the church ever infringed the law of celibacy imposed in those days upon his order, and of course he was not instrumental in the continuance of his family.

The churches of St. Mary and St. Michael seem to have disappeared at an early period, and the only edifice used for public worship in Manchester, at the beginning of the 15th century, was a large erection of wood, which stood on or near the site of the present collegiate church, and which in its construction resembled the booths wherein the courts leet and courts baron of the lord were held in more modern times.

Hollinworth's MS. fo. 10.

The parishioners of Manchester cheerfully concurred in the munificent design of the great feudal lord to found the collegiate church; and the arms of Stanley, Radcliffe, and Byron, emblazoned on the windows of the choir, prove that those families ranked amongst the pious benefactors. When this church was first built, the wages of an artisan were 2d. a day, and the cost of the college building is estimated at £3000, equal in value to about £50,000 of our money. The form of the original collegiate structure was that of a cross, and the church consisted of a body and two side aisles.

See list of prices, p. 260.

The first warden.

The choir was built by the first warden, John Huntington, Bachelor in degrees, and rector of Ashton. This venerable and learned divine continued to occupy his dignified station for thirty-seven years, and lies buried in the choir, with his effigy in sacerdotal vestments, and the inscription—

"*Domine, dilexi decorem domus tuæ,*"

over his remains. The rebus of this warden is to be seen on either side of the middle arch, indicated on the left side by hunting, and on the right by a tun, which hieroglyphical quiddity makes Hunting-ton.

On this subject, Hollinworth, quoting from Camden's Remains, says, "This *rebus* or *name devyse*, a custome borrowed of the French, which is to be seene on either side of the middle arche, as it looketh eastwarde. On the one side is an huntsman, with dogs, whereby he thought to express the two syllables of his name Hunting; on the other side, a vessel called a Tonne, which being joined together, makes Huntington. Sometimes a mulberry, called in Latin *morus*, is seen coming out of a tunne, to express the name of Morton." On a brass plate, fixed in the grave-stone of the first warden, was the following inscription, of which a considerable portion may still be seen in the vault beneath the choir, to which it was removed on the formation of the marble pavement:—

"Hic iacet Johan. Huntingdon Bacc. in Decr. Prim. Magister, sive custos istius Collegii, qui de novo construxit istam Cancellam, qui obiit XEmo. die EX bris MCCCCCLVIII, Cuius animæ proprietur Deus." Manchester Parish.

The windows of the church were filled with painted glass. "The east windowe," says Hollinworth, "of the South Isle had Michael & his angells, the 9 orders of the angells fighting w^th^ the Dragon & his angells. The east windowe of the North Isle had St. Austin & St. Ambrose singing te Deū laudamus & the other windowes represented some canonical or Ecclesiastical story. In the middle stanchion of every windowe, especially in the 24 vppmost windowes was the pictures of the Virgine Mary. But the vppmost end of the outmost North ally, neere to Strangeways chappell, was a very rich windowe, whereby was described our Saviours arreignment & crucifixion with some pictures of the Trinity, with these verses—

"God that ys mighty most
Fadur and son and Holy Gost
Gyff[a] gr
And keepe their Saulis out of Hell
That made thys wȳdo as ye may se
In worshippe of the Trenite
Ihu[b] gode endinge
[c] y[s] wyndo gaff anythinge

a Forte—Give them grace to do well.

b Forte—By their.

c Forte—That to.

Five chapels rose up within the sacred precincts, in successive generations, now called the Radcliffe, the Stanley,* the Trafford, the Byron, and the Strangeways chapels.† The college, now occupied by the blue-coat boys, and for the purposes of

* Built in virtue of the will of warden James Stanley, bishop of Ely, who has here a tomb of grey marble, on the table of which is inlaid a small brass figure of the bishop in his episcopal vestments, with the following inscription:— Dated March 20, 1514.

"*Off yur charite pray for the soul of James Stanley, sutyme bushype of Ely and Warden of this College of Manchestir, which decessed out of this transitore world the xxxi daye of March, the yer of our Lord* MCCCCC & XV *on whos soul and all Christian souls Jhesu have mercy.*

"*Vive deo gratus, toto mundo tumulatus,*
"*Crimine mundatus, semper transire paratus,*
"*Filii hominum usque quo gravi corde ut quid diligitis vanitatem et quæritis mendacium*
"*Utinam saperent et intelligerent, ac novissima providerent.*"

† In 39 Henry VI. Thomas Booth, esq. son of sir Thomas Booth, by letters of *Attornasse* to Henry Trafford and Jo. Foxley, delivered to Hugh del Scoles a parcel of land in Berwyk, together with the advowson of the chantry of St. Nicholas in St. Mary's church, Manchester, both of which were afterwards transferred by Hugh Scoles, chaplain to sir John de Trafford, knt. by deed dated 9 Edw. IV.—*Harl. MSS. Codex* 2112.

Manchester Parish.

the college library, formed originally the residence of the ecclesiastics belonging to this religious establishment, and was erected at the same time with the collegiate church.

At the period of the Reformation, this foundation shared the fate of the monastic institutions; in the first year of the reign of Edward VI. the college was dissolved, when the lands of the church passed into the hands of lay impropriators, and the house of Stanley for a time enjoyed both the possessions and the patronage of the collegiate church of Manchester. The number of wardens, from the time of the first foundation of the college in 1422 to its dissolution in 1547, was seven; namely John Huntington, the first warden; John Booth, a zealous Lancasterian, and an ancestor of the family of the Earl of Stamford and Warrington; Ralph Langley, the founder of Oldham Church; James Stanley, bishop of Ely, (brother to the earl of Derby,) who built the chapel on the north side of the choir in which his remains repose; Rober Cliffe, in whom, and in his fellows, the treasurership of the school was vested; George West, (youngest brother of lord de la Warre) by whom the chapel at the east end of the church, belonging first to the Byrons and now to the Chethams, was erected; and George Collier, who was the last of the wardens on the original foundation; and in whose wardenship was passed the act for checking the licentiousness of wakes and vigils, which in these carnival seasons converted the collegiate church into a theatre.*

Anterior to the foundation of the Collegiate church, Thomas del Booth, an opulent yeoman, resident at Barlow, in the parish of Eccles, built a chapel upon Salford bridge, where prayers were wont to be made, as usual in those times, for the repose of the soul of the founder. In 1505, this chapel was re-edified; but, falling afterwards into decay, it was used for upwards of a century as a kind of dungeon for Manchester and Salford; and finally taken down in 1776. The original Will, deposited in the record office, in Lancaster castle, was transcribed by sir Cecill Trafford, and the following is a transcription from that copy in the Harl. MSS.

Col. 2112, fo. 133.

TESTAMENTU' THO: DEL BOOTH.†

43 E. III.

"In dei noĩe Amen die lunæ ꝑx prius fm̃ sc̃i Michaelis Arc̃hi a° dn̄i m. ccc^{m}. lxviij°. Ego Thm̃ del Booth vivens m° in bono statu condo testamentū meū in hunc modum. Inprimis lego aīam meam Deo et Bē Marie Virgini et omnibꝯ Sc̃is Eius & corpus meū ad sepeliendum in Ecclia de Eccles

Booth. Ecclesia de Eccles.

* Previous to the Reformation, the pageant of Robin Hood and his Archers, in green, and Maid Marian, as queen of the May, was exhibited within the walls of the Collegiate church.

† In the bag of Pedes Finium, in the Record Office, Chapter House, Westminster, Rot. Fin. in Cur. Ducis Henr^{i} An. Ducat. 9. is a final agreement between Thomas del Bothe, and Sarra de Wakerlegh of Salford, for certain messuages, 160 acres of land, and woods, in Bradeford, in the town of Manchester, for which the fine was 100 marks of silver.

coram altari Sče Katherine Virginis & cum corpore meo melius aũm meū noīe mortuarij; Itm̃ lego vxi mee Willo et Joħi, et Henēr filijs meis omīa blada mea apud Barton et Bradford, et omnia alia bona mea infra domos meos apud Barton & Bradford. Itm̄ lego cuiłꝯ eorum Viginť libras argenti. Itm̄ lego vx̄ mee: Willo et Joħi fillijs meis sexdecem boves, et sexdecem vaccas, et iiij^{or} Juvencas de melioribus et omnibus porcis meis et omnibus ovis meis. Itm̄ lego vx̄ Gilb̄ti de Culche xł et ij Juvencas cum iiij^{or}——. Itm̄ lego vx̄ Jo: le Massy xł. Itm̄ le Alicie filie Thome xxł. Itm lego Margarete filie Thome xxł ad maritagiū. Itm̄ lego Agneti sorori dicte Margarete xxł. Itm̃ lego Rog̃o filio Thome del Booth xxł et iiij^{or} boves, et iiij^{or} Vaccas, & vnum eqūm. Itm lego Ričō filio Thome del Booth xł et iiij^{or} Vaccas et iiij^{or} bouꝰ. Itm lego Gib̄to del Barton et Willo filio eius xł et iiij^{or} bouecotas. Itm lego Thome filio Gilberti de Barton xł. Itm lego Joħi de Berri frī meo xł. Itm lego Ponť del Salford xxxł solvend ꝑ tres annos ꝑx sequentes ꝑ equales porc̃ões. Itm lego ij capellanis lxvjł xiij^{s}: iiij^{d} ad solvend coram altari Scē Katherine in Eccłie de Eccles.—ꝑ aīa dni R Edwardi tertij et anime Rog̃ la Ware & Tho: de Wycke ꝑsone de Manc̃, et anime Tho de Booth, et prīs sui, et anime Rog̃ de Hulton et oībꝰ benefactoribꝰ dicť Thome capiend ꝑ aña q̃libť capełł v m̄c̃ ꝑ x añ ꝑxis. sequeñ. Iť lego Thome filio Thome del Booth xxxł ad sustend. ad scholam. Iť lego Rog̃o del Heath x^{s}. Itm lego vx̄ Wi del Heth et pueris suis xł. Itm̃ lego matrm̃ meam xł et viiij^{s}. Item Joħi Ganym, et pueris suis xł. Itm lego xxx^{s} ad faciendum le causam iuxta le poll et urblache et le Barlache. Itm lego xx^{s} ad faciendum pontem iuxta molendinū, et causay. Itm lego xx^{s} ad faciendum barkplatt & salteamplat. Itm lego ꝑsone de Manchester *molus Sifin* de argento. Item lego Jo. filio de Radclif alt^{r} *molus syfin* de argento. Item lego Seđ de x m̄. Item lego Joħi Botterley cap^{o} x m̄. Itm̃ Rog̃o flour cap̄o xx^{s}. Item Jo. Brunbadby cap^{o} dī m̄. Item W^{o} de Fere cap^{o}. iij vacc. cum Vitał. Item Jo. de Fere j vacc. Iť fil. Rob̄ti de Fere j vacc. cum vitał. Item Jo: Toulay j vacc̃ cum Vitał. Item Jo de Wordeley ij Juvenc̃ cū vitał.

Manchester Parish.
Barton.
Bradford.
Booth.
Barton.
La Ware.
Wykes.
Booth.
Hulton.
Heth.
Ganym.
Radclif.
Tildslegh.
Botterley.
Flour.
Brunbadby.
Fere.
Toulay.
Wordeley.

" Inventař bonorum Tho del Boothe die q^{o} condidit testamenť suū vidzt. xxx boves p^{r} xxł. Iť xxx vacc̃ p^{r} xxł blađ apud Barton et Bradford qs^{t} Ll et alia necessaria infra domos meos p̄ciam xł ꝑ quibus argento iꝑe Bordeley in securitate ꝑ cartā idem Rog̃i ꝑ scriptum statutum Joħes de Bař de Kuerdeley de ingressu. Iť Jo: de Buř ꝑ magnis decimis de capella xlvijł.

Fol. 133. Booth.

" Respecte tergū.

" Indorsed

" Soluend ad festiū Sči Joħis Bapť et Natꝰ ƀe Marie. Iť Joħes de Byr debet Booth ꝑ vacca et alijs necessarijs ix deñ et idem Joħes debet Booth de alłag soluend ad natalem dñi xx m̄cꝰ et Joħes de Boł̄ley capꝰ et Ađ de Tetlow et Jo. Gowayn debent Booth xxxł ꝑ bladis venditis. Iť et Ricus de Hull, Galfrūs de Newham, Hener del Holt debēt xvj^{l} x^{s} solvend. ad fm̃ natalis dñi ꝑ xxxiij bosť Ricūs de Hull et Galfrūs de Newham debet Booth vijł vj^{s} ꝑ xxix Steer. Item Hugo Atkinson & Ad Atkinson debent lx^{s} ꝑ Sterker.

Byr.
Boterley.
Tetlow.
Gowayn.
Hull.
Newham.
Holt.
Hull.
Atkinson.

" Ad istam execuc̃oem fideliter faciend istos ordino et facio executores meos videlicet Dm̃ Thom de Wyke rectorē ecclie Mancester, Ricūm filiū Joħis de Radcliff, Joħem frem̃ suū et Elenā vx̄ meā. In cuius rei testimoniū sigillū meū huic testť ꝑprijs manibus apposui. Dať apud Barton die Anno supra dicť

Wyke.
Radcliff.

" Hæc sunt debita qd Thomas del Booth

" This is the whole will verbatim

It is indented

" There was a seale fixed on the back but it is broke off."

Manchester Parish.

The collegiate church at Manchester, procured for this place the privileges of asylum,* in common with seven other places, namely, Lancaster, Derby, Northampton, Norwich, Wells, Westchester, and York. This privilege had existed in Westminster, in the Abbey and its precincts, ever since the time of Sibert, king of the West Saxons, by whom it was ordained that any person, of whatsoever condition, whencesoever he might come, or for whatever offence, who should resort to this place for sanctuary, should be assured of his life, liberty, and limbs; and that whosoever should presume to violate this sanctuary, should lose his name, worship, dignity, and power, and with that great traitor Judas, the betrayer of our Saviour, be consigned to the everlasting fire of hell. The act granting to Manchester this immunity passed in the 32d Henry VIII. and constituted this "a place of privilege and tuicion for term of lyfe to all offender and malefactors, of whatsoever quality, kind, or nature their offences might be, for the which saide offences and crimes the peines and punishment of death should ensue by the statute laws and customes of the realme," other than murder, rape, burglary, highway robbery, or wilfully burning any house or barn.†

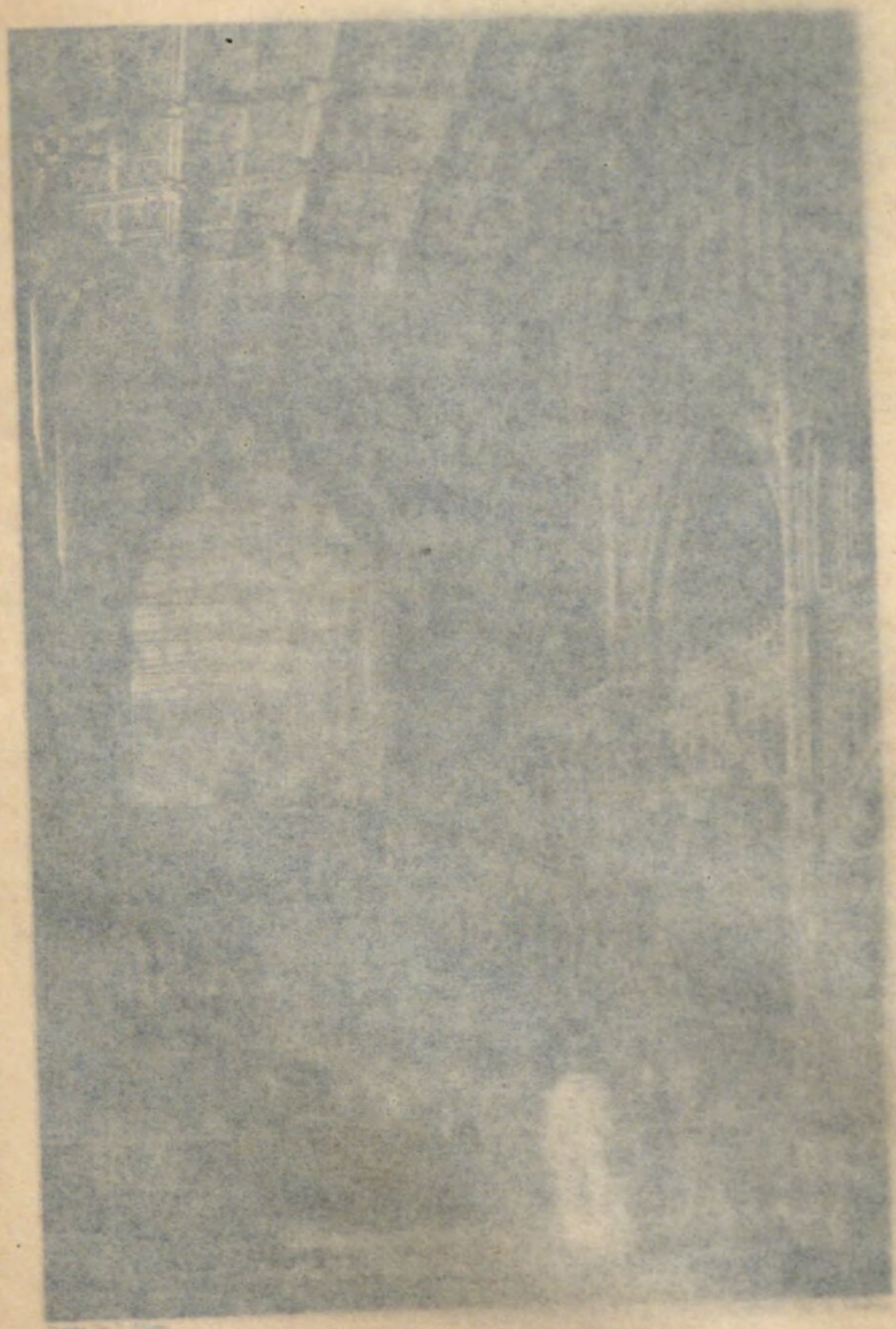
Manchester appointed a place of sanctuary.

Sanctuary abolished. Cap. xv.

One year's trial was sufficient to prove that, instead of a benefit, the privilege of sanctuary was a grievous nuisance totally unfit for the meridian of Manchester, and the law of 33 Henry VIII. entitled "Ann acte touchinge the translation of sanictuary from Manchester to Westchester," (Chester) is a curious and interesting document, illustrative not only of the consequences of sanctuary, but also of the nature of the trade and police of Manchester, at the period of the Reformation. After reciting the leading provisions of the act passed in the former year, constituting Manchester a place of sanctuary, the new act proceeds to state.

* "Whereas the saide towne of Manchester is and hath of longe tyme been a towne well inhabited, and the kinges subiectes inhabitaunces of the same towne are well set a worke in makinge of clothes, as well of lynnen as of woollen, whereby the inhabitauntes of the saide towne haue obteyned gotten and come vnto riches and welthy lyuings, and haue kepte and set manye artificers and poore folkes to worke within the said towne, and by reason of the great occupienge good order strayte and true dealing of the inhabitantes of the said towne, many strangers, as wel of Ireland as of other places within this realme, haue resorted to the saide towne with lynnen yarne, woolles, and other necessary wares for makinge of clothes, to be solde there, and haue vsed to credit & truste the poore inhabitantes of the same towne, which were not able and had not redy money to paye in hande for the saide yarnes wolles and wares vnto suche time the saide credites with their industry labour and peynes myght make clothes of the saide wolles yarnes and other necessary wares, and solde the same, to contente and paye their creditours, wherein hath consisted much of the common welth of the said towne, and many poore folkes had lyuynge, and children and seruants there vertuously brought up in honest and true labour, out of all ydlenes. And

* The sanctuary-men bore a cross in their hand, as a sign that they were pardoned for the sake of the holy place where they sought succour; according to tradition, the site of the Sanctuary at Manchester was the vicinity of Hyde's Cross.



privileges of sanctuary, in common with seven other places, namely, Lancaster, Derby, Northampton, Newark, Wells, Westchester, and York. This privilege had existed in Manchester, at the Abbey and its precincts, from the time of Sibert, king of the Middle Angles, by whom it was granted, "that all persons, of whatsoever condition, coming to the church-door, or within the church, or churchyard, should resort to this place for sanctuary, should be safe, and have life, limb, and lands, and that whosoever should violate the same, should forfeit to the king his name, worship, dignity, and possessions, the servants of our Saviour, be consigned to the devil, and accursed." The last grant to Manchester this immunity passed in the 27th year of Henry VIII, and established this "a place of privilege and tuicion for murderers, felons and malefactors, of whatsoever quality, kind, or nature they be, for the which such offences and crimes the pains and punishments are appointed by the statute laws and customes of the realme," other than treason, petit robbery, or wilfully burning any house or barn.† It was found that, instead of a benefit, the privilege of sanctuary was totally unfit for the meridian of Manchester, and the Acts touching the abolition of sanctuary (Chester) is a curious and interesting document, throwing light on the consequences of sanctuary, and also on the nature of the trade and produce of Manchester, at the period of the dissolution. After reciting the leading provisions of the act passed in the thirty-first year of the reign, declaring Manchester a place of sanctuary, this new act proceeds to state:

"Forasmuche as the towne of Manchester is and hath of longe tyme been a towne well inhabited, and the inhabitants thereof of the same towne are well set a worke in making of clothes, as well of linnen as of woollen, whereby the inhabitauntes of the same towne have obteyned gotten and dayly doe gett verie riches and welthy liveinge, and have kepte and yet mayne artificers and poore people to worke within the said towne, and by reason of the great occupiinge good order strayte and due dealing of the inhabitantes of the said towne, manye strangers, as well of Ireland as of other places within this realme, have resorted to the saide towne with lynnen yarne, woollen, and other merchandize meete for the making of clothes, to be solde there, and have used to credit & truste the said inhabitantes of the same towne, which were not able and had not redy money to paie for the same yarne, wolles and stuffe, but were faine to paie the same upon a certaine day, and by reason of the said credites with them given, diverse and manye evill disposed persons might make privie of the said woollen yarnes and other stuffe, and sell the same, to convert and paie their creditours, wherein hath ensued many suites of the creditours with the said towne, and many poore fellows had leavinge, and dayly doe remaine there verie sorrowfully brought up in honest and true labour, out of all ydlenes. And

‡ The sanctuary-men bore a cross in their hand, as a sign that they were purchased for the sake of the holy place which they sought unto; according to tradition, the site of the Sanctuary at Manchester was the vicinity of Hyde's Cross.



Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by E. Challis.

INTERIOR OF THE COLLEGIATE CHURCH, MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON, 1832.

for as muche as of necessitie the said lynnen yarne muste lye without as well in the night as in the day cōtinually for the space of one halfe yere to be whited, before it can be made clothe, and the wollen clothes there made must hange vppon the taynter, to be dryed before it can be dressed up, and for the saulfegarde therof it is and shalbe expediēt and necessary, that substanciall honest iuste true and credible persons be and shuld dwell in the sayd towne, and no maner of lyght persone or persons there to be inhabytauntes. And where also many straungers inhabytinge in other townes hyps and places, haue vsed customably to resorte to the sayd towne of Manchester with a great number of cottons, to be vttered & solde to the inhabtantes of the same towne to the great profit of al the inhabitantes of the same and therby many poore people haue ben well set a worke, as wel with dressyng & frisyng of the sayd cottons, as with puttyng to sale the same. And forasmoch as diuers lyght and euyll disposed persons, syns the makinge of the sayd statute, for certayne offences by theym committed and done, haue now of late resorted and made their abode within the saide towne of Māchester, and lyued in ydelnes, not alonlie giuinge euyll occasion to honest and treue labourers and seruaūtes within the saied towne to liue in suche sort of ydelnes, but also haue allured and entised diuers seruauntes and labourers, within the said townes, to practyse & vse vnlaufull games, wherby they have consumed and mispēt their maisters goodes being in handes, ouer that syns the resort of the saied persons to the sayde towne, there hath been cōmitted and done dyuers theftes and felonyes, as in felonious breakynge of walke milles, and stealynge clothes thyther brought to be fulled, & also in stealinge of yarn layd out to be whited, and in stealinge and cuttyng downe great peaces of clothes from the teyntours, as well by nyght as by daye, to the great impouerishment of the owners therof, so that they be not able to kepe theyr credite with theyr said creditours, by reason wherof they sayd Iryshemē and other, whiche heretofore haue vsed to brynge & sell theyr wolles yarne and other necessary wares for makyng of clothes, to thinhabytātes of the sayd towne, and to credite them for the paiment therof, as before is expressed, do nowe withdrawe them selues with theyr said wares, and will not brynge nor selle the same wares in the sayd towne, nor to the inhabitauntes therof, without redy payment in hande; and the sayde persones, whiche vsed to bringe thyther the sayd cottons, do also withdrawe them selues, whiche shall be to the vtter decay and desolacion of the sayd towne within short tyme, if the sayde offendours and saynctuarye men and suche other, shall be suffered to make theyr abode within the sayd towne. And also forasmoche as the sayde towne of Manchester is not walled, wherby the saide saintuary menne may or can saulfely be kepte in the night season, but that they may and doo contiually escape out of the same towne by night, and commit sundry greate robberies and felonies vpō the kynges louynge and obedient subiectes, repayrynge to the same towne, and after theyr sayd felonies and robberies so commytted, may without any let of wall or fortresse enter into euery part and quarters of the same towne. And also for as moche as there is neyther mayre, shyreffe, baylyffe nor other heade officer or officers within the same towne, other than a steward beīge officer immediatelie vnder the chiefe lorde of the same towne by reason whereof or by whome the sayd sayntuary men might be the more in drede or better punyshed, after their saied robberies or euylle doinges, nor yet any prison howse or iayle saufely to kepe them in, after their sayde offences and euyll doinges. Wherfore be it ordeined and ennacced by the kynge our soueraygne lorde and the lordes spirituall and temporal, and the commons in this present parlyament assembled, and by auctoritie of the same, that the sayde former acte of parlyament, concernyinge the priuyledge sainctuary and tuicion for the saied offendours onely within the sayd towne of Manchester, shall and may be from the feaste of the natiuitie of saynct John Baptiste now nexte cominge, repelled, adnichilate, and made frustrate. And the sayde town of Manchester from the sayde feaste of sayncte John Baptiste, shall be of lyke condicion estate and qualitie

Manchester Parish.

Manchester Parish.

discharged of the sayd saintuary and priuilege, as the same towne was before the making of the saied former acte."

It was at the same time further enacted, that the city of Westchester, in the county of Chester, which was well inhabited, having no such trade of merchandise, and having a strong gaol within the said city for punishing of malefactors, and also within the said city a mayor, bailiffs, and other head officers, amongst other towns and places, should from henceforth be admitted, allowed, and taken to be sanctuary, and a place of privilege and tuition. And that the constables of Manchester, taking with them twenty of the inhabitants, should take and bring from Manchester to Westchester the said sanctuary men, there to be delivered to the mayor and sheriffs of the said city, and there to remain. These asyla existed in Chester and its neighbourhood long before this time, and hence we find a charter from Ranulph de Blundeville, third earl of Chester, to his barons, in which he allows strangers to settle on their estates, but reserves to himself the fines payable by criminals who resorted thither for asylum.

Sanctuary men removed to Chester.

Though the law of sanctuary may be traced up to the period of the Jewish theocracy, the system was found incompatible with the state of society in England, after the free introduction of trade, manufactures, and commerce, on a large scale, and an act accordingly passed, in the 1st James I., by which it was totally abolished in the British dominions.

Final abolition of sanctuary.

Cap. xxv. Sect. 34.

Though the college of Manchester had survived the shock of the dissolution of the lesser and the larger monasteries in the time of Henry VIII. the regency of Edward VI. dissolved the collegiate institution, and the king, having turned the college into a vicarage, and taken the lands into his own hands, demised them to Edward, earl of Derby, subject to the following pensions in charge to the clergy:—

College dissolved.

To Geo. Collier, warden, £34. 5s.; to Lawrence Vauss, incumbent, £8. 13s. 4d.; to John Cowpage, senior vicar, £6. 13s. 4d.; and to Relph Barne and William Wilsonne, vicars, £6. each; to John Glover and John Smythe, perpetual clerks, £5. 6s. each; to Thurstone Thompsonne, incumbent, £5. 6s.; to Geo. Nutshawe, incumbent, £5.; and to Geo. Okell and Geo. Warrell, £6. each. Pensions were also allowed to the priests of the dissolved chantries in this college, namely, to Nicholas Woollestencrofte, priest of St. *James* chantry, to Wm. Woodalle, priest of the *Holy Trinity* chantry, and to Will. Ryley, chantry priest of *Trafford* chapel, £5. each; to Will. Trafforde, stipendiary in the church, £4. 3s. 8d.; to Robert Prestwicke, priest of *Byssykes* chantry, £4. 1s. 9d.; to John Barlowe, priest of St. *George's* chantry, £6.; and to Edward Smyth, priest of the same, £4. 12s. 8d. After the marriage of queen Mary to Philip of Spain, the college was re-established, the deeds

of alienation abrogated, except as to the collegiate house, and some of the lands of small value, still held by the earl of Derby, and the Rev. George Collier was reinstated in his office of warden. During this reign, the seven chantries in the collegiate church of Manchester, which had been abolished by Edward VI. were re-established, along with numerous other chantries in the various parish churches of Lancashire.* On the death of the Rev. Geo. Collier, Lawrence Vaux, B.D. was appointed warden. This divine was the only fellow nominated on the foundation of Philip and Mary; he was a zealous and learned Catholic, and retired, or was expelled, in the reign of Elizabeth. William Birch, a younger brother of Birch of Birch Hall, had a presentation to the wardenship, but it does not appear that this divine was ever installed. He has the reputation of having shown a reluctance to comply with some measure proposed by the court to the prejudice of the college, (perhaps to grant to the court favourites indulgent leases of the college lands,) a proposal to which he refused to lend himself, and was for his upright conduct rejected. In the list of the Popish recusants, late dignitaries in the church, preserved by Strype, is the name of Lawrence Vaux, late warden of Manchester, from which it appears that, in 1561, he was confined in the county of Worcester, and doomed to keep within the limits of that county. Not relishing this restraint, he fled into Ireland, but afterwards returned into his native country, where he was thrown into prison, and died in the Gate-house at Westminster, in great distress, destitute of the common necessaries of life.† Thomas Herle, one of the chaplains of queen Elizabeth was the next warden; under his wardenship the town was agitated with religious animosities, and the revenues of the church impaired even to penury. In consequence of a dispute, arising out of some regulation adopted by the ecclesiastical commissioners, the clergy belonging to the Collegiate church were repeatedly beaten by the populace; and one of the preachers, a bachelor in divinity, on his way to perform divine service in mid-lent, 1574, was assailed by one William Smith, of Manchester, who drew out a dagger, and inflicted upon him no fewer than three separate wounds. Certain lands called obyt lands, belonging to the church, were also seized by Thomas Stawnton, an attorney of the duchy; and the malcontents took away the documentary evidence of the church, including the letters patent. Not content with these depredations, the same offenders carried off ornaments and plate from the collegiate institution, of the value of 500 marks, belonging to the queen. Both the clergy and the court, in their turn, became depredators upon the revenues of the college; and the warden, no doubt, for a valuable consideration, granted long leases of the principal lands and tithes of this foundation to Killegrew, a gentleman of her majesty's privy chamber, and others, upon such small and inadequate rents as to threaten the entire ruin of

Manchester Parish.

Re-established by Mary.

Herle's Letter to the L. Treas.

* See vol. I. p. 493.

† Dodd's Ch. Hist. vol. II. p. 111.

Manchester Parish.

Dean Nowell's Letter, Oct. 28, 1576.

the college. In the year 1576, dean Nowell, whose solicitude for the interests of the charities of Lancashire was unceasing, made a representation of this grievance to the lord treasurer, and to the secretary Walsingham, entreating that a full examination might take place into the administration of the revenue and property of the college, and that, in the mean time, Herle, the warden, and the author of the ruin, as he was called, might receive no rents, till the report of persons appointed to conduct the investigation was made. In this way that unworthy warden was suspended from his office, and the advice given by secretary Walsingham to Dr. Chaderton concerning him was, that he should continue to enjoy his pension, because, says the secretary, "he is utterly unable to instruct either here or elsewhere."

July 31, 1758.

Eliz.'s Foundadation. Dated 1578.

Two years afterwards, queen Elizabeth, on the humble petition of the gentlemen and other inhabitants* of Manchester, granted a renewed charter of foundation, comprehending one warden priest, B.D., four fellows priests, B.A., two chaplains or vicars, four laymen, and four children skilled in music. At this period the name of the collegiate institution was changed from *The College of the Blessed Virgin*, by which it was originally called, to *Christ's College:* it was also ordained that the lands belonging to the foundation should be restored, and the tithes appertaining to the church in the various townships of the parish, duly paid to the warden and fellows, who were constituted a corporation.† The new charter named John Wolton, B.D. the first warden, who, being two years afterwards elevated to the see of Exeter, was succeeded, in 1580, by William Chaderton, D.D. the fifth bishop of Chester, a native of Chadderton, in the chapelry of Oldham. It has been asserted on the assumed authority of Campian the Jesuit, and Hollinworth the author of the *Mancuniensis*, that sir Edmund Trafford at this time held the wardenship by patent; but we do not find any such assertion in either Hollinworth or Campian; nor is there any document existing to support the improbable representation of a layman holding this office, which was purely ecclesiastical. Dr. Chaderton held the wardenship of Manchester College till 1595, when he was succeeded by John Dee, A.M. the friend of Camden, and a celebrated mathematician. This divine was addicted to the occult sciences. He was succeeded by Richard Murray, an ostentatious high priest, who claimed his seat in the warden's stall from the bishop of Chester, in the face of the congregation, and who, having preached a flimsy sermon before the king, James I.

Fuller's Worthies, fo. 116.

* In this petition, the number of inhabitants in Manchester is stated to be 10,000.

† "We do limit and appoint," says the charter, "unto the warden, every day that he shall be present and resident, 4s.—To every fellow, every day that he shall be present, 1s. 4d.—To every chaplain, six-pence halfpenny farthing.—To every chorister, four-pence halfpenny;—and to every singing boy, two-pence halfpenny farthing per day," subject to an abatement of one half their stipends for those days that they are absent.

from the words—"I am not ashamed of the gospel," was told by that monarch, that, though he was not ashamed of the gospel, the gospel had much reason to be ashamed of him. Manchester Parish. Hollin. MS. fo. 23.

In the year 1617, a gallery was for the first time added to the Collegiate church, principally at the cost of Mr. Humphrey Booth, a prosperous merchant, in Salford; and, some years afterwards, Trinity Chapel, in Salford, was founded and endowed by the same pious benefactor. This chapel, towards the erection of which the neighbouring gentry contributed the sum of £200, after standing little more than a century, was taken down, and rebuilt in 1752. 1634.

The dilapidation of the church, and the malversations in the management of its revenues, during the period of this warden's usurpation, (for, not having taken the initiatory oath, he was not legally invested with the office,) induced the gentry and inhabitants* "of Manchester, alias Mancáster," to repeat their petition to the throne for a renewed foundation of the College; and his majesty Charles I. in compliance with the prayer of the petitioners, granted a new charter, drawn by archbishop Laud:— By this charter it is ordained, that the officers of the college shall consist of one warden, at least of the rank of bachelor of divinity, or of canonical or civil laws; and four fellows at the least masters of arts, or bachelors of laws; who shall be a body corporate and politic of themselves for ever, by the name of "*The Warden and Fellows of Christ's College, in Manchester:*" that the appointment of the warden shall be in the crown, by letters sealed with the great seal of England; and the appointment of the fellows, in the warden and fellows, or the majority of them, by letter sealed with the common seal of the college. The charter further directs, that there shall be two chaplains, or vicars, continually in the college, at least bachelors of arts, and two clerks to visit the sick, celebrate the sacrament, and other necessary and divine services in the said college and parish of Manchester; one of whom, by a recent regulation, to be in holy orders; and that there shall be four singing men, whether clerks or laymen, and four boys skilled in music, who may perform prayers and other divine services in the said Collegiate church, the chaplains and singing men and boys to be from time to time elected by the warden and fellows.† It is also ordained that there shall be in the said college continually a sub-warden, a treasurer, College charter, dated Sept. 30, 1635. Chas. I foundation.

* In this petition the number of inhabitants in Manchester is stated at 20,000 or upwards, from which it appears, if this statement be correct, of which we think there is much reason to doubt, that the population had doubled itself in 57 years.

† King Charles's charter directs that "the wages," as they are called, of the warden shall be £70 a year; each fellow £35; each chaplain £17. 10s. exclusive of the dues; each clerk or layman £10; and every boy skilled in music £5 yearly, subject to an increase upon the increased revenues of the College.

Manchester Parish.

a collector, a registrar, a master of the choristry, an instructor, an organist, and a bailiff, all to be chosen by the warden and fellows; and that the sub-warden, treasurer, and collector shall be of the number of the fellows, and the other aforesaid officers to be chosen for ever by the rest of the collegiates.

The first warden on king Charles's foundation was Richard Heyrick, B.D. under whose administration the dilapidated Collegiate church was re-edified. No sooner was this great work effected, than the wars between prerogative and privilege commenced, and the warden, adhering to the side of the Commonwealth, was placed at the head of the first presbyterical classes for the province of Lancaster, along with the Rev. Richard Hollinworth, author of "The MANCUNIENSIS." According to this writer, an excellent authority upon such a subject, the Independents set up a meeting in the college, in 1649; at which time the whole annual income of the college amounted to £1355. 11s. On the 5th of November, in the same year, the chapter-house and the college chest were broken open, when the deeds belonging to the foundation were seized upon by some of the soldiers, and sent to London, where they were destroyed by the great fire in 1666. From the same authority we learn, that this fanatical soldiery, under the influence of a zeal which was not according to knowledge, pulled down a newly painted picture of bishop Oldham, which stood at the head of his Grammar-school, and consigned it to destruction. The college was again dissolved by the ordinance of Parliament, for the sale of dean and chapter lands; and Mr. Heyrick, the late warden, officiated, with a salary of £100 a year, during the interregnum. At this time, the third Randle Holme wrote his "Church Notes," in which he says—

Walker's Suff. of the Clergy, vol. ii. p. 88.

"MANCHESTER CHURCH.

"On the north side of the E. of Darbies Chappell formerly dedicated to S^{t} Jo. Bapt. in Brasse ouer the entrance is this inscription.

"Vanitas Vanitatū et oīa vanitas, obsecram^{9} vt adiuvet nos Jacoƀ Stanley Elyeñ Epū Jō Stanley mit et marg^{t} vx̃ ei^{9} et parentes eoꝝ in orationibꝫ Vestris apud dñi Jeesum Xpũm, qui hanc capellā in ei^{9} noīe et in honore Joħis Baptist̃ fabricauerunt ano incarc̃ois illi^{9} MDXIII.

"Within this spatious chapell is another on the north side, where is a tombe with this inscription.

"Of y^{r} charity, &c. [See p. 197.]

"The chapell on the South Side.

"This chapell was by Isabell Beck dau. ꝓ sole heire of Rich. Bexwike in her

widdowhood giuen to Francis Pendleton ℓ Cecily his wife, dau. of the s̃d Isabell whose successors now or latly possessed it. 40 Q. Eliz.* Manchester Parish.

"It is now very ruinous, 1652.

"It was granted 1506 frõ James Stanley warden ℓ y^e^ fellows to Rich. fil. Rog̃ Bexwick to enioy its priuiledges."

Then follow the names in the foundation deed, [see p. 195,] "which were gathered at the sound of bell."

"This Tho de la Ward made a deed of Feoffm̃ (to Tho Bishop of Durham Chancłor of Engł) ℓ founded 2 schooles at plair greene one of Gramar anoth^r^ of Musick ℓ c̃.

"ℓ founded y^e^ colledge church consisting of i keeper or M^r^ 8 fellowes chaplens, 4 clerks ℓ 6 choristers in honor of S^t^ Mary to whome the ꝑish church was formly dedicated, ℓ to S^t^ Dionyse y^e^ patron S^t^ of France, ℓ S^t^ George the patron S^t^ of Engł, the sd Tho de la Ward being ꝑtly a French man ℓ ꝑtly an Englishman. For w^ch^ license frõ K. H. 5. vnder the duchy seale he payd into the Hanaꝑ 200 marc̃. 22maij 9 H. 5."†

On the restoration, in 1660, this institution was revived, subject to the statutes of Charles I. and Mr. Heyrick reinstated in his office of warden, which he held till his death in 1667. Nicholas Stratford, B.D. then became warden, and held the office till the year 1684. Richard Wroe, B.D. an eloquent preacher and a pious divine, who obtained the name of "The silver-tongued Wroe," was his successor; on the death of this warden, 1717, he was succeeded by Samuel Peploe, B.D. vicar of Preston. This appointment, though made by the crown, Dr. Gastrell, the bishop of Chester, refused to recognize, on the ground that the degree of the new warden had been obtained at Lambeth from the archbishop, instead of at Oxford from the University.‡ The point at issue was brought before the court of King's Bench, and decided by that tribunal against the bishop.§

* Hollinworth has it 4° Eliz.

† Harl. MSS. Codex 2129, fo. 66.

‡ Harl. MSS. Codex 7049, in the Rev. T. Baker's Ecclesiastical Collections, under the head of 'Manchester College—Mr. Peploe's case," p. 571.

§ At the commencement of the wardenship of bishop Peploe, a dispute arose in the chapter, out of a claim set up by the warden, to exercise a *veto* over the choice of the chaplains of the Collegiate church. In pursuance of this assumed right, the bishop nominated the Rev. Mr. Whitaker to fill an existing vacancy, while the fellows chose the Rev. Mr. Ashton; and to secure his object, he procured his nominee to be appointed king's preacher.—Harl. MSS. Cod. 7189. art. 15.—The bishop, however, failed in his object, and Mr. Ashton's appointment was confirmed.

Manchester Parish.

On the death of Dr. Gastril, in 1725, his opponent was preferred to the see of Chester, and resigned the wardenship of Manchester in 1738, in favour of his son, Samuel Peploe, LL.B. whose successor, in 1781, was Rich. Assheton, D.D. rector of Middleton, of the ancient family of Ashton. This divine, dying in 1798, was succeeded by Thomas Blackburne, D.D. vicar of Waverham, who, having held the wardenship 24 years, was succeeded on his death, in 1823, by Thomas Jackson Calvert, D.D. the present warden.

The following are the names of the wardens of Manchester college, with the year when each of them was installed, from the erection of the Collegiate church to the present time, arranged under the respective foundations:

On Thomas de la Warre's Foundation.

1422 John Huntingdon.
1459 *John Booth.
1465 Ralph Langley.
1481 *James Stanley, D.D.
1509 Robert Cliffe, B.D.
1514 ———Alday.†
1518 George West.

On Philip and Mary's Foundation.

1535 George Collier.
1557 Lawrence Vaux, B.D.

On Queen Elizabeth's Foundation, 1578.

1560 William Birch, A.M.
1560 Thomas Herle.
1578 *John Wolton, B.D.
1580 *Wm. Chaderton, B.D.
1595 John Dee, A.M.
1608 Richard Murray, D.D.

On the Foundation of Charles I. 1635.

1636 Richard Heyrick, B.D.
1607 *Nichs. Stratford, B.D.
1684 Richard Wroe, B.D.
1717 *Samuel Peploe.
1738 Samuel Peploe, LL. B.
1781 Rd. Assheton, D. D.
1798 Thos. Blackburne, D.D.
1823 Thos. Jackson Calvert, D.D.

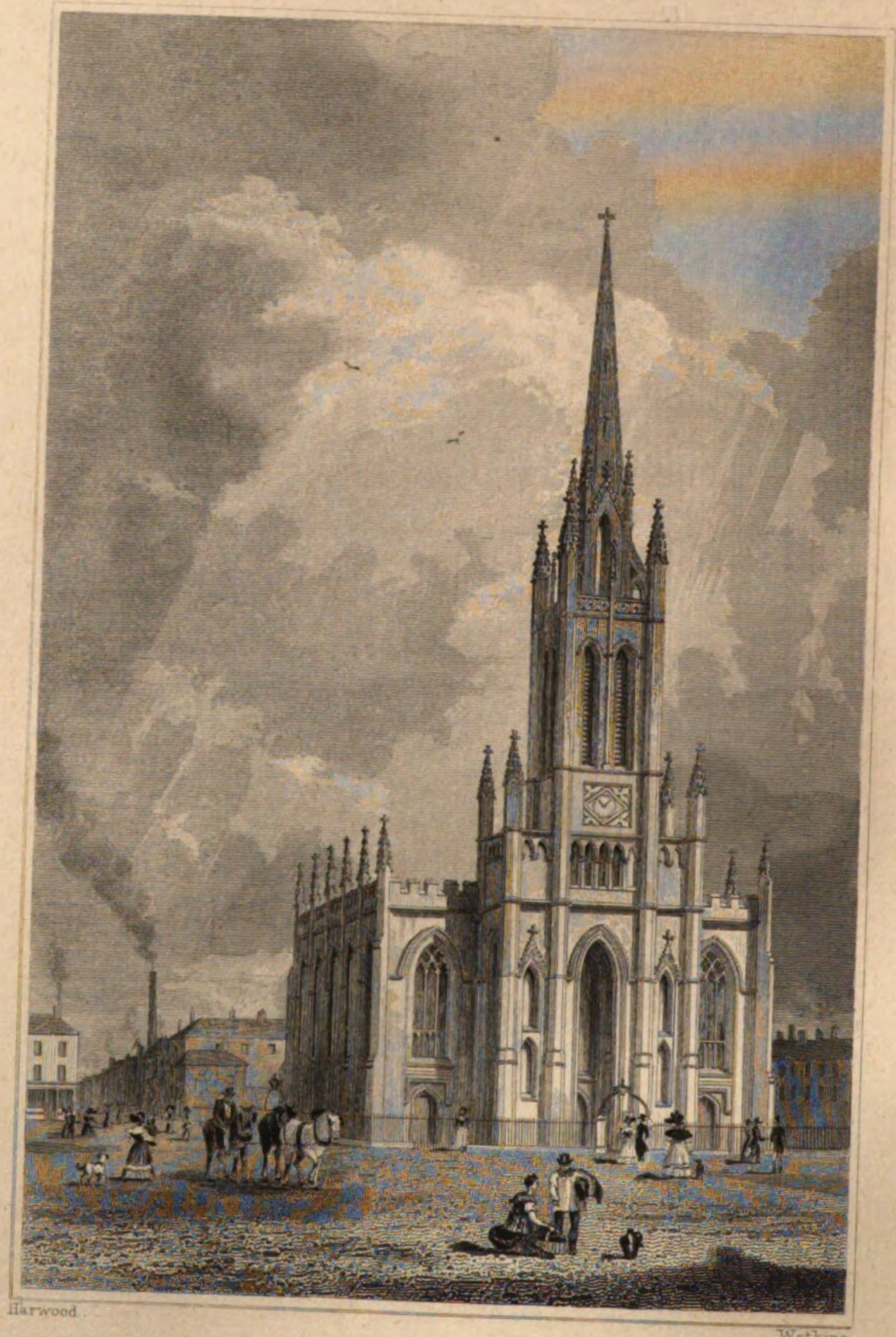
Other churches.

In addition to the Collegiate church, there are in Manchester and Salford the following edifices, belonging to the national establishment:—

Trinity Church, or chapel, built and endowed, as already stated, by Humphrey Booth, esq., in the year 1634, and rebuilt in 1752.

* Preferred to the episcopal bench.

‡ This name is omitted in the popular lists of wardens, though he is mentioned as warden in the will of James Stanley, bishop of Ely, wherein he is stiled, "Master Alday, Master Warden of Manchester."



Harwood.

Watkins.

ST. MATTHEW'S CHURCH, CAMP FIELD, MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON. 1839

Manchester Parish.

ST. ANNE'S CHURCH, forming the south side of St. Anne's-square, founded in 1709, under the patronage of lady Anne Bland, and several other benefactors, is a handsome Corinthian edifice, and was consecrated on the 17th of July, 1712.*

ST. MARY'S CHURCH, situated in the church lands, Deansgate, a Doric edifice, built by the warden and fellows of the Collegiate church, under the authority of an act of parliament, was opened for public worship on the 29th of September, 1756. The act for building this church invested the collegiate body with a power of selling the pews, and with the privilege of granting leases, for ninety-three years, of the parsonage field, on which the church is erected, and the whole of the land was very soon disposed of advantageously, for building purposes.†

ST. PAUL'S, a brick building, at the east end of Turner's-street, succeeded St. Mary's, and was consecrated on the 28th of July, 1765.

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, in Byrom-street, built by Edward Byrom, esq., son of the stenographer, under the authority of an act of parliament, was begun on the 28th of April, 1768, and consecrated the 7th of July, 1769: this church is deservedly admired for its paintings, and for the general neatness and elegance of its interior.

ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, a brick building, in Charlotte-street, was erected by the Rev. Cornelius Bayley, D.D., and consecrated on the 18th of August, 1788.

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH, a brick building, in Angel-street, built by the Rev. Humphrey Owen, was consecrated on the 23d of July, 1789.

ST. MARK'S CHURCH, Cheetham-hill, was founded by the late Rev. E. Ethelston, and finished by his son, the late Rev. Charles Wickstead Ethelston, A.M., one of the fellows of the Collegiate church, in the year 1794.

* On the outside of the steeple there is the following inscription :—

Ecclesiæ hujus sola Benefact-
orum Munificentia extructæ
Fundamenta jacta Die XVIII
Maii A.D. MDCCIX.
Totum Opus absolutum et
Consecratum Die XVII Julii
A.D. MDCCXII.

† Originally this church had, on the summit of its spire, a gilt ball and cross, of copper, hollow within, the cross weighing upwards of a hundred weight, and measuring six feet four inches in length, which was precisely the circumference of the ball. For nearly seventy years, these brazen ornaments kept their station; but in the month of December, 1822, the rod inserted in the ball which supported the cross, was so much bent by a violent gale of wind, that it lost its erect position, and the cross became suspended horizontally from the spire. In this state it remained till the month of May following, to the imminent danger of the roof of the church, and to the terror of beholders, but on the 10th of that month Mr. Philip Wotton, an ingenious and enterprising artisan, elevated himself to the top of the spire, in view of thousands of half-petrified spectators, by means of a chain of ascending ladders, and succeeded in lowering the ball and cross in safety to the ground.

Manchester Parish.

St. Peter's Church, built by Wyatt, in the Doric order of architecture, situated at the bottom of Mosley-street, at the south-east angle of St. Peter's-field, was founded on the 11th of December, 1788, "by the Rev. Samuel Hall, the intended minister, and a considerable number of the principal ministers and inhabitants of this town," and consecrated on the 6th of September, 1794. The altar-piece in this edifice is adorned with "The Descent from the Cross," from the pencil of Annibal Carracci. The patronage of the living is in trustees.

St. Stephen's Church, a brick and stone building, in the street to which it gives name, in Salford, was built by the Rev. N. M. Cheek, and consecrated on the 23d of July, 1794.

St. George's Church, a brick building, in St. George's road, was opened for divine service on the first of April, 1798, but was not consecrated till 1818, when it was purchased by subscription, and the patronage vested in the bishop of the diocese.

After the completion of St. George's church, two and twenty years elapsed without the erection of a single church in the parish of Manchester, although during that period upwards of 80,000 souls had been added to the numerical aggregate of the parish population.

The next erection was All Saints' Church, in the centre of Grosvenor-square, of which the cemetery forms the area. This is a large and elegant stone structure, in the Grecian style of architecture, founded by the Rev. Charles Burton, LL.B., and consecrated on the 12th of April, 1820.

St. Matthew's Church, Castle-field, is built in the Gothic style, by the commissioners for the erection of churches, at a cost of £14,000, and will accommodate a congregation of two thousand persons. The foundation-stone of this church was laid on St. Matthew's day, in the year 1822.

St. Philip's Church, Whitecross-bank, Salford, was also built by the commissioners, at a cost of £14,000. The first stone of this almost unique Corinthian structure, was laid in November, and they were both completed in 1825. In 1828, by authority of the commissioners, it was constituted a district parish church.

The two other churches assigned to Manchester, under the Million Act, are—the church of St. George, Hulme, a beautiful edifice, in a florid style of architecture, the foundation of which was laid on the 7th of September, 1826, on a plot of ground, presented for the purpose by Wilbraham Egerton, Esq., of Tatton Park; and St. Andrew's, in Travis-street, Ancoats, opened on the 6th of October, 1831.

The last church built in this parish, like the first, is called Christ Church, in Acton-square, Salford, the first stone of which was laid on the 29th of April, 1830.

Two Episcopal Chapels were erected in the immediate vicinity of Manchester, about the middle of the last century: St. Thomas's Chapel, at Ardwick, conse-



T. Allom.

J. Pass.

ST. PHILIP'S CHURCH, SALFORD.

FISHER, SON, & Co. LONDON.



Allom. Watkins

ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH, HULME, NEAR MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON & Co LONDON, 1839.

crated on the 10th of N[illegible], at the CHAPEL, at Pendleton, [illegible] the 26th of July, 1778.

In St. Clement's [illegible] day, 1793, and in St. Luke's [illegible] service according to the [illegible] principal churches there are [illegible] cemetery at Strangeways, [illegible]

The church patronage of [illegible] church, which is partly in the [illegible] splendid. At present the [illegible] ultimately a large share of the [illegible] of the Collegiate church. Trinity [illegible] presentation of the Booth family, [illegible] of Chester; St. Mary's is also [illegible] St. Paul's, a perpetual curacy, is [illegible] ation of the Byrom family, [illegible] warden and fellows: to whom [illegible] respective dates of their [illegible] those livings being, till the [illegible] The presentation to the [illegible] the warden and fellows of the Collegiate [illegible] is a perpetual curacy, in the gift of the [illegible]

The chapels of Blackley, Cheetham, [illegible] parish, are in the patronage of the [illegible] also the perpetual curacy of St. Clement's, [illegible] the curacy of Chetham, [illegible] Didsbury.

From the period of the [illegible] Collegiate church, we have no [illegible] priated to their use in the [illegible] they had a chapel in [illegible] Horse public-house, [illegible] may have been appropriated to this purpose [illegible] of Manchester,[a] and a little before the [illegible] says he, "I went to examine the old wood [illegible] within, and carved on the outside with [illegible] uppermost rim or edge

[a] About 1788.



crated on the 10th of November, 1741, and enlarged in 1777; and ST. THOMAS'S CHAPEL, at Pendleton, built at the cost of Samuel Brierley, esq., and consecrated the 26th of July, 1776. Manchester Parish.

In St. Clement's church, Lever-street, opened for public worship on Christmas day, 1793, and in St. Luke's chapel, Bedford-street, Chorlton-row, built in 1804, the service according to the liturgy of the Church of England, is used. To all the principal churches there are burial grounds attached; in addition to which, there is a cemetery at Strangeways, where a clergyman from the Collegiate church officiates.

The church patronage of Manchester, with the exception of the Collegiate church, which is partly in the crown, but principally in the chapter, is by no means splendid. At present the presentations to the livings are pretty widely diffused, but ultimately a large share of the patronage will devolve upon the warden and fellows of the Collegiate church. Trinity chapel, Salford, is a perpetual curacy, in the presentation of the Booth family. St. Anne's is a rectory, in the gift of the bishop of Chester; St. Mary's is also a rectory, in the gift of the warden and fellows; St. Paul's, a perpetual curacy, is also in their gift; St. John's, now in the presentation of the Byrom family, will pass, after one vacation, into the patronage of the warden and fellows; to whom will appertain, after a lapse of sixty years from the respective dates of their consecration, the patronage of St. James's, St. Michael's, St. Mark's, St. Peter's, St. Stephen's, and All Saints', the presentation to each of those livings being, till the expiration of that period, in the founders or their families. The presentation to the government churches of St. Matthew and St. Philip, is in the warden and fellows of the Collegiate church. St. Thomas's chapel, at Ardwick, is a perpetual curacy, in the gift of the warden and fellows.

The chapels of Blackley, Chorlton, Gorton, Heaton Norris, and Newton, in this parish, are in the patronage of the warden and fellows of the Collegiate church, as is also the perpetual curacy of Stretford; the family of Ethelston hold the patronage of the curacy of Chetham, the Egerton's that of Denton, and the Brown's that of Didsbury.

From the period of the Reformation, when the Catholics were ejected from the Collegiate church, we have no authentic account of any place of worship appropriated to their use in this town earlier than the beginning of the last century, when they had a chapel in Smithy-door, in a building subsequently used as the Grey Horse public-house, unless indeed a dilapidated building, described by Mr. Barritt, may have been appropriated to this purpose. "During the alteration of the streets of Manchester,[a] and a little before the east-side of Old Millgate was pulled down," says he, "I went to examine the old wood buildings, and was shewn a stone hollowed within, and carved on the outside with plain escutcheons; the uppermost rim or edge Chapels. Catholic.

[a] About 1788.

Manchester Parish.

of the stone, was that of an octagon. A person inhabiting the building said, twenty or thirty years ago this stone was fixed upon a pedestal or foot, which stood in the yard to the back of the house, and was always called the font, near which was the remains of an old stone building, with a flat roof, and a large circular window projecting outward in the form of a bow, and having the appearance of an old religious house, and had long gone by the name of the chapel; but whether it was the remains of a chapel I cannot say, having never read or heard of any thing of the kind before, (in this situation,) yet this window fronts the east, and resembles what they call it, the chapel. Whether this old font once belonged to it, or was removed from some other church to make way for a more modern or elegant one, is not now to be determined. * * * The house I judge to have been built by some one of the Stanley family, and most likely the Stanleys of Hanford, who bore eagle's claws in their arms."

It was not till the year 1774, that the Catholic chapel in Rook-street was erected. Twenty years afterwards Mulberry-street chapel was built, and on the 27th of September, 1820, St. Augustine's chapel, in Granby-row, was opened. This spacious and elegant edifice was built at a cost of £10,000, under the direction of Mr. John Palmer, the architect of Pleasington Priory, in this county; and soon after its completion, the remains of the Rev. Rowland Broomhead, for forty years the revered Catholic minister of Manchester, were consigned to the vaulted cemetery.

Dissenters.

The foundation of puritanism was laid in the time of queen Elizabeth, when, by the advice of her council, an ecclesiastical commission was sent into Lancashire, to restrain the prevailing vices of the age, and to enforce a more strict observance of the Sabbath.* The principal seat of this commission was Manchester, and bishop Chaderton, one of the four representatives of the nonconformists, in the following reign, at the conference held in Hampton Court, was at its head. The next epoch in the history of Presbyterianism in Lancashire is, that when the whole county was divided into Presbyterical classis, from 1646 to 1660.† On the dissolution of these classis, the Presbyterians were obliged to surrender the Collegiate church into the hands of the episcopalians. The Act of Uniformity, passed in 1662, having prohibited nonconformist ministers from residing in any city, or corporate town, many of the ejected clergy retired to Manchester, amongst whom we find the names of Goodwin, Tildsley, Finch, Eaton, Bayes, Bann, Sill, Constantine, and Scoales. Three ministers were ejected, and silenced in Manchester, namely, Messrs. Newcombe, Richardson, and Wigan; and Mr. Holbrook, of Salford, was treated with similar severity.

* See vol. I. p. 510. † See vol. II. p. 38.

In 1672, when the indulgences, as they were called, were granted, the reverend Henry Newcombe collected the nonconformists into a congregation, and the chapel in Red Cross street was built in that year. This was the first dissenting chapel in Manchester, and the venerable Oliver Heywood, in speaking of it, calls it "a spacious and famous meeting-place." Manchester Parish. Dissenting chapels.

In 1714, the original chapel was pulled down by a jacobite mob, headed by Siddall, the peruke-maker, who afterwards expiated his treasons against the reigning family on the gallows. The sum of £1,500, voted from the public treasury, restored the building, which was enlarged in 1737, and again in 1788. The congregation worshipping here became Unitarians about the year 1775. The protestant dissenters of this religious persuasion have a chapel in Mosley-street, erected in 1789, and a third in Dawson's croft, Gorton-street, Salford, opened on Christmas-day, in the year 1824.

There is in Manchester only one congregation of PRESBYTERIANS, strictly so called, and they are in connexion with the united secession church of Scotland. Their chapel is a commodious place of worship, built in 1799, situated in Lloyd-street.

The INDEPENDENTS, though existing as a body in this kingdom ever since the time of the Commonwealth, had not any chapel in Manchester of an earlier date than 1761-2, when Cannon-street chapel was erected. Mosley-street chapel was built in 1788, and considerably enlarged in 1819, by the addition of a spacious gallery. On the chapel in Cannon-street becoming too small for the congregation, Grosvenor-street chapel, Piccadilly, was built for the late Rev. William Roby, with two ample vestries, in which eight hundred and eighty Sunday-school children receive instruction. There are three other Independent chapels, the largest of them in Chapel-street, Salford, built in July, 1819; and two small chapels, one in Jackson's-lane, Hulme; and the other in George's-street, Windsor, built in 1801, and re-built in 1817. Another chapel for this religious denomination, commenced in 1826, in Brook-street, Rusholme-road, is just finished; and the Welsh Independents have just erected a new chapel in Gartside-street, bearing this inscription:— "TABERNACLE, built 1826, Mor ofnadwy yw'r lle hwn, nid oes yma onid tŷ i Dduw, a dyma borth y nefoedd, Gen. XXVIII. 17. Sancteiddrwydd a weddai i'th dy, O Arglwydd, byth, Sal. XCIII. 5."

The METHODISTS are a very numerous body in Manchester, and their capacious chapel in Oldham-street, built in 1780, may be considered coeval with the establishment of that religious community. When the conference is held in Manchester, it assembles in this building. The Methodists have also a chapel in Gravel-lane, Salford, opened in 1790; another in Great Bridgewater-street, in 1800; a fourth in Swan-street, in 1808, now no longer used; a fifth in Chancery-lane, Ardwick, in Methodist chapels.

Manchester Parish.

1817; and a sixth in Grosvenor-street, Chorlton-row, in 1820. In addition to these places of worship, they have a chapel in Brunswick-row, Pendleton, opened on the 28th of August, 1814. The more recently erected Methodist chapels are, in Chancery-lane, Ardwick, opened in 1817; in Grosvenor-street, Chorlton-row, opened in 1820; in Oldham-road, opened in 1826; in Oxford-road, opened in the same year; with another in Ancoats'-lane; and one in Irwell-street, Salford, opened on the 14th of October, 1826.

The NEW METHODIST CONNEXION, a body of seceders from the Wesleyan Methodists, have two chapels, one in Oldham-street, built in 1807; and the other, called Bethesda, in Broad-street, Pendleton, built in 1806. There is also a place of worship in Canal-street, Great Ancoats'-street, opened on Christmas day in 1821, and belonging to the Tent Methodists.

The INDEPENDENT METHODISTS have a chapel situated in Shaw-street, Salford, opened for public worship in 1807; another in North-street; and a third in Chapel-street, London-road.

The PRIMITIVE METHODISTS have a chapel in Jersey-street, opened April 11, 1824; and the TENT METHODISTS have a chapel in Canal-street, Great Ancoats'-street, built in 72 days, and opened on the 23d of December, 1822.

The BAPTISTS have three chapels; the oldest of which is on Thornely-brow, Withy-grove, in the Coldhouse district, and hence called "Coldhouse Chapel," built in the middle of last century; the second, built in 1789, is situated in St. George's-road; and the third, built in 1807, is in York-street.

The GENERAL BAPTISTS are not a numerous community, and two small chapels, one in Great Mount-street, opened on the 29th of August, 1824; and the other in Green-street, Oak-street, opened in January, 1825, serve to accommodate their congregations.

Though George Fox began his public ministry in Manchester, his followers have never been a very numerous body in this place. In the early part of the last century, the QUAKERS had a meeting-house in Jackson's-row, Deansgate, which has disappeared, but the "grave-yard" still remains in that situation, and is used for its original purpose. In 1795, a new meeting-house was built by this community in Dickinson-street, with a burial-ground attached to it; but this simple edifice was taken down in the year 1828, and another, and much more elegant and commodious building, appropriated to the same purpose, erected on its site.

The FOLLOWERS OF EMANUEL SWEDENBORG have long been well established in this town. The New Jerusalem Church in Peter-street, opened for public worship on the 11th of August, 1793, by this community, is a spacious and handsome building. The *New Jerusalem Temple*, in Bolton-street, Salford, opened on

the 19th of September, 1813, is also appropriated to public worship, in conformity to the doctrines of Emanuel Swedenborg. St. George's chapel, near St. George's church, was used by the Swedenborgians for some years, but it is now appropriated solely to the reading of the funeral service over those who are interred in the cemetery. Manchester Parish.

The WELSH CALVINISTIC INDEPENDENTS occupied an old chapel in Jackson's-square, Salford, used by the Unitarians, till they quitted it for their new chapel in Dawson's-croft; the Welsh Calvinistic Methodists have a chapel in Cooper-street, built in 1824; and the Welsh Methodists worship at St. David's chapel, in Parliament-street, built in 1817.

The BIBLE CHRISTIANS have a meeting-house, called Christ Church, in King-street, Salford, built in the year 1800, at the sole expense of the late Rev. William Cowherd, and vested in trustees for the free use of the congregation; the minister, organist, and singers, all serving gratuitously. It is a peculiarity of this sect, that they abstain from animal food and intoxicating liquors, from a persuasion, that the practice is conducive to health, and in accordance with the principles of humanity. Christ's church, in Every-street, Great Ancoats'-street, opened the 29th of February, 1824, is served by a pupil and disciple of the late Mr. Cowherd; as is also Christ's Church, in Hulme.

Formerly there was a society of NON-JURORS, who assembled for divine worship in St. Mary's-gate, under the pastoral care of Dr. Deacon; but the rebellion of 1745 brought this sect into disrepute, and they gradually dwindled into a community so small as not to be enabled to support a place of religious worship.

The JEWS are much less numerous in Manchester than in Liverpool; and one synagogue, recently built, in Halliwell-street, is sufficient to accommodate as many of this widely dispersed race as usually congregate for public worship in this town.

Many of the dissenting chapels in Manchester are destitute of that very important requisite, a burial ground; but this deficiency is in some degree supplied by a general cemetery of four acres, in Rusholme-road, opened in 1821, for the use of persons of all religious denominations, who have the opportunity of interring according to their own form, and by their own minister. A small chapel is erected in this ground, wherein the burial service is read; and the registrar of the funerals, being himself a minister of the Independent persuasion, occupies a house built for the purpose. Burial grounds.

Much to the honour of Manchester, great attention is paid here to the education of youth, and especially to the children of the poor. So general indeed, and persevering, are the endeavours of the benevolent of all ranks to afford instruction to the rising generation, that no child, however abject may be the poverty of its Education of the poor.

Manchester Parish.

parents, needs to be destitute of the advantages of that humble degree of learning which is to be obtained in a Sunday-school, and in the Lancasterian and National schools. The doors of these institutions are thrown wide open. The time is not very distant, when a large proportion of the inhabitants could not write their own name, and the following short but striking document, collected from the parish register of the Collegiate church, by the Rev. Cecil Daniel Wray, serves to prove the necessity which exists for giving instruction to the labouring classes:—

Married in 1807....1416	Married in 1809....1192	Married in 1811....1309
1808....1197	1810....1220	1812....1171

Making an aggregate of 7,505 couples, or 15,010 individuals, of whom 9,756 could not write their own names! Since 1812, no return of this kind has been published, but the number of the ignorant is no doubt annually decreasing, and a *marksman* will in an age or two become as rare a character as a scholar was in the fifteenth century, when the ability to read conferred upon its possessor the *privilegium clericale*, or the benefit of clergy.[a]

[a] Black Com. b. iv. c. 28.

Grammar school. Its foundation.

A valuable public institution was added to the charities of Manchester, on the eve of the Reformation, by a venerable prelate, who had himself braved the thunder of the Vatican. Hugh Oldham, bishop of Exeter, and a native of the town, or its immediate vicinity, whose name he bore, "considering, as the statutes say, the bringing up of children in their adolescence, and to occupy them in good learning therein, when they may come to age and virility, whereby they may better know, love, honour, and dread God and his laws; and that the liberal science, or art of grammar, is the ground and foundation of all other liberal arts and sciences; and for the good mind which he did bear to the County of Lancaster, where the children have pregnant wits, but have been mostly brought up rudely and idly, and not in virtue, cunning, education, literature, and in good manners," determined to establish a free grammar school, and built a school-house adjoining westward to the college of Manchester, to which he gave the name of "Manchester School;" and for the endowment of this foundation he purchased a lease for sixty years of the corn and fulling mills situated on the river Irk, which mills had 400 years before contributed to endow the now tottering Abbey of Swinehead. He also caused other lands in Manchester, called the Ancoats, and a burgage in Millgate, to be disposed of, and converted to the use of this school. The property thus devised was vested in Hugh Beswick, clerk, and Joanne Beswick, widow, who, having established their title by a suit in the duchy court,* gave and granted by deed and charter, under their hands, the mills, lands, and tenements, with other possessions to—

Dated April 1, 1524.

* Ducatus Lancastriæ, in Cat. of Pleadings, part I. p. 185.

THE FIRST FEOFFEES—VIZ.

Manchester Parish.

Lewis Pollard,
Anthony Fitzherbert,
William Courtney,
Thomas Davies,
Alex[r] Radcliffe,
John Byron, Esqr. } Knights.

Edmund Trafford,
Richard Ashton,
Thurston Tidsley,
Robert Langly,
Richard Holland,
John Reddish, } Esquires.

When the feoffees were reduced to four, it was provided by the statutes, that they should fill up the original number by electing their successors, and so on, for ever, who were to be honest gentlemen of the parish of Manchester. But this was afterwards over-ruled by an ordinance of the parliament under the commonwealth, which was confirmed at the restoration by an order of the privy council. The school so established was directed to be taught after the manner of the school of Banbury. The master and usher were directed to "teach freely and indifferently every child and scholar coming to the school, of whatever county or shire, without any money or other rewards taken therefor, as cock-penny, victor-penny, potation-penny, or any other whatsoever, except only his said stipend and wages." The salary of the high-master to be £10 a year, and of the usher £5 a year, to be paid quarterly. The surplus fund to be expended in exhibitions at Oxford and Cambridge, for boys brought up at this school; but no scholar to receive more than £1. 5s. 8d. yearly.

The warden, two feoffees, and the high-master for the time, were appointed by this deed to the auditorship of the accounts; for which service they were allowed "a dinner of 5s. charges amongst them" yearly, and the sum of 3s. 4d. to the master and fellows of the college yearly, for their good and safe-looking after the money-chest, in which were also kept the muniments of the school. Such were the principal original statutes of the grammar-school; but the alteration in the value of property since that time has wrought strange changes, and, while the neighbouring grammar-schools of Rochdale and Middleton, from their defective foundations, have sunk into penury, though with funds originally and contemporaneously as ample as those of Manchester, this institution abounds in wealth, and enjoys the means of diffusing the most extensive benefits. Instead of £10 a year, the stipend of the high-master of the grammar-school of Manchester has been advanced from time to time, till at length, Jeremiah Smith, D.D., the present high-master, receives £500 per annum, with a good house free of rent, taxes, and repairs; and, instead of £5, the stipend of the second master, the Rev. Robinson Elsdale, A.M., is £368 per annum, £250 being considered as salary, and the rest as an allowance for a house. The high-

Augmentation of masters' salaries.

Manchester Parish.

master and the second master have each a stall in the Collegiate church, over one of which is inscribed *Archididascalus*, and over the other *Hypodidascalus*.

Three assistant-masters have been added successively by the trustees, namely, the master of the lower school, or the *petties*, the high-master's assistant, and the second-master's assistant. The mathematical master, resident in the high-master's house, is without a salary from the school estate.

One principal source of revenue to this school is derived from the mills on the Irk, of which there are three—two corn mills, and a mill where woollen cloth was fulled as early as the days of Edward III., and in which snuff and pins have been more recently manufactured. We venture to hazard the conjecture, in passing, that the fulling-mill was occupied by Martin Briam, the celebrated Manchester manufacturer; and a tradition prevails, that the munificent design of erecting a free-school in Manchester, originated with this opulent clothier, who directed, that a part of his property should be applied to that purpose.*

Commons Journals, 1642, fo. 802.

In the time of the civil wars in the seventeenth century, Thomas Prestwich, esq., son of sir Thomas Prestwich, one of the commissioners of array, was the lessee of the Manchester mills, but in consequence of his active exertions in the siege of Manchester, it was directed by parliament that his lease should not be renewed; and Mr. Rigby and Mr. White were appointed, by the same authority, to prepare an order respecting the sequestration of the rents and revenues of the free-school, according to the trust reposed in the feoffees. Till the year 1758, all the

1301. inhabitants of Manchester were required, by a right of soke, existing since the time of Thomas de Grelle,† and probably from a much earlier date, to grind their corn,

Soke mills of whatever nature, at the Irk mills; and almost interminable litigation was carried on between the feoffees and the inhabitants, for the maintenance of this feudal right.‡ At length a species of compromise was effected under the authority of

In 1758. parliament, by which it was provided, that the soke privilege of the feoffees should be abolished, except as to the grinding of malt, which they should retain exclusively at the school mills, receiving a payment in money of one shilling per load of six bushels, for grinding the malt, and for carrying the same to and from the respective dwellings of the inhabitants. Owing to abuses that had crept into the management of the corn-mill, persons were unwilling to send their malt to grind at this mill; but through the exertions of Dr. Smith, the high-master, seconded by

* It does not appear that the property so bequeathed was ever applied to the use of the school, and how it was appropriated is unknown.

† See vol. II. p. 185.

‡ The number of suits at law amounted to sixty, from the reign of Elizabeth to the 32 Geo. II., cap. 61.

Mr. Grime, the steward, and still more by Mr. Josiah Twyford, his successor, this mill, which scarcely before defrayed its own expenses, now produces for the charity upwards of £2,000 a year. Manchester Parish.

In 1825, the commissioners appointed by parliament, "to inquire concerning charities in England for the education of the poor," in the discharge of their duties, investigated the affairs of this institution, and in their report "on the Free Grammar School of Manchester," they say, that "the total income of this trust, for the year ending 1825, may be stated at £4408, of which £1760 is derived from rents, and £2250 from the mills. Revenue and expenditure of the grammar school.

The principal items of expenditure are as follow:—

"1. The salaries of the masters and assistant-masters of the school, the number of whom has been the same for many years past, but their salaries have been from time to time augmented to their present amount, viz. £1069.

"Annual allowance to superannuated master, £40.

"2. The exhibitions paid to scholars at the universities, chosen from this school, which have been increased from time to time, both in number and value. The last augmentation of their amount was in 1805, from £35 to £40, and the last addition to their number was in 1824, from ten to twelve, making the whole amount to £480 per annum.

"3. The repairs and taxes of the head-master's house.

"4. The rents, rates, and taxes of the second-master's house.

"5. The repairs of the school, and of the houses let to yearly tenants.

"6. The salary of the receiver, £100.

"7. A chief rent of £10. 2s. paid to Sir Oswald Mosley, Bart., lord of the manor of Manchester, for a part of the school property; a rent of £18, paid to Mr. Joseph Livesay, for the property purchased of Mary Dawson, in 1809; a rent of £26. 5s., paid to Mr. George Smith, for the property purchased of Mr. Howard, in 1819; and an annual payment of £54. 3s. 7d. for the insurance of the buildings against fire.

"8. Occasional bills paid to Messrs. Eccles and Co., solicitors.

"9. The expenses incurred at the meetings of the trustees, of a dinner for the trustees, the warden of the Collegiate church, the head-master, the second-master, and the solicitor of the trustees, average about £20 a year.

"The head-master, in addition to his salary above mentioned, receives an annual sum of £3. 11s. (£3. 14s. 4d.) from the receiver of the rents of the Duchy of Lancaster, though there is not found amongst the school documents any trace of the grant of this annuity.

"The head-master and second-master are appointed by the president of Corpus

Manchester Parish.

Christi College, Oxford. The nomination of the other masters has usually been left by the trustees to the head-master. All the present masters are clergymen, but it is not considered a necessary qualification that they should be so; the last head-master was a layman.

"The present school was built in 1776, on the site of the old school, mentioned in the deed of the 16th Henry VIII. It consists of a large room, in which the boys of the upper school are instructed by the head-master and his assistant, and those of the middle school by the second-master and his assistant, and a room of smaller size, under the former, in which the boys of the lower school are taught by the master of that school.

"Boys are received as boarders by the head-master, the second-master, and the second-master's assistant. The total number of boarders at the time of the commissioners' inquiry, was about forty. Both boarders and day-scholars are taught together, according to their proficiency in the school.

"The following are considered the full numbers to be instructed, by the respective masters in the upper and middle schools, and they are to be filled up at the general remove, which usually takes place between Midsummer and Michaelmas:—

"By the head-master	20
His assistant	30
The second master	40
His assistant	60
Total (exclusive of lower school) .	150

"All the boys in these schools receive a classical education free of expense; a charge is made for those who are instructed in writing, arithmetic, or mathematics.

"A payment by the boys, of a cock-penny or gratuity, although contrary to the original ordinances, appears to have been customary until the appointment of the present head-master, the Rev. Dr. Smith, in 1807, when it was abolished by the trustees.*

"All boys who are able to read are admitted, on application to the head-master, into the lower school, where they are instructed in English and the rudiments of Latin, by the master of that school. They are so admitted at the age of six or seven, and are usually, after remaining there one or two years, removed into the

* It is remarkable, that the barbarous practice of cock-throwing, in which the bird was inhumed up to the neck, though expressly forbidden by the statutes, existed here within the memory of persons still living.

upper school. The number of boys in the lower school at the time of the commissioners' investigation, was about fifty. Manchester Parish.

"The exhibitioners are elected at the annual meeting in October, by the warden of the Collegiate church, and the head-master of the school, and are allowed to retain their exhibitions four years, if resident at either of the universities of Oxford or Cambridge, without restriction as to any particular college. Exhibitions.

"At the annual meeting in October, the accounts for the year, which are made up to the August preceding, are examined, with the vouchers, by two of the trustees, or by a trustee and the high master, assisted by the solicitor and receiver; and upon the result of their examination being submitted to the rest of the trustees present, the accounts are signed by them.

"It will appear from the foregoing statement of the income and expenditure," say the commissioners, "that the present receipts of this charity greatly exceed its disbursements. The amount of the sums received for grinding malt and wheat at the mill must necessarily be subject to fluctuation; but if an allowance is made for the probability of a reduction in that branch of the income, there will still be a considerable surplus. And whenever the contemplated expenditure for improving the residences of the head-master and second-master shall have been carried into effect, we conceive, that, as there does not appear to be any call for further accumulation, it will be a proper subject for the consideration of the trustees, in what manner the surplus income can be most beneficially disposed of in furthering the objects of the foundation."

Since the commissioners' report was made, a further augmentation of salaries has taken place, and they now stand as follows:— 1832.

High master	£500 per ann. with house, &c.		
Second master	368	Second master's assistant . . .	£135
High master's assistant .	170	Master of the lower school . .	130

The exhibitions in October, 1830, were augmented to £60 a year each. The salary of the late Josiah Twyford, on account of his meritorious services, was advanced to £200 a year; but his son, the present steward, has only £150.

The young men who have been educated here have, in turn, a claim to sixteen scholarships, called the "*Sumerset Scholarships*," in Brazen-nose college, Oxford, and to the same number in St. John's college, Cambridge, varying in value from £18 to £26 per annum, in virtue of the will of Sarah, duchess of Somerset, dated 1679, who founded the exhibitions, and directed that the scholars appointed to enjoy them should be elected, by turns, for ever, "out of Manchester school, in the county of Lancaster, and the Free Schools of Hereford and Marlborough, in the county of Wilts."

Manchester Parish.

Hulme's exhibitions.

In addition to the exhibitions already mentioned, there are others of still greater value, not strictly connected with the free grammar school of Manchester, but frequently bestowed upon its scholars. William Hulme, esq., of Kearsley, in the county of Lancaster, by his will, bequeathed certain estates in Heaton Norris, Denton, Ashton-under-Line, Reddish, Harwood, and Manchester, all in this county, to maintain, as exhibitioners, "*four* of the poorest sort of bachelors of arts, taking such degree in Brazen-nose college in Oxford, as from time to time should resolve to continue and reside there by the space of four years next after such degree taken,"[a] to be nominated and approved of by the warden of the Collegiate church of Manchester, the rectors of the parish churches of Prestwich and Bury, for the time being, and their successors for ever." At the time of the testator's death, which took place in 1691, these exhibitions were of the value of £16 a year; but, in the 10th Geo. III. an act was obtained, which enabled the trustees to grant building leases of the estates for ninety-nine years, and to increase the exhibitioners to *ten*, whose stipends should never be less than £60, nor more than £80. Twenty-five years afterwards, another act passed, enabling the trustees to convey in fee, or grant leases for lives or years, by which they were enabled to increase the number of exhibitioners to *fifteen*, and to augment the *maximum* stipend to £120 a year. By reason of the increased value of the property, the annual proceeds in 1814 amounted to the sum of £2,355. 14s. 5d. over and above the interest of the sum of £23,700, which the trustees had saved out of the rents.[a] A third act was obtained in 1814, enabling the trustees to support a lecturer in divinity in the said college, with an annual salary not exceeding £150—the lecture to be called "Hulme's Divinity Lecture," and the trustees were also empowered to provide rooms and lodgings in Oxford for the exhibitioners, or to purchase or build a convenient house for their accommodation and residence there, the sum expended not to exceed £5,000. Since that time, a house has been erected at Oxford for the bachelors of arts, upon this splendid foundation. The remains of Mr. Hulme lie buried in a small chapel on the south side of the Collegiate church, with an unostentatious inscription appropriate to his character; and every year a prize, value £10 in books, is given for the best oration delivered at Brazen-nose college, by one of the exhibitioners, in memory of so munificent a benefactor.

[a] Will dated Oct. 14, 1691.

1770.

1795.

[a] Carlisle, v. i. p. 694.

Present feoffees.

The following is a list of the feoffees of the grammar school, with the dates of their respective appointments:—

The Rev. Thomas Foxley, rector of Radcliffe	5 Oct. 1790.
Sir Robert Holt Leigh, bart., Leigh Place, near Wigan . .	7 Oct. 1794.
Colonel Thomas Parker, of Astle	2 Oct. 1804.

John Ford, of Abbey Field, esq.	2 Oct. 1804.	Manchester Parish.
Rev. John Clowes, M.A., of Broughton, fellow of Christ Church Church college, Manchester	1 Oct. 1811.	
Wilbraham Egerton, esq., M.P., of Tatton Park	1 Oct. 1816.	
William Hulton, of Hulton Park, esq.	5 Oct. 1819.	
Lieutenant-General Heron	5 Oct. 1819.	
Right Hon. the Earl of Wilton, Heaton House	7 Oct. 1823.	
Right Hon. the Earl of Stamford and Warrington, Dunham Park	2 Oct. 1827.	
William Legh Clowes, esq.	2 Oct. 1827.	

Names of the High Masters from the Foundation in 1519 to the Year 1832.

1 Tho^{s} Pleasington	10 Rich^{d} Raynton	19 John Wickes, M.A.
2 W^{m} Hind	11 Tho^{s} Cogan, M.B.	20 W^{m} Barrow, M.A.
3 James Plumtree	12 Edw. Chetham, M.A.	21 Tho^{s} Colborn, M.A.
4 Rich^{d} Bradshaigh	13 Edw. Clayton	22 John Richards, M.A.
5 Tho^{s} Wrench	14 John Rowland, M.A.	23 Henry Brooke, M.A.
6 W^{m} Jackson	15 Tho^{s} Harrison	24 W^{m} Purnall, M.A.
7 Edw. Pendleton	16 Rob^{t} Simmonds	25 Cha^{s} Lawson, M.A.
8 W^{m} Terrill	17 Ralph Brideoake, D.D.	26 Jer^{h} Smith, D.D.
9 James Batison	18 Nehemiah Painter	

Chetham's hospital.

As the Reformation marked the period of the foundation of the free grammar school at Manchester, so the Commonwealth serves to fix the time of the establishment of the blue-coat hospital and public library, in the College of that place; and as the founder of the classical seminary was very appropriately a dignitary of the church, so the benefactor of the more humble, but scarcely less useful establishment, for the instruction of artisans and tradesmen, was himself a person engaged in trade. Humphrey Chetham, esq. a merchant and manufacturer of ancient family, residing at Clayton Hall, near Manchester, and at Turton Tower, in the neighbourhood of Bolton, who had filled the office of high sheriff of the county palatine of Lancaster, in 1635, by his will, bearing date the 16th of December, 1651, bequeathed to his nephews George Chetham and Edward Chetham, being himself a bachelor, the sum of £7000, to be expended in the purchase of two estates of the clear yearly value of £420, both of them to be conveyed to four and twenty feoffees, named, in trust, to the intent that the whole property and revenues should be employed in founding and endowing an hospital for maintaining, clothing, educating, bringing up, and appren-

H. Chetham's will.

Manchester Parish.

ticing, or obtaining other preferment, for forty healthy boys, born in wedlock, the sons of honest and industrious parents. The habits of the founder's life were, it appears, benevolent, and he had been accustomed to maintain and educate 22 boys, 14 of them of the town of Manchester, 6 of Salford, and 2 of Droylesden, who were to form part of the 40. The boys were to be chosen in the following proportion:—

14	out of Manchester—increased about 1700 to	21	increased in 1780 to 28
6	of Salford	9	 12
3	of Droylesden	4	 6
2	of Crumpsall	3	 4
10	of Bolton	15	 20
5	of Turton	8	 10
40	Original number.	Increased to 60	Increased to 80

The election of the children and officers he vested in the feoffees, and the nomination of the children in the churchwardens and overseers of the respective townships; the children to be eligible for admission at the age of six years, and to remain respectively till they attained the age of fourteen years. On quitting the school they are bound apprentices, with a fee of £4 each, or otherwise provided for, and, casting off their antiquated robes, they are furnished with two good suits made after the fashion of our own times.* Mr. Chetham by his will also directed that the boys should live together in one house, or two houses, as might be found most convenient, along with their governor, officers, and servants, and he devised the sum of £500 to purchase such house or houses. At the same time, he expressed his wish that the premises called "THE COLLEGE" might be purchased, if they could be obtained on suitable terms, for the purpose of this institution, and he was himself in treaty for them soon after the establishment of the commonwealth; but the contract was not made till after the restoration, when the dowager countess of Derby, Charlotte Tremouille, the celebrated heroine of Lathom House, conveyed them to the feoffees, and they have ever since been used as the blue-coat hospital and library. The founder by his will further expressed his wish, that his hospital might be incorporated and made a body politic, and his majesty Charles II. accordingly granted a charter of

* Parents or others, wishing to obtain admission for a child to the hospital, must procure a form of petition from the governor or one of the trustees, and the blanks being filled with the requisite information, the petition must be delivered to the governor, signed by the overseers or churchwardens of the township, and accompanied by the baptismal register of the candidate, six days at least previous to the meeting of the feoffees on Easter Monday.



J. Harwood.

H. Winkles.

CHETHAM'S HOSPITAL, MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON. 1839.

incorporation, by letters patent dated the 20th of November [illegible] founder is styled "our trusty and well-beloved Humphrey Chetham" as "a person of eminent loyalty to his sovereign, and of exemplary [illegible] charity towards the poor, and of good affection to learning."

The dress of the boys resembles that of the scholars in Christ's Hospital; it consists of an upper long coat of coarse blue cloth, with petticoat underneath, and blue worsted stockings. In their hats and in their resembling the Highland bonnet, and a pair of [illegible] costume.

Mr. George Crossley is the present [illegible] schoolmaster. The foundations of the [illegible] near its confluence with the Irwell, and [illegible] of the Romans, and the baronial mansion of [illegible] pies the best room in the building, extending [illegible] compartments, and has a reading-room attached, in which [illegible] of Humphrey Chetham, the founder; Dean Nowell, formerly a fellow of the college, and himself a Lancashire benefactor; William Whitaker, president of St. John's college, Cambridge; Robert Bolton, an eminent Greek scholar; and John Bradford, the martyr. The feoffees dine in this room at their general meetings at Easter, in July, and in October; and at the last of these meetings in each year a sermon is preached in the Collegiate church, by the librarian, in commemoration of the founder. The present librarian is the Rev. Peter Horden, A.M. and Mr. William Mullis is his deputy.

It has been the singular good fortune of the funds of this charity to be well administered through a period of nearly two centuries; and the present feoffees, who rank amongst the leading persons in this county, and the neighbouring county of Cheshire, emulate the example of their worthy predecessors: they are—

Right Honourable the earl of Derby	(appointed in)	1776
Rev. Thomas Foxley, M.A. rector of Radcliffe		1789
Rev. James Lyon, M.A. rector of Prestwich		1800
John Ford, esq. Abbey Field, Cheshire		1800
John Leaf, esq. Prospect House, Hale, Cheshire		1803
Thomas Parker, esq. Astle, Cheshire		1804
Wilbraham Egerton, esq. M. P. Tatton Park		1808
Benjamin Rawson, esq. Nidd Hall, Yorkshire		1808
William Hulton, esq. Hulton Park		1811



incorporation, by letters patent dated the 20th of November, 1665, in which the founder is styled "our trusty and well-beloved Humphrey Chetham," and designated as "a person of eminent loyalty to his sovereign, and of exemplary piety to God, and charity towards the poor, and of good affection to learning." Manchester Parish.

The dress of the boys resembles that of the scholars in Christ's Hospital, London; it consists of an upper long robe, of coarse blue cloth, with a yellow woollen cloth petticoat underneath, and blue worsted stockings; the boys wear also a blue cap, resembling the Highland bonnet, and a pair of linen bands complete the grotesque costume.

Mr. George Crossley is the present governor; and Mr. Thomas Devenport is the schoolmaster. The foundations of the college to the north are washed by the Irk, near its confluence with the Irwell, and the site is that on which stood the Prætorium of the Romans, and the baronial mansion of the Gresleys. The library, which occupies the best room in the building, extends through a long gallery, divided into compartments, and has a reading-room attached, in which there are original portraits of Humphrey Chetham, the founder; Dean Nowell, formerly a fellow of the college, and himself a Lancashire benefactor; William Whitaker, president of St. John's college, Cambridge; Robert Bolton, an eminent Greek scholar; and John Bradford, the martyr. The feoffees dine in this room at their general meetings at Easter, in July, and in October; and at the last of these meetings in each year a sermon is preached in the Collegiate church, by the librarian, in commemoration of the founder. The present librarian is the Rev. Peter Hordern, A.M. and Mr. William Mullis is his deputy. College library.

It has been the singular good fortune of the funds of this charity to be well administered through a period of nearly two centuries; and the present feoffees, who rank amongst the leading persons in this county, and the neighbouring county of Cheshire, emulate the example of their worthy predecessors: they are—

Right Honourable the earl of Derby	(appointed in)	1776
Rev. Thomas Foxley, M.A. rector of Radcliffe		1789
Rev. James Lyon, M.A. rector of Prestwich		1800
John Ford, esq. Abbey Field, Cheshire		1800
John Leaf, esq. Prospect House, Hale, Cheshire		1803
Thomas Parker, esq. Astle, Cheshire		1804
Wilbraham Egerton, esq. M.P. Tatton Park		1808
Benjamin Rawson, esq. Nidd Hall, Yorkshire		1808
William Hulton, esq. Hulton Park		1811

Manchester Parish.

Rev. John Clowes, M.A. Broughton, Fellow of the Collegiate church, Manchester 1811
William Marriott, esq. Edge Hill, near Liverpool 1815
Samuel Chetham Hilton, esq. Shooter's Hill, near Bawtry, Yorkshire . 1815
Thomas Legh, esq. Lyme Hall, Cheshire 1816
Right honourable the earl of Stamford and Warrington, Dunham Park . 1818
William Legh Clowes, esq. Yeldersley, near Ashburn 1819
John Entwistle, esq. Foxholes 1819
Earl Wilton, Heaton House, near Middleton 1821
Col. John Hargreaves, Ormerod House, near Burnley, Lancashire . . 1823
Lieut.-General Heron, Moor, near Warrington 1823
Rev. Thomas Jackson Calvert, D.D. warden of the Collegiate church, Manchester 1825
Rev. Wm. Fox, of Ollerton, Cheshire 1830
John Wilson Patten, esq. Warrington 1831
Robert Gregge Hopwood, esq. of Hopwood . . . . . .
The Rev. Thomas Blackburn, M.A. Eccles . . . . . .

When the number of feoffees is reduced by death or resignation to twelve, the survivors, in virtue of the provisions of the will, are required to fill up the trust by a new election, but the vacancies are generally supplied long before the number of the surviving feoffees are reduced to twelve.

To complete the beneficent acts of this ornament to the parish of Manchester and to the county of Lancaster, Mr. Chetham gave £200, to be laid out in godly English books, "such as Calvin's, Preston's, and Perkin's works, or other proper for the edification of the common people," to be fixed in the parish churches of Manchester and Bolton, and in the chapels of Turton, Walmesley, and Gorton; and the sum of £1000, to be expended in books for a public library (of which there was then none in Manchester,) to be deposited in the college, "for the use of scholars, and all others well affected to resort thereto;" and £100, to fit up the library, with the residue of his personal estate for the yearly augmentation of the said library. The right of ordering and disposing the books is vested in the feoffees; it is also ordered that none of the books shall be taken out of the library, and for their better preservation they were ordered to be chained—a precaution which has been found altogether unnecessary. The sum originally applied to the purchase of books, and the salary of the librarian, was £116 a year, but, from the increased value of property, this income has since been quadrupled. Such was the germ of the present College library, now swelled to 20,000 volumes, and forming a collection worthy of one of the first towns

in the kingdom. This is a spring of knowledge most wholesome and refreshing, but unfortunately, like many other springs, it is too seldom tasted; and a very cursory survey of this vast collection of literary lore is sufficient to shew, that too many of the gems remain in the casket undisturbed and unenjoyed. The seal of the college is a book expanded, having a candlestick with a lighted candle in it above the book, on the leaves of which are these words—*Lucerna pedibus meis, verbum tuum et lumen semitis meis,* ps. CXIX. which motto on the original seal was circumscribed with the words—SIGILLUM HOSPITII HUMFRIDI CHETHAM ARMIGERI; but on the granting of the charter by Charles I. they were changed to SIGILLUM COLLEGIGIJ CHRISTI IN MANCHESTER A REGE CAROLO 1635 FUNDATI. The arms of the hospital and library, as registered in the college of arms, and sanctioned by the charter, are those of Humphrey Chetham, with this motto— QUOD TUUM TENE.

Manchester Parish.



In theological works, the College library holds a deservedly high rank, and its ample stores in this department comprehend a complete set of the Fathers: there are also many of the best editions of the Greek and Latin classics; as well as a variety of valuable works in natural history. The manuscripts consist of Kuerden's Essay towards a History of Lancashire—a crude and undigested mass of almost illegible notes—the result of much labour, but requiring much more to render it of any public utility: the Mancuniensis of Hollinworth, consisting of a brief history of Manchester from the earliest times to the period of the Commonwealth—compiled with industry, and containing a considerable share of local information: the Lancashire visitation of Flower in 1580, and of Smith in 1599; a number of manuscript pedigrees and other papers, by the late indefatigable Mr. Thomas Barritt; Wickliffe's New Testament, an ancient Psalter, from the monastery of Godstow, a number of Oriental MSS. and a very curious Pentateuch. The library contains also a number of antiquities and natural curiosities, which are hourly expounded by the blue-coat boys, to the edifica-

Manchester Parish.

tion of admiring visiters, but to the annoyance of the "scholars and other well affected persons," who resort to this library for the purpose of reading. This annoyance is, however, materially abated by an order of the feoffees, made in the month of September, 1832, in virtue of which the exhibitor is required to describe his curiosities in an under voice, and to abstain altogether from entering the reading room. It may appear almost incredible, but such is the attractive power of the College and its museum, that, during the festive season of Whitsuntide, ten thousand persons, principally from the country, pass through the library in one week! each paying a small voluntary admission fee.

In 1791, a catalogue of this library was compiled by the Rev. J. Radcliffe, A.M., the librarian, entitled "Bibliotheca Chethamensis: sive Bibliothecæ publicæ Mancuniensis ab Humfredo Chetham Armigero Fundatæ Catalogus," with a portrait of the founder.

The estates purchased for the hospital out of the sums bequeathed by the founder, are situated at Sutton on the Hill, in the county of Derby, and at Rochdale, in the county of Lancaster; while the farms, forming the investment for the aid of the library, are situated in the respective townships of Hammerton, Essington, and Stevenmore, in the parish of Slaidburn, in the county of York.

Income and expenditure.

The commissioners appointed under the authority of parliament for inquiring concerning charities have in their XVI. report, of the date of the 24th of June, 1826, exhibited the state of the income and expenditure of Chetham's hospital and library, in the following details:—

	£.	s.	d.
Income—Rents of the Sutton Estate	1696	12	0
Rochdale Estate	471	16	11
Rent charges from estate in Ordsall	104	0	0
Dividends in stock	337	15	0
	£2608	3	11
Rents of farms in Slaidburn	500	0	0
Dividends from £1050 stock	42	0	0
	£542	0	0

DISBURSEMENTS IN 1823, 1824, AND 1825

	1823.			1824.			1825.		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Expenses incurred on account of the Sutton Estate	271	14	8	941	3	3	550	2	8
Salary of steward, Mr. J. Webb	70	0	0	70	0	0	70	0	0
Rent of vicarial tithes for 2½ years	36	0	0	72	0	0	72	0	0
Insurance, chief rent, and sundries	18	10	6½	38	2	7	16	16	10

Manchester Parish.

	1823. £. s. d.	1824. £. s. d.	1825. £. s. d.
Repairs of the Hospital and Library	63 15 3	135 8 3	147 1 3
Rent paid to the earl of Derby for 3 years	0 0 0	0 0 0	9 0 0
Solicitor's bill	94 10 0	5 11 6	5 3 4
Interest and commission to bankers	38 8 10½	24 8 5	14 9 5
Salaries—Master of the Hospital	52 10 0	52 10 0	52 10 0
Schoolmaster	60 0 0	60 0 0	60 0 0
Solicitor (one moiety thereof)	12 9 0	12 9 0	12 9 0
Treasurer (two thirds thereof)	0 0 0	3 6 8	3 6 8
Medical attendant	20 0 0	20 0 0	20 0 0
Servant's wages (included in the master's account)	32 12 0	32 12 0	32 12 0
Expenses of clothing boys	386 16 10	337 17 11	376 10 3
Provisions	904 4 4½	987 5 0	1153 19 1
Books and Stationery	31 14 7	49 6 10	20 19 2
Subscription to Manchester Infirmary	4 4 0	4 4 0	4 4 0
Apprentice fees and Indentures	51 0 0	42 10 0	76 10 0
Dinners and wine 3 in a year for the Governors (half)	28 10 6	28 0 10	49 16 9
Occasional expenses	16 15 0	0 0 0	10 10 0
	£2193 5 7½	2916 16 3	2758 0 5

	1823. £. s. d.	1824. £. s. d.	1825. £. s. d.
Librarian's Salary	50 0 0	50 0 0	50 0 0
One half of the Solicitor's Salary	12 9 0	12 9 0	12 9 0
One third of the Treasurer's allowance	0 0 0	1 13 4	1 13 4
Bookbinder's Wages	70 0 0	72 16 0	72 16 0
Repairs &c. on Estate at Hammerton	87 14 5	135 2 6	0 0 0
Furniture for Librarian and Library	43 12 5	0 0 0	31 12 0
Books, Newspapers, &c.	67 16 4	66 3 6	76 2 0
Payments to the Hospital: Librarian's Board &c. £70 per ann. and one half of the expenses of the repairs of the Hospital and Library, and of Dinners and wine for the Governors	116 2 10	151 13 0	168 9 0
	£447 16 0	509 17 4	413 1 4

At the date of the commissioners' inquiry, there was a balance in the bank of £524. 2s. 8d. in favour of this branch of the charity. The accumulation of the funds of the Hospital, since that time, has suggested the propriety of a still further exten-

Manchester Parish.

sion of the benefits of the charity; and it is at present in contemplation to increase the number of scholars from eighty to one hundred.

Manchester and Salford are rich in public charities. In addition to the foundations of bishop Oldham, and Humphrey Chetham, and the exhibitions of Mr. Hulme, and numerous other charities of more modern date, there are other funds for the use of the poor, to the amount of upwards of four thousand pounds a year. The distribution of many of them is confided to the boroughreeve of Manchester, hence called the Boroughreeve's Charities, and in 1792, Thomas Walker, esq. boroughreeve at the termination of his year of office, published a list of these charities, which, as he observes, was accurate as far as it proceeded, but was still deficient in some particulars: these particulars the commissioners appointed under the acts of the 58 Geo. III. and the 5 Geo. IV. have supplied, and the following, will be found a tolerably complete enumeration of this description of charities in Manchester and the out-townships of this parish:—

THE BOROUGHREEVE'S CHARITIES,			Annual Proceeds. £.	s.	d.
Are appointed to be distributed to "the poor, aged, needy, and impotent inhabitants of Manchester," by the Boroughreeve; they consist of					
Marshall's Charity—£2,250, vested in the public funds 3 per cent. Cons.			67	10	0
Clarke's Charity—£3,124, stock 3 per cents.	£93	14 6			
Buildings in Manchester, rental	150	10 0			
Land in Crumpsall	901	17 9			
			1146	2	3
Shuttleworth's Charity—£50, money at interest			2	10	0
Bent's Charity—£50, interest to poor house-keepers, not paupers			2	10	0
Nugent's Charity—two chief rents, 20s. each			2	0	0
Mosley's Rent Charge, from Collyhurst, to the poor of Manchester			10	0	0
Maises' Charity—in land, rental to be distributed to the poor			426	7	9
Partington's Charity—land in Little Lever, rental to the poor			5	0	0
Alms-houses in Miller's-lane, sold on chief rents					
Dickenson's Charity—£100 laid out in chief rents for the poor			5	0	0
Barlow's Charity for apprenticing poor boys—rent charge from lands at Shrigley, Cheshire			6	0	0
Sutton's Charity—£400 laid out in chief rents for clothing the poor			20	0	0
Alexander's Charity—land at Gorton, improved by Brown's £100			40	0	0
Drinkwater's Charity—£100 for the relief of the poor			5	0	0
Oldfield's Charity—£20 for the relief of the poor			1	0	0
Percival's Charity—lands in Royton, to poor house-keepers			20	0	0
Mynshull's Apprentice Fund—two messuages in Manchester			64	2	0
Moss's Charity—£100 to buy blue frize kersey gowns for 5 aged men			5	5	0
Chorlton's Charity—£50 lent free of interest to young men					
Cartwright's Charity for annual sermon			1	0	0
to bind apprentices			6	0	0

		Ann. Proceeds. £. s. d.	Manchester Parish.
Cartwright'sCharity, 16 bonds at £48—£768, lent interest free			
Richard's Charity—chief rents for school in Tipping's-court, Cannon-st.		100 0 0	
Hind's Charity for clothing and instructing 24 poor children in Manchester, and the same number in Salford—lands in Manchester, rental	£110 10 0		
Purchase Money, site of New Bailey Prison, £1764	88 4 0		
		198 14 0	
Hartley's Charity—land in Manchester, for poor aged persons		14 10 0	
Corle's Charity—£55, the interest distributed in bread		2 15 0	
Sedgewick's Charity for the poor—chief rents from lands in Manchester		8 3 6	
Scholes' Charity—£171 at interest, for 20 decayed housekeepers		8 11 0	
Butterworth's Apprentice Fund for Dissenters' children—£500 at interest		25 0 0	
Bayley's Apprentice Fund, £100 at interest,	For poor Dissenters	5 0 0	
Dame Mosley's Charity, £50 at interest		2 10 0	
Gaskell's Charity—£50 at interest		2 10 0	
Various small sums—£100 at interest		5 0 0	
Butterworth's Charity—£100		5 0 0	
Bailey's Cross-street Fund—£50		2 10 0	
Birch's Charity—£50		2 10 0	
Bent's Charity—chief rents from Manchester and Chorlton-row		52 14 0	
£300 at interest, for Collegiate Church Charity School		15 0 0	
Nicholson's Charity—£120 at interest for 10 poor inhabitants, not paupers		6 0 0	
Fisher's Charity, to be laid out in bread for the poor, (& £60 interest free)		15 11 6	
Clayton's Charity—£30 to be lent in sums of £10 and £15, interest free, to poor honest Churchmen			
Kenyon's Charity—£420 at interest for Collegiate Church Charity School		21 0 0	
St. Paul's Charity School—£105 stock		5 5 0	
Manchester and Salford Charity School—£2311 stock		69 6 10	
Champion's Charity £141 10—for bread for the poor		7 1 6	
Shelmerdine's Charity distributed to the poor of the Independent Congregation in Mosley-Street, Manchester 120 Guineas		7 0 2	
Bearcliffe's Charity £3000 for the maintenance or relief of 15 poor housekeepers in Manchester and Salford		112 0 0	
Baguley's Charity £200, towards founding and endowing a Charity School, laid out in chief rents, but not paid*		8 1 4	
Whitworth's Charity £20, for poor housekeepers in Salford and Manchester (lost)			
Drinkwater's Charity £100, for the relief of the poor (lost)			
Chorlton's Charity £50, to be lent to young men free of interest (lost)			
Clayton's Charity, £30, to be lent free of interest (lost)			
Total Annual Income of Manchester Charities		£2527 11 1	

* Commissioners' XVI. Report.

Manchester Parish.

The commissioners in their sixteenth report state, that the sum of £500, bequeathed by Thomas Hudson, in 1787, to Charles Kenyon, then beyond the seas, or to the poor, in the event of his not claiming the same, has been very irregularly administered; but that Mr. Joseph Tipping, the surviving executor, has proposed to pay the principal and interest due, on the appointment of seven trustees, conformable to the provisions of the will.

The impropriety of placing trust money in other than government or landed security, is shewn from £400 left by Elizabeth Kirkham, in 1762, for the education of poor children in Manchester, having been lost in the hands of one of the trustees. It has been usual to invest money left for these purposes in chief rents, but on some occasions land has been purchased with it, and the different effect of the two modes of investment is manifested in the following example:—£120 laid out in land in Manchester by the trustees of Maises' Charity, 160 years ago, now produces £426 7s. 9d. per annum! while £100 laid out by the trustees of Partington's Charity at the same time, in chief rents, produces but £5 per annum!

For Henshaw's munificent charity (see Oldham.)

SALFORD CHARITIES.	Ann. Proceeds.
Humphrey Booth, the elder, founder of Salford chapel, by deed dated 18th Feb. 1630, left an estate consisting of 6 acres of land at Shooter's-brook, and 8 acres called Millward-croft, with the buildings thereon, now forming the upper end of Piccadilly, and extending from thence through Garrett to Oxford-road, called the Standley Barn Charity, for the better relief, succour, and aid of such poor aged and impotent people, as shall inhabit within the town or borough of Salford, as the constable and churchwarden shall judge proper. An act of parliament, passed in 1776, gives the trustees the power to grant building leases for 99 years,* and although by an exercise of this power the charity sustained a considerable loss for the benefit of one of its former trustees, the present annual produce is . .	£. s. d. 979 4 11
Charles Howarth, in 1636, gave for the use of the poor and the minister . .	0 10 0
Humphrey Booth, of Salford, gentleman, grandson of the above, by his will dated March 3, 1672, devised his " house and croft in the Gravel-hole, within Salford, and those four closes and barns lying and being near to the Broken-bank, together with one roode of land which hath a well in it, called Oldfielde Well, for the repair of the chapel of Salford, and, in case there be any overplus, to be distributed amongst the poor of Salford." The greater part of the Crescent is erected upon this land, which yields	530 12 5
Sir Robert Booth's Charity to the clerk and sexton of Salford chapel £100—minus by presentation £20	4 0 0
Robert Cuthbertson, of Salford, woollen draper, in 1683, left £100 to the poor of Salford	5 0 0

* This act gives the trustees power to extend and direct the distribution.

	Ann. Proceeds. £. s. d.	Manchester Parish.
George Buerdsall, of Salford, yeoman, left in 1690 a messuage on the N.W. side of Chapel-street, since rebuilt and made two messuages	24 0 0	
Humphrey Oldfield, by will dated April 30, 1684, left to the poor of Salford £100, and his divinity books to be placed in the chancel, with £20 to replenish them, "and £3 for wood-work and chains, that they might not be stolen."* . .	5 0 0	
Charles Broster, of Salford, merchant, in 1703, gave, for the use of the poor £100, increased to £150, and the interest of which distributed in clothing for boys and girls	7 10 0	
Thomas Dickenson, of Salford, Esq. in 1704, gave for the use of the poor of Salford certain messuages and tenements near New Bailey-street, the rents of which are applied to providing old men with blue coats	42 15 0	
Samuel Haward, of Salford, chapman, in the same year, left property to various charitable purposes, yielding	5 0 0	
Alexander Davis, gave a yearly rent of £2. 10s. for lands in Sandywell, and the interest of £50 to the poor	5 0 0	
John Caldwell, in 1747, gave the interest of £410 in equal moieties to the poor and clerk of Slaford chapel	20 10 0	
Catherine Fisher, in 1752, gave an annual charge of, from houses and land in Salford, to ten poor widows	2 10 0	
Total annual income of Salford Charities	£1631 13 4	

One of the effects of these charities is, to diminish the pressure of the poor-rate upon the inhabitants; and it is calculated that the contributions of the parishioners in the township of Salford, for the relief of the poor, do not exceed one-half the amount they would be called upon to pay, if these charities did not exist. The select vestry of Salford, in the laudable discharge of their duty, have recently procured plans to be taken of all the charity-lands belonging to the poor of that township; and they have also possessed themselves of all deeds and wills relating to the property, for the purpose of guarding against any future misapplication of the funds.

CHARITIES IN THE OUT-TOWNSHIPS OF THE PARISH OF MANCHESTER.

	Ann. Produce. £. s. d.
Ardwick—Birch's Charity, for teaching eighteen children	8 0 0
Blackley—Robert Lichford's Charity, a rent charge to support a schoolmaster .	5 0 0
Chetham's Charity, rents of land and buildings, one-third for a preacher at Blackley, and two-thirds for the relief of the poor	60 0 0

* In spite of the "wood work and the chains," many of these works have disappeared; but there still remains a good collection of old divinity in the closet of Trinity Chapel, unchained and unstolen.

Manchester Parish.

	Ann. Proceeds. £. s. d.
Charities of Thomas and James Travis £40 interest, to be paid to the poor of Blackley	
CHETHAM—Bent's Charity (see Manchester)	
CHORLTON WITH HARDY—Usherwood's Charity £160, to provide six poor children with clothes and school-wages	8 0 0

CHARITIES OF SIR E. MOSLEY AND DAME ANN BLAND.—*(See Didsbury.)*

CROMPSALL—School Cottages	22 0 0
DIDSBURY—Sir Edward Mosley's Charity £4 yearly for the poor of Withington and Heaton Norris, and £4. for a schoolmaster at Didsbury	8 0 0
Chorlton's Charity £4 for a distribution of bread every Sunday to the poor, and £1 to the schoolmaster of Didsbury	5 0 0
Boardman's Charity £102. 11s. 2d. in stock, for bread to the poor	3 1 6
Bland's and Linney's Charities. The rent of a close of land purchased with two legacies of £100 each, to poor housekeepers in Withington, Didsbury, Chorlton, Burnage, and Heaton Norris	13 0 0
Hampson's Charity, £100 in trust, £3 given to the minister, schoolmaster, and singers of Didsbury, and £2 in clothing to the poor at Christmas	5 0 0
Robert Parker, Esq.; a legacy of £200 to a Sunday School, supported by voluntary subscriptions, within the chapelry	
GORTON—School: Robert Rider left land in Gorton, to be the site of a Sunday School, dwelling-house, &c. The teacher of the Sunday School receives the interest of £20, left by the Rev. J. Darby. A sum of money producing £5 per annum, is lost by the trustee's insolvency	
Taylor's Charity, interest of £40, to the poor in bread on Easter Sunday. This payment is voluntary	1 0 0
HEATON NORRIS—Hollingpriest's Charity, £200 in trust, for a Charity School	10 0 0
Tithe Barne Charity School is supported by rents from two cottages*	11 1 9
LEVENSHULME—The old School having been taken down, and the materials sold for £150, it was resolved to erect another by subscription, of which the expenses were estimated at £340	
NEWTON—School, and Purnall's Charity, £200 in trust, at 4½ per cent. for the instruction of 15 boys and girls of the township	9 0 0
Thomas Todd bequeathed £200 for a Sunday School, to be suspended when fewer than 200 children should attend, and the income paid to the Manchester Infirmary	
Chetham's Charity, £20, at 5 per cent. interest, for the benefit of poor children of Moston and Newton	1 0 0

* From 1818 up to 1825, the schoolmaster had occupied one of the cottages and garden, without accounting for any rent; "and for several years he has not had a single scholar." The inhabitants were endeavouring to effect a reform in the management of this property in 1825.—*Commissioners' XVI. Report.*

	Ann. Proceeds. £. s. d.
Guillam's Charity, £20 to the poor, to be laid out in a rent charge of £1. 4s. per annum, of which 12s. only appear to be paid on account of the poor of Newton, and improperly carried to the general account of the overseers	0 12 0

Manchester Parish.

Amongst the more modern charities are the MANCHESTER SCHOOL for the education of the DEAF and DUMB, opened on the 9th of February, 1825. The rules prescribe that children shall be admitted, by ballot, from 9 to 14 years of age; but the rule on this point has been relaxed, and children as young as five years of age are received. The pupils are boarded, educated, and provided with every necessary domestic comfort, some gratuitously and others by an annual payment. They are taught to speak, read, write, and cipher, and made acquainted with important truths of revelation, and consequently rescued from a state of mental and moral darkness.

Other charities.

The societies in Manchester and Salford, which have for their object the dissemination of religious knowledge are—

Religious societies.

The AUXILIARY BIBLE SOCIETY, established in 1810; and the Ladies' Branch Bible Society, established in 1817, is auxiliary to it.

The AUXILIARY MISSIONARY SOCIETY, a Branch of the London Missionary Society, was established here in 1795; the Church Missionary Association, called "the Manchester and East Lancashire Association," was established in 1815, and the Methodist Auxiliary Missionary Society in 1815.

The Auxiliary Society, in aid of the London Society for Promoting CHRISTIANITY AMONG THE JEWS, was established in 1812. The Society for PROMOTING CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE was instituted in August, 1814, and is auxiliary to the London Society, established in 1699.

RELIGIOUS TRACT SOCIETIES, auxiliary to the London Religious Tract Society, have existed in Manchester nearly from the formation of the parent institution; the Church of England Tract Society was established in 1812, and the Wesleyan Tract Society was established in September, 1822. The objects of these valuable institutions are happily so well understood, as to supersede the necessity of any detailed description.

Provident societies.

The Provident Societies of Manchester are more numerous than varied, and the sick clubs, which are the most humble, are perhaps the most important in their influence on the community. The MANCHESTER COMMERCIAL CLERKS' SOCIETY, established in 1802, is a provident institution, consisting principally of persons in

Manchester Parish.

trade, and those employed as clerks or principal servants, who by the payment of an entrance sum, varying, according to the age of the members, from three to five guineas, and an annual payment of one guinea, with the aid of the honorary contributions, make a provision for themselves in sickness and old age, as well as for their widows and children. The MANCHESTER ANNUITANT SOCIETY, instituted on the 9th of January, 1807, is of a more general nature; and members, by the payment of an admission fee, varying according to the age when they enter, from £1 to £8, and an annual payment of £2, make a provision for themselves in old age, and for their widows.

Infirmary.

At the head of the institutions for healing the sick, both in importance and seniority, stands THE MANCHESTER GENERAL INFIRMARY. This establishment was commenced in the year 1752, and has ever since been progressively enlarging its sphere of usefulness.

The Infirmary was built in 1755, a house on Shude-hill having been used in the mean time. In ten years afterwards, the buildings forming the Lunatic Hospital and Asylum, adjoining the Infirmary, were erected, but placed upon a separate establishment. In 1781, the medical officers of the Infirmary began to visit the patients at their dwellings, and in 1792 the Dispensary was added. Many munificent benefactions have been presented to the General Infirmary, but that which far exceeds any other, is the donation of £10,000, presented by Dauntesey Hulme, esq., in the year 1824, (subject to a life annuity,) being the third benefaction from the same gentleman.

The Infirmary is at present (1832) undergoing an important improvement, both in its architectural appearance and its internal arrangement; and the buildings appropriated to the Lunatic Asylum will be used to enlarge the accommodation of the Infirmary, while a new site will be found for the Asylum.

Till the year 1830, the Infirmary had the name of the Manchester General Infirmary; but in that year, sir Robert Peel, his majesty's secretary of state for the home department, on the application of the earl of Stamford and Warrington, procured for this institution the patronage of the king, as a peculiar mark of the royal favour, and since that time it has assumed the name of the MANCHESTER ROYAL INFIRMARY.

The HOUSE OF RECOVERY, or Fever Hospital, is one of those charities which operate both by prevention and cure. Its benefits extend to the rich as well as to the poor—by healing the maladies of the latter, it protects both classes from the spread of contagion. This establishment is situated in Aytoun-street, and has existed since the year 1796.

The LYING-IN-HOSPITAL, in Stanley-street, Salford, dispenses relief to poor married women in child-birth, at their own homes. This charity was instituted in the year 1790. A Ladies' Society, auxiliary to this institution, affords bed-linen for the month to those who are destitute of it, and a suit of linen for the infant. Manchester Parish.

The HUMANE SOCIETY for the hundred of Salford, was originally established under the patronage, and principally by the public-spirited exertions, of the late Thomas Butterworth Bayley, esq., chairman of the Salford quarter-sessions.

The STRANGERS' FRIEND SOCIETY, is an institution formed in the year 1791, at the instance, and with the assistance, of the late Rev. Dr. Adam Clarke. Objects are sought out by the committee, and their wants administered to, after due investigation. This is a sectarian society, in the good sense of the term: its patrons and supporters are chiefly Methodists, but Methodists alone are excluded from its benefits; and persons of every other denomination, or of no denomination whatever, are relieved, by no other standard than the measure of their distress, and the capability of the funds. The SAMARITAN SOCIETY, established in 1824, is an institution of a similar nature, whose meetings are held weekly, on the Friday evening, in the vestry of the Methodist chapel in Gravel-lane.

An institution for the cure of DISEASES OF THE EYE was established in King-street, in 1815, and removed to 35, Falkner-street, in 1822. This society, with very slender means, dispenses a large amount of benefit.

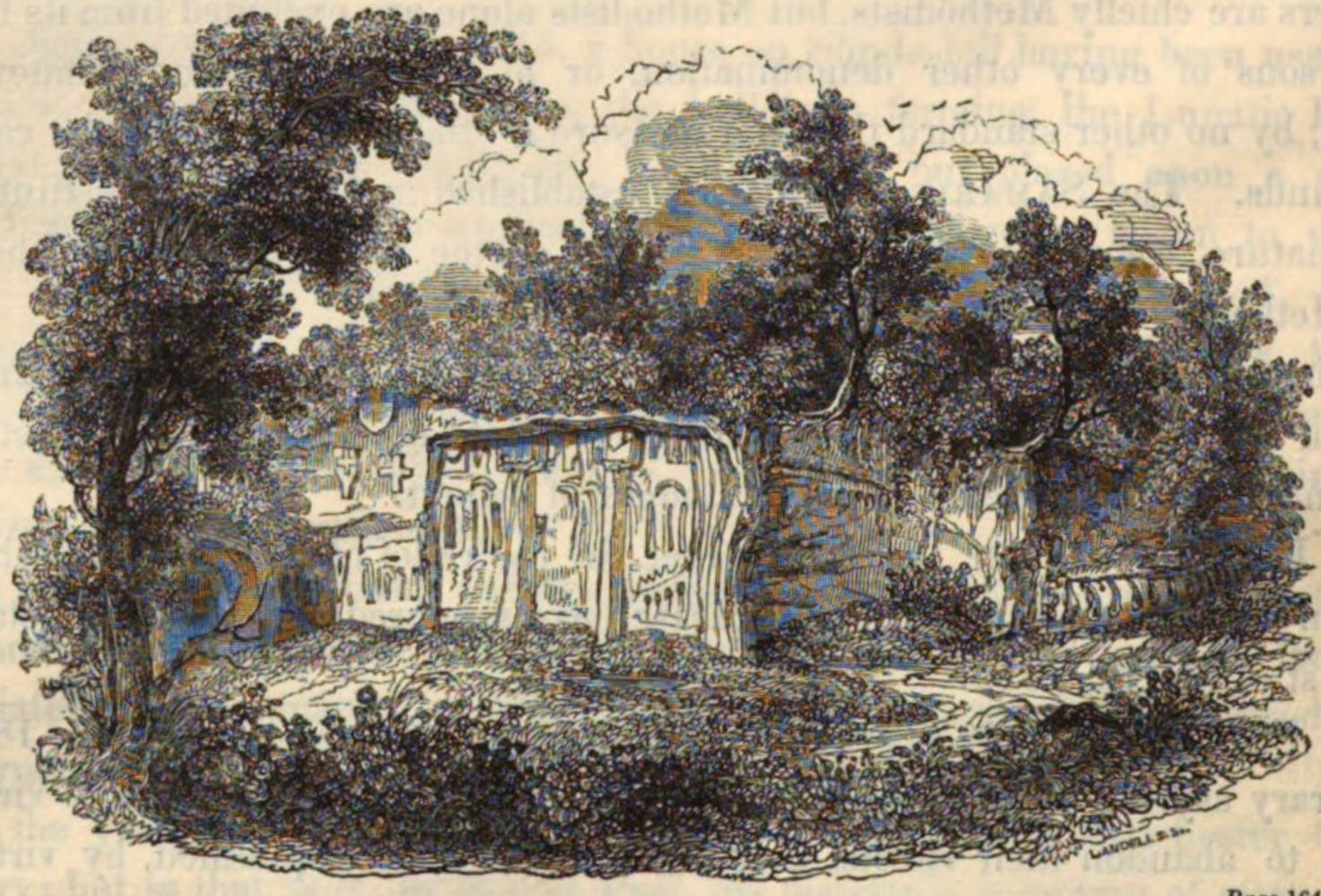
The LOCK HOSPITAL, 15, Bond-street, for the relief of the most miserable class of human beings, whom poverty and disease have rendered outcasts, was established on the 1st of March, 1819.

The FEMALE PENITENTIARY, in Rushulme-road, was opened in 1822, as a temporary asylum for such women as, having deviated frem the paths of virtue, are desirous to abandon their vicious courses, and to become qualified, by virtue and industry, for reputable situations.

There are several societies for supplying poor persons with articles of clothing gratuitously, the most considerable of which are, the Manchester and Salford Church CLOTHING SOCIETY, and the Salford DORCAS SOCIETY, instituted in January, 1822, by all of which much good is done, partly to the poor, but principally to the fair benefactors themselves, from the gratification they derive, and the disposition they cultivate, while employed in working for the objects of their bounty.

Manchester Parish.

The Manchester Society, at No. 5, Chapel-walks, for the IMPROVEMENT AND ENCOURAGEMENT OF FAITHFUL FEMALE SERVANTS, established May 1st, 1816, as a free registry office, rewards also the servants of subscribers who have lived stated periods in their service, with annual premiums; and in that way produces a large share of domestic comfort.



Page 164.

ORDSALL ROCK, near Manchester, by C. Calvert, from a Pen-drawing made on the spot, Aug. 1780, by Thomas Barritt, in his Ancient Remains—Chetham's Library.

Early inquisition relating to Manchester.—Punishments.—Origin of Manchester manufactures.—Visit of Henry VII. to Manchester.—Early water-works.—Leland's description of Manchester in 1538.—Manchester at the Reformation.—Life of John Bradford the martyr.—Ecclesiastical commission.—Dean Nowell.—Early parish register.—The bishop of Chester's residence fixed in Manchester.—Sufferings of the Catholic recusants.—Relaxation of the rigours against them.—Treatment of alehouse-keepers and bakers.—Parks in Salford hundred.—Description of Manchester by Camden, in queen Elizabeth's reign.—Crossford bridge erected of stone.—Privilege of choosing the boroughreeve.—Sale of the manor of Manchester.—Removal of the bishop.—Population.—State of society.—First printing-press in Manchester.—Panic.—Renewed ecclesiastical commission.—The astrologers and Dr. Dee.—Manchester gives title to a peer.—Eruption of Haugh Moss.—Inflammatory handbill.—Fate of the vicar of Ashton.—Approach of the civil wars.—Breaking out of the civil wars.—Siege of Manchester.—Summons of the earl of Newcastle.—Manchester's answer.—League and covenant.—The plague in Manchester.—Presbyterial classis.—Oliver Cromwell's letter to the committee of Lancashire sitting at Manchester.—Appearance of mock suns.—Representation of Manchester during the Commonwealth.—Rigorous treatment of the Presbyterian ministers.—Union between the Presbyterians and the Independents.—Restoration of Charles II. celebrated at Manchester.—Special assize at Manchester.—Treatment of the Nonconformists.—Dr. Kuerden's description of Manchester in the reign of Charles II.—Manners of the people of Manchester at the end of the seventeenth century.—Unsuccessful attempt to impose a duty on the sale of merchandise in Manchester.



ONG after the period when the original survey of Manchester was taken, a dispute arose between Henry, the first duke of Lancaster,* and Roger de la Warre, in consequence of which the inhabitants of the town and manor of Manchester were amerced by the baliffs of the duke in damages, to the prejudice of the lord of Manchester. For the settlement of the matter at issue, the duke caused an inquisition to be taken at Preston, in 1359, " before Thomas de Seton, and others his justices, by the oaths of John Ratcliffe, Oates Halsall, Roger de Bradshagh, Henry, son of Simon de Bickerstath, Robert de Trafford, Adam de Hopwood, Roger de Barlow, John del Hoult, Robert de Hulme, John de Chetham, Thomas de Strangewayes, and John de Scholefield, who brough in vppon their outhes, that the said Roger and his ancestors, time out of mind, held the towne of Manchester, not as a borough, but as a market towne, enjoying some priviledges, as infangtheife, breaches of the peace, assize of bread and beer, waif and stray,

* Hollinworth erroneously supposes this to have been John of Gaunt; but that prince did not succeed to the dukedom till 1362-3.

Manchester Parish.

punishment of butchers, tanners, and retailers, gallows and tumbrel, fair and free warren."*

Instruments of punishment and correction.

Where the gallows stood in Manchester is not known. That for the hundred was fixed at a little distance from the town of Salford, in a field still called the Gallows-Field, on the banks of the Irwell, leading from Boat-house-lane towards the lock, and opposite to the great Hulme meadow. The pillory, or neck-stocks, stood in the Market-place, in Manchester, till the year 1812, when it was removed, along with the common stocks, which stood beneath it. The tumbrel was the same instrument of correction as the cuck-stool, which is described by our Saxon ancestors as "a chair in which scolding women were plunged into water." In Domesday it is called *Cathedra Stercoris*, and was anciently used for the punishment of brewers and bakers, who transgressed the laws. "Some," says Blount, "think it is a corruption from *ducking-stool*, others from choaking-stool," quia hoc modo demersæ aquis feré suffocantur, "because women plunged in water by this means were commonly suffocated." In Saxon times, the fosse, over which the correctional-stool was suspended, was used for the ordeal of plunging. Many of the baronial privileges claimed and exercised at this period, were of an extraordinary kind. They are briefly summed up in the ancient collection of laws called the *Regia Majestas Scotiarum*, wherein it is stated, that criminal pleas belonging to those barons who held their court with sac and soc, furca et fossa, (gallows and pit,) toill and theme, ingfangthief and outfangthief. (*Lib.* I. *cap.* 4. *sect.* 2.) On the words furca et fossa, sir Henry Spelman remarks, that they express the right of hanging male, and drowning female criminals; and adduces an instance, in which the latter punishment was used in the reign of Richard II. The Manchester stool, says Whitaker, "remained within these few years (1775) an open-bottomed chair of wood, placed upon the end of a long pole, (balanced upon a pivot,) and suspended over the large collection of water called Pool-house, and Pool-fold;† it was afterwards suspended over the water of Daub-holes, (the Infirmary pond,) and was used to punish common scolds and common prostitutes." It has now disappeared,

* "Tho. West miles D^s de la Warre cl: se hab: villam de Manchestre fore lib: Burg: villam mercat: ac emẽd: Ass: panis et ceru: ac primorũ vitellariorũ de Mercandisis contra Ass:—Theol: tam quolibet die Sept: q̃ die mercati—ac hab: in villa et infra man suũ cũ membris et Hamelet ejusdê man: sc: in villis de Ashtõ in Salfordshire, Withrington, Heyton Norreys, Barton juxta Eccles, Halton, Heton cum Halwell, Pilkington et in Hamlet eorũ—lib: de infangth: pacis fractæ emend: ass: panis et ceruisiæ fractæ ac weif et stray nec non Puniendo de Carnificibus Tannator: mercandisis, furcas et pillorum et tumbrel 1 feriam per 3 dies in vigil: et in die et Crast: S: Math: et lib: warren."—*Kuerden, 4to. MS. fo.* 52.

† This pool continued open till about the middle of the 17th century.

more, it is to be feared, from the laxity than from the improvement of morals. At the time when the inquisition, to determine the rights and privileges of Manchester, was held, the whole rental of the lord of the manor, derived from his possessions within the hundred of Salford, amounted to £137 19s. 6d.!* Manchester Parish.

The Trafford estates were now in ward, by commission from the king, under the guardianship of sir Ralph Stanley, knt., who held all the lands of Thomas Trafford, of Trafford, deceased, for the king, until the full age of his son and heir, Thomas, together with the maritage of the said heir, as appears from the bill of Richard de Houghton, the chief steward of the hundred of Salford.† 12 H. IV. Wardship of the Trafford estates.

Little progress had been made in manufactures and commerce in Lancashire before the reign of Edward III.; but under the fostering hand of that monarch and his queen, the woollen trade took root in Manchester, and spread along the district rising over the Yorkshire hills to the west, and the mountainous region of Rossendale and Pendle to the north. The increasing opulence of the county, from this cause, soon pointed it out as a fit scene for religious contributions; and in 1465, James, abbot of Abendon, the nuncio and commissary-general of Sextus IV., repaired to Manchester, to levy supplies for the maintenance of the Christian cause against the Turks; in return for which, he granted plenary indulgences, as if on a day of jubilee the benefactors had visited Rome in person.‡ Origin of Manchester manufactures.

A still more distinguished guest honoured Manchester with his presence soon after this time. In the royal progress made by Henry VII. on his return from Lathom House, after his visit to his mother, the venerable countess of Richmond and Derby, the king passed through Manchester, then one of the most important towns in the northern part of his dominions; but it does not appear that he remained here more than one day, namely, the 5th of August, 1495.§ Visit of Henry VII. to Manchester.

Another proof of the growing consequence of Manchester, was furnished by the establishment of a species of water-works, called the public conduit, on the site of which, in more modern times, stood the old exchange, for the supply of the town with water, from the spring at the top of King-street. The patroness of this valuable public work was Isabel Beck, widow and sole heir of Richard Bexwicke. Early water-works. 1506.

A few years after this time, Leland, the antiquary, visited Manchester, on his itinerary tour, undertaken by a commission from his royal master, Henry VIII., and the following is his description of the approach from the west, and of the town itself, at that time:— Leland's description of Manchester in 1538. 1538.

"I rode over Mersey water," says he, "by a great bridge of Tymbre caullid Crosford Bridge. The water of Mersey to the veri maine se departith Chestreshire

* Harl. MSS. Codex 2112.

† Roger Doddesworth's papers. Harl. MSS. Cod. 2063.

‡ Hollinworth, fo. 11.

§ See the Royal Progress, vol. I. p. 452.

Manchester Parish.

and Lancastreshire. So about a iii miles to *Manchestre*, in the wich way first I left Syr Alexandre Radcliffe's Parkehouse, on the right Hond. But er I saw that I passed over *Corne Brooke*, and after I touchid withyn a good mile of *Manchestre*, by *Mr. Traiford's* park and place. And after on the left Hond, I saw Mr. Prestwike's Place on the left Hond over *Irwel*, whereby the Lord of *Darby* hath a place, and a parke, caullid *Alparte* Parke. Here about I passid over Medlock river, and so within lesse than a mile to *Manchestre*.

"Manchestre on the south side of the Irwel river stondith in Salfordshiret, and is the fairest, best builded, quickhest, and most populous tounne of al Lancastreshire, yet is in hit but one paroch chirch, but is a college and almost thoroughowt doble ilyed *ex quadrato lapide durissimo** whereof a goodly quarre is harde by the towne. Ther be divers stone bridges in the toune, but the best of III arches is over Irwel. This bridge dividith Manchestre from Salford, the which is as a large suburb to Manchestre. On this bridg is a praty litle chapel. The next is the bridg that is over the Hirk river, on the wich the fair buildid college standith as in the veri point of the mouth of hit. For hard thereby it rennith into *Wyver*. On Hirk river are divers faire milles that serve the toune. In the toune be II fair market placys. And almost II flyte shottes withowt the toune beneth on the same syde of Irwel yet be seene the dikes and fundations of Old Man Castel yn a ground now inclosed. The stones of the ruines of this castel wer translated toward making of bridgges for the toune. It is not long season sins the chirch of Manchestre was collegiated. The toune of Manchestre standith on a hard rokke of stone, els Irwel, as wel apperith in the West Ripe, had been noiful to the toune. Irwel is not navigable but in some places for vadys and rokkes."

Manchester at the Reformation.

Although great agitation prevailed at the time of the Reformation, in Lancashire, one of the seats of the Lollards,† the letters of Henry VIII. to sir Roger Bradshawe and sir Thomas Langton, knights,‡ exhibit the first public indication of the part taken by the gentry in the neighbourhood of Manchester, in favour of the Protestant cause. In the next reign, Manchester College, which had escaped the dissolution of

1547.

the larger and the smaller monastic institutions, was dissolved; but it was refounded, as we have seen, in the first year of queen Mary.§ In this reign, John Rogers, a Lancashire man, was consigned to the stake, for his adherence to the reformed faith.‖ This venerable and learned divine was followed soon after to Smithfield by his fellow-martyr, John Bradford, a native of Manchester, whose life and death are strikingly illustrative of the times in which he lived, and of the state of the public

* Leland appears to have been a better antiquary than a mineralogist: the church is built of the red sandstone common to this neighbourhood, which is any thing but *durissimus*.

† See vol. I. p. 397. ‡ See vol. I. p. 477. § See vol. I. p. 490. ‖ See vol. I. p. 500.



ENGRAVED BY J. JENKINS ... FROM A PICTURE IN THE CHETHAM LIBRARY, MANCHESTER.

JOHN BRADFORD.

FISHER, SON, & Co LONDON, 1836.

mind in this county, and in other parts of the country, during the early part of the reign of King Edward VI.

The controversy on the truth of the miracles of the Blessed Virgin at Manchester with great zeal and talent, between Mr. Bradford, a native of this county, and Dr. Smyth, a gentleman recanted from the errors of popery, and was appointed by Bishop Oldham, ford, in the reign of King Edward VI. to preach the first sermon at the opening of the signal success in Manchester, Rochdale, Stockport, Bolton, Bury, Wigan, Liverpool, and other places in Lancashire. chester, he is reported, was so much admired by the people, that they did not readily suffer him to depart from it. He preached in the Collegiate church, and the piety of his discourses, and the purity, rity, " accordingly caused a great concourse of people to attend his ministry.

JOHN BRADFORD, who was educated by Sir John Harrison, in King Edward the VI., was the son of a shopkeeper, and was born at Manchester, in the early part of the reign of King Henry VIII.

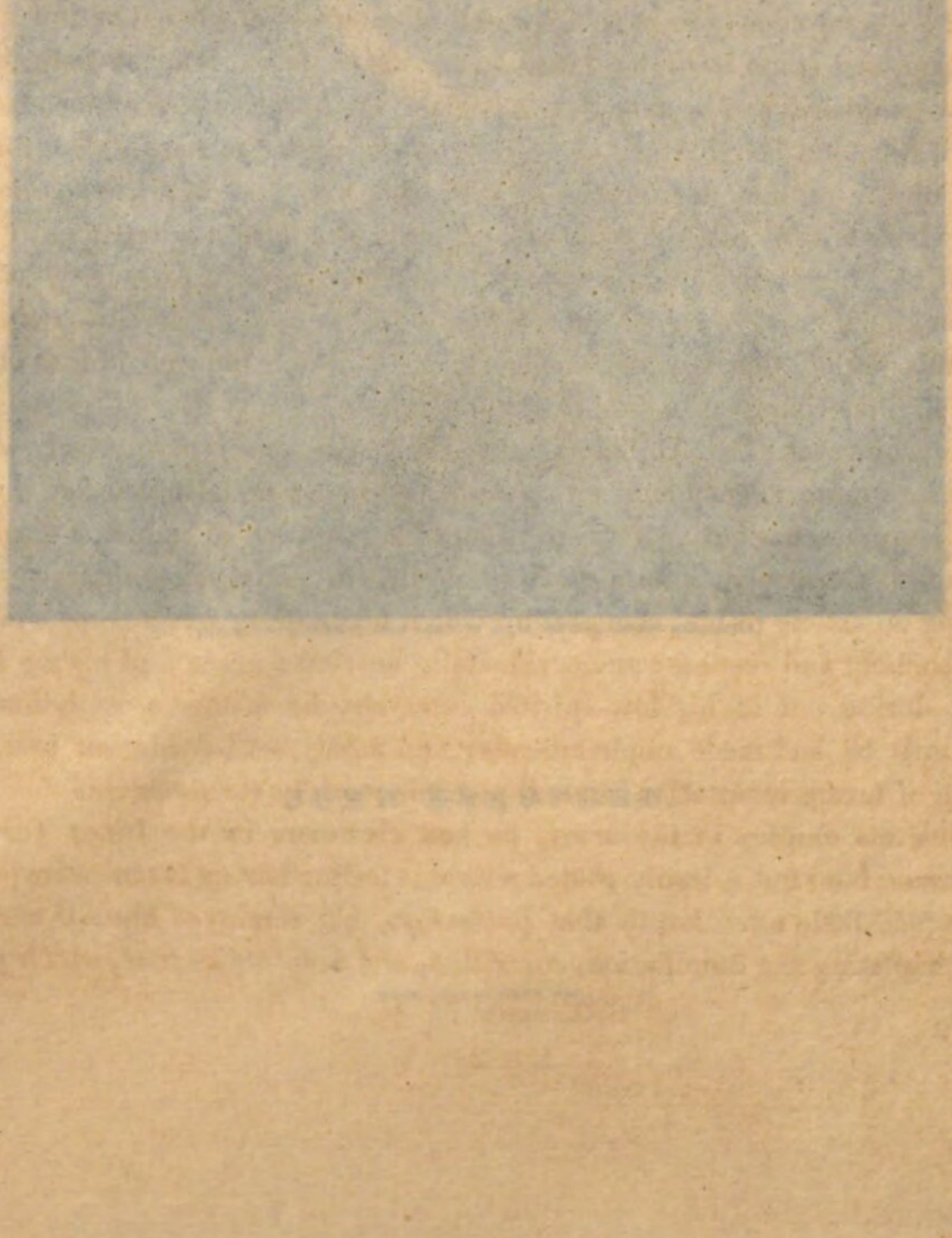
He received a liberal education in the free grammar school of that populous town, founded by Bishop Oldham, and upon leaving school was entered of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, for his proficiency in the learned languages, and his extensive knowledge in philosophy, and these qualifications recommended him to the patronage of Sir John Harrison, who introduced and presented to the living of superintendant of the military establishments of King Edward VI. secretary, and whose entire confidence he enjoyed.

In 1544, during king Henry's expedition against the French, and the siege of Boloque, he appears to have been chaplain to the army. It was during this period that a circumstance occurred which changed his military for a religious course of life.

On this point, however, Foxe, the historian of the martyrs, and Bradford's life, are quite silent, and Strype, who has collected from memory, have suppressed a fact which might have influenced his future views, and his subsequent conduct.

Overcharging an article in the army accounts, for which he became melancholy and nervous, and was thrown into the prison of the on Restitution, during one of the intervals of which he was at rest satisfied until he had entirely removed the cause of his uneasiness out of the reach of future recollection, and of any further trouble on that account.

After quitting the army he entered the temple for the purpose of studied the common law, but the religious impressions which had taken of his mind, he paid little attention to the study of the law, and applied diately in contemplating the holy scriptures, which produced



mind in this county, and in other parts of the kingdom, at that gloomy period of British history. Manchester Parish.

The controversy on the truth of the conflicting faiths was carried on in Manchester with great zeal and talent, between Mr. Bradford and Dr. Pendleton, a native of this county, and "an anomalist in the practices of religion," having recanted from the errors of popery, and then recanted his recantation. Mr. Bradford, in the reign of king Edward VI. came into Lancashire, and preached with signal success in Manchester, Eccles, Prestwich, Middleton, Radcliffe, Ashton, Stockport, Bolton, Bury, Wigan, Liverpool, and Chester: while preaching in Manchester, he is reported, according to Hollinworth, to have told the people, that because they did not readily embrace the word of God, the mass should be said again in the Collegiate church, and the play of Robin Hood enacted there, which, adds our authority, "accordingly came to pass in queen Mary's reign."* John Bradford the martyr.

JOHN BRADFORD, M.A. prebendary of St. Paul's and chaplain to king Edward the VI., was the son of a clergyman, and born of a respectable family in Manchester, in the early part of the reign of Henry the VIII.

He received a liberal education in the free grammar-school of his native town, founded by bishop Oldham, and stood in high estimation for his proficiency in the Latin language, and his extensive knowledge of arithmetic; and these qualifications recommended him to the patronage of sir John Harrington, treasurer and paymaster to the English forces, and superintendant of the military fortifications in France, who gave him the appointment of secretary, and whose entire confidence for several years Bradford uninterruptedly enjoyed. Education. Enters the army.

In 1544, during king Henry's march against the French, and subsequently at the conquest of Bologne, he appears to have been invested with the rank of deputy-treasurer; and it was during this period that a circumstance occurred, which induced him to change his military for a religious course of life.

On this point, however, Fox, Holland, Fuller, and others, who have largely written on Bradford's life, are quite silent; and, either from ignorance or false delicacy towards his memory, have suppressed a fact, which, in order to account for so sudden a change in his future views, and his subsequent embracement of a religious calling, it is material to record.

Overcharging an article in his accounts, by which his majesty was a considerable loser, he became melancholy and restless; and accidentally hearing a sermon of bishop Latimer's on Restitution, during one of his low-spirited intervals, he formed a resolution never to rest satisfied until he had made ample amends; and finally settled himself in a situation out of the reach of future temptation, and all possible worldly ensnarements.

After quitting his employ in the army, he had chambers in the Inner Temple, and studied the common law; but a deeply-rooted religious feeling having taken entire possession of his mind, he paid little attention to that profession, but employed himself more immediately in contemplating the humiliation, contrition, and deep repentance, which possessed

* Hollinworth, fol. 18.

Manchester Parish.

his heart for his late misconduct. In one of his letters to his friend, Mr. Travis, minister of Blackley, near Manchester, he says—

"Since my coming to London, I was with Master Latimer, whose counsel is as you shall hear, which I purpose, by God's grace, to obey. He willed me, as I have done, to write to my master, who is in the country, and to shew him that, if within a certain time, which I have appointed fourteen days, he do not go about to make restitution, I will submit myself to my lord protector and the king's majesty's council, to confess the fault, and ask pardon. This life is uncertain and frail, and when time is, it must not be deferred; and what should it profit me to win the whole world, and to lose my own soul?"

In another letter to the same reverend gentleman, he seems very desirous that sir John Harrington should accommodate the matter, and says, that his master had been in London a few days after he wrote last, and that he had entreated him to discharge the account, or he would submit himself. Sir John replied, that if the books declared it, he would give satisfaction; Bradford shewed the books accordingly, and sir John promised as much as the other could ask.

Harrington, however, made many difficulties and excuses, until Bradford threatened a full confession to the lord protector; which measure at last compelled sir John to give such a bill for the repayment of the money under his hand and seal as Latimer approved of.

In his next letter to Travis, the progress of this business is thus alluded to:—

"Concerning the great matter you know of, it hath pleased God to bring it to an end, that I have a bill of my master's hand, wherein he is bound to pay the sum afore Candlemas next coming. This thinks Mr. Latimer to be sufficient. Therefore, I pray you to give the gracious Lord thanks, and thanks, and thanks upon it, for me a most wicked ingrate sinner, who have also, in other things, no less cause to praise God's name, as for that I have and sustain my master's sore displeasure, the which hath brought me, God, I should say, through it, into more contempt of worldly things, through the sequestration of such his business as tofore I had ado withal. There is yet another thing whereof I will advertise you, even to this end, that you might pray, if it be God's will, that as I trust shortly to begin, so he may vouchsafe to confirm that he hath begun; as, if I be not deceived, I believe it is in working: If the thing be, by God's spirit in you, that I presume, then for the Lord's sake advertise me; for I am much given to that disease, the Lord deliver me; I have moved my master therein already by letters, to see if I shall have any living of him, as hitherto I have had; but I have thereof no answer, nor, as our natural speech is, any likelihood of any grant. Yet that I have already, I trust, will suffice me for three years. I am minded afore Midsummer to leave London, to go to my book at Cambridge, and, if God shall give me grace, to be a minister of his word. Perhaps I do foolishly to forsake so good a living as I have. I will say no more hereof, but pray for me. I trust, as I said, for three years study I have sufficient, if my master take all from me, and when this is spent God will send more. I do not write this, that you should think me to be in need of worldly help; and therefore, as friars were wont, secretly to beg. No, in the Lord's name, I require you not to take it so; for I had rather never send letter, afore I should be herein a cross to you; for *sufficit sua diei afflictio:* we are more set by than many sparrows. But if my mother or sir Thomas Hald murmur at it, or be offended with me, as you can, remedy it with your counsel. Howbeit, as yet I will not write to them of it, until such time as I be going. I am something fickleminded and inconstant, therefore pray for me, that my hand being put to the plough, presumptuously spoken! I look

not back. You may gather by my words in this letter, the heroical heart that lieth in me! I have sent you a book of Bucer against Winchester, in English, lately translated, which I never read, therefore I cannot praise it. And, as I call to remembrance, I did send you with the other books more than you received; at least one of them I remember, which is called The Common Places, or the Declaration of the Faith, by Urbanus Rhegius. Ask for it, or send me word in whom the default is you have it not. Hereafter, and that shortly, by God's grace, I will send you *Primitiæ Laborum Meorum*, a work or two, which I have translated into English, so soon as they be printed; which will be afore Whitsontide."

Manchester Parish.

This letter is dated from the Temple, the 12th of May, 1548. In the month of August of that year, he removed from London to Cambridge, and changed his study and profession, and shortly after his arrival wrote again to Travis as follows:—

"My master, which was, hath denied me all his benefice: but I have for this life more than enough, thanks be to God, as this winter I intend, by God's favor, to declare more unto you. This book which I have sent, take in good part. It is the first, I trust it shall not be the last, God hath appointed me to translate. The print is very false, I am sorry for it. I pray you be not offended at my babbling in the prologues. I will lye, God willing, this summer, at Catherine Hall in Cambridge."

Bradford soon took his degree of Master of Arts, and was invited by Dr. Ridley, bishop of Rochester, and master of Pembroke Hall, to become Fellow of that House.

Enters the church.

In a letter to Travis dated in 1549, he says—

"You know that God hath exonerated my loaden conscience of the great weighty burden; for so I did write unto you. Yea, the Lord hath in a manner unbuttened me of the lesser burthen also; for I have an assurance of the payment of the same before Candlemas. Lo, thus you see what a good God the Lord is unto me; Oh! Father Travis, give thanks for me, and pray God to forgive me my unthankfulness. But what should I rehearse the benefits of God towards me? alas I cannot, I am too little for his mercies; yea, I am not only unthankful, but I am too far contumelious against God: for whereas you know the sun, the moon, and the seven stars did forsake me, and would not shine upon me; you know what I mean, *Per herum et heriles amicos*; yet the Lord hath given me here, in the University, as good a living as I would have wished for. I am now a Fellow of Pembroke Hall; for the which, neither I nor any other for me, did ever make any suit. Yea, there was a contention between the master of Catherine Hall* and the bishop of Rochester,† who is master of Pembroke Hall, whether should have me: *Fit hoc tibi dictum.* Thus you may see the Lord's carefulness of me. My Fellowship is worth seven pounds a year; for, I have allowed me eighteen pence a week, and as good as thirty three shillings and fourpence a year; besides my chamber, launder, barber, &c. and I am bound to nothing, but once or twice a year to keep a problem."

With respect to his debt to the king that had so grievously troubled his conscience, I shall subjoin some short passages from a sermon preached by bishop Latimer before Edward and the council at Westminster, printed in Day's edition of that bishop's sermons, which will throw further light upon the nature of the restitution mentioned.

The text is from the 12th chap. of St. Luke's Gospel, and the 15th ver. Take heed and beware of covetousness; in that part of the sermon where Latimer reads such a lecture upon the abuses of the king's officers, as, no doubt, made the the ears of some of them tingle, I find the following observations:—

* Dr. Sandys, afterwards Archbishop of York. † Dr Ridley.

Manchester Parish.

"I have now preached three lentes: The first time I preached Restitution.—Restitution! quoth some, what should he preach of Restitution? Let him preach of Contrition, quoth they, and let Restitution alone: We can never make Restitution.—Then, say I, if thou wilt never make Restitution, thou shalt goe to the devill for it. Now chuse thee either, Restitution, or els endlesse damnation.—But now there be two manners of Restitution; secret Restitution, and open Restitution; whether of both it be, so that Restitution be made, it is all good enough.—At my first preaching of Restitution, One man took remorse of Conscience, and acknowledged himself to me, that he had deceived the King, and willing he was to make restitution; and soe the first Lent, came to my hands twenty pounds, to be restored to the King's use. I was promised twenty pounds more, the same Lent, but it could not be made, so it came not:—Well, the next Lent came three hundred and twenty pounds more; I received it myself, and paid it to the King's Council; so I was asked, what he was that made this Restitution? But should I have named him? Nay, they should as soon have this weasand of wine:—Well, now, this Lent, came one hundred fourscore pounds, ten shillings; which I have paid and delivered this day to the King's Council; and so this man hath made a godly Restitution."

Mr. Bradford rapidly advanced in learning and piety; yet his modesty and diffidence were so great, that when Dr. Martin Bucer earnestly exhorted him to reserve his talents no longer in private, but to become a public minister, he still pleaded his inability and conscious weakness. Such exhortations, however, at last gave him courage, and had an effect in stimulating him to proceed in his preparation for what he yet considered himself unworthy to undertake.

His conscience having now become clear and disburdened, he pursued his studies with such vigorous and uninterrupted application, and became so eminent, that bishop Ridley, who had been translated to the see of London, sent for him to the metropolis, gave him deacon's orders, and appointed him one of his chaplains. The bishop, in a letter to sir John Cheke, one of the privy council, writes,

"Syr, in God's cause, for God's sake, and in his name, I beseech you, of your helpe and furtherance towards God's worde. I did talk with you of late, what case I was in, concerning my Chaplens, I have got the good-will and grant, to be with me, of three preachers, men of good learninge, and, as I am persuaded, of excellent virtue, which are able, both with life and learning, to set forthe God's word in London, and in the whole diocese of the same, where is most neede in all parts of Englande: For from thence, goeth example, as you know, into all the rest of the Kinge's Majesties' whole Realme. The men's names be these, Mr. Grindall,* whom you know to be a man of virtue and learning; Mr. Bradforde, a man by whom, as I am assuredly informed, God hath, and doth work wonders, in setting forth his worde. The third is a Preacher, the which for detecting, and confuting the Anabaptists and Papists in Essex, bothe by his preaching and his writing, is enforc'd now to beare Christ's cross."

Church preferment.

He was now made prebendary of St. Paul's cathedral, and took up his residence with Ridley in London, where he so constantly laboured to engraft the true principles of religion in the hearts and minds of the people, to reform the vicious, reclaim the perverted, and fix the wavering, that no preacher of his time was better attended, or more famed for his doctrine or example.

* D.D., and afterwards archbishop of York.

He became so eminent by his sermons in London and Lancashire, that in 1552, he was sworn one of the king's chaplains; yet his duty before the court was not infringed upon by any change of language, for that frank and familiar address, which he had been accustomed to use elsewhere. Manchester Parish.

King Edward died the next year, and Bradford, in expatiating upon his character, breaks out in the following lamentation and praise of that excellent young monarch, in a sermon preached shortly after. "You all know," says he, "he was but a childe in years;—defiled he was not with notorious offences;—defiled, quoth I, nay rather adorned, with so many goodly giftes, and wonderful qualities as never Prince was from the beginning of the worlde; should I speake of hys wysedom, of hys rypeness in judgment, of hys learning, of hys godley zeale, heroicall heart, fatherly care for his commons, or nurcely solicitude for religion!—nay, so many things are to be spoken in the commendation of God's exceeding graces in this childe, that, as Salust writeth of Carthage, I had rather speak nothing than too little, in that too much, is too little. This gift God gave unto us Englishmen, before all nations under the Sunne; and that of his exceeding love towardes us: But alas and welaway, for our unthankfulness sake, for our sins sake, for our carnality and profane living, God's anger hath touched not only the body, but also the mind of our king by a long sicknesse, and at length hath taken him away by death, cruel death, fearful death." Death of king Edward VI.

On the accession of Mary, the national religion gave way to popery, yet Bradford kept firm, and preached diligently the reformed doctrine, until he was deprived of his office by the privy council, and principally by the ecclesiastics who were members of it. Accession of queen Mary.

On the 16th of August, 1553, he was summoned to the tower by the bishops, then assembled in presence of the queen, and charged with sedition, in rescuing a popish priest, one Gilbert Bourne, afterwards bishop of Bath, from the fury of the mob at Paul's Cross, and in preaching heresy. Whatever explanations he could allege in his defence availed him not, and he was committed a close prisoner, and deprived of society and the means of correspondence. While he lay in the Tower, however, he contrived, by secret assistance, to write several pious discourses and exhortations, which were suspected to have reclaimed some who had revolted to popery, and to have confirmed many who were settled in the Protestant faith. But nothing more irritated his adversaries than the many letters he secretly wrote to his friends and the citizens of London, to the university and town of Cambridge, the towns of Walden and Manchester, and to many noble and learned persons, as well as to his own relatives. Bradford's imprisonment.

Having been ordered to the king's bench in Southwark, he was led to his first examination on the 22nd of January, 1554, before Gardiner, bishop of Winchester and lord chancellor, Bonner, bishop of London, and several others in the commission named for that purpose. The council being assembled, the under-marshal was commanded to bring in his prisoner. Examination before the bishops.

The chancellor informed him he had been imprisoned justly for his behaviour at Paul's Cross, on the 13th of August last, for his false preaching, and for his arrogance in taking upon himself to preach without authority. "But now," said he, "the time of mercy is come; therefore the queen, by us, hath sent for you, to give you the same, if you will with

Manchester Parish.

us return; if you will do as we have done, you shall find as we have found." To which Bradford obediently answered, "My Lords, I confess that I have been long imprisoned and unjustly, for that I did nothing seditiously, falsely, or arrogantly, in word or fact, by preaching or otherwise, but sought peace as an obedient and faithful subject, both in attempting to save the present bishop of Bath, then Master Bourne, the preacher at the Cross, and in preaching for quietness accordingly." Here the chancellor cut him short, and told him, he spoke falsely. "The fact was seditious," said he, "as you, my lord of London, can bear witness." "You say true," answered the bishop of London, "I saw him with mine own eyes, when he took upon him to rule and lead the people mal-apertly; thereby declaring that he was the author of sedition." Bradford answered, with wonderful patience, that, notwithstanding the bishop's seeing and saying, what he had told was truth, which one day God Almighty would reveal; yet in the meantime, because he could not be believed, he was ready to suffer, as now, by what he had said, so whatsoever God should licence him to do. "I know," said the chancellor, "thou hast a glorious tongue and godly shews thou makest, but all are lies that thou doest. I have not forgotten how stubborn thou wert before us in the Tower, to which thou wast committed concerning religion. I have not forgotten thy behaviour and talk; where worthily thou hast been kept in prison, as one that would have done more hurt than I will speak of." "My Lord," said Bradford, "I stand as before you, so before God, as one day we shall all stand before him: truth will then be truth; though you will not now so take it: yet I dare say my lord of Bath will witness with me, that I sought his safeguard, with the peril of my own life." "That's not true," quoth Bonner, "for I saw thee take upon thee too much." "No," said Bradford, "I took nothing upon me undesired, and that of Master Bourne himself, as, if he were here, I dare say he would affirm; for he desired me both to help him to pacify the people, and not to leave him till he was in safety: and as for my behaviour in the Tower, if I did or said anything that did not beseem me, and your lordships would inform me, I would speedily make you answer." "Well," said the chancellor, "to leave this matter; how sayest thou now, wilt thou return again, and do as we have done, and thou shalt receive the queen's mercy and pardon?" "My lord," said Bradford, "I desire mercy with God's mercy, but mercy with God's wrath, God keep me from; though, I thank God, my conscience does not accuse me of doing or speaking anything here, that should need mercy or pardon: for all that I did or spake, was agreeable to God's laws, and those of the realm at that present; and did make much quietness." "Well," replied the chancellor, "if thou wilt make this babbling, rolling in thy eloquence, being altogether ignorant and vain-glorious, and wilt not receive mercy offered thee; know, for truth, that the queen is minded to make a purgation of all such as thou art." "The Lord knows," replied Bradford, "before whom I stand, as well as before you, what vain-glory I have sought! his mercy I desire, and also would be glad of the queen's favor, to live, as a subject, without clog of conscience; but otherwise the Lord's mercy is to me better than life. And I know to whom I have committed my life, even to his hands which will keep it, so that no man may take it away, before it be his pleasure. There are twelve hours in the day, and as long as they last, so long shall no man have power thereon: therefore, his good will be done; life, in his displeasure, is worse than death; and death, in his favour, is true life." "I know,"

said the chancellor, "that we should have glorious talk enough from thee; be sure therefore, that as thou hast deceived the people with false and devilish doctrine, so shalt thou receive." "I have not deceived, the people," said Bradford, "nor taught any other doctrine, than by God's grace I am ready, and hope shall be ready, to confirm with my life; and as for devilishness and falseness in the doctrine, I would be sorry you could so prove it." "Why," said the bishop of Durham,* "what do you say to the administration of the communion, as you now know it is?" Here Bradford replied to them, "I have been six times sworn, in no case to consent to the practising of any jurisdiction, or any authority on the bishop of Rome's behalf within this realm of England; therefore I humbly pray your honours to tell me, whether you ask me this question by his authority or not? If you do, I dare not, may not answer you any thing in his authority you shall demand of me, except I would be forsworn, which God forbid." "Hast thou been six times sworn?" said secretary Bourne. "What offices hast thou borne?" "I was thrice sworn in Cambridge; when I was admitted Master of Arts, when I was admitted Fellow in Pembroke Hall, and when I was there, the visitors also came thither and swore the University;—again, I was sworn when I entered into the ministry, when I had a prebend given me, and when I was sworn to serve the king, a little before his death." "Tush," said the chancellor, "Herod's oaths, a man should make no conscience at." Bradford replied, "My lord, these oaths were no Herod's oaths, no unlawful oaths, but oaths according to God's word, as you yourself have well affirmed in your book, *De vera obedientiâ*." Here another of the council, presumed to be the bishop of Rochester,† said, "I never knew wherefore this man was in prison till now, but I see well, it would not have been good that he had been abroad: whatsoever was the cause he was laid in prison I know not, but I now well see, that not without cause he was, and is, to be kept in prison." "Yes," said secretary Bourne, "it was reported, this present parliament time, by the earl of Derby,‡ that he has done more hurt by letters, and exhorting those that have come to him, in religion, than ever he did when he was abroad by preaching. In his letters he curseth all that teach false doctrine, for so he calls that which is not according to what he taught; and most earnestly exhorteth them, to whom he writes, to continue still in that they have received from him, and such like as he is." All which words others of the council affirmed; upon which the secretary added, "How say you, sirrah, have you not thus seditiously written, and exhorted the people?" "I have," said Bradford, "neither written nor spoken any thing seditiously; and I thank God I have not admitted any seditious cogitation, nor I trust ever shall." "Yea, but thou hast written letters," quoth Bourne. "Why speakest thou not," said the chancellor, "hast thou not written as he saith?" "That," replied Bradford, "which I have written, I have written." "Lord God," quoth sir Richard Southwell, "what an arrogant and stubborn fellow is this, that thus stoutly and dallyingly behaves himself before the queen's council!" "My lords and masters," said Bradford, "the Lord God which is, and will judge us all, knoweth that as I am certain I stand now before his Majesty, so with reverence in his sight, I stand before you, unto yours; and accordingly in words and gesture I desire to behave myself. If you otherwise take it, I doubt not God

Manchester Parish.

* Dr. Cuthbert Tonstall. † Dr. Maurice Griffith. ‡ Edward, the 3d earl.

Manchester Parish.

in his time will reveal it. In the mean season, I shall suffer with all due obedience your sayings, and deeds too, I hope." "These be gay, glorious words," quoth the chancellor, "of reverence, reverence—but as in all other things, so herein thou dost nothing but lye." "Well," said Bradford, "I would God, the author of truth and abhorrer of lyes, would pull my tongue out of my head before you all, and shew a terrible judgment on me presently, if I have purposed, or do purpose, to lye before you, whatsoever you shall ask me." "Why then," said the chancellor, "dost thou not answer? Hast thou written such letters, as here is objected against thee?" "As I said, my lord," quoth Bradford, "that which I have written, I have written. I stand now before you, who either can lay my letters to my charge, or not; if you lay any thing to my charge, that I have written, if I deny it, then I am a liar." "We shall never have done with thee, I perceive now," said the chancellor. "Be short, be short, wilt thou have mercy?" "I pray God," said Bradford, "to give me his mercy, and if therewith you will extend yours, I will not refuse it; otherwise I will not."

Here was now much disturbance among them, one speaking this, another that, of his arrogancy, in refusing the queen's pardon, which she so lovingly offered him. To this Bradford answered, "My lords, if I may live as a quiet subject, without clog of conscience, I shall heartily thank you for your pardon; if otherwise I behave myself, then I am in danger of the fault. In the mean season, I ask no more than the benefit of a subject, till I be convicted of transgression. If I cannot have this, as hitherto I have not had, God's good will be done." Upon these words, the chancellor began a long process of the false doctrine, wherewith people were deceived in the days of king Edward; so asked Bradford, what he thought of it? who answered, he believed the doctrine then tanght, was God's true religion; which he believed in more now, than ever. "And therein," said he, "I am more confirmed, and ready to declare it, by God's grace, even as he will to the world, than I was, when I first came into the prison." "What religion mean you," said the bishop of Durham, "in king Edward's days? What year of his reign?" "Even that same year of his reign," replied he, "that the king died, and I was preacher."

Here Mr. secretary Bourne wrote something down. And after a pause, the chancellor declared, that the doctrine taught in king Edward's days was heresy; using for demonstration thereof, no scripture, nor reason, but this, that it ended with treason and rebellion; so concluded that the very end of his reign was enough to prove the doctrine in it nought. "Ah, my lord," said Bradford, "that you would enter into God's sanctuary, and mark the end of this present doctrine, you now so magnify!" "What meanest thou by that," said he? "I suppose we shall have a snatch of religion now." "No," replied Bradford, "my lord, I mean no such end as you gather: I mean an end which none seeth but they who enter into God's sanctuary. If a man look but on present things, he will soon deceive himself." Here his lordship again offered Bradford mercy, and he answered as before; mercy with God's mercy should be welcome; but otherwise he would have none: whereupon the chancellor rung a litte bell to call in some of the attendants, for there was none present, but those before named, and the bishop of Worcester.* When some one had

* Dr. Richard Pate.

entered the room, Mr. secretary Bourne said, "It is best that you give the keeper charge of this fellow;" upon which the under-marshal was called in. "You shall take this man to you," said the chancellor, "and keep him close, without conference with any one, but by your knowledge; and suffer him not to write any letters, for he is of another manner of charge with you now, than he was before;" and so they departed. Manchester Parish.

Mr. Bradford preserved as much cheerfulness of countenance, as any indifferent person possibly could do, manifesting thereby a desire to lay down even his life, as a confirmation of what he had taught and written; he was animated also with thinking, that if he were forced to do so, he should destroy more of the Philistines, as Samson did, by his death, than ever he did in his life.

After the examination was finished, he was reconducted to prison, and placed under great restraint; nevertheless his behaviour and general conduct towards his keepers, so won them over, as to deprive them entirely of all inclination to treat him harshly, or to exercise that tyranny which had been intended.

The bishops continued their endeavours to ensnare him by lengthened discussions, during two other examinations, on the articles of faith according to the Romish church, and on transubstantiation and the real presence, and Mr. Bradford perceiving that all he could answer did but the more inflame their rancour against him, desired them to proceed in God's name, as he looked for that which God suffered them to do. And when the chancellor objected to his holding, in this his resignation, another heresy of fatal destiny, he replied, that he spake but as the apostles did; "Lord! see how Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the prelates, are gathered together against thee, Christ, to do that which thy hand and counsel hath before ordained them to do."

The bishop of Winchester now read the excommunication and sentence, during which Bradford fell upon his knees, thanking God that he had counted him worthy to suffer for his sake, and prayed that he would give them repentance.

Sentence of Condemnation.

"In the name of God! Amen. We, Stephen, by the permission of God, bishop of Winchester, lawfully and rightfully proceeding with all godly favour, by authority and virtue of our office, against thee John Bradford, before us personally here present, being accused and detected, and notoriously slandered of heresy, having heard, seen, and understood, and with all diligent deliberation weighed, discussed, and considered the merits of the cause, all things being observed, which by us in this behalf in order of law ought to be observed, sitting in our judgment seat, the name of Christ being first called upon, and having God only before our eyes; Because, by the acts enacted, propounded and exhibited in this matter, and by thine own confession judicially made before us, we do find that thou hast taught, holden, and affirmed, and obstinately defended divers errors, heresies, and damnable opinions, contrary to the doctrine and determination of the holy church, as namely, these:—That the Catholic church of Rome is the church of antichrist; and that in the sacrament of the altar there is not substantially nor really the natural body and blood of Christ;—We, therefore, Stephen Winchester, bishop, ordinary, and diocesan, aforesaid, by the consent and assent as well of our reverend brethren, the lord bishops here present and assistant, as also by the counsel and judgment of divers worshipful lawyers and professors of divinity, with whom we have communicated in this behalf, do declare and pronounce thee, the said John Bradford, through thy demerits, transgressions, obstinacies, and wilful-

Manchester Parish.

nesses, to have been, and to be, guilty of the detestable, horrible, and wicked offence of heretical pravity and execrable doctrine, and that thou hast before us sundry times spoken, maintained, and wittingly and stubbornly defended the said cursed and execrable doctrine in thy sundry confessions, assertions, and recognitions here judicially before us often times repeated, and yet still dost maintain, affirm, and believe the same, and that thou hast been and art lawfully and ordinarily convicted in this behalf;—We, therefore, I say, albeit following the example of Christ, 'which would not the death of a sinner, but rather that he should convert and live,' not willing that thou, which art wicked, should now become more wicked, and infect the Lord's flock with thine heresy, (which we are greatly afraid of,) with sorrow of mind, and bitterness of heart, do judge thee, and definitively condemn thee, the said John Bradford, and do pronounce and declare thee to be an excommunicate person. Also, we do pronounce and declare thee, being a heretic, to be cast out from the church, and left unto the judgment of the secular power, and now do presently leave thee to be degraded worthily for thy demerits (requiring them notwithstanding in the bowels of our Lord Jesus Christ, that this execution and punishment worthily to be done upon thee, may be so moderated, that the rigour thereof be not too extreme, nor yet the gentleness too much mitigated, but that it may be to the salvation of thy soul, to the extirpation, terror, and conversion of the heretics, to the unity of the Catholic faith,) by this our sentence definite, which we here lay open and against thee, and do with sorrow of heart promulgate in this form aforesaid."

Preparation for martyrdom.

When the sentence had been read, he was delivered over to the sheriffs of London; who first conveyed him to the Clink, a common jail in the Borough, where he was confined a day or two, and then removed to the Poultry Compter.

During his imprisonment in the Compter, Bradford was continually troubled with visits from the bishops and their chaplains, in the hope that, under the mask of friendship and pity, they might seize upon some confession which his distress might force him to let fall, and so convict him of such erroneous tenets, as should afford a pretence or an excuse for their barbarity towards him. His sagacity, however, in discerning their snares and repelling their arguments upon sound scripture authority, struck his antagonists with silence, and obliged them to depart with admiration.

It will not be necessary here to recite in full the attempts of these minor disturbers of Mr. Bradford's remaining short period of existence; I shall, therefore, only mention them as they occur, with a short remark, when necessary, on the nature of each interview.

On the first day of his arrival in the Compter, which was the third of February, Bonner visited him, and took archdeacon Harpsfield, with a view to a conference, but the offer was declined, and they left him. On the next day there came a gentleman of the chancellor's, with professions of his lord's respect and affection, but Bradford had no mind to any conversation with him. On the 7th came Wollerton, one of Bonner's chaplains, to prove transubstantiation, and how wicked men received Christ's body; but disagreeing on their authorities, they determined to commit their reasons to writing; and the next day the chaplain sent a paper, which, receiving no answer, was followed by another visit, at which some disputes arose, and, each holding firmly to his own opinions, they parted.

On the 12th of February one of the earl of Derby's men, Mr. Stephen Beich, called with an offer for Bradford to quit the kingdom, on some conditions which he did not think proper to accept; and on the 14th, an old acquaintance, named Cresswell, with a friend, to

solicit that they might intercede for him with the queen. After there came Dr. Harding, the bishop of Lincoln's chaplain; and on the following day Cresswell returned with archdeacon Harpsfield, who annoyed Bradford with a long oration on the way to heaven, and another to prove the antiquity of the church of Rome: finding he was a match for them here, they quitted their ground, and relapsed into the old contention on transubstantiation and the real presence. Harpsfield had no sooner left him, than his place was taken by Clayton the keeper of the prison, with more promises from the earl of Derby to move the queen on his behalf, provided he would conform; and after him appeared one of her majesty's officers, with like offers, but without being listened to. Mr. Bradford now daily expected the order for his removal into Lancashire for execution, which had been issued some time, and received a letter from bishop Ridley on that occasion full of encouragement and holy exhortation to be steadfast, assuring him that "his country would rejoice of him that ever it brought forth such a one, which would render his life again, in His cause, of whom he had received it."

Manchester Parish.

Offer of clemency.

Not accepted.

On the next day, however, the writ for his execution was recalled, and the sheriff of Lancashire discharged of his custody. Shortly after, it was noised about that the earl of Derby, repenting of the steps he had taken against Bradford, had kneeled before the queen, and interceded for him; and on the 21st, the archbishop of York, (Dr. Nicholas Heath,) and the bishop of Chichester, (Dr. George Day,) came to visit him, who, after some ceremony, in commending his godly life, fell into argument with him on the scriptures. From thence they proceeded to the catholic and visible church, and, in the distinctions made here, Bradford insisted on the injustice of his condemnation, the laws of the realm being then in his favour. After four hours' controversy, upon these and other topics, they were called away; so they wished him good, in their words, and departed. To these succeeded two Spanish friars, who held with him a long dispute in Latin, on the sacrament and modes of faith; but some of Bradford's opinions not being well received, they flew into a passion, and abruptly withdrew.

He received no further molestation until the 21st of March, when Dr. Weston, dean of Westminster, paid him a visit, and, after giving him a lesson on vain-glory, required the heads of his faith on transubstantiation, which Bradford sent, written in Latin. On the 28th of the same month, came Dr. Pendleton and others; and in the afternoon of the same day, he had a second visit from Weston, to descant on the paper of heads which Bradford had sent him, who, after an hour's discussion to no purpose, took leave. On the 5th of April, Weston returned again, and, with the exception of a visit or two from his keeper, and Beich, the earl of Derby's servant, he was at last suffered to make that preparation for death, which the shortness of his remaining life so urgently demanded. He wrote several letters to his friends and relatives, both in London and in the country, among which I find the following affectionate and pathetic farewell to his mother, at Manchester:—

"My most deare Mother;

"In the bowels of Christ, I heartely pray and beseech you to be thankful for me unto God, which thus now taketh me unto himself. I die not, my good mother, as a thiefe, a murtherer, or an adulterer; but I die a witness of Christ hys gospel and veritye; which hetherto I have confessed, I thanke

Letter to his mother.

Manchester Parish.

God, as well by preaching as by prisonment; and now, even presently, I shall moste willingly confyrme the same by fyre. I knowledge that God moste justelye myght take me hence, symply for my sinnes, which are manye, greate, and grevous; but the Lord, for his mercy in Christe, hath pardoned them all, I hope;—but now, deare mother, he taketh me hence, by this deathe, as a confessor and witnesse, that the religion taught by Christe Jesu, the Prophetes, and the Apostles is God's truth. The Prelates doe persecute in me, Christe, whom they hate; and his truth which they may not abyde, because their workes are evil, and may not abyde the truth and lyght, lest men shoulde see their darkness. Therefore, my good and most deare mother, geve thankes for me to God, that hath made the fruit of your wombe to be a witness of hys glory, and attend to the truth, which, I thank God for it, I have truly taught out of the Pulpit at Manchester: use often and continual prayer to God the Father, through Christe;—hearken, as you maye, to the Scriptures;—serve God after hys word, and not after custome;—Beware of the Romysh Religion in England, defyle not yourself wyth it;—carry Christe's cross as he shall lay it upon your backe;—forgeve them that kill me;—pray for them, for they know not what they do." So charging her to be mindful of her daughters, and to do as seemed best with the writings he sent her by his brother Roger, he takes his last farewell in this life—" beseeching the Almighty and Eternal Father to grant they may meet in the life to come, where they shall give him continual thankes and praise for ever.'

Dated the 24th of June, 1555.

His martyrdom.

The last night he lay in the Compter, which was the 29th of June, he was much troubled with frightful dreams of the manner of his death, and rose at three o'clock in the morning to continue his devotions. On the following midnight he was removed under a strong guard to Newgate, attended by a vast concourse of people, who, expecting the execution would take place at day-break, had remained in Smithfield all night. He was not conducted thither, however, till nine o'clock in the morning, and when he reached the place of execution, he marched boldly up to the stake, and addressed himself for a short time to prayer; but, being disturbed by the sheriff, on account of the increasing press of people, was desired to conclude, and prepare for death.

He took up a faggot and kissed it, and removed his dress, which he delivered to his servant, and holding up his hands, exclaimed aloud, " Oh ! England, England, repent thee of thy sins ! Beware of Idolatry, beware of Antichrists, lest they deceive thee !" The sheriff now ordered his hands to be tied, and one of the fire-rakers desired he would hold his tongue, which insult Bradford patiently forgave, and turning himself about, and embracing the flaming reeds, was heard, among his last words, to say, " Strait is the way, and narrow is the gate, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that go in thereat;" thus confirming, by the sufferings of a most painful and protracted death, that doctrine which he had so effectually preached during his life.

His character.

Mr. Bradford, in his disposition, behaviour, and conversation, seems to have been a man singularly agreeable and engaging. In common life, modest, and sometimes even diffident; of a sweet and amiable temper, forgiving and forgetful of his injuries;—in his ministerial capacity, bold and fearless; learned, yet not overbearing; jealous of the march of the Catholic doctrines, and indefatigable in the advancement of the Protestant cause. In the quaint but elegant language of Fuller, " he was a most holy and mortified man, who, secretly in his closet, would so weep for his sins, one would have thought he

would never have smiled again; and then, appearing in public, he would be so harmlessly pleasant, one would think he had never wept before." Manchester Parish.

His preferment in the church was rapid, and, had king Edward lived, there is no doubt that, instead of sealing his faith by his death at the stake, he would have risen to the highest honours, and adorned it with a mitre.

His works.

He was a voluminous author. Besides the ten or twelve letters addressed to his friend Travis, the minister of Blackley; and seventy-two others, published in bishop Coverdale's collection "To the faithful Professors of God's word in the City of London; To the true Professors in the University and town of Cambridge; To those in Lancashire and Cheshire; To those at Walden; To Queen Mary, The Council and Parliament; To the Lady Vane; To his Mother, Sisters, and other Relatives; To the Lord Russell, afterwards Earl of Bedford; To Sir James Hales, prisoner in the Compter; To Sir William Fitzwilliam, Marshal of the King's Bench; To Doctors Cranmer, Ridley and Latimer; To Dr. Hile, his Physician; To Mr. Lawrence Saunders; To Mr. John Philpot," and many others. He wrote "A Volume of Sermons," published in London, 1548, 8vo.; "A Letter to A.B. from the most learned J.B., in which is set forth the Authority of Parents over their Children, for giving of correction unto them, with an edition of a Sermon on Repentance annexed," London, 1548, 8vo.; "Primitiæ, or Translations," 1548; "Sermon on Repentance," 1553, 1558, 16mo.; "Meditations," 1553, 1558, 1561; "A Godly Medytacion, composed by that faithfull and devoute Servant of God, J. B. Preacher, who lately was burnt at Smithfield," 1555, 16mo.; "Complaint of Verity," 1559, 8vo.; "All his Examinations before the Lord Chancellor," London, 1561, 8vo,; "Godly Meditations on the Prayer, Belief, and Ten Commandments, with a Defence of Predestination, &c." London, 1562, 1622, 8vo.; "A Short and Pithie Defence of the Doctrine of the Holy Election and Predestination of God, gathered out of the 1st Chapter of St. Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians," London, 1562, 16mo.; "Godly Meditations uppon the Ten Comandments, the Articles of Fayth, and the Lord's Prayer; whereunto is joined A Treatise against the feare of Death; also a Comparison between the olde Man and the newe, the Lawe and the Gospel, &c." London, 1567, 8vo.; "Two Notable Sermons, the one on Repentance, the other on the Lord's Supper," London, 1574, 1581, 8vo., and 1631, 4to. They are introduced by a Preface by Thomas Sampson, and Mr. Bradford's Epistle is dated 12th July, 1553. "The Hurte of Hearinge Masse, written in the Tower," no date, reprinted 1580 and 1588; "Fruitfull Treatise, full of Heavenly Consolation against the feare of Deathe; whereunto are annexed Certaine Sweete Medytations of the Knowledge of Christ, of Life Everlasting, and of the blessed state and felicity of the same," no date, printed by H. Singleton, and by Wolfe, in 1583; "Two Godly Letters for the Consolation of such as are afflicted in Conscience," "Sermon on 1 Cor. x. 16, London, 1613 and 1615, 8vo.; "Sermon on Matthew vi. 17," London, 1631, 8vo.; "The Good Old Way; or a Treatise of Repentance, on Matt. iv. 17," London, 1652, 8vo.; "Leepset of Dying well; Bradford's two Sermons; A Supplication to Queen Elizabeth, and Admonition to the Parliament," all printed in black letter; "Translation of P. Melancthon's Godly Treatise of Prayer," London, by J. Wight, no date, 8vo.; "Sermon on Psalm cviii." 1746, 8vo.

There is a little book, written against the marriage of Philip and Mary, sometimes attributed to Mr. Bradford, entitled, "The Copye of a Letter sent by Mr. John Bradford to the Right Honorable Lordes, the Earles of Arundel, Darbie, Shrewsbury, and Pembroke, declaring the nature of Spaniards, and discovering the most detestable treasons which they have pretended most falselie against our noble kingdom of England; whereunto is added, "A Tragical Blast of the Papistical

Manchester Parish.

Trompet, for mayntainance of the Pope's kingdome in Englande," 1555, 16mo.; but this is evidently the production of another person of that name, who was a soldier in the time of king Edward, and afterwards servant to sir William Skipwith, of Lincolnshire.

In the spirit of these times, part of the Collegiate church of Manchester was converted into a prison, and a number of Protestants, apprehended in the neighbourhood of Manchester, were confined there, on charges of heresy, till, on the death of queen Mary, and the accession of her royal sister, they were liberated.

Prophet.

In Mary's reign, a native of Manchester, of the name of Ellys, calling himself Elias, pretended to the gift of prophecy, and practised with some success upon the credulity of the people of this town; but, aspiring to a wider field of action, he repaired to London in 1562, when the authorities of that city, regardless of his mission, cast him into Bridewell as an impostor, where he died three years afterwards.*

The zeal of the ministers of queen Elizabeth in favour of the reformed religion, exhibited itself with much energy in the county of Lancaster, and in no place so

Eccles. Com.

strongly as in the town of Manchester. No sooner had the queen ascended the throne, than an ecclesiastical court, consisting of forty commissioners, was established, to make inquisition into the state of the churches in the several dioceses of the kingdom, to abolish all foreign power, as repugnant to the laws and constitution of the country, and to introduce into the services of the church, on an appointed day,

June 24, 1559.

the book of Common Prayer.

The commissioners were empowered to visit and reform all errors, heresies, and schisms, to punish all breaches of uniformity in the exercises of public worship; and in conducting their inquiries, they were enabled, not only to resort to the legal method of juries and witnesses, but also to any other means; and even the rack, torture, and imprisonment, were allowed for extracting what was called the truth from the accused party. By the administration of an oath *ex-officio*, persons falling under the suspicion of these commissioners were obliged to accuse themselves; and they had the power to levy fines, even to the total ruin of the offender. The commissioners for the north were Francis, earl of Shrewsbury, president of the council; Edward, earl of Derby; Thomas, earl of Northumberland; Edwin Sandys, archbishop of York; Cuthbert Scott,† the third bishop of Chester, and several others.

Owing to the falling away to popery of many gentlemen, and others in the county of Lancaster, her majesty's council appointed a special ecclesiastical commission for the diocese of Chester, consisting of the archbishop of York, the earl of Derby, the bishop of Chester and others, whose sittings were held in Manchester. As the zeal

* Strype's Annals, vol. I. p. 506.

† Dr. Scott had been imprisoned in the New Fleet, in Manchester, in queen Mary's reign, for his adherence to the reformed faith.

of the commissioners did not keep pace with the expectations of the court; and as in Lancashire the Roman Catholic religion, instead of declining, seemed to gain ground; the queen addressed a letter to the earl of Derby, in which the bishop of Chester was required to make personal visitation to the most remote parts of his diocese, and especially into Lancashire, and to see that the churches were provided with honest men and learned curates.* Manchester Parish.

The bishop hastened to obey the injunction of the queen; and by sir Edmund Trafford he was informed that the county was growing ripe for a rebellion. To avert this catastrophe, the commissioners put in force their extensive powers so "roundly" as to excite terror wherever they could not produce conviction; and even sir John Southworth, who is soon afterwards found in the New Fleet, at Manchester, on the general and vague charge of recusancy, was brought to sign the qualified submission, whereby he engaged not to receive into his house or company those who spoke against the reformed religion, or who had misconducted themselves in refusing to repair to their parish church at common prayer. 1564.

In the mean time, dean Nowell, chaplain to the queen, to whom Manchester College was indebted for the preservation of its revenues,† continued to preach in Manchester, and other parts of the county, and to give a decided preference to the doctrine of the rising sect of Puritans. The ministry of the dean is represented as extremely powerful; and a "sore sickness," which prevailed amongst the inhabitants of Manchester, in the year 1565, greatly increased the effect of his preaching.‡ Dean Nowell.

The contest between the rival houses of Tudor and Stuart, in the persons of queen Elizabeth and of Mary queen of Scots, was now drawing to a crisis. Amongst the supporters of the English queen and the Protestant religion, we find the names of William West, lord De la Warr, Robert Worsley, Edmund Trafford, John Radcliff, and Robert Barton, all nearly connected with the town of Manchester.

The parish registers of births, deaths, and marriages, at the Collegiate church was commenced on the 1st of August, 1573; and the first entry in the burials is the name of Robert Fisher; but it is evident there was an earlier registration than this, Early parish register.

* See vol. I. p. 510. † Strype's Annals of the Reformation, vol. II. p. 454.

‡ There is a very prevalent, but obscure tradition, in this neighbourhood, that a plague prevailed here; it may have been this "sore sickness," or it may have been "the plague of 1604," as no one can assign the date; and on the road from Stratford to Manchester, there is a stone, about three feet high, on the top of which are cut two small basons. It is called the "plague stone," and it is said, at the time when this malady raged in Manchester, that these basons were filled with water. When the country people brought their provisions, the purchasers put their money into one of the basons, to purify it from the pestilential touch of the townspeople, before it went into the hands of the farmers. There are several other stones about the town, of a similar appearance, and, no doubt, applied to the same purpose.

Manchester Parish.

since, in the extracts from the records in Lancaster castle, made by Roger Dodsworth, we find mention of the christening of Richard Holland, extracted apparently from the register in Manchester church, 6 Henry VIII.

Manchester still agitated.

At this time Lancashire was represented by lord Burleigh, in a letter to Dr. Chadderton bishop of Chester, as in an ill state;* and the revenues of the Collegiate church seem to have been misapplied, owing to the want of proper persons to watch over them. Rigorous proceedings were still pressed by the lords of the

1580. council against the popish recusants, and sir John Southworth, lady Egerton, James Labourne, esq., John Townley, esq. sir Thomas Hesketh, the lady of sir Bartholomew Hesketh, Campion the Jesuit, James Aspden, John Baxter, William Wickliffe, and Richard Massey, were shut up in the New Fleet at Manchester, or in the castle at Halton in the county of Chester, being all rendered liable to the pains and penalties, which it was the fashion of those times to impose for the delinquency of opposing the state religion. It has been already seen, that at the period of the removal of the sanctuary from Manchester to Chester, there was no gaol in Manchester; but the necessity of the times now gave rise to the erection of a prison, which stood on the banks of the Irk, on the site of the present Castle Inn, and was called the New Fleet.

The bishop's residence fixed in Manchester.

The bishop of Chester now took the resolution to fix his residence at Manchester, that he might the better superintend that part of his diocese, where his vigilance was the most required. This resolution called forth the commendation of the lord president of the council, at whose instance public lectures in the Collegiate church were set up daily, at six o'clock in the morning, and at seven o'clock in the evening. All this care seemed insufficient; and a further complaint was made to the high sheriff of the county of Lancaster, by the lords in council, that the magistrates were not sufficiently energetic in their proceedings for the suppression of the obnoxious faith, and that the rural deans, ministers, and churchwardens failed to make presentments against many of the recusants.

The Jesuits.

The Jesuits, Campion and Parsons, had, it appeared, from the confession of the former, been long in close communication with the Catholics of Lancashire; and on his trial before the chief justice in London, these communications were urged in support of the accusation made against him, of a design to subvert the government, and to dethrone the queen.† His condemnation, and subsequent execution, arose in some degree out of these facts.

In the following year, a parish impost of eight pence per week throughout the county, was laid principally for the support of the poor recusants in the New Fleet at Manchester, under the wardship of Mr. Robert Worsley, of the Booths.‡

* See vol. I. p. 534. † See vol. I. p. 537—539.

‡ The lords of the council having given orders, that all the prisoners that were committed for

James Labourne, the Catholic gentleman designated, by Campion, as a noble layman, who lived in a "house near Market-Stid-lane, called Radcliff of the Poole," after undergoing an examination before the earl of Derby and the bishop of Chester, was committed to Lancaster castle, on a charge of conspiring, with others, to overturn the queen's government. James Bell, a priest, was also a prisoner at Manchester, sometimes in "an obscure and horrible lake," and sometimes in the New Fleet: and Dame Alana, the widow of the brother of cardinal Allen, who was born in this county, was much troubled by sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford, a bitter enemy to the Catholics. Of the recusants who were confined in Manchester, those sent to Lancaster were conveyed at the town's expense. Here they were brought to trial, and capitally convicted. Their execution followed soon afterwards, and their heads were brought to Manchester, and placed upon the steeple of the Collegiate church. Amongst these ill-fated Catholics was John Fench, a native of Eccleston, in this county, who being brought before the earl of Derby, and questioned concerning the queen's supremacy, fearlessly declared, that he acknowledged no authority in her majesty over him in spiritual matters; which declaration so much roused the ire of the earl, that he gave him a box with his own hand, as a punishment for his temerity.*

Manchester Parish.

1583.

Sufferings of the Catholics.

Some relaxation now took place in the severity of the proceedings against the recusants; and sir John Southworth, at the instance of the lords of the council, was allowed to repair to London from Manchester, for medical advice; and the same indulgence was vouchsafed to Mr. Townley, the brother-in-law of dean Nowell, on the intercession of the dean. It will readily be conceived, that the agitation in England, on account of religion, prevailed at this time strongly in Ireland; and sir Edmund Trafford received a commission to place himself at the head of two hundred soldiers, raised in the county of Lancaster, to aid in an expedition to that country, for the purpose of coercing the refractory inhabitants into subjection.

Relaxation of the rigours against them.

A long list of the names of persons charged with the crime of receiving priests, seminaries, and other Catholics, in the county of Lancaster, was, in the year 1586, transmitted from hence to London;† and, amongst others, we find William Hulton and his wife, in the deanery of Manchester, reported obstinate. The English Benedictines beyond the sea, being now reduced to a single individual, (father Sigebert

Recusants.

obstinacy in religion should be placed in the New Fleet, at Manchester, and in that prison only, assign as their reason, that they consider this place more fit and convenient for the purpose, than the castle at Chester, for that the inhabitants of Manchester were found to be generally well affected to religion; and that Chester castle stood too near the sea-coast.—*Strype's Annals of the Reformation*, vol. III. p. 168.

* Dodd's Church History, vol. II. p 168. † See vol. I. p. 541—545.

Manchester Parish.

Buckley,) preparations were made for a continuance of the order, and nine others were chosen, five at Valladolid in Spain, and four at Rome, amongst the latter of whom was father Anselme, of Manchester.

Ecclesiastical commission.

p. 533—541

The documental history of the proceedings of the ecclesiastical commission in Manchester, and in other parts of the diocese of Chester, from the year 1583 to 1586, is given at considerable length in the Chadderton MSS., and presented in abridgment, in the first volume of this work. This commission did not confine its exertions to the coercion of the Catholics, but extended its services to the regulation of the morals of the people; and hence the proclamation issued against the holding of wakes, fairs, ales, and May-games, on the Sabbath, was disseminated through the town of Manchester, and the other towns and districts of the county palatine.

Innkeepers and bakers.

The number of alehouse-keepers and bakers in Manchester, at this period, was represented by the lords of the council to be excessive, and a letter was addressed to sir John Byrom, knt., Thomas Holcroft, Richard Asshton, and Richard Brereton, esquires,* requiring them to call before them all such persons, and to suppress as many of their houses as they should think advisable. According to this despatch, the houses of entertainment were the very nurseries of all malefactors, and the harbourers of all lewd and disorderly persons, and, as such, stood in the way of that reformation of morals, which it was the object of the ecclesiastical commission, and of the government by whom the commissioners were appointed, to effect.

Parks in the Salford hundred.

Nothing was too large or too small to escape the vigilance of the ministers of queen Elizabeth, and hence an act was passed to keep up the breed of horses, which lord Burleigh, by a letter of instructions addressed to the magistrates of the hundred of Salford, required them to enforce. At the following quarter-sessions for the hundred, the subjoined original document on this subject, appears among the presentments :—

[Harl. MSS. Cod. 1926. fo. 38 a.]

Hundred de Salford. } The Presentm^tes of the Jurates theire whoe Saye that

Concerninge the Carryinge or conveying of horses and mares out of this Realme theye fynde nothinge.

And as towchinge thincrease & breedinge of horses, geldinges and mares the said Jurates saye that

The Right ho. Edward Therle of Derby hath ij ꝑkes w^thin the said hundreth. The one Contayinge in Quantity 3 myles Compas, and the other one myle and hath mares for breede accordinge to the statute.

* See vol. I. p. 556.

Edmunde Trafford esq^r hath ij ꝑkes w^th^in the said hundrethe, eyther of them contayninge in Quantitie twooe myles Compas, and hath mares for breede accordinge to the Statute. Manchester Parish.

Robert Worsley knight hath one ꝑke in the said hundredth, contayninge in Quantity ij myles in Compasse, and hath mares for breede accordinge to the Statute.

John Byron Esq^r hath one ꝑke in the saidde hundrethe contayninge in Quantitie ij myles in Compas ꝙ hath mares for breede according to the Statute.

John Bothe, esq^r hath one ꝑke in the said hundreth contayninge in Quantity ij myles Compas and hath mares for breede accordinge to the statute.

Richard Asshton of Middleton esq^r nowe the Queens Ma^tes^ warde hath one ꝑke w^th^in the said hundrethe Contayninge in Quantity ij myles compas.

About this time, Mr. Camden, in the pursuit of his topographical inquiries, visited Manchester, of which town he gives the following short description in his Britannia :—"At the confluence of the Irwell and the Irk," says he, "on the left bank, which is of reddish stone, scarce three miles from the Mersey, stands that ancient town, called by Antoninus, according to the various readings, *Mancunium* and *Manucium*, and by us at present, with some traces of the old name, *Manchester*. It surpasses the neighbouring towns in elegance and populousness; there is a woollen manufacture, market, church, and college, founded by Thomas lord de la Warre, who took orders, and was the last male heir of his family in the time of Henry V. He was descended from the Gresleys, who are said to have been the ancient lords of the town. In the last age it was much more famous for its manufacture of stuffs, called Manchester cottons, and the privilege of sanctuary, which the parliament, under Henry VIII. transferred to Chester." Description of Manchester by Camden in Elizabeth's reign.

Hitherto the bridge over the Mersey at Crossford, or Crossferry, near to the point where the ancient Roman road passed that river by Stretford to Condate, was of timber, but in the year 1577 that bridge was taken down, and replaced by the county with a stone edifice, at a cost of £240, towards which sum the inhabitants of the town of Manchester, "of their benevolence," says Hollinworth, bestowed £40. On the same authority it appears, that the recently enclosed common land of Collyhurst, was leased by the acre at four shillings a year, with a fine of twenty shillings to the lord on the execution of the leases. Crossford bridge.

In the year 1578, the lord of the manor assumed the right of choosing the boroughreeve of Manchester. This claim the burgesses resisted, on the ground, that by the terms of the charter granted by Thomas de Gresley, in 1301, they had a right "to choose, or to remove, the reeve."* The rival candidates were, John Gee, returned by the lord's steward, and Robert Langley, by the town. The animosities engendered by these conflicting claims, had probably some influence in inducing the lord of the manor to alienate his inheritance; however this may be, Privilege of choosing Boroughreeve. Sale of the manor.

* See vol. II. p. 176.

Manchester Parish.

the manorial possessions passed by purchase, in the following year, to John Lacye, esq., a cloth-maker, of London, for the sum of £3,000.

Removal of the bishop from Manchester.

The spiritual duties of the bishop of Chester, and his friendship towards the noble inhabitant of Alport-lodge,* had inclined him to fix his abode in the most populous and important town of his diocese; but the feuds which arose between the attendants of the bishop and the townsmen of Manchester, many of whom were inclined to the ancient faith, induced him to remove to Chester, and thus to defeat the expectation, that Manchester would become the permanent seat of an episcopal see.

Population in 1580.

At this time, Manchester, though comparatively so important, did not contain as many inhabitants as are returned in the recent census for the town of Lancaster, and, on referring to the bills of mortality for the year 1580, we find that the number of marriages in the whole year was not equal to those that are now frequently solemnized in the Collegiate church of Manchester in one day.[a]

[a] Easter Monday.

State of society in Manchester in Elizabeth's time.

The state of society was now rapidly improving in Manchester, as well as in the other towns of the kingdom: the capital of the manufacturers had increased with the improved demand for their drapery; the labourers were profitably employed; domestic comforts were enlarged; the luxuries of chimneys and glass-windows in dwelling-houses began to be generally introduced; straw pallets and wooden bolsters, on which the fathers of the present inhabitants had reposed, were discarded, and beds and pillows were introduced in their stead. At the houses of public accommodation, to which travellers resorted,† the improvement was equally manifest: clean linen was placed upon their beds, and a separate room was assigned to each traveller, at a cost of a penny a night, if he came to the inn unattended by a horse, and without cost if he travelled on horseback. Carriages had not then been introduced, or, at least, were unknown amongst persons of inferior station. The streets of the principal towns in the county were unpaved, and the buildings were chiefly constructed of

* Alport lodge, the seat of the earl of Derby, is thus described by Mr. Palmer, in his history of the siege of Manchester: "The Lodge was situated in Alport-Park, which was held, soon after the foundation of the Collegiate Church, by the warden thereof, under a rent of four marks per annum, from Richard West Lord De la Warr, lord of Manchester, and continued to be enjoyed by his successors in office under the same annual rent, till the dissolution of the College in the reign of Edward VI., when it was granted to the Earl of Derby, with the rest of the College land. It appears, that Alport-Park and Over Alport, contained in the whole ninety-five acres and upwards, and would cover the whole area between the rivers Irwell and Tib, and between the river Medlock and the present Quay-street. The Park was situated upon the right of the road to Knott Mill, and included the present Castle and Camp-fields; for Kuerden mentions the foundation of the Castle as being visible in his time, within the Park of the Earl of Derby. The present situation of the lodge cannot be ascertained with accuracy, but there is reason to suppose that it stood near the spot, adjoining to Alport-street, now called Dean's Gate, and almost opposite to the end of Fleet-street."

† See vol. I. p. 572—578.

wood, covered with a kind of mud-plaster. The streets were so narrow, that Market-street-lane, in Manchester, before the late improvements, exhibited a favourable specimen of the most spacious of the great public thoroughfares. Manchester Parish.

The progress of improvement suffered a temporary check from a dreadful dearth, arising out of a succession of unfavourable seasons, by which the penny loaf of white bread was reduced to six ounces, of bolted bread to ten or eleven ounces, and of rye bread to ten ounces.* The bishop of Chester, commiserating the condition of the poor, endeavoured to enlarge the size of the loaf by an order to the bakers, to the effect, that the inferior sorts should be nearly one-half heavier than could be afforded at the fair market price. The effect of this singular ordinance is not stated, though there is little doubt that it was wholly nugatory, if not extremely mischievous.

First printing press in Manchester.

The first operation of the printing-press, that can be traced to Manchester, is to be found in the works of Penry, a Puritan, from Wales, who, under the assumed name of MARTIN MARPRELATE, issued from a kind of flying press, secreted in Newton Lane, a number of obnoxious pamphlets, printed by one Hodgkins, to which the lords of the council had, no doubt, reference in their letter to Ferdinando Stanley and others, when they rebuked the authorities in this place for not suppressing the "infamous libels" then afloat.† Penry ultimately paid the penalty of his temerity with his life,‡ on which a northern rhymer produced the following *jeu d'esprit*:—

"The Welchman is hanged
Who at our Kirke flanged,
And at her state banged,
And brened are his bucks.
And tho he be hanged;
Yet he is not wranged,
The de'ul has him fanged
In his kruked kluks."

Panic.

The agitation from the threat of Spanish invasion by the "Invincible Armada,"§ manifested itself strongly in Manchester; and, among other symptoms of alarm, a "panic fear"‖ seized upon the lord bishop, then warden, and other inhabitants of the town, arising out of a flying report that a strong army was marching from the north towards Manchester, and had already encamped upon Swinton Moor. In the midst of this panic, the shambles were removed to Salford bridge, and hasty preparations

* See vol. I. p. 549.

† On this subject, Strype, in his Annals of the Reformation, vol. III. p. 263, Appendix, has preserved the following examination of the printer before the ecclesiastical commission, at Lambeth:—"Hodgkins, and Symms, and Tomlyn, Hodgkins' men, confess, That beginning to print the book, called, *More Work for the Cooper*, in Newton Lane, near Manchester, they had printed thereof about six quires of one side before they were apprehended. They also deposed, That Hodgkins told them, the next book, or the next but one, which they had to print, should be in Latin, [which was, perhaps, *Disciplina Sacra*.] And that there was another parcel of '*More Work*,' &c. which should serve them to print another time. For this was but the first part of the said book, And the other part was almost as big again."

‡ See vol. I. p. 562. § See vol. I. p. 553—560. ‖ Hollinworth's MSS. fo. 21.

Manchester Parish.

were made for defence: but a few hours served to dispel the illusion; and as the beacons, which at this time were continually in readiness, did not blaze forth in the course of the night, the public mind became more composed on the following day, and the inhabitants returned to their avocations, no doubt, venting their sarcasms at the bishop for raising an alarm, that seems to have had no ground, except the heated imaginations of the people by whom he was surrounded.

Renewed ecclesiastical commission.

By the interference of the Rev. Edward Fleetwood, rector of Wigan, which was deemed by the Salford magistracy officious and obtrusive, a great number of persons in the several hundreds of the county were proposed as commissioners, under a new ecclesiastical commission, intended to be issued in the year 1588. Against these appointments, a remonstrance was sent on the 22d of May, dated from Alport Park, and signed "Ferdinando Strange," the "Bishop of Chester," "John Strange," "John Byron," "E. D. Trafforde," "Ryc. Shyrburn," "John Atherton," and "Hugh Cholmedly," assigning reasons why the commissioners should be select; the principal of which was, that by the introduction of a number of persons of inferior station, men of more exalted rank in the county would be prevented from acting, and schism and discontent would ensue. It was, however, admitted that a renewed ecclesiastical commission for the diocese of Chester was needful, for the furtherance of religion, and the reformation of all ecclesiastical faults and enormities, which were represented as great and many, and her majesty was earnestly requested to make the appointments subject to the wisdom and discretion of her council. The rector's advice was, however, preferred to the wishes of the aristocratical conclave assembling at Alport Lodge; and the consequence was, as had been foreseen, that the business soon devolved upon the ordinary magistracy of the county.

Accusation against the magistracy.

In 1593 the earl of Derby died, and two years after that time the bishop of Chester was translated to Lincoln. The magistrates, as had been anticipated, soon became lax in their duty. "The county of Lancaster," says an official memorial, addressed by the queen's council to the legislature, "is mightily infested with popery; the number of justices of the peace within that county being but few, that take any care in the repression thereof. The wives, children, and servants of some justices of the peace of that county being also chief offenders, there are notable recusants, and many of them stand indicted at Lancaster upon the statute. There are that stand indicted upon the statute of recusants eight hundred persons, at the least, within that county, whereof many of them are persons of good livelihood in that county." The document then proceeds to say, that the accused parties are so much identified by family connexions and friendly intercourse with those that ought to bring them to justice, "that few of them are brought to trial; the penalties are not enforced, the law is disregarded, and popery remains unpunished."

Manchester Parish.

Mr. Hollinworth, in his annals of Manchester for the year 1592, says, "that William, the son of Simon Maloone, a young man of pregnant wit, was born here," and that he afterwards removed to Ireland, where he conducted a controversy with archbishop Usher in support of the antiquity of the church of Rome. Dodd, in his Church History, asserts, that Maloone was born in Ireland, and going abroad became a Jesuit. He was some time rector of an Irish college at Rome, and afterwards returned to Ireland as a missionary, where he had frequent conferences with bishop Usher and other learned Protestants; having lain in prison a considerable time, he suffered great hardships, but at length escaped, and went to Spain, where he was rector of the college of Seville, and died in 1654.*

Simon Maloone, the Jesuit.

The astrologers and Dr. Dee.

At no period in the history of Manchester was there a greater disposition to believe in witchcraft, demoniacal possession, and the occult sciences, than at the close of the sixteenth century. The seer, Edward Kelly, was ranging through the county practising the black art.† Dr. Dee, the friend and associate of this impostor, had recently obtained the appointment of warden of the Collegiate church of Manchester, by favour of his royal patroness, queen Elizabeth, herself a believer in his astrological calculations;‡ and the fame of the strange doings in the family of Mr. Starkie had spread far and wide.§ The new warden was really a learned man, of the most inquisitive mind, addicted to chemical pursuits, not wholly unconnected with those of alchemy, and not altogether detached from the practice of necromancy and magic, notwithstanding his positive asseverations to the contrary in his petition to king James.‖ His life was full of vicissitudes; though enjoying the patronage of princes, he was always involved in embarrassments, and was at length obliged to relinquish his church preferment in Manchester, owing to the differences that existed between himself and his ecclesiastical brethren. It does not appear that during his residence in Lancashire he encouraged the deceptions of the exorcists; on the contrary, he refused to become a party in the pretended attempt to cast out devils at Cleworth, and he strongly rebuked Hartlay the conjurer, who was afterwards executed at Lancaster for his fraudulent pretensions. After quitting Manchester, the doctor travelled with seer Kelly in Germany, where they held correspondence with the various spirits of the elements, on the principles of the Rosicrucian philosophy, and affirmed that they could bind to their service, and imprison in a ring, a mirror, or a stone, some fairy, sylph, or salamander, from which they could receive answers to such questions as the spirit-seer should think proper to propose. Dr. Dee had himself a stone of this kind, and was so weak as to believe, or so wicked as to pretend to believe, that the spirits attached to it appeared to Kelly, who acted as his viewer. This spirit-mirror

In 1595.

In 1604.

* Dodd's Church Hist. vol. II. p. 119. † See vol. I. p. 588. ‡ See vol. I. p. 533.
§ See vol. I. p. 590. ‖ See vol. I. p. 588.

Manchester Parish.

was at his death, which took place in 1608, in his 81st year, found in his library, and is now exhibited amongst the curiosities in the British Museum.* Hollinworth, who lived in the following age, and who must have had good opportunities of making himself acquainted with the character and demeanour of Dr. Dee, during his residence in Manchester, describes him as a man of "sober, just, and temperate carriage," and as a "strict observer of public and private devotions." This character is not very conformable to that we are accustomed to attach to the associates of notorious impostors, in which class Kelly must undoubtedly be ranked. It is, however, only justice to the doctor to publish an original letter, addressed by him in the first year of his wardenship, to "His singularly good friend, the right worshipful Mr. Dr. Cæsar, Master of the Court of Requests to her most excellent Majesty," expressing a lively interest in the affairs of one of his parishioners, who had, from some cause unexplained, been subjected to aggravated violence and injustice:—

"Right Wurshipfull Syr, I am very glad to vnderstand by this bearer, William Nicholson, that you are in good helth, and in great prosperitie in bonis animæ, Corporis & fortunæ: I thank God highly for it, as if it were my owne Case. And happy are they, who haue good causes, (and the same fully known,) vnder your Wurships ordering and iudgmēt.

"I am most assured that they shall enioye Justice, and equitie, as the causes do require eyther of them. Among which number of happy Suters, I do account this bearer to be one: that, after the most strange and intollerable afflictions, endured by him, his wife and children, and after 25 bay of his howsen pulled down, defaced or spoyled, and his goods, corne, and hay, to the quantitie of a great number of Loads, cast out of doares; and after his great chargis and costs susteyned, to follow the Justice of his cause, That (I say,) after all this, he is browght (by gods providence) to drawe nere to the happy ende, he is worthy to enioye, as all our neighbors (who dwell nere his late farme place, and haue loked vppon the desolation and ruines, of such a warlike spoyle,) do vndoubtedly iudge. Some of my familie haue byn, to behold the straunge act, cōmitted by a Subiect of her Maiestie, vppon and against a true subiect: and a man of good qualitie. I dowt not, but by your godly wisdome, profownd skyll in the Laws, and most swete execution of the same in favor of justice, or equitie, he shall enioye such ayde and Comfort as you can help him vnto: With your Authoritie allso, herewith concurring to his best assurance, of a Conscionable ende, to be Warrented:

"And if I shold nede to exhort your wurship to the former kinde of proceeding, I wold do it very ernestly; But I shold do you great wrong to dowt of it.

"I shall be forced, ere it be long, to fly to your direction, and help, in causes Judiciall: God bless you and your new Joye.

"Your wurship's most assured,

"Manchester, 2 octob. Aº 1596. "JOHN DEE,

"Warden."

* See Dr. Casaubon's book on Dr. Dee's Conversations for many Years with Spirits, Weaver's Funeral Monuments, and William Lilly's History of his Life and Times; see also Ashmole's Theat. Brit. Chem. Annot.

In 1605, Manchester was again visited with a dreadful epidemic, so fatal in its consequences as to obtain the name of the plague. In 1604, the number of deaths returned in the bills of mortality for this parish was 188; in 1605, the number was swelled to 1078; and the year following reduced to 153. Monuments of this malady still exist on the way to Stratford, and other places in the neighbourhood of Manchester, in the "*plague-stones*;" if indeed these stones do not claim a higher antiquity. Five-and-twenty years afterwards, the alarm of a renewed plague prevailed again in Manchester, from the whole family, in one of the inns, having died suddenly. Of this mortality, Hollinworth says, "Anno 1631, the Lord sent his destroying angel into an inne house in Manchester, in which died Richard Merriot and his wife (master and dame of the house) and all that were in it, or went into (it's thought) for certain days together, till at the last they burned or buried all the goods in the house, and yet God in the midst of judgment did remember mercy, for no person else was that yeare touched with the infection."

Manchester Parish. Plague.

In 1605, Rowland Mosley, esq., the lord of the manor, appropriated six acres of land in Collyhurst, as a burial-place for those who died of the plague, and for the further purpose of erecting lazar-houses, whenever any infection of the plague might appear in Manchester.

Twelve years afterwards, the Irwell was swelled to a height never before known, so that the water actually ran upon the bridge which separates Manchester and Salford.

Flood.

The charter of Manchester,* granted by Thomas de Gresley, the sixth baron, in the year 1301, was enrolled and exemplified by king James I., on the 16th of September.

1623.

Manchester had now risen to sufficient importance to afford a title, without any existing local connexion, to one of the most rising families in the state; and, in the year 1625, sir Henry Montagu, grandson of sir Edward Montagu, lord chief justice in the reign of Henry VIII., received from James I. the title of lord Montagu, of Kimbolton, in the county of Huntingdon, in the year 1620, and from Charles I. in 1625, the dignity of earl of Manchester, in the county palatine of Lancaster. Edward, the eldest son, and successor of the first earl, was the commander-in-chief on the side of parliament in the early part of the civil wars, and was grandfather of Charles, the fourth earl, and the first duke of Manchester, who was elevated to the latter dignity on the 30th of April, 1719, from whom descended his grace, the present duke, William Montagu, duke and earl of Manchester, viscount Mandeville, baron Montagu, of Kimbolton, lord-lieutenant and custos rotulorum of the county of Huntingdon.

Manchester gives title to a peer.

* See vol. II. p. 175.

Manchester Parish.

Bursting of a bog.

One of those eruptions, formerly not unusual in the county of Lancaster, which is distinguished for its *mosses*, spread consternation and alarm in Manchester, at the opening of the year 1633. In the morning of New Year's day, Hough Moss, adjoining to Chorlton-row, was seen to rise from its bed, and to float to the neighbouring brooks and rivers, where it destroyed the fish, blackened the waters, and left behind it, on the land over which it passed, a wreck so deep and pernicious as to reduce fertile soils to a state of sterility. Happily, only one house then stood in its course to the waters. Such an eruption in the present day in the same situation would make dreadful havoc. The progress of population, however, has rendered an event of this nature morally impossible in the immediate vicinity of Manchester; and the progress of moss cultivation has produced almost equal security to the other inhabitants of the hundred of Salford, residing in the vicinity of these morasses.

Inflammatory hand-bill.

May 22, 1632.

An inflammatory placard, strongly indicative of the austerity of the puritans of this age, in contrast with that licentiousness of manners which had insinuated itself under the sanction of the "Book of Sports,"* was stuck upon the south door of the Collegiate church in Manchester, and is preserved in the British Museum, [Harl. MSS. Cod. 2176 fo. 4,] verified by the indorsement of John Ratcliffe, one of the churchwardens.†

Fate of a clergyman.

An inference may be raised from a fatal accident, mentioned by Hollinworth as having occurred in this year, that the habits of the clergy had degenerated on Dr. Chadderton quitting Manchester, for, according to this authority, the dead body of the Rev. Daniel Baker, one of the fellows of the College, and rector of Ashton, was found, on the day after Good Friday, under Salford bridge, having, it is feared,

* "A piece of Paracelsus, his Plaster, or a little Melancholike Treason, extracted from a distracted and simple Soul.

"This [is] a general fast against the general day of Judgment. Close upon the xith of Numbers. The Lord gave the Israelites a certaine rate or allowance of bread every day, so much as might preserve the body in humility and subjection to the soul, whereby they might onely unite in the lust or service of Him, rather than any lust or service of the body whatsoever, yet they lusted for flesh, and dye with it between their teeth. Use the 2d of Joel. Why do ye eat, drinke, and live at ease only to fulfill the desire of the body, to wife, children, getting of goods, murther, adultery, or any external thing whatsoever? I say unto you, mortifie the corrupt nature of the body by fasting, be content with so much bread and water as may preserve the life of the body in humility and subjection to the soule, whereby they may onely unite in the lust and service of God, which is the life for ever, rather than any lust or service of the body whatsoever. As Moses, by the will of God, was the messenger to deliver the Israelites from under the bondage of the devill, and the desire of Pharao, out of the land of Egypt into the land of Chanaan, so, by this similitude, have you deliverance here from under the bondage of the devill, and the desire of Charles, out of the land of England into the land of Heaven all that believe and resist."

† See vol. I. p. 620, 621.

after he had administered the sacrament of the Lord's supper, "been somewhat overcharged with drink!" and fallen, or been thrown into the river over the battlement, which was then very low. Manchester Parish.

From the period of the Reformation till the reign of Charles I. the Trafford family, so closely connected with the town of Manchester, had been stanch supporters of the Protestant religion, and sir Edmund Trafford, in particular, is represented "as a most bitter enemy of the Catholics;" but, in the year 1632, sir Cecil Trafford abjured the reformed faith, and became a Catholic. A note in Hollinworth's MS., written by another hand, says, that sir Cecil was converted to the Catholic creed by the arguments he met with while studying the case, in order to bring Mr. Downes back to the Protestant faith, from which he had revolted. The political aspect of the times had probably some influence in effecting this change. Sir Cecil was, it appears, warmly attached to the prerogatives of the crown, and he viewed with apprehension the misunderstanding which existed between Charles I. and his parliament, arising, as he conceived, out of the puritanical doctrines now so prevalent, and for which he was himself at one time supposed to have a strong predilection.* Conversion of sir C. Trafford. 1632.

To strengthen the king's cause, sir Cecil Trafford, Edmund Ashton, esq., and several other zealous royalists, supplied the inhabitants of Manchester and the neighbouring towns with arms, and his majesty's deputy-lieutenants trained the people to the use of them. The disposition of the county was, however, in favour of peace, and, as one step towards the preservation of that blessing, a petition from the freeholders of the county of Lancaster was sent to Charles I. who had quitted London and repaired to York, intimating to his majesty the wish entertained by his loyal subjects to see the dissensions between him and his parliament reconciled. The presentation of this memorable petition was confided to a deputation, consisting of the warden of Manchester, and a number of other freeholders, amongst whom we find the name of John Bradshaw, of Bradshaw, which gentleman, at a susequent period, took the precedency of two others, in certain ordinances of the committee of sequestrators, dated from Manchester, 24th September 1647. The breach was found too wide to be healed; the sword was ready to start from the scabbard; and lord Strange soon after came from York to Manchester, invested with the celebrated commission of array. Approach of the civil wars.

In the early history of this country, Manchester had frequently witnessed the conflicts of contending armies, and it is probable that the Romans, the Saxons, the Danes, and the Normans, each in succession, made the ancient Mancunium a scene of their contests for power and dominion; but nearly six hundred years had now passed over without the tranquillity of the inhabitants having ever once been disturbed

* Hollinworth MS. fo. 26.

Manchester Parish

by the presence of conflicting armies. The time, however, was approaching when the sound of war was again to be heard in the streets—and that of war the most unnatural; when Britons were to meet in mortal conflict with Britons; and when men, allied in blood, and united by local association and a common interest, were to decide, by an appeal to arms, whether the monarchical or the democratical estate of the realm should possess the ascendency. The causes of the differences between Charles I. and his parliament having been already stated,* it is unnecessary here to repeat them. Both parties professed a wish to govern according to the laws and constitution of England; but both the court and the parliament, being more anxious for their own aggrandisement than for the public good, fell into errors which could only be atoned by the sufferings and blood of the people.

State of the town at this period.

Manchester, from the skill and industry of its inhabitants, had risen to a state of high prosperity in trade, manufactures, and commerce. The cotton business, though only in its infancy, had begun to flourish here; the trade with Ireland in linens was very considerable; and, in the homely language of the day, "the treasure of traffic was very abundant." Prosperity and intelligence begat an impatient desire for free government, both in church and state; and the spread of puritanical doctrines tended to heighten that feeling. The principal men in the town and district of Manchester took a deep interest in the contest between the king and his parliament; some of them, principally of the higher order, favouring the royal cause; but a still larger body, both in number and activity, espousing the cause of the parliament. According to one of the semi-official publications of the day, "the tradesmen in Manchester stood upon their guard, with their shops shut up, on the approach of lord Strange, well affected to the king's majesty, and to both houses of parliament, in opposition to all that should oppose them; and the country around was very observant of any command, to be in readiness to attend there, or elsewhere, for the defence of their country, and of their lives, liberties, and estates, and the defence of the true Protestant religion."

Though the elements of war had long been accumulating, the disposition of the people was still in favour of peace; but the king having issued his commission of array at York to lord Strange, directing his lordship, with the aid of other commissioners named in that document, to assemble and array such of his subjects, in the counties of Lancaster and Chester, as were favourable to the royal cause; war, with all its fatal consequences, seemed inevitable. This memorable commission, so highly obnoxious to parliament,† was issued in the month of June, 1642; and about the middle of that month sir John Girlington, knt., high sheriff of Lancashire, and one of the commissioners of array, took such measures as he conceived necessary, to

* See vol. II. p. 2, 5.

† Commons Journal, vol. 0. fo. 629, 689, 690.

secure for the use of the royal troops "the powder and match," which were deposited in the different towns of the county. Ralph Assheton, esq. of Middleton, one of the county members, in the interest of the parliament, on hearing of these measures from Alexander Rigby, esq. repaired to Manchester, where he secured ten barrels of powder and a few bundles of match, which were found lodged in the Collegiate buildings, belonging to lord Strange, and thus anticipated sir Alexander Radcliffe and Thomas Prestwich, esq. two of the commissioners of array, and Mr. Nicholas Mosley, who were preparing to obtain this ammunition for the use of the king.* These unequivocal symptoms of approaching war induced the inhabitants of Manchester to take up arms under Alexander Rigby, Ralph Assheton, and John Moore, and others of the deputy-lieutenants, by whom they were trained to arms, and many from the adjacent country came voluntarily to their assistance. Lord Strange had in the mean time assembled a considerable force, and, having marched into Lancashire from York, where he had been in attendance upon the king, he demanded from the inhabitants of Manchester that they should surrender to him the magazine, which had recently been collected to defend them against an apprehended massacre in Lancashire, similar to that which had taken place in Ireland. To this demand they replied—that their arms and ammunition formed their principal safeguard, and that they would defend them with their lives.† Irritated by this refusal, his lordship advanced to the town on the morning of the 4th of July, and attempted to enter at the head of his forces; but the inhabitants, says the parliamentary record, "with most puissant courage," successfully resisted the attempt, and slew two of his lordship's men.

Manchester Parish.

1642.

The 15th of the same month, lord Strange was invited to a public entertainment, by the royalist party of the town; while the company were in the banqueting room, captain Holcroft and captain Birch, "firm parliamentarians," suspecting some hostile design, entered the town with their forces, and beat to arms. His lordship quitted the repast to muster the 400 troops by which he was attended, and a skirmish ensued, in which Richard Percivall, a linen weaver, of the neighbouring village of Kirkmanshulme, was killed by the royalists; and the death of this man formed a prominent feature in the impeachment against his lordship, voted by parliament, on the 14th of September in the same year.‡

Valley of Achor.

While the impeachment was pending in parliament, and at the moment when a proclamation was issued in the county of Lancaster, commanding all sheriffs and others his majesty's subjects, to apprehend the said lord Strange, and to bring him up to parliament, his lordship was making preparations for an attack upon Man-

Dated 16th Sept.

* See vol. II. p. 11.

† Letter to parliament, signed Ralph Ashton, John Moore, and John Rigby.

‡ See vol. II. p. 15.

Manchester Parish.

chester, " the very London," as Arthur Trevor calls it, " of these parts; the liver that sends blood into all the country thereabouts."*

Up to the period of the civil wars, this town was perfectly open and without defence, but in the summer of the present year a species of fortification was formed under the direction of lieutenant-colonel John Rosworm, a German engineer, consisting of posts and chains, to which was added a mud-formed barricado at the end of each of the streets. This officer was a kind of military stipendiary, who on the approach of the troubles in England came over to Manchester, and tendered his services to the parliamentary party. The value of these services, however boastfully he may have written upon them in his " Complaint," he certainly did not overrate in pecuniary value, as it appears that he entered into an engagement to construct and superintend the fortifications in Manchester, for £30, of which sum the following gentlemen guaranteed the payment:—Richard Heyricke, warden, William Radcliffe, Ric. Howarth, Rowland Hunt, William Dean, John Hartley, John Gaskell, Edward Holbrook, Roger Worthington, Richard Meare, Henry Bradshawe, Tho. Lancashire, Richard Lomax, Thomas Minshull, Edward Johnson, Lawrence Owen, Robert Lever, Nich. Hawet, Thomas Ellinworth, Mich. Buxton, Rap. Wallin, Hugh H. Williams.

In the parliamentary publications of the day, Manchester is represented as " a zealous and godly place," and held out as an example to others. In Lancashire and in Yorkshire, it is said, there are more papists than in all England besides, and yet God hath most admirably shewn his power, by a handful of men in each of these shires, supporting the gospel, and the growth of the Protestant religion,† against the commissioners of array, and their forces. In this warfare, the train bands of Manchester were the most distinguished, and in the lampoons of the day we find Pym inquiring—

" But whats the business in the house to-day?
How speaks my notes? Comission of Array.
The monstrous propositions to be scann'd
A second tyme: *Manchester's Train Band*
I doe conceive it must be our first play,
(Be it right or wrong) by votes to damne th'array
If ever that take footing and advance,
Farewell Militia and our Alliance."‡

The king having raised the royal standard at Nottingham, proceeded through Derby by way of Shrewsbury, to Chester, in which city he arrived on the 23d of

* Trevor's letter to the marquis of Ormond, December, 1642, in Carte's Collection of Original Letters, &c. I. 15, 16.

† Jehovah Jireh. ‡ Harl. MSS. Cod. 393.

September, with an army consisting of 6,000 foot, 3,000 horse, and 1,500 dragooners. Here the attack upon Manchester was finally resolved upon, and lord Strange was ordered to proceed to this place, and to carry the town by force, if his entrance was resisted. This event had been foreseen by the parliamentary party, and the command of the forces in Manchester was given to the deputy-lieutenants,* to captain Bradshaw and captain Radcliff, aided by Lieut.-Colonel Rosworm, the German engineer. Manchester Parish.

On the night of the 24th of September, certain intelligence arrived, that a large force was advancing to besiege the town, from Warrington, headed by lord Strange, aided by lord Molyneux; and about mid-day on Sunday, the troops were seen defiling on both banks of the Irwell. The besieging force consisted of 4,000 foot, seven pieces of cannon, 200 dragoons, and 100 light horse; and the main body took up a position on the south side of the river, in the grounds of sir Edward Mosley, the lodge in Aldport park affording head-quarters to lord Strange. The other division took possession of Salford, the inhabitants of that place being favourably disposed to the royal party. His lordship lost no time in summoning the town to surrender in the king's name; but the garrison refused to obey the mandate. On Monday another summons was sent, with no better success; "whereupon," says the genuine narrative in Fairfax's Memoirs, "the earl of Derby began to play with his cannon about twelve o'clock upon Deansgate and Salford bridge; and this afternoon the battle was hot on both sides; most of the towns'-men constantly charged and discharged most resolutely, to the great admiration and terror of the enemy. While the battle raged, a number of soldiers were despatched by lord Strange, to set fire to two barns which stood near the end of Deansgate, (then extending only to the end of Back King-street,) and the flames burst forth with so much fury, that, had not the wind changed at that critical moment, it is probable that the town would have been reduced to ashes. A shout of 'The town is ours! the town is ours!' was now set up by the assailants, but, by the valour and energy of captain Bradshaw and his band of militia, they were beaten back, and many of them slain in the assault." Simultaneously with this operation, the forces that were in Salford endeavoured to carry the bridge, but they were resisted by Lieut.-Colonel Rosworm, who maintained his post against repeated attacks made upon him, though his whole force consisted but of thirty musketeers, and his only breastwork was a chain which passed across the bridge. 1642. Siege of Manchester.

On Tuesday the attacks upon the town were renewed, and directed principally

* Consisting of sir Thomas Stanley, Ralph Assheton, esq., and John Moore, esq., members of parliament, and Mr. Richard Holland, of Heaton; Mr. Egerton, of Shawe; Mr. Hyde, of Denton; Mr. Holcroft, of Holcroft; and Mr. Booth, son of sir George Booth, of Dunham.

Manchester Parish.

against the head of Market-street-lane, then extending only to Spring-gardens; and against the bridge, where so gallant a resistance had already been made with a strength so inconsiderable. "The enemy plaid upon us," says Rosworm, "with his great pieces, which, making a strange noise, and producing a great terror to my raw troops, sixteen of them took to their heels; and the rest, some from fear of my drawn sword, and others out of gallantry, resolving rather to die than to forsake me, stood to their posts, and secured the safety of the town." The attack on the head of Market-street-lane was equally unsuccessful; and the besieged, obtaining confidence from the failure of the enemy's attacks, made a desperate sally, and brought in several prisoners. That evening lord Strange sounded a parley, and a written message was sent into the town, expressed in the following terms:—

Lord Strange's message.

"In obedience to his Majestie's commands I have drawne some forces hither, with no intention of prejudice to your towne, or any person in it; but require your ready obedience to his Majestie in yeelding yourselves dutifully and cheerefully to his protection; which I once more (so great is the value I set upon the effusion of one drop of my Countrie's blood,) summon you too, under this assurance, that no man's person or goods shall be harmed, so as you give up your arms to be disposed of by me, according to his Majestie's commands. But, if you shall yet continue obstinate in your disobedience, and resolve to stand it out, I will in that way proceed with all honour, by offering you a safe convey of your women and children out of the Towne, so as it may be done immediately."

On Wednesday, at ten o'clock, the following answer was returned by the gentlemen of the town:—

Answer.

"May it please your honour to receive this answer to your Propositions. Wee are not conscious to our selves of any act committed by us, that you should in the least kinde divest us, his Majestie's Loyall Subjects, of his royall protection, nor of any disobedience of his Majestie's Lawfull Commands; for we can no way perswade ourselves that his Majestie, who hath so often and so solemnly declared to rule his people by his Lawes, and to preserve the propertie of our estates, should now require us to give away our Arms, which are (under God) one meanes of our lawful defence against malignant enemies, and multitudes of bloody Papists, which do abound in our County; and had not God, by his infinite mercie prevented, had, ere this day, made the like Rebellion in our Countery, and committed the like barbarous outrages against us and all others of the true Protestant Religion, as their bloody brethren have done in Ireland, seeing they are actuated by the same hellish Principles as they. And we cannot but much wonder, that your honour should come against us in such an open hostile manner to take away our Armes, which is so absolutely against all Law, and the right of the subject, which we are bound and faithfully resolved to maintain, according to our late solemn Protestation. And we can by no means be assured of the safety of our persons and goods, if we deliver up our Armes, seeing, since this Treaty, some of our neighbours' houses, being Protestants, have been plundered, or attempted to be plundered, and some of our friends coming in a peaceable way to our relief, have been cruelly murthered, and slain by some of your soldiers."

The intrepidity of this reply lowered the demands of the besiegers, and sir John Mountain was sent to say, that lord Strange would be content with a part of their arms. This second offer the gentlemen in the town referred to the soldiers, who declared—

"That they would not surrender even a yard of match, but would maintain their cause and their arms to the last drop of their blood." Negociation having thus failed, the cannonading was renewed, but with so little effect as to kill only a boy who stood upon a stile, gazing upon the hostile scenes by which he was surrounded. Manchester Parish.

On Thursday, captain Standish, one of the officers under the command of lord Strange, was killed by a bullet from the town, while he was urging his reluctant troops to renew the attack on the bridge. The loss of their captain panic-struck the troops, and they fled by hundreds from the royal standard.

On Friday, the attack was renewed on the side of Deansgate and on the bridge, but in a manner too feeble to afford any hopes of success. This day, as on every other day of the siege, the soldiers of the garrison had prayers and psalm-singing at the ends of the streets; and their holy zeal seemed so much to inflame their military ardour, that they went as merrily to meet the enemy in the hottest skirmishes as to a feast.

The death of William, earl of Derby, at this juncture, and a summons from the king addressed to lord Strange, (now elevated to the earldom,) to join him with all his force at Shrewsbury, determined his lordship to raise the siege of Manchester. The same night the cannon were removed from before the town; and on the following day (Saturday) an exchange of prisoners took place. According to the "Genuine Account," the garrison of Manchester lost only four men during the siege; while the royalists, in addition to the loss of military reputation from the failure of their enterprise, lost 200 men, amongst whom were several officers, whose remains were interred in the church-yard at Didsbury.* The loss of four of the townsmen, after

Sept. 29.

Siege raised

* The following is a species of official despatch, communicated by Mr. Thomas Hawkins, an eye-witness of the siege of Manchester, to a member of the house of commons, (Mr. Erbie,) and read in that assembly on the 4th of October, 1642:—

"*Sonday the 25 of September.*

"This day in the Evening the Lord Strange, Lord Rivers, Sir Gilbert Gerrat, and about 3,000 Souldiers under their command, came before our town, and placed themselves in battle array against the same, but that night attempted no assault against the towne, onely preparing themselves in readinesse, and ordering their army against the next morning.

"On Monday morning about sixe of the clocke, they made an assault against the town, and let shot and bullets fly with great eagernesse, and seeming courage, the L. Strange animating his Souldiers on with many plausible speeches, and great shewes of courage in himself, upon which we in the town addressed ourselves, to defend ourselves and offend our enemies, and sending out of the towne on that side where none of their Army were, some of our men to give notice to the Inhabitants of the County, desiring their speedy aid, who with much cheerfulnesse well provided of armes came unto us, and by 7. of the clock at night, wee were in number equall to our Adversaries: in the meantime before they came in we discharged our parts as well as we were able against the said

Manchester Parish.

a siege of a week's continuance, with the aid of cannon, says more for the forbearance than for the military skill of the earl of Derby and his troops; and the number is so small as scarcely to admit of belief.

Lord and his forces, with such courage, as they gained not possession of any part of our Town, nor slew any of our men, neither are we certain of the slaughter of any of them. Towards Evening the L. Strange divided his army, but no cessation of shot in the mean time on either side.

"Then the Lord Rivers, with about eight hundred men, assaulted Safford on the other side of the water, and before the morning possessed himself of the village, being accounted the suburbs of our town, and rifled the houses of all the Inhabitants, who were forced to fly from their cruelty.

"Wee had the disadvantage of other towns, having no vales nor convenient place to plant any ordnance if we had any, but wee having none did defend our selves only with muskets playing each to other all night without ceasing, and yet thankes be to God, without any dammage on our part.

"On Tuesday morning the Lord Strange sent a message to the Towne, desiring a Parley, at which he desired a *Cessation of Arms* for 7 hours, which was granted, pretending he would come to honourable conditions of Peace.

"But most perfidiously in the time of Cessation, suffered his Souldiers to plunder and pillage the countries, and two or three Gentlemen's houses of good worth and credit, and very godly men, and seized upon a great house near the town, upon which he caused to be planted too pieces of Ordnance to shoot to the Towne, and about three of the clock in the afternoon the said Lord sent his Propositions of Peace to the town, *to wit*.

I.

"That they in the town should be disarmed, and delivered into the custody of the said Lord Strange.

II.

"That he with his Army might have free passage through the towne, which if they would grant, no prejudice or injury by him nor any of his Souldiers should be offered either to the persons or goods of any of the Townesmen, but wee refusing the same, he would then continue his siege and dailey assault with all the force he could.

"Upon which answer was returned, wee would in no wise grant his demands, nor any other Propositions he should make, for he had violated his promise in the time of their cessation, contrary to the Law of Arms, upon which he commanded again to renew the fight, discharging his ordnance as fast as might be. In this fight were slain Sir Gilbert Gerrat, and about 100 of his men, and 18 taken prisoners, and brought into our town; still the exchange of shot continuing all or most part of the night, not one of our souldiers slain, onely one man unarmed.

"On Wednesday morning the fight began afresh, and about twelve of the clock, about foure-score of our men issued out of the town to the adversary, with whom we had a sharp battell continuing for the space of 3 hours, but in the end the enemy gave back, and began to retreat: in this skirmish, we slew of the Malignants 30 persons, and took 25 prisoners or thereabouts; then both sides in the main body of the Armyes ceased fighting, most part of the night. Of them that were slain in the skirmish was one Captain Stowell, but no other of note.

"On Thursday the fight began again, our men keeping the town, and shooting from the same, till about ten of the clock, then we sallyed out about 1500 in compleat order, and gave the enemy full battaile, which with good courage they continued about four hours. At length their Souldiers

To prevent future surprise, it was determined to enlarge and to complete the fortifications of the town, which were now made to assume a formidable appearance, and parliament directed that the committee for the defence of the kingdom should expedite the levies of dragoons to serve in Manchester and its neighbourhood. In order to indemnify the inhabitants of Manchester, and other places in the county of Lancaster, for the excessive charges to which they had been exposed in resisting the

Manchester Parish.

Fortifications of Manchester completed.

began to run away, and grow weary of the fight: then they sounded a retreate for that time till the next day. This day were slain of the Malignant Party about 30 persons more and about 15 taken prisoners.

"On Friday the fight again began, and then the Lord Strange commanded their ordnance to be charged with small bullets, to the end to scatter amongst us, but praised be God none of our side were yet slain. We issued not out of the town this day till about two of the clock, and then marched out 2000 of us, with good hopes to have ended the siege, and routed our enemies; but it fell out contrary: after about 2 or 3 hours fight with much courage on our side, the souldiers of the camp still running away in great numbers, being almost wearied, we sounded a retreat for that night, which the Lord Strange and his souldiers were right glad of, not offering the least assault that night. This day were slain of their side not above ten persons, as we can know for certain, and about ten more taken prisoners. None yet through the providence and great mercy of God is slain on our part, onely in our retreat by misfortune 3 of our men were slain by our own souldiers shooting from the towne.

"On Satterday morning the Lord Strange again sent a message to the town for a cessation for two dayes, and in the meane time to have a treaty for peace. But we conceive that this was but to delay time, thereby thinking to have new supplyes, and to effect some stratagem against our town; we refused this request, and again sallyed out of the town with about 2000 of our men, which they perceiving began to discharge, still their souldiers declining, but yet their main body standing stoutly to it, and after being weary and powder being scarce, a retreat was on both sides sounded, and a Cessation agreed uppon till Monday morning.

"This day were slain of the Malignants about 10 or 12 and 18 taken prisoners. After we were again in the town, we refreshed ourselves as well as might be, and afterwards fell into examination of the prisoners we had taken, being in all about 80, and the number that were slain about 100; some report 200, some more; but I assure you, Sir, this is the truth as neere as I can learn. Upon examination of our prisoners, they said, they fought against us with small courage, and did not well understand the cause for which they fought.

"Thus, Sir, you have heard our sure, yet troublesome proceedings of seven nights and sixe dayes with the Malignants. I would entreat you, when you have read these lines, to present them to some other Members of the House of Commons, or to the whole House sitting, that you would understand the cause why our town and county (as much aymed at by the Malignant Party as any) more then all other counties of the kingdome, are out of their protection, but put to defend ourselves the weakest of any.

"Yours ever to be commanded,

"Manchester, October 2." [1642.] "THO. HAWKINS."

[From the King's Collection in the British Museum, No. 77.]

Manchester Parish.

commissioners of array and other "malignants," and to supply them with money for future services, it was further ordained by parliament, that a loan should be made in their favour, and that the money and plate advanced for their use should bear an interest of eight pounds per cent. per annum, payable by government; but, as these arrangements could not be immediately effected, it was ordained that the engineers and officers of the several companies lying in garrison at Manchester, should in the mean time have their pay, according to their places of command, paid them out of the estates of the delinquents.* At the same time, a public thanksgiving to God for his gracious deliverance of Manchester was ordered by the commons to be observed in all churches and chapels in Lancashire, and this order was published in all the market towns of the county palatine.

1643. The head-quarters of the parliamentary army in Lancashire now became permanently established at Manchester,† and on the 12th of January, 1643, sir Thomas Fairfax marched from Yorkshire into this town. From hence he despatched an expedition under the command of sir John Seaton, a major-general of the parliamentary forces, against Preston and Lancaster, both of which places were surrendered into his hands, and Warrington and Wigan were afterwards added to the number of the conquests of the Manchestrians.

Fresh dangers.

Manchester was now threatened with an army from the east, much more formidable than any by which it had been hitherto assailed. Bradford having surrendered

July 5, 1643.

to the earl of Newcastle, at the head of an army of 10 or 12,000 men, the earl despatched a messenger to Manchester, with a summons and declaration expressed in these terms:—

"SUMMONS OF THE EARL OF NEWCASTLE.

"I presume you are not ignorant of the successe it hath pleased Almighty God to give unto his Majesties Army under my Command, and the great desire I have to avoyd the effusion of Christian bloud, which moves me before I proceed any further towards you, to make you an offer of his Majesties Grace and Mercy, if you will submit yourselves, lay downe your Armes, so unjustly taken up in contempt of the lawes of this Kingdome, and immediately returne to your due Allegiance. His Majesty is gratiously pleased to authorize me, to receive you into His Favour and Protection, which I am as willing to do as to inforce your obedience. If you will Refuse, I cannot but wonder, while you fight against the King and his Authority, you should so boldly offer to Professe your selves for King and Parliament, and most ignominously scandalize this Army with the title of Papists, when we venture our Lives and Fortunes for the true Protestant Religion established in this Kingdome: Be no longer deceived, for the bloud that shall be shed in this quarter will assuredly fall on your own heads; I have no other ends in this, but to let you see your error, for my condition is such that I need not court you. Let me receive your answers by this Messenger, and you may expect to find little favour (if you force my nature) but such as is due to so high Contemners of his Majesties Grace and Favour, now offered to you by

"Bradford, 16th July, 1643." "W. NEWCASTLE.

* Commons Journal, 1642.

† See vol. II. p. 21, 25.

To which summons the inhabitants returned the following answer:— Manchester Parish.

" MANCHESTER'S ANSWER.

" Right Honorable,

" It hath been ever since the first fomenting of the unhappy differences in this kingdom, and so shall be our principall care and endeavour to preserve the true Protestant Religion by Laws established in this Realm, the Honour of the King in all Regall Rights, and Prerogatives, and Priviledges of Parliament, and the true and Native Liberties, and Priviledges of the Subject by Law established; And then it is not to be Wondered at, that having been oppressed by Papists, and other Malignants, we have by defensive Arms laboured to repell such as by Colour of His Majesties Commission, have endeavoured to overthrow Religion, His Majesties Regall Rights, and Honour, with all the immunities of this Kingdom, in the preservation whereof His Majesties noble Progenitors have so long and honourably flourished. By which we hope it is apparent to all indifferent, judicious, and religious people, that we have not put ourselves out of His Majesty's protection, nor can it possibly enter into our understanding, that the true Protestant Religion can be intended to be defended by so great a Company of Papists, as have been, and now are in Arms under such protection; Nor the property of the Subject, by so many Aliens, and other Malefactors as daily resort unto them; And we Could wish so honourable a person as yourself might be separated, and freed from protecting such Delinquents.

" Sir, we are nothing dismayed at your force, but hope that God, who hath been our protector hitherto, will so direct our just Army, that we shall be able to return the violence intended, into their bosomes that shall assay the prosecution of it, which shall be the endeavour of

" His Majesties most humble and Obedient Subjects.

" Dated 7th July, 1643."

This resolute answer indisposed the earl of Newcastle to advance into Lancashire, and, taking the route to Hull in pursuit of general sir Thomas Fairfax, his operations were confined during the summer of that year to the county of York.

In the course of the present year, the solemn league and covenant, between Scotland and England, was submitted to the puritans of Manchester; and warden Richard Heyrick, of the Collegiate church, was amongst the first to subscribe the engagement, which bound its recipients to exert their utmost efforts to reform the Protestant religion in England, agreeable to the word of God, and the example of the best reformed churches; to extirpate papacy, prelacy, superstition, heresy, schism, and profaneness, and whatever should be found contrary to sound doctrine and the power of godliness. League and covenant.

The decided adherence of the people of Manchester to the cause of the parliament, was a theme of general observation amongst their friends, who did not hesitate to declare, " that had not this town stood very firmly to the king and parliament, the whole country would, in all probability, have been brought into subjection to the oppression and violence of the cavaliers; but they standing firm and constant to the cause they had undertaken, it pleased God to give them many great and marvellous victories over his and their enemies."*

The war was prosecuted with great vigour in Lancashire during the following 1644.

* Extraordinary joyful News out of Lancashire.

Manchester Parish.

year; but, although prince Rupert spent nearly a month in the siege of Liverpool, and although that officer was in the vicinity of Manchester, on his march from Stockport to Bolton, he made no attempt to take this place by force of arms. According to colonel Rosworm, overtures were, however, made to him at the instance of the prince, by lord Byron, to give up the town by treachery.*

After the year 1643, no military operation of any great consequence occurred in this place, and, though war raged around, the prosperity of the people of Manchester suffered very little further interruption from this cause.

The plague.

In 1645, the town was again visited with the scourge of pestilence, and the number of burials in Manchester increased from about two hundred, which was at that time the general average, to upwards of twelve hundred. This visitation was so ruinous, that parliament, on the 9th of July, directed that £1000, should be appropriated to the relief of Manchester; and on the 9th of December, the house of commons issued an ordinance, directing a collection to be made in all the churches and chapels of the metropolis for the town of Manchester, which is described to have been for a long time "so sore visited by the pestilence, that none were for many months permitted either to come in or go out of the said town." The Rev. Adam Martindale, in his Auto-biography, speaking on this subject, says:—Manchester was sadly visited by the pestilence in the year 1645. So sore was the visitation, that persons sickened and died in one night; public fasts were held at Blackley and other places in the neighbourhood, to intercede with God for a deliverance of the people, and the markets of Manchester were for a time wholly discontinued.† Before the end of the year the malady was stayed, and in the following year the burials were reduced from twelve hundred to one hundred and forty-four. The disease was, however, far from being subdued in the country, for between the 22d of June, 1647, and the 14th of October, in the same year, the burials in Chester amounted to the almost incredible number of 1875.‡

Bills of mortality for 1645.

Commons Journals.

1646. It has already been seen, that the form of church government throughout the country was now changed, and that Lancashire was divided into nine Presbyterical classis. The warden of Manchester, Richard Heyrick, A.M. represented this county in the assembly of divines which met in Westminster,§ and the same minister stood at the head of the classis which met for the first time at Preston in November, 1646. The sittings were afterwards transferred to Manchester, and were continued periodically during the existence of the commonwealth.

* Rosworm's Complaint. † MS. Life of Adam Martindale in British Museum.

‡ Harl. MSS. Codex 1929, fo. 27.

§ The Rev. Charles Herle, rector of Winwick, and brother of warden Herle, was also a member of the assembly of divines, and held, by the appointment of parliament, the office of moderator.

The same year the committee of sequestration for the county of Lancaster assembled in Manchester, when a number of the gentry of the county, supporters of the royal cause, compounded for their forfeited estates by the payment of a specific sum into the treasury, amongst whom were the following Manchester gentlemen:— Manchester Parish.

	£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
Adkins, Nath., Broughton . . .	31	0	0	Pendleton, Henry, Manchester .	80	0	0
Byrom, John, Salford	201	16	6	Potter, Alex., Manchester . . .	4	5	0
Byrom, Edw., Salford	2	6	8	Stanley, Ferdinando, Broughton .	150	0	0
Bowker, Adam, Ditto	16	13	0	Prestwich, Sir Thomas, and Thomas his son, Hulme	330	0	0
Bowker, Peter, Manchester . .	12	0	0				
Mosley, Nicholas, of Ancoats . .	170	0	0	Rogerton, John, Manchester . .	4	18	4
Mosley, Francis, Collyhurst . .	200	0	0				

The earl of Derby having as little disposition to compound as the sequestrators had to make terms with his lordship, his estates were seized, to supply the exigences of the state; and Manchester college, which had been in possession of the Stanley family ever since its dissolution in the first year of the reign of Edward VI. was seized, and used, partly as a magazine for the ammunition of the parliamentary forces, and partly as a prison for the confinement of "delinquents." The ancient chapel on Salford bridge, built by Thomas del Booth, was now also used as a prison, and continued to be appropriated to that purpose till it was taken down under the improvement act of 1776, and the gaol on Hunt's-bank built to supply its place.

1647 At this period, George Fox, the founder of the sect called Quakers, began his public ministry, and the first place in which he preached was Manchester. Sewel, p. 13.

1648. The memorable battle of Preston was fought on the banks of the Ribble. The victory which ensued was the precursor of the establishment of the Commonwealth; and an official despatch, written in haste from the field of battle, by lieutenant-general Cromwell, "to the honourable the committee of Lancashire, sitting at Manchester,"* served to announce that victory. At the commencement of the following year, the unfortunate Charles was brought to the block, and a few years afterwards the earl of Derby, the most devoted of his subjects, shared the same fate, in the neighbouring town of Bolton. In the same year that the king was executed, it appears, from the minutes of the Manchester classis, that an order was issued on the 21st of June, for a thanksgiving "for the abundant harvest, for the seasonableness of the weather, the safe and free return of the ministers of religion; the late seasonable triumph God has given us over the Malignants in Scotland, and for preserving these parts from infection, and preventing the raging of it in places where it is."† Two months afterwards, the same assembly ordained a public day of fast at Manchester, "in

* See vol. II. p. 45.

† Historical and Descriptive Account of the Collegiate Church of Manchester, 291.

Manchester Parish.

regard that the hand of God has fully gone out against the inhabitants, in a violent fever, and the small pox." In these ominous times, even the face of nature seemed to be changed, and hence we find Mr. Hollinworth recording "that on the 24th of February, there was observed by hundreds of people in the Market-place, at Manchester, three parhelions, about ten of the clock before noon, which vanished away one after another, so that, at eleven o'clock, none were seen." Our author adds, "I saw two of them myself."*

Mock suns.

"Manchester soon began to recover from the effects of the civil wars; in the year 1650, its trade is described by a cotemporary writer, resident in the town, as inferior to few places in the kingdom; and is said to consist "chiefly in woollen frizes, fustians, sackcloths, mingled stuffs, caps, inkles, tapes, points, &c. whereby, (says he,) not only the better sort of men are employed, but also the very children by their labour can maintain themselves. There are besides all kinds of foreign merchandise bought and returned by the merchants of the town, amounting to the sum of many thousand pounds weekly."

1650. The town being now considered free from danger, the inhabitants surrendered up their arms by order of parliament to the governor of Liverpool, and two years afterwards the fortifications were dismantled; the walls erected by Rosworm, the engineer, and subsequently strengthened, were thrown down, and the gates sold and carried away.†

1651. Charles II., or as he was then called, the king of the Scots, on his route from the north, passed through Manchester, though his army, under duke Hambleton, marched, by way of Preston, to Warrington.‡ The battle of Worcester, which ensued, proved fatal to his hopes; and the gallantry, skill, and good fortune of Cromwell once more prevailed in the overthrow of the royal army, and the subsequent capture of the ill-fated earl of Derby.

Representation of Manchester.

Although the barons of Manchester held seats by virtue of writs of summons in the upper house of parliament, from 1 Edward I. to the reign of queen Elizabeth,§ the town was never represented in the commons house of parliament till the year 1654,‖ when Cromwell, the lord proctector, desirous of strengthening his government, and willing to stamp a dignity upon a town to which the commonwealth was

* Parhelia, or mock suns, are frequently noticed amongst the monkish historians and chroniclers, as the forerunners of great calamities. "In 17 Henry III.," says De Laune from Matthew Paris, "were seen five suns at one time together, after which followed so great a dearth, that people did eat horses and barks of trees, and in London 20,000 were starved for want of food." Happily, the mock suns of Manchester were less fatal in their presages; for in the same year that these suns are said to have appeared, we find the ministers of the Manchester classis engaging in a solemn thanksgiving for the abundance of corn with which Providence had blessed them, and for the favourable season which preceded the harvest.

† Mancuniensis, fo. 29. ‡ See vol. II. p. 49. § See vol. II. p. 190. ‖ See vol. I. p. 319

so much indebted, issued a writ to the high sheriff of the county of Lancaster, requiring the burgesses of Manchester to return a member of parliament,* without dictating as he had done in the case of the county member for Lancashire, in the preceding year, who that member should be.† The right of suffrage was at this time very restricted. The elective franchise being confined to persons possessing estates of the value of £200 a year, and those who had borne arms against the parliament, as well as their sons, were prohibited from voting at the elections. The inhabitants of Manchester duly obeyed the mandate of the protector, and the following indenture, preserved in the archives of the new enfranchised borough, serves at once to record the return, and to show the principal parties by whom it was promoted. Manchester Parish.

Indenture.—" This indenture, made the nineteenth day of July in the year of our Lord 1654.
" one thousand six hundred and fiftie four, between Peter Boulde, Esquire, High Sheriffe of the
" countie of Lancaster, of the one parte, and John Hartley, Esq. John Hartley, gent., John Gilliam,
" Alexander Greene, Edward Byrom, Henry Dickinson, William Jackson, Thomas Dickinson, Henry
" Nield, Robert Boardman, Robert Fleetcroft, Robert Morler, Richard Halliwell, Robert Owen,
" James Ottiwell, Samuel Harmer, Arthur Buckley, John Broxupp, Philip Stampe, John Whitworth,
" and Ralph Briddocke, gent., and Michael Buxton, James Lancashire, George Richardson, John
" Barlowe, John Faulkener, John Ridings, Jonathan Gee, and John Ouldham, constables of the
" town and parish of Manchester, of the other parte, witnesseth that, by virtue of a warrant unto the
" constables of the said towne of Manchester, and to the reste of the constables within the parish of
" Manchester, aforesaid, and from the said High Sheriffe to them directed for the electing and
" choosing of one Burgesse of good understanding, knowledge, and discretion, for causes concerning
" the publique good of this Commonwealth, to bee at his Highness parliament to bee houlden at
" Westminster the third day of September next, wee the said inhabitants there have made choice and
" election of CHARLES WORSLEY, of the Platt, within the said parish of Manchester aforesaid,
" Esquire, to bee Burgesse of the said towne and parish of Manchester to attend the said parliament
" according to the tenor of the said warrant unto them the constables of the said towne, and the
" rest of the constables of the said parish of Manchester directed in such behalfe, whoe for himself,
" and all the people of said town and parish of Manchester aforesaid, hath full power to doe, and
" consent, unto those things which in the aforesaid parliament shall then, and there, by comon
" counsell, and consent, happen to be ordayned; provided, and itt is hereby declared, that hee shall
" not have power to alter the government, as itt is now settled in one single person and a parliament.
" In witness whereof, wee the parties above named to these presents interchangeably sett our hands
" and seals the day and yeare above written.

(Signed) " PETER BOLD," &c.

Charles Worsley, the member for Manchester, returned in this indenture, is known only in the family documents; he made no figure in parliament, and his name

* Leeds was at the same time invested with the elective franchise; and the first and only member ever returned for that borough, was Adam Baynes, esq. of Knostrop.

† See vol. II. p. 53.

Manchester Parish.

1655.

occurs but once in the journals of the commons during the short session in which he sat. Major-General Worsley, probably a member of this family, held a commission for Lancashire, Cheshire, and Staffordshire, to keep under the cavaliers, and to curb their designs, and empty their purses. In the discharge of this duty, he caused all that were either actually of the king's party, or that were adhering to his cause, to enter into sureties to be peaceable, and not in any way to attempt any thing contrary to the lord protector, or the present government; and all cavaliers that had an estate personal of £1,500, or a real estate of £100 yearly, to pay each year to the state, out of the same, £10 for each £100 of annual income.*

The following year, another election for the borough of Manchester took place, on which occasion Richard Radcliffe, of Manchester, was returned, as appears from the following indenture :—

Indenture.—" This Indenture made the twelveth day of August in the year of our Lord " one thousand six hundred and fiftie-six, Betweene John Starkie, Esquire, Sheriffe of the County " Palatyne of Lancaster, on the one parte, and John Radcliffe, Esq^r., Rich^d. Holland, Esq^r., Tho- " mas Prestwich, Esq^r., James Lancashire, Henry Cookson, John Holbrook, Robert Owen, William " Byrom, Roger Barlow, Thurstan Digles, Alexander Radcliffe, Sam^l. Bowker, Thomas Illing- " worth, John Moxon, Phillip Stampe, John Faulkener, William Faulkener, Nicholas Hawet, " Robert Marler, Francis Jepson, John Salter, Thomas Beck, Thomas Smith, John Mosse, John " Ouldfield, Will^m. Darbishire, Jas. Ottiwell, John Knight, Rob^t. Boardman, Anth^y. Cook, John " Gee, Robert Haulgh, Roger Gilbody, Rob^t. Hartley, Geo. Tipping, Jo. Gee, John Johnson, " Geo. Booth, William Rawlinson, Francis Wood, James Knight, Francis Worthington, Thomas " Williamson, John Chorlton, Geo. Hampson, John Mosse, Arthur Bulkeley, Will^m. Page, and " William Heywood, Gentlemen, Burgesses and Inhabitants of the Town and Parish of Manches- " ter, the other parte, Witnesseth that by vertue of a warrant unto the Constables of the Towne " and Parish of Manchester, from the said High Sheriffe to them directed, for the electinge and " choosinge of a Burgesse of good understandinge, knowlege and discretion, for causes concern- " ing the publique good of this commonwealth, to be at His Highnes Parliament to be holden at " Westminster on the seventeenth day of September next, Wee the said Burgesses and Inhabit- " ants there have made choice & elecc̃on of RICHARD RADCLIFFE, of Manchester aforesaid, " Esquire, to be Burgesse of the s^d Towne & Parish of Manchester, to attend att the said " Parliament according to the tenor of the said Warrant unto the said Constables directed " in that behalfe. Who for himselfe, and all the people of the s^d Towne & Parish hath full " Power to doe, & consent unto those things which in the aforesaid Parliament shall then & " there by common counsell & consent happen to be ordayned. Provided & it is hereby declared, " that he shall not have power to alter the Government as it is now settled in one single person, & a " parliament. In Witnes, wee the parties above named to these presents have interchangeably " sett our hands, & seales, the day & yeare first aboue written—1656.

(Signed) " JOHN STARKEY,

" Sherife."

* Harl. MSS. Codex 1929. fo. 15.

The new member for Manchester was probably of the Radcliffe family, whose mansion was the lodge in Poolfold.[a] Captain Radcliffe, one of the commanders of the parliamentary troops in the defence of Manchester at the siege, was no doubt of the same family, and possibly the same person. The Radcliffes, of Ordsall, were loyalists, and one of them distinguished himself in the defence of Lathom-house. Manchester Parish.

[a] Taken down in 1811.

1656. Rigorous treatment of the Presbyterian ministers.

The confiscation of the lands of the Collegiate church by the parliament of the commonwealth, and the preference given by that parliament to the Independents over the Presbyterians, converted Mr. Heyrick, the warden, and Mr. Hollinworth, one of the fellows of the college, into decided enemies to the existing government. This hostility was expressed so strongly, that Mr. Heyrick,* Mr. Herle, Mr. Johnson,† Mr. Angier, Mr. Hollinworth, Mr. Harrison, Mr. Gee, Mr. Latham, Mr. Taylor, and Mr. Meeke, were imprisoned. Mr. Heyrick, owing to the great interest which was made for him, with difficulty escaped from a capital sentence, which was passed upon Christopher Love, Gibbons, and other Presbyterians. The ministers and elders of Lancashire who had been seized, remained many weeks in painful suspense, but were at length allowed, on paying serious fines, to return to their respective homes. Mr. Hollinworth died on the 11th of November in this year, but whether his death was in any way occasioned by the rigorous treatment to which he was exposed, does not appear.

An important era in the history of religion and politics had now arrived; parties that had hitherto been arrayed against each other in the bitterest hostility, began to

* Heyrick's epitaph, written, it is said, by Thomas Case, is one of the few elegant monumental compositions in the Collegiate church. The conclusion, however, is marked by a singular disregard for truth; it says, that he not only avoided the unhappy errors of his times, but vigorously routed them: "Infelices sui seculi errores non effugit modò, sed et strenuè fugavit." He was made warden by archbishop Laud; sided with the Presbyterians at the beginning of the civil wars; took the covenant; was engaged in Christopher Love's plot, [to restore the Stuarts;] assisted in the Lancashire commission of ejectment; was zealous for the restoration, and retained the wardenship to his death.* So that he embraced all the opinions of his times, and successively abandoned them; in which sense the *non effugit modò* may be very true, but Case does not appear to have intended any satire.

† "Richard Johnson was a pious, learned, and sober man. He was hurried away to Lancaster (or Chester) Jayl, and stoned in the streets of Manchester as he was carried along. The fellows who seized him would not permit him to put on his boots; but he was forced to twist whisps of straw or hay round his legs, to defend him from the dirt, and in this posture they mounted him on a poor, ragged, little beast, not worth ten shillings. But their malice stopt not here; For they imprisoned his wife, and one Mr. John Charleton, his Brother, in Manchester, because they would not confess where Mr. Johnson had convey'd away his books and papers. He lived to return with the King to his own, and afterwards preached a most excellent sermon on Psalm cxxix. 3, 4."—Walker, Suff. *Cler.* vol. II. p. 88.

* Ant. Wood, vol. II. p. 339.

Manchester Parish.

Union of parties in Manchester, to promote the the restoration.

unite. The Independents and the Presbyterians became dissatisfied with the Rump Parliament, collected under Richard Cromwell: they complained, that the army having become rampant, had put down kingly government, abolished the house of lords, and excluded the most worthy members of the house of commons; that divers of the ministers of the classis were hurried about, and imprisoned at Liverpool and Ormskirk, not excepting even the peaceable Mr. Angier; that Mr. Heyrick and Mr. Hollinworth were put upon pensions (if they could obtain them); and that the land, and even the College itself, were sold to Mr. Wigan, who had become an Anti-pædobaptist, and had made a barn into a chapel, where he and many of his persuasion preached.* Sir George Booth, one of the most distinguished amongst the Lancashire and Cheshire Presbyterians, made an unsuccessful attempt to raise the royal standard, and the Presbyterical classis of Lancashire favoured his design. To strengthen their cause, they made overtures to the Independents, for the accommodation of their long-existing differences; and these propositions, which ultimately led to the former community being merged in a considerable degree in the latter, were discussed and agreed upon at Manchester, about the middle of the year 1659.† The Presbyterians and Independents having made common cause with the royalists, the

* Martindale's MS. Autobiog. chap. IV. sect. 13.

† "Propositions for accommodation agreed upon by us, whose names are subscribed, at a meeting in Manchester, July 13th, 1659.

"I. We agree, that all persons that are admitted to the sacrament of the Lord's Supper shall have these qualifications: 1. They shall have a competent knowledge of the principles of religion, and be sound in the faith. 2. They shall be such as live without scandal. 3. Such as maintain the exercises of Christianity, viz. prayer in, and instruction of, their families, reading the word, careful sanctification of the Lord's day, and the like knowne duties in scripture; according to which rule (since the Reformation) we conceive we have walked and (God assisting) do intend to continue so.

"II. It is further agreed, that we hold communion in the sacrament of the Lord's Supper in each other's congregations, as there may be occasion upon recommendation, or personal knowledge of such members of our congregations as may desire it.

"III. It is agreed, that if there have beene any deviating or shall be for the future from the character above-mentioned, the persons thereat offended having discharged their owne duties, shall give notice to the churches that there may be orderly proceeding therein against the parties offending.

"IV. It is agreed, that such pastors as are qualified with suitable gifts and graces for the ministry, and have had due triall and approbation by preaching, elders shall be allowed of among us. And for the future time, after like triall there shall be an imposition of hands upon such as are to take the pastorall charge.

"V. That none shall preach among us but such as are approved by preaching officers (expectants excepted) and that we shall not disturbe each others congregations by imposing upon them preachers unordained, and that we will use our endeavour that no offence be given by the preaching of meer gifted brethren.

commonwealth was subverted, and Charles II. placed on the throne of his ancestors. The hierarchy being restored, the classical assemblies of Lancashire were dissolved, and the last of their meetings took place on the 14th of August, 1660, after having existed fourteen years.

Manchester Parish.

Charles II. restored.

The day fixed for celebrating the coronation of Charles II. was observed in Manchester with great enthusiasm; a splendid procession was formed of the inhabitants, at the head of whom was placed major John Byron, Nicholas Mosley, esq., sir Ralph Ashton, and the principal authorities of the town. The reverend Richard Heyrick, warden of the Collegiate church, preached a sermon before such of the inhabitants as could find a place in that ample structure, in a strain of high eulogium on the restored monarch; largesses were given to the people to animate their loyalty, and claret ran down the conduit in three separate streams.

22 April, 1661. Coronation celebrated in Manchester.

The Act of Uniformity, the Conventicle Act, and the Five Mile Act,* opened the eyes of the non-conformists of Manchester to the character of the new government under Charles II., and his intolerant chancellor, lord Clarendon. The revolution of 1688, which expelled the Stuarts from the throne, was therefore hailed by this part of the community with less ostentatious parade, but with much more sincerity than they had bestowed upon the recent event of the restoration. A change so considerable as that which was involved in the elevation of William III. to the throne of England, necessarily gave rise to conspiracies, and the "Lancashire Plot," fostered in the heart of this county, called for a special assize, which was held in Manchester.*

Treatment of the non-conformists by the new government.

Special assize at Manchester.

"VI. We also agree to preach in each others' congregations, and to meet together for advice as occasion may require.

"VII. And in case of offence, it is also agreed that such matters be heard and determined by a meeting of delegates equally chosen on both sides.

"VIII. We also agree that we will lay to heart all our unnecessary distances and unbrotherly carriages one towards another, engage in this accommodation in all unfeigned love and stedfast resolution, pray one with and for another, and lay aside to our utmost all words and carriages that may violate or prejudice our Christian communition.

"IX. We concur in these things our selves, and promise to comunicate the same to others whom they may concerne, that so after our next meeting, which is to be the fourth Thursday in September next, there may be an acting according to this agreement.

"X. These things we agree unto, reserving to our selves our owne principles.‡

Richard Heyrick,	Thomas Smallwood,	Michael Bristoe,	Edmund Richardson,
Henry Rooth,	Henry Newcome,	John Jollie,	Robert Birch,
Samuel Heaton,	Richard Eaton,	James Jackson,	Robert Hyde,
John Angier,	John Jaques,	Jeremy Marsden,	James Johnson,
John Harrison,	Joshua Stockport,	William Colburn,	Thomas Hammond."
John Tildesley,			

* See vol. II. pp. 56—59. † See vol. II. pp. 62—65. ‡ Martindale's MS. chap. IV. sect. 2.

Manchester Parish.

The catastrophe of that treason is already known; the new monarch founding his claims on the liberty and affections of his people, remained firmly seated on his throne, while the principal conspirators were consigned to their fate.

Dr. Kuerden's description of Manchester.

About this time Dr. Richard Kuerden began to collect materials for his projected History of Lancashire; in his MS. he describes Manchester as having been an ancient Roman garrison, and since the Norman conquest a barony of the Gresleys, and afterwards of the De la Warres. "Manchester," he adds, "is a fayre and spacious town, adorned with many streets, and a spacious market-place. It is wattered and almost surrounded with specious rivers, as with that of the Irk upon the north, and partly on the east with the Irwell, and upon the west with Medloc, and upon the south, and three miles from it, with the Mersey, the concurs of them all, (is) the boundary both of the parish of Manchester, and likewise of the county of Lancashire. The town is pleasantly situated, and, as Mr. Camden sayth, excelleth all the towns about it, and it is the fayrest and most populous in all the county, hath many streets, and a spacious market-place; a church collegiate, with a Mr. Warden ——[a] and fellows, two chaplains, organ, singing men and chorister boys, a colledg in it, with a sumpts library, and endo(wed) with a 100lb. per ann. for ever by Mr. ——[a] to replenish it with books, in hope a preparative to become in time a future university, a hospital for ——[a] poore children in blew coats, with a mr. to instruct them, and other necessarys provided for them, and fitt them better for the service of the nation by mathematical learning. Manchester is a fayre built towne, more citty like than any other town or borow in the county of Lancaster, being of great antiquity amongst the Brigantes in the British time, and by them called Caer Manguid, as the learned and famous Archbishop Usher, of Armagh, conjectures, and of the most antient coppys of Ninius, his catalogue of cities remaining in Brittaine." Some other observations are added in the same style, but those already given will suffice as a specimen of Dr. Kuerden's "Lancashire," and as a description of the town of Manchester one hundred and fifty years ago.

[a] Blanks in the MS.

Manners of the people of Manchester.

The manners of the people of Manchester, at the end of the seventeenth century, have been graphically portrayed by Dr. Aikin, in his description of the country round this place. About the year 1690, the manufacturers and traders having accumulated capital, began to build modern brick houses in place of those of wood and plaster, which had prevailed so generally since the former era of improvement, in the reign of Elizabeth.* The manufacturers, even those in an extensive line of business, who took apprentices from amongst the sons of the respectable families in the neighbourhood, used to be in their warehouses before six o'clock in the morning, accompanied by their children of sufficient age, and by their apprentices. At seven

* See vol. I. p. 572.

they returned to breakfast, which consisted of one large dish of water porrage poured into a bowl, at the side of which stood an equally capacious bason of milk, and the master and apprentices, each with a wooden spoon in his hand, without loss of time, and without ceremony, dipped into the bowl, and then into the milk bason; and as soon as the mess was finished, they all returned to their work. Though our ancestors were watchful over the expenditure of the living, there was a great deal of cost in the interment of the dead. In warden Wroe's time, these funeral expenses were carried to a great extent; but the warden, by the exercise of his influence, prevailed upon the inhabitants to apply the money usually spent in this way for the relief of the poor, and in some years there was a sum accumulated to the amount of nearly £800. Tea and coffee were then special luxuries, rarely introduced at the table; in the domestic expenditure of a respectable family, where a household book was regularly kept, there is, for the first time, a charge of ten shillings, in the year 1702, for these luxuries. The hour of dinner was then twelve o'clock, at two in the afternoon the ladies went to visit, and returned in sufficient time to attend the service in the Collegiate church, which commenced at four. Carriages were then in little use; none but persons of quality kept these vehicles; and, as late as 1720, not more than four gentlemen's carriages were kept in Manchester and Salford.

Manchester Parish.

In 1693, a prescriptive claim was set up by the lord of the manor, Oswald Mosley, esq. (probably to reimburse himself for the losses which the fortunes of his family had sustained, by their adherence to the royal cause, during the troubles of the commonwealth,) to impose a duty of twopence per pack on all goods, called Manchester wares, sold within the manor (not saying within the markets) of Manchester; but this attempt was defeated, on the ground that prescription to charge the subject ought to be founded on a benefit or recompense to him, which could not be shewn.* This was one of the last public events in the history of Manchester, in the seventeenth century, and we are thus brought to the century of gigantic growth in Lancashire and in Manchester.

Unsuccessful attempt to impose a duty on the sale of merchandise.

* Warrington *v.*, Mosley 1, Holt 673, 674; and, from Modern Reports, 319.

HISTORICAL ANNALS OF MANCHESTER FROM 1700 TO 1832.—The government of Manchester and Salford.—Courts.—Scientific and literary institutions.—The public press.—Markets and fairs.—Public works.—Meteorology.—The environs of Manchester.

Manchester Parish.



ELEVATED as Manchester is by wealth and population to the rank of the second town in the British dominions, the subjects of its local history multiply on our hands with so vast an accumulation, as we approach our own times, that it is impossible to treat them in detail, without either passing over many public occurrences which demand attention, or exceeding the limits prescribed by these volumes. We shall, therefore, in the period before us, comprehending the whole of the eighteenth century, and that part of the nineteenth which has already passed, resort to the form of Annals, leaving the history of the trade and manufactures to be treated in a more connected form.

The Blands of Hulme Hall.

A. D. 1708. St. Anne's church was built in a corn field, called Acres-field, in front of which the square of the same name rose up, a few years afterwards, along with the lower part of King-street and Ridge-field. The patroness of this church was lady Ann Bland, sole daughter and heiress of sir Edward Mosley, Bart., and wife of sir John Bland, Bart., of Kippax Park, in the county of York,* and of Hulme Hall, and Houghend, Manchester. Lady Anne was at this period a distinguished supporter of all that was elegant in manners, and enterprising in public improvements; and from sir John's residence at Hulme Hall, fashion took its tone, and liberality its spirit. The whole manor of Hulme was formerly included in the district of Alport. Hulme Hall, on the left banks of the Irwell, was at this time amongst the most stately residences in the parish of Manchester; and here was deposited the Roman altar, dedicated to the goddess of Fortune,† found in the Castlefield.

Rebellion of 1715.

1715. Great agitation existed in Manchester this year, in consequence of the rebellion which had for its object to seat the chevalier de St. George, son of James II. on the throne of England. The clergy of the Collegiate church were almost all of the pretender's party. Under the prevailing excitement, a Jacobite mob, headed by Thomas Syddall, a peruke maker, with the cry of "Down with the Presbyterians and the Whigs—Sacheverel for ever!" pulled down the Presbyterian chapel, in Acres-

* The Bland family is of considerable antiquity, and was originally seated at Bland Gill, in the county of York, from which sir Thomas Bland removed, in the reign of Elizabeth, to Kippax Park.

† See vol. II. p. 154.

field, then the only dissenting chapel in Manchester. The firm attachment of the Dissenters to the House of Hanover brought upon them this outrage; but on the suppression of the rebellion, the chapel was rebuilt at the cost of the hundred. Syddall, with a number of his followers, were committed to Lancaster castle for the offence; but liberated in sufficient time to join the rebels at Preston, where he was made prisoner, and being brought to Manchester, was executed for high treason in this place, on the 11th of February, 1716, along with William Harris, Stephen Sagar, Joseph Porter, and John Finch. Manchester Parish.

1720. Nothing has contributed more essentially to extend the trade and commerce, and to increase the manufactures of Manchester, than the inland navigation for which Lancashire is famous, and of which Manchester is one of the great centres of conflux. In this county, the canal system of modern times originated with the Sankey Canal.* The first expedient for improving and extending the inland navigation, was to deepen the rivers. By the assistance of the tide, which flowed with rapidity up the channel of the Mersey, vessels were enabled, without any artificial means, to navigate as far as Bank Quay, near Warrington; and to render the higher part of the river, through its communicating branch, the Irwell, accessible to vessels as far as Manchester, was an improvement which could not fail to suggest itself to the mercantile and manufacturing classes both of Liverpool and Manchester. From the middle to the end of the last century, the spirit of inland navigation was in a state of unexampled activity in this county, and Dr. Aikin, in his description of the country from thirty to forty miles round Manchester, published in 1795, has communicated a considerable body of information, derived from Philips and others, upon this subject, which will be substantially transcribed into these volumes, and enlarged by the description of subsequent extensions up to the present time. Inland navigation.

In the year 1720, an act of parliament was obtained, empowering certain persons in each town (but most of them resident in Manchester) to make navigable the rivers Irwell and Mersey, from Liverpool to Manchester. This was effected by the usual contrivances of wears, locks, &c.; and the very winding course of the rivers was in several places corrected by cuts across the necks of the principal bends. This new and cheap communication between the two towns of Manchester and Liverpool, proved highly advantageous to them both. Subsequently, the proprietors, Irwell and Mersey navigation.

* Dr. Aikin says, that the Sankey canal was the first navigation of the kind cut in England: but in this he is mistaken; the Romans, during their residence in England, cut a canal from the vicinity of their metropolis, the city of York, as appears from Drake's Eboracum, and in the year 1121, Henry I. made a navigable canal of seven miles in length from the Trent, at Torksing, to Witham, in Lincoln. See Sim. Dun. cap. 243, and the chart of Richard of Cirencester. The Sankey canal did not, therefore, give rise to the first canal navigation made in England; but, qualified by the words, *in modern times*, the expression is correct.

Manchester Parish.

who amounted to 5000 in number, cut a new canal from above Warrington, by which direct communication vessels sail to Runcorn, and there drop again into the Mersey, thus avoiding the shallows and banks of the broad part of the river Mersey; and instead of spending eleven days in the navigation, it is now, when the tide serves, performed in a single day. Packets have also been established on these waters, which sail daily, and afford a pleasant aquatic excursion to those whose leisure will permit them to spend a day upon the voyage.

Post-office communication.

1721. It appears from the post-office regulations, that at this time the posts, both to London and to the north, departed from Manchester and returned to this place only three times a week. Eight days were then required to effect the interchange of a post letter from London, which is now completed in sixty hours.

Dr Stukeley's description of Manchester.

1724. Dr. Stukeley, in his "ITINERARIUM CURIOSUM," published this year, describes Manchester, from personal observation, as "the largest, most rich, populous, and busy village in England"—village in contradistinction to city. "There are," says he, "about 2400 families. "Their trade," adds Dr. Stukeley, "which is incredibly large, consists much in fustians, girthwebb, tickings, tapes, &c. which are dispersed all over the kingdom, and to foreign parts. They have looms, which work twenty-four laces at a time, which were stolen from the Dutch. There is a free-school here, maintained by a mill upon the river, which raises £100 per annum"—(now the mill raises upwards of £2000* per annum.) "On the same river, for the space of three miles upwards, there are no less than sixty water-mills. The town stands chiefly on a rock, and across the river is another large town, called Salthorp," (Salford.)

1832.

Manners of the people.

1729. The character of the people, at this time, is described to be "of a good sort, being pretty much of the old English temper, hearty and sincere in their affections and expressions, given to hospitality; very kind and civil to their friends, but very stiff and resolute against their enemies; well-disposed to religion, and very zealous in whatsoever they engage." They were further described as "strict observers of the Sabbath; and liberal in their donations for the erection of churches; but, like the Athenians, much inclined to hear and tell news."† "It is remarkable, that in all this large parish there was not one religious house, monastery, priory, or nunnery, nor any considerable parcel of land given to such uses, save only the hermitage of Kersal, which Edward II. gave and granted (or rather confirmed, it having been given or granted by his predecessors,) to the monks of Lenton, in Nottinghamshire, *in puram et perpetuam Eleemosynam*." Our author forgets that the mills on the Irk, now held by the Grammar-school, were given by Thomas de Grelle to the monastery of Swinehead, and held by that monastery till the Reformation.

* See vol. II. p. 219.

† Dr. Smith's MS.

The Exchange was built in this year, at the charge of sir Oswald Mosley, for the accommodation of the merchants and manufacturers, whose skill, assiduity, and habits of business, combined with the advantageous situation of the town for the free access of the raw materials, tended much to the general prosperity. As the trade of the place was considerable, so were its riches. "The inhabitants," says our authority, "having been very industrious, and applied themselves closely to their respective business, always contriving and inventing something new, to improve or set off their goods, and having not much followed the extravagance that too much prevails in other places, as in dress, servants, equipage, wine, entertainments, &c. by these means they have acquired very many of them very handsome fortunes, and live thereupon in a plain, useful, and regular manner, after the custom of their forefathers; though it must be confessed, that of late they have departed rather too much, some of them of the younger sort, from that simplicity, neatness, and frugality which their ancestors valued themselves for, and with very good reason." Manchester Parish.

1730. One of the proofs of this departure from the sobriety and simplicity of the early manners of the inhabitants, was found in the establishment of the annual races on Kersal Moor, in this year. A long controversy arose on the propriety of continuing or discontinuing the races in a large manufacturing town. Ashton Lever and William Hulton, esqrs. advocated the races, which were opposed by Edmund Chetham, esq., Dr. Byrom, and Mrs. Ann Chetham, through whose exertions they were discontinued from 1745, the year of the rebellion, to about 1761, when they were resumed. Dr. Peploe, the warden, condemned the dancing assemblies of the town with as much severity as Dr. Byrom censured the races; and his clergy were inhibited from attending the assembly, on the ground that such levities did not become the clerical character.

1731. The project of erecting a workhouse in Manchester, for employing the poor, so much cherished by Mr. Worsley in the reign of Elizabeth, was revived in the reign of George II., and was at first very popular, partly from the hope that beneficial labour would be afforded to the unemployed, and, partly from the hope that the "poor tax," as it was then called, would be reduced. A number of the principal inhabitants assembled, with the intention of devising the means of carrying this project into effect. At this meeting it was resolved, that a general subscription should be entered into throughout the town, to defray the cost of the erection and outfit, and that twenty-four guardians should be appointed for managing the house, eight of them to be named by the Tories, eight by the Whigs, and the remainder by the Presbyterians. The high-church party soon discovered, that by this management their ascendancy in the offices of the parish would be lost; and under the influence of this apprehension, they opposed the bill which was brought into parliament for Party feuds.

Manchester Parish.

forming the guardians of the poor into a corporation. Dr. Peploe, the warden of Manchester, and the bishop of Chester favoured the Whigs, and, that their object might be effected, he undertook to present their bill; but, through some oversight, a delay took place in introducing the measure into parliament, owing to which it was defeated in the first session. The next session the application was resumed; but sir Oswald Mosley, of the Ancoates, himself a Whig, apprehending that his interests might be prejudiced as lord of the manor, became hostile to the measure, and the bill was finally lost. In the mean time, sir Oswald had caused a large building to be erected for this purpose, near the Miller's-lane, which resulted in a great deal of litigation, continued through six years, and in the guardians being called upon to pay their quota of the cost of the building. In the controversies to which this project gave rise, Dr. Byrom took part on the side of the high-church party; and the exercise of his talents attracted to the object a more permanent notice than the scheme itself might have deserved. This was considered a triumph over the bishop and the Whigs; and the Jacobite party, already very strong, hailed it as the consummation of their victory in a strife originating as early as the abdication of James II.

1734. This year died in Manchester lady Barbara Fitz-Roy, whose memory is preserved by the following inscription in the choir of the Collegiate church, on her grave-stone, inlaid with brass plates, of which the uppermost is ornamented with the arms of Charles II. with a baton sinister; the arms on a shield lozenge. On each side the shield are emblems of mortality; a skull, cross bones, and a candle nearly burnt out:—

Epitaphs.

'LADY BARBARA FITZ-ROY,
Eldest Daughter of the
Most Noble Charles,
Duke of Cleveland and Southampton,
Died January 4th, 1734."

The lower plate has the arms of Dawson, and an inscription as follows:—

" Here are deposited the Remains
Of WILLIAM DAWSON, Esq. who died
On the 17th of August, 1780,
And in the 60th year of his age.
He desired to be buried with the above
Named Lady, not only to testify his
Gratitude to the momory of a kind
Benefactress, altho' he never
Reaped any of those advantages from
Her bounty to his Family, which
She intended;
But because his fate was similar to hers;
For she was disowned by her mother,
And he was disinherited by his father."*

* This gentleman, who seems to have been a beau of the old school, agreeably to his own request, was buried in a buffed shirt and cravat, a night-cap of brown fur, a striped morning gown (orange

1735. By the collegiate charter, certain fines, or mulcts, were imposed upon the fellows of the college, when absent from duty; and Bishop Peploe, being himself a strict disciplinarian, rigorously enforced these penalties, under the designation of absence-money, much to the discontent of the fellows. At a subsequent period, the statutes were relaxed, and the fines ceased to be inflicted. Manchester Parish. College mulcts.

1737. The prosperity and increase of the town now called for a medium of public intelligence; and this year a newspaper was established in Manchester, by Robert Whitworth, called the "*Manchester Magazine*," which was sold at the moderate price of three-halfpence, including the stamp. Newspaper.

1739. The rising prosperity of Manchester became at this period a theme of general observation; and, in the Daily Gazetteer, published in London, Sept. 5, it is observed—"The happy improvements of the linen manufacture in Manchester, and those lately established here of paper, threads, tapes, and many more minute articles, have lessened our importations from Holland and Germany considerably of late years. The manufacture of cotton, mixed and plain, is arrived at so great perfection within these twenty years, that we not only make enough for our consumption, but supply our colonies, and many of the nations of Europe. The benefits arising from this branch are such as to enable the manufacturers of Manchester alone to lay out about £30,000 a year, for many years past, in additional buildings. It is computed that 2000 new houses have been built in that industrious town within these twenty years." This, no doubt, is an exaggerated estimate, but is sufficiently indicative of the growing prosperity of the place. Rising prosperity.

1742. The parish organ was built in this year.

1745. A second attempt of the house of Stuart to regain the crown of England, made this year, with much more energy, and with fairer prospects of success, than that by which it was preceded, threw the whole kingdom into a state of agitation; and in no place was the effect more powerful than in Manchester.* The history of this rebellion has already been concisely given.† After marching from Scotland, Rebellion of 1745.

and white,) deep crimson-coloured silk waistcoat and breeches, white silk stockings, and red morocco slippers. In his bosom was placed a folded piece of white paper, which enclosed two locks of hair, cut from the heads of two boys, for whom Mr. Dawson had a great regard. They were the sons of a gentleman of the name of Cooper, who was his steward, and with whom Mr. Dawson lived. To this person he left his estate.

* The adherents of the Stuarts in Manchester formed a strong and influential body; and it was the practice of a select party of them to meet and dine at a small public-house near the village of Didsbury: after the cloth was drawn, their custom was to introduce a large bowl of water, which was placed in the middle of the table, when every gentleman rose, and holding his charged glass over the bowl, drank—"The King." "This is not a toast that I expected to be drunk *here*," remarked a newly introduced guest. "Tush," said his friend, "are we not drinking *the king over the water*."

† See vol. II. pp. 68 to 72.

Manchester Parish.

through Cumberland and Westmorland, at the head of an army of about six thousand men, prince Charles Edward, the pretender's son, and the reputed heir-apparent to the throne of England, entered the county of Lancaster, on the 24th of November: when, taking the route of Lancaster and Preston, he proceeded by way of Wigan to Manchester. The expectation that the inhabitants in every place through which the rebel army passed, would hail them as deliverers, and flock to their standard, had been deplorably disappointed. Their movements, they began to conceive, had been too rapid for the public disposition in their favour to manifest itself; here, therefore, they determined to make a halt, and to recruit their numbers by beat of drum. The *avant courier* was a sergeant, accompanied by a drummer, with a sprightly girl in their train. This trio entered Manchester on the 28th of November, and such was the public panic, or the general disaffection, that they in reality surprised and carried the town. In less than an hour after their arrival, they began to beat up for volunteers, and, in the course of the afternoon of the same day, they obtained thirty recruits, principally Non-jurors and Catholics, to each of whom a white cockade was given, and a bounty of five guineas promised. About nine o'clock at night, the vanguard arrived, consisting of about one hundred horsemen, who gave out that quarters would be wanted for 10,000 troops. On the 29th, the main army reached Manchester, from Wigan and Leigh, where they had halted for the night. About two o'clock in the afternoon of that day, prince Charles Edward* marched into Manchester, in a light plaid, belted with a blue sash, and a blue bonnet over a light wig, and a white rose in his cap. He took up his quarters in Market-street Lane, at the residence of Mr. Dickenson, from that circumstance called "*The Palace.*"† In the course of the day, king James III. was formally proclaimed; the public crier was then sent round the town, to require that all persons who had any duties to pay, or any public money in their hands, should pay the amount into the hands of Secretary (Lord George) Murray, at the Palace, taking the receipt from this officer as their discharge. As evening approached, the belman was again despatched, to announce that there would that night be an illumination, in honour of the arrival of

Now the Palace inn.

* This prince had visited Manchester the year before the rebellion, and was entertained for several weeks at Ancoats Hall, the hospitable mansion of sir Edward Mosley, Bart.

† The prince's aide-de-camp, says Mr. Ormerod, with a number of other men, was quartered at Mr. Johnson's, (Mr. O.'s maternal grandfather,) whose horses had been seized when in the act of being removed, and with them a letter, describing the approaching party as *rebels;* he was, in consequence, made prisoner in his own house, and severely treated, but admitted to a large party of the officers, which caroused there. *King James* was, of course, the first toast; and the host being asked next for his, had the temerity to give "His Majesty, King George." Some of the officers rose, and touched their swords; but one of the seniors instantly exclaimed, "He has drank *our* prince, why should not we drink *his?* Here's to the Elector of Hanover."

the prince.[a] The illuminations accordingly took place; bonfires were made; and the bells rung joyfully; but the treasury was not much replenished till a peremptory demand was made upon the inhabitants. Many of the communications at the head-quarters were made with the intervention of a green silk curtain, which was suspended in the room of audience, and through which, it is said, even the master of the house, from prudential motives, communicated with his guest without seeing him. The boroughreeve, Jas. Waller, of Ridgefield, Esq., was made the reluctant organ for communicating the proclamations of the rebel army to the people; but the Rev. Mr. Clayton celebrated, in strains of eloquence, in the collegiate church, the arrival of the prince. A young clergyman, of the name of Coppock, educated in the grammar-school of Manchester, lately from the university, received the appointment of chaplain to the prince, and subsequently aspired to the see of Carlisle. On the 30th, the whole of the rebel army, with the artillery and baggage, consisting of sixteen pieces of cannon, a number of covered waggons, and about one hundred laden horses, were assembled in the town and neighbourhood of Manchester. The recruiting service went on briskly; and from two to three hundred young men, chiefly of the lower class, were dignified with the name of the "Manchester regiment," of which Francis Townley, Esq. was appointed commander; the head-quarters being the Bull's-head, in the Market-place. Thomas Theodorus Deacon, Charles Deacon, and Robert Deacon, sons of Dr. Deacon, a nonjuring minister,* catching the contagion of disloyalty, became officers in this corps; and George Fletcher, a linen-draper, in Salford; James Dawson, of St. John's college, Cambridge, son of Dr. Dawson, of Manchester; and John Beswick, a linen-draper, in Manchester, all fired with the ambition of military renown, and not very scrupulous about the cause in which it was won, were placed in the rank of captains. Thomas Chadwick, bred a tallow-chandler, in Manchester, was appointed lieutenant; and Thomas Syddall, the son of the peruke-maker who was executed at Manchester in 1716, for taking part in the rebellion of 1715, was appointed adjutant. Both officers and men wore white cockades, and the authority of the colonel was indicated by the addition of a plaid sash. The other officers had each a broad-sword by his side, and a brace of pistols in his girdle. Before the Manchester regiment entered upon their campaign, they had the honour to be reviewed by their prince, the young chevalier; and colonel Townley, as if foreseeing their destiny, selected the church-yard for the field of review. The contributions levied upon the town amounted to three thousand pounds, and many of the horses within reach were put into requisition, either to mount the cavalry, or to convey the baggage. The conduct of the highlanders was

Manchester Parish.

[a] London Gazette, Dec. 3, 1745.

Manchester regiment.

* The Doctor was at the head of a sect attached to the doctrine of the divine right of kings, and presided over a religious body calling themselves, "The True British Catholic Church."

Manchester Parish.

in some instances rapacious, wasteful, and offensive; but in general the troops conducted themselves with moderation, and the behaviour of their officers was conciliatory, and even courteous.

Before the rebel army quitted Manchester for the south, the prince issued the following proclamation:*

"To the Inhabitants of Manchester.

"His Royal Highness being informed that several bridges have been pulled "down in this country, he has given orders to repair them forthwith, particularly "that at Crossford; which is to be done this night by his own troops, though his "*Royal Highness* does not propose to make use of it for his own army, but believes "it will be of service to the country; and if any of the forces that are with *General* "*Wade* be coming this road, *they may have the benefit of it.*

"Manchester, Nov. 33, 1745."

Advance.

On the 1st of December, the rebel army quitted Manchester, marching in two columns to the south, with colours flying, on which were inscribed, "Liberty and Property," "Church and King." Several of the bridges had been broken down by the Liverpool Blues, to impede their progress, as the proclamation indicated, and they were obliged to construct rafts and temporary bridges, by cutting down trees. The artillery and horses were taken over the Mersey at Cheadle; and prince Charles Edward himself waded on foot, at the head of his regiments, across that river, at Stockport, immersed to the middle in water.

The two columns having united at Macclesfield, the Manchester regiment was drawn up in the church-yard of that town, in order that arms might be delivered to such as had not been previously provided with them. Some of the men seemed much dispirited, and meditated desertion, but they were restrained by a sense of shame, and prevailed upon by their townsmen to remain faithful to their prince.† Having passed through Leek, they reached Derby on the 4th of Decem-

* This proclamation appears to have issued from the press of Robert Whitworth, though the printer's name, for sufficient reasons, is not attached to it. James Bradbury, a workman in the office of Mr. Whitworth, in his evidence given on the trial of the rebels, in London, the year following, deposed, that captain Deacon, and others, forced him, in the absence of his master, to print for the rebels several treasonable proclamations, and other documents, of which this was doubtless of the number.

† On the trial of John Hunter, an ensign in the Manchester regiment, in the July following, captain Vere, and others, deposed, that the prisoner had run away in order to escape from the rebel army, but that he was overtaken, and made to return, on pain of death; and that the witness and the prisoner were tied together with a rope to a horse's tail, and obliged to run many miles without shoes, in great torment.

ber, preceded by an advanced party, with lieutenant Thomas Theodorus Deacon at their head. The duke of Cumberland being only a league from Derby, the rebel army was employed on the 5th in preparation for battle, which was expected to take place on the following morning; and to increase their force, the drums were ordered to go round the town to beat up for recruits for the Manchester regiment. In the course of the night, a council of war was held; at which it was determined to retreat to the north, to avail themselves of reinforcements newly arrived from France, and to avoid the danger with which they were menaced, of being hemmed in between the armies of marshal Wade and the duke of Cumberland. The retreat, much against the inclination of the prince and his more sanguine adherents, commenced on the 6th; and, taking the route of Leek and Macclesfield, colonel Townley's regiment arrived in Manchester on the 8th. With a view to impede the progress of the retreating army, the adherents of the house of Hanover sent the belman round the town, to order all persons to provide pickaxes to hack up the roads, and to arm themselves with weapons to assail the insurgents. At this summons, large bodies of men from the country collected; but the magistrates not wishing the town to become the seat of that sanguinary conflict which seemed to be approaching, ordered the people to disperse. Pressed in the rear by the approach of the duke's advanced guard, which was then at Macclesfield, the operations of the rebels admitted of no delay: their stay in Manchester was therefore only for a single day; but during that time they imposed a contribution of five thousand pounds upon the inhabitants, and actually levied one moiety of the sum under a threat of sacking the town, if the money was not produced by mid-day on the 10th.* Manchester Parish.

On the 10th the prince's forces reached Wigan, considerably weakened by desertion from the Manchester regiment; on the 11th they were at Preston; on the 13th at Lancaster, where lieutenant Chadwick endeavoured to inspirit his comrades by ascending the organ gallery, and playing, "The King shall have his own again." Proceeding from thence by way of Kendal, they reached Carlisle on the 19th, with the duke of Cumberland's horse pressing upon their rear. Here the main body of the pretender's army remained only one day, but, on his departure, the prince left about four hundred men in the garrison of Carlisle, consisting principally of Scotch forces, and of the Manchester regiment, assuring them that he would speedily send reinforcements to that city, to relieve the garrison. Two days afterwards, the duke arrived before Carlisle, and commenced the siege. The garrison, aware of the fate which awaited them if they were taken prisoners, made a gallant but unavailing

* Mr. James Bayley, senr., a gentleman between seventy and eighty years of age, was seized as hostage, and only liberated on condition that the money should be raised, and paid to secretary Murray, at the palace, in two hours.

Manchester Parish.

defence. The Liverpool Blues, and other regiments, arrived to swell the number of the besiegers, but the promised reinforcements from prince Charles Edward were looked for by the garrison in vain. On the 30th of December, a white flag, suspended from the citadel by order of the governor, John Hamilton, intimated the wish of the garrison to capitulate on terms. To this intimation his royal highness the duke of Cumberland replied—That the only conditions he could grant to rebels was, that they should not be put to the sword, but reserved for the king's pleasure. Hard as were these conditions, the garrison was obliged to accept them, and in the course of the day

Capture.

Carlisle was surrendered to the king's troops.* The rev. Thomas Coppock, the reputed bishop of Carlisle, was taken prisoner, along with the Manchester regiment, then reduced to one hundred and fourteen men; and with so little ceremony was this *dignitary* treated, that he was brought to trial at Carlisle, robed in his gown and cassock, and, being found guilty of high treason, he was drawn, hanged, and quartered, in that city, on the 18th of October following. The officers of the Manchester regiment were sent to London for trial, and their fate has already been recorded.†

* The following is a copy of a paper, published in Manchester, at the beginning of the year 1746:—

"*A* List of the English *Men* who Joined with the Scotch Islanders in the young Chevalier's Interest, and surrendered themselves Prisoners the 30th of December, 1745, at Carlisle, to his Highness Prince *William* Duke of *Cumberland*, whom God Preserve.

"Fran-s Townly, of Townly, Collonel Governour of the Town

Captains as under, viz.

Joho Sanderson & Peter Mosse, Draper
James Dawson, son to the Apothecary
George Fletcher, Checkman
Andrew Blood & James Gad

Lieutenants as under, viz.

Thomas Theodorus Dekin
Robert Renatus Dekin
Charles Clement Dekin
John Beswick, Smallware Man
Thomas Furnival, Ditto
Thomas Chadwick, a Chandler's Son
Mr. J. Holker, Lævigator
Charles Taylor
John Hunter & John Betts, Organist
James Son to Mr. Weilding, Scarlet Dyer
Samuel Maddock, Apothecary
Thomas Sidal, Barber

Volunteers as follows, viz.

Reverend Mr Coppock
John Coppock Junior, Taylor
Mr. Podmore
James Bradshaw, Barber
Alexander Low, White Smith
John Rowbotham, Weaver
Thomas Newton, Collier
John Jackson, Pavior
James Colling & Thomas Ogden weaver
Roger Fulthorp, Barber

Inhabitants of Carlisle as follows.

Joseph Bacchus, Mayor
Dr. Douglas
Francis Hewit, Merchant
John Creighton, Smith
Mr. Craham, Apothecary
Andrew Simpson, Butcher
Mr. Addison
Sir John Halliburton
Dr. Henry Salkeld
Mr. Abernethy: Besides others to the number of about 450."

† Vol. II. p. 71.

After the execution, the heads of captain Thomas Deacon and adjutant Syddall were brought down to Manchester, and stuck upon the exchange in this place, where they remained for about a week—execrated by many as a disgrace to their town and county, and reverenced by others as martyrs. It is recorded of the father of captain Deacon, that he never afterwards passed the exchange, where his son's head had been exhibited, without making a profound obeisance; and some others of the more ardent of the pretender's friends imitated his example. Manchester Parish.

In the whole of this romantic history, no incident is more striking than that commemorated by the pen of Shenstone, the poet: captain James Dawson was, it appears, betrothed to a young lady, who, impelled by frenzy and despair, determined to accompany him to the scaffold. Summoning all her fortitude, she witnessed his fate with a calm and steady eye, but the effort was more than human nature could sustain— Jemmy Dawson.

"The dismal scene was o'er and past,
The lover's mournful hearse retired;
The maid drew back her languid head,
And, sighing forth his name, expired."

James Bradshaw, a captain in the Manchester regiment, did not remain at Carlisle, but accompanied the prince's forces on their retreat into Scotland, and fought in the decisive battle of Culloden: the same fate, however, awaited him which befel so many of his brother officers; being taken prisoner by the duke of Cumberland, he was sent to London, where he was tried for high treason, and, being found guilty, was executed on Kennington Common, on the 28th of November, 1746.

The conservators of the king's peace in Manchester did not escape censure for their conduct during the rebellion; and in the year 1747, the constables, Messrs. Fowden and Ogden, were arraigned at Lancaster, on a charge of high treason. This charge, which was feebly supported, they had the good fortune to repel, by shewing, that any act performed by them in favour of the pretender, was compulsory; and the jury, without any hesitation, pronounced an honourable acquittal.

The animosities produced by the insurrection of 1745, long outlived the rebellion itself. The cry of "Down with the Rump"—"Down with the Hanoverians"—"Down with the Presbyterians"—and then "Down with the King," was for some time familiar in the streets of Manchester, and was met with "Down with the Jacobites"—"Down with the Pretender." But the term *Jacobite*, applied to the advocates of the *divine right of kings*, was superseded, in the party nomenclature of Manchester, by the term *Jacobin*, introduced at the breaking out of the French revolution, and applied to the supporters of the *Majesty of the people*. The Party spirit.

Manchester Parish.

distinction between the king and the pretender, made by Dr. Byrom, in his poetic equivoque, was very prevalent in Manchester some years after the rebellion of 1745, each party choosing to apply the term of dignity to the head of the royal house whose cause he espoused, and the term of reproach to that he opposed :—

"God bless the King! I mean our Faith's defender,
God bless—no harm in blessing—the Pretender!
But who that Pretender is, or who that King,
God bless us all, is quite another thing!"

Earthquake.

1753. On the 22d of June, at midnight, the shock of an earthquake was felt in Manchester; the tremulous motion of the earth continued for the space of a minute, and was accompanied by a noise resembling the rushing of air into a vacuum. This earthquake was felt at Radcliffe and Oldham, and extended both into Yorkshire and Cheshire.

In the month of September, in this year, an act of enormous atrocity was committed: a man of the name of Grindret, residing in Salford, a wool-comber by trade, administered poison, mixed in treacle and brimstone, to his wife and two children, with such fatal success as to occasion the death of all of them. For this offence he was brought to trial at Lancaster, and being found guilty, he was executed; after

Gibbet.

which his body was brought to Manchester, and hung in chains on a gibbet, at the end of Cross-lane, near Windsor bridge, where many persons now living remember to have seen the revolting spectacle.

Loom tithe.

Till the year 1753, a claim was made, by the warden and fellows of Manchester college, upon the weavers of that town, of fourpence per loom at Easter, in every year, in lieu of the tithes on the clear yearly gains and profits arising from their art in weaving. This demand was now resisted, and the court of assize at Lancaster, before which the cause was tried, decided in favour of the weavers. The origin of this claim is not well ascertained; but it is alleged, that in early times, when the town was surrounded by forests, the privilege of cutting wood for fuel, and for the construction and repair of their looms, was granted by the clergy to the weavers, and that this payment was an annual acknowledgment for that privilege, which had, however, ceased long before the loom-tithe was abolished.

Moral restraints.

Since 1753, public morals in Manchester must have greatly deteriorated. In that year, twelve women of the town were led through the streets "tied together with a cord, like colts going to a fair;" and the vicious life of these unfortunates was thought so great a scandal, that the editor of a public journal announced, that one of the women had disclosed the names of several of her visiters, and that he had it in

contemplation to publish them, for the correction of the growing vice. This was much after the London fashion at an earlier period. In the year 1383, according to Stow, "the citizens of London first imprisoned such women as were taken in fornication or adultery, in the Tunn, (a prison in Cornhill), and after caused them to be brought forth for the public gaze; they caused their heads to be shaven, after the manner of thieves, whom they named *appellators*, and so to be led about the city, in sight of all the inhabitants, with trumpets and pipes sounding before them, that their persons might be more largely known. Neither did they spare their paramours, but used them with equal severity." Manchester Parish.

1757. For four years in succession, the price of the necessaries of life had been unusually high, and in the year 1757 the scarcity of provisions, both before and after the harvest, was so extreme, as to produce riots and insubordination amongst the labouring classes. One of the most serious of these riots took place in Shude Hill Market, on Tuesday, the 6th of June, on which occasion the provisions brought by the farmers and dealers were seized by the populace, and a considerable quantity of them destroyed, The near approach of harvest rendered the people in some degree patient under their privations, but when that anxiously looked for period had arrived and passed, without producing any material reduction in the price of corn, their patience became exhausted; and the corn-dealers, the huxters, and the millers were charged (such was the folly of the day) with occasioning the high price of the necessaries of life. The rich as well as the poor joined in the popular cry against these traduced classes: sermons were preached, expatiating upon their cruelty and injustice; the periodical press sought favour from its readers by giving into the general delusion; and the following epigram, from the pen of Dr. Byrom, first published in 1737, and directed against the tenants of "The School Corn Mills," who, from their spare habits, were nicknamed *Skin* and *Bone*, was now revived:— Dearth.

"Bone and Skin, two Millers thin,
Would starve the town, or near it;
But be it known to Skin and Bone,
That Flesh and Blood can't bear it."

The natural effect of all this inflammation and distress was another riot, of a much more serious character than that by which it was preceded. On Saturday, the 15th of November, a large body of men from Saddleworth, Oldham, Ashton-under-Line, and other places, armed with implements of husbandry, and other rustic weapons, met on Newton Heath, and, having destroyed a corn-mill belonging to Mr. Hawthorn, at Clayton, about three miles from Manchester, they proceeded to the market-place, upon Shude Hill, where they were met and resisted by the high sheriff,

Manchester Parish.

James Bayley, esq. attended by a number of the principal inhabitants on horseback, supported by a party of soldiers. Rendered in some degree desperate by their necessities, and deceived into the belief that the soldiers felt too much for their situation to fire upon them, the rioters proceeded to acts of outrage; some of them seized the provisions in the market, while others pelted the soldiers with stones, with such violence, that one soldier was killed on the spot, and nine others wounded. Remonstrance and admonition having failed, the soldiers were ordered to fire, and a species of engagement ensued, popularly called *Shude Hill Fight*, in which four of the rioters were killed, (amongst whom was a boy, who was shot in a tree,) and fifteen wounded. This fatal example dispersed the mob, and restored the public tranquillity, which was afterwards preserved by the firm, but conciliatory conduct of the authorities of the town, and by the charitable contributions of the benevolent, for the relief of the distressed inhabitants.

The prejudice against millers and bakers is of very ancient date. Lydgate, the old English poet, thus writes of them :[a]

[a] Harl. MSS. insig. 2255.

"Let *mellerys* and *bakereys* gadre hem a gilde,
& alle of aslente, make a fraternite,
Under the *pillory* a litel chapell bylde,
The place a morteyre, & purchase liberte,
For all thoo that of ther nombre be,
What evir it cost afftir that they wende
They may clemme be just auctorite,
Upon that Bastile to make on ende."

Duke of Bridgewater's canals.

1758. Those magnificent plans which have rendered the name of the Duke of Bridgewater so celebrated in the history of canal-navigation, commenced in the years 1758 and 1759, when acts were passed enabling him, first, to carry a canal from Worsley to Salford, and also to Hollin-ferry on the Irwell; and secondly, to deviate from that course, and carry his canal from Worsley across the river Irwell to Manchester, through the township of Stretford. This first undertaking was marked with those features of greatness which distinguished all the works of that wonderful self-taught genius, James Brindley. At its upper extremity in Worsley it buries itself in a hill, which it enters by an arched passage, partly bricked, and partly formed by the solid rock, wide enough for the admission of long flat-bottomed boats, of about seven or eight tons burden, which are impelled by means of hand-rails on each side. This passage penetrates near three-quarters of a mile before it reaches the first coal works. It there divides into two channels, which have been extended in



Painted by Craig. Engraved by B. Scriven.

THE MOST NOBLE
FRANCIS EGERTON, DUKE OF BRIDGEWATER.

Bridgewater

29th Sept. 1788.

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON, 1831.

various directions to the length of thirty miles. The arch at the entrance is about six feet wide, and about five in height from the surface of the water, and it widens within, so that in some places the boats may pass each other.

It was the principle of this, as it has been that of all Mr. Brindley's canals, to keep on the level as much as possible; whence it has been necessary to carry them over the roads or streams upon arches after the manner of an aqueduct, and to fill up valleys by artificial mounds for their conveyance, as well as to cut down or bore through hills. The most striking of all the aqueduct works is in this first canal, where it passes over the navigable river Irwell at Barton bridge; the aqueduct being upwards of two hundred yards across the river, which runs in a valley. Over the river itself it is conveyed by a stone bridge of great strength and thickness, consisting of three arches, the centre one sixty-three feet wide, and thirty-eight feet above the surface of the water, admitting the largest barges navigating the Irwell, to go through it with masts and sails standing. The spectator is, therefore, here gratified with the extraordinary sight, never before beheld in this country, of one vessel sailing over the top of another. This canal, after passing Barton bridge, was conveyed on the level, with great labour and expense, in a circuitous tract of nine miles, to Castle-field, adjacent to Manchester. But before this first design was completed, a much greater and more important plan had opened itself to the duke, which was an extension of his canal by a branch that, running through Cheshire parallel to the river Mersey, should at length terminate in that river below the limits of its artificial navigation, and thus afford a new and rival water-carriage from Manchester and its vicinity, to Liverpool. The execution of this bold idea was authorized by an act of parliament obtained in 1761, which enabled the duke of Bridgewater to make a canal from Longford-bridge in the township of Stretford, to the river Mersey, at a place called the Hempstones in the township of Halton. This canal, which is more than twenty-nine miles in length to its termination at Runcorn gap, (a place preferred to the Hempstones, on account of the superior advantages which it offered in entering the mouth of the canal at neap-tides,) was finished in five years. It is carried across the Mersey by an aqueduct bridge, similar to that over the Irwell at Barton, but lower, as the Mersey is not navigable in that part. When the duke of Bridgewater undertook this great design, the price of carriage on the river-navigation was twelve shillings the ton from Manchester to Liverpool, while that of land-carriage was forty shillings the ton. The duke's charge on his canal was limited to six shillings, and, together with this vast superiority in cheapness, it had all the speed and regularity of land-carriage. A branch of useful and profitable carriage by water, hitherto scarcely known in England, was also undertaken, which was that of passengers. Boats, on the model of the Dutch treckschuyts, but more agreeable

Manchester Parish.

and capacious, were set up, which, at very reasonable rates, and with great convenience, carried numbers of persons daily between Manchester and the principal places on the canal; and all these objects of traffic on the new canal became more and more considerable with the increasing trade of Lancashire. Under the sanction of an act of parliament, passed in the year 1795, a branch was cut from the duke's canal at Worsley to Leigh.

1759. An act passed by consent of the parties, freeing the inhabitants of Manchester from their obligation to grind corn at the School Mills, malt only excepted.* In the same year the duke of Bridgewater's canal was completed.

Coronation.

1760. The coronations of James II., William and Mary, queen Anne, and the first two sovereigns of the Brunswick line, passed over without any public processions in Manchester; but the coronation of George III., under whose rule the town was destined to attain to a degree of wealth and prosperity hitherto unexampled, was celebrated here with as much display of loyal attachment as was exhibited on the restoration of Charles II. Processions, consisting of merchants, tradesmen, manufacturers, and artisans, headed by the authorities of the town, paraded the principal streets, in the manner of the Preston Guild celebrations; at night the town was brilliantly illuminated, and a ball was given at the Exchange Assembly Rooms to upwards of seven hundred ladies and gentlemen.

Chorlton Rant.

1763. Uninstructed by the events of the year 1731, a project was this year formed for erecting Manchester into a borough, under the sanction of an act of parliament, or of a royal charter. The government of the town under the new *regime* was to be confided to a certain number of the principal inhabitants, consisting of one-third high churchmen, another third moderates, and the remainder protestant dissenters; and the management of its parochial concerns was to be placed in the hands of this neutralized triumvirate. These golden dreams were of short duration; an apprehension that the low party would monopolize all the authority of the embryo borough, dissolved the pleasing illusion; and for a number of years the triumph of that sagacity which foresaw and averted the impending danger was celebrated by an annual procession and feast, in the township of Chorlton, familiarly called "the Chorlton Rant."

Corn riots.

During the reign of his majesty George III. as well as in that of his royal predecessor, the tranquillity of the town of Manchester was several times disturbed by riotous assemblages of the populace, collected on account of the high price of the necessaries of life, under the delusive hope that the vengeance they denounced against the growers and the dealers in corn, would reduce the price of provisions.

July, 1762.

In the second year of the king's reign, the colliers of Oldham and Saddleworth

* See Charter, vol. II. p. 218.

repaired to Manchester in great numbers, and, after demolishing the warehouses of two or three of the corn dealers, they obliged others to sell their stocks at a price which they thought reasonable. The return of a season of scarcity collected fresh mobs, and the terror produced by their presence was so great as to deter the farmers from coming to market, and thereby to threaten the town with an actual famine, till the civil authorities reinspired public confidence, by assuring those who produced, as well as those who dealt in provisions, that they should be protected against violence. Four years afterwards the dearth again returned, when a proclamation was issued by the police, offering premiums to such persons as brought, each market day, the largest quantity of wheaten flour and oatmeal to the Manchester market. In 1812, the town was greatly agitated; the provision riots were renewed, and a number of the rioters, charged with entering the premises of the dealers and seizing and conveying away their property, were sent to Lancaster castle, where four of them, including an aged woman, were executed for the offence.

Manchester Parish.

July 30, 1795.

Dec. 16, 1799.

June 13, 1812.

With the exception of the short visit paid by Henry VII., it does not appear that Manchester, ever since the Conquest, had had the honour to entertain a British monarch; but in the month of September, 1768, Christian VII., king of Denmark,* in his tour through the northern counties of England, visited the manufactures of Manchester, and the recently formed works of the duke of Bridgwater in this town and neighbourhood. Five years afterwards, the Russian princess Czartoriski, the duchess of Oldenburgh of her day, came from Birmingham to inspect the excavations and aqueducts at Worsley; during her stay in Manchester, she was shewn through several of the principal works, and expressed much satisfaction with the various operations of the manufacture, as well as with the fabrics when they were completed. In the year 1804, the duke of Gloucester, and his son, prince William, visited Manchester, to review the volunteer corps. The archdukes John and Lewis, of Austria, also visited this place, on the return of a general peace, accompanied by a number of scientific men; and it is probable that their tour, extending as it did over the principal commercial and manufacturing districts of England, enlarged their own minds; but there is no reason to suppose, that what was seen, either by the archdukes or their attendants, improved in any material degree the manufactures of their country. The grand-duke Nicholas, now emperor of Russia, honoured Manchester with a visit on the 3rd of January, 1817, and expressed, as he no doubt felt, much surprise at the extent and perfection of the manufactures.

Visits of distinguished personages.

May 21, 1773.

Nov. 14, 1815.

1773. Stage-coach travelling was much more deliberate in the middle of the last century than it is at present; and persons are now living, who well remember

Coaches.

* The king, who travelled under the title of prince of Travendahl, took up his residence with his suite at the Bull's Head, then the principal inn in Manchester.

Manchester Parish.

travelling to Liverpool by the Diligence, which left Manchester at six o'clock in the morning, breakfasted at Irlam, dined at Warrington, drank tea at Prescot, and dropped comfortably into Liverpool at night-fall! But this was not a luxury to be enjoyed every day; and hence we find, in an advertisement, issued on the 24th of May, 1773, "that the Manchester, Warrington, and Liverpool stage-coach set out from the Spread Eagle, in Salford, on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, in every week, and returned thither on Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday;" and that "travellers would meet with friendly usage, and good accommodation, at the inns on the road." Now, when the journey requires only four or five hours by the common stage-coaches, and not half that time by the rail-way, travellers are not very anxious about the usage they may meet with at the inns on the road, nor about the accommodation that those inns may afford. Although coaches were introduced into England as early as the reign of queen Elizabeth,* the number of gentlemen's carriages kept in Manchester, when his late majesty, George III., ascended the throne, did not exceed three or four, and those of very recent standing; but, at the end of the same monarch's reign, they had increased to twenty times that number. The luxury and convenience of hackney-coaches was, at the former of these periods, scarcely felt: the opposite extremities of the town were within a few minutes' walk of each other; and the first attempt to establish these vehicles, made in the year 1750, entirely failed, sedan-chairs being considered preferable.

1774. This year, the duke of Bridgewater built two packet-boats, which were towed daily from Manchester to Warrington, and back again; the larger containing one hundred and twenty, and the smaller eighty passengers, at the easy rate of one shilling, one and sixpence, or two and sixpence each for the passage, according to the cabin they might think proper to occupy. These packet-boats were, in their day, considered a public accommodation, little inferior to that which, in our time, rail-way travelling has introduced.

Circulating medium.

In their commercial transactions, this town and county have been laudably jealous of the stability of their circulating medium; hence, when the directors of the Bank of England, owing to the number of forgeries, determined to withdraw their small notes from circulation, in 1821; and when one of the expedients recommended to supply their place was the issue of provincial bank-notes, of a small denomination,

* "A number of great ladies," says Stow's Continuator, "made them coaches, and rode in them up and down the country, to the great admiration of all beholders:" but it should appear that very few of these ladies lived in Manchester. After this, they grew very common amongst the nobility and opulent gentry, in London, probably, but not in the country; here they were very scarce, though, within twenty years from their first introduction, coach-making became a great trade in London; and in the time of James I. coaches were in pretty general use in the circles of fashion.

the inhabitants of Manchester declared it to be their intention "not to receive any local notes in payment, except in cases of extreme necessity." The consequence of which decision has been, that a currency is maintained corresponding in character with that of the metropolis. When the trade of Manchester was much more circumscribed than at present, these scruples were not felt; guinea-notes were issued by the only bank in the town in 1773, and they were then received with avidity. Manchester Parish.

1774. This year the philanthropic Howard visited Manchester, where he found twenty-one prisoners confined in the new Manchester house of correction, at Hunt's Bank, which had been erected on the site of the old gaol, and was in its turn superseded by the New Bailey prison. Prisons.

1775. The inhabitants became animated by a spirit of public improvement, which has had its alternate seasons of activity and torpor, but which has of late attained an energy unexampled in the annals of Manchester. Under the influence of this disposition, St. Mary's-gate, Cateaton-street, Old Mill-gate, and Exchange-street, were all widened and improved in 1766-7. A native of Manchester, who wrote in 1783, and who was himself of course perfectly familiar with the town before the alteration, gives the following description:— Public improvements.

"Before the present avenue was opened between St. Anne's-square and the Exchange," says he, "the communication went under the old coffee-house fronting the Exchange, in a line with the corner-shop, towards Market-street-lane—that for carriages through a narrow gate-way, which was further disgraced by a cobbler's stall; and over this, by narrow stairs, in the true garret-style, there was one way to the old coffee-house rooms above, those below being let for shops. There was just room for foot-passengers to avoid carriages on that side where the stairs stood, by keeping in a line with them, and bolting through the gateway when there was an opportunity. The other communication from the Market-place (to the square) for the people on foot, was through an entry which led to the great stairs of the old coffee-house, and across a small court where a pump stood, at the head of the only passage this way; which was so gloomy and dismal, even at noon-day, that it deservedly acquired the name of 'The Dark Entry.'"

Before these improvements were made, Old Millgate, Cateaton-street, and St. Mary's-gate were so narrow, that they would scarcely admit the passage of a modern-sized carriage, without endangering the safety of the people on the foot-path; compared with them, Market-street-lane was thought a spacious street, and it was at that time pronounced to be much too commodious to stand in need of alteration. Several meetings of the inhabitants were held, before the project for widening the streets communicating with the Market-place was finally resolved upon. The improvement, it was agreed on all hands, was absolutely necessary, but a difference

Manchester Parish.

of opinion arose as to the mode of defraying the expense: on the one hand, it was held that toll-gates should be placed at all the principal entrances to the town, to raise the requisite funds; but it was ultimately much more wisely determined, that the money should be raised by subscription, and the sum of £10,771. 3s. 6d. was subscribed by public-spirited individuals for the purpose.

Loyal address.

1777. In the dispute between the government of Great Britain and her North American colonies, the cause of the mother-country was taken up very warmly in Manchester. A loyal address to the king was passed by the principal inhabitants, on the breaking out of the American war, in which his majesty was assured, that his people were ready to support him with "their lives and fortunes, in the prosecution of this just and necessary contest, for the punishment of rebels, instigated by the artful designs of a discontented faction." A subscription was, at the same time, entered into, to raise a regiment of volunteers, to be employed against the Americans.

72d, or Manchester regiment.

This fine body of men was called the 72d, or Manchester regiment; but, instead of being sent to America, they were employed in Gibraltar, under general Eliott, where they obtained lasting renown. On their return to England, they were received in Manchester with enthusiasm, and their colours were deposited with much ceremony in the Collegiate church, from whence they were removed to the College, where they still remain as trophies of the gallantry of the regiment, and the patriotic fervour of the town. The people of Manchester were much elated by this display of military ardour; and, in an ode, written on the occasion, they are thus eulogized:

"But Britain, in this race of fame,
Which of thy daughter-towns may claim
The greatest share of glory for the whole?
'Tis Manchester that claims the share,
'Twas Manchester re-urg'd the war,
'Twas Manchester re-waked the British soul."

Earthquake.

1777. On Sunday, the 14th of September, in the same year that the 72d regiment was embodied, this town and all the surrounding country to an extent of thirty miles were visited by an earthquake, during the time of divine service. The shocks succeeded each other with so much rapidity and violence, that the congregations in the churches were thrown into a state of extreme alarm; and a loud report, which accompanied the last convulsive throe, wrought so powerfully upon the fears of some of the congregations, that they rushed to the church doors, apprehensive that the buildings in which they were enclosed would fall and bury them in the ruins; "nor is it to be wondered at that they were so terrified, as the pillars and walls evidently tottered, and the motion was so great as to toll the bells in the Collegiate and St. Mary's churches." Providentially very little damage was done by this awful concussion of nature.

Phil. Trans. lxxviii. p. 14.

1778. The old chapel, built on Salford bridge by Thomas del Booth, and afterwards converted into a dungeon, was taken down for the purpose of widening the bridge. Manchester Parish. Removal of Thomas del Booth's chapel.

1779. The town of Manchester and all the other parts of Lancashire, where machinery had been established for the spinning of cotton, was much agitated by riotous mobs, who visited Altringham, Ardwick, Stockport, Bolton, Bury, Blackburn, Chorley, and Preston, at each of which places they fell upon the mills of the manufacturers, and broke the machinery, from an apprehension that it would deprive the poor hand-spinners of labour. By the exertions of the militia, under sir George Saville, these misguided people were subdued, and tranquillity restored, but not till several lives had been sacrificed to the popular delusion. Riots.

1780. Riots of a less extensive, but of a serious nature, took place in Manchester, in consequence of the indignation felt by the populace, particularly by the women, from the frequency and severity of military punishments, by flogging the soldiers; and it was not till five of the rioters had been apprehended, and committed to Lancaster castle, that the public peace was restored.

1781. Pool-fold and Hyde Park, near the Exchange, having been purchased by Messrs. Chadwick and Ackers, they erected a commodious shambles on the site, for the public convenience. The lord of the manor, sir John Parker Mosley, bart. considering this an infringement on his manorial rights, instituted a suit against the proprietors of the market, and succeeded in establishing his claim of exclusive privilege. The matter was, however, ultimately compromised, and the market was continued for the public convenience till the year 1803, when the stalls were removed to the site purchased by the trustees of the New Bailey Bridge, to widen the top of Bridge-street. New shambles.

When the increase of wealth and population lead to the establishment of societies for the improvement of the mind and the extension of science, they produce their legitimate influence; of this nature is the Manchester LITERARY and PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, established in the year 1781, which in every stage of its existence has shed a lustre upon the town. In this society the establishment of Mechanics' Institutes, now become so general, was first suggested by the late Rev. Dr. Barnes, in the year 1785, by whom it was recommended "to provide a public repository for chemical and mechanical knowledge, as a mechanics' school, for the education of young tradesmen and manufacturers:" by the same enlightened mind, and in the same Society, the establishment of the Royal Institution of Manchester was suggested, forty years before the design was executed. Litera ture. 1781. Man. Mem. I. 85, ann. 1785.

1782. A curious and antique vial was this year dug up in Castle-field, which was ascertained to be a lachrymatory, filled with a transparent liquid. Lachrymatory.

Manchester Parish.

The date of this ancient vessel is probably as high as the Roman conquest of Britain.

Sunday schools.

1785. Though Gloucester had the honour to originate, Manchester was among the first places in the kingdom to adopt the Sunday-school system; and as early as the year 1786, the number of children attached to the schools in Manchester amounted to 2836.

Fustian tax.

In the year 1784, an act was passed by parliament, on the suggestion of Mr. Pitt, the recently appointed chancellor of the exchequer, imposing a duty, usually called the Fustian Tax, of one penny per yard "upon all bleached cotton manufactures." By the operation of this act, the excise laws were introduced into the cotton trade; and the immediate consequence, as felt in Manchester and throughout the whole of the manufacturing districts of Lancashire, was injurious in the extreme. To obtain the removal of this fatal impediment to trade, two of the principal merchants of Manchester, Mr. Thomas Walker and Mr. Thomas Richardson, were deputed, at the opening of the next parliament, to wait upon the minister; and their representations, backed as they were by petitions from all the manufacturing towns, and supported by the powerful interest of the duke of Bridgewater, proved so effectual, that the obnoxious tax was repealed on the motion of Mr. Pitt himself, seconded by Mr. Fox. The joy excited by this triumph of sound policy was manifested in a splendid public procession in honour of the delegates, on their return to Manchester, to each of whom

May 17, 1785.

was presented a superb cup and stand, bearing an inscription expressive of the feelings of gratitude entertained towards them by their fellow-citizens.

New Bailey.

1787. For many years the house of correction at Hunt's Bank, now occupied partly as the Castle Inn, had served for a common gaol, as well for the town of Manchester as for the hundred of Salford; but in the year 1782, an act of parliament was obtained for the erection of the New Bailey prison, on the right bank of the Irwell; and on the 22d of May, 1787, the foundations of this gaol were laid by Thomas Butterworth Bayley, esq., the chairman of the quarter sessions, the foundation-stone bearing this inscription—

> "On the 22d May, 1787, and in the 27th year of George III. King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, this Gaol and Penitentiary House, (at the expense of the hundred of Salford, in the County Palatine of Lancaster,) was begun to be erected, and the first stone laid by Thomas Butterworth Bayley; and that there may remain to posterity a Monument of the affection and gratitude of this County to that most excellent person, who hath so fully proved the wisdom and humanity of separate and solitary confinement of Offenders, this prison is inscribed with the name of John Howard."

In three years the building was completed; and in April, 1790, it was opened for the reception of prisoners. The New Bailey prison is conducted on the penitentiary

system; the prisoners are classed according to their sex, age, and delinquencies; and, instead of being allowed to congregate in idle groups during the day, recounting their criminal exploits, and hardening each other in vice, they are employed under task-masters, according to their several abilities, in the mechanical arts, as shoemakers, tailors, &c. or in the different branches of the cotton business. Manchester Parish.

1788. The centenary of the revolution of 1688 was celebrated in Manchester with great pomp. In the evening of the 4th of November, a ball and supper were given at the assembly-rooms, on which occasion the ladies displayed orange-coloured ribands; and on the following day the landing of king William, "of glorious and immortal memory," was commemorated by the ringing of bells, the firing of the military in St. Anne's square, and a sumptuous public entertainment, at which one hundred and thirty of the principal gentlemen of the town sat down to dinner, under the presidency of Thomas Walker, esq. the boroughreeve. In the following year, the recovery of his majesty from a state of mental alienation produced general rejoicings throughout the country, and Manchester was splendidly illuminated on that occasion. Centenary of the Revolution. 1789.

1790. The close of the last year, and the commencement of the present, were marked with robberies and other outrages, resembling in point of atrocity, and the mode of their execution, those which so frequently occur in Ireland. Gangs of armed ruffians nightly attacked the houses in the neighbourhood of Manchester and Salford; and the inhabitants were at length obliged to have recourse to armed patrols in different parts of the town and neighbourhood. This security was not found sufficient for the public safety; and it was not until an example was made of one of the perpetrators of the crimes, that the suburbs of the town could be considered secure. A person of the name of James M'Namara, one of these desperadoes, was brought to trial at Lancaster, and convicted of a burglary committed by himself and four other men, in the house of Mr. Chetham, the sign of the Dog and Partridge, on the Stretford road, in the night of the 17th of January, 1790. This robbery was not distinguished by any extraordinary personal violence offered to the family; but the public mind was in a state of alarm, and it was thought that the example of an execution in the neighbourhood of the town, might strike terror into the minds of the midnight marauders, and afford security to the persons and property of the inhabitants. Having been conveyed from Lancaster castle to the New Bailey prison, he was taken from thence on Saturday, the 11th of September, attended by the chaplain and a large posse of peace officers, to Kersal Moor, where a gallows had been erected upon one of the eminences. The number of spectators attracted by the novel but awful scene was immense; and, from the situation of the gallows, the inhabitants of all the surrounding country had an opportunity of seeing the apparatus of death, Public execution.

Manchester Parish.

and the victim swinging from the beam. Eight years afterwards, another malefactor, of the name of George Russel, was executed on Newton Heath in this parish, for robbing the bleaching croft of Mr. Shorrocks, near Scotland-bridge; but from that time to the present there have not been any public executions in the town or neighbourhood of Manchester.

1796.

Sept. 15, 1796.

Humane Society.

1791. The necessity for an improved and more vigorous system of police became so obvious, that an act of parliament was obtained for regulating the police of the town, which, with a few modifications, remained in force till the year 1824, when it was superseded by another police act.

The Manchester Humane Society, for the recovery of persons apparently dead by drowning. or from other accidental causes, was established this year. The first meeting was held on the 25th of August, 1791, of which lord Grey de Wilton was the chairman.*

* DIRECTIONS FOR RESTORING DROWNED PERSONS.

[In a division of the kingdom presenting so large an extent of coast as the county of Lancaster, and so much inland navigation, the following Instructions of the Royal Humane Society will not be thought out of their place] :—

Convey the body gently to the nearest receiving-house, or public-house, wrapped in a blanket, coat, or other warm covering, with the head raised.

When the body is in the room, (in which there ought not to be more than four or five persons,) strip and dry it; clean the mouth and nostrils; lay it on the couch, in cold weather, near the fire, and cover it with a warm blanket; and gently rub it with warm flannels. In summer, expose the body to the rays of the sun; and in hot close weather, air should be freely admitted.

Young Children to be put between two persons, in a warm bed.

If Medical Assistants do not speedily arrive, let the body be gently rubbed with flannel sprinkled with spirits, or flour of mustard, and a heated warming-pan, covered, may be lightly moved over the back and spine.

To Restore Breathing—Press or pinch the mouth or nostrils exactly close, for the space of half a minute, or a minute, then let them free; but if no sign of life appears, then introduce the pipe of a bellows (when no apparatus is at hand) into *one* nostril; the *other*, and the mouth, being closed, *blow into or inflate the lungs*, till the breast be a little raised; the mouth and nostrils must then be let free.—Repeat this process till life appears.

The Society do not recommend, but prohibit the injection of tobacco-smoke, and the infusion of tabacco.

The Breast to be fomented with *hot* spirits—hot bricks or tiles, covered, &c. to be applied to the soles of the feet, and palms of the hands.

If no signs of life appear, the body is to be put into the warm bath.

Electricity is recommended to be early employed by the medical assistants.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.—On Signs of returning Life, a tea-spoonful of warm water may be given; and, if swallowing be returned, warm wine or diluted brandy.

The patients must be put into a warm bed, and, if disposed to sleep, they will generally awake perfectly restored.

The Means above recommended, are to be used for three or four hours.

Bleeding and Salt, never to be employed, unless by the direction of the Medical Assistants

1791. The vast extension of the Manchester manufactures after the peace of 1783, gave rise to various new schemes of water communication between the centre of that traffic and its principal stations in the surrounding country. The first of these was a canal to Bolton with a branch to Bury, for which an act was obtained in 1791. This canal commences on the western side of Manchester from the river Irwell, to which it runs nearly parallel in a northerly course, crossing it at Clifton, and again at Little Lever, where its two branches, to Bolton and to Bury, separate. Its total length is fifteen miles one furlong, with a rise of one hundred and eighty-seven feet. The country with which this canal opens a communication, abounds in coals, together with other mineral products, which by its means obtain a cheap and easy conveyance to the town and neighbourhood of Manchester. Mercantile goods, raw and manufactured, also afford much carriage in this populous tract of country.

Manchester Parish.

Canals.

There is a cut, thirteen miles in length, called the Haslingden Extension, which unites this canal with the Leeds and Liverpool, between Blackburn and Burnley, about four miles from the former place. The act for forming this extension, usually called the Haslingden canal, was passed in the year 1793, and the line is through Walmsley, Tottington, Haslingden, and Accrington, till it joins the Leeds and Liverpool canal at Church.

1792. This year, an act was granted for making a canal from Manchester to Ashton-under-Line, and to the neighbourhood of Oldham. This canal commences from the east side of Manchester, where it crosses the Medlock, passes Fairfield, and terminates at Ashton-under-Line. At Fairfield a branch goes off to New Mill, near Oldham; from this there is a cut to Park colliery. The whole length of the canal is eleven miles, and its rise is one hundred and fifty-two feet. Coal, lime, limestone, and other materials, with manure, are its principal freights. There is a branch from it to Stockport.

The act for cutting the Huddersfield canal passed in April 1794. Its two extremities are the Ashton-under-Line canal on the western side, (where it communicates with the Manchester and Ashton-under-Line canal,) and sir John Ramsden's canal to the Calder on the eastern. Its general direction is north-east. From Ashton it takes its course parallel to the Tame, often crossing its windings by Stayley-bridge, and enters Yorkshire in the manufacturing district of Saddleworth. Arriving at its head level, it penetrates the high grounds by a tunnel of three miles in length, passing beneath Pule-moss, and coming out near Marsden: thence it proceeds by Slaigthwaite to Huddersfield, closely accompanying, and often crossing, the Coln. Its extreme length is nineteen miles and near three quarters; its fall from the head-level is four hundred and thirty-six feet on the Huddersfield side, and three hundred

Manchester Parish.

and thirty-four feet eight inches on the Ashton side. Several of the little brooks in the hills are widened into reservoirs for its supply of water.

Contemporaneously with the passing of the Huddersfield canal act, an act passed, authorizing the opening of a canal from the duke of Bridgwater's navigation at Manchester to the Calder navigation at Sowerby-bridge, near Halifax. Beginning from the south-west side of Manchester, this canal leaves that town at the north-east corner, and takes its course nearly parallel to the Oldham road as far as Failsworth. Here it turns directly north, and proceeds through the tract of coal country about Fox Denton, Chadderton, Middleton, and Hopwood, at a small distance to the east of Rochdale, whence it sends off a short branch to that town. Having passed Littleborough, it gains its head-level about Deanhead. It was originally intended to enter a hill at this place by a tunnel, but this is now avoided. Hence it proceeds to Todmorden, where it turns north-east to Hebden-bridge, and then bends somewhat to the south-east, till it reaches the Calder navigation at Sowerby-bridge, having during the latter part of its course closely accompanied the river Calder. Its whole length, from one extremity to the other, is thirty-one miles and a half; exclusive of two short collateral branches of about a mile and a quarter. From its head-level it falls two hundred and seventy-five feet on the Halifax side, and four hundred and thirty-eight feet seven inches on the Manchester side. Great reservoirs have been made in the hilly country near different parts of the course of this canal, abundantly sufficient to supply all the waste of locks or leakage, without borrowing from any of the streams.

Conflicts of parties.

During the period between the breaking out of the French revolution, and the commencement of the war with France, and for many years afterwards, Manchester was much agitated by political animosities.* The populace, then strongly attached to the policy of the government party, entered into these unhappy feuds with great violence; and, in the evening of the 10th December, 1792, the house of Mr. Thomas Walker (late one of the delegates for obtaining the removal of the fustian tax, and subsequently boroughreeve of Manchester) was assailed by a riotous mob, and his premises were preserved from destruction only by the resolute conduct which Mr. Walker and his friends displayed in their defence. A political society, of which Mr. Walker was a prominent member, called the "Manchester Constitutional

* Party spirit already ran very high in this place; the claims of the Dissenters to an equality of civil rights with their fellow-subjects had been urged with great force in the house of commons by Mr. Beaufoy, in 1787, and again in 1788, and the Protestant Dissenters of Manchester seconded the efforts of their friends in parliament by petitions praying for a repeal of the test and corporation acts. These petitions gave rise to a long and angry paper war, which terminated only with the final rejection of the motion on that subject, made by Mr. Fox, in 1790.

Society," had been established in this town in October, 1790, professedly "to effect a reform in the representation of the people in parliament;" but it was imputed to the members of this institution, that they sought the overthrow of the English government in church and state, and to substitute in its stead the French system of democracy. This opinion, erroneous as it unquestionably was, led also to an attack by the mob on the premises of Messrs. Faulkner and Birch, the printers of the Manchester Herald, which paper advocated, with a warmth that belonged to those times, a reform in parliament, and deprecated a war with France. For some time the rioters contented themselves with collecting in a menacing manner in front of the printing-office, exclaiming, "God save the King!" "Church and King," &c.: but at length they proceeded to acts of outrage; the property of the unfortunate printers was destroyed, and they were obliged to seek refuge in a foreing country. Mr. Walker, whose ardour in favour of his principles had induced him to assemble the political societies in his warehouse at nightly meetings, was suspected of designs against the government; and, at the spring assizes in 1794, this gentleman was indicted and tried at Lancaster, on a charge of having conspired, with Mr. Joseph Collier and others, "to overturn the constitution and government of this country by force of arms, and to aid and assist the French, in case they should invade this kingdom;" but the evidence called in support of this charge failed so entirely, that the leading counsel for the crown, the late lord Ellenborough, (then Mr. Law,) declared, that it was improper that he should proceed in the trial; and the principal witness, Thomas Dunn, was committed to the castle, at the instance of Mr. Erskine and Mr. Vaughan, counsel for Mr. Walker, for perjury. At the next assizes, Dunn was brought to trial; and, having been found guilty, he was sentenced to stand once in the pillory, and to be imprisoned two years in Lancaster castle. Manchester Parish.

The year 1793 proved one of the most trying periods for trade and commerce ever experienced in this country. The number of bankruptcies in England was increased from an average of 816, for the three preceding years, to 1956, and Manchester felt its full share of the public distress. The recruiting service, as was natural, flourished in proportion to the depression of trade; and the annals of this town do not furnish another year wherein so many persons changed the shuttle for the firelock. Commercial distress.

Manchester is not remarkable for drought; for the thirteen years preceding the summer of 1800, the average quantity of rain that fell here in the months of June, July, and August, was twelve inches and a quarter; but, in the year 1800, the phenomenon occurred of only one inch and a quarter of rain in this town during the whole of those three months. This dry summer was, however, by no means propitious; and the fact will serve to reconcile the inhabitants to what they may Seasons.

Manchester Parish.

sometimes be inclined to consider a little more than their equitable proportion of rain. The corn crops of 1799 had failed to an alarming extent, and the crops of 1800 were equally deficient: wheat, which in July, 1790, sold for 64s. per quarter, had advanced in the July following to 134s.; and in the July of 1801, it still sold at 129s. per quarter: 1802 was a year of peace and plenty. The treaty of Amiens, which was celebrated in Manchester by illuminations, and other demonstrations of joy, gave Europe time to breathe; and the average price of wheat, in July of that year, had fallen to 67s. per quarter. On the subject of the seasons, and their influence upon the public health, Dr. Percival says, that the bills of mortality at Manchester seem to confirm the observation, that wet seasons are generally more free from epidemic diseases than dry ones; and the doctor institutes a comparison of the six years preceding that in which he wrote: from this comparison it appears, that the year 1766, which had the least rain, had the largest number of deaths, in the proportion, on an average, as three is to two.

Oct. 14, 1801.

Fires. 1800.

This town, which is at all times very liable to accidental conflagrations, from the inflammable nature of its manufactures, was peculiarly unfortunate in the winter of 1800-1. On the 10th of December, about midnight, an alarm was spread that the lofty warehouses in Hodson's-square was on fire, and that the whole pile of buildings seemed consigned to inevitable destruction. These forebodings were but too well founded. The ten warehouses, of which that square consisted, were all destroyed; and, although property of the value of £100,000 was snatched from the flames, the actual loss sustained amounted to £50,000, exclusive of the buildings. About six weeks afterwards, early in the evening, while all the work-people were busily employed in their respective departments, the spinning factory of Messrs. Littlewood and Kirby, on the banks of the Medlock, took fire in one of the lower rooms, and burnt with such fatal rapidity, as to cut off the communication between the main staircase and the fourth and fifth stories, before the people employed in them were aware of their danger. A scene of the most heart-rending kind now took place; men, women, and children were seen traversing the rooms, without any hope of escape, expecting every moment to sink into the fiery gulf that raged beneath them, till thirteen of them, impelled by despair, precipitated themselves out of the windows, to the depth of 30 or 40 feet. Of this number, only one survived the fall; and twenty-eight other persons, who had remained in the factory till it was consumed, were found buried in the ruins, but so scorched and mutilated as not to be identified.

Jan. 27, 1801.

Volunteers.

The short-lived peace of Amiens terminated in a renewal of the war in May, 1803, and in a threat of invasion on the part of the government of France. The natural effect of this arrogant menace was to unite and to arm the people of England. The volunteer system, which was partially resorted to in other stages of the

war, now became general throughout the country, and in no part of the kingdom did the patriotic flame glow with more ardour than in Lancashire. On Thursday the 12th of April, 1804, one of the grandest, and certainly one of the most gratifying military spectacles ever witnessed, was displayed on Sale Moor. On this occasion, all the volunteer corps in Manchester, Salford, and their vicinity, were reviewed by his royal highness prince William of Gloucester, the commander of the north-western district, who, on his arrival on the ground, was received with a salute of twenty-one guns from the earl of Wilton's corps of artillery. The military details do not belong to this work, but the names of the corps constituting this gallant band, claim a more permanent record than the fleeting chronicles of the day. They amounted to an aggregate force of 5,816 men, and consisted of

Manchester Parish.

Volunteer Cavalry, Major Shakespeare Phillips	138	*Men.*
——— Artillery, Colonel Earl Wilton	113	
Royal Manchester and Salford Volunteers, Colonel Ackers	1017	
Second Battalion Royal M. & S. Lieutenant-Colonel Sylvester	1057	
St. George's Volunteers, Colonel Cross	300	
Hulme Volunteers, Major Pooley	190	
Swinton, Captain Bullock	83	
Pendleton, Captain Ablett	110	
Fourth Class, Manchester and Salford Volunteers, Lieut.-Colonel G. Philips	386	
Trafford Volunteers, Lieutenant-Colonel Cooke	845	
First Regiment of Manchester and Salford Volunteers, Lieut.-Colonel Philips Heaton Norris Volunteers, Captain Dale	1119	
Failsworth Pikemen, Captain Birch	192	
Manchester, Salford, Bury, and Stockport Rifle and Pikemen, Lieut.-Colonel Hanson	676	

1804. Markets.

On Saturday the 24th of March, in this year, the haymarket was removed, by the authority of the lord of the manor, from Market-street-lane to Bridgewater-street, Deansgate; and the potato-market was, on the same day, removed from Shude-hill to St. John's market, but it has since been established in Smithfield market, Shude-hill, where Acre's fair is also held.

Exchange.

1806. The first stone of the present Manchester Exchange was laid by George Philips, esq.; the old Exchange stood in the Market-place, having been taken down in 1792.

Negociation for purchase of manor.

1808. This year a negociation was set on foot between the inhabitants of Manchester and sir Oswald Mosley, the lord of the manor, for the purchase of the manor of Manchester, and the rights and privileges thereunto appendant. At a public meeting, held on the 22d of June, a select committee was appointed, for the purpose of corresponding and conferring with sir Oswald on the subject. The second report of the

Manchester Parish.

committee, which describes the nature and value of the property at that time, is in these terms :—" In considering the negociation with sir Oswald Mosley, for the purchase of the manor, in a pecuniary view only, it appears that the sum of £90,000 is asked for the sale of the present gross income of £2,800, being at the rate of something more than thirty-two years' purchase; but it is estimated, that this income will very soon be so increased, that it may not improperly be now considered as a clear income of £2,800." The following are the particulars of the manor :—" The manor, comprising the markets, right of holding markets, fairs, tolls, and wastes, and every privilege and incident belonging thereto, and including the market site of the old shambles, the sites of St. John's and the haymarket, in Camp-field and at New Cross—ancient rents appendant to the manor, issuing from lands in Manchester, Gorton, and Blakely. For this, sir Oswald Mosley requires £63,000.* The site of the butchers' market in Deansgate, for which sir Oswald requires no more than the sum it cost him, namely, £7,500. The premises adjoining this market, now under lease to Mr. Ainsworth, which were purchased for the purpose of extending the market, and cost sir Oswald Mosley £4,000. The capital house or building in Hanging-ditch, built for, and used as, the cheese-market, and convertible to any purpose on a removal of that market, sir Oswald estimates at £2,800. The butchers' stalls, in the different markets, to be paid for at prices which sir Oswald will propose; but as he cannot, with accuracy, state the number of stalls, he reserves this estimate until he meets the committee, £2,500. All the above sums are included in the £90,000."

Description of manor.

Among a few exceptions in this enumeration, there is the following :—" All the privileges sir Oswald has, of supplying the town of Manchester with water, (since sold to the water-works company,) and also the sites of the ancient reservoirs for water at Shude-hill, and the Infirmary." The means of purchasing these manorial rights and possessions, proposed by the special committee, were easy; but when every thing was arranged, to the satisfaction of the committee and the lord of the manor, a public meeting of the inhabitants was held, at which this most beneficial arrangement was violently opposed. The motion for carrying it into effect was, very fortunately for sir Oswald Mosley, but most unfortunately for the town, negatived; and there is little doubt that, since this negociation, the value of the property, which has been continually and rapidly increasing, has doubled in amount.

Petition against orders in council.

1808. A petition was sent from Manchester to parliament, signed by fifty thousand persons, against the orders in council passed by the English government, in retaliation of the Berlin and Milan decrees of the emperor Napoleon, and the

* Of this sum of £63,000, the tolls and market profits are taken at an average of twenty years purchase.



Harwood. M. J. Starling.

THE EXCHANGE, MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON. & Co LONDON. 1836.

effect of which was greatly to restrict the commercial operations, and to embarrass the manufacturing industry of the country. Manchester Parish.

The same year Manchester was much agitated by a contest between the weavers and their employers, regarding the rate of wages, and the interference of parliament was sought by the former, by fixing a maximum of six shillings and eightpence in the pound above the prices then paid. In the mean time, the weavers assembled on Tuesday the 24th of May, and again on the day following, in St. George's-fields, in large bodies, and in a manner which awakened the apprehensions of the authorities of the town. At the latter of these meetings, the riot act was read, and the military were afterwards called out by the magistrates, to disperse the assembly; in the discharge of which service, one of the weavers was killed, and several of them wounded. But the circumstance which peculiarly distinguished the events of this day was, the appearance upon the field, of lieutenant-colonel Joseph Hanson, of Strangeways-hall, of the volunteer rifle corps, mounted upon his charger. On his arrival, the colonel addressed the meeting in a speech, which afterwards became the subject of judicial inquiry at the assizes at Lancaster.* The result of the trial was, a verdict against the colonel of "aiding and abetting the rioters," and he was sentenced, by the court of king's bench, to pay a fine of £100, and to be imprisoned six months in the custody of the marshal of the marshalsea court. These riotous proceedings were the more formidable, from having extended to almost all the manufacturing districts of Lancashire. Trade riots.

1809. From this time, till the conclusion of a general peace, party spirit in Manchester ran very high; in 1812, a very extraordinary ebullition of this feeling was elicited. The boroughreeve and constables, on the requisition of about one hundred and fifty gentlemen, having convened a meeting of the inhabitants of the towns of Manchester and Salford and the neighbourhood, to be held in the Exchange buildings, on Wednesday, the 8th of April, to prepare a loyal address to the prince regent, considerable difference of opinion displayed itself in the town as to the nature of the address that it might be advisable to adopt. Both parties were diligent in mustering their strength, and the number of persons collected was so large, that danger was alleged to be apprehended for the safety of the building in which they were to Attack on the Exchange.

* It was imputed to lieutenant-colonel Hanson, and sworn to by the witnesses on the trial, that, in his address to the weavers, he said—"Your cause is good; stick to your cause, and I will support you as far as three thousand pounds; and if that will not do, I will go further; stick to your cause, and you will certainly gain your ends. Neither Nadin (the deputy-constable), nor any of his faction, shall put you off the field this day: stick together, gentlemen, you cannot live by your labour; there is room for six shillings in the cut; and if you cannot obtain that, I will advance you six shillings in the pound."

Manchester Parish.

assemble; on this ground, a notice appeared, on the morning of the day appointed, from the boroughreeve and constables, postponing the meeting *sine die*. Before the hour of meeting arrived, the populace rushed into the Exchange news-room in torrents, and one party of them took and kept possession of the room, while another division repaired to St. Anne's-square, in the area of which they held a meeting, and voted an address to the prince regent, censuring the measures of government, and praying for a reform in the representation of the people. After the meeting was over, the mob, with a licentiousness wholly unpardonable, broke to pieces all the furniture in the Exchange, shivered the windows and chandeliers all to atoms, and wantonly injured a fine full-length picture of Colonel Stanley, one of the county members, which hung against the wall. The arrival of the military at this critical moment put an end to these excesses, and dispersed the rioters. One of the consequences of this outrage, and of the perturbed state of the neighbourhood, was to fill the town with soldiers. The Scots Greys, the flying artillery corps, and several militia regiments, were all drawn to this point; and the recently passed act for strengthening the hands of the civil power, was also brought into operation, by the establishment of the watch and ward. For the accommodation of the military, a camp was established on Kersal-moor; and the display of martial strength, exhibited in a grand review, which took place here on the 12th of August, was supposed to have had a very tranquillizing influence.

Peace.

1814. The return of peace happily united all parties, and a spirit of urbanity and good neighbourhood began once more to display itself. The rejoicings on this occasion were universal. A splendid and numerous procession of the authorities and inhabitants of both Manchester and Salford passed through the public streets amidst the acclamations of the populace; and the three days of rejoicing were respectively closed by illuminations, a public dinner, and a general assembly.

Falling in of part of Hunt's Bank.

The waters of the Irwell, acting through a succession of ages upon the sandstone rock, at Hunt's Bank, at the descent of the Roman road, had so much undermined the foundations of some of the buildings, that early in the morning of the 29th of July, in the year 1814, the houses inhabited by Thomas Robinson and William Hill, and part of the soapery of Messrs. Fogg and Co. slid from their foundations, and fell into the river. The consequences were fatal: Robinson and his eldest daughter both perished; and Mr. Hall, the foreman in the soapery, shared the same fate. Three others of Robinson's children were precipitated into the river, but were taken out alive, though much bruised.

Long frost.

The winter of 1813-14, is remarkable for one of the most severe and long continued frosts ever experienced in Lancashire. All the canals and rivers were frozen up, and many branches of trade were at a stand, owing to the interruption of the

inland navigation. During this period, a circumstance occurred, which excited very deep interest in the town and neighbourhood of Manchester, and in other parts of the kingdom: A young lady, of the name of Lavinia Robinson, on the eve of marriage with Mr. Holroyd, a surgeon, disappeared in the night of the 16th of December, after receiving a visit from her lover; and was sought for in vain in this and the neighbouring counties, till the breaking up of the ice on the 7th of February following, when her body was found in the Irwell, about three miles below Manchester. The events of the fatal night of her disappearance are involved in mystery; but it is conjectured that some suspicion of her chastity, expressed by her lover, had driven her to desperation, and that from the agony of her feelings, she sought refuge in the grave.*

Manchester Parish.

Pathetic occurrence.

1814. A fatal accident occurred here on Sunday, the 19th of December, attended with circumstances of a very alarming nature. An immense congregation had assembled in the Methodist chapel in Oldham-street, to hear a funeral sermon, preached on the recent death of the Rev. Dr. Coke. The intense heat, occasioned by the pressure in the choked-up avenues, induced some person in the crowd to break a square of glass in the window for the admission of air. The breaking of the glass, acting upon the susceptible feelings of a congregation, ready to take alarm, from the extreme pressure suggesting the idea of danger, spread a panic through the chapel, on which a tremendous rush was made towards the door. In a few seconds a number of persons were thrown down, and a pile of bodies presented an impassable barrier against all egress from the chapel. Tranquillity having been in some degree restored, several persons made their way into the street, and others were dragged out in a state of insensibility, one of them quite dead, and another expired on reaching the Infirmary. A number of others were seriously bruised; but the extent of the mischief was less fatal than might have been anticipated.

Fatal alarm in Oldham-street chapel.

An incident which happened in the year 1815, at the Whit-Monday anniversary of the Sunday-schools, spread a general panic throughout the town, which happily far exceeded the magnitude of the cause by which it was excited. The Trafford vault happened to be at that time constructing, and the galleries of the Collegiate church were undergoing some alterations, owing to which a temporary platform had been erected for the reception of a portion of the children, 7,976 in number, during the time of divine service. The tilting of one of the forms at the commencement of the singing spread an alarm that the floor was giving way, and that the juvenile part of the congregation were sinking prematurely into the mansions of the

In the Collegiate church.

* The morning after Miss Robinson quitted her home, a note, expressed in these terms, was found upon her table:—"With my dying breath I attest my innocence of the crime laid to my charge. Adieu! God bless you all! I cannot outlive his suspicion."

Manchester Parish.

dead. A mighty rush in consequence took place, by which seven of the children were much bruised, and one was unfortunately killed. All the efforts made to compose the congregation were vain; the terrors of the children within, and the apprehensions of their parents without, could not be overcome, and the warden was obliged to conclude the service abruptly. Since that time, only a select number of the children have been taken to church at this annual festival, but they all still assemble in St. Anne's-square, and make a highly interesting display.

Pendleton murders.

1817. The inhabitants of Manchester and Salford were greatly alarmed this year by the murder of Margaret Marsden, aged seventy-five years, and Hannah Partington, a young woman, the servants of Mr. Thomas Littlewood, in his dwelling-house, at Pendleton. After the murders, which took place about mid-day, in

March 27.

the absence of Mr. Littlewood's family, the house was robbed of cash, plate, and wearing apparel, to a considerable amount. The persons implicated in this atrocity, besides an unknown accomplice, hitherto undiscovered, were James Ashcroft, the elder, James Ashcroft, his son, David Ashcroft, his brother, and William Holden, son-in-law of the elder Ashcroft. For the perpetration of this crime, the family of guilty confederates was brought to trial on Friday, the 5th of April, 1817, and, being all convicted, on clear, though circumstantial evidence, they were executed at Lancaster, on the Monday following, persisting to the last in their declarations of innocence.

Reform meetings.

We have arrived at a very stormy period in the history of Manchester. Peace, for a time at least, diminished instead of increasing the national prosperity; all Europe being left, by the vast efforts of a few of the last years of the war, in a state of exhaustion, both the foreign and the home markets became languid; trade was at a low ebb; prices and wages were reduced, and "the manufacturing classes in this extensive population were involved in deep distress." These evils were imputed, by a numerous body of politicians, to a defective state of the national representation, and a radical reform in the constitution of the commons house of parliament was demanded, by the labouring classes, in all the principal manufacturing districts of the kingdom. Political associations, called Union Societies, were very generally formed, in furtherance of this object; and in Lancashire the call for annual parliaments and universal suffrage was extremely loud and importunate. The first meeting assembled in Manchester, under the influence of these doctrines, was held on

1816.

St. Peter's-field, in October, 1816, at which, after voting resolutions favourable to a radical reform, the multitudes separated in good order.

1817.

On the 10th of March following, another very numerous meeting was held in the same area, at which about one thousand persons appeared, furnished with blankets, slung round their shoulders, with the intention of marching to London, to

lay their grievances before the prince regent. This meeting was dispersed by the military, and a number of the leaders were conveyed to the New Bailey prison, but some hundreds of the *Blanketeers*, as they were called, marched off the field, taking the direction of London. Several of these misguided people reached Macclesfield, but none of them advanced as far as Prince Charles and his followers, in an enterprise somewhat more hopeful, had penetrated in the year 1745. Manchester Parish.

1818. The political fermentation was increased by a turn-out of the spinners, the colliers, and the weavers, for an advance of wages, and by almost daily processions of the workmen, who refused to continue their labour at the prevailing rate of wages.* With the hope of amending their condition, a resolution was taken by the labouring classes, to hold a large public meeting, to petition the house of commons "for the immediate repeal of the Corn Bill," and Mr. Henry Hunt, of London, was invited to preside on this exciting occasion.

1819. This meeting was accordingly held on the 18th of January, and the resolutions passed unanimously. In the summer of the same year, Mr. Hunt was invited to attend another meeting in Manchester, at which it was proposed, in imitation of a recent example set at Birmingham, to elect a "legislatorial attorney and representative," for the town of Manchester.

The day fixed for this meeting was Monday, the 9th of August, but, in the mean time, the magistrates issued a notice declaring the object of the meeting to be illegal, and requiring the people to abstain from attending, at their peril. The radical reformers, after some hesitation, withdrew their notice, and obtained a requisition, signed by 700 householders, to the boroughreeve and constables of Manchester, "requesting them to call a public meeting to consider the propriety of adopting the most legal and effectual means of obtaining a reform in the commons house of parliament." With this requisition the boroughreeve and constables having declined to comply, the requisitors themselves called a meeting "for the above purpose, to be held in the area near to St. Peter's church, on the 16th of August, Henry Hunt, esq. in the chair."

The magistrates of Lancashire and Cheshire had now become seriously alarmed for the public tranquillity. Some time before the meeting, several bodies of men in the neighbourhood assembled in groups, late at night and early in the morning, to practise so much of the military exercise as consists in marching. This was by many considered as a preparation for open rebellion; but those who took part in the drilling declared that their sole object was to accustom themselves to march in order, as they wished to go in procession to the Manchester meeting.

* The wages of spinners were 32*s*. per week, while weavers could not earn on an average more than 8*s*. or 10*s*. within the same period.

Manchester Parish.

Meeting of the 16th of August.

On the morning of the 16th of August, the societies of radical reformers, in Rochdale, Middleton, Royton, Oldham, Ashton, Stockport, and Saddleworth, were in motion, and contributed to swell the numerical strength of the Manchester meeting, as well as to add to its gaiety and effect. About eleven o'clock in the forenoon, the parties began to arrive in Manchester, and, after marching through the streets, preceded by their banners and music, each took up a station upon the field as near to the hustings as could be approached. At the same hour the magistrates, ten in number, repaired to the house of Mr. Buxton, in Mount-street, in view of the field, that they might witness the proceedings of the day, and be prepared to act as circumstances might require. Under their direction, a body of about 200 special constables took their stand, extending in a line from the house where the magistrates were assembled, to the hustings. The military, consisting of the Manchester and Cheshire Yeomanry Cavalry, the 15th Hussars, a detachment of the 88th regiment of foot, and some pieces of royal artillery, were all in readiness, but they were not then seen by the persons forming the meeting. From eleven to one o'clock, the various divisions continued to arrive; on reaching the ground, each company was greeted with acclamations; and all the flags and caps of liberty were ranged round the hustings, which consisted of two carts, covered over with planks. The inscriptions on the flags were such as generally prevailed at the radical meetings, except that one, painted on a black ground, had inscribed upon it "Equal Representation, or Death." This was the standard of the Saddleworth, Lees, and Mosley Union; on the Middleton flag was written, "Let us die like men, and not be sold like slaves." There was no appearance of arms or pikes, but a number of the men had sticks, such as are generally seen in the hands of countrymen at fairs and races.

About one o'clock, Mr. Hunt arrived in a barouche, accompanied by Messrs. Johnson, Knight, and Moorhouse, zealous reformers, and on the box was a woman dressed in white, with an emblem, which the magistrates supposed to be a cap of liberty.* The measure of the meeting was now full, and the number assembled amounted to from sixty to eighty thousand. "Long before this," says Mr. Hay in his letter to the secretary of state for the home department, "the magistrates had felt a decided conviction, that the whole bore the appearance of insurrection; that the array was such as to terrify all the king's subjects, and was such as no legitimate purpose could justify. In addition to their own sense of the meeting, they had very numerous depositions from the inhabitants, as to their fears for the public safety; and at length a man deposed as to the parties who were approaching attended by the heaviest column," and a warrant was issued to apprehend the leaders. On Mr. Hunt's arrival, he was called to the chair by the assembled thousands, and began

* The Rev. W. R. Hay's letter to lord Sidmouth, dated August 16, 1819.

to speak to an audience all attention to catch the sound of his voice. At this moment the Manchester Yeomanry Cavalry were seen advancing at a rapid pace on to the field from Pickford's yard, to assist Nadin, the constable, in executing the warrant, and they drew up in front of the house where the magistrates were assembled. The chairman of the meeting, observing the approach of the military, advised his auditory to receive them with three cheers, but to stand firm. The cavalry, after halting for a minute or two, drew their swords, and forming in sixes, they dashed into the midst of the crowd in the direction of the hustings. The affrighted multitude, unconscious till that moment of their danger, gave way on all sides with as much rapidity as their condensed situation would allow, but numbers of them were thrown down, and trampled upon by the hoofs of the horses, and others were wounded by the sabres of the yeomanry; in the space of a minute, a passage was cleared round the hustings, and Messrs. Hunt, Johnson, and others, with all the banners and emblems, were captured. The panic-struck reformers fled in all directions, while some of those at a distance threw stones and brick-bats at the Yeomanry, who galloped over the field in triumph, chasing the fugitives. The Cheshire Yeomanry, and the 15th Hussars, who had now reached the ground, followed by two pieces of flying artillery, assisted to clear the field; and in four or five minutes from the first attack the whole multitude was dispersed. The cavalry next scoured the neighbouring streets; and the thousands so lately congregated in one dense mass, were soon spread over the whole town of Manchester. "The parties apprehended were brought to the house where the magistrates were. In the mean time the riot act was read, and the mob was completely dispersed." It now became the duty of the peace officers to remove the killed and wounded. Three or four persons were found dead upon the field, one of whom was a special constable, named Ashworth. Twenty-two men, and eight women, were conveyed to the Infirmary, of whom five were slightly wounded, eight had fractures, principally of the ribs, nine bruises or contusions, two were wounded with sabres, and five were shot, one of whom died, and another was returned as dead, without the nature of his wound being specified. Numbers who were wounded, but not disabled, made the best of their way home; and it appeared, from an investigation subsequently made, that, in the whole, eight persons lost their lives, and from four to five hundred were bruised or wounded.* One of the yeomanry, named Hulme, was knocked from his horse by a missile, and dangerously hurt by the fall, but he afterwards recovered. The chairman of the meeting,

Manchester Parish.

Mr. Hay's letter.

* Manchester petition to the house of Commons, Nov. 29, 1819. The report of "The committee appointed to afford relief, and obtain redress for the sufferers," states, that the aggregate number of persons injured on the 16th of August, was upwards of 600, (including 113 females,) and that of this number 420 received material bodily injury, of whom 130 had sabre wounds.

Manchester Parish.

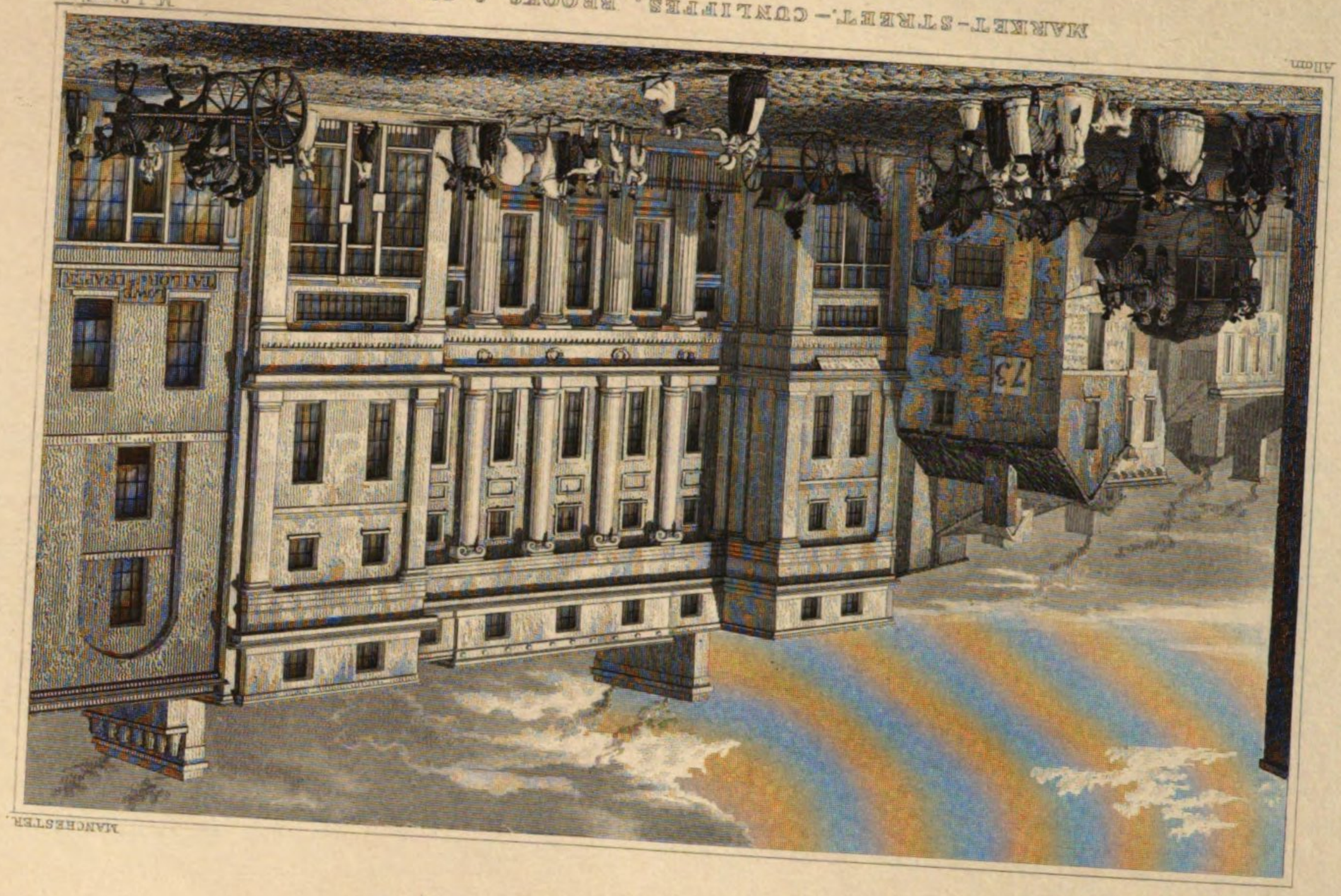
who had received a slight wound on the head, and several blows from the truncheons of the constables, was conveyed to the New Bailey, under the protection of the magistrates, and in the course of the day ninety other persons were apprehended, and placed in confinement.

Mr. Hunt, and several of his friends, were detained in prison for upwards of a week, on a charge of high-treason; but this charge was afterwards abandoned, and ten of them were indicted for a misdemeanour, in convening and attending an illegal and seditious meeting. Five bills of indictment were preferred at Lancaster by Mr. Hunt, against the members of the yeomanry, for malicious cutting, but they were all thrown out by the grand jury. Attempts were also made to prosecute the magistrates, but no justice of the peace could be found in the county who would receive an information against them. Hopes were, however, still entertained by those who condemned the conduct of the magistrates and the yeomanry, that means would be presented, by the verdicts of the coroner's inquests on the bodies of the persons killed on Peter's-field, for bringing them before a court of justice; but these hopes were disappointed, from verdicts of "accidental death" having been returned; and an inquest at Oldham, which sat by adjournments for several weeks, in the case of John Lees, a cotton-spinner, was terminated without any decision, owing to the coroner not having taken a view of the body, along with the jury, before they were sworn.

Mr. Hunt, and nine of the leaders at the meeting of the 16th of August, were indicted at Lancaster for sedition, as already stated; but the trial was removed to York, on the ground of the strong feeling against them in the county of Lancaster. After a trial of ten days, in which Mr. Hunt conducted his own defence with considerable ability and temper, he was found guilty, and sentenced to be imprisoned two years and a half in Ilchester gaol. Messrs. Joseph Johnson, Joseph Healey, Samuel Bamford, and John Knight, were also found guilty; and the three former were sentenced to one year's imprisonment each in Lincoln gaol, but Mr. Knight was not brought up for judgment. The other defendants, Messrs. James Moorhouse, John Thacker Saxton, Robert Jones, George Swift, and Robert Wilde, were all acquitted.

Legal proceedings.

The legal proceedings arising out of the melancholy transactions of the 16th of August, were terminated by an action for an assault and wounding, brought by Thomas Redford, a journeyman hatter, at Audenshaw, near Ashton-under-Line, against Hugh Hornby Birley, major in the Manchester yeomanry cavalry; Richard Withington, a captain in the same corps; Alexander Oliver, one of the yeomanry; and Edward Meagher, the trumpeter. The trial took place before a special jury, at the Lancaster spring assizes, in 1822, which continued for five days, and excited


MARKET-STREET.- CUNLIFFES, BROOKS, & Cº'S BANK.
M.J. Starling
Allom.
MANCHESTER.
73
BALLOON OFFICE
FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON 1838.

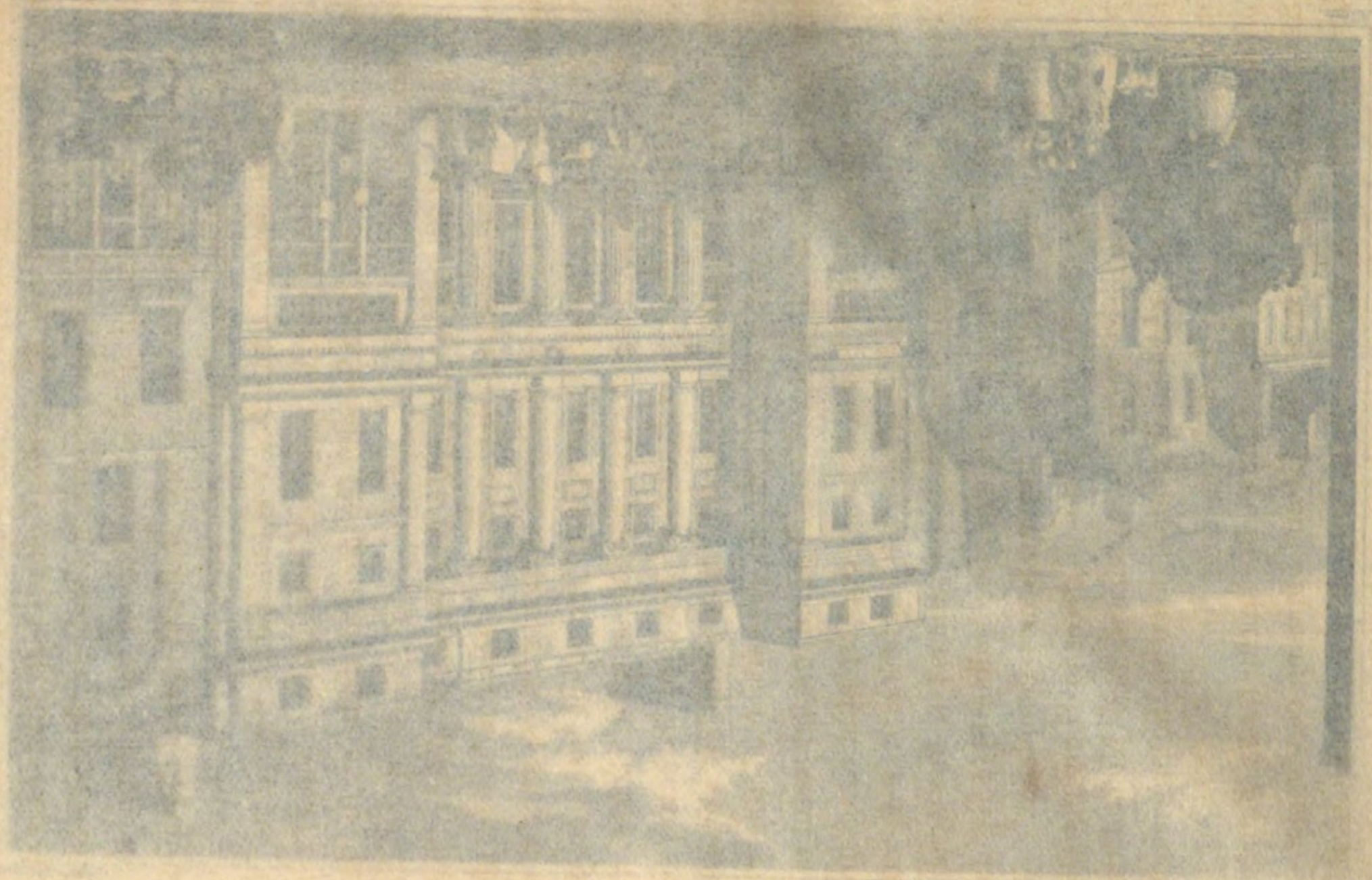
considerable interest—when the jury, after a short consultation, returned a verdict for the defendants.

Such is a brief history of the proceedings which, on the memorable 16th of August, divested of all party colouring, and in the words of truth, it is presumed all parties will concur. The most profound tranquillity prevailed, both in the parliament and in the precincts of the public meeting, and [illegible] of the [illegible] of the [illegible] of tender, and [illegible] population, [illegible] pass, was [illegible]

[illegible] object of the [illegible] protect the [illegible] and [illegible]

[illegible] allow the [illegible] for [illegible] religious, [illegible] the upper, and [illegible] established. [illegible] inadequate to the [illegible] really [illegible] with the [illegible] extent of [illegible] Hunter [illegible] The [illegible] street, [illegible] inclined [illegible] avenues from [illegible] by Hunter [illegible] Toad-lane, and [illegible] the act of parliament.

The coronation [illegible] the 19th of July, [illegible] witnessed out of the [illegible] royal father, just [illegible] admiration, but, [illegible] it was as Manchester of [illegible]



considerable interest—when the jury, after a short consultation, returned a verdict for the defendants. Manchester Parish.

Such is a brief history of the prominent events of the memorable 16th of August, divested of all party colouring; and in the fidelity of which, it is presumed, all parties will concur. The most profound sensation was produced by these events both in parliament and in the country. For a time a portentous gloom took possession of the public mind, and the spirit of party animosity reigned triumphant; but the revival of trade, and the consequent improvement in the condition of the manufacturing population, abated the ardour of political feeling, which, in the course of the ensuing year, was moderated down to the usual standard.

1820. The Manchester chamber of commerce was established this year. The object of this institution is the promotion of measures calculated to benefit and protect the trading interests of all its members, and the general trade of the town and neighbourhood of Manchester. Chamber of Commerce.

1821. All the symptoms of returning prosperity now began to display themselves: the great body of the people became contented with their condition; plans for improving the town were formed; the foundations of new edifices, secular and religious, were laid; and institutions for the cultivation of the public taste amongst the upper, and for the extension of useful knowledge amongst the lower classes, were established. Market-street, the principal thoroughfare of the town, had long been inadequate to the convenient carrying on of the vast traffic by which it was continually crowded. To remedy this increasing evil, an act was obtained this year, with the general concurrence of the town, to improve and widen Market-street to the extent of twenty-one yards; and certain avenues, namely, the bottom of King-street, Hunter's-lane, Nichols-croft, Toad-lane, and Toll-lane, to the width of sixteen yards. The commissioners lost no time in commencing their operations: a fine spacious street, with handsome shops and dwellings on each side, descending by a regularly inclined plane from Piccadilly to the Exchange, is now nearly completed. The avenues from King-street to Deansgate, and from Cannon-street to Hanging Ditch by Hunter's-lane, have also received the requisite expansion, and Nichols-croft, Toad-lane, and Toll-lane, have all been widened in compliance with the provisions of the act of parliament. Improvements. 1821. 1st and 2d Geo. IV. cap. 126.

The coronation of his majesty George IV. celebrated in Manchester on Thursday, the 19th of July, 1821, was one of the most splendid and imposing ceremonies ever witnessed out of the metropolis. A similar celebration, on the coronation of his royal father, just sixty years before, is remembered by aged people with feelings of admiration, but, compared with the display and magnitude of the present ceremonial, it was as Manchester of 1761 to Manchester of 1821. All party feelings seemed Coronation.

Manchester Parish.

this day to have merged in loyalty the most profound; and a stranger who had visited Manchester in August, 1819, and in July, 1821, would have found it difficult to persuade himself that he was in the same place. At half-past seven o'clock the children of all the principal schools in the town, to the number of 25,697, with their teachers at their head, were assembled in St. Anne's square, and, attended by the authorities of Manchester and Salford, the clergy, military, music, and flags, marched in procession through the principal streets of the town, to Ardwick Green, whence they returned into Piccadilly, where they sung the national anthem in full chorus, and, having given nine hearty cheers, they separated to their respective schools, to partake of the refreshments which had been prepared for them, each of them having been previously presented with a large coronation medal. The grand procession succeeded, and consisted of the lord of the manor, the magistrates and public officers, the deputy-lieutenants, clergy, and gentry, with all the principal trades of the town, consisting of the workmen in each, headed by their employers, all dressed in their best attire, and each of them wearing a rosette of mazarine, crimson and white, provided for the occasion. At half-past ten o'clock, the procession began to move from St. Anne's-square, preceded by a guard of Lancers, a full military band of music, a brigade of the royal artillery, with two pieces of cannon, a detachment of Infantry, and the Manchester and Salford Yeomanry Cavalry. Taking the route down Bridge-street, they proceeded to Pendleton, and returned over Blackfriars-bridge, through the principal streets of the town, to Ardwick-green; here the military fired a *feu-de-joie*, which was repeated during the march, in returning to St. Anne's-square, where the procession was dissolved about four o'clock in the afternoon. The magnitude of this cavalcade may be inferred from the procession extending five miles, including the streets to the right and left. At five o'clock in the afternoon, a discharge of artillery announced the commencement of the distribution of refreshment in different parts of the town; and in the course of the evening, twenty-seven oxen, sixty sheep, and four hundred barrels of strong beer, were distributed to the populace.

Fire and Life Office. 1824.

1824. Manchester Fire and Life Assurance Company ranks amongst the commercial establishments of this town. This institution was formed on the 24th of March, 1824, with a capital of £2,000,000, arising out of 20,000 shares of £100 each. On the 14th of February, 1825, the fire office had granted 3500 policies, embracing property to the amount of about six millions and a half sterling; and the business not only in Manchester, but in other places to which it extends, is progressively increasing. The life department is likewise flourishing to a considerable extent; and much surprise is now expressed that the establishment of an office of this nature was so long delayed.

Manchester Parish.

Fatal accident.

A terrible accident occurred here on Wednesday, the 16th of October, in the spinning manufactory of Nathan Gough, called Islington Mill, in Salford. About nine o'clock in the morning, while the people were all at work, the iron beam, on which one compartment of the fire-proof floor of the top story, rested, broke suddenly, and the ponderous materials, in their descent, burst through the corresponding compartment in each floor from the top to the bottom, of the mill, which was six stories high; by which fatal disaster nineteen persons were killed, and about the same number wounded.

Railway.

1825. An application was made this year to parliament for an act, to construct a railway from Manchester to Liverpool, by way of Eccles, Chat Moss, Newton, Rainhill, Huyton, and West Derby, being a distance of thirty-one miles. Owing to the formidable resistance, made by some of the great landed proprietors, and the navigation companies, this application failed; but it was resumed the following year, and an act obtained, though not without considerable difficulty and at an enormous expense. After the necessary surveys and other preliminary arrangements, the work was begun under the direction of James Stephenson, esq. the civil engineer; and though the difficulties in the way of the execution of this great public undertaking were very formidable, they were all ultimately overcome by the spirit and enterprise of the company, and the skill and perseverance of the engineer. On the 15th September, 1830, the rail-way was opened under circumstances, that will be more particularly dwelt upon in the history of Liverpool; and from that time to the present, the traffic on this road has been every year increasing, both in the conveyance of passengers and merchandise, till it has at length obtained an unparalleled magnitude.

Population.

1831. The last return of the population of the townships of Manchester and Salford, which may be considered as one town, made by the authority of parliament, shews that the number of inhabitants amounted to 182,812,* exceeding that of any other town in the kingdom, London alone excepted. In the 15th and 16th centuries, and till the middle of the 18th, the increase in the number of inhabitants had been small, but steadily progressive. The improvement in manufactures, and the consequent increase of employment, appear to have given an amazing stimulus to population. Before the period when government instituted regular decennial inquiries into the number of the people in each parish and township in the kingdom, the returns were suoject to much irregularity and uncertainty, but from the best information that can be collected, it appears, that while from the middle of the 16th to the middle of

* See vol. II. p. 111.

Manchester Parish.

the 17th century, the population of Manchester had not more than doubled itself. The number of inhabitants in the reign of William IV. amounts to nearly twenty times the amount of those in the reign of queen Elizabeth, though Manchester was even at that time described as "surpassing the neighbouring towns in elegance and populousness."*

According to the best authorities extant, the following has been the scale of progressive improvements:—

THE NUMBER OF INHABITANTS IN MANCHESTER.

Dr. Bird's petition, temp. Henry VIII. or Edward VI., states the number of inhabitants to be about	8,000
According to the charter granted by queen Elizabeth, to the College was, in 1588	10,000
According to the charter of Charles I. in 1635	20,000
[These estimates probably comprehended the whole parish.]	
According to the account quoted by Dr. Perceval, in his Essay on Population, the number of inhabitants in Manchester, in 1717, was . . .	8,000
In 1757, the doctor says, the numbers in Manchester and Salford were .	19,839
In 1774, the whole parish contained	41,032†
In 1788, according to Dr. Aikin, Manchester and Salford contained . .	50,000
In 1801, according to the parliamentary census, Manchester and Salford contained	84,020
In 1811,	98,573
In 1821,	133,788
In 1831,	182,812

This increase of numbers in the population is borne out by the following returns of the Bills of Mortality:—

* Camden, vol. III. p. 375.

† Dr. Percival's returns in 1774:—

Town of Manchester . . .	Males	10,548	22,481
	Females . . .	11,933	
—— of Salford	Males	2,248	4,765
	Females . . .	2,517	
Out Townships	Males	6,942	13,786
	Females . . .	6,844	
Population of the whole Parish		——	41,032 souls.

Bills *of* Mortality *for the Town of* Manchester *from* 1580 *to* 1832.

YEARS.	CHRISTENINGS.	BURIALS.	MARRIAGES.
1580	206	158	50
1	198	162	39
2	226	154	41
3	206	106	18
4	200	146	22
5	207	250	35
6	234	227	29
7	153	277	23
8	167	449	34
9	251	182	39
1590	201	264	25
1	175	318	19
2	185	285	48
3	262	230	77
4	246	163	69
5	268	248	68
6	242	192	46
7	157	255	24
8	154	432	41
9	206	180	37
1600	210	141	72
1	179	145	46
2	215	198	50
3	260	235	60
4	272	188	83
5	175	*1078	61
6	229	153	134
7	289	222	92
8	272	207	73
9	241	165	79
1610	275	172	63
1	287	176	85
2	254	201	75
3	234	287	70
4	283	203	86
5	246	211	85
6	287	175	70
7	292	244	77
8	290	229	102
9	265	256	105
1620	297	284	96
1	306	302	88
2	285	290	57
1623	222	594	46
4	184	248	90
5	260	232	122
6	273	193	64
7	256	171	95
8	292	221	106
9	273	307	80
1630	310	195	71
1	263	211	72
2	300	281	82
3	301	357	84
4	314	250	91
5	282	354	94
6	334	289	100
7	288	303	72
8	297	266	80
9	285	275	55
1640	303	297	86
1	255	No Returns of Burials and Marriages.	
2	262		
3	265		
4	289		
5	143	*1212	
6	196	144	99
7	243	252	58
8	229	197	40
9	160	255	23
1650	144	182	35
1	152	197	40
2	161	210	32
3	155	210	30
4	178	201	109
5	155	230	102
6	154	166	131
7	168	199	95
8	141	183	36
9	157	180	29
1660	162	135	37
1	191	135	79
2	177	164	58
3	158	213	76
4	259	173	75
5	174	279	59
1666	210	175	88
7	164	212	80
8	195	242	88
9	186	211	72
1670	188	149	76
1	165	179	71
2	190	3	
3	192	No Returns of Burials and Marriages.	
4	167		
5	168		
6	180	241	67
7	204	224	93
8	221	211	82
9	199	236	65
1680	185	264	66
1	214	360	74
2	196	220	80
3	214	274	63
4	199	347	46
5	228	237	72
6	235	296	60
7	211	294	52
8	198	255	86
9	208	272	80
1690	173	183	64
1	203	222	88
2	206	244	60
3	48	302	77
4	86	192	57
5	254	273	85
6	216	246	83
7	221	285	94
8	229	220	114
9	208	240	111
1700	231	229	133
1	234	259	135
2	252	256	131
3	245	215	126
4	284	269	105
5	235	224	132
6	224	255	118
7	216	252	107
8	189	265	113
9	210	284	127

* Years of the Plague.

Manchester Parish.

BILLS OF MORTALITY.—*(Continued.)*

YEARS.	CHRISTENINGS.	BURIALS.	MARRIAGES.
1710	211	235	128
1	213	330	126
2	228	325	125
3	246	246	154
4	292	240	164
5	282	315	135
6	342	405	180
7	348	341	155
8	330	339	154
9	339	309	151
1720	285	273	148
1	337	441	164
2	325	385	149
3	361	315	193
4	373	343	168
5	379	294	175
6	377	492	198
7	378	380	167
8	338	447	158
9	284	742	147
1730	305	548	210
1	393	382	253
2	387	274	217
3	434	327	226
4	454	348	221
5	487	547	184
6	504	405	197
7	528	360	217
8	573	356	256
9	629	418	266
1740	552	700	194
1	531	590	201
2	554	502	287
3	602	562	285
4	684	536	307
5	653	471	227
6	632	619	252
7	734	590	324
8	752	470	278
9	738	507	287

YEARS.	CHRISTENINGS.	BURIALS.	MARRIAGES.
1750	740	902	279
1	751	650	267
2	740	590	255
3	753	793	312
4	816	624	236
5	744	706	287
6	774	812	246
7	671	778	284
8	775	706	319
9	815	712	330
1760	793	818	380
1	874	613	340
2	788	659	351
3	780	909	363
4	889	754	447
5	886	723	388
6	887	1019	368
7	929	692	346
8	959	867	399
9	1027	788	423
1770	1050	988	429
1	1169	993	423
2	1308	954	427
3	1168	923	383
4	1245	958	422
5	1359	835	473
6	1241	1220	494
7	1513	864	577
8	1449	975	484
9	1464	1288	448
1780	1566	993	456
1	1591	1370	495
2	1678	984	567
3	1615	1496	682
4	1958	1175	848
5	1942	1734	893
6	2319	1282	872
7	2256	1761	903
8	2391	1637	968
9	2487	1788	920
1790	2756	1940	1120
1	2300	1332	1312
2	2665	1354	1654

YEARS.	CHRISTENINGS.	BURIALS.	MARRIAGES.
1793	2507	1461	1230
4	2231	1262	1064
5	2166	1771	1099
6	2421	1392	1349
7	2647	1344	1385
8	2664	1464	1564
9	2705	1610	1717
1800	2463	1639	1099
1	2655	2528	1242
2	3484	2146	2121
3	4210	1914	2336
4	2996	1451	1763
5	3763	1697	1611
6	3605	1591	1409
7	3566	1503	1547
8	3376	1245	1317
9	3096	1473	1309
1810	3015	1320	1408
1	3238	1183	1503
2	2925	1493	1329
3	2901	1569	1358
4	2887	1539	1954
5	3442	1431	2164
6	3020	1690	1972
7	3155	1815	1691
8	3181	2450	2022
9	3376	1878	2222
1820	3405	1615	2043
1	3522	1697	2495
2	3517	1585	2514
3	3767	2448	2479
4	3896	2432	2865
5	4461	2090	2481
6	4553	2414	2245
7	4684	2285	2338
8	4852	2696	2592
9	4748	2531	2208
1830	5007	2711	2528
1	5318	3216	2564
2	5374	3942*	2496†

* Cholera year.——[† The above returns are extracted from the registers of the Collegiate Church to the year 1821 ; and subsequent to that time, from those registers and the register of the Rushulme Road Cemetery combined. There are also funerals at other churches and chapels in the town, fluctuating from 500 to 1000 a year.]

The above abstracts, to the year 1800 inclusive, are extracted from the registers of the Collegiate Church; but those of the present century include also the other churches, and the funerals in the cemetery in Rushulme road. Manchester Parish.

1832. By the act "for amending the representation of the people of England and Wales," Manchester and Salford are constituted parliamentary boroughs, the former with the privilege of sending two representatives to parliament, and the latter with the privilege of sending one. By the act for "settling and describing the divisions of counties and the limits of boroughs, so far as respects the election of members to serve in parliament," the borough of Manchester is made to comprehend "the several townships of Manchester, Chorlton-row, otherwise called Chorlton-upon-Medlock, Ardwick, Beswick, Hulme, Cheetham, Bradford, Newton, and Harpurhey." The borough of Salford is comprehended within the following boundaries, "from the northernmost point at which the boundary of the township of Salford meets the boundary of the township of Broughton northward, along the boundary of the township of Broughton to the point at which the same meets the boundary of the township of Pendleton; thence westward along the boundary of the township of Pendleton to the point at which the same meets the boundary of the detached portion of the township of Pendlebury; thence southward along the boundary of the detached portion of the township of Pendlebury to the point at which the same meets the boundary of the township of Salford; thence westward along the boundary of the township of Salford to the point first described." 2 Will. IV. cap. 45. Boroughs of Manchester and Salford. 2 & 3 Will. IV. cap. 64. Parliamentary limits of.

At the first election for members in the reformed parliament in this year, the candidates returned were— First representatives.

MARK PHILLIPS, ESQ.
THE RIGHT HON. CHARLES POULETT THOMSON, Vice-President of the Board of Trade, and Treasurer of the Navy. } for Manchester.
JOSEPH BROTHERTON, ESQ. for Salford.

At the same election, the first members returned for the SOUTHERN DIVISION of the county, including the several Hundreds of Salford and West Derby, are—

CHARLES WILLIAM VISCOUNT MOLYNEUX.
GEORGE WILLIAM WOOD, ESQ.

And for the NORTHERN DIVISION, including the several Hundreds of Lonsdale, Amounderness, Leyland, nd Blackburn—

THE RIGHT HON. EDWARD GEOFFREY SMITH STANLEY, Chief Secretary for Ireland, and a member of his Majesty's Cabinet.
JOHN WILSON PATTEN, ESQ.

Manchester Parish.

Local government.

The rapid rise of Manchester and Salford in opulence and population, as well as in political and commercial importance, renders it an interesting inquiry, under what local government and municipal regulations that elevation has been attained. This investigation will shew that these towns are governed by the same authority as when their countless streets were subject to the plough, when their manufactures originated with the distaff, and when their traffic was conveyed on the backs of pack-horses to "London and Sturbich fayres." That mass of buildings, (which to a stranger appears to be one town, and is in common parlance so considered, and which consists of the several townships of Manchester, Salford, Ardwick, Chetham, Chorlton Row, Hulme, and Pendleton, comprehending 230,989 souls,) has no greater authority within its immense population, than that which preserves the peace of the most insignificant village parish.

By their respective charters, Manchester and Salford are ancient free boroughs, but they have no corporation; nor did they ever, till the year 1832, with the exception of two single members, returned during the commonwealth by Manchester, either of them send representatives to parliament. Each of these places is governed by its own constables, and there is no greater authority within the whole population than the resident justices of the peace, and other county and hundred officers. By their respective charters,* Manchester and Salford are considered boroughs, and sir Edward Coke has confused the term borough with the privilege of sending members to parliament; but they are totally different, both emanating, as is well known, from the division of the kingdom into tythings. Town tythings, or boroughs, which are synonymous, consisted of ten companies or fraternities, called in Saxon a guild, with the necessary artificers, hirelings, and slaves. In these, as in the country tythings, the head-borough, borseholder, or francpledge, was also annually chosen. The Normans, in that spirit of encroachment which is always so prevalent amongst conquerors, procured themselves to be chosen for life in the country tythings, and thus became barons. In this capacity, those who had lands under the crown, and in some cases others, were called to parliament, and of this number were the barons of Wydness, Warrington, Newton, Manchester, Rochdale, Clitheroe, Penwortham, Hornby, Furness, Wyersdale, Weeton, and Amounderness. The town tythings however, remained on the ancient footing, and chose their reeve annually.†

Borough-reeve.

A similar distinction between the town and country precincts is observable in Germany. This division is there into boroughs and marches, and the respective judges of these are styled burgraves and markgraves, from the latter of which has been derived the title of Margrave. The other appellation, burgrave, is doubtless the synonyme, as well as the etymon of our boroughreeve; that is, the grave, reeve,

* See vol. II. 170, 175. † St. Amond on the legislative power of England.

or bailiff of the borough. By the ancient laws and constitutions of the Frisians, the meenementa, or land-owners, of every hamlet, chose their own redeeva or reeve, whose authority was confined to the district which elected him, and whose functions represented those of the early boroughreeves of Manchester and Salford. The representatives of the town boroughs were summoned to parliament, as we have seen, at the institution of the house of commons, as early as the reign of Henry III.* Many of the boroughs, considering that the wages of the representatives formed an onerous addition to their taxes, prayed to be excused from sending members at all, and such probably was the case with Manchester and Salford; while other Lancashire boroughs, after having exercised this right for several parliaments, were at length allowed to wave the privilege "by reason of their debility and poverty."

Anciently, the duty of the boroughreeve was to collect the rents and tolls of the land for the lord, as his bailiff of the borough, and to be the chief pledge for the preservation of the peace, and the security of the property, within his jurisdiction. At present, the duties of the boroughreeve are to call and preside at public meetings, to correspond with public bodies, and to distribute certain charitable bequests to the necessitous. The treasurership of the police fund also devolves upon this officer *ex officio*, and is annually resigned by the outgoing, and transferred to the incoming boroughreeve. There are no funds set apart specially by act of parliament for the government of the town.

The following are lists of the Boroughreeves and Constables of Manchester, and of the Boroughreeves of Salford, for the last hundred years:—

BOROUGHREEVES AND CONSTABLES OF MANCHESTER,

From 1733 *to* 1832 *inclusive.*

Date of Appointment.	*Boroughreeve.*	*Constables.*	
1734	Mr. Thomas Birch.	Mr. John Greave,	Mr. Edmund Neild.
1735	— Richard Millington.	— Benjamin Naylor,	— James Bayley, jun.
1736	— Jonathan Lees.	— Robert Whittaker,	— Richard Walker.
1737	— James Edge.	— Joseph Gilbody,	— Henry Bowker.
1738	— Edward Byrom.	— Joshua Marriott,	— Samuel Acton.
1739	— Samuel Clowes.	— Richard Bury,	— Nathaniel Phillips.
1740	— Roger Sedgwick.	— Robert Grammer,	— John Stockport.
1741	— John Stott.	— William Clowes,	— Samuel Ridings.
1742	— John Stockport.	— Richard Taylor,	— James Bothamly.

* See vol. I. p. 289, 308.

Manchester Parish.

Date of Appointment.	*Boroughreeve.*	*Constables.*	
1743	Mr. Jeremiah Bower.	Mr. Miles Bower,	Mr. Robert Hibbert, sen.
1744	— John Hawkswell.	— John Upton,	— Thomas Tipping.
1745	— —— Fielden.	— Thomas Whalley,	— William Fowden.
1746	— Abraham Hawarth.	— Richard Walmesley,	— Thos. Birch Dyer.
1747	— William Clowes.	— Thomas Clowes,	— George Wood
1748	— Miles Bower.	— Avery Jebb,	— John Bullock.
1749	— John Dickenson.	— John Markland,	— John Gatliff.
1750	— Robert Livesey.	— Thomas Johnson,	— Thomas Battersbee.
1751	— John Moss.	— Joseph Alexander,	— Thomas Parker.
1752	— Thomas Johnson.	— William Edge,	— James Hulme.
1753	— Samuel Ridings.	— James Greatrex,	— Thomas Chadwick.
1754	— Joseph Alexander.	— Thos. Tipping, jun.	— Robert Ayrton.
1755	— Jonathan Patten.	— Edward Byrom, jun.	— Miles Bower, jun.
1756	— Thomas Parrott.	— Otho Cooke,	— John Hardman.
1757	— Thomas Tipping, senr.	— William Starkie,	— Robert Gartside.
1758	— James Greatrex.	— James Hodson,	— Robert Hibbert, jun.
1759	— John Markland.	— John Fielden,	— Joshua Marriott.
1760	— Thomas Battersbee.	— Charles Ford,	— Edward Kenyon.
1761	— Edward Byrom.	— Henry Fielding,	— John Tipping.
1762	— Thomas Chadwick.	— James Borron,	— Robert Hamilton.
1763	— Thomas Tipping.	— Henry Hindley,	— Josiah Birch.
1764	— John Hardman.	— Thomas Boardman,	— Walter Wilson.
1765	— James Hodson	— George Johnson,	— Daniel Whitaker.
1766	— Charles Ford.	— Peter Crompton,	— Lawrence Gardner.
1767	— James Borron.	— John Whitaker,	— Edward Place.
1768	— William Edge.	— Jno. Parker Mosley,	— Thomas Stott.
1769	— Robert Gartside	— Samuel Clowes, jun.	— Joseph Ryder.
1770	— Samuel Clowes, jun.	— William Bullock,	— John Heywood.
1771	— Thomas Stott.	— Benjamin Bower,	— John Bell.
1772	— John Heywood.	— James Clough,	— Samuel Goodier.
1773	— Edward Borron.	— Thomas Marriott,	— Richard Leigh.
1774	— Benjamin Bower.	— Adam Oldham,	— Edward Hudson.
1775	— Thomas Marriott.	— Benj. Luke Winter,	— Thomas Chadwick.
1776	— Daniel Whitaker.	— Thomas Starkie,	— William Houghton.
1777	— Joseph Ryder.	— Nathaniel Philips, of Dawson's-square,	— Thos. Walker, jun.
1778	— William Bullock.	— James Gardner,	— James Clough.
1779	— Thomas Chadwick.	— William Douglas,	— Holland Ackers.
1780	— Benjamin Luke Winter.	— Thomas Johnson,	— Thomas Potter.
1781	— Nathaniel Philips.	— Richard Harrison,	— John Clegg.
1782	— Lawrence Gardner.	— George Barton,	— James Billinge.
1783	— Thomas Johnson.	— John Kersley,	— Henry Norris.

Date of Appointment.	*Boroughreeve.*	*Constables.*		Manchester Parish.
1784	Mr. William Houghton.	Mr. Robert Markland,	Mr. James Dinwiddie.	
1785	— Thomas Starkie.	— Peter Drinkwater,	— James Ackers.	
1786	— John Kearsley.	— Tho. Falkner Philips	— Thomas Richardson.	
1787	— George Barton.	— Nathan Crompton,	— James Entwisle.	
1788	— James Billinge.	— Joseph Beeston,	— Thomas Hodson.	
1789	— Edward Place.	— William Whittaker,	— John Simpson.	
1790	— Thomas Walker.	— Thomas Stott, jun.	— John Poole, junr.	
1791	— Nathan Crompton.	— Henry Farrington,	— William Mayor.	
1792	— James Ackers.	— John Leaf,	— Joseph Hardman.	
1793	— James Entwisle.	— Edward Hobson,	— Samuel Smith.	
1794	— Thomas Richardson.	— Joseph Thackeray,	— William Hall.	
1795	— Henry Farrington.	— Christopher Marriott,	— William Myers.	
1796	— Joseph Hardman.	— Thomas Boardman,	— Charles Wood.	
1797	John Poole, esq.	— James Bateman,	— John Tetlow.	
1798	Mr. William Myers.	— John Heywood,	— John Jackson.	
1799	— Charles Frederick Brandt.	— John Entwisle,	— John Baldwin.	
1800	— John Tetlow.	— Thomas Atkinson,	— William Jones.	
1801	— Joseph Thackeray.	— Richard Wilson,	— John Mather.	
1802	— Samuel Smith.	— James Hibbert,	— Richard Rushforth.	
1803	— Edward Hobson.	— William Fox,		
1804	— James Hibbert.	— Richard Entwisle,	— John Ratcliffe.	
1805	— William Fox.	— William Starkie,	— Richard Wood.	
1806	— Joseph Seddon.	— Samuel Philips,	— Thomas Belcher.	
1807	— William Starkie.	— Thomas Fosbrooke,	— Jeremiah Fielding.	
1808	— Richard Rushforth.	— John Drinkwater,	— Peter Ewart.	
1809	— John Ratcliffe.	— Thomas Hardman,	— William Garnett.	
1810	— Thomas Fosbrooke.	— Hugh Hornby Birley,	— Joseph Winter.	
1811	— Richard Wood.	— Edward Loyd,	— James Kearsley.	
1812	— Jeremiah Fielding.	— W. Johnson Edensor,	— Gilbert Winter.	
1813	— Thomas Hardman.	— Thos. Smalley Potter,	— James Touchet, jun	
1814	— Hugh Hornby Birley.	— Thomas Williams,	— Joseph Green.	
1815	— William Johnson Edensor.	— Benj. Heywood Bright,	— William Mitchell.	
1816	— Joseph Green.	— Nathaniel Wainhouse,	— Thomas Scholes Withington.	
1817	— Thomas Scholes Withington.	— Thomas Salter,	— William Sandford.	
1818	— Edward Clayton.	— John Moore, jun.	— Jonathan Andrew.	
1819	— Thomas Sharpe.	— John Orford,	— Richard Smith.	
1820	— James Brierley.	— Richard Warren,	— George Hole.	
1821	— James Brierley.	— Richard Warren,	— George Stopforth.	
1822	Thomas Worthington, esq.	— Samuel Grimshaw,	— Thomas Heywood.	
1823	Gilbert Winter, esq.	— John Kirkman,	— Charles Greenway.	

Manchester Parish.

Date of Appointment.	*Boroughreeve.*	*Constables.*	
1824	Samuel Grimshaw, esq.	Mr. George Neden,	Mr. James Burt.
1825	William Lomas, esq.	— Charles Cross,	— John Bradshaw Wanklyn.
1826	George Neden, esq.	— Michael Harbottle,	— David Bannerman.
1827	Charles Cross, esq.	— Bulkeley Price,	— Samuel Brookes.
1828	David Bannerman, esq.	— Robert Ogden,	— John Bentley.
1829	Bulkeley Price, esq.	— Edmund Buckley,	— Robert Sharp.
1830	James Burt, esq.	Thomas Birtles, esq.	Benjamin Braidley, esq.
1831	Benjamin Braidley, esq.	William Haynes, esq.	Henry Forth, esq.
1832	Benjamin Braidley, esq.	William Haynes, esq.	Henry Forth, esq.

BOROUGHREEVES OF SALFORD.

1732. Peter Guest, esq.
1733. Richard Berry, esq.
1734. Charles Bramwell, esq.
1735. Charles Bramwell, esq.
1736. Adam Crouchley, esq.
1737. John Wilcoxon, esq.
1738. Roger Nield, esq.
1739. James Dean, esq.
1740. Thomas Nield, esq.
1741. William Bell, esq.
1742. James Massy, esq.
1743. Thomas Wilcoxon, esq.
1744. William Barlow, esq.
1745. Roger Birch, esq.
1746. Thomas Hulme, esq.
1747. Thomas Wilcoxon, esq.
1748. John Withington, esq.
1749. Chas. Bramall, jun., esq.
1750. Saml. Worthington, esq.
1751. Richard Barrow, esq.
1752. Saml. Horridge, esq.
1753. John Mellor, esq.
1754. Thos. Nightingale, esq.
1755. Charles Mills, esq.
1756. John Cooke, esq.
1757. John Bury, esq.
1758. Thomas Gorton, esq.
1759. John Booth Gore, esq.
1760. Robert Gorton, esq.
1761. Richard Bury, esq.
1762. Benjn. Richardson, esq.
1763. John Leech, esq.
1764. William Christopher, esq.
1765. Francis Baxter, esq.
1766. Henry Birtles, esq.
1767. James Cockerill, esq.
1768. Joseph Barrett, esq.
1769. Robert Parrin, esq.
1770. Peter Wright, esq.
1771. Thomas Shorrocks, esq.
1772. Thomas Barrow, esq.
1773. William Leaf, esq.
1774. Miles Dixon, esq.
1775. Wm. Loxham, esq.
1776. Edward Hobson, esq.
1777. William Barrow, esq.
1778. Thomas Chesshyre, esq.
1779. James Cook, esq.
1780. John Barrow, esq.
1781. John Bury, jun., esq.
1782. James Holland, esq.
1783. Thomas Walker, esq.
1784. Thomas Walker, esq.
1785. Richard Gorton, esq.
1786. Daniel Eddleston, esq.
1787. Benjamin Makin, esq.
1788. Thomas Partington, esq.
1789. Edward Hobson, esq.
1790. Richard Harrison, esq.
1791. James Kay, esq.
1792. Joseph Harrop, esq.
1793. George Walker, esq.
1794. Jonathan Beever, esq.
1795. Robert Hindley, esq.
1796. George Clowes, esq.
1797. Dauntsey Hulme, esq.
1798. John Broome, esq.
1799. John Boardman, esq.
1800. John Atkinson, esq.
1801. William Beck, esq.
1802. Nat. Kerkman, esq.
1803. Nat. Skelmardine, esq.
1804. David Locke, esq.
1805. Thomas Holland, esq.
1806. William Norris, esq.
1807. James Hall, esq.
1808. B. H. Green, esq.
1809. George Gould, esq.
1810. William Tate, esq.
1811. William Hutchinson, esq.
1812. Henry Burgess, esq.
1813. Thomas O. Gill, esq.
1814. Robert Hindley, esq.
1815. John Heygate, esq.

1816. Richard Bindloss, esq.	1822. James Leech, esq.	1828. Joshiah Collier, esq.
1817. Joseph Buckley, esq.	1823. Thomas Marriott, esq.	1829. John Bradshaw Wanklyn, esq.
1818. John Greenwood, esq.	1824. Benjamin Booth, esq.	
1819. John E. Scholes, esq.	1825. George Jones, esq.	1830. James Kerr, esq.
1820. Jerry Lees, esq.	1826. Thomas Heywood, esq.	1831. William Hill, esq.
1821. Nat. Shelmerdine, esq.	1827. William Hatton, esq.	1832. John Dugdale, esq.

Manchester Parish.

DEPUTY STEWARDS OF SALFORD.

James Norris, esq., Edward Owen and John Owen, gentlemen

The constables are the principal officers for the preservation of the peace in these towns, as in every other township throughout the realm. This office is of Saxon origin, and the name may be derived from *Konig-Staple*—Columen Regis et ejus statum—conservant in all matters of authority and etiquette in the township. The two constables in Manchester are associated with the boroughreeve in this place, and those of Salford with their boroughreeve; but the active duties of the offices are performed by stipendiary deputy-constables and beadles, assisted by as many special constables as may be found necessary, and may be increased to an unlimited extent, upon any urgent occasion. There are also in each town a number of officers, appointed annually, at the court-leets, under the designation of "Market Lookers," "inspectors of weights and measures," "officers for preventing ingrossing," "searchers and sealers of leather," "dog muzzlers," and "tasters of ale and beer." Many of these offices are now nearly nominal, and are filled as honorary appointments by some of the inhabitants.

The police establishment of Manchester consists of a constabulary force and nightly watch. The constabulary police is appointed by the boroughreeve and constables, and consists of one deputy-constable, four beadles, four lock-up keepers, four street-keepers, and eight assistant-beadles, paid out of the poor-rates, with four hundred special constables, without pay, sworn in at the quarter-sessions; and in cases of riot, the pensioners are called out, and sworn in for any particular period, as the case may require, being paid out of the poor-rates. The nightly watch is appointed by the commissioners for improving and regulating the town, and paid by them out of rates, levied under the act of 11 Geo. IV. cap. 47, and managed by a committee appointed for that purpose by the commissioners. This part of the police establishment consists of one superintendant, nine sergeants, and eighteen corporals of watch, the latter of whom act as watchmen; a hundred and three watchmen, and twenty-four patroles, for two hours each night during winter. The commissioners also appoint and pay five inspectors, for the removal of obstructions and nuisances in the public streets. The town is divided into fourteen police districts, a certain number of night watchmen being appointed to each, and a portion of the four hundred special

Manchester Parish.

constables residing in each. There are seven local acts for the government of the township; namely, 32 Geo. III. cap. 69., 53 Geo. III. cap. 20., 5 Geo. IV. cap. 133., 9 Geo. IV. cap. 117., 11 Geo. IV. cap. 47., 1 Will. IV. cap. 16., and 3 Will. IV. cap. 36., all of which relate to the improvement and regulation of the town, but do not concern the constabulary force.

The appointment of the officers of the manor of Manchester, which is co-extensive with the township, rests with the jury of the court-leet of the lord of the manor, (sir Oswald Mosley, bart.,) which court is always held in October.* The privilege of choosing the boroughreeve is clearly given to the burgesses in the charter, granted to Manchester by Thomas de Gresley;† but in 20 Elizabeth, sir William West, knt., as lord of the manor, attempted to usurp this right, though without success. The

Salford.

boroughreeve, constables, and other officers of the town of Salford, are elected by a jury, summoned by the deputy-steward of the hundred, at the king's Michaelmas leet of Salford hundred. The right honourable the earl of Sefton is the hereditary steward for the king, as duke of Lancaster, of the manor and hundred of Salford. This office has been a subject of lordly ambition from an early period in the history of Lancashire, as appears by the following record, extracted from the book of John, duke of Newcastle, in the Harleian Collection.‡

"LANC. Hugo de Ferrarijs op. se iiij^to die vlse Willm Coml Dereb de pl q^are q cū Agnes quōdā Coml Dereb īmr sua mañiū de Salford cū ptiñ ei ante morte suā dedisset et seis. inde p 3 dies vel 4^or huisset Batti Dñi Regis post modū ipm Hug̃ de seis. expulerūt q^um ad instantiā ptici Willi Coml Dereb vna cū alijs terris suis eidē Comiti reddidit, saluo iure Uniuscuiusqz Et qd idē Coml appiat sibi Dom̄ Mañiū, et intentionis dñi regis fuit quādo seisinā ei inde redidit q tereret qđ in Dnīco et quod iu servitio teñe deberet maudavit pfato Coml q pfato fri^o suo de pdcō mañio talē seisinā here fac, qualem ei inde reddidit, e c. Et Comes nō venit e c. Et plures fecit defaltas. Ita p^mo fuit attach. p Henricū De Berton e Ricū de Fordes. Et postea p Michiem præpositū de Salford, et Hugonē filiū Galfri de Salford. Ideo omnes in noīa. Et Coml Distrū p terras e catalla q sit e c a die pasche inxv dies."

The result of this plea of Hugh de Ferrers against his noble relative, the earl of Derby, claiming the manor of Salford, and complaining of his forcible expulsion from it, does not appear from the record.

The appointment of the constables of the other townships within the hundred of Salford, not being within any exclusive manor, has been recently conferred upon the deputy-steward of the hundred by two decisions of the court of king's bench. Those

* It has not been unusual of late to appoint gentlemen, not resident within the manor, to the offices of boroughreeve and constables; but they are not compellable to serve, because, by the statute, no man is obliged to attend a leet within which he does not reside. Of this, as well as of the privilege of Tyburn Ticket, those who are disinclined to hold office, sometimes avail themselves.

† See vol. II. p. 176.

‡ Codex 4010, fo. 161.

for Ardwick, Chetham, and Chorlton-upon-Medlock, usually called Chorlton Row,* are appointed at the court-leet for the hundred of Salford, held at Easter, as are the greatest part of the constables within the same hundred, while those for Hulme and Pendleton are chosen at the same time as the officers for Salford. Anciently, the heads of the chief families in the hundred were personally present at the choice of these officers; and any individual could object to the person proposed, and urge his reasons for that objection: this popular ordeal does not now exist, but it is still required that the names of the persons, returned to the steward as proper to serve the office, should be proclaimed in meetings of the respective townships, duly convened; and any individual wishing to object to the appointment of any officer so nominated, has the right to attend, and to make his objections. The relative fitness of the nominees is then referred by the deputy-steward to the jury of the leet, and he swears into office the constables chosen by them, should he know no sufficient reason to the contrary. The initiative power in the inhabitants is, however, seldom exercised in such a manner as to produce popular township elections. Manchester Parish.

The Manchester court-leet assembles twice in the year; at Easter and Michaelmas. The court baron for the recovery of debts and damages under 40s. is held every third Wednesday, and the court of requests for the parish of Manchester every second Wednesday, for the recovery of debts under £5. In addition to these courts, there are held the court for the hundred of Salford, every third Thursday; and the king's leets and customary courts of record, twice a year. The county court is also now held in Manchester once a month, wherein debts to the amount of £10 may be recovered.

The churchwardens and sidesmen of the parish of Manchester are chosen at Easter, at the parish table in the Collegiate church. The poor of this immense parish are, however, under the separate government of the overseers of the thirty townships of which it is composed, and those of the township of Manchester are regu- Parochial affairs.

* In addition to the two constables appointed annually for Chorlton Row, at the court-leet for the hundred, about forty special constables are sworn in at the quarter-sessions, who serve gratuitously; one deputy-constable, two policemen, or runners, and nineteen constables, who are ready to be called out whenever wanted, and paid for the time employed, as the case may be, from the poor-rates; one captain of the watch, and fourteen watchmen, paid out of the rates levied under the Chorlton Row improvement act, 3 Will. IV. cap. 90. By this act, which affords a good model for the formation of corporations, all the rate-payers are empowered to choose ninety burgesses, who, with the two constables, are a corporate body, all of whom are authorised to act as constables within the town; and also to employ any number of able men as watchmen, patroles, superintendents, and beadles; and also to light, pave, sewer and cleanse the streets, to provide fire engines and firemen, and to license hackney-coaches, cars, and porters, provided that the expense incurred by the whole establishment shall not exceed one shilling and sixpence in the pound, upon all rateable property, per annum.

Manchester Parish.

lated by a special act of parliament, obtained for the building of the workhouse.* The parochial concerns of Salford are managed by a select vestry. The highways in the parish of Manchester being no less than one hundred and twenty-two miles in length, including the public streets; are regulated by an act of parliament, obtained in the year 1819, and the different townships are charged with their repairs.

30 Geo. III. cap. 81.

59 Geo. III. cap. 22.

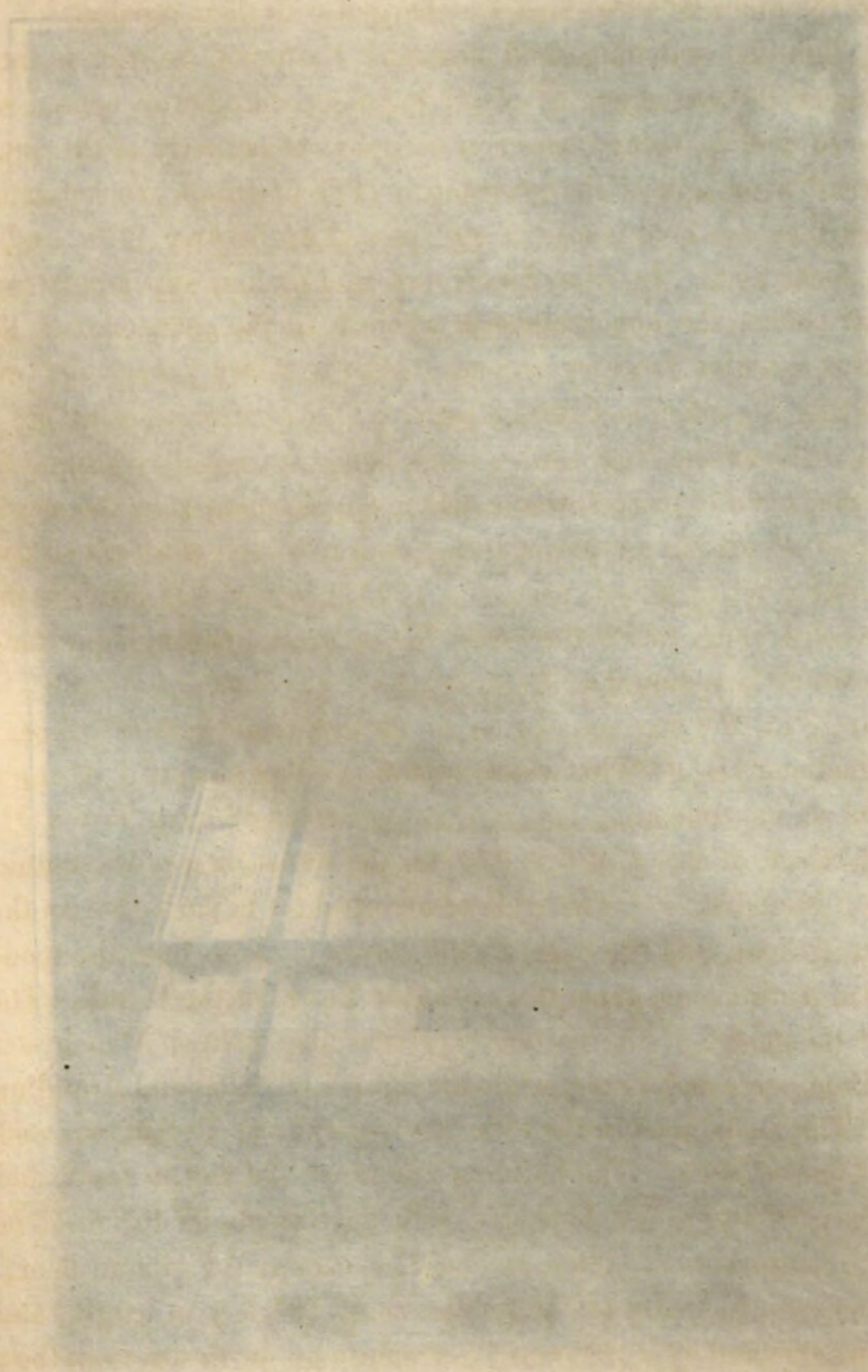
The police, lighting, watching, and cleansing the town, as well as the hackney coaches, are under the management of an indefinite number of commissioners, as many as choose to qualify, being owners or occupiers of property of the annual value of £30, within either or both of the townships. The meetings are separate, but the act under which they are held is a joint act, passed in the year 1792, and amended by subsequent local acts. In Manchester, as in London, stipendiary magistrates preside over the police, the appointment of whom is in the chancellor of the duchy. The duties of this situation are very arduous, and the salary paid to the professional gentleman who fills the office is £1000 a year. The quarter-sessions for the hundred of Salford, held at the New Bailey court-house, generally continue for a fortnight; and the chairman of those sessions, whose appointment is in the magistrates of the hundred, received for his services £400 a year, in virtue of an act of parliament, passed 45 Geo. III.; but by an act, passed in 1825, a power was given to the magistrates to advance the salary to £800 a year. There are no borough quarter-sessions, either for the town of Manchester or Salford.

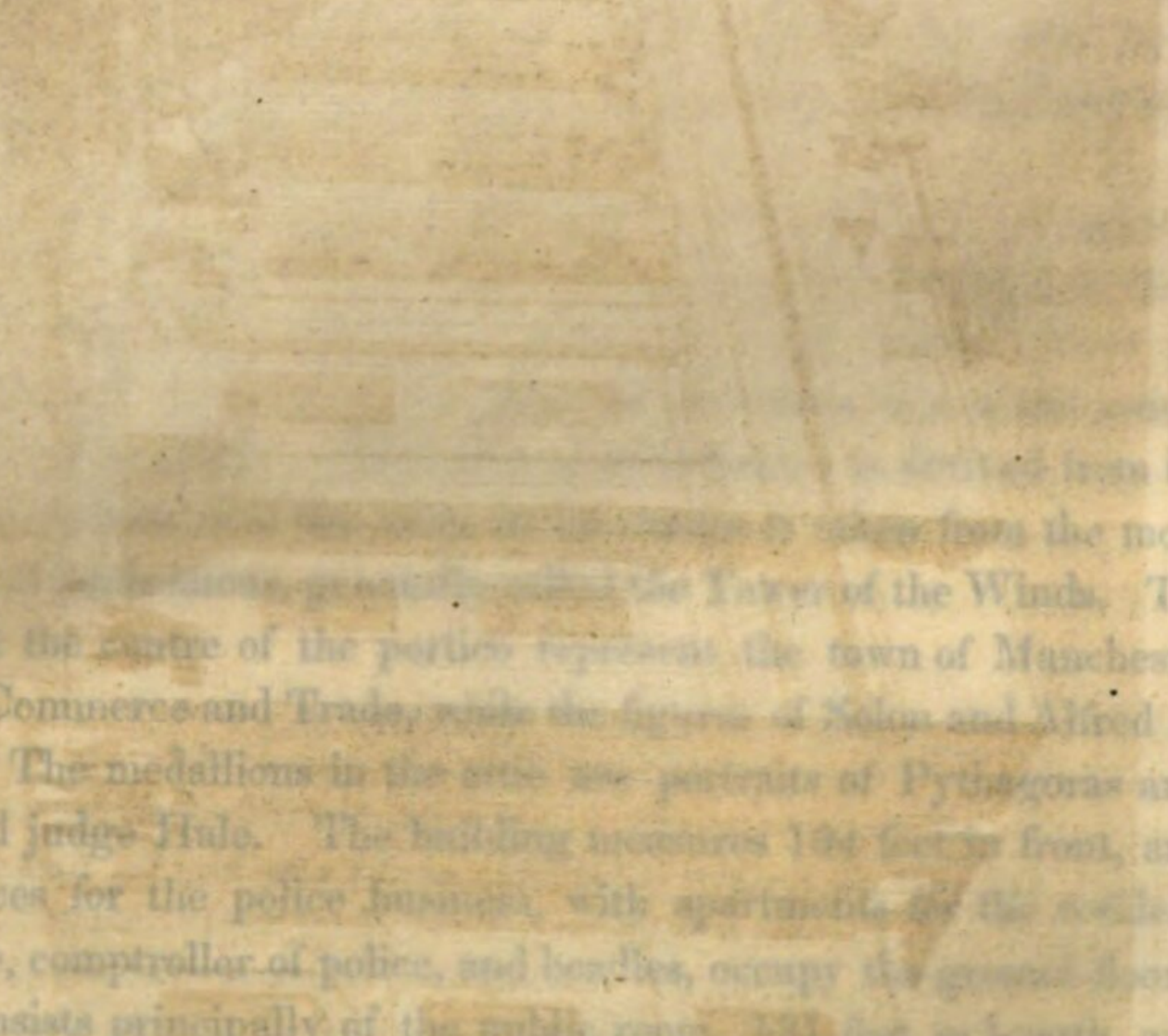
Cap. 59.

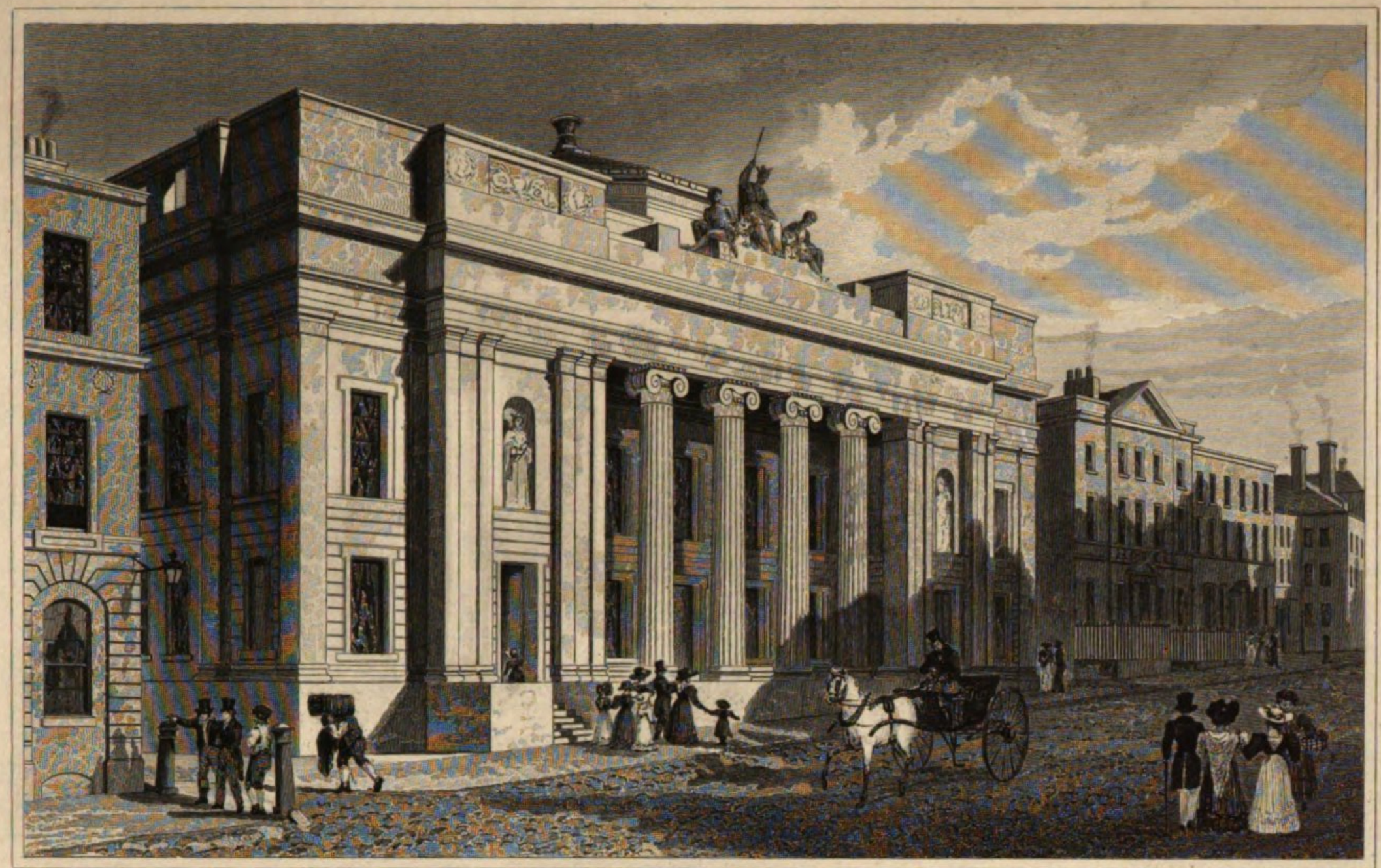
Town hall.

Till the year 1825, the accommodation to the commissioners of police, and the other public functionaries of Manchester, was altogether unworthy of the opulence of the town, and of its concerns; but in that year a magnificent Town Hall was erected in King-street, at a cost of £28,000, for the transaction of the municipal and police business of Manchester. The style of architecture is derived from the temple of Erectheus, at Athens, and the dome in the centre is taken from the model of the octagonal tower of Andronicus, generally called the Tower of the Winds. The figures in the front over the centre of the portico represent the town of Manchester, under the emblems of Commerce and Trade, while the figures of Solon and Alfred are placed in the niches. The medallions in the attic are portraits of Pythagoras and Locke, of Lycurgus and judge Hale. The building measures 134 feet in front, and 76 feet deep. The offices for the police business, with apartments for the residence of the deputy-constable, comptroller of police, and beadles, occupy the ground-floor; and the second story consists principally of the public room, 131 feet in length, and 38 feet wide, superbly ornamented by a rich variety of paintings, in fresco, from the pencil of Aglio. Much regret has been felt, that this beautiful stone edifice should have been

* The workhouse is a spacious building, erected in the year 1792, in the rear of the College, upon the right bank of the Irk.





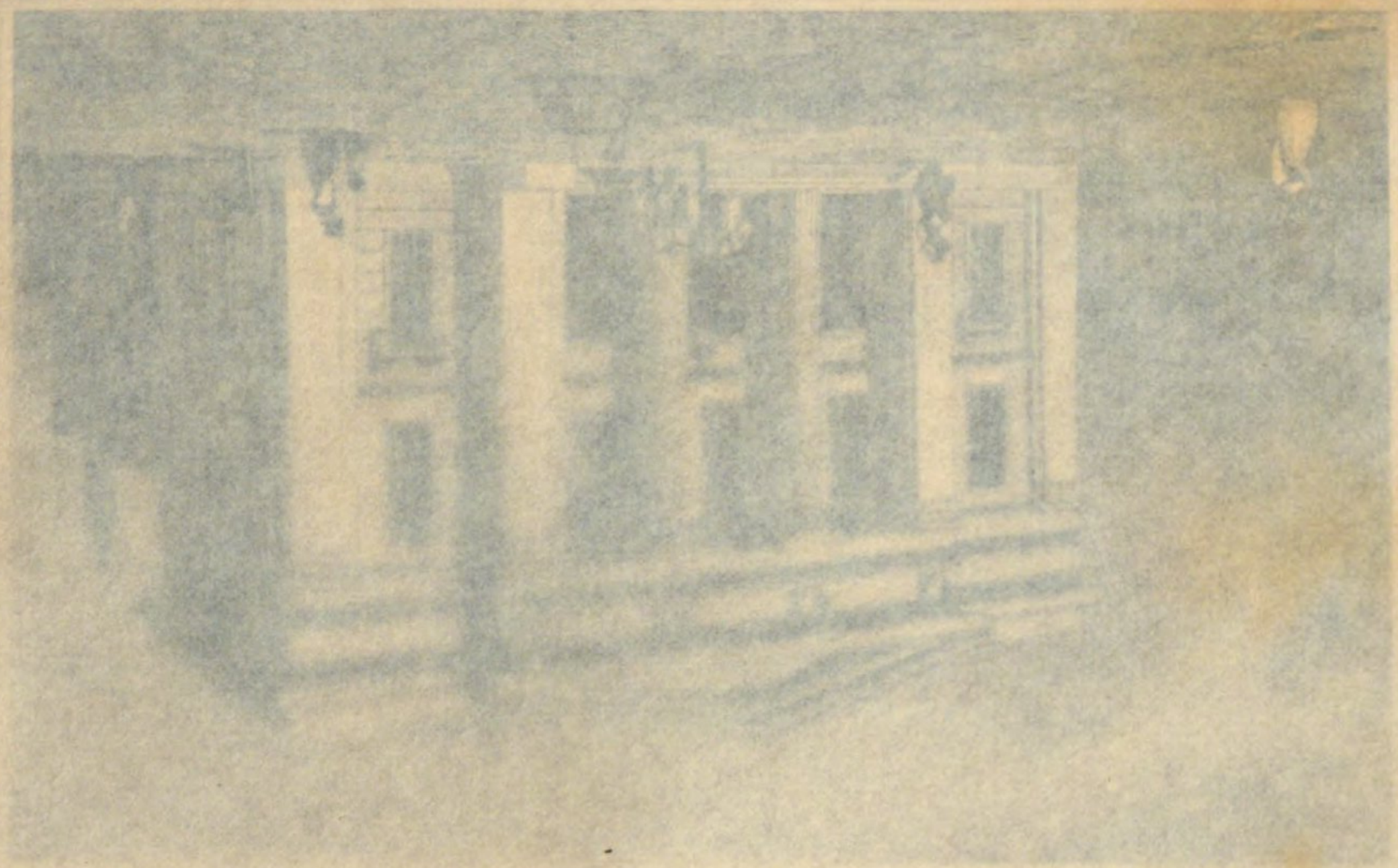


T. Allom. Richd Winkles.

THE TOWN HALL, MANCHESTER.

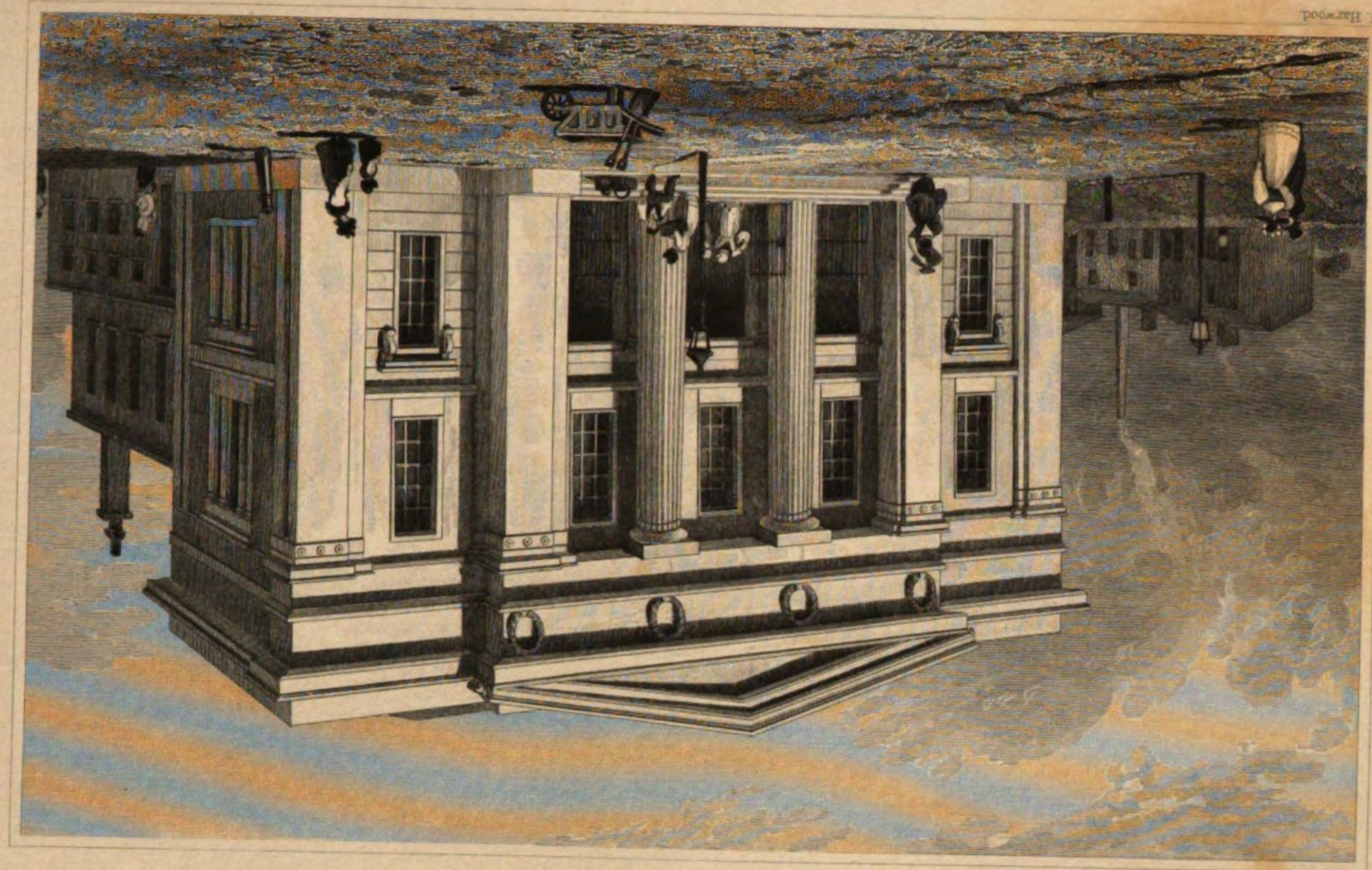
FISHER, SON & Co LONDON, 1836.

TOWN HALL, SALFORD.



TOWN HALL, SALFORD.

J. Harwood E. R. Hay



FISHER, SON, & CO. LONDON. 1838.

placed on so crowded and ineligible a site, and arrangements are made, by taking down some of the opposite buildings, to remedy the defect.* Manchester Parish.

The institutions in Manchester for the promotion of literature, science, and the fine arts, are, The Literary and Philosophical Society, consisting of one hundred and thirty members; the Society for the promotion of Natural History; and the Royal Literary institutions.

* The art of fresco painting, which for some time was considered as lost, has always been practised in Italy, and probably in Lombardy, as well as in Germany. It is true, that since the age of Leonardo, Raphael, and Michael Angelo, and the great masters of the Venetian and Lombard schools, no works of such magnitude as the Vatican, or of such splendour as those in the various palaces of the reigning princes of Italy and Rome, have been offered to the artist, and consequently it may be supposed to have declined; but, so late as the year 1794, Appiani, an eminent painter of Milan, painted in that city, the fine cupola and the spandrils of it in the church called La Madonna di Sant Celso, which work is a proof, not only of the existence of the art, but also of the great merit and powers of that artist.

In England, it has not been pursued for many ages; and, since Verrio's time, no fresco painting had been attempted by any eminent artist, except Rebecca, who revived this truly interesting style of painting in some private mansions. Many soi-disant judges and connoisseurs object to the fresco painting, by stating its transient character; but the fine ceilings of Verrio, at Hampton Court, is an answer to this objection. Works exposed to the open air in the climate of this country, are subject to be impaired, as may be seen in the staircase at Hampton Court; but the chief cause of injury is neglect, and the want of timely repair by a well-qualified artist. Even oil painting is not proof against the corroding hand of time, and the humidity of an English atmosphere, as the paintings of the cupola of St. Paul's in London, and the work of sir James Thornhill at Greenwich Hospital, lamentably prove. The great difficulty of fresco painting is in its execution by the artist. As the picture cannot be moved, the work must be conceived promptly, and executed with the greatest quickness of hand. Even the great Michael Angelo, in his work of the last judgment, in the Capella Sistina, has committed most flagrant errors in drawing; but these errors do not, in the least, detract from the grand conception of the artist, the sublimity of his mind, or the freedom of its execution.

Great difficulty has been found in England in attempting fresco painting; mostly on account of the materials and the process, and it is strongly recommended that the plasterer, who is to prepare the walls, should be entirely subjected, and constantly in attendance, upon the artist, who ought to be a competent judge of lime, sand, &c., as well as the master of his art. Owing to this want of control over the work of the plasterers, the first modern attempt at fresco painting in England, by the artist now engaged in painting the dining-room of the town-hall of Manchester, failed in the altar-piece of the Catholic chapel in Moorfields, London, while the gas-lights, introduced into that chapel, has completed the destruction of the painted ceiling.

The present works in the town-hall, Manchester, are said to be conducted on the most sure principles of the art, by Augustine Aglio. The subjects represented are as follow:—

At the west end, (which is now completed,) the dome, representing the British Nation in the allegorical figures of England, Ireland, and Scotland, guarded by Justice and Strength, repelling the enemies of the kingdom—followed by various other groupes of Genii carrying the trophies of her victories.

In the large space of the wall, forming the end of this compartment, is represented the first

Manchester Parish.

Manchester Institution. No provincial society of the same nature has acquired a fame so solid and well deserved as that of the LITERARY and PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY of Manchester; the Memoirs of its Transactions are published in ten volumes, with five volumesof a "Second Series," which have been translated into both the German and French languages; and amongst the contributors to these treasures of know-

Discovery of North America by Sebastian Cabot, and the officers of the expedition hoisting the British flag, taking possession of the country in the name of the king of England, (Henry VII.,)—commemorative of the commencement of the commerce of England with the natives of the New World.*

Opposite to this compartment, and over the chimney-piece, in black and gold marble, is a view of the temple of Orubo in Egypt, with a small caravan of English travellers halting. The British flag waving over the tent of the travellers.†

At the east end, the dome represents Britannia crowned by Fame, as if commanding Peace to relieve human kind from the sufferings of a long war, while the Arts and Sciences are rejoicing, and offering their tributes.

On the left of Britannia, Ceres, escorted by a number of Cupids, distributes the plentiful contents of her Cornucopia, and is followed by a figure, emblematical of Munificence, offering to grant Britain and her Sovereign various emblems of honours and riches, as rewards to those of her sons who have, by their services, best deserved them. Religion follows, protected by the angel of Truth, who overturns her principal enemies, Hypocrisy, Superstition, and Tyranny, who are combated by the strength of public opinion, represented in an emblematical figure, armed with the fasces.

Over the chimney is a picture representing the meeting of lord Macartney and the Emperor of China.‡

In the great space opposite to this, and equal to the west end, is a grand subject representing Nadir Shah granting the exclusive privilege of trading with Persia, to the Merchant Adventurers' Company of London.§

The splendid painting of the dome represents Jupiter, surrounded by the Gods of Mythology, sending Apollo and Mercury to the earth, to instruct mankind. The four spandrils in the angles, supporting the dome, represent four allegorical figures of the Four Quarters of the Globe. In the two elliptical panels, that over the windows of the front of the building represents, in basso relievos, of stucco, Prometheus delivered by Hercules; and its opposite, Apollo and the Muses on Mount Parnassus; and exactly over the windows in a long line, a basso relievo represents the Departure of the Argonauts, and the feats of Jason in the conquest of the Golden Fleece; while the whole is completed with a grand picture over the chimney facing the windows, representing the Meeting of the Emperors and Kings, &c. with the Prince Regent in Carlton House, at the restoration of general peace in 1814.

In the whole of the distribution of this grand design, the object of M. Aglio has been to comme-

* This is surmounted by an elliptical panel, on which is a basso relievo in stucco, representing Neptune offering the trident to Britannia, &c.—emblem of the sovereignty of the sea.

† This is surmounted by a long basso relievo, representing Egypt offering the commerce of the Nile to England.

‡ This is surmounted by a basso relievo, representing England on her throne, surrounded by Fames and military trophies, receiving the offers of trade by the various nations of Asia.

§ The elliptical panel over this represents, in basso relievo, Britannia receiving from Vulcan the efforts of his Cyclops in the improvements of machinery, &c.



Harwood.

Rich.d Winkles.

THE ROYAL INSTITUTION, MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON & Co. LONDON, 1838.

ledge we find the names of Richard Watson, D.D. bishop of Landaff, Thomas Percival, M.D. F.L.S. Charles White, esq. F.R.S. Thomas Barnes, D.D. Mr. Thomas Henry, F.R.S. John Ferrier, M.D. Rev. George Walker, F.R.S. Rev. Gilbert Wakefield, B.A. James Currie, M.D. Mr. John Gough, and that of the present scientific president, John Dalton, F.R.S. and Member of the Royal Academy of the Institute of France. Manchester Parish.

The Manchester Society for the promotion of NATURAL HISTORY, established on the 30th of June, 1821, has risen rapidly into importance. Already this institution possesses a museum of considerable value and variety, with a valuable library of books in various branches of natural history.

The object of the ROYAL MANCHESTER INSTITUTION, as explained by its founders, is to diffuse a taste for the fine arts, by establishing a collection of the best models that can be obtained in painting and sculpture, and by opening a channel through which the works of meritorious artists may be brought before the public; and to encourage literary and scientific pursuits, by facilitating the delivery of popular courses of lectures. Early in the year 1823, a few enlightened and public spirited gentlemen, residing in Manchester, impressed with the propriety of an alliance between the commercial and liberal arts, formed the design of a society of this nature, and a committee was appointed, consisting of its principal promoters, to prepare propositions to be submitted to a general meeting of the inhabitants. That meeting assembled in the Exchange-room, on Wednesday, the 1st of October, 1823, and in a series of resolutions passed unanimously, established the society, and formed its constitution. The first intention was to occupy premises in King-street, but the tide of popular patronage set in so strongly as to expand the views of the governors, who determined to build a Hall in Mosley-street. This intention has since been executed at a cost of £30,300; but the building is yet unfinished, the managing committee having fallen into the no uncommon error of allowing the expenses of the structure and outfit to exceed the supplies. Some exhibitions of pictures and sculpture have taken place in the Manchester Royal Institution; but the opening has not yet been formally celebrated. Royal in stitution

morate the principal subjects which establish the glory of the British empire, in arts, sciences, manufactures, and commerce, as well as military power, and great political influence, in the four quarters of the globe.

The size of the two great paintings, on the east and west ends, is 37 feet (including the two ends which form a panoramic representation,) and 16 feet high; those over the chimney are 14 feet long by 10 feet high; and the large picture in the centre, 30 feet long by 15 feet high.

Manchester Parish.

The press.

In connexion with literature and science, the PUBLIC PRESS OF MANCHESTER claims a place in its history. We have already seen that the press, which made so great a sensation in its day, under the direction of "Martin Marprelate," was at work here as early as the year 1580, and that some of the pamphlets for which the unfortunate Penry forfeited his life, were printed in Newton-lane. For 150 years afterwards the history of the public press of Manchester is a blank; but, in the first week in 1719, a newspaper, entitled the "Manchester Journal," was begun by Roger Adams, at the lower end of Smithy Door, and, being printed without a stamp, was sold at the price of one penny.* This paper, after existing a few years, was discontinued. On the 22d December, 1730, Mr. H. Whitworth established a newspaper, called "Whitworth's Manchester Gazette," the name of which was afterwards changed to the "Manchester Magazine." Under this latter title it was printed in the year 1745, and the number, dated Tuesday, December 24, in that year, gives a circumstantial account of the movements of the rebel army under the young chevalier, prince Charles. How long this paper survived the rebellion is unknown; but it had ceased to exist on the 3d of March, 1752, when Mr. Joseph Harrop began the Mercury. On Saturday, March 2, 1752, Messrs. Schofield and Turnbull established a newspaper, under the title of the "Manchester Journal," which was discontinued in 1756. The first "Manchester Chronicle" was published by Mr. T. Anderton, in June, 1762, but afterwards discontinued. Another journal was begun by Mr. John Prescott, on Saturday, March 23, 1771, which shared the fate of its predecessor, leaving the Mercury the entire possession of the field, till Mr. Charles Wheeler commenced the "Chronicle," on Saturday, the 23d of June, 1781. The "Manchester Herald" commenced on Saturday, March 31st, 1792, by Mr. M. Faulkner, and was discontinued on the 23d March, 1793. The "Gazette," first published by Messrs. Bowden and Cowdroy in 1795, was afterwards published by Mr. Cowdroy alone, and subsequently by Mr. Archibald Prentice. Since the commencement of the 19th century, the newspaper speculations in Manchester have been very numerous; and at present (1833) the papers published are, the "Manchester Chronicle," by Messrs. Wheeler and Son; the "Guardian," by Messrs. Taylor and Garnet; the "Courier," by Mr. T. Sowler; the "Times," by Mr. Archibald Prentice; and the "Advertiser," by Mr. William Foster. These are all weekly publications, and issued on the morning of Saturday. In addition to these papers, there is the "Manchester Herald," published by Mr. T. Sowler on Thursday morning each week. Several minor

* The London papers began to be stamped in the year 1713, and the price of the stamp at that day was a halfpenny.

periodicals have been published here; and many valuable works, chiefly in numbers, have issued from the Manchester press. Manchester Parish.

The principal LIBRARIES in Manchester are the Manchester College Library, the Manchester Circulating Library, the New Circulating Library, and the Portico Library; the last mentioned of which unites the advantage of a news-room, and partakes much of the nature and character of the London institutions. The Law Library, in Brown-street, consists entirely of professional books, and is supported by professional gentlemen. There is also a Mechanic and Apprentice Library, attached to the Manchester Mechanics' Institution.

The market-days in Manchester are Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday. On Tuesday the business between the manufacturers and the merchants is chiefly transacted; and the principal provision market is held on Saturday. The market of Thursday is of minor importance. Till of late, the market accommodation in this town was very scanty, but the spirit of improvement which now so generally prevails, has become visible in the public markets; and hence we have the new covered market in London-road; Smithfield market, at Shude-hill, a market for cattle; the Brown-street market, for butchers' meat; and the Fish-market, in the Market-place, all recently erected; together with the new and commodious covered market in Salford.

The ancient fair of Manchester, appointed to be held by charter, granted to Robert de Gresley by Henry III.,* on the eve, day, and morrow of St. Matthew the apostle, was formerly held in Acres-field, on part of which St. Anne's church now stands; but on the erection of that structure, it was removed to St. Anne's-square, where it continued till sir Oswald Mosley, in the exercise of his right as lord of the manor, removed it to Castlefield, where it is now held. Though, by the charter, this fair is appointed to be held on the 20th, 21st, and 22nd of September, it is now held on the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd of October. The other Manchester fair is held at Knot-mill on Easter Monday and Tuesday, and is a mere holiday anniversary. There are two fairs held in Salford yearly; the first commences on Whit-Monday, and the latter on the 17th of November, each continuing twenty-one days.

The Manchester Gas Works, in Water-street, were erected in 1817, and have cost £120,000. These works were not a speculation by a company of proprietors, as in most other places, but an establishment undertaken by the commissioners of police; and they yield a profit to the rate payers of upwards of £6,000 a year, after paying the interest of the money invested—which sum is employed in public improvements,

* Vol. II. p. 174.

Manchester Parish.

Climate.

or in the diminution of the public burdens. The merit of originating these works on the present liberal plan, is principally due to George William Wood, esq., one of the knights of the shire for the southern division of Lancashire.

The present Manchester and Salford Water Works were established in 1809, and the town is, through the medium of the reservoirs of Beswick, Gorton, and Audenshaw, amply supplied with water of the best quality, though up to the year 1826, when the new works were completed, the inhabitants had much reason for complaint, both as to the limited supply, and the impurity of the water dispensed from the works.

Manchester is frequently represented as under the visitation of perpetual rain, but in reality the air and climate in this place do not, in any material degree, differ from many other parts of the country in the same degree of latitude,* either in humidity, or in the range of the thermometer. It appears from the following table, the result of fourteen years' observation, that there are here three wet days, and four days of fine weather, in the week.

TABLE *shewing the mean quantity of Rain, and number of Wet Days, in Manchester, from* 1807 *to* 1824, *both inclusive.*

January.		February.		March.		April.		May.		June.	
Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days
2.234	12	2.454	13	2.456	13	1.713	13	2.824	14	2.433	12

July.		August.		September.		October.		November.		December.	
Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days	Inches of Rain.	Wet Days
3.427	15	3.163	16	3.002	14	3.789	16	3.493	16	3.559	14

By the obliging attention of Dr. John Dalton, the president of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, we are furnished with the following meteorological tables, comprehending a period of fourteen years :—

* See vol. II. p. 82.

Account of the BAROMETER, THERMOMETER, *and* RAIN, *at Manchester.*

MEAN OF BAROMETER.

Yrs.	Jan.	Feb.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Means.
1819	29.78	29.70	30.00	29.90	30.02	29.98	30.105	30.13	30.046	29.93	29.826	29.797	29.934
1820	29.95	30.06	30.00	30.04	29.88	30.07	30.08	29.97	30.09	29.70	29.96	30.05	29.99
1821	29.99	30.335	29.70	29.756	29.99	30.21	30.03	30.057	29.935	29.98	29.83	29.49	39.942
1822	30.20	30.07	30.047	30.038	30.13	30.20	29.90	30.00	30.097	29.748	29.757	30.133	30.075
1823	29.828	29.517	29.89	29.934	29.997	30 025	29.90	29.96	30.068	29.829	30.196	29.70	29·904
1824	30.10	29.92	29.93	29.98	30.11	30.03	30.10	30 06	30.00	29.74	29.66	29.85	29.96
1825	30.26	30.19	30.14	30.04	29.93	30.09	30.14	30.02	29.97	30.02	29.76	29.64	30.02
1826	30.10	29.93	29.99	30.07	30.19	30.34	30.05	30.00	30.01	29.97	29.92	29.93	29.96
1827	29.91	30.14	29.71	30.06	29.85	29.99	30.12	30.09	30.07	29.85	30.07	29.81	29.97
1828	29.98	29.87	29.99	29.83	29.98	30.10	29.84	29.97	30.01	30.04	29.85	29.88	29.945
1829	29.85	30.04	29.88	29.52	30.06	30.00	29.78	29.87	29.76	29.99	30.00	30.11	29.90
1830	30.02	29.85	30.02	29.79	29.88	29.84	29.87	29.89	29.75	30.17	29.76	29.64	29.87
1831	29.87	29.81	29.85	29.77	29.97	29.96	29.96	29.98	29.93	29.19	29.82	29.72	29.87
1832	29.94	30.04	29.87	30.02	29.97	29.88	30.11	29.89	30.10	30.01	29.83	29.94	29.97

MEAN OF THERMOMETER.

Yrs.	Jan.	Feb.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Means.
1819	39.5	38.8	44.7	47.4	51.5	56.8	63.8	64.4	56.9	49.6	39.9	34.8	49.
1820	31.8	38.1	41.6	48.9	53.7	57.6	62.5	59.4	55.8	46.8	42.9	40.8	48.3
1821	38.8	36.1	42.1	50.1	50.6	56.3	60.8	62.	58.6	51 5	47.3	43.2	49.8
1822	40.9	43.65	46.8	47.9	55.9	63.	61.	59.4	55.4	51.7	46.9	35.6	50.68
1823	32.9	37.5	42.1	45.1	55.2	55.14	58.	58.8	55.5	48.4	46.1	42.	48.1
1824	40.7	41.	41.	46.8	52.5	58.4	62.	59.5	57.1	48.	43.7	40.1	49.2
1825	38.1	38.3	42.	48.	54.	56.9	63.5	62.	60.	51.4	40.7	40.6	49.6
1826	33 4	43.8	43.4	49.5	54.2	64.7	65.	64.	58.2	53.2	40.6	43.	51.1
1827	35.6	34.3	43.	48.9	54.6	58.2	61.	60.	57.4	53.6	45.2	44.9	49.7
1828	41.4	42.1	44.9	47.2	55.3	60.6	62.	61.8	60.	52.5	48.	47.	51.9
1829	34.1	41.4	41.6	46.1	57.1	60.8	63.1	59.5	54.5	49.4	42.6	37.4	49.
1830	33.1	38.4	48.	54.1	54.5	56.8	61.8	58.8	55.5	54.2	45.9	37.2	49.9
1831	36.6	42.6	46.4	50.3	55.2	61.4	63.	63.9	58.	56.2	43.9	44.7	51.8
1832	39.1	39.8	44.5	49.	53.6	61.5	61.7	61.2	59.5	53.2	43.9	42.9	50.82

RAIN, IN INCHES.

Yrs.	Jan.	Feb.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Total.
1819	4.158	4.232	1.408	2.320	1.222	4.060	2.530	2.290	2.010	3.846	2.016	5.152	35.244
1820	1.555	1.632	1.426	3.282	5.812	4.198	2.228	4.232	3.086	3.944	2.412	3.694	37.501
1821	1.324	0.864	3.145	3.984	3.194	1.458	2.496	3.519	5.466	3.287	5.400	4.971	39.108
1822	2.252	3.602	5.504	1.514	2.730	0.514	7.270	3.865	1.308	3.542	5.280	2.022	39.401
1823	1.892	4.272	3.036	2.298	2.930	3.000	5.724	6.274	5.090	3.470	2.505	4.276	44.767
1824	2.001	0.970	3.454	2.154	1.584	3.478	1.088	2.436	5.440	6.896	5.510	7.930	42.941
1825	2.325	1.955	1.265	2.010	5.110	3.315	0.600	4.740	1.605	4.260	7.375	2.860	37.420
1826	0.755	3.190	1.280	2.095	0 385	0.200	3.000	2.460	2.795	3.960	1.630	3.160	24.910
1827	3.695	1.090	6.030	1.365	1.850	1.870	2.225	4.850	2.650	4.890	3.050	5.190	38.755
1828	3.305	2.110	2.205	3.525	1.170	2.720	11.480	3.805	3.390	3.081	3.697	4.780	45.267
1829	0.610	1.570	0.180	3.110	1.210	2.870	5.480	5.370	4.955	3.550	4.345	0.740	33.99
1830	0.925	3.440	1.330	4.295	2.906	7.055	4.280	2.610	5.885	1.910	3.965	2.260	40.86
1831	0.430	2.605	3.675	1.690	0.975	2 532	4.217	3.055	2.355	4.105	6.520	3.275	35.43
1832	1.245	0.800	2.310	2.275	2.990	4.085	2.300	5.555	1.025	4.025	5.180	4.852	36.642

Manchester Parish.

Environs of Manchester.

Hulme Hall and manor.

There are several ancient mansions in the parish of Manchester, among which may be enumerated Hulme Hall, the ancient manor house, occupied in the reign of Henry II. by John de Hulme. It appears from ancient deeds in the possession of the Lloyds of Welcombe, that Adam, the son of Adam de Rotsundale, held the "man're de Mamercestr'," in 31 Edw. I. In 12 Hen. VI. Ralph de Prestwych granted the manor to Henry de Byrom, in whose possession it remained only five years; for in 17 Hen. VI. the same Henry re-conveyed it to Ralph de Prestwyche. In the reign of Elizabeth, the queen wrote a letter to Edmund Prestwych, esq. calling upon him to contribute £50 by voluntary contribution to the necessities of the state.* In this family the mansion and manor continued till 1660, when, by lease and release, dated 17th and 18th December, Hulme was conveyed to Sir Edward Mosley of Rolleston, by sir Thomas Prestwich, bart. whose estates were sequestered in the civil wars.† Sir Edward Mosley died in 1695, leaving an only daughter, Anne, his heiress, married to sir John Bland of Kippax Park, in the county of York, bart. In the Bland family, Hulme continued till the year 1751, when it was sold, by the last baronet of this family, to George Lloyd, of Manchester, esq. F.R.S. In 1764, the manor and mansion were purchased by the duke of Bridgewater, and are now in possession of his grace's devisees

* "Ex autogr. penes John Prestwych ar.

"By the Queen

"To our trusty and well beloved Edmund Prestwych, Esq. Trusty & well beloved, we greet you well; considering the daily & extraordinary charges which we are necessarilye occasioned to sustayne for defense of our realme, against certain attempts both secret and open, which we doubt not, besyde the charge manifestlye seen by all men, as well at the suppression of the last rebellion as otherwyse, are considered by the wyser sort to be farr greater than in any such former times have been; we have, by advyce of our council, thought it meete for the better preservation of our realme & good, by preparation of things needfull, & the furniture of our present necessary Charge by sea & land untill some further necessarye aid may be given us by the whole realme; To reqire of certain persons by way of loan soe meane portions of money, and, therefore, havinge made choyse of you for your abilitye & good will you bear to us & our realme, we require you to pay to our use the sum of fiftye pounds to our Trusty and well beloved Richard Ashton, Esq. or his Deputy, authorized by his hand writting & this our Lettre subscrybed by either of them confessing the time of the receipt thereof, shall be sufficient to bind us & our Heirs & Successors to make payment to you of the same, to you or your assignees, at the end to be accompted for from the Day that you shall deliver the same. Given under our privy seal, at our Honour of Hampton Court, 2 Day of April, vii year of our Reign, 1564."

[*Gregson MSS. Coll. vol. III. fo.* 105 *b.*]

† The dowager lady Prestwich encouraged her son to continue faithful to the royal cause, under an assurance that she had hidden treasure with which to supply his wants. The depository of this wealth was supposed to be about Hulme Hall; but the old lady being taken speechless before her death, which happened suddenly, the secret was never discovered.



Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by J. W. Lowry.

HULME HALL, NEAR MANCHESTER.

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON, 1835.

Mosley, of Ancoats, Manchester, and of Rolleston, Staffordshire, Baronet.



John or Jenkin Mosley, of Didsbury, Gent. [temp. Edw. IV. and descended from Oswald, second son of Ernald de Moseley, temp. Joh.]

=

James Moseley, of Didsbury, 6 Hen. VII.

=

Edward Moseley or Mosley=Margaret, dau. of Alexander Elcock, of Hillgate, in Stockport, Gent.

- 2d wife, Mrs. Elizabeth Hendley, widow, who survived him, but had no children.
- Sir Nicholas Mosley, knt. 2d son, purchased the manor of Manchester, 1596, was Lord Mayor of London 1599, died Dec. 10, 1612, aged 85, and was buried in the church of Didsbury. = 1st wife, Margaret, dau. of Hugh Whitbroke, of Bridgenorth, in Staffordshire, Gent.
- 3d son, Anthony Mosley, of Ancoats, Gent. died 25th Mar. 1607, aged 70, and was buried in the Collegiate church of Manchester. = Alicia, dau. of Rich. Webster, of Manchester, gent.
- 1st son, Oswald Mosley, of Garratt Hall, Esq.

- 2d son, Sir Edward Mosley, Knt. Attorney-General of the Duchy of Lancaster, purchased the manor of Rolleston, in Staffordshire, and died there, 1638, unmarried.
- 1st wife, Anne, daugh. of Humphrey Houghton, of Manchester, Gent. = Rowland Mosley, of Hough's End, Esq. son and heir of Nicholas, died in 1616, and was buried at Didsbury. = 2d wife, Ann, sister and coheir of Sir Rich. Sutton, of Sutton, Bart.

William Whitmore, of Apsley, in Shropshire, Esq.=Margaret.

Sir Edw. Sawyer, Knt.=Anne, sole dau. and heir.

- Oswald Mosley, of Ancoats, Esq. eldest son, died 1630, aged 47, and was buried in the Collegiate church of Manchester. = Anne, dau. and coheir of Ralph Lowe, of Mile End, in Cheshire, Esq. by Margery, one of the coheirs of Rich. Kaye, of Dodsworth, in Yorkshire, Esq.
- Four other sons.

- Ann.
- Maria, dau. of Sir Gervase Cutler, of Stainborough Hall, in Yorkshire, Knt. She was sole heir to her mother Elizabeth, sole d. and h. of Sir John Bentley, of Bradsall Hall, in Derbyshire, Knt. from whom several estates in Leicestershire and Derbyshire came to Sir Edw. Mosley, her son. = Sir Edward Mosley, created a baronet, July 20, 1640, inherited the manor of Manchester from his father, and the manor of Rolleston from his uncle; but his estates were confiscated by the parliament, for having engaged in the civil wars in behalf of Charles I. and were only restored upon payment of £4800. His house, called the Lodge, in Aldport Park, near Manchester, was garrisoned by Lord Strange during the siege of Manchester. He died in 1651.
- 2d son, Sir Edward Mosley, of Hulme, Knt. married Jane Meriel, dau. of Rich. Saltingstall, of Huntwich, in Yorkshire, Esq. and had issue only one daughter. He enjoyed the whole of the Lancashire estates, under the will of the last Sir Edw. Mosley, Bart. He died in 1695, aged 77, and was buried at Didsbury.
- 3d, Oswald.
- 4th, Samuel. 3 daughters.*
- Nicholas Mosley, son and heir, was a justice of the peace for the county of Lancaster, and was fined by the parliament in 1643, for supporting the royal cause. He took an active part in the rejoicings at Manchester on the restoration, and died in 1672. = Jane, dau. of John Lever, of Alkrington, Esq. in the county of Lancaster.
- 5th son, Francis, Fellow of the col. church of Manchester, and Rector of Wilmslow, in Cheshire. He married Catherine, dau. of John Davenport, of Cheshrie, Esq.

=

- 1st dau. Mary, wife of Joseph Maynard, of Ealing, in Middlesex, Esq. son and heir of Sir John Maynard, Knt. serj. at law, and one of the commissioners of the great seal, temp. Will. III.
- 2d dau. Ann Mosley, died unmarried.
- Catherine, dau. of Lord Grey de Wark, afterwards mar. to Charles, s. and h. of Dudley, Lord North, who thereby became possessed of Rolleston estate and manor, which she had in join ture, and was by special writ summoned to parliament by the title of Lord North & Grey, of Rolleston, 25 Ch. II. After his death, she married Col. Russell. = Sir Edw. Mosley, Bart. died without issue in 1665, when the title became extinct. He left his estates by will to Sir Edward Mosley, of Hulme, Knt.
- Anne, sole dau. and heir, married Sir John Bland, of Kippox Park, in Yorkshire, Bart. by whom she had issue Sir John Bland. She died 1734, and was buried at Didsbury.
- 2d son, Edward Mosley, of Manchester, died unmarried.
- 3d, Nicholas Mosley, of Manchester, surgeon, who removed to London about 1695, and died 1698.
- Oswald Mosley, son and heir, died in the year 1726, aged 86. He was high sheriff for the county of Stafford in 1701, & had the manor of Rolleston on the death of Lady North. = Mary, da. of Will. Yates, of Stanley House, near Blackburne, Gent.
- Oswald, died Feb. 12, 1674, and was buried in the chancel of Wilmslow.
- 1st dau. Ann, wife to Rich. Whitworth, of Adbaston, Staffordshire, mother of Lord Whitworth.
- 2d dau. Catherine, wife to Jos. Hooper of Manchester, gent who had issue Francis Hooper, D.D.

=

- Elizabeth Maynard, wife to Sir Henry Hobart, Bart. ancestor of the present Earl of Buckinghamshire.
- 2d dau. Mary, wife to Henry Grey, Earl of Stamford, but died without issue.

=

- Nicholas Mosley, merchant, died 1734, and was buried in the coll. church of Manchester. = Elizabeth, dau. of Wm. Parker, of Derby, Attorney at Law.
- Francis died unmarried.

- Rev. Francis Mosley, Rector of Rolleston, co. Stafford, died 1738, leaving issue by Jane, his wife, dau. of Wm. Ellis, of Diddall, Esq.

- Sir John Parker Mosley, created a Baronet, March 24, 1781, succeeded to the family estates on the death of the Reverend John Mosley, was High Sheriff for the county pal. of Lancaster in 1786, and died at Rolleston on the 29th September, 1789, aged 66. = Elizabeth, daughter of James Bayley, of Withington, Esq., by his wife, one of the daughters of Sam. Peploe, Bishop of Chester: she died in October, 1797.
- Nicholas Mosley, of London, gent, died 1735. = Mary, daughter of Thomas Blachmore, of London, gent.
  - John Mosley, of London, gent., died 1832, leaving by his wife Martha, dau. of Wm. Taylor, gent. four daughters unmarried.
- Sir Oswald Mosley, created Baronet by George I. in 1720; was High Sheriff for the county of Stafford in 1715, and on the death of Lady Bland, in 1734, succeeded to the Manor of Manchester. = Elizabeth, dau. of John Thornhough, of Fountain, in the county of Nottingham, Esquire, where they were married, Feb. 4, 1702.
- Nicholas Mosley, of London, gent. died 1713, leaving issue 2 daughters, who died unmarried.

- Oswald Mosley of Bolesworth Castle, in Cheshire, Esq., died there in 1789, aged 28, and was buried at Rolleston. = Elizabeth, dau. and sole heir of the Rev. Thomas Tonman, of Chester, by Dorothy, his wife. dau. and heir of Edw. Roberts, Esq. married Feb. 1784, died 1789, aged 27, and was buried at Rolleston.
- Rev. John Peploe Mosley, Rector of Rolleston, mar. 1st Sarah, only dau. of Will. Paget, of Shepton Mallet, in Somersetshire, gent., by whom he had issue 2d, the relict of the Rev. E. Pole.
- Ashton Nicholas Mosley, of Park Hill, in Derbyshire, one of his majesty's justices of peace, married Mary, relict of the late Sir Edw. Every, Bart. by whom he left issue: he died 1830.
- Sir Oswald Mosley, Bart., died without issue March 5, 1757, aged 52. He possessed the estates and manor of Rolleston, where he chiefly resided, with the advowson of the rectory of Rolleston, the estate of Ancoats, and manor of Manchester. He bequeathed his estate of Rolleston, with the Rectory and Ancoats, and the manor of Manchester, to his cousin, Sir John P. Mosley, to be by him enjoyed, if his brother, the Rev. John Mosley, Rector of Rolleston, and his sister, died without issue; both which happened.
- Rev. Sir John Mosley, Bart. Rec. of Rolleston, and of Warsop, in county Nottingham; died unmarried Sep. 23, 1799, and was buried at Rolleston.
- Henry and Edward died young.
- Elizabeth, wife to Humphrey Trafford, died without issue, at York, Oct. 16, 1786, aged 72, and was buried at Manchester.

- Sophia Anne, dau. of the late Sir Edw. Every, Bart. and sister to Sir Henry Every, of Eggington, in the county of Derby, Bart. = Sir Oswald Mosley, Bart., D.C.L. succeeded his grandfather in 1798, sat in parliament in 1807, for the borough of Portarlington, and since that for the boroughs of Winchelsea and Midhurst, and High Sheriff for the county of Stafford in 1814.
- John Mosley died unmarried in 1804.
- Elizabeth, married to Wm. Henry Ashurst, Esq. member for the county of Oxford in 1825, and died, leaving issue, in 1828.
- Frances, married to Sir James W. S. Gardiner, of Roch Court, in the county of Hants, Bart., by whom she has issue.

- eldest son. Oswald Mosley, born Dec. 2, 1804.
- Sophia Ann.
- Emily.
- Sarah Eliz. born 1809, died 1826, unmarried.
- Frances, wife of Jas. H. Leigh, of Belmont, Cheshire, Esq., and has issue two sons.
- Mary Ann.
- 2d son. Tonman Mosley, born 1813.
- Penelope.
- Caroline.
- Octavia.
- 3d son. Ernald Mosley, born 1821.
- Letitia

* Three daughters of Sir Oswald Mosley, of Ancoats, Esq., and his wife, Ann, dau. and co-heir of Ralph Lowe, Esq.

=

- 1st. Ann Mosley, wife to Humphrey Booth, of Salford, Esq., afterwards wife of Rev. Thos. Case.
  - Sir Robt. Booth, knt. Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, in Ireland.
  - Humphrey, great-grand-father of the late Robt. Booth, of Salford, Esq.
- 2d. Margaret, wife to Rev. John Angier; died 1690, without issue.
- 3d. Mary, wife of John Crowther, citizen of London, whose dau. married Thos. Butterworth, of Manchester, gent.
  - Susan, wife of Sir Henry Houghton, of Houghton Tower, in Lancashire, Bart.
  - Ann, wife of Daniel Bayley, of Manchester, gent.
  - —— wife of Joddrell, of Cheshire, gent.



J. Harwood.

GARRET-HALL, MANCHESTER.

R. Winkles.

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON. 1839

Proof

Ancoat's Hall, Collihurst Hall, and Hough Hall, in this parish, have all been occupied as the seats of the Mosleys. Manchester Parish.

In addition to these mansions, there are in this parish, Smedley Hall, a seat of the Chethams, and Broughton Hall, a seat of the Stanleys. Thomas Stanley, the natural son of Henry, fourth earl of Derby, by Jane Halsall, left a son, Ferdinando Stanley, who died in 1664, without male issue: in 1699 the estate and manor of Broughton were purchased by George Chetham, who built the old hall in 1706: his son James succeeded to the property; but dying without issue, it passed, after the death of his sister Anne Chetham, spinster, to his cousin, Edward Chetham, of Smedley and Castleton, the last male descendant of this ancient family, who died a bachelor intestate in 1763, leaving two sisters; the younger, Mary, married Samuel Clowes, esq. of Chadwick, to whom, as co-heiress of her brother, the manor was allotted with other property in 1769, and thus passed into the family of the present possessor of the manor and occupant of the hall.

We have also in this parish Strangeways Hall, a seat of the Hartleys, and Garratt Hall, a seat of the Traffords;* Ordsall Hall, a seat of the Radcliffes;† Clayton Hall, a seat of the Byrons; Kersall Hall, a seat of the Byroms; Denton Hall, a seat of the Hollands; Birch Hall, a seat of the Haverseges, granted by Matthew de Haversege to Matthew de Birch;‡ Chorlton Hall, a seat of the Mynshulls. In 1590, Chorlton Hall, with the estate attached to it, was sold by Edmund Trafford, esq. to Ralph Corocold for £320; and in 1644, by Ellis Hey of Monk's Hall, in Eccles, to Thomas Minshull, apothecary in Manchester, for £300; but, according to Dr. Aikin, the same property was sold, towards the close of the last century, for from sixty to seventy thousand pounds!

Many of these mansions are fallen into decay, and are giving place to more stately edifices, with which the environs of Manchester abound; but they are too numerous and too modern to form the subject of history.

The ancient chapelries in Manchester, for the use and conveniences of those who live remote from the mother church, are Salford, already mentioned, Newton, Blakeley, Didsbury, Chorlton, Stretford, Denton, Gorton, and Birch. Chapelries.

* In the reign of Henry VII. the boys of the free grammar school in Manchester were required to pray daily for George Trafford and Margaret his wife, of Garratt Hall, by name, along with other public benefactors.

† This family spread into many flourishing branches, as the Radcliffes of Foxdenton, Smithels, Wimmerley, Chadderton, Manchester, Todmorden, and Hulme; but suffered a fatal eclipse in the person of the earl of Derwentwater, and his son Charles Radcliffe, the confessor.

‡ It is conjectured that the plans laid by James, earl of Derby, for raising upon Manchester in favour of Charles I. were disconcerted by the counsels of colonel Birch and his compeers, held at Birch Hall.



Ancoat's Hall, Collihurst Hall, and Hough Hall, in this parish, have all been occupied as the seats of the Mosleys. Manchester Parish.

In addition to these mansions, there are in this parish, Smedley Hall, a seat of the Chethams, and Broughton Hall, a seat of the Stanleys. Thomas Stanley, the natural son of Henry, fourth earl of Derby, by Jane Halsall, left a son, Ferdinando Stanley, who died in 1664, without male issue: in 1699 the estate and manor of Broughton were purchased by George Chetham, who built the old hall in 1706: his son James succeeded to the property; but dying without issue, it passed, after the death of his sister Anne Chetham, spinster, to his cousin, Edward Chetham, of Smedley and Castleton, the last male descendant of this ancient family, who died a bachelor intestate in 1763, leaving two sisters; the younger, Mary, married Samuel Clowes, esq. of Chadwick, to whom, as co-heiress of her brother, the manor was allotted with other property in 1769, and thus passed into the family of the present possessor of the manor and occupant of the hall.

We have also in this parish Strangeways Hall, a seat of the Hartleys, and Garratt Hall, a seat of the Traffords;* Ordsall Hall, a seat of the Radcliffes;† Clayton Hall, a seat of the Byrons; Kersall Hall, a seat of the Byroms; Denton Hall, a seat of the Hollands; Birch Hall, a seat of the Haverseges, granted by Matthew de Haversege to Matthew de Birch;‡ Chorlton Hall, a seat of the Mynshulls. In 1590, Chorlton Hall, with the estate attached to it, was sold by Edmund Trafford, esq. to Ralph Corocold for £320; and in 1644, by Ellis Hey of Monk's Hall, in Eccles, to Thomas Minshull, apothecary in Manchester, for £300; but, according to Dr. Aikin, the same property was sold, towards the close of the last century, for from sixty to seventy thousand pounds!

Many of these mansions are fallen into decay, and are giving place to more stately edifices, with which the environs of Manchester abound; but they are too numerous and too modern to form the subject of history.

The ancient chapelries in Manchester, for the use and conveniences of those who live remote from the mother church, are Salford, already mentioned, Newton, Blakeley, Didsbury, Chorlton, Stretford, Denton, Gorton, and Birch. Chapelries.

* In the reign of Henry VII. the boys of the free grammar school in Manchester were required to pray daily for George Trafford and Margaret his wife, of Garratt Hall, by name, along with other public benefactors.

† This family spread into many flourishing branches, as the Radcliffes of Foxdenton, Smithels, Wimmerley, Chadderton, Manchester, Todmorden, and Mellor; but suffered a fatal eclipse in the person of the earl of Derwentwater, and his son Charles Radcliffe, the titular earl.

‡ It is conjectured that the plans laid by James, earl of Derby, for seizing upon Manchester in favour of Charles I. were disconcerted by the councils of colonel Birch and his compeers, held at Birch Hall.

Manchester Parish.

Newton.

Newton is a spacious chapel, well fitted up, and uniformly seated, in the time of bishop Bridgman, when a book of rates was made, and agreed upon, for the rents of seats, and for the maintenance of the curate. Similar arrangements were made for the other chapels of ease in this parish; but of these instruments, says the manuscript from which we quote,* few are now to be found, being most of them either carelessly lost, or industriously suppressed. There is no account when and by whom Newton chapel was built,† and no settled maintenance belonged to it, but about £16 procured by queen Anne's bounty with a house for the minister, a small barn and cowhouse, and about the eighth part of an acre of garden ground, with some contributions, of the value of £22 per annum, exclusive of the interest of £5 on the sum of £100 presented by Mr. Cook. The patronage of Newton chapel, like those of Blakeley, Gorton, and Stretford, are in the patronage of the warden and fellows of the Collegiate church of Manchester.

Blakeley.

In 9 James I. Blakeley chapel was by indenture granted to sir John Byron, of Royton, both father and son; sir Peter Legh, of Lyme; sir Richard Ashton, of Middleton; John Holt, esq. of Stubley; Richard Ashton, esq. son of sir Richard; John Cudworth, of Werneth; James Chetham, of Nuthurst; and Edmund Haworth, of Haworth, for the use of the township.

Didsbury.

Didsbury is reputed to be the most ancient chapel in the parish; and, by an old tradition, it is said to have been built before Manchester church; which may be true of the present fabric, built of stone, but cannot be so of the old church, built of wood. But though Didsbury chapel is less ancient than the mother church of Manchester, yet it is undoubtedly older than that church, considered in its collegiate capacity, which rank it obtained in the year 1422; whereas a commission was granted by the bishop of Lichfield, in whose diocese Didsbury then was, in the year 1352, to dedicate the chapel-yard for the burial of such persons as died of the pestilence, in that and the neighbouring hamlets. According to Hollinworth, this chapel was built about the year 1235. The patronage is in the Brown family.

Stretford.

Stretford was a very ancient chapel, supposed to be built by the Trafford family, but when, or by whom, it does not appear. Having no provision for a minister, except 11s. 2d. per year, it had divine service only occasionally performed by the warden and fellows of the collegiate church at their leisure. At length, for want of repairs, it fell down; and, in the year 1718, a handsome new chapel was erected in its stead by the contributions of the inhabitants, and other benevolent persons in

* Dr. Smith's.

† An addition was made to this chapel in 1738, towards which the Collegiate church contributed timber, and Mr. Chetham, of Smedley, the sum of £50, the remainder of the cost being defrayed by voluntary contributions.



J. Harwood.

BIRCH-HOUSE, NEAR BOLTON, LANCASHIRE.

J. Davies.

FISHER, SON & CO LONDON, 1839

the neighbourhood, on which it received Queen Anne's bounty of £230, having been certified, Sept. 25. 1717, to the commissioners. Mrs. Hind, relict of the Rev. Mr. Hind, fellow of the college, was one of the principal benefactresses, and by her a perpetual maintenance was left for five boys and five girls, in Stretford, and the same number in Manchester, who were to be clothed and instructed till they could read perfectly any chapter in the Bible. This lady gave also to her trustees and their executors all the residue of her personal estate, to be applied by them upon the said trusts. Owing to the increased value of property, there are now twenty-eight children, boys and girls, in Manchester, and twenty-nine children, boys and girls, in the township of Stretford, clothed and educated free of expense out of this fund.* Manchester Parish.

Denton is the most remote chapel in the parish of Manchester, being five miles distant from the parish church. This chapel was built in the year 1531-2, supposed by the Hollands, of Denton, with the assistance of the Hydes, of Denton and Hyde Mill, for whose convenience, as well as for that of their tenants, it seems to have been erected. The endowment arose from the interest of £160, given by Richard Holland, grandson of the founder, with a house and garden. Sir Holland Egerton, Bart., to complete the good work begun by the ancestors of his lady, made an effort to procure Queen Anne's bounty for this chapel, but it failed; and the subscription raised in its favour, from some cause that is unaccounted for except by traditionary report, disappeared. The patronage of this chapel is in the Egerton family. Denton.

There are no records to fix with precision the time at which Gorton chapel was erected. The profits arise from a house, garden, and meadow, with the interest of various small sums of money, the surplice fees, and Queen Anne's bounty. Gorton.

Birch chapel is supposed to have been built by one of the family of that name, residing at Birch Hall, but at what period is not known. The patronage was formerly claimed by the Birches, and is now in the Dickinson family. Birch.

In addition to these chapels, there are in this parish the perpetual curacy of Ardwick, and the curacy of Heaton Norris, both in the patronage of the warden and fellows of the Collegiate Church of Manchester; and also Chetham Chapel, in the patronage of the Ethelestons.

The charities in the several out-townships in the parish of Manchester have already been enumerated.†

No parish in the county of Lancaster can boast so rich a list of worthies as the parish of Manchester; and in addition to the venerated name of Bradford, whose life has already been inserted, the following biographical list, chronologically arranged, is presented :—

*See XVI. Report of Commissioners for inquiring concerning charities, p. 169. † See Vol. II. p. 232-235.

Manchester Parish.

HUGH DE MANCHESTER, (or MANCHESTRENSIS,) D.D., Professor of Theology, and a writer on Divinity, who flourished in the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.. was born at Manchester, about the middle of the thirteenth century.

His early life.

He was brought up, in the early part of his life, in a convent of Dominican friars, and, evincing a great capacity for learning, received there an excellent education. He then changed his patron, and became a Franciscan; and applied himself so closely to the study of divinity, and observed so rigidly the discipline and regulations of his order, that he was made, first, Doctor, and next, Professor, of Theology, and, afterwards, Provincial of the Franciscans throughout England.

Favourite at Court.

He was so great a favourite with king Edward, and his mother, and so much admired for his piety and extensive acquirements, that he was admitted to their confidence on terms of the most familiar intimacy.

Ambassador.

In 1295, he was sent ambassador, in conjunction with Dr. Geinsburgh, a learned Minorite, to the French king, in the name of his sovereign, to negociate a demand of lands, which had been detained in Aquitaine; and in this legation, acquitted himself very honourably, and to the satisfaction of both parties.

Works.

Hugh of Manchester is better known to posterity by the fame of his virtues and piety, than for the number of his writings. He is, however, the author of a "Compendium Theologiæ," and a volume against the impostors of that age, who pretended to have received cures at the tomb of Henry III. This was dedicated to king Edward, under the title of "Contra Fanaticorum Deliria." He wrote also some other works, of minor consideration, the titles of which have not reached us.

Parentage.

WILLIAM CHADDERTON, D.D. Bishop of Lincoln, was the son of Mr. Edmund Chadderton, of Nuthurst, near Manchester, and born about the year 1540.

Education.

He was educated, very probably, at the Grammar School at Manchester, and entered a student of Queen's College, Cambridge, where he took his degrees in Arts.

Preferment.

He afterwards became Fellow of Queen's, took his degree of Bachelor in Divinity, and was elected Margaret Professor early in the year 1567. He was next made Prebendary of Westminster, took his degree of Doctor in Divinity, and, on the 21st of May, 1568, was elected Master of Queen's College, and made Archdeacon of York.* In the same year, he was made Chaplain to Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, from whom I have subjoined a curious letter in reply to Chadderton, requesting that nobleman's advice and consent to his marriage.

"Mr. CHATERTON,

The Earl of Leicester's views on matrimony.

"I have lately received sundrie letters from you, and touching two matters. The one, to make me privie to your intentione to take a wief. First, for that matter, I will give you that answere which I would in like case geve to any suche as I wishe verie well everie waye to doe. The matter concerneth, in all persons, the partie himself chieflie, that meaneth to enter into the state of matrimonie. And therefore yt behoveth him speciallie to be carefull what choyce he maketh.

* Bishop Chadderton is said by Godwin to have been of Magdalen College, but this is a mistake; neither is he "ex præclaro Chadertonorum Familiæ Cestrensis Commitatus stemmate prognatus," as Fuller quotes from a manuscript which he mentions.

This beinge done first by the partie, then friends are to be made previe, according to the disposition of the partie. Manchester Parish.

"In this case of yours, Mr. Chaterton, I perceive, amonge other your friends, you speciallie desire my good likynge and consent of your marriage. I cannot but think myselfe beholding to you, that in soe greate and near a cause, you wey soe much my opinion and lykinge before you proceed to effecte.

"And for the matter, I must say that, as yt ys lawfull, soe yt is convenient for such as cannot otherwise conteyne. Which gift or disposition you can best judge of in yourself, being his ordinance that frameth the Harts of all creatures, according to his divine pleasure; to whose feare, I doubt not, but you have onlie thus disposed your mind, in this matter of your marriage. And as I cannot otherwise geve any advice but as youre own selfe is moved therein, soe, to geve my consent generallie, I must thinkinge the matter honest and lawfull.

"And even soe as particularlye would I saye my minde to you, if I either knew the partie, of whom you make your choyce, or that there were further cause for me to deale particularlie with you, even as carefullie and frendlie as to any that appertaineth niest unto me; soe, for that matter I wishe your speed to be such as may alwaies turne to youre great comfort and consolation.

"For the questions, which you referre to my nomination for this commencement, I doe thanke you for it. I have seene those which you as frendlie asigned: which for my parte, I lyke verie well of, as matters worthie of well handlinge. And that I doubt not of, through God's assistance by your studie and diligence. By the one the holliness prescribed to Anti-christ insted of Christ, I trust shall appear. And in these deeds to be thoroughly discovered and beaten down.

"By the other, the pride of man's own vertue and deserts shall be trewlie knowne, where his truste ought to be, and from whence all his goodness proceydeth. God send you his Spirite to wade in them so zealouslie and trewlie, as maye set forth his glorie, and make manifest the errors remaininge amongst men; which I wishe to have from youe after youe have done soe. I bid you farewell, with all my heartie comendations.

"In haste, this V of June, 1569,

"Youre lovinge Frend and Master,

"RO. LECESTER.

"To my lovinge Chaplayn, Mr. Chaterton, Master of Queen's College in Cambridge.

In November, 1569, Dr. Chadderton was elected Regius Professor of Divinity, in the room of Dr. Whitgift, the Vice Chancellor and Heads of Colleges applying to the Chancellor of the University in his favour in the following terms:— Dr. Chadderton's elevation to the divinity chair.

"That Master Doctor Whitgift was minded by his Honour's licence and grant, for divers and necessary considerations, to resign, and give over his lecture in Divinity. And, forasmuch, as it was very expedient in the behalf of their University, and the Students in that faculty, to have a learned, godly, and painful man, to supply the place with like diligence, they thought good to recommend unto his Honour, Master Dr. Chadderton, who had, with commendation, by the space almost of three years, read the Lectures founded by the Lady Margaret, as one most fit, in their judgments, to succeed in his place: most humbly desiring his Honour to certify, as well the said Master Doctor Whitgift, as also others, the Masters of Colleges then in Cambridge, of his pleasure and liking therein; that they might all frame themselves accordingly: and thus wishing him health, with the aid of Almighty God in all his affairs, took their leaves."

Manchester Parish.

Dated from Cambridge in November, 1569, and signed by Iney, the Vice-Chancellor. Perne, Hawford, Hervey, Ithel, Young, and Leeds.

Takes part against Cartwright.

Almost immediately after his elevation to the Divinity chair, he joined with Whitgift Iney, Perne, and Hawford, in recommending Dr. Roger Kelk to succeed Dr. Longworth, Master of St. John's College: and took part with the other heads of houses against Cartwright, the Lady Margaret's reader, who, after his suspension for strange doctrines and prejudices against the episcopal government and liturgy, established at the Reformation, was expelled on a representation to the Chancellor, drawn up and signed by them for that purpose.

Contentions in the university.

In 1570, he addressed a letter to the chancellor, pressing the reformation of certain libels, and seditions, and rebellious quarrels, and strifes in the university, either by his own authority as chancellor, or from the queen's most honourable council, as occasion should require. He represented to his lordship, that such were the contentions and disquietnesses, such the errors and schisms lately grown up amongst them, that the good state and government of the university, and, in fine, of the whole realm, were in great hazard, unless severely by authority they were suppressed. He prayed the chancellor, for God's sake, and the care he bore the university, to take some order for the reform of these disorders, otherwise satan would have the upper hand, and they of the university would be all in disorder. He concludes with the prayer that "Jesus Christ, for his infinite mercy's sake, deliver us in these dangerous times, and grant you long life and power to be a patron of his glory. Writ from Queen's College, the 11th June, 1570."

On the 16th of February, 1573, he was installed prebendary of the church of York, and soon after to stalls in the churches of Southwell and Westminster.

His subserviency to the court.

In 1574, Dr. Chadderton preached a sermon at Paul's Cross, against the family of Love, lately sprung up in the neighbourhood of the university and different parts of the county of Cambridge, and took occasion to declare openly, "that a mighty deformity had there manifested itself;" pretending to shew his zeal to conformity, but in reality to expose the bishop of Ely, who now lay under a cloud at court, in consequence of his steady refusal to give up part of his revenues to certain favourites of the queen. Chadderton, indeed, had flattered himself with the expectation, that the bishop for his firm denial would be deprived, and that he himself would succeed him. But in this he was deceived, and his imprudent conduct, in this disgraceful transaction, will always remain a blot upon his memory.

The archbishop of Canterbury, in his account of the business to the archbishop of York, said, "that he had searched out this report, so confidently told in the pulpit concerning the sectaries in that diocese, and had found the news enviously uttered, and that Chadderton talked his pleasure of the bishopric of Ely, which he looked to enjoy, and had laid wagers of the present bishop's deprivation, as he was informed; and that he would give Somersham House (a seat of that bishop's) to him who sued for it, (*i. e.* the Lord North, if I mistake not,) which this man, the present bishop, would not do. And, therefore, had brought him such displeasant report."

On the 7th of November, 1578, by the interest of the earl of Leicester, notwithstanding

these reports, he was elected bishop of Chester, and was consecrated on the 9th, in St. Gregorie's church, near St. Paul's; and next year was nominated a member of the Ecclesiastical Commission for the counties of Lancaster and Chester, and elected warden of Manchester college, his dispensation to hold in commendam, bearing date the 5th of June, 1579.

Manchester Parish.

Elected bishop of Chester.

In 1581, Dr. Chadderton resided in Manchester, with the view of executing the business of his commission with more effect; and to his superintendence, while in this important office, were committed the children of numerous families of Manchester and the neighbourhood, and of others even from distant parts of the county, for the more effectually stemming the progress of popery, consonant with the orders of Elizabeth and her council.

Fixes his residence in Manchester.

While bishop of Chester, Chadderton was on terms of the strictest intimacy with the house of Stanley, and preached a funeral sermon at Ormskirk, on the death of the earl of Derby, in which there is a curious passage, related by sir John Harrington:—"I was present," says sir John, "when one told a great lord, that loved not Ferdinand the last earl, how this bishop, having first magnified the dead earl for his fidelity, justice, wisdom, and such virtues as made him the best-beloved man of his rank, afterwards used this apostrophe to the earl present—'And you, noble earl, that not only inherit but exceed your father's virtues, learn to keep the love of your country as your father did:—you give in your arms three legs; know you what they signify?—I will tell you; they signify three shires, Cheshire, Derbyshire, and Lancashire: stand you fast on these three legs, and you shall need fear none of their arms!' At which the earl, a little moved, said, 'This priest, I believe, hopes that one day I shall make him three courtesies with my three legs.'"

Eulogium upon the earl of Derby.

On the 5th of April, 1595, having resigned his wardenship, he was translated to the bishopric of Lincoln, in which see he was confirmed on the 25th of May, and enthroned on the 23d of July, 1596.

Translated to the bishopric of Lincoln.

He held this bishopric thirteen years, and died on the 11th of April, 1608, and was interred at Southol, within a mile of his palace of Buckden. There is no memorial of him erected.

His death.

Bishop Chadderton, while at Cambridge, was considered a learned and grave scholar; "though, for his gravity," says the witty author before quoted, "he could lay it aside when he pleased, even in the pulpit."

His character.

"It will not be forgotten in Cambridge, while he is remembered, how, preaching one day, in his younger years, a wedding sermon, he is reported to have made this pretty comparison, and to have given this friendly caveat;—that the choice of a wife is full of hazard, not unlike as if one in a barrel full of serpents should grope for one fish. If he 'scape harm of the snakes, and light on a fish, he may be thought fortunate. Yet let him not boast, for perhaps it may prove but an eel."

This observation, nevertheless, was Chadderton's only at second hand, for the comparison was first made by Sir Thomas More, father of the chancellor, as may be seen in the life of the latter, at page 2.

Manchester Parish.

He was beloved by the students in the university for his conciliating disposition, and the rather, "for that he did not affect any sour and austere fashion either in teaching or government, as some use to do, but was well tempered, both with courage and courtesy." During his episcopacy he was much engaged in transacting matters relative to the ecclesiastical affairs of both counties of Lancaster and Chester, as well as other business of state, and was in consequence, in 1584, made deputy of the Court of Exchequer in the former county.

He was a great favourite with the earl of Leicester and Henry Stanley, the second earl of Derby, from both which noblemen there are several letters, among more than a hundred others, in the preface to Peck's Desiderata Curiosa; he was also in high estimation with archbishop Sandys.

He married Catherine, daughter of John Revell, Esq. of London, by whom he had an only child, Jane, the first wife of Sir Richard Brooke of Norton, in Cheshire.

His early history.

WILLIAM BARLOW, D.D., Bishop of Lincoln, descended of the ancient and respectable family of the Barlows, of Barlow Hall, near Manchester, was born about the middle of the sixteenth century.* I have not been fortunate enough to discover any particulars relative to the immediate time of his birth, but find that he was adopted, in very early life, by that celebrated and eminent canonist, Dr. Cosin, dean of the Arches, and the avowed champion of episcopacy, and was brought up at his entire charge in his own family. In 1580, by the doctor's care, he was entered a student of Trinity Hall, in the university of Cambridge, of which house Doctor Cosin himself was formerly fellow; in 1584 took his degree of bachelor of arts, by which time he had removed to St. John's college; and in 1587 was admitted master of arts; and on the 16th of October following, elected fellow of Trinity Hall.

Church preferment.

In 1597 he was created doctor of divinity, and on the 4th of April, in that year, appointed chaplain to archbishop Whitgift, who collated him to the rectory of Orpington, a sinecure, in the county of Kent. He was afterwards made chaplain to Queen Elizabeth; presented by the archbishop to the rectory of St. Dunstan's in the East, and made prebendary of St. Paul's cathedral.

In 1601 he preached the Concio at the convocation at Cambridge, became prebendary of Westminster and Chichester, and was incorporated in the degree of D.D. in the university of Oxford.

In 1603 Dr. Barlow was nominated by James the Ist. one of the divines on the part of episcopacy, at the conference at Hampton Court, the substance of which controversy he afterwards published. On the 13th of December, 1604, he was installed dean of Chester, and in the following year prebendary of Canterbury.

Elected bishop of Rochester.

On the 23d of May, 1605, he was elected bishop of Rochester, was confirmed on the 27th of June, and consecrated at Lambeth on the 30th. Having held that see near three years; during which time he had given ample proof of his abilities as one of the transla-

* It appears from deeds in the Harleian Collection, Codex 2112, that the Barlows were seated at Barlow Hall as early as the 20th Rich. II.

tors of the Bible. He was removed to Lincoln on the 21st of May, 1608, confirmed on the 27th June, enthroned by proxy on the 2d July, and afterwards in person on the 1st of September, 1609. Manchester Parish.

He died suddenly, at his palace at Buckden, on the 7th of September, 1613, having continued in the see of Lincoln about five years, and was privately interred in the chancel of that church. It seems, from a letter of sir Thomas Bodley's, in Hearne's Reliquiæ, that he had hopes of getting the bishopric of London. His death.

In his will, proved the 13th of October, 1613, he expressed a desire to be buried in Lincoln Cathedral, or Westminster Abbey, if near either at the time of his decease; and made arrangements for founding the London fellowships and scholarships of St. John's college, Cambridge; but his bequests being, in this respect, only contingent on the death, without issue, of his two daughters, the college never derived any advantage from his intentions. His will.

Bishop Barlow had the character of a learned and excellent preacher, and was in high esteem with king James, and those in power about the court. In his addresses in the pulpit he evinced much earnestness and firmness of purpose, and his language was replete with beautiful imagery and many eloquent passages. There may also be observed in his writings, a spice of the quaintness of the age in which he lived; and in his private correspondence, and familiar conversation, may be found many proofs of ready wit and happy conceit. When bishop of Rochester, at that time the poorest diocese in the kingdom, he chose for the motto of his episcopal seal, "Discumbe in imo;" but when he was translated to Lincoln, a much richer see, he changed the verse, and wrote, "Amice! ascende superius." His character.

While bishop of Lincoln he occasionally indulged in the furtherance of literature, and the patronage of literary men; and there is extant, in the British Museum, a letter to a gentleman in London, respecting the printing of the numerous and interesting MSS. of bishop Grostete, dated from Buckden, which I shall copy.

"Salutem in Chr̃o: Good Sir,

"This bearer is the partie of whom my Lord's Grace and my Self tould you when wee mett last at Lambeth, whom you requested to bee sent unto youe when he should come to London, aboute Bishop Grosthead's Manuscripts: whereof, as of all other in that kinde, you shall finde him very studious. And so comending him to your Library, and myself to your best love, and us all to God's grace in Christ, in him I rest your very lovinge friend, W. Lincoln."—*From Bugden, Novemb.* 18, 1609.

During the quarrels of the Puritans against episcopacy, in the reign of James the Ist, it was attempted to pass a bill through both houses of parliament, for constituting laymen the legal assistants of bishops, and for effecting other infringements upon that order. The debates on this measure afforded numerous opportunities for indulging in unjust and unfounded aspersions on the spiritual lords of parliament, and, in an age when it was thought meritorious to defame both their rank and calling, the bill itself was peculiarly well calculated to realize the views and hopes of the disaffected and troublesome enemies of the government and the established church.

Manchester Parish

The following speech by bishop Barlow, in answer to the observations of some of the Puritan lords, is extracted from a MS. volume of the lives of eminent persons, Ff. 3. 32, in the University Library, at Cambridge, and having, as far as I have observed, never appeared in print, it is thought worthy of transcription here :—

" May it please your Lõpps,

His speech in answer to the Puritan lords.

" I confesse that for diverse reasons I have little desire to speak to any Bill in this house, for, besides the naturall infirmitie of my tongue, I have a rule, (by observation) unto myselfe, that oftentimes in public meetings, it is not the weight of an argument, so much as the plausibilitie of a man's person, that maketh the speech current or available ; and it is mine ill happ at this time, in that I am to succeed two such honorable and potent personages, as have last spoken to this point in hand.

" That this bill passed the house of Commons, I doe not mervaile, because wee live in an Age, which that excellent ffrench Historian (in a poeme of his, made touching the wound given to the late K. of France by Peter Chastellet) hath in two verses described.

' Nata Magistratum convellere, nata Ministris
' Subtrahere obsequium, Præsulibusq: suum!'

But why, in this Ho^ble. House, a bill of this nature should be so asserted, or that yo^r. Lõpps should once thinke of committing it, hereat (indeed) I much mervaile : especially since that I have observed, how some bills in the last session of Parliament, particularly the Bill of Purveyance (which I the rather mention because I can see an Ho^ble Lord who so much urged the cõmitting of this) though carrying a great pretence of easing an intollerable aggrievance which lay upon the subject, and was presented by the lower house upon former conferences with them, and some bitter conflicts ; yet after the first reading did there rest ; and the principal reasons then given were, because it touched the King's prerogative, and laid imputations upon the officers of the greene cloth ; who might (as it was then sayd) without Bill in parliament reforme abuses in that kinde, if there were any : And these reasons, mee thoughte, were just and good.

" Now, my Lords, I referre myselfe unto y^r Lõpps considerations, whether you thinke there ever came into y^r Lõpps house a bill that strucke more deeply at His Ma^ties. Prerogative ; or could lay more fowle assertions upon the Church governors (indeed we are no Court Officers) a sacred synod of Christian Bishops, then this doth."

" Concerning the first, His Ma^ties Prerogative for causes ecclesiastical, in his Church of England, is twofold, one, adnata, borne and bredd with him, as he is a King : for sooner may he leave to be a King than to be the supreme governor of the church, Rex est mixta persona cum sacerdote, and so hath ever been reported.

' In the other, affixa, fastened unto his Crowne by Lawe and Statutes of the Realme, and particularly in this case for ratyfying Canons, after they be concluded in our Synod, confirmed unto him by Act of Parliament, as by some of the Lords who spake before me you have already heard.

" Now, both these Prerogatives by this Bill are at once abridged, yea utterly decouped and cleane cut off. For wherein is the King's supremacie in Causes ecclesiasticall more demonstrable or powerfull, then (as all Christian Emperours did before him) by assembling his Clergie for Church debates ? or to what purpose is either their Assembly or his Authoritie, if, being mett, they may not constitute, and he confirme what they have concluded, for the Church government. For the second ; I suppose your Lõpps never heard a Bill more full of contumelie and slander against a company of

Christian Bp̃ps than this is; charging us of extreme crueltie, as if wee had made Canons whereby to enthrall the libertie, spoile the goods, yea, touch the lives of his Ma^ties^. subjects; all of them being manifest and grosse untruths. And howsoever a Lord of this house lett it fall publiquely from him not longe since, that wee make Canons in corners; yet your Lop̃ps may be pleased to knowe that these Canons thus assaulted, were made in the chiefe Citie in the Land, and in the chiefe Church of that Citie, and in the chiefest place of that church, (as neare to God's Altar as might be) nor were they hurried up in hast, but disputed of and discussed with gravitie and Judgment, as it became persons assembled in God's Church: and being after longe and mature deliberation concluded of by us, were in the end ratified by his Ma^ties^. Authoritie, and divulged by his expresse Command. So that (my Lords) mee thinks (even for these respects) your Lop̃ps should not, in your hon^ble^. wisdomes entertaine so much as a thought of committing this Bill, thus directly confronting his Ma^ties^. double prerogative, and thus fraudalizing those, whom you please sometimes to call the Reverend Fathers of the Church. Manchester Parish.

"But this is not all, (for I hold it my dutie to impart unto your Lop̃ps what is most true,) you shall fynde it to mount much higher, because in the Committees you shall not discusse of his Ma^ties^. Prerogative only, but you shall hereby call into question the Authoritie and power of Christ himselfe: For, if our calling Episcopal be derived from the Apostles, and they received it from our Saviour Christ, then this Authoritie of making Constitutions for the Church, above all others, is most naturally inherent in our function; that same 'Quæcunq. ligaveritis et solveritis,' Matt. 28, authorizing as for this, or for none at all. And therefore, my Lords, seeing wee must needs to the triall, I would thinke it necessary (and humbly desire) that we first handle the question, Whether our calling be from God, or Man?

"Never was there a fitter time to determine it against us than now. In the lower house, your Lop̃ps see their hard conceit of us, taking a delight (as it seemed) in everie session, thus *de Corio nostro ludere*, which is a proverbe in Tertullian: and continually for the same thinges, though often answered, to bring us upon the stage: in so much, that some of your Lop̃ps have acknowledged that you feared the verie naming of a Bp. in a bill would be a stoppage of it when it came to be passed by them; yea, in this house, some of this honorable companie have to my selfe affirmed, that they tooke our Episcopal calling to be an humane invention, for outward policie of Government, not of Apostolicall Institution.

"If then, it fall out and appear to be from men: as by men wee have been raised, so by men lett us be deposed; the old Rule in lawe is just, *Unum quodq. a quo colligatum est, ab eodem dissolvi potest*. But if y^r^. Lop̃ps be persuaded that our function is of Christ's owne institution, I hope then that your Lop̃ps will think it standeth with your Christian wisdome (of worldly policie I speak not) to support us in that Authoritie which Christ himselfe hath left unto us; and not so much as to dispute the case, whether that ought to be imparted to Laymen, which our Saviour reserved to his Apostles, and in them to us only. Indeed the question hath been heretofore thoroughly canvassed, and from high Antiquitie debated, whether unto St. Peter alone the Keies were committed, and the Apostles received them from him; or whether they were by our Saviour delivered to all the Apostles *pari consortio*; But for 1500 yeares space it never came in question, Whether any lay man should have to doe with them.

"Now in the Committee of this Bill, (which requireth that the laitie should confirme what wee conclude, or else our canons should have no force,) it must be the first question inclusively, Whether Christ had the power, or did well to commit the Keies unto the Church Governors alone, yea, or no;—in that this bill putts them all into the Laitie's hands. For whereas all the Keies of the Church

Manchester Parish.

are reduced in Scripture (for aught I ever read) into two sorts; the first, that which in the old testament is called Clavis Sacerdotum, (our Saviour, Luc. ii. calls it the keie of knowledge) and is by the Prophett putt into the Priests' mouths only. 'The lippes of the Priest shall preserve knowledge.' Even this, by this bill, must be putt into the hands and mouthes of Laymen, for wee shall not constitute, or branch out any articles of Religion and doctrine which may testifie to the worlde the Orthodoxe Profession of our Church, nor prescribe orders for publique praier, preaching, and Administration of Sacraments, but by them they must be discussed before they be allowed, and be of no force till they have approved them.

"The other is that, which both in the old and new Testament is called Clavis Davidis, and by the Prophet Isay is placed, super humerum, given for government and direction, which is sorted into a double ward. The one of Ordination by imposition of hands, as the Apostles describe it; And this also by this Bill, must be managed by them, so that wee shall make no Canons for the triall of the sufficiencie of those who are to be admitted into the Church, nor for Ordination of Ministers; but by the Laitie they must be confirmed, or else be of noe validitie.

"So the other of Jurisdiction, which inflicteth censures ecclesiasticall uppon offenders, in Church Causes; that also must be given to them. And then I beseech you what speciall Prerogative hath Christ left to his Apostles for Government of his Church.

"More I would add, but I am cutt of. I now end, and have spoken this, not to hinder your purpose of comitting the Bill, if you please, but (as before) I humbly submitt it to your Lõpps wisdomes, whether in so doing, you must not of necessitie, or doe not voluntarilie, call in question the King's prerogative, comitted only to them and their successors upon whom onely he breathed, and to whom onely he said, Accipite Spiritum Sanctum, Receive the Holy Ghost; And if your Lõpps think that coũrse may stand with your Honorable wisdomes, there I leave it, and submitt my selfe."

His character.

I shall conclude these observations on the character of Bishop Barlow, by adding the opinion of sir John Harrington, who, after speaking of Dr. Young, the late bishop of Rochester, says, "His successor, Doctor Barlow, is one of the youngest in age, but one of the ripest in learning, of all his predecessors, since bishop Fisher, that had ill luck with his learning, to die upon Tower Hill. There are so many printed testimonies of his sufficiency, as I need say the lesse of it, but it is like he shall not abide there long. Of all his sermons he preached before Queen Elizabeth, which were many, and very *good, one* that she liked exceedingly, was of the Plough, of which she said, 'Barlow's text might seem taken from the cart, but his talk may teach you all in the court.' He made a sermon not long after that at Paul's, which men, especially Puritans, did much mislike, and for that cause call it (alledging his name) 'the Barley-loaf,'—not marking how much honour they give it in their scorn, by example, both of the old testament, where the Barley Loaf signified Gideon's sword, ordained to destroy the wicked;—and in the new, by the blessing of our Saviour, that fed more thousands of honest men than this offended."

His works.

He has written "A Translation of three Sermons by Ludovic Lavater of Zurich, by order of the Archbishop of Canterbury," 8vo. 1596; "Vita et Obitus Richardi Cosin, Legum Doctris, Decani Curiæ de Arcubus," 4to. Lond. 1598; "Carmina funebria in ejusdem Venerandi Doctoris triste fatum, &c.," Lond. 1598, 4to.; "A Sermon preached at Paul's Cross, with a short discourse of the late Earl of Essex's confession and penitence at the time of his death," Lond. 1601, 12mo.; "A Defence of the Articles of the Protes-



Engraved by W. Holl.

HUMPHREY CHETHAM.

Founder of Chetham Hospital, Manchester.

Ob. 1653.

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON. 1831.

tant Religion, in answer to a libel lately cast abroad," Lond. 4to. 1601; "The Sum and Substance of the Conference which it pleased His Majesty to have with the Lords Bishops and others of his Clergy, in his Majesty's Privy Chamber at Hampton Court, Jan. 14, 1603," Lond. 4to. 1603, 1638; "A Sermon preached before His Majesty on the Antiquity and Superiority of Bishops," Lond. 4to. 1606; "A Sermon preached at Paul's Cross, after the discovery of the late horrible Treason," Lond. 4to. 1606; "Titio erepta, a Brand snatched from the fire, being a Sermon preached before the Privy Council," Lond. 4to. 1607; "An Answer to a Catholick Englishman, on the Apology of James 1st. for the Oath of Allegiance," 4to. Lond. 1609.

Manchester Parish.

HUMPHREY CHETHAM, Esq. founder of the Blue Coat Hospital and Public Library, in Manchester, was the fourth son of Henry Chetham, of Crumpsall, gentleman, and baptized at the Collegiate church of Manchester, on the 10th of July, 1580.

His parentage.

The family is of great antiquity, and received its surname from the little village of Chetham, two miles to the north of Manchester, and was represented in the reign of Edward I. by sir Geoffrey Chetham, of Chetham, knight, a man of considerable character and renown, from whom the subject of this memoir is thought with great apparent probability, to have been descended. Some of his posterity having favoured the cause of Richard III. against the earl of Richmond, their future sovereign, the fortunes of the family were materially injured; they still continued, however, to reside near the place where they had been so long settled, and, upon the death of Henry Chetham, above named, James, his eldest son, succeeded to the Crumpsall estate, while George, Humphrey, and Ralph, embarked in the trade for which Manchester had for some time been distinguished.

Antiquity of the family.

From the evident taste for literary acquirement displayed by Humphrey in after life, there is good reason for supposing that he received his education at Manchester school, founded by bishop Oldham; and it seems probable also, that, with his two brothers, he was apprenticed in that town, and brought up to the trade of the district.

At this period, Manchester and Bolton were the chief markets for *fustians*,* which were brought thither from all parts of the surrounding country. The Chethams were the principal buyers, and the London dealers were supplied by them with these materials of apparel, then in almost general use throughout the nation.

Embarks in trade.

By this commerce, which was probably conducted on an extensive scale, Mr. Chetham acquired opulence, while his strict integrity, his piety, his works of charity and benevolence, secured him the respect and esteem of those around him. He purchased considerable estates in the county, and resided chiefly at Clayton Hall, near Manchester, at that time surrounded by a moat, the traces of which are still easily perceived.

Fuller briefly mentions him among his Worthies of England; and from his authority we are told that he was "a diligent reader of the scriptures, and of the works of sound divines; a respecter of such ministers as he accounted truly godly, uprighte, sober, discreet, and sincere."

* See vol. II. pp. 000.

Manchester Parish.

In 1635, he was nominated to serve the office of sheriff of the county, and discharged the duties thereof with great honour, several gentlemen of birth and estate attending, and wearing his livery at the assizes, to testify their respect and affection for him.

Becomes sheriff of the county.

In 1647, he presented a petition to the house of commons, praying to be excused from serving as "treasurer for receipt of several sums of money assigned for the use of the county of Lancaster," on account of his many infirmities: the appointment, nevertheless, was held good. Having reached the 73d year of his age, he died on the 12th of October, 1653, and was interred in a small chapel, at the east end of the Collegiate church of Manchester. No monument has yet been erected to his memory.

Origin of Chetham hospital.

The charity of Mr. Chetham was not to appear only after his death; the chief institution provided for in his will was but a completion of one which he had formed long before. The unassuming manner in which this is alluded to, shews him to have been free from all pride and ostentation. During his life he had "taken up and maintained fourteen poor boys of the town of Manchester, six of the town of Salford, and two of the town of Droylsden; in all twenty-two." Having never married, he thus became a father to the fatherless and destitute; and doubtless many were the children of adversity, that, during the lifetime of this good man, successively found protection in his fostering and paternal benevolence.

Were it not superfluous here, it might, perhaps, with confidence be asserted, that of all the channels in which charity delights to pour its streams, in none do they flow so extensively, or so vitally efficacious, as in that in which Mr. Chetham chose to direct these public proofs of his humanity: though at the same time it is very probable that the charity of such a man, while he lived, was not confined to this alone. By his will, dated the 16th of December, 1651, he directs that the before-mentioned number of boys be increased to forty, by the election of another boy from the township of Droylsden, ten from Bolton, and five from Turton: bequeathing the sum of £7000 for the purchase of a fee-simple estate, the profits of which are to be applied to the support of this institution. The boys are to be elected, in the proportion specified, from the six townships mentioned in the will, and to be the children of poor but honest parents, not illegitimate, nor diseased, lame, or blind, when chosen. They are to be clothed, fed, and instructed, from the age of about six to fourteen, when they are to be bound out, at the expense of the institution, to some honest and useful trade.

His will.

Nearly one-fourth of the boys are discharged at Easter, and others elected in their stead, by the feoffees, twenty-four in number, who have invariably been gentlemen of the first respectability in the neighbourhood, and are a corporate body by charter, dated the 20th of November, 17 Charles II., 1665.

Perhaps no institution of the kind has been more indebted to its guardians for their judicious management of its resources, and attention to its interests, than this; and they have found an ample reward for the anxiety which they have evinced for these objects, by having been enabled to enlarge the sphere of this laudable institution, and to augment the number of boys upon the foundation to eighty.

Mr. Chetham bequeathed also the sum of £1000 for the purchase of books; and £100 for a building, as the foundation of a public library; for the augmentation of which he

devises the residue of his personal estates, after the payment of certain legacies; and this is said to have amounted to more than £2000. Manchester Parish.

He farther bequeathed the sum of £200, to purchase godly English books, to be chained upon desks in the churches of Manchester and Bolton, and the chapels of Turton, Walmesley, and Gorton.

The Chetham library, by repeated additions, is become one of the most extensive in the kingdom, with the exception, perhaps, of those of the metropolis, and the two universities. His library. It consists of about 20,000 volumes, and is peculiarly rich in the departments of theology, history, and the Greek and Roman classics. It possesses also some valuable works on natural history, several fine collections of engravings, and a few choice manuscripts.

It is, indeed, much to be wished, that it were more abundantly furnished with articles of this latter description; and that gentlemen resident in the county, and especially in the neighbourhood, who are possessed of manuscripts of general interest, would consider this library a suitable depository for them; for, if the records and papers, which now lie dispersed in different hands, subject to the chances of being lost, obliterated, or destroyed, were thus brought together, they might form a valuable storehouse of information, and offer some encouragement to those who engage in elucidating the history and antiquities of the county.

For a much more extended account of this humane and charitable individual, I beg to refer to my history of the Grammar School, and Chetham Hospital and Library, forming the second and third parts of the History of the Collegiate Church, &c. just published.

JOHN BOOKER, a noted astrologer of the seventeenth century, was the son of John Bowker, (commonly pronounced Booker,) of Manchester, and born on the 23d of March, 1601.

He received his early education in his native town, where he acquired some acquaintance with the Latin language.

From his infancy he shewed an inclination for astrology, and generally amused himself during his early years with poring over and studying almanacks, and other books of his favourite science. His early attachment to astrology. At an early age he was sent by his parents to London, and bred a haberdasher, in Lawrence Lane; but quitted that employment, and followed the profession of a writing-master at Hadley in Middlesex.

He was afterwards, for some time, Clerk to the Aldermen at Guildhall.

In a few years he became so well known, that he was appointed Licenser of Mathematical publications, in which class were then included all those which related to the celestial sciences.

Lilly tells us, that he once thought him the greatest astrologer in the world; but, it appears, that he afterwards sunk in his estimation, and that he thought himself a much greater man.

George Wharton, who had been formerly one of his astrological acquaintances, had a great quarrel with him, and, in consequence, published at Oxford, in 1644, in answer to one of Booker's pamphlets, what he called "Mercurio-Cœlico-Mastix; or an Anticaveat His character by Wharton.

Manchester Parish.

to all such as have heretofore had the misfortune to be cheated and deluded by that great and treacherous impostor, John Booker, in an answer to his frivolous pamphlet, entitled 'Mercurius Cœlicus, or a Caveat to all the people of England.'"

The only work of Booker's now worth noticing is the Bloody Irish Almanac, which contains some memorable particulars relative to the war in Ireland.

His death.

He died of dysentery in April, 1667, and was buried in St. James's church, Duke's Place, in the City of London, where the following memorial was erected to him by Asbucole, who was one of his greatest admirers.

"Ne oblivione conteretur Urna Johannis Bookeri, Astrologi, qui Fatis cessit 6 idus Aprilis, An. Dom. 1667, hoc illi posuit Amoris Monumentum Elias Ashmole, Armiger."

His character by Lilly.

The following character of Booker is from "Lilly's Life and Times," and affords a good example of the credulity of their age and profession.

"He was a great proficient in astrology, whose excellent verses upon the twelve months, framed according to the configurations of each month, being blest with success according to his predictions, procured him much reputation all over England: he was a very honest man; abhorred any deceit in the art he studied; had a curious fancy in judging of thefts; and was successful in resolving love questions. He was no mean proficient in astronomy; understood much of physick; was a great admirer of the antimonial cup; not unlearned in chymistry, which he loved, but did not practice; and since his decease I have seen a nativity of his performance exactly directed, and judged with as much learning as from astrology can be expected.

"His library of books came short of the world's approbation, and were by his widow sold to Elias Ashmole, Esq., who most generously gave far more than they were worth."

Lilly and he were frequently consulted during the differences between the King and the Parliamentary army; and were once invited by General Fairfax, and sent in a coach-and-four to head-quarters at Windsor, to give their opinions on the prosecution of the war.

He became famous for a prediction on the solar eclipse of 1663, in which year both the King of Bohemia, and Gustavus, King of 'Sweden, died.

His works

Booker has given to the world the following works:—

"The Bloody Almanack; to which England is directed to foreknow what shall come to pass." Lond. 4to. 1643.—"Almanack et Prognosticon, sive Speculum Anni à Nat. I. C." Lond. 12mo. 1643. "Mercurius Cœlicus, or a Caveat to all the People of the Kingdome, that now have, or shall hereafter happen to read the counterfeit and most pernicious pamphlet, written under the name of Naworth." Lond. 4to. 1644. ed. alt. 1644. Naworth was George Wharton's Anagram. "Mercurius Vapulans, or Naworth stripped and whipped; in answer to a pamphlet called 'Mercurio-Cœlico-Mastix." Lond. 4to. 1644. "No Mercurius Aquaticus, but a cable rope double twisted for John Taylor, the Water-Poet, who escaping drowning in a paper-wherry-voyage, is reserved for another day, as followeth." Lond. 4to. 1644.

"A Rope Treble Twisted for John Taylor, the Water-Poet." Lond. 1644. 4to. "A Bloody Irish Almanack: or Rebellious and Bloody Ireland discovered in some Notes extracted out of an Almanack printed at Waterford, in Ireland, for this yeare 1646." Lond. 1646. 4to. "A Brief

Judgment Astrologicall, concerning the present designe of the L. Governor (Lt. Gen. Cromwell) against the Rebels of Ireland." Lond. 4to. 1649. Manchester Parish.

"Cœlestial Observations: or an Ephemeris for 1652." Lond. 12mo. 1652. "ΟΥΡΑΝΟΘΕΩΡΙΑ; or an Ephemeris for 1656." Lond. 12mo. 1656. "Tractatus Paschalis: or a Discourse concerning the Holy Feast of Easter, &c." Lond. 8vo. 1664. "Almanack for the year 1664." Lond. 12mo. 1664. "An Ephemeris for 1666." Lond. 1666. 12mo. "The Dutch Fortune Teller brought into England, with Cuts." Lond, folio. 1667. "Telescopium Uranicum repurgatum et limatum; an Almanack for 1667." Lond. 12mo. 1667.

RALPH BRIDEOAKE, D.D. bishop of Chichester, was the son of Richard Bridecake of Chetham Hill, near Manchester, and born in the year 1614.

He was educated at Manchester school, and admitted a student of Brasennose College, Oxford, on the 15th of July, 1630, at the age of sixteen, and in 1634, took his degree of bachelor of arts. His education.

Having gone through his various exercises with credit to himself, and to the satisfaction of the vice-chancellor, he was, in consideration of the narrowness of his circumstances, elected pro-chaplain of New College; and, on the 13th of August, 1636, on the king's visit to the university, created, by royal letters, master of arts.

He contributed, in common with some others, a copy of Latin verses, and another in English, to the "Musarum Oxoniensium Charisteria pro Serenissima Regina Maria, recens e nixus laboriosi discrimine recepta," which were printed by the university in 1638. Literary pursuits.

Shortly afterwards he was made curate of Wytham, near Oxford, by Doctor Brinkenden of Magdalen College, and appointed corrector of the university press.

In the course of this employment, a work composed and published by Dr. Thomas Jackson, president of Corpus Christi College, was submitted to his care, and the execution of this duty so highly satisfied the doctor, that, as a reward for his services, he presented him to the high-mastership of Manchester school, where he had received his education. Appointed high master of Manchester grammar school.

Brideoake had not long resided in the north, before his friends procured sufficient interest to obtain his appointment as one of the chaplains to James, earl of Derby, with whom, by his obsequiousness and ready attentions to the family, he contrived deeply to ingratiate himself. Chaplain and Secretary to James, earl of Derby.

During the period of the siege of Lathom House by the parliamentary forces, he appears to have acted the part of secretary to the earl, in conjunction with Baggerley and Rutter, his fellow-chaplains, and, according to Wood, "to have done good service." It may not, therefore, be altogether impossible that we are in part indebted for the journal of that celebrated siege to Brideoake's pen.

On the decline of the king's cause, and the subsequent advancement of the parliamentary power in Lancashire, the earl of Derby was obliged to move southwards to the assistance of his majesty, and Mr. Brideoake was left to take the management of his estates. He discharged his duty to his noble patron faithfully, and supported his broken fortunes to the utmost of his abilities; and, in 1651, when the earl had fallen into the His devotion to the earl's cause.

Manchester Parish.

hands of Major Edge, on his retreat after the disastrous battle of Worcester, and was condemned to the scaffold, he accompanied Lord Strange to London, and got his petition for his father's pardon presented to the speaker of the House of Commons.

He solicited Lenthall's intercession to save his master from an ignominious death with extraordinary and unwearied application; and did not desist from his importunity until he found his expectations utterly hopeless.

Appointed chaplain to the speaker of the house of commons.

Although the speaker saw it was impossible to accede to his wishes, and felt himself compelled to reject his suit, he could not but be forcibly struck by the uncommon interest Brideoake's conduct manifested in the fate of the unfortunate earl; and finding him a man of parts and business, nominated him his own chaplain, and gave him the appointment of preacher of the Rolls chapel.

By his new master's interest he was also made vicar of Whitney, and soon procured the rectory of the same place, which had been leased out, to be annexed to the vicarage, and thus enjoyed one of the richest pieces of preferment in the diocese of Oxford.

Appointed chaplain to the king.

On the 14th of March, 1659, he was appointed one of the commissioners, by act of parliament, for the approbation and admission of ministers of the gospel, after the presbyterian mode; but that act being soon after set aside, on the king's restoration, "having a good way of thrusting and squeezing, and elbowing himself into patronage," he became chaplain to his majesty, was installed canon of Windsor, and created doctor of divinity.

Further preferment.

On the 8th of September, he was made rector of Bartholomew, near the royal exchange, in the city of London, "where, in holding forth, preaching, and laying about him in the pulpit, he equalled any of the holy brethren in the city."

He next became rector of the rich church of Standish, in Lancashire, to which, indeed, he had been previously presented by Lord Derby, but had never enjoyed it, owing to some dispute with the Triers in Cromwell's time.

In September, 1667, he was made dean of Salisbury, in the room of Dr. Richard Bayley; and in February, 1674, by the intrigues of Louisa Querouille, duchess of Portsmouth, the favourite mistress of Charles II. "whose hands were always ready to take bribes," was nominated by the king to the bishopric of Chichester.

He was elected on the 9th of March, confirmed on the 15th, and consecrated on the 18th of April, 1675, and was permitted at the same time to hold in commendam, with that see, his canonry of Windsor and the rectory of Standish.

His death.

He lived little more than three years after his elevation to the mitre, and died, during a visitation of his diocese, on the 5th of October, 1678, in the sixty-fourth year of his age, and was interred in St. George's chapel.

A sumptuous monument was erected over his remains by his widow, adorned with a handsome statue in marble, in episcopal robes, and the following inscription subjoined:—

"M. S.

Monument.

"Maturus in Deo mortalitatem exuit Rev. in Christo Pater, Radulphus Brideoake. Vir audacter probus, magnus sed humilis. Ingens Atticæ, et omnis eloquentiæ Thesaurus. Exule

Carolo II. bonis omnibus mulctatus, reverso à Sacris, hujus Capellæ Canonicus, Decanus Sarisburiensis, postea Cicestrensis Episcopus; ΦΙΛΟΞΕΝΟΣ, ΦΙΛΑΓΑΘΟΣ, Diæceseos tanquam Familias Pater, Qui, alienæ saluti consulens, immemor suæ, dum gregem visitaret, grassante febri correptus, Episcopali munere immortuus est, III. non. Octob. Manchester Parish.

" CIↃIↃCLXXVIII., ætatis suæ LXIV.

" Marito optimo monumentum hoc posuit mæstissima M. B."

Bishop Brideoake was a trimmer, and spent the greater part of his busy life in the acquisition of wealth and power. His character.

Pliant to his superiors as occasions might serve, he seems to have been a thorough master of the art of conciliation, and of converting a favourable opportunity to his own advantage. Fashioning his conduct as a preacher to the various times in which he lived, he had little difficulty in satisfying his audience, and suiting their expectations.

His constancy to the earl of Derby, an indulgent and generous patron, and a high-minded gentleman, forms the best part of his character; and the ready adaptation of his opinions to meet the views of Lenthall, speaks equally well of his ability as a courtier and a man of the world.

He was accounted a good Grecian, and possessed some taste in poetry.

JOHN WORTHINGTON, D.D., Master of Jesus College, and Vice- Chancellor of the University of Cambridge, an excellent divine of the Church of England, was the son of Roger Worthington, gentleman, "a person of chief note and esteem," and born at Manchester, on the 8th of February, 1617. Birth.

He was educated at the free grammar school at Manchester, and entered of Emanuel College, Cambridge, of which house he became Fellow on the 5th of July, 1632; was created Bachelor of Divinity in 1646; was incorporated, in 1649, in the same degree in the University of Oxford, and received the Doctorate in that faculty in 1655.

In 1657 he was chosen Master of Jesus College, vacant by the ejectment of Dr. Richard Sterne, afterwards Archbishop of York, but resigned the appointment, and was elected Vice-Chancellor of theUniversity, which office he held till 1660.

He became successively Rector of Horton in Buckinghamshire, Gravely, and Fen Ditton, in the County of Cambridge, and Barking with Needham, in Suffolk. During the years 1660 and 1661 he cultivated a frequent correspondence with that eminent promoter of learning, Mr. Samuel Hartlib, four-and-twenty of Dr. Worthington's letters being published at the end of his Miscellanies, and several others by Bishop Kennet in his Register and Chronicle. Preferment.

In 1663 he was collated to the sinecure rectory of Moulton All Saints in Norfolk. In 1664 he was curate of St. Benet Fink, under Doctor Evans, Canon of Windsor, and continued to preach there during the plague year, 1665, coming weekly from Hackney, where his family resided. He was afterwards presented by Dr. Henry More, of Christ College, Cambridge, to the living of Ingoldsby, in Lincolnshire, and, by the interest of Archbishop Sheldon, was made Prebendary of Lincoln Cathedral. He enjoyed also the benefice of Holmes Chapel in the County of Chester.

Manchester Parish.

From Ingoldsby he removed to Hackney, as lecturer of that church, with a subscription from Lady-day, 1670; and was re-appointed to the cure of St. Benet Fink, rebuilt after the fire of London, but died on the 27th of November, 1671, and was buried in the chancel of Hackney church, where the following inscription was erected to his memory.

Death.

Monument.

"To the memory of John Worthington, D. D., sometime master of Jesus College, in Cambridge, and minister of this parish, who was as remarkable for his piety and learning, as any the last age has produced; and by his own pious and excellent works, as well as by publishing those of the most learned men of his time, has rendered his memory precious to all succeeding generations. He was born at Manchester, in February, 1617, and through the whole course of his life shewed an uncommon zeal for the glory of God, in promoting piety and virtue; and by a strict attendance on the duties of his sacred functions, was highly acceptable in every place he had a relation to. He died November the 26th, 1671. The famous Dr. Tillotson, in the character he gave him at his interment, will supply the defects of this table.

"This monument was erected pursuant to the will of John Worthington, his son, born at Fen Ditton, in Cambridgeshire, when his father was rector there; was Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, and by his piety, humility, and learning, shewed himself not unworthy so great and good a progenitor. He died the 19th of January, 1737, aged 75, and, by his own appointment, lies buried in the adjoining church-yard."

His works.

Dr. Worthington has written "Form of Sound Words, or a Scripture Catechism, shewing what a Christian is to believe and practise in order to salvation." Lond. 8vo. 1673, 1674. "The Great Duty of Self-Resignation to the Divine Will," published by Edward Fowler, Bishop of Gloucester; Lond. 8vo. 1675. "Charitas Evangelica, or a Discourse of Christian Love;" published by his Son, Lond. 8vo. 1591. "Forms of Prayer for a Family," published by Bishop Fowler, Lond. 8vo. 1693. "Select Discourses, treating of Self-Resignation to the Divine Will, of Christian Love, and of the Resurrection, and a Reward to Come;" published by his Son, Lond. 8vo. 1725. "Funeral of B. Bennett, on Matt. xxiv. 36." Lond. 8vo. 1725. "Three Discourses." 8vo. 1725. He also revised and republished the works of Joseph Mede, of Christ's College, a very eminent divine of the 17th century, and prefixed an elaborate preface: also those of John Smith, Tutor of Queen's.

His character.

The following character of Dr. Worthington is extracted from his funeral sermon by Archbishop Tillotson.

"I do not intend to give you the history of his life, and therefore shall not trouble you with the circumstances of his birth and education, and such like considerations, which are too remote from what I design, in short, to say of him. I shall chiefly consider him in his profession, in his accomplishments for it, and his public usefulness in it. He had by the great industry and pains of his whole life, and God's blessing upon them, furnished himself with a great stock of all excellent learning proper to his profession; especially with that which did more immediately conduce to the knowledge of the Holy Scriptures, the best and most proper skill of a divine.

"Thus he was peculiarly fitted to teach and instruct others; and that his doctrine might be the more effectual, he shewed himself in all things a pattern of good works, and taught others nothing but what he had first learned himself.

"His whole demeanour was pious and grave, and yet not blemished with any moroseness or fond affectation. And as his knowledge was great, so was his humility. He was a zealous and sincere friend, where he professed kindness; and charitable to the poor, even beyond the proportion of his estate. He was universally inoffensive, kind, and obliging, even to those that differed from him.

And to set off all these virtues, there was added to them, in a very eminent degree, the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which, in the sight of God, is of great price. Manchester Parish.

"Especially in debates and controversies of religion, he was not apt to be passionate and contentious, remembering that the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God; and that the servant of the Lord must not strive, but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves, if peradventure God will give them repentance to the acknowledgement of the truth.

"But that which was most singularly eminent in him, was the publickness of his spirit, and his great zeal and industry to be profitable and useful to the world, especially in those things which tended to the promoting of learning and piety. And to that end, he was very inquisitive after the labours of pious and learned men, and was very ready to take any pains, and give any assistance to the furthering the publishing of them for the benefit of the world. Of this I could give you many instances, but I cannot omit one great one; the infinite pains he took for several years together in collecting and reviewing and publishing the works of that learned and excellent person, Mr. Mede; which he did with so much care, that it would be hard to instance, either in our own nation, or perhaps any where else, so vast a work that was ever published with more exactness, by which he hath raised up to himself a monument, likely to last as long as learning and religion shall continue in the world.

"This was the temper of that good man, who is now at rest from his labours, and gone to enjoy the reward of them; who, as he delighted to inculcate the example of our blessed Saviour, and to stir up Christians to the imitation of it, so he made it his own pattern, and, like him, went about doing good, and working the work of Him that sent him, while it was day, considering that there was a night coming wherein no man can work."

JOHN BYROM, A.M., F.R.S., a poetical writer, and inventor of a system of stenography, youngest son of Mr. Edward Byrom, a linen-draper of Manchester, descended from the ancient and respectable family of the Byroms of Kersall, was born in the year 1691. Birth and education.

He received his early education at home, and was removed to Merchant Taylor's school, in London, where he made great progress in the classics, and was speedily fitted for the university. At the age of sixteen he went to Cambridge, and was admitted a pensioner of Trinity College, on the 6th of July, 1708, under the tuition of Mr. (afterwards Dr.) Baker. At college, however, he paid no more attention to study than was necessary to qualify him for undergoing the requisite examinations with credit, and to enable him to take his degree of Bachelor of Arts, which he received in 1711.

Mr. Byrom's passion for poetry shewed itself at a very early age; and the first proof of his talent, which brought him into general notice, was the Pastoral of Colin and Phebe, printed in the eighth volume of the Spectator, and composed probably in his twenty-third year. This has been universally admired, and is, indeed, the best of his poems, and the chief ground of his reputation:— His taste for poetry.

Manchester Parish.

I.

My time, O ye Muses, was happily spent,
When Phebe went with me wherever I went,
Ten thousand sweet pleasures I felt in my breast:
Sure never fond shepherd like Colin was blest!
But now she has gone, and has left me behind,
What a marvellous change on a sudden I find!
When things were as fine as could possibly be,
I thought 'twas the Spring, but alas! it was she.

II.

With such a companion to tend a few sheep,
To rise up, and play; or to lie down, and sleep;
I was so good-humour'd, so cheerful and gay,
My heart was as light as a feather all day:
But now I so cross and so peevish am grown,
So strangely uneasy, as never was known.
My fair one is gone, and my joys are all drown'd,
And my heart—I am sure, it weighs more than a pound.

III.

The fountain, that wont to run sweetly along,
And dance to soft murmurs the pebbles among;
Thou know'st, little Cupid, if Phebe was there,
'Twas pleasure to look at, 'twas music to hear;
But now she is absent I walk by its side,
And still, as it murmurs, do nothing but chide;
Must you be so cheerful, while I go in pain?
Peace then with your babbling, and hear me complain.

IV.

My lambkins around me would oftentimes play,
And Phebe and I were as joyful as they;
How pleasant their sporting, how happy their time,
When Spring, Love, and Beauty were all in their prime!
But now in their frolics when by me they pass,
I fling at their fleeces an handful of grass;
Be still, then, I cry, for it makes me quite mad,
To see you so merry, while I am so sad.

V.

My dog I was ever well pleased to see
Come wagging his tail to my fair one and me;
And Phebe was pleased too, and to my dog said,
Come hither, poor fellow! and patted his head.
But now, when he's fawning, I with a sour look,
Cry, sirrah! and give him a blow with my crook;
And I'll give him another, for why should not Tray
Be as dull as his master, when Phebe's away?

VI.

When walking with Phebe, what sights have I seen!
How fair was the flower, how fresh was the green!
What a lovely appearance the trees and the shade,
The corn-fields and hedges, and ev'ry thing made!
But now she has left me, tho' all are still there,
They none of them now so delightful appear;
'Twas naught but the magic, I find, of her eyes,
Made so many beautiful prospects arise.

VII.

Sweet music went with us both all the wood thro',
The lark, linnet, throstle, and nightingale too;
Winds over us whispered, flocks by us did bleat;
And chirp went the grasshopper under our feet.
But now she is absent, though still they sing on,
The woods are but lonely, the melody 's gone:
Her voice in the concert, as now I have found,
Gave ev'ry thing else its agreeable sound.

VIII.

Rose, what is become of thy delicate hue?
And where is the violet's beautiful blue?
Does aught of its sweetness the blossom beguile?
That meadow, those daisies, why do they not smile?
Ah! Rivals, I see what it was that you drest,
And made yourselves fine for,—a place in her breast;
You put on your colours to pleasure her eye,
To be pluck'd by her hand, on her bosom to die.

IX.

How slowly time creeps, till my Phebe return!
While amidst the soft zephyr's cool breezes I burn;
Methinks if I knew whereabouts he would tread,
I could breathe on his wings, and 'twould melt down the lead.
Fly swifter, ye minutes, bring hither my dear,
And rest so much longer for't, when she is here.
Ah! Colin, old Time is full of delay,
Nor will budge one foot faster for all thou canst say.

X.

Will no pitying pow'r, that hears me complain,
Or cure my disquiet, or soften my pain?
To be cured, thou must, Colin, thy passion remove;
But what swain is so silly, to live without love?
No! deity, bid the dear nymph to return,
For ne'er was poor shepherd so sadly forlorn.
Ah! what shall I do? I shall die with despair;
Take heed, all ye swains, how you part with your fair.

Manchester Parish.

The Phebe of this piece was Joanna, daughter of Dr. Bentley, master of Trinity College, afterwards married to Dr. Dennison Cumberland, bishop of Clonfert and Killaloe, and mother of Richard Cumberland, esquire, the well-known dramatic writer. It has been said, but without any truth, that Byrom paid his addresses to Miss Bentley. His object was rather to recommend himself to the attention of her father, who was an admirer of the Spectator, and likely to notice a poem of so much merit, coming, as he would soon be told, from one of his college. Mr. Byrom had, before this, sent two ingenious papers, on the subject of dreaming, to the Spectator, which had introduced him to the particular notice of Dr. Bentley, by whose interest, in 1714, he had been chosen fellow of his college, about the time he was admitted master of arts.

Visits France.

Being undecided in his choice of a profession, and having declined entering into holy orders, he was obliged, by the statutes of the college, to vacate his fellowship in 1716; and this circumstance, joined to a delicate state of health, induced him to visit Montpelier, where he resided some time.

During his stay in France, he met with Malebranche's "Search after Truth," and some pieces of Mademoiselle Bourignon; the consequence of which was, that he returned home strongly impressed with the visionary philosophy of the former, and the enthusiastic extravagance of the latter. He was particularly fond of Malebranche's notion of seeing all things in God; and it was evident, moreover, from his poems, that in the latter part of his life he was attached to Jacob Behmen.

Returns to England.

Upon his return to London, he applied himself to the study of medicine, but did not proceed so far as to take any degree; though, from that time, he acquired among his acquaintance the familiar title of *Dr.* Byrom. This pursuit was interrupted, and his mind rendered still more unsettled, by a love affair with Elizabeth, the younger daughter of his uncle, Mr. Joseph Byrom, of Manchester, then on a visit with her sister in London. After a time, he followed her to Manchester, where he prosecuted his addresses with so much

Marriage.

ardour, as to gain the lady's favour and consent, and afterwards, notwithstanding the aversion of her parents from the match, to marry her.

His system of short-hand.

Receiving no addition to his fortune, his means were quickly exhausted, and in this exigency he had recourse to his new method of teaching short-hand, which he had invented at Cambridge, for subsistence. The first occasion of turning his attention that way arose from his acquaintance with Mr. Sharp, of Trinity College. This gentleman's father, at that time archbishop of York, had recommended to his son to make himself master of short-hand, as a very useful method of taking notes. Incited by an authority so respectable, the two friends applied themselves to the study of the art then in vogue; but Mr. Byrom was so disgusted with the absurdity and awkwardness of its contrivance, that he soon threw it aside. Smitten, however, with the idea of an art so useful in life, and so capable of being brought to much greater perfection, he consulted every thing that could be procured, either in print or manuscript, which had been written on the subject; but finding them all, however differing in trifling circumstances, equally arbitrary, inartificial, and defective in their first principles, he resolved to attempt a system of his own, upon a more natural, rational, and philosophical plan.

The rules he prescribed to himself in the execution of it were—1st. That all the simple sounds of the language should be denoted by the shortest and simplest strokes, or marks, in nature. 2dly. That those marks, which were the shortest and easiest to be formed. should be assigned to the commonest letters. 3dly. That those letters, which most frequently occurred together, should be denoted by those marks which were most easily joined. 4thly. That all the marks, of which any word was composed, should be written without taking off the pen, or permitting any of them to rise above, or sink below, two parallel lines, within which the writing should be always regularly and beautifully confined. And, lastly, that all the rules of abbreviation should be founded upon the properties of the language, and expressed by the letters of the alphabet only, without admitting of any arbitrary marks for that or any other purpose. Manchester Parish

To unite so many different perfections in one scheme, and make a consistent system of the whole, was an undertaking of such difficulty and labour, that Mr. Byrom himself, though excellently well qualified for it, by a very extensive knowledge of the nature of language in general, and a thorough acquaintance with the idiom and properties of his own in particular, for a long time despaired of being able to accomplish it; and it was by an indefatigable and obstinate perseverance in making, through the course of many years, continual trials, alterations, and amendments, that he at last succeeded to the satisfaction of himself and a few learned and judicious friends, to whom he communicated his invention.

Mr. Byrom first taught short-hand at Manchester; but afterwards removed to London during the winter months, and not only had great success as a teacher, but became distinguished as a man of general learning. In 1723, he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society, and communicated to that learned body two letters; one, containing some remarks on the elements of short-hand by Samuel Jeake, esq., which was printed in the Philosophical Transactions, No. 488; and another, in the same volume, with remarks on Mr. Lodwick's alphabet.

At length, the family estate at Kersall devolved to him, by the death of his elder brother, Mr. Edward Byrom, without issue; after which accession of fortune, he began to relax from teaching, and passed the remainder of his days in the enjoyment of the quiet comforts of domestic life in the country. He died at Manchester, on the 28th of September, 1763, in the seventy-second year of his age. As the general tenor of his life was innocent and inoffensive, so he bore his last illness with resignation and cheerfulness. The great truths of Christianity had made, from his earliest years, a deep impression on his mind, and hence it was that he had a peculiar pleasure in employing his pen upon serious subjects. Improved fortune.

Besides the pastoral before-mentioned, and the two letters in the Philosophical Transactions, he wrote—"An Epistle to a Gentleman of the Temple," 1749; "Enthusiasm," a poem, 1751; "The Contest," in which is exhibited a preface in favour of blank verse, with an experiment of it in an Ode on the British Country Life, by Roger Comberbach, esq.; an Epistle from Mr. Byrom to Mr. Comber, in defence of rhyme; and an Eclogue, by Mr. C. in reply to Mr. Byrom," Chester, 1755, 8vo. "Universal Shorthand; or the way His writings.

Manchester Parish.

of writing English in the most easy, concise, regular, and beautiful manner," Manchester, 1767, 8vo. "Miscellaneous Poems," (containing the verses spoken extempore at the meeting of a Club; the Astrologer; the Pond; Contentment, or the Happy Workman; most of his Tales and Fables, and the paraphrase on the 23d Psalm, entitled a Divine Pastoral,) Manchester, 1773, 2 vols. 8vo.; 1814, 2 vols. 12mo.

In his lines "On the Patron of England," in a letter to lord Willoughby, president of the Society of Antiquaries, he contends for the non-existence of St. George of Cappadocia, or any other George, as patron saint of England, by the argument that the English were converted by pope Gregory I. who sent over St. Augustine for that purpose; and he conceives that, in the ancient Fasti, Georgius was erroneously set down for Gregorius, and that George no where occurs, as patron, until the reign of Edward III. He calls upon Willis, Stukely, Ames, and Pegge, and also on the Society of Antiquaries at large, for a consideration of the question, "Whether England's patron was a knight or a pope." This challenge was answered by Mr. Pegge, in his "Observations on the History of St. George," in the 5th vol. of the Archologia, and Byrom was entirely confuted.

The "Three Black Crows" form a happy specimen of the playfulness of Mr. Byrom's muse, and his facility at versification.

Birth and education.

SAMUEL OGDEN, D.D. Woodwardian Professor of Geology in the university of Cambridge, was the son of Mr. Thomas Ogden, a dyer, of Manchester, and born on the 28th of July, 1716.

He was educated at the free grammar school of Manchester, where he laid the foundation of that extreme grammatical accuracy for which he was so much distinguished. In 1733 he proceeded to the university of Cambridge, and was admitted a poor scholar of King's College, whence he removed for a Manchester exhibition to St. John's, in August 1736.

In the following year he took his degree of bachelor of arts; and, on the 24th of March, 1739, was elected fellow of St. John's College.

He was ordained deacon at Chester in June, 1740; and in November, 1741, was admitted master of arts, and received priest's orders at Buckden Palace, in November the same year, from the bishop of Lincoln.

Elected master of Halifax grammar school.

In 1744, he was elected master of the free grammar school of Halifax, in Yorkshire, and was appointed by Dr. Legh, the vicar of that church, to the perpetual curacies, first, of Coley, and afterwards of Elland, which last he held to the year 1762.

Resigns that office.

In 1748, he became bachelor of divinity; in 1753 he resigned the mastership of the grammar school, and went to reside at Cambridge, where he accepted the sequestration of St. Sepulchre's Church, as a convenient situation for the exercise of his ministry; and, at the ensuing commencement, in July, was created doctor of divinity. The duke of Newcastle, who was chancellor of the university, having been present at the exercise he performed for the degree, was so much satisfied with it, that he soon after presented him with the vicarage of Damesham, in Wiltshire, which was tenable with his fellowship. The doctor took an early occasion for expressing his gratitude for so honourable a mark of

Further advancement.

the duke's favour, by the dedication of two sermons preached before the university on the 29th of May, and the 22d of June, 1758. Manchester Parish.

On the death of Dr. Chapman, master of St. John's College, in 1763, he, with others, offered himself as a candidate, but did not succeed. In 1764, he was appointed Woodwardian professor, an office which he had no other reason for accepting than to keep up his connection with the university, having never studied the science. Appointed Woodwardian professor.

In 1766, he obtained the consent of the duke of Newcastle to exchange the living of Damerham for the rectory of Stansfield, in Suffolk, on the presentation of the Lord Chancellor; and, in the month of June, the same year, was presented to the rectory of Lawford, in Essex, by the master and fellows of his college, which two livings he held till his death.

In the year 1771, the regius professorship of divinity, a situation for which, of all the members of the university, his learning, accuracy, and powers of latinity best qualified him, became vacant by the death of Dr. Rutherforth. On this occasion he was universally looked up to; and the successful candidate, Dr. Watson, with his accustomed liberality, offered to waive his pretensions in Dr. Ogden's favour, but the age of exertion and activity was past;—he was become plethoric, and a complication of disorders was gradually sinking him to the grave, though he continued occasionally to preach, with great energy and effect, to the last year but one of his life. Having been seized, as he was stepping into his carriage, with a paralytic fit; he waited in daily, but calm expectation, of a second, the accession of which proved fatal. He died, March 22, 1778, in the sixty-second year of his age, and was buried on the south side of the communion table, in St. Sepulchre's church, of which he had the cure, and where he preached most of his published sermons. Sickness and death.

The following inscription was erected to his memory:—

"Samuel Ogden, S. T. P.
Natus July 28° 1716,
Obiit Martii 22° 1778." Monument.

In common life there was a real or apparent rusticity attending Dr. Ogden's address, which disgusted those who were strangers to his character, but this prejudice soon wore off, as their intimacy with him increased; and, notwithstanding the sternness, and even ferocity, he would occasionally throw into his countenance, he was in truth one of the most tender-hearted and humane men ever known. To those of his relatives who required his assistance, he was remarkably kind in his life, and in the legacies he left them at his death. His father and mother, who both lived to an extreme old age, owed almost their whole support to his piety. Soon after the death of his father, in 1766, he wrote a Latin epitaph to his memory, and caused it to be fixed on a marble tablet in the collegiate church of Manchester, a copy of which, coming from such a pen, the curious reader will be glad to see. His character.

Manchester Parish.

" M. S.
THOMÆ OGDEN
Mancuniensis,
Indole generosâ,
Moribus suavissimis,
Sermonis comitate, lepore, modestiâ,
Cæterisque humanioribus virtutibus adornati;
Eminente inter alias pietate,
Primum erga parentes
Quos ætate confectos,
E pluribus natis minimus,
Ad se recepit, observavit, extulit;
Deinde erga filium unicum,
Samuelem Ogden,
Quem tractavit educavitque liberalissimè:
Qui vicissim illi
Non meritis parem,
Lubenti certè animo,
Gratiam referebat.
Obiit anno { Dom. 1766
Ætat. 75."

His person and manners.

Gilbert Wakefield says, "I heard Dr. Ogden preach most of those discourses which were afterwards made public. His person, manner, and character of composition, were exactly suited to each other. He exhibited a large black scowling grisly figure, a ponderous body, with a lowering visage, embrowned by the horrors of a sable periwig. His voice was growling and morose; and his sentences desultory, tart, and snappish; and his uncivilized appearance and bluntness of manner were the grand obstacles to his rise in the church. The duke of Newcastle would have brought him to court to prefer him, but found, as he expressed it, that the doctor was not a producible man."

His style as a preacher.

"His sermons are interspersed with remarks eminently brilliant and acute, but too epigrammatic in their close. They display that perfect propriety and purity of English diction, that chastised terseness of composition, which have scarcely been equalled by any writer. Like Cicero, he wants nothing to *complete* his meaning; like Demosthenes, he can suffer no *deduction* without essential injury to the sentence. He was a good scholar, a liberal-minded Christian, and an honest man."

His method of preaching, exactly adapted to his concise and pointed sentences, was strikingly impressive. It was his constant practice, in the opening of his discourses, and occasionally afterwards, to sink into something like negligence in his mode of delivery; by which artifice he gave an effect and energy to the sublime and more pathetic parts, not to be fully described by those who *have* heard him, and not to be conceived by those who have *not*. In short, as a preacher, he was an original never yet safely imitated, and never safe to be imitated.

As a writer.

As a writer he is above all praise. Having formed his style with the purest taste, and on the best models, just before that tide of affectation and pedantry broke in, which has already half barbarized our language, the construction of his sentences is simple and perspicuous; his choice of words curious and happy, yet often wrought up to the highest

pitch of sublimity. He was one of those gifted orators who equally attract the learned and the illiterate, who are heard with the same admiration and delight in the pulpit of a university, or by a congregation of peasants. Manchester Parish.

Though an excellent classical scholar, a scientific divine, and a proficient in the Oriental languages, he was said, by those who best knew him, to have read much, rather than many authors. His severe devotion to accuracy never permitted him to wander far over the fields of general literature. What he attempted, he mastered; what he understood at all, he understood perfectly.

His Arabic books he left to Mr. Craven of St. John's, the Arabic professor, who very disinterestedly refused the residuary legateeship, which Dr. Ogden had long designed for him.

Dr. Halifax, bishop of St. Asaph, was a passionate admirer and close imitator of the doctor. They were in company during the French war of 1756, and the conversation turning on the politics of the day, mention was made of the recent capture of some town; Halifax inquired "who had taken it?" As this question implied the utmost ignorance of the state of the war, and all its circumstances, Ogden, shocked at such inattention to public transactions, lifted up his eyes, turned away his face with disdain, and growled, "What an idiot!" This furnishes no bad specimen of the doctor's plainness of rebuke.

One of his singularities was a fondness for good cheer, with an excessive appetite; and his failing, an immoderate indulgence of it. The following anecdote of his epicurism is related by a gentleman who was with him at St. John's:—The cook having spoiled a dish, the doctor was appointed to fine him; and he imposed *three cucumbers* at their first appearance, which were paid, and all devoured by Ogden himself.

On the death of George II., and the accession of George III., the doctor furnished three copies of verses,—the first in Latin, the second in English, and the last in Arabic.

Of these the Latin copy only appears to have been preserved and published; and I give it from the "Academiæ Cantabrigiensis Luctus et Congratulationes," printed at Cambridge in 1760, in folio;—principally on account of its having produced another copy by an unknown hand, in the "Cambridge Verses," of 1763, possessing considerable epigrammatic point and humour.

Doctor loquitur,

"Siccine perpetuò plorare, Britannia, pergis?
Udaque sic lacrymis ora rigare novis?
Scilicet amissi reminisceris arma Georgî,
Et Gallum assuetum jam juga nostra pati:
Scilicet insinuans FREDERICI gratia cunctis
Per mentem, in fletus nunc etiam ire jubit.
Absterge has lacrymas: res est insana, doloris
Materiam in proprio velle videre bono.
En tibi qui Princeps utrumque reponit in uno;
Doctus Avum bello, pace referre Patrem;
Qui patriam agnoscat te, cara Britannia; quasque
Virtutes habeat, curat habere tibi."

Samuel Ogden, S. T. P.
Coll. div. Joh. Socius Senior.

Manchester Parish

Loquitur incognito,

" When Ogden, his prosaic verse,
In Latin numbers drest,
The Roman language prov'd too weak
To stand the critic's test.

In English rhyme he next essayed
To shew he'd some pretence,
But, ah! rhyme only would not do,
They still expected sense.

Enraged, the Doctor swore he'd place
On critics no reliance;
So wrapt his thoughts in Arabic,
And bade them all defiance.

Cole has a composition of another kind; but as the subject of them is too gross for these pages, and betrays infinitely more malevolence than wit, and much more indecency than truth, they cannot be given.

He has written "A Sermon on 1 Thess. v. 13." 1758, 4to.; "Accession Sermon on Deut. iv. 6." 1758, 4to.; Ten Sermons on the Efficacy of Prayer and Intercession," Camb. 1770, 8vo.; "Twenty-three Sermons on the Ten Commandments," Camb. 1777, 8vo.; "Fourteen Sermons on the Articles of the Christian Faith," 1777, 8vo.

CHARLES WHITE, F.R.S. &c. an eminent surgeon and author, was the son of Dr. Thomas White, of Manchester, and born on the 4th of October, 1728. After having received an excellent classical education under the tuition of the Rev. Mr. Russell, of Manchester, he was placed with his father, at an early age, and devoted to the profession of surgery.

In this situation he evinced great activity and talent; and in due time, was sent to attend the lectures and hospital practice of the London professors.

While in the metropolis, he had the good fortune to become acquainted with John Hunter, then engaged in similar pursuits; and afterwards contracted a friendship with that celebrated man, which ended only with his life.

Early pursuits.

Mr. White devoted his time most diligently to the acquirement of professional knowledge, scarcely allowing himself to partake of those amusements, so alluring to a young mind, with which London abounds. He afterwards passed a winter in Edinburgh; and having availed himself, to the utmost extent, of these opportunities of professional improvement, joined his father at Manchester, and bid fair to become an eminent practitioner.

On the erection of the General Infirmary, in 1752, Mr. White was elected one of its first surgeons; and continued for many years a zealous and attached servant of that noble institution. Manchester Parish.

In 1761, he was elected a fellow of the Royal Society, and afterwards became a member of the American Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, and of several other learned societies, founded for the promotion of science. Elected one of the first physicians of the Manchester Infirmary.

In 1770, he presented to the Royal Society an "Account of the topical application of sponge in the stoppage of hæmorrhage." The difficulty of tying vessels, when they were numerous, the want of permanency in the ligature, which occasionally occurred, especially when the parts were soft and tender, and the pain during and subsequent to the operation, induced him to try the sponge in the greater operations, where the arteries were large and numerous; and the experiment succeeded beyond his expectation.

This method is now generally superseded by the use of the tenaculum, a little instrument by which the arteries are drawn out, and exposed for the application of the ligature, which is effected without pain or difficulty. Still, however, cases do now and then occur, where the use of the sponge, on Mr. White's principle, is had recourse to with much advantage.

In 1771, he published a volume containing cases in surgery, by which his reputation was widely extended, and he was deservedly considered at the head of his profession in the north of England. Some of these cases having occurred so early as 1748, shew the judgment with which he decided, and the skill with which he operated, when a very young practitioner

Early in 1773 he wrote a treatise on the management of pregnant women both before and after confinement. This was dedicated to Dr. Hunter, and perhaps few medical books have been productive of more important reform in practice, or of more safety and comfort to the subjects for whose benefit it was composed. Nature was restored to the free exercise of her operations, and officious ignorance was prevented from converting into fatal disease, what was benevolently and wisely designed to be a process scarcely ever attended with danger.

In 1781, he was nominated one of the first vice-presidents of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, after its regular organization in the winter of that year; and the active part he took in promoting the views of that institution, is best evinced by the papers supplied by him to the printed memoirs. They are "On the Regeneration of Animal Substances." "On the Natural History of the Cow, as far as is relative to her giving milk, particularly for the use of man." "Observations on a Thigh-bone of uncommon length." "An Account of three different kinds of Trees, which are likely to prove a great acquisition to this kingdom, both in point of profit, and as trees for ornament and shade." One of the first presidents of the Literary and Philosophical Society.

Besides these, he also presented to the Society "an Essay on the Gradation in Man and different Animals," but this, on account of its length, he withdrew, and printed separately in a quarto volume.

Manchester Parish.

Mr. White's professional engagements afforded him little leisure for the pursuit of general science or literature; nevertheless, he was much attached to botany, and indulged his taste by forming a collection of forest trees at his country villa, at Sale, in Cheshire, which were regularly and beautifully arranged, and highly merit the attention of every lover of that science.

In 1783, an institution was formed in Manchester for the purpose of giving lectures on several branches of literature and the arts, and for improving the education of young persons intended for mercantile engagements; in which Mr. White, aided by his son, undertook the anatomical department, and filled the situation in a highly creditable manner.

For many years he continued engaged in a very respectable and extensive practice, and attended to the discharge of his duties as surgeon of the infirmary with the greatest assiduity and practical success; but the advances of old age made an evident impression on his constitution.

Sickness.

In the year 1803, he was attacked with epidemic ophthalmia, and suffered extreme and long-continued pain in the left eye, the sight of which was left permanently injured. He still, however, continued to practise, and even to perform operations; but in 1812 the right eye, also, became diseased, total loss of vision ensued, and his general health rapidly declined.

Death.

From the month of October to the day of his death he was wholly confined to his bed, and his mental faculties were considerably impaired, though, at times, he enjoyed intervals of unclouded and even vigorous judgment. At length, on the 20th of February, 1813, in the 85th year of his age, he finished a long life of unremitting exertion and public usefulness, and was interred at Ashton-upon- Mersey, where the following tablet to his memory was erected in the church.

"Near this place lieth the body of Charles White, Esq., Member of the Corporation of Surgeons and Fellow of the Royal Society, who, after rendering himself eminent in his profession for the space of sixty years, by a dexterity and extent of knowledge, scarcely exceeded by any of his contemporaries, retired to the enjoyment of rural and domestic felicity in the society of his family and friends, at Sale, within this parish; he died on the 20th of February 1813, Aged 84."

His character.

Mr. White was admirably fitted, both by his bodily constitution and by the qualities of his mind, for the successful exercise of the profession in which he was engaged. Even in advanced age he was capable of performing, without fatigue, very long journeys on horseback, and of bearing, without injury to his health, exposure to the most inclement weather. He required little sleep, and was, during the greater part of his life, an early riser.

His mind was never unemployed; and when not actually engaged in attendance on his patients, he was generally occupied in some professional research. He had a complete disdain for every thing like empyrical concealment; and, when he had any capital operation to perform at the Infirmary, he invited most of the respectable surgeons of this and the neighbouring towns to be the spectators of his practice.

As an operator, he was steady and collected, and prepared, both by the natural firmness of his mind and the accuracy of his anatomical knowledge, to encounter, without dismay, those unforeseen difficulties which sometimes occur to the most sagacious surgeons. Manchester Parish.

Of his manner in the apartments of the sick, it would not be easy to speak too favourably; it was singularly calculated to inspire confidence; for he evinced, by the attention he gave to the case, and by the promptitude and firmness with which he decided, that he was intent on employing all the resources of his skill and knowledge.

In the common intercourse of life, he was an agreeable and instructive companion, abounding with anecdote; and, having mixed with the higher circles of society, his manners and feelings were those of a well-bred gentleman.

Even for those branches of knowledge which he had not cultivated, he entertained a proper respect; and his mind was awake to all those sources of casual information, which, to one extensively engaged in medical or surgical practice, must often supply the want of opportunities of retired and undisturbed study.

JOHN WHITAKER, B.D. F.A.S., a very respectable author and antiquary, was the son of Mr. James Whitaker, of Manchester, and born on the 27th of April, 1735.

At the age of ten he was placed at the free grammar school of Manchester, from whence, in 1752, he went exhibitioner to Oxford at ten pounds per annum, and was entered of Brazennose college. Education.

On the second of March, 1753, he was elected scholar of Corpus Christi college, and took his degree of bachelor of arts in 1756. His habits.

It appears that Mr. Whitaker was a young man of a very singular disposition. His associates were few, as it was supposed, from the narrowness of his circumstances. He regularly kept the fast of Lent, and that of every Friday throughout the year, till supper-time, when he usually drew the attention of all who were at table with him, by eating double or treble commons. He was, from the beginning to the end of his time at college, a very hard student, and the character of his mind very soon decided itself in literary composition.

He proceeded master of arts on the 27th of February, 1759, received deacon's orders from Dr. John Hume, bishop of Oxford, in the cathedral church of that city, on Sunday, March 2d, 1760; and was ordained priest on the 12th of October, in the same year, by Dr. Edmund Keene, bishop of Chester. On the 21st of January, 1763, he was elected fellow of his college, and on the 1st of July, 1767, became bachelor of divinity.

He afterwards served during many years the curacy of Bray, in Berkshire, for a son of bishop Berkeley, of tar-water memory, with not a little of which nauseous fluid, he was dosed, upon slight ailments, by the bishop's widow. He was also subsequently curate of Newton, in Lancashire: and from this period, until his induction to Ruan Lanyhorne, with the exception of his nomination to Berkeley chapel, nothing further is known of his church preferments. Early church preferment.

In 1771 he published his "History of Manchester,"—a dissertation, rather on British and Roman antiquities, than a local history; full of bold imagination and independent sentiment, but in which, perhaps, there is to be perceived as much of fancy, conjecture, and hypothesis, as of deliberate investigation, or just and correct opinion. It is, however, His history of Manchester, &c.

Manchester Parish.

replete with fine passages, and exhibits a force of expression rather uncommon in works of that order. The second volume followed in 1775, but, although four books were originally promised, only two are completed, embracing the British, Roman, and Saxon periods.

In 1772 he wrote his "Genuine History of the Britons asserted," containing a refutation of Macpherson's "Introduction to the History of Great Britain and Ireland."

Preacher at Berkeley chapel.

In November, 1773, he was appointed morning preacher of Berkeley chapel, London, but was removed from the situation in less than two months, upon which he published his "State of the Case between Mr. Whitaker and Mr. Hughes, relative to the Preachership of Berkeley Chapel," wherein he relates some remarkable particulars, and declares himself unalterably determined to carry the matter into Westminster-hall. It has been generally represented, that the fervour of his resentment in this matter threw him off his guard, and induced him to use expressions so indiscreet, that "The Case" was, by the court of king's bench, considered a libel; but this is not strictly correct, for whatever might have been the nature of the grievance towards Mr. Whitaker, I am assured the suit was never carried into court.

His literary pursuits.

During his residence in London he had an opportunity of conversing with several of our most celebrated writers, among whom were Johnson and Gibbon:—Johnson and Whitaker were not much attached; both strong in understanding, equally tenacious of opinion, and impassioned in conversation, it was not probable they would amicably coalesce on all occasions, and on the Ossianic controversy they were decidedly hostile. The intimacy between Gibbon and Whitaker was closer; as a proof of which, the manuscript of the first volume of the "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire" was submitted to the latter for his inspection. On this occasion, it is necessary to record a piece of meanness on the part of the Roman historian, which does not impress us with a high idea of his literary honesty. Afraid of Mr. Whitaker's censure, Gibbon, whose tenets were deistical, had, on submitting the manuscript to his friend, suppressed a chapter likely to give umbrage to public opinion, and, on the return of the papers, replaced it before going to press; and Mr. Whitaker, with great astonishment and indignation, first read the offensive passage when the work appeared some time after in print, and every opportunity of preventing its consequences had gone by. That Gibbon should have shrunk from his indignant eye may well be imagined, when it is related that Mr. Whitaker's independent principles were, near that time, marked by his refusal of a living of considerable value, because it was offered by an Unitarian patron.

Further preferment.

Of his integrity, however, some recompense was now at hand; and on the 23rd of August, 1777, he succeeded, as fellow of Corpus, on the presentation of the president and scholars, to the rectory of Ruan Lanyhorne, in Cornwall, one of the most valuable livings in the gift of the college.

Here it might have been expected, that retirement and leisure would have greatly favoured the pursuits of literature; but the rectory was for several years no tranquil seat of the muses. That pleasant seclusion became a scene of strife and contest. As Mr. Whitaker's memory has been unjustly assailed, and his integrity wantonly called in ques-

tion by an anonymous writer in the supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica, it will be right to set the matter, which otherwise would have been of little importance, in its proper light. Manchester Parish.

The *true* history of this tithe cause, then, is as follows: When Mr. Whitaker's predecessor, Mr. Henchman, succeeded to the living of Ruan Lanyhorne, on the death of Dr. Grant, he had been several years privately and secretly married; he was very poor, and, on coming down to take possession, brought his wife, a son, and one maid servant, the son being then seven years old. While the parsonage-house was preparing for their reception, they were hospitably entertained for a period of three months at the residence of a Mr. Luke, of Treviles, a gentleman living in the neighbourhood of Ruan, and the squire of the parish. Upon quitting Mr. Luke's house, Mr. Henchman asked in what way he could requite his entertainer for his many civilities. Mr. Luke stated that he was overcharged to the tithe, paying eleven guineas per annum, and thought, that if Mr. Henchman were inclined to oblige him, it might, with propriety, be reduced to eight pounds; and to this Mr. Henchman consented. He held the living thirty years, and sometime before his death, his wife stated to several persons, at several times, that their residence at Treviles, and Mr. Luke's civilities, cost them a hundred pounds. Upon Mr. Whitaker's inspection of Dr. Grant's books, which were given to him by Mr. Grant, of Manchester, the doctor's son, he discovered that Mr. Luke, thirty years before, had paid, for the composition of his tithes, eleven guineas per annum, whereas he was now only paying eight pounds. He informed Mr. Luke of this discovery, and, after a proper explanation and a representation of his rights, consented to take three shillings and nine-pence in the pound, a rate much below what was usual in the adjoining parishes; but this offer did not induce Mr. Luke to return to the original composition fixed by Dr. Grant:—on the contrary, he leagued with the farmers of the parish, and opposed the demand; and in 1779 Mr. Whitaker commenced a suit in the exchequer against Mr. Luke and three others, for the tithe of milk, (he being then driven to the necessity of taking the tithes in kind,) and was successful in less than a year, having a verdict in his favour, and the defendants being obliged to pay all costs. Lawsuits, however, in the ecclesiastical and other courts still continued, and in about eight years the farmers abandoned Mr. Luke, and compounded for their tithes. Mr. Luke continued to resist four years longer, when Mr. Whitaker finally became triumphant, and his last adversary also compounded for *fifteen pounds* per annum, for what Mr. Whitaker would originally have received eleven pounds four shillings. In this contest Mr. Whitaker's law expenses amounted to about a thousand pounds; but, by taking the tithes in kind during the suits, he not only made up this loss beyond the original produce of the tithes, but was several hundred pounds in pocket. The tithe cause.

That his literary pursuits had been so early interrupted was the subject of general regret. But the conscientious minister looked with a deeper concern to the spiritual welfare of his flock. He saw, with sorrow, their aversion from his preaching, their indifference to his instruction, their repugnance to his authority; and he laboured more abundantly, till, after a few years, he had the satisfaction of perceiving a visible alteration in the behaviour of the principal parishioners, and the re-establishment of a mutual good under- Its consequence.

Manchester Parish.

standing. His cordial and familiar manner, indeed, was always pleasing to those whom prejudice had not armed against him; and in proportion as they became acquainted with his kind disposition and the transitoriness of his resentments, and, after injuries, his promptness to forgive, and anxious wish to be forgiven, they endeavoured more and more to cultivate his friendship, and at length loved and revered him as a father.

Harmony eventually took up her abode in Ruan, and for twenty-two years Mr. Whitaker was universally beloved by his whole parish; and so much did the inhabitants of the district rely upon him, that they never took any momentous step without asking his advice and concurrence, which, if he approved of their plans, he always cheerfully gave.

Embraces the cause of the inhabitants of Manchester against the lord of the manor.

In a contest, in 1787, between the lord of the manor of Manchester and the inhabitants, Mr. Whitaker was singularly instrumental in the assertion of the rights of the town against the assumed powers of the lord, and exerted himself very effectually in elucidating the various charters, granted by the royal authority, and the different lords of the manor, in a series of correspondence between himself and a committee appointed to conduct the inquiry. For his attention in this particular, he received the thanks of the town, and was presented with a handsome silver cup, on which was engraved the following inscription:—

"Presented, A. D. 1793, by the Committee appointed A. D. 1787, at a Meeting of the Inhabitants of Manchester publicly assembled, to defend the legal rights of the town against the encroachments of the Lord of the Manor, to the Reverend John Whitaker, B.D., Rector of Ruan Lanyhorne, in Cornwall, as a Testimony of their Respect for his memorable services rendered to them and the Town, whilst discharging the duties of their Institution."

His death.

He lived to enjoy his rectory more than thirty years, and died on Sunday, the 30th of October, 1808, in the 74th year of his age, and was buried within the communion rails of his own church.* His memory is preserved by the following short inscription:—

"Here lieth the body of the Rev. John Whitaker, B. D. who was upwards of 30 years Rector of this Parish."

Literary correspondence.

* During his convalescence from an illness, which had, for a time, deprived him of the use of his pen, Mr. Whitaker adopted the resolution of giving to the public his Life of St. Neot. He wrote to Mr. Stockdale, of Pall Mall, on the 13th of August, 1808, on the subject, who recommended a cheap edition in 8vo.; to which suggestion Mr. Whitaker replied in the following terms:—

"My dear Sir,

"I reply to your letter with speed—happy to have you for my publisher. My present work will be followed by another, next year—The History of Oxford; yet, that will be merely a small work, an octavo, like this at present. Both will be followed by a third, much larger in size and significancy; a History of London, quite new and original, and fit to make a quarto.

"'Do not be offended,' you say, 'with my suggestion, which I make from having witnessed the ill effects of a similar omission, in your St. Germain's. Should you not introduce your work to the reader by something of a preface, and heads of chapters, and annex an index?' To this I partly assent, and partly do not. A preface, I think, will be an incumbrance, and heads of chapters will be an anticipation of contents. But I agree with you in the usefulness of an index. 'My inclination in

Mr. Whitaker's talents as an author were very versatile, though his chief excellence will be recognised in antiquarian research. He was, in many respects, a fanciful writer; and the extraordinary flights he occasionally takes into the regions of imagination, are seldom paralleled, never, I believe, exceeded. The opinions of the different literary gossips of his day on the two volumes of the History of Manchester, are very curious and amusing. In 1771, the year in which the work appeared, Cole says, when speaking of Stukeley—"I must truly own, that, notwithstanding the doctor's real and standard merit, his fanciful, ideal, and dogmatical positions are so destructive of truth and exact history, that he is very blameable as an antiquary. Such another kind of genius is arising in the Manchester historian, who, I think, where he is making an apology for Doctor Stukeley's aerial way of writing, had an eye to his own at the same time." Again, in 1775, in a letter to Horace Walpole—"Have you looked into the History of Manchester? It is lively, and wrote with great spirit. The author is a Drawcansir: Mr. Carte, Mr. Hume, and many other respectable names, meet with no quarter from him." To which Walpole replies—"I bought the first volume of Manchester, but could not read it: it was much too learned for me, and seemed rather an account of Babel than Manchester; I mean in point of antiquity. To be sure, it is very kind in an author to promise one the history of a country town, and give one a circumstantial account of the antediluvian world into the bargain. But I am simple and ignorant, and desire no more than I pay for. And then for my progenitors, Noah and the Saxons, I have no curiosity about them."

Manchester Parish.

His literary talents.

There are also some caustic remarks, perhaps rather too severe, in the volume of Collier's works, (Tim Bobbin,) under the signature of Muscipula Senior.

That he should have published so little in the proper line of his profession is, perhaps, to be regretted; what he has written in divinity, being so deservedly esteemed.

In criticism, (where, writing anonymously, he would probably have written with less restraint,) he appears for the most part candid and good-natured; not sparing of censure,

regard to the mode of printing St. Neot,' you add, 'is to make it an octavo volume, and not to run into any unnecessary expense, either in fine paper or fine printing; but to bring it forward in a respectable manner, without the assistance of pomp, which it is not calculated to bear.' In all this I totally agree with you. 'As soon as I know your determination, and have your approving fiat, I will put it to press, and send the proofs to you.' But cannot you make an agreement with Mr. F. for the transmission of the proofs, backward and forward? As mere proof sheets, they can hardly bear the expense of postage.—With great regard to you, I remain, my dear sir, your friend and servant,

"John Whitaker.

"You see my hand-writing has been affected by my late illness. This is my first letter written without the assistance of an amanuensis.

"Ruan Lanyhorne, Wednesday, 24th August, 1808."

Mr. Whitaker very regularly returned the proofs, corrected by himself, as far as page 209, which sheet was sent back by his nephew-in-law, with the following note:—

"Sir,—The occurrence of poor Mr. Whitaker's death on Sunday last, 30th of October, occasions the return of the proof-sheet of his St. Neot uncorrected, which you will therefore have the goodness to get done.—I am, sir, &c.

"Thomas J. Hamley.

"Ruan Lanyhorne, Nov. 1, 1808."

The remaining sheets were corrected by Mr. Stockdale, who added the index, and the work appeared in the following year.

Manchester Parish.

nor yet lavish of applause; and affording, in numerous instances, the most agreeable proofs of genuine benevolence. Even in the instance of Gibbon, where he has been thought severe beyond example, we have a large mixture of sweet with the bitter. He was a contributor to the periodical works of his day, and gave many valuable articles to the English Review, the British Critic, and the Antijacobin.

His character.

His private character was that of an amiable man; whether among his parishioners, we remember his unaffected earnestness of preaching, his humility in conversing with the poorest cottagers, his sincerity in assisting them with his advice, his tenderness in offering them consolation, and his charity in relieving their distresses; or, in the privacy of his domestic circle, we examine his excellence as a husband, a father, and a friend, he has the strongest claim to the high distinction of an exemplary Christian and a good man.

It is true, that to the same warmth of temper is to be attributed, at times, an irritability destructive of social comfort, and an impetuosity that brooked no opposition; these were in part also to be traced to his ignorance of the world, and to his simplicity in believing others like himself—precisely what they seemed to be;—but his general good humour, his hospitality, and his convivial pleasantry, were surely enough to atone for those sudden bursts of passion which betrayed his human frailty, and to make amends for an unevenness of temper which was purely constitutional.

Mr. Whitaker married Miss Jane Tregenan, a lady of an ancient Cornish family, by whom he had three daughters: Jane, who died unmarried; Sarah; and Anne, married, 27th Sept., 1821, to Dr. Richard Taunton, a very respectable and scientific physician of Truro.

His writings.

He has written and published the first two volumes of the "History of Manchester, in four books." Vol. I. London, 1771, 4to.; 2d edition, with additions and corrections, London, 1773, 2 vols. 8vo.; vol. II. London, 1775, 4to. "The genuine History of the Britons asserted, in a full and candid Refutation of Mr. Macpherson's Introduction to the History of Great Britain and Ireland," London, 1772, 8vo.; "Case between Mr. Whitaker and Mr. Hughes," &c. London, 1773; "A Course of Sermons upon Death, Judgment, Heaven, and Hell," London, 1783, 8vo.; "Mary, Queen of Scots, vindicated," London, 1787, 3 vols. 8vo.; 2d edition, 1790, 3 vols. 8vo.; "Gibbon's History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, in vols. 4, 5, and 6, 4to. reviewed," London, 1791, 8vo.; "Course of Hannibal over the Alps ascertained," London, 1794, 2 vols. 8vo.; "The real Origin of Government," London, 1795, 8vo.; "Life of St. Neot, the oldest of all the Brothers of King Alfred," London, 1809, 8vo.

Besides these, we have the "History of the Ancient Cathedral of Cornwall; "Supplement to Polwhele's Antiquities of Cornwall;" "Origin of Arianism;" and "The Introduction to Fiindell's Bible." He also projected and entered upon "The Military History of the Romans in Britain;" "Notes on Shakspeare;" "Illustrations of the Bible;" "The general and genuine History of Oxford;" and "The real Origin of London critically examined;" all yet unpublished; in prosecution of the last two of which, his visit to the metropolis, and great exertions in procuring information, brought on the debility, which ended in paralysis, and eventually caused his death.

One would suppose, also, from his letter to Mr. Stockdale, that he had written a history of St. Germain's, in Cornwall; but this I have never seen.

Manchester Parish

HENRY CLARKE, LL.D. professor of history, geography, and experimental philosophy at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, was the son of Mr. Thomas Clarke, of Salford, near Manchester, and born in the year 1743.

Birth and early pursuits.

At the age of thirteen he evinced an extraordinary talent and propensity for mathematical and scientific knowledge; and towards his future support in life, commenced his station in the world as an assistant at the academy of Mr. Grimshaw, at Leeds, in Yorkshire, where he cultivated and extended most favourably his scientific and literary acquirements, and obtained the acquaintance and friendship of several eminent characters, among whom was the late Dr. Priestley.

He shortly after entered into partnership, in the establishment of a seminary, with Mr. Robert Pulman, of Sedbergh, who united the mathematician with the elegant penman, and also with Mr. Frederick Williams, of Berlin, a celebrated classical scholar; and, during this connexion, commenced his Tabulæ Linguarum, the Rationale of Circulating Numbers, and the Practical Perspective, which, a few years afterwards, he published: a short period, however, elapsed before he separated from this partnership, for the advantage of travelling about in his own country, and on the continent.

Mr. Clarke next practised land-surveying; but from the personal labour of the employment, returned to what was more congenial to his mind, an academical establishment, and was appointed prelector in mathematics and experimental philosophy, at the New College of Arts and Sciences, at Manchester—in which institution, Dr. Barnes, in biblical and oriental literature; Dr. Thomas Bew, on the belles lettres; and Mr. Thomas Henry, on chemistry, were his colleagues; the earl of Derby being president, and Dr. Percival vice-president; but these combined duties proving too much for his constitution, he resigned his appointment.

Philosophical lecturer.

At this time he was extending his purchases towards a complete collection of philosophical instruments, and afterwards changed the station of his academical establishment in philosophical lecturing from Manchester to Bristol, where he met with the greatest success, by uniting the arrangement of a museum and lectures with that of public and private tuition. He continued at Bristol till the year 1802, when a proposal from Government was made to him of the appointment of professor and lecturer of history, geography, and experimental philosophy, at the Royal Military College, first instituted at Marlow, in Buckinghamshire, and afterwards removed to Sandhurst, near Bagshot.

He was now complimented, by the university of Edinburgh, with the degree of doctor of laws; and having honourably completed his engagement of fifteen years with the Military College, was therefrom inadequately provided for by a small annuity, on the 5th of July, 1817. He was seized with apoplexy on the 29th of April, 1818, and, continuing in a speechless state, died the next day at his house, at Islington, in the 76th year of his age.

Death.

Character

Dr. Clarke was a man of uncommon exertion and unremitting assiduity, with the quickest perceptive faculties. He was well acquainted with the Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, and French languages: he completely understood the mathematics in their highest branches; was both an excellent penman and draughtsman, with an extraordinary knowledge of perspective; an expert mechanic; an author; and a compiler of, and contributor to, various respectable, scientific, and literary works, both standard and periodical.

Manchester Parish.

As a father, he was kind, intuitive, and indulgent; as a friend, sociable, faithful, and affectionate; and as a Christian, sincere, uniform, and unassuming. He left a widow, to whom he was united fifty-two years, and a family of two sons and four daughters. His elegant and very choice collection of philosophical instruments, which he used in his lectures, and his select library of scientific books, were sold by public auction.

His writings.

Dr. Clarke has written, "A Treatise on Perspective," 8vo.; "The Rationale of Circulating Numbers, with the investigation of all the Rules and peculiar processes used in that part of Decimal Arithmetic, &c. &c." Lond. 8vo. 1777; "Tabulæ Linguarum, or concise Grammars of the Latin, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, French, and Norman Languages, Part I. 12mo., being the first part of a set of Tables exhibiting at sight the Declensions of Nouns and Conjugations of Verbs; with other grammatical requisites essential to the reading and speaking of the following Languages, viz. Latin, Celtic or Erse, Sclavonic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Tartarian and Chinese, with an Explanation of the Lingua Franca; and the pretended modern Egyptian or Cant language. The whole being intended to facilitate the acquisition of any of those languages, by placing in the most conspicuous point of view, whatever is esteemed therein essentially necessary to be committed to memory. The Radical or ancient languages being taken from the best Authorities; and the Derivative or Modern from the determination of the present Academies and Literary Societies of the respective Countries. The work to be complete in eight numbers." "A Dissertation on the Summation of infinite converging Series with Algebraic Divisions; translated from the Latin of A. M. Lorgna, Professor of Mathematics in the Military College of Verona, with an Appendix containing a Reply and Remarks to Mr. Lembden, on the same subject," Lond. 4to. 1779. Dedicated to Charles Hutton, esq., F.R.S., Professor of Mathematics to the Royal Military College of Woolwich, "An Essay on Usefulness of Mathematical Learning," 8vo.; "An Introduction to Geography," 12mo.; "The Seaman's Desiderata, or Concise Practical Rules for computing the apparent time at Sea, the latitude from double Solar Altitudes, and the longitude from Lunar Observations, with a simple and expeditious method of clearing the Lunar distances from the effects of parallax and refraction," Lond. 1800, 4to.; "A new, concise, and correct Operation for clearing the apparent Distances of the Moon from a Star or the Sun, of the effects of refraction or parallax, fully exemplified," Lond. 4to. 1800; "Animadversions on Dr. Dickson's Translation of Carnot's Theory of Infinitessimal Calculus," Lond. 1801, 8vo.; "Virgil re-vindicated, being an Exposition of Bishop Horseley's Tract on the two Seasons of Honey," Lond. 1809, 4to.; "An English Translation, from the original Greek, of the genuine Works of Aratus, the Cilician, viz. the Phœnomena, the Diosemea, and the Prognostica; and also of the Notes of Germanicus, Avienus, and others; accompanied with two Stereographic Celestial Planispheres, carefully adapted to the subjects of those poems, and accurately projected to the positions of the Colures, the Equatorial Poles, Stellar R.A. and Des. &c., for the age in which the Author lived," Lond. 4to. In the illustration of these planispheres, it is attempted to reconcile the apparent differences of the positions of the equinoctial colure with that given in the ancient draught of the constellation Aries, published in the Leyden edition of Aratus, in 1652; with observations on the opinions of Sir Isaac Newton and Father Souciet upon this subject.

Prestwich, of Hulme.

(Deduced from the Family Papers.)



Adam de Prestwich, temp. Hen. III., held in chief of the King, 10 bovates of Land in Prestwych' and Failesw'rth, in thanage for 24 shillings. Testa de Nevill'. fo. 405.

=

Radulphus de Prestwych, of Holme, living 1434—1439. = ...

Radulphus de Prestwych, "filius Radulphi de Prestwych de Holme," living 1434—1455; to whom Henry de Byrom reconveyed the Manor of Holme, 12 Hen. VI., as appears by recital in deed dated 17 Hen. VI. He was succeeded by his cousin Ellis. = **Elizabeth, daughter of .... received messuages, lands, &c., in Sholler, Crompton, and other places in the parish of Oldham, from John Holcroft, Thomas Tyldesley, and others, dated 12 Jan., 33 Hen. VI.**

=

Elis Prestwyche, cousin and heir of Ralph Prestwych, living in 1485, gave to Thurstan Tyldesley, John Radcliffe, Ralph Grell, and Thomas Tyldesley, the Manor of Holme to the use of his will, 10th April, 15 Edw. IV. = **Isabella, daughter of Thurston Tyldesley. Contract of marriage dated 8th June, 33 Hen. VI.; living in 1476.**

Raufe Prestwych, slain in a feud with the Radcliffes of Smithels. Agreement concerning his death, dated 20th March, 33 Hen. VI.

Nicholas, son & heir-apparent, living in 1476, not mentioned 1479; died without issue.

Rauffe, named co-heir in 1476, grants messuages and lands to Thomas Becke, Thomas Bolton, and Robt. Prestwiche, chaplain, in Holme, Wythenshaw, Manchester, Salford, Crompton, and Cromsall, 4th May, 30 Hen. VIII. Probably the same mentioned from 1527—1539. = **Elizabeth .. "in tyme" wife of Rauf Prestwiche. Declaration of the will of Elis Prestwyche, 10th April, 15 Edw. IV.**

Richard, "broder of the said Rauffe." Indenture dated 10th Jan., 18 Hen. VIII. Living 1476, not mentioned 1479. Had a son, Edmund, mentioned in a deed, dated 29th August, 3 & 4 Phil. and Mary.

Thomas, John, Thurstan, all living 1476, not mentioned 1479.

.... wife of Roger Barlow, of Barlow.

Margaret wife of John Chetham of Nuthurst.

Edmund, co-heir, whose daughter Alice married John Hulm, of Hulm, 27 Hen. VI.

Elyse Prestwych, called heir, 1479; had license from Thos. West, Lord de la Warr, for a mill-dam on the river Medlock, dated 10th Nov. 1 Hen. VIII. 1509.

Ellis Prestwich, living 1567.

Edmund Prestwich, gave to Laurence Longley, of Manchester, and John Chetham, of Nuthurst, "The Hall of Holme, &c." 29th August, 3 & 4 Phil. and Mary. Inquis. post mort. 20 Eliz. and 40 Eliz. = **"Isabell, daughter of Thomas Regmayden, esq. deceased." Indenture dated 10th Jan., 18 Hen. VIII.**

Cecily, wife of Gilbert Ashton, of Bramton.

Alice, wife of Otes Reddish, of Reddich.

Eleanor, wife of John Golston, co. of Salop.

Anne, wife of Edmund Ashton, of Chaderton.

Edmund Prestwiche, living in 1628, by inquis. post mortem, was found possessed of the manor of Hulme, and estates in Manchester, Ouldham, Chorlton Roe, Rusholme, Fallowfield, and Withington, 9 Car. I. =

Thomas Prestwich, gent., created a baronet 25th April, 1644; living 1624—1648 = **Elizabeth .... living 1628.**

Thomas Prestwich, living in 1648, mortgages the manor of Hulme to Nich. Mosley, of Ancoats, 15th July, 1654. = **Mary, daughter of Edward Hunt. Lease and Release of the manor to Sir Edw. Mosley, of Rolleston, co. Stafford, dated 17th and 18th December, 1660.—Vide Personal Acts and Statutes of the Realm, vol. V. p. 319.**

Hulme, of Hulme.



John de Hulme, temp. Hen. II. = ...

Thomas de Hulme, 2 Ric. II. = ...

Simon de Hulme = ...

Adam de Hulme = ...

Thomas de Hulme, temp. Hen. III. = ...

Adam de Hulme, 34 Edw. I. = ...

Thomas de Hulme, 30 Edw. I. = ...

John de Hulme = ... Robert. = ...

William de Hulme, 46 Edw. III. = ... Robert. = ...

Jacobus de Hulme, 1 Hen. IV. Was a witness to the license for the foundation of Manchester College, 9 Hen. V. = ...

Margaret, daughter and heire unto William Buldre, of Manchester. = Laurence Hulme, of Manchester, third sonne to Robert Hulme, of Hulme, juxta Stockport, in com. Lanc., a° 9 Hen. V.

Alicia, dau. of John Radcliffe, of Chaderton, 1st wife. = William de Hulme. = Alicia, da. of Sir Geoffrey Worsley, wid. of Sir John Massey, obt. s. p. 2d wife.

Ralph Hulme.

Geffrey Hulme, of Manchester, a° 6 E. IV. = Cecilie, daughter to William Hulton, of Farnworth.

John Hulme. = ... daughter of Sir Geoffrey Worsley.

Ralph Hulme, of Manchester, 19 E. IV. = Eliz. daughter of Richard Bexwick, of Manchester.

John Hulme 27 Hen. VI. = Alice, dau. of Edmund Prestwich, of Hulme.

Rich.

Geoffrey Hulme = Elizabeth, dau. of William Lever.

Stephen Hulme, a° 15 Hen. VIII. = Alice, daughter and coheire to Robt. Labrey.

James Hulme 17 Edw. IV. = Clemence, dau. of William Radcliffe, of Ordsall.

Robert Hulme, died 29th Dec. 27 Eliz. = ... daughter to Robert Holt, of Ashworth.

Joanna, dau. of .... Chowner, of Manchester. = James Hulme, = Matilda, dau. of .... Salmon, co. Notts.

Raphe Hulme purchased certaine lands, with a capital messuage, in Hulme, in com. Lanc. died 3d Jan. 21 Jacobi Rex. = Thomasine, daughter and heir to John Marler.

Anne, dau. of John Arderne, of Hawarden, but divorced. She afterwards marr. Robt. Hyde, of Denton, 9 Eliz. 1st wife. = James Hulme. = Margaret, dau. of .... Bradshaw, by whom he had a son, John, before marriage.

William Hulme, of Hulme, died circa ann. 1637. = Christian, daughter to Richard Banaster, of Oakenbottom, in com. Lanc.

John Hulme, died without issue.

Robert Hulme. = ... dau. of Molyneux, of Newhall.

James died inft.

.... 1st wife, dau. of Robt. Shaw, of High Bullock. = William Hulme. = Anne, dau. of William Stanley, of Woodhall.

Catherine died unmarried.

William Hulme, of Hulme, æt. 33, ann. 10th Sept. 1664. = Elizab. dau. of Raphe Robinson, of Kersley, in com. Lanc.

Anne, sole daughter and heiress of Robert Hulme. = John, son and heir of Geo. Hope, of Hope.

Banaster Hulme, æt. 6, ann. 10th Sept. 1664.

Chetham, of Chetham.



Galfridus de Chetham, a man of great consequence, and several times sheriff of Lancashire, temp. Hen. III., was progenitor of the Chethams of Chetham, Nuthurst, Clayton, Castleton, Turton, Smedley, and Linton, co. Cambr. The pedigrees of this family are extremely confused and contradictory; but the following Table, which includes the pedigree contained in Flower's Visitation, 1567, is compiled from the Familiæ Lancastrienses, MS. and other sources.

.... Chetham, of Nuthurst, = ... a daughter of ....

John Chetham, of Nuthurst. = Margaret, dau. of Ellis Prestwich, of Hulme, 1475.

Edward Chetham, = ... of Chetham; qu. 1st son?

Thomas Chetham of Nuthurst. = Elizabeth, dau. of John Hopwood, of Hopwood.

Ellis Chetham, = Jane, dau. of .. Parker, of Middleton.

James Chetham, = ...

John Chetham. | Raff Chetham. | Elizabeth, uxor Geo. Birch, of Birch Hall. | Alice.

Thomas Chetham, = .. dau. of Richard Leyland.

John Chetham. = Katherine, dau. of Ric. Moore, co. Norfolk.

Margery Elizabeth.

Henry died about 1576.

Humphrey Chetham's



Signet Ring.

John Chetham, living 1567. = .. dau. of ..

Caroline, uxor Francis Brickham, co. Norfolk, 1567.

Frances.

1st wife Isabella, da. of .... = James Chetham, of Crumpsall, 1651.

2d wife, Isabella, dau. of George Holland.

Ralph, died 1651. = .. da. of ..

Alice, living 1651.

Humphrey Chetham, of Clayton, founder of Chetham Hospital, sheriff of Lanc. 1635, died unmarried 1653.

Dau. of Sherborne, of Stonihurst. = Henry Chetham, of Nuthurst.

Edmund, or Edward, of Chetham, born 1612, died 1664. = Alice, da. of Robt. Wilson, of Smedley.

Frances.

1st wife, Elizabeth, daughter of John Johnson of Manchester. = George Chetham, of London and Turton Tower, marr. about 1637. Sheriff of Lanc. 1660.

2d w. Abigail, dau. of Edw. Gellstrop.

3d Katherine, dau. of Rich. Ashton, of Middleton.

Jane, Isabel, James, 3d son.

George Chetham, of Clayton. = ..

Margery, dau. of John Cudworth. = John Chetham.

George Chetham purchased Broughton in 1699. = Margaret, da. & coh. of Sir Sam. Sleigh, of Etwell, co. Derb. died 1709, æt. 64.

James, born 1640, died 1692. = Sarah, d. .. of Lees.

Edward bo. 1647, died 1684. = Alicia.

Elizabeth, wife of Jas. Livesey.

James, of Turton, died 1697. = Anne Bowker.

Abigail, Anne.

.. = ..

1st wife, Susan, d. of Sir W. Davenport, of Bramhall. = Thos. Chetham, died 3rd Sept. 1657.

2d Mary, d. of F. Forester, co. Salop.

James, died without issue, & his sister succeeded.

Anne, spinster.

Alice, = Adam Bland.

Mary = Samuel Clowes, esq.

Edw. died 1714. = Mary died 1706.

Gervase, died 1718.

Abigail died 1714.

Judith died 1710.

Sam. Chetham, of Castleton, Turton, & Clayton, died 1744.

William, Mary, Susan.

Francis George.

Mary marr. Jonathan Chadwick, of Chadwick.

John, of Linton, co. Cam. = Mary.

Mary, died 1796. = Mordecai Greene.

James Greene, living 1796.

Samuel Clowes. = Rachel, dau. of — Legh, of West Houghton.

Samuel Clowes, eldest son, died July, 1811.

Rev. John Clowes, 2d son, late Fel. of the Col. ch. Manchester, proprietor of Broughton, &c. living, 1833.

William Clowes, third son. = Antonia, dau. of Rev. C. Holden, co. Derby.

Mary married Sir G. Scovell, K.C.B. living 1833.

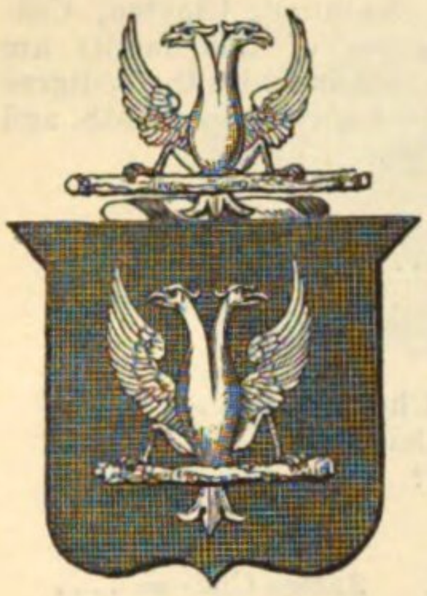
Samuel = Martha, dau. of John Tipping, of Manchester.

Frances, died Feb. 1833. = Rev. H. Brown, co. York.

Frances married Rev. J. Bradshaw, rector of Wilmslow, living 1833.

Martha married Samuel Chetham Hilton.

Barlow, of Barlow.



Sir Robert or Roger Barlow, of Barlow, knt., 26 Edw. I. = ...

Sir Thomas Barlow had lands in Barlow, Chorlton, Hardy, and Millebach. = ...

Roger de Barlow received fine for the manor of Barlow, 10 Ed. III. Rot. Ped. Fin. in Rec. Off. Westm. = Alice, daughter of Sir Richard Worsley, knt.

Roger Barlow, 3 Edw. III. = Alice, daughter of Thomas Entwistle, esq.

Amory = Robert Massey, of Sale, esq.

John Barlow, 20 Ric. II. = Joice, daughter of —— Lynney, gent.

John Barlow, 4 Hen. VI. = Agnes, daughter of ——

Alexander Barlow.

=

Roger Barlow. = ... dau. of Ellis Prestwich, of Hulme.

Ellis Barlow = Ann, daughter of Oates Reddish, of Reddish, esq.

.... dau. of Sir Piers Dutton, knt. & widow of Hammet Massey. = Edmund, 2d son. = ... dau. of .... Jackson, of Manchester, 1st wife.

Elizabeth married Nicholas Eyre, of Hope, co. Derby.

Alexander Barlow, 1567. = Elizabeth, dau. and coheir of George Leigh, of Manchester, brother of Thos. Leigh, of Highleigh.

Margaret = Edward Stanley, 3d Earl of Derby, 2d wife.

Elizabeth, d. & coh. of Ralph Belfield, of Glegg. = Sir Alex. Barlow dubbed knight by king James I. in 1603, at Whitehall. Died about 1624. = Mary, dau. of Sir Wm. Brereton, of Honford, co. Chester, kt.

Mary, wife of John Leigh, brother of High Leigh.

Margaret, wife of Edm. Scaresbreck, of Scaresbreck, esq.

Anne, wife of Richard Halsall, of Halsall. Elizabeth and Jane.

George Stanley died young.

Sir John Jermyn, co. Suff. 1st husb. = Margaret. = Sir Nich. Poyntz.

Katherine married Sir Thos. Knivet, of Buckerburn, co. Norfolk, kt.

William Barlow, Bp. of Rochester, 1605, of Lincoln, 1608, obt. 1609.

Elizabeth daughter of Edw. Parker, Lord Morley and Monteagle, 1st wife. = Sir Alexander Barlow, eldest son. Died in 1641. = Dorothy, 2d wife, daughter of Thomas Gresley, of Drakelowe, baronet.

Margaret married Sir John Talbot, of Salisbury, co. Lancaster.

Alexander died without issue, succeeded by his brother Thomas, about 1654. = Frances, daughter of Willm. Brereton, of Ashley, county of Chester, esq.

Dorothy, wife of Gorsuch, of Gorsuch, co. Lanc.

Catherine married Henry Norris, of West Derby, in co. Lanc.

Winifred, daughter of Anthy. Meinell, co. York, 1669. = Thomas Barlow, of Barlow, esq. living, aged 46, in 1664.

Anne, a nun of St. Clare.

Mary, married to Caryl Molyneux, 3d Visct. Molyneux.

Elizabeth, married to Thomas Vavasor, of Weston, co. of York.

Thomas, aged 6 years, 1664.

Alexander.

Anthony.

Mary.



Drawn by T. Allom. 7 Stories high–158 Yds long–18 Yds broad–660 Windows–32.500 Panes of Glass. Engraved by J. Tingle.

THE FACTORY OF MESSRS SWAINSON, BIRLEY, & Co NEAR PRESTON, LANCASHIRE.

FISHER, SON, & Co LONDON, 1834.

History of the Cotton Manufacture.

Chap. IV.

The Cotton Manufacture in Lancashire.—Natural advantages of Lancashire for manufactures.—Acquired advantages.—Political advantages.—Woollen manufacture in Lancashire.—Its extent and importance.—Manufactures of Manchester.—"Manchester Cottons" were a woollen fabric.—Aulnegers appointed for Manchester, Rochdale, Bolton, Blackburn, and Bury.—Origin of the Cotton Manufacture in England, and at Manchester.—Its progress.—Fustians.—Modes of doing business.—Contrast between the Cotton Manufacture of 1700 and 1833.—Ancient history of the manufacture, in India, Egypt, &c.—Rude implements of the Indian spinner and weaver.—The cotton manufacture introduced into Europe.—Obstacles to its extension in England.—Invention of the fly-shuttle by John Kay.—Invention of the spinning machine by John Wyatt.—Process of spinning.—Lewis Paul's patent.—Proof that Wyatt was the inventor.—Spinning mills at Birmingham and Northampton.—Extract from Wyatt's MS. book.—Letter of Mr. Charles Wyatt.—Sir Richard Arkwright's claims to the invention discussed.—Claims of Thomas Highs.—Successful introduction of spinning machines by Arkwright.—His history.—Removes to Nottingham, and obtains a patent.—His merits and claims to originality discussed.—Invention of the spinning jenny by James Hargraves.—His history and cruel fate.—Riotous opposition to machinery.—Jealousy of manufacturers.—English calicoes first made by sir Richard Arkwright.—Carding machinery.—Hand cards.—Stock cards.—Cylindrical cards invented by Lewis Paul, at Northampton.—His Patent.—Wyatt and Paul doubly unfortunate.—Their merited fame.—Improvements in the carding-machine by Lees, Wood, Pilkington, Hargraves, and Arkwright.—The drawing frame.—Process of drawing described.—The roving frame.—Patent taken out by Arkwright for the carding, drawing, and roving machines.—Effects of the combined inventions; the mighty impulse given to the cotton manufacture.—Rise of the factory system.—Its advantages.—Arkwright's patent infringed.—Trial in 1781.—His "Case."—Trials in 1785.—The patent set aside.—Arkwright's subsequent history and death.—Estimate of his merits.



CHAP. IV.

The cotton manufacture of Lancashire.

COTTON MANUFACTURE.—The most interesting feature in the annals of Lancashire is the rise and progress of that great manufacture, which has not only multiplied the population and riches of this county, but has become by far the largest branch of British commerce. The history of the COTTON MANUFACTURE is on many accounts worthy of attention. The rapid growth and gigantic dimensions of that manufacture are altogether unparalleled in the records of industry. They are immediately owing to a train of mechanical inventions, as curious and beautiful in themselves, as they are extraordinary in the rapidity with which they chased each other, and in the might and

CHAP. IV.

subtlety they have imparted to the arm of man. This manufacture also, having been in no degree indebted to legislative protection, affords an irresistible proof of the advantages of absolute freedom of industry. It stamps with folly every attempt to limit invention and improvement in the arts, by shewing that the manufacture in which machinery has effected the greatest abridgment of manual labour, has, owing to that very cause, increased to an unprecedented degree the number of workmen employed. The Cotton Manufacture is, therefore, a spectacle not more wonderful than instructive. The native of Lancashire sees in it the source of that amazing prosperity, which has covered an unfertile soil with populous towns, and with all the ornaments of wealth; and the political philosopher draws from it the most important lessons for the guidance of commercial legislation.

M. Dupin's remarks on the English cotton trade.

An enlightened foreigner, who has investigated the commercial power of Britain, has spoken in the following strain of admiration of the Cotton Manufacture: "Watt improves the steam engine, and this single improvement causes the industry of England to make an immense stride. This machine represents, at the present time, the power of three hundred thousand horses, or of two millions of men, strong and well fitted for labour, who should work day and night without interruption, and without repose, to augment the riches of a country not more than two-thirds the extent of France. A hair-dresser invents, or at least brings into action, a machine for spinning cotton; this alone gives to British industry an immense superiority. Fifty years only after this great discovery, more than one million of the inhabitants of England are employed in those operations which depend, directly or indirectly, on the action of this machine. Lastly, England exports cotton, spun and woven by an admirable system of machinery, to the value of four hundred millions of francs yearly. The Indies, so long superior to Europe—the Indies, which inundated the west with her products, and exhausted the riches of Europe—the Indies are conquered in their turn. The British navigator travels in quest of the cotton of India,—brings it from a distance of four thousand leagues,—commits it to an operation of the machine of Arkwright, and of those that are attached to it,—carries back their products to the East, making them again to travel four thousand leagues;—and, in spite of the loss of time, in spite of the enormous expense incurred by this voyage of eight thousand leagues, the cotton manufactured by the machinery of England becomes less costly than the cotton of India spun and woven by the hand near the field that produced it, and sold at the nearest market. So great is the power of the progress of machinery."*

It is for the historian to trace from their sources these great phenomena, which have been the theme of so much eloquent description in every civilized country.

* Address of M. C. Dupin to the Mechanics of Paris.

CHAP. IV.

The tract of land between the Ribble and the Mersey presents natural advantages for manufactures, not surpassed, perhaps not equalled, in any other country. Being surrounded on the east and north by high ranges of hills, and having also numerous hills in the hundred of Blackburn, and in the northern part of the hundred of Salford, a great number of streams run rapidly towards the level tract in the west, and empty themselves into the estuaries of the Mersey and the Ribble. In the early part of their course, these streams and streamlets furnish water-power adequate to turn innumerable mills, and to serve for all the manufacturing processes which require that element:"* and when collected in their larger channels, or employed to feed the canals, they supply a superior inland navigation, so important for the transit of raw materials and merchandise.

Natural advantages of Lancashire for manufactures.

Numerous streams.

Not less important for manufactures than the copious supply of good water, is the vast abundance of coal found in the very same district. Beds of this invaluable mineral lie beneath almost the whole surface of Blackburn and Salford hundreds, and run into West Derby to within a few miles of Liverpool; and being near the surface, so as to yield their treasures easily, they are incomparably more fertile sources of wealth than mines of silver and gold. It is superfluous to remark that this mineral fuel animates the thousand arms of the steam-engine, and furnishes the most powerful agent in all chemical and mechanical operations.

Abundance of coal.

Of the equally indispensable metal, iron, the southern part of Lancashire is nearly destitute; but being at no great distance from the iron districts of Staffordshire, Warwickshire, Yorkshire, Furness, and Wales, with all of which it has ready communication by inland or coasting navigation, it is as abundantly and almost as cheaply supplied with this material, as if the iron was got within its own boundaries.

Vicinity to iron districts.

In mentioning the natural advantages which our county possesses as a seat of manufactures, we must not omit its well-situated seaport, Liverpool, through the medium of which it receives, from Ireland, a large proportion of the food which supplies its vast population, and whose commerce brings from distant shores the raw materials of its manufactures, and again distributes them, converted into useful and elegant clothing, amongst all the nations of the earth.

Well-situated port of Liverpool.

* On the river Irwell, from the first mill near Bacup, to Prestolee, near Bolton, there is about 900 feet of fall available for mills, 800 of which is occupied. On this river and its branches it is computed that there are no less than three hundred mills. A project is in course of execution to increase the water-power of this district, already so great and so much concentrated, and to equalize the force of the stream, by forming eighteen reservoirs on the hills, to be filled in times of flood, and to yield their supplies in the drought of summer. These reservoirs, according to the plan, would cover 270 acres of ground, and contain 241,300,000 cubic feet of water, which would give a power equal to 6,600 horses. The cost is estimated at £59,000. One reservoir has been completed, another is in course of formation, and it is probable that the whole design will be carried into effect.

CHAP. IV.

To the above natural advantages, we must add, the acquired advantage of a canal communication, which ramifies itself through all the populous parts of this county, and connects it with the inland counties, the seats of other flourishing manufactures, and the sources whence iron, lime, salt, stone, and other articles in which Lancashire is deficient, are obtained. These canals, having been accomplished by individual enterprise, not by national funds, were constructed to supply a want already existing: they were not, therefore, original sources of the manufactures, but have extended together with them, and are to be considered as having greatly aided and accelerated that prosperity from whose beginnings they themselves arose.

Acquired advantages.

Inland navigation.

Railways.

The recent introduction of railways will have its effect in making the operations of trade more intensely active, and perfecting the division of labour, already carried to so high a point.

Political advantages.

In considering the capabilities and advantages of Lancashire for manufactures, as compared with any continental state, we must also remember the political condition of England, where freedom from invasions and commotions, and the reign of just laws, have allowed the fullest development to all the national resources. To no cause whatever is our manufacturing prosperity more owing, than to the existence of tranquillity, order, and liberty, which has afforded security to property, and given free play to the energies of the people.

Woollen manufacture in Lancashire.

1322. Introduced from Flanders.

1331.

Lancashire has for several centuries been a manufacturing county. There are traces of the existence of the woollen manufacture as far back as the 15th of Edward II., when, in an extent of the manor of Manchester, mention is made of a fulling mill turned by the river Irk.* This manufacture, however, was rude and insignificant in England until the reign of Edward III., who, having married Philippa of Hainault, found means to bring over a considerable number of woollen manufacturers from Flanders,† granting them letters of protection, and tempting them

* Kuerden's MS. fo. 274.

† "Hitherto," says Fuller, "the English were ignorant of that art, as knowing no more what to do with their wool than the sheep that weare it, as to any artificial curious drapery; their best clothes then being no better than friezes, such was their coarseness for want of skill in making. But soon after followed a great alteration." Edward III. having married the daughter of the earl of Hainault, sent emissaries amongst the Dutch, to tempt over their workmen, whose slavish and degraded condition made them anxious to find a better country. "Early up and late in bed," says our author, "and all day hard work and harder fare—a few herrings and mouldie cheese, and all to enrich the churls their masters, without any profit to themselves. But, oh! how happy," said the emissaries of Edward, "should they be, if they would but come over to England, bringing their mystery, which would provide them welcome in all places! Here they should feed on fat beef and mutton till nothing but their fullness should stint their stomach; yea, they should feed on the labours of their own hands, enjoying a proportionable profit of their pains to themselves: their beds should be good, and their

CHAP. IV.

with well-founded hopes of large profits and good living. The Flemings were settled in York, Kendal, Halifax, Manchester, the districts of Rossendale and Pendle, Essex, and the west of England. Nothing is distinctly known of the progress of the woollen manufacture in Lancashire until the reign of Henry VIII., at which time it had evidently grown into considerable importance. Hollinworth mentions, that about the year 1520, "there were three famous clothiers living in the north countre, viz. Cuthbert of Kendal, Hodgkins of Halifax, and Martin Brian (some say Byrom) of Manchester. Every one of these kept a great number of servants at work, carders, spinners, weavers, fullers, dyers, sheermen," &c.* Leland, the antiquary, who visited Manchester about the year 1538, speaks of the town in the following terms:— "Mancestre, on the south side of the Irwel river, stondeth in Salfordshiret, and is the fairest, best builded, quickhest, and most populus tounne of al Lancastreshire." Nor was it then the only seat of manufactures in this county. The same writer says— "Bolton-upon-Moore market stondith most by cottons, divers villages in the moores about Bolton do make cottons."

Its extent and importance.

Testimony of Hollinworth. 1520.

Of Leland. 1538.

Manchester.

Bolton.

The most important testimony to the extent and nature of the manufactures of Manchester at this period, is contained in the statute of 33 Henry VIII. c. xv. quoted in our historical account of that town,† for removing the privilege of sanctuary; from which it appears that the inhabitants carried on a considerable manufacture both of linens and woollens, by which they were acquiring wealth; that many strangers from other parts of England, and from Ireland, resorted thither with linen yarn and wool, to have them made into cloth; and that a system of credit was established: on all which accounts it was found desirable to transfer the mischievous privilege of "sanctuary," which was a powerful attraction for thieves, from Manchester to a place where there was less property to be stolen. It is also mentioned in this act, that "a great number of persons were accustomed to resort to this town with *cottons* to be sold."

Manufacturing importance of Manchester. 1542.

Linen and woollen.

bed-fellows better; seeing the richest yeomen in England would not disdain to marry their daughters unto them. Persuaded by their promises, many Dutch servants leave their masters, and make over for England. With themselves they brought over their trade and their tools. The king, having gotten this treasure of foreigners, thought not fit to continue them all in one place, but bestowed them through all parts of the land, that cloathing might thereby be the better dispersed. Those yeomen, in whose houses they harboured, soon preceded gentlemen, gained great estates to themselves, and arms and worship to their estates. Here they found fuller's earth, a precious treasure, whereof England hath better than all Christendom besides. And now was the English wool improved to the highest profit, passing through so many hands, every one having a fleece of the fleece, sorters, combers, carders, spinners, weavers, fullers, dyers, pressers, packers, and these manufactures have been heightened to the highest degree of perfection."—Fuller's Church History, p. 110.

* Hollinworth's Mancuniensis.

† P. 200, 201, of this volume.

CHAP. IV.

From the mention of "cottons" here and in Leland's account of Bolton, it has been supposed that the cotton manufacture has existed at least three centuries in England. But this is certainly a mistake, as, however curious the fact may be, there is undoubted evidence that the "cottons" of Manchester, like the Kendal and Welsh "cottons" of the present day, were a coarse kind of woollens. A pretty strong proof of this is afforded by an act of the 5th and 6th Edward VI. entitled, "for the true making of *woollen* cloth," in which it is ordered that "all the *cottons* called *Manchester*, Lancashire, and Cheshire *cottons*, full wrought to the sale, shall be in length twenty-two yards, and contain in breadth three-quarters of a yard in the water, and shall weigh *thirty pounds* in the piece at least." The weight prescribed shews that the cloth must have been a heavy woollen fabric. Another still more conclusive proof is contained in the act of the 8th Elizabeth, c. xii. for regulating the aulnegers' fees, and the length, breadth, and weight of cottons, frizes, and rugs, made in the county of Lancaster; in which it is enacted, that "every of the said *cottons* being sufficiently *milled* or thicked, clean scoured, well wrought and fully dried, shall weigh 21lbs. at the least." The process of *milling* is applicable only to *woollen* fabrics. The application of the term "cottons" to a woollen manufacture, is also expressly mentioned by Camden, who, speaking of Manchester in 1590, says—"This town excels the towns immediately around it in handsomeness, populousness, *woollen manufacture*, market-place, church and college; but did much more excel them in the last age, as well by the glory of its *woollen* cloths, (*laneorum pannorum honore,*) which they call *Manchester cottons*, as by the privilege of sanctuary, which the authority of parliament, under Henry VIII., transferred to Chester." The application of the term "cottons" to a woollen fabric may either have arisen, as some conjecture, from a corruption of the word "coatings;" or from the manufacturers having imitated the foreign cottons, which were fustians and other heavy goods, and having given the name to their imitations. It is, however, not a little singular, that a manufacture, destined afterwards to eclipse, not merely "the glory" of the old "Manchester cottons," but that of all other manufactures, should have thus existed in name long before it existed at all in fact.

Manchester cottons.

Were a woollen fabric.

1552.

Proofs from acts of parliament.

1566.

From Camden.

1590.

Origin of the term.

The intolerance and tyranny of the Catholic powers of Europe drove many Protestant artisans from the most flourishing seats of continental manufactures, to this land of liberty. In the sixteenth century, the sanguinary persecutions of the duke of Alva, in the Netherlands, and in the seventeenth, the revocation of the edict of Nantes by Louis XIV., deprived Flanders and France of thousands of their industrious and skilful manufacturers, and powerfully reinforced the rising manufactures of England. By each of these events, Lancashire was a gainer, and a new stimulus was given to its progress in the useful arts. The warden and fellows of Manchester

Continental manufacturers take refuge in England.

1566.

1685.

Wisely encouraged at Manchester.

College had the wisdom to encourage the settlement of the foreign clothiers in that town, by allowing them to cut firing from their extensive woods, as well as to take the timber necessary for the construction of looms, on paying the small sum of fourpence yearly. CHAP. IV.

The act of the 8th Elizabeth, quoted above, is one of those well-meant, but useless and injudicious interferences, by which the legislature so often attempted to protect the public against the frauds of manufacturers, and to save the manufactures from deterioration. The *aulneger*, (or *alnager*, i. e. *measurer by the ell*,) was an officer first appointed by a statute of Richard I. (1197,) which ordained that there should be only one weight and one measure throughout the kingdom, and that the custody of the assize or standard of weights and measures should be committed to certain persons in every city or borough. The aulneger was to measure all cloths made for sale, and to mark them with the king's seal, and with a stamp bearing the maker's name, and the length of the piece; he was to be paid by a certain fee on each piece measured; and parliament prescribed the length, breadth, and weight of each piece in the different manufactures. These useless and annoying restrictions, which offer a clumsy substitute for the only real security against fraud, namely, the sharp-sighted vigilance of buyers, were endlessly varied by the legislature; until the office of aulneger was abolished by the statute of 11 and 12 William III. c. 20, and a similar practice applicable only to the woollen manufacture was discontinued in 1823. The act of the 8th of Elizabeth enacted, amongst other things, "that the said aulneger (for the county of Lancaster) shall appoint and have his lawful deputy within every of the several towns of Manchester, Rochdale, Bolton, Blackburn, and Bery, in the said county, where the said aulneger hath been accustomed to have his deputy heretofore." This provision marks the towns mentioned as the principal seats of manufactures in the middle of the sixteenth century. It is probable that they have preserved nearly the same relative importance which they had then, to the present day, notwithstanding the extraordinary increase of trade and population.

1566. Aulnegers appointed in Lancashire.

Duties of the office.

Aulneger's deputies at Manchester, Rochdale, Bolton, Blackburn, and Bury.

Nearly a century now elapsed without leaving any record concerning the manufactures of the county; but within that period the real Cotton Manufacture must have had its origin.

Origin of the cotton manufacture in England.

A sumptuary law of James I., passed in the parliament of Scotland, of 1621, has been quoted, in which it is enacted, "that servants shall have no silk on their cloaths, except buttons and garters, and shall wear only cloth, *fustians*, and canvas of Scotch manufacture." From this mention of fustians as an *ordinary* article of clothing, it may be inferred that it was not then a very new manufacture, but had been established for some time in the country; but it may admit of a doubt whether this was really a cotton fabric, or one of wool made in imitation of the foreign fustians, and called after them.

1621. Fustians first mentioned in a Scotch statute.

Probably woollens.

CHAP. IV.

It appears from a poem, entitled "Process of English Policy," published in 1430, and embodied in Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages, that the Genoese, at that early date, sent to England "cloth of gold, silk, paper, much woad, wool, oil, *cotton*, roach alum, and gold coin; and took back from us wool and woollen cloth, made with our own wool." Between 1511 and 1534, according to Hackluyt, "divers tall ships of London and Bristol had an unusual trade to Sicily, Candia, and Chios, and sometimes to Cyprus and to Tripoli, and Baruth in Syria. They exported thither sundry sorts of woollen cloths, calf-skins, &c. and imported from thence silks, camblets, rhubarb, malmsey, muscadel, and other wines, oils, *cotton wool*, Turkey carpets, galls, and Indian spices." The regular importation of cotton wool does not, however, prove that the manufacture existed at that early period in England, as cotton was used for candlewicks and other purposes.

Early importation of cotton wool from the Mediterranean.

Its uses.

1641.

The first undoubted mention of the cotton manufacture of Britain is in Lewis Roberts's "Treasure of Traffic," published in 1641, which shews that Manchester then retained its linen manufacture, and had added that of cotton:—"The town of Manchester, in Lancashire, (says he,) must be also herein remembered, and worthily for their encouragement commended, who buy the yarne of the Irish in great quantity, and, weaving it, returne the same again into Ireland to sell: Neither doth their industry rest here, for they buy *cotton wool* in London, that comes first from Cyprus and Smyrna, and at home worke the same, and perfect it into *fustians, vermillions, dimities*, and other such stuffes, and then return it to London, where the same is vented and sold, and not seldom sent into forrain parts, who have means, at far easier termes, to provide themselves of the said first materials." (Orig. Edition, p. 32.)

First mention of the cotton manufacture at Manchester.

From this evidence it seems clear, that the cotton manufacture had become well-established in Manchester in 1641; as, in the then comparatively sluggish movements of trade, it is not likely that a novel manufacture would be a regular article of export to distant countries. It had probably been introduced into England at the close of the sixteenth century. The manufacture of linen in Manchester doubtless led to that of cotton,—linen-yarn being used as the warp in the making of fustians, and of nearly all other cottons in this country, down to the year 1773.

The linen manufacture introduced the cotton.

From "A Description of the towns of Manchester and Salford," attached to a plan of the towns, taken about the year 1650, the following information is derived relative to trade:—"The trade is not inferior to that of many cities in the kingdom, chiefly consisting in *woollen frizes, fustians, sack-cloths, mingled stuffs, caps, inkles, tapes, points*, &c., whereby not only the better sort of men are employed, but also the very children, by their own labour, can maintain themselves. There are, besides, all

Manufactures of Manchester in 1650.

kinds of foreign merchandise brought and returned by the merchants of the town, amounting to the sum of many thousands of pounds weekly."*

In 1662.

Dr. Thomas Fuller, in his "Worthies of England," published in 1662, gives some information not only concerning the manufactures of Manchester and Bolton, but also shewing some of the continental cities where manufactures of cotton were carried on before they existed in this country.† The passage will not be the less acceptable, if we preserve the quaint conceits of the old divine:—

Dr. Fuller's account.

"The Manufactures of Lancashire.—*Fustians.*—These anciently were creditable wearing in England for persons of the primest quality, finding the *knight* in Chaucer thus habited:—

Fustians.

"Of Fustian he wered a Gipon,
All besmotrid with his Habergion."—*Prologue to the Canterbury Tales.*

"But it seems they were all foreign commodities, as may appear by their modern names:—

"1. *Jen Fustians*, which I conceive so called from *Jen*, a city in Saxony.

"2. *Augsburgh Fustians*, made in that famous city in Swevia (Suabia.)

"3. *Millaine* (Milan) *Fustians*, brought over hither out of Lumbardy.

"These retain their old names at this day, though these several sorts are made in this country, whose inhabitants, buying the *Cotton Wool* or *Yarne*, coming from beyond the sea, make it here into fustians, to the good imployment of the poor, and great improvement of the rich therein, serving mean people for their outsides, and their betters for the lineing of their garments. *Bolton* is the *staple-place* for this commodity, being brought thither from *all parts of the country*.

Bolton, the market for fustians.

"As for *Manchester*, the *Cottons*‡ thereof carry away the credit in our nation, and so they did an hundred and fifty years agoe. For when learned Leland, on the cost of king Henry the Eighth, with his guide, travailed Lancashire, he called Manchester the fairest and quickest town in this county; and sure I am, it hath lost neither spruceness nor spirits since that time.

"Manchester cottons."

"Other commodities made in Manchester are so small in themselves, and various in their kinds, they will *fill the shop of an Haberdasher of small wares.* Being, therefore, too many for me to reckon up or remember, it will be the safest way to wrap them all together in some *Manchester-Tickin*, and to fasten them with the *Pinns*, (to prevent their falling out and scattering,) or tye them with the *Tape*, and also (because sure bind, sure find) to bind them about with *Points* and *Laces*, all made in the same place."

Small wares.

From this passage we should infer, that fustians were manufactured in many parts of Lancashire, and taken for sale to Bolton market; and that, although these and other cotton goods were made at Manchester, yet the species of manufacture for which that town was still most remarkable, were its strong *woollens* and *small wares*.

* Aikin's "History of Manchester," in which the "Description" is said to "abound in terms of exaggeration." p. 154.

† Vol. I. p. 537. edit. 1811.

‡ There can be no doubt that these "*cottons*" were the *woollen* fabric of that name, as they are said to have been famous one hundred and fifty years before.

CHAP. IV.

As the mercantile metropolis of the county, Manchester bought fustians and other goods, as they came from the loom in the neighbouring towns and villages, finished them for sale, and then sold them at its variously-stored marts.* "The kinds of fustian then made were herring-bones, pillows for pockets and outside wear, strong cotton ribs and barragon, broad-raced lin thicksets and tufts, dyed, with white diapers, striped dimities, and lining jeans. Cotton thicksets were made sometimes, but as frequently dropped for want of proper finishing. When tufts ceased to be in demand, more figured goods were made for whiting, and a greater variety of patterns attempted, by weavers who had looms ready mounted for the former purposes. But as figures made with treadles are confined to a scanty range, beyond which they grow too complicated, the workmen had recourse to the use of draw-boys, which gave name to a new and important branch of trade."†

Different kinds of fustians.

Modes of doing business.

At this period, the extent of mercantile establishments, and the modes of doing business, were extremely different from what they are at present. Though a few individuals are found who made fortunes by trade, it is probable that the capital of merchants was generally very small, until the end of the seventeenth century, and all their concerns were managed with extreme frugality. Masters commonly participated in the labours of their servants. Commercial enterprise was exceedingly limited. Owing to the bad state of the roads, and the entire absence of inland navigation, goods could only be conveyed on pack-horses, with a gang of which the Manchester chapmen used occasionally to make circuits to the principal towns, and

* Dr. Aikin explains this more fully:—"Fustians were manufactured about Bolton, Leigh, and the places adjacent; but Bolton was the principal market for them, where they were bought in the grey by the Manchester chapmen, who finished and sold them in the country. The fustians were made as early as the middle of the last century, when Mr. Cheetham, who founded the blue-coat hospital, was the principal buyer at Bolton. When he had made his markets, the remainder was purchased by a Mr. Cooke, a much less honourable dealer, who took the advantage of calling the pieces what length he pleased, and giving his own price. The Manchester traders went regularly on market-days to buy pieces of fustian of the weaver; each weaver then procuring yarn or cotton as he could, which subjected the trade to great inconvenience. To remedy this, some of the chapmen furnished warps and wool to the weavers, and employed persons on commission, to put out warps to the weavers. They also encouraged weavers to fetch them from Manchester, and, by prompt payment and good usage, endeavoured to secure good workmanship." *History of Manchester*, p. 158. Mr. Cheetham was an extensive merchant, "dealing in Manchester commodities sent up to London;" and Fuller mentions, that "when high-sheriffe of this county, 1635, he discharged the place with great honour; inasmuch, that very good gentlemen, of birth and estate, did *wear his cloth* at the Assize, to testifie their unfeigned affection to him; and two of them, (John Huntley and H. Wrigley, Esqrs.) of the same profession with himself, have since been sheriffs of the county." Vol. I. p. 554.

† Aikin's History of Manchester, p. 158.

sell their goods to the shopkeepers,—bringing back with them sheep's wool, which was disposed of to the makers of worsted yarn at Manchester, or to the clothiers of Rochdale, Saddleworth, and the West Riding of Yorkshire. It was only towards the close of the seventeenth century, that trade became sufficiently productive to encourage the general erection of brick houses in Manchester, in place of the old dwellings, constructed of wood and plaster. So great was the increase of the manufactures and trade of England towards the close of this century, that the exports rose from £2,022,812, in 1662, (and they were about the same in 1668,) to £6,788,166, in 1699.*

1690.

Great increase of the town and manufactures of Manchester.

In the twenty years from 1720 to 1740, which was a period of almost uninterrupted peace, Manchester, as well as many other commercial towns, continued to make rapid strides in wealth, population, and manufacturing eminence.

1727.

The author of a "*Tour through the whole Island of Great Britain*," published in 1727, speaking of Manchester, says, "That within a very few years past, here, as at Liverpoole, and also at Froome in Somersetshire, the town is extended in a surprising manner, being almost double to what it was a few years ago. So that, taking in all its suburbs, it now (1727) contains at least 50,000 people. [This must have included the whole parish.] That the grand manufacture which has so much raised this town is that of *cotton* in all its varieties, which, like all our other manufactures, is very much increased within these thirty or forty years."†

1739.

An article in the *Daily Advertiser*, of September 5, 1739, and which was also copied into the *Gentleman's Magazine*, says—"The manufacture of *cotton*, mixed and plain, is arrived at so great perfection within these twenty years, that we not only make enough for our own consumption, but supply our colonies, and many of the nations of Europe. The benefits arising from this branch are such as to enable the manufacturers of Manchester alone to lay out above thirty thousand pounds a year, for many years past, on additional buildings. 'Tis computed, that two thousand new houses have been built in that industrious town within these twenty years."

The cotton manufacture still in its infancy.

In a rapidly advancing country, the great things of one age are insignificant in the eyes of the succeeding age. Thus, the period of 1739, whose prosperity was so much vaunted, is now looked back upon as the mere feeble infancy of the cotton manufacture,—a trickling rill, compared with the mighty river to which that manufacture has since swelled. The quantity of cotton wool annually imported into Great Britain, at an average of five years, ending with 1705, did not exceed

Imports of cotton in 1705 and 1775.

* Dr. Davenant's Report to the Commissioners of Accounts; and Anderson's Origin and History of Commerce, vol. II. pp. 227, 228.

† Anderson's History of Commerce, vol. II. p. 314.

CHAP. IV.

1,170,881 lbs.; and even so late as from 1771 to 1775, the average import was only 4,764,589 lbs. a year. It was estimated by the late Dr. Percival, of Manchester, who had excellent means of judging, that at the accession of George III. in 1760, the entire value of all the cotton goods manufactured in Great Britain was not more than £200,000 a year; and, if this estimate approaches to correctness, the number of persons employed in the manufacture must have been inconsiderable. The woollen manufacture was still beyond comparison the largest branch of national industry, of course excepting agriculture. In 1700 and 1701, the value of woollens exported from Great Britain amounted to £3,000,000,—making above two-fifths of the whole export trade of the kingdom; and at this time the exportation of cottons was almost too insignificant to be noticed. It is, therefore, highly probable, that the great advances made by Manchester between 1720 and 1740, were only partially owing to the increase of the cotton manufacture, and that the woollen manufacture was still carried on there to a considerable extent.

Value of cotton manufactured in 1760.

Value of woollen exports in 1700.

When we contrast, with the statements just made, the facts, that in the year 1832, the quantity of cotton spun into yarn in Great Britain amounted to no less than 246,935,124lbs.,—that the annual value of the goods manufactured is estimated at £36,000,000 sterling,—and that the manufacture affords subsistence to from 1,200,000 to 1,400,000 persons, by far the larger number of whom reside in the county of Lancaster;*—the amazing increase exhibited, mocking all that the most romantic imagination could have previously conceived possible under any circumstances, calls upon us to investigate with considerable minuteness, and with the greatest attention to accuracy, the origin and progress of this most interesting manufacture.

Present magnitude of the cotton manufacture. Contrast.

We have to regret that no history of the cotton manufacture, at all worthy of the subject, has yet been written; nor are the materials for it by any means so abundant and satisfactory as might have been expected, seeing that most of the

No history of the cotton manufacture worthy of the subject.

* The increase of population from the growth of the cotton manufacture will strikingly appear from a contrast of the number of inhabitants contained in the great seats of that manufacture in 1761 and 1831. At the former period all the towns in Great Britain, containing a population of more than 20,000, were arranged in the following order, (See Anderson's Hist. of Commerce, Vol. ii. p. 423:) after London,

Bristol	95,000	Sheffield	20,000
Edinburgh	60,000	Newcastle on Tyne, with Gateshead, and N. and S. Shields.	40,000
Norwich	49,000		
Manchester . . .	40 to 45,000		
Liverpool . . .	30 to 35,000	Glasgow	26 to 27,000
Birmingham	30,000		

In 1831 the population of Manchester and Salford (with the *immediately* adjoining townships,) was 219,607, that of Liverpool 165,175, and that of Glasgow 202,426.

important events occurred only in the last age. Whilst the details of campaigns, and of party contests, which leave no permanent effect, and illustrate chiefly the vices and follies of men, are collected with infinite diligence, and sent forth to the world by many able and zealous authors; the rise of a manufacture which must be regarded as a chief pillar of the national prosperity,—which supports, and may therefore be said to have called into existence, nearly a million and a half of our population,—which has entirely changed the face of extensive districts,—which furnishes one-half of the export trade of Britain, and binds this country, by new and powerful ties, to many other nations—is passed over almost unnoticed by any writer in the age when the great improvements were made, and has since been very briefly and defectively recorded. We shall be able to enlarge the information previously published on this subject; and we hope we shall avoid the errors of former writers, and give a more accurate and complete narrative than has yet appeared.

The cotton manufacture in India.

The manufacture of cotton was one of those arts which flourished from a remote antiquity in India, and which, like most of the other arts, and the state of society itself in that country, has existed, with little alteration, through a period of from three to four thousand years. The *gossypium*, or cotton plant, is indigenous in Persia,* or Hindoostan; and, owing to this circumstance, and the adaptation of the light clothing made from it to the climate, the cotton manufacture became as universal and as famous in India, as, owing to the flax produced on the banks of the Nile, the manufacture of linen was in Egypt. It appears from Arrian, that cottons, both coloured and plain, were common in India at the time of Alexander the Great. The manufacture was also known to the Egyptians, as is manifest from the following passage in Pliny; (Nat. Hist. lib. xix. c. 2.)—"In Upper Egypt, towards Arabia, there grows a shrub which some call *gossypium*, and others *xylon*. It is not large, but bears a fruit resembling the filbert, which contains a great deal of wool. The yarn spun from it is manufactured into stuffs, which we call *cottons* (*xylina*.) There is nothing softer or whiter than the garments made of it, particularly those which are worn by the Egyptian priests."† According to the same

In Egypt.

* It is argued by Dr. Matthew Guthrie, in a paper published in the "Memoirs of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society," that the cotton plant is a native of Persia, the cradle of the human race, whence it was conveyed to India, Vol. V. part i. p. 216.

† It is conjectured that the material mentioned by Moses, (Exod. xxxix. 27.) as used in making the coats for Aaron and his sons, and which is translated in the English Bible, "fine linen," was *cotton*. This material, called by the Greeks βυσσος, and by the Romans *byssus*, is also mentioned by Herodotus as used in Egypt to enwrap the bodies in the process of embalming, (book ii. § 86.) Yet the main part of the cloth used to wrap the mummies in was certainly linen, which was also chiefly worn by the priests.

CHAP. IV.

writer, Semiramis, the Assyrian queen, was believed to have been the inventress of the art of weaving cotton; and the city of Arachne, in the Babylonian territory, was celebrated both by the Greeks and Romans, as the place where weaving was first practised. However this may be, it is certain that the art of weaving was practised throughout the East, long before the date of any history extant. Indeed, though an art of such admirable ingenuity, it is found among many barbarous nations, and in all quarters of the globe; which would lead to the belief that it was invented at a very early period of the world's history. On the discovery of America, the Spaniards found it existing in much perfection in Mexico, where "large cotton-webs were made, as delicate and fine as those of Holland," and "woven with different figures and colours, representing different animals and flowers."* Mungo Park also describes the nations of the interior of Africa as practising the arts of spinning, weaving, and dyeing cotton.†

Invention of weaving at Arachne.

Weaving practised by many barbarous nations.

In Mexico.

In Africa.

But though these modes of making cloth have existed for thousands of years, and among so many nations, there appears to have been no material improvement in the machines by which they were performed, until the period we have now arrived at in the history of the cotton manufacture of England. The implements of the Hindoo weaver are as simple and rude as can be imagined, though, from the skill with which they are used, and the remarkably fine sense of touch possessed by that effeminate people, fabrics of exquisite delicacy and beauty are produced.‡ The cotton is spun by the distaff, which consists merely of a wooden rod with a wisp of wool fastened at the end of it, from which the spinner pulls out the fibres continuously, and twists them into a thread with his finger and thumb. The process is excessively tedious, but by it a much finer and better twisted thread can be produced, than by any machinery. The flax spinners of the continent even make thread (if it may be so called) of the thickness of a single fibre, joining the fibres to each other by twisting the ends together. A rude and clumsy spinning-wheel is also used in India,

Rude implements used in India.

Mode of spinning.

* Clavigero, Hist. of Mexico, book vii. § 57. † Travels, p. 17.

‡ Mill, in his Hist. of British India, thus accounts for the unrivalled delicacy of the textures of Hindoostan: "His climate and soil conspired to furnish the Hindu with the most exquisite material for his art, the finest cotton which the earth produces," (a mistake.) "It is a sedentary occupation, and thus in harmony with his predominant inclination. It requires patience, of which he has an inexhaustible fund. It requires little bodily exertion, of which he is always exceedingly sparing; and the finer the production, the more slender the force which he is called upon to apply. But this is not all. The weak and delicate frame of the Hindu is accompanied with an acuteness of external sense, particularly of touch, which is altogether unrivalled; and the flexibility of his fingers is equally remarkable. The hand of the Hindu, therefore, constitutes an organ adapted to the finest operations of the loom, in a degree which is almost or altogether peculiar to himself." Book ii. c. 8.

which is some improvement on the distaff, but not a very considerable one. It is obvious that cloth made from yarn thus spun must be enormously dear, or that the spinner must earn miserably low wages. The operation of cleaning and carding the cotton wool, which in England is performed by a variety of ingenious machines, is executed by the Hindoos with no other implement than a bow and string, resembling the hatter's bow, used for bowing wool in this country,—the repeated vibrations of the string raising the wool to a downy fleece.* The loom of the Hindoo weaver "consists merely of two bamboo rollers, one for the warp and the other for the web, and a pair of geer. The shuttle performs the double office of shuttle and batten, and for this purpose is made like a large netting needle, and of a length somewhat exceeding the breadth of the piece. This apparatus the weaver carries to a tree, under which he digs a hole large enough to contain his legs and the lower part of the geer. He then stretches his warp by fastening his bamboo rollers at a due distance from each other on the turf by wooden pins. The balances of the geer he fastens to some convenient branch of the tree over his head: two loops underneath the geer, in which he inserts his great toes, serve instead of treadles; and his long shuttle, which also performs the office of batten, draws the weft through the warp, and afterwards strikes it up close to the web."† "There is not so much as an expedient for rolling up the warp: it is stretched out at the full length of the web, which makes the house of the weaver insufficient to contain him. He is, therefore, obliged to work continually in the open air; and every return of inclement weather interrupts him."‡

Indian loom.

Though working with so rude an apparatus, the Hindoos had acquired a degree of skill, which, combined with the almost incredibly low remuneration they received for their support,§ bade defiance to competition, till English mechanical genius pro-

Skilfulness of the Hindoo weavers.

* The cost of a complete set of machinery for spinning cotton in India is thirty-five shillings sterling.—Hoole's Mission to India, p. 282.

† Martin's Circle of the Mechanical Arts, p. 239.

‡ Mill's Hist. of British India, book ii. ch. 8. This author observes, justly, that "a dexterity in the use of its own imperfect tools is a common attribute of rude society." Sonnerat states, that an Indian carpenter will take a month to perform what a French carpenter would accomplish in three days.—A most decisive proof of a low state of civilization; yet surely the *beau ideal* of those who oppose mechanical inventions!

§ Mr. Rickards, in his valuable work on India, says, "It is true enough, as asserted by the rulers of India, that the great mass of the population, Hindoo, Mussulman, and others, are obliged to live all their days on rice, or the coarsest and the cheapest grains, and to go only half covered with a slight cotton cloth; that the expense of a labouring man with his wife and two children is only about *three pounds per annum!* the article of clothing being only 6s. for this family of four persons!" Vol. i. p. 67.

CHAP. IV.

vided the means of spinning hundreds of threads by a single pair of hands, and of weaving by a power that never tires. Before proceeding to describe these inventions, it is proper to state, that the cotton manufacture was first practised in Europe by the commercial states of Italy, and was also carried on by the Flemish and the Germans before it was brought to England. From the mention of fustians, by Chaucer, it would appear that the manufacture must have been known in Europe in the fourteenth century, and there is no evidence to shew that it existed earlier.* In the "Process of English Policy," published in 1430, and contained in "Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages," fustians are mentioned as an article of export from Flanders to Spain, and of import to the former country from the Easterlings, Prussia, and Germany. Guicciardini, in his history of the Low Countries, published in 1560, states, that Antwerp annually imported from Milan "great quantities of gold and silver thread, various wrought silks, gold stuffs, fustians, and dimities of many fine sorts, scarlets, tammies, and other fine and curious draperies." He also mentions cottons generally among the articles brought from Venice. Indian cottons of the lighter and finer kinds were brought to Europe by the Dutch, soon after the discovery of the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope.

Introduction of the cotton manufacture into Europe. In Italy, Flanders, and Germany.

1430.

1560.

The first mention of the importation of calicoes into England, is in 1631, when the East India Company were allowed, by royal proclamation, to import, amongst other articles, "satins, taffaties, printed callicoes," &c. Calicoes, which derive their name from Calicut in Hindoostan, were first printed in London in 1676.†

Calicoes first imported and printed.

It has already been mentioned that the cotton manufacture was probably introduced into Great Britain about the close of the sixteenth century, and that it was carried on in various parts of Lancashire, Bolton being the chief market for the unfinished goods, and Manchester for the finished goods. Up to the year 1738, however, the machines used in the manufacture were nearly as simple as those of India: though the loom was more strongly and perfectly constructed; and the hand cards, for combing the fibres of the cotton straight, had been adopted from the woollen manufacture. The one-thread wheel was also used instead of the distaff;

Simple machines used in England.

* If it is extraordinary that the cotton manufacture should have been introduced into Europe so late as the fourteenth century, how much more singular is the fact, that it was not practised in the Chinese empire till the same period! The cotton plant was not cultivated in China till the Tartar conquest at the end of the thirteenth century, nor was the opposition given to the new fabric, by the woollen and linen manufacturers, overcome till the middle of the fourteenth. It then increased rapidly, and now nine-tenths of the population of that empire are clothed in cottons. The nankeens of China are of well-known excellence, but the manufacture has long been stationary, and the machinery used is as simple as in India.

† Anderson's Hist. of Commerce, vol. ii. p. 159.

but this well-known appendage of the houses of English farmers and peasants scarcely admitted of greater despatch in spinning than the more ancient instrument.

Obstacles to the extension of the manufacture.

The manufacture, though active and increasing, could never have received any important extension, without the discovery of some method for producing a greater quantity of yarn with the same labour. The weaver was continually pressing upon the spinner. Both the processes were generally performed in the same cottage, but the weaver's own family could not supply him with a sufficient quantity of weft, and he had with much pains to collect it from neighbouring spinsters. Thus his time was wasted, and he was often subjected to high demands for an article, on which, as the demand exceeded the supply, the seller could put her own price.* A high and sustained price of yarn would indeed have attracted new hands to the employment, but such high price would itself have tended to keep down the rising manufacture, by making the goods too costly in comparison with other manufactures. There seemed therefore no prospect for the cotton manufacture, but that it should gradually increase with the slow increase of population.

Invention of the fly-shuttle by John Kay. 1738.

This difficulty was still further aggravated by an invention which facilitated the process of weaving. In the year 1738, Mr. John Kay, a native of Bury, then residing at Colchester, where the woollen manufacture was at that time carried on, suggested a mode of throwing the shuttle, which enabled the weaver to make nearly twice as much cloth as he could make before. The old mode was, to throw the shuttle with the hand, which required a continual extension of the hands to each side of the warp. By the new plan, the lathe (in which the shuttle runs) was lengthened a foot at either end; and, by means of two strings attached to the opposite ends of the lathe, and both held by a peg in the weaver's hand, he, with a slight and sudden pluck, was able to give the proper impulse to the shuttle. The shuttle thus impelled was called the *fly-shuttle*, and the peg was called the *picking-peg* (*i. e.* the *throwing* peg.) This simple contrivance was a great saving of time and exertion to the weaver, and enabled one man to weave the widest cloth, which had before required two persons. "Mr. Kay brought this ingenious invention to his native town, and introduced it among the woollen weavers, in the same year, but it was not much used among the cotton weavers until 1760. In that 1760

* Dr. Aikin says, "The weavers, in a scarcity of spinning, have sometimes been paid less for the weft than they paid the spinner, but durst not complain, much less abate the spinner, lest their looms should be unemployed."—*Hist. of Manchester*, p. 167. Mr. Guest, in his "History of the Cotton Manufacture," states, that "it was no uncommon thing for a weaver to walk three or four miles in a morning, and call on five or six spinners, before he could collect weft to serve him for the remainder of the day; and when he wished to weave a piece in a shorter time than usual, a new ribbon, or gown, was necessary, to quicken the exertions of the spinner," p. 12.

CHAP. IV.

year Mr. Robert Kay, of Bury, son of Mr. John Kay, invented the *drop-box*, by means of which the weaver can at pleasure use any one of three shuttles, each containing a different coloured weft, without the trouble of taking them from and replacing them in the lathe."*

Kay persecuted, and driven from the country.

The hard lot of inventors.

These inventions, like every other invention which has contributed to the extraordinary advance of the cotton manufacture, were opposed by the workmen, who feared that they would lose their employment; and such was the persecution and danger to which John Kay was exposed, that he left his native country, and went to reside in Paris. So hard is the fate of inventors! When they fail, no one pities them: when they succeed, persecution, envy, and jealousy are their reward. Their means are generally exhausted before their discoveries become productive. They plant a vineyard; and either starve, or are driven from their inheritance, before they can gather the fruit. This melancholy truth is exemplified at every stage of the cotton manufacture, which is the creature of mechanical inventions.

It has been seen that the great impediment to the further progress of the manufacture was the impossibility of obtaining an adequate supply of yarn. The one-thread wheel, though turning from morning till night in thousands of cottages, could not keep pace either with the weaver's shuttle or with the demand of the merchant.

Invention of the spinning machine.

Genius stepped in to remove the difficulty, and, as it were, gave wings to a manufacture which had been creeping on the earth. A mechanical contrivance was invented, by which twelve, twenty, fifty, a hundred, or even more threads could be spun at once by a single pair of hands!

Controversy as to the inventor.

The authorship of this splendid invention, like that of the art of printing, has been the subject of much doubt and controversy; and by far the greater number of writers have ascribed the honour to an individual, who, though possessed of extraordinary talent and merit, was certainly not the original inventor. Sir Richard Arkwright is generally believed, even to the present day, to have invented the mode of *spinning by rollers*. We shall prove, by a piece of evidence the most unquestionable, and which has never yet been published, that the invention was made, and was the subject of a patent, *thirty years* before it is pretended that Arkwright had conceived it. The inventor, it is true, did not succeed in making his own fortune, or even introducing his machine into general use; he wanted the *primum mobile*, pecuniary means, and could not hold out long enough to realize the success his genius had merited. The invention slept for nearly thirty years, till it was either

* Guest, p. 8. Mr. Guest derived his information on these points "from a manuscript lent to him by Mr. Samuel Kay, of Bury, son of Mr. Robert Kay, the inventor of the drop-box." p. 30.

re-discovered, or, what is infinitely more probable, came accidentally to the knowledge of Arkwright, whose keen sagacity appreciated its value, and whose perseverance, business talent, and good fortune, enabled him, by its means, to enrich himself and his country.

John Wyatt the inventor of spinning by rollers.

The inventor of the mode of *spinning by rollers* was JOHN WYATT, of Birmingham. Before proceeding to adduce the proof of this statement, we shall describe this mode of spinning, as practised at the present day in the cotton, the woollen, the worsted, and the flax manufactures—for to all these branches has this invaluable machine been applied; and the reader will then be enabled to perceive the identity of the invention of Wyatt, with the machine brought into use by Arkwright, and now universally adopted.

Description of the process of spinning.

In every mode of spinning, the ends to be accomplished are, to *draw out* the loose fibres of the cotton-wool in a regular and continuous line, and, after reducing the fleecy roll to the requisite tenuity, to *twist* it into a thread. Previous to the operation of spinning, the cotton must have undergone the process of carding, the effect of which is to comb out, straighten, and lay parallel to each other its entangled fibres. The cotton was stripped off the cards in loose rolls, called cardings or slivers; and the only difference between the slivers produced by the old hand-cards and those produced by the present carding engine, is, that the former were in lengths of a few inches, and the latter are of the length of some hundreds of yards. Let it be remarked, that the sliver or carding requires to be *drawn out* to a considerably greater fineness, before it is of the proper thickness to be twisted into a thread. The way in which this is now accomplished is by two pairs of small rollers, placed horizontally,—the upper and lower roller of each pair revolving in contact: the sliver of cotton, being put between the first pair of rollers, is by their revolution drawn through and compressed: whilst still passing through these rollers, it is caught by another pair of rollers placed immediately in front, which revolve with three, four, or five times the velocity of the first pair, and which therefore *draw out* the sliver to three, four, or five times its former length and degree of fineness: after passing through the second pair of rollers,* the reduced sliver is attached to a spindle and fly, the rapid revolutions of which *twist* it into a thread, and at the same time wind it upon a bobbin. That the rollers may take hold of the cotton, the lower roller is fluted longitudinally, and the upper is covered with leather.

Beauty and usefulness of the invention.

Such is the beautiful and admirable contrivance, by which a machine is made to do what was formerly, in all countries and all ages, effected by the fingers of the spinner. It is obvious that by lengthening or multiplying the rollers, and increasing

* Three or more pairs of rollers are now used, to draw out and reduce the sliver more equally than could be done by two pairs; but the principle is exactly the same.

CHAP. IV.

the number of spindles, all of which may be turned by the same power, many threads may be spun at once, and the process may be carried on with much greater quickness and steadiness than hand-spinning. There is also the important advantage, that the thread produced will be of more regular thickness and more evenly twisted.

This is the invention ascribed to sir Richard Arkwright, and on which his renown for mechanical genius mainly rests. It will be found, however, that the process had previously been described, with the utmost minuteness and distinctness, in the specification of the machine invented by John Wyatt, and that cotton had for some years been spun by those machines. The patent for the invention was taken out, in the
1738. year 1738, in the name of Lewis Paul, a foreigner, with whom Mr. Wyatt had connected himself in partnership, and the name of John Wyatt only appears as a witness; but there is other evidence to show that the latter was really the inventor. The reason why Paul was allowed to take out the patent can only be conjectured; it may have been, that Wyatt was then in embarrassed circumstances.

Patent for spinning by rollers.

We proceed to give an attested copy of the patent and specification alluded to:—

"PATENT FOR SPINNING BY ROLLERS, IN 1738.

"*Twentieth Part of Close Rolls, in the Twelfth Year of King George the Second.*

Paul Lewis' Description of Patent. (20)

"To ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS shall come, Lewis Paul, of Birmingham, in the County of Warwick, gentleman, Sendeth Greeting: Whereas his present Majesty by his royall Letters Patents under the Great Seal of Great Britain, bearing date the Twenty-fourth day of June, in the Twelfth year of his reign, Hath given and granted unto me, the said Lewis Paul, my executors, administrators, and assigns, sole privilege and authority to make, use, exercise, and vend *a new invented Machine* or Engine, *for the Spinning of Wool and Cotton*, in a manner entirely new, To have, hold, exercise, and enjoy the said lycence, unto me, my executors, administrators, and assigns, for the Term of Fourteen Years from the date of the said Letters Patents, according to the statute in such case made and provided. In which said Letters Patents is contained a provisoe that if I, the said Lewis Paul, shall not particularly describe and ascertain the nature and form of my said Invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed, by an Instrument in writing under my hand and seal, and cause the same to be Inrolled in the High Court of Chancery, within two Calendar Months after the date of the said Patent, the same was to be void, as by the said Letters Patents, relation being thereunto had, may appear. Now know all men by these presents, that I, the said Lewis Paul, do by this present writeing under my hand and seal declare the nature and form of the said Invention to be, and the manner the same is to be performed by, is as follows, to wit, The said Machine, Engine, or Invention will spin Wooll or Cotton into Thread, yarn, or worsted, which, before it is placed therein, must be first prepared in manner following, (to wit) all those sorts of Wooll or Cotton which it is necessary to Card must have

CHAP. IV.

each Card-full, Batt, or Roll joyned together so as to make the mass become a kind of a Rope or Thread of Raw Wooll: In that sort of Wooll which it is necessary to combe, commonly called jarsey, a strict regard must be had to make the Slivers of an equal thickness from End to End: The Wooll or Cotton being thus prepared, *one end of the Mass*, Rope, Thread, or Sliver, *is put betwixt a pair of Rowlers*, Cillinders, or Cones, or some such movements, *which, being twined round by their motion, draws in the Raw Mass of Wooll or Cotton to be spun*, in proportion to the velocity given to such Rowlers, Cillinders, or Cones: as the prepared mass passes regularly through or betwixt these Rowlers, Cillinders, or Cones, *a succession of* OTHER ROWLERS, Cillinders, or Cones MOVEING PROPORTIONABLY FASTER THAN THE FIRST, *draw the Rope*, Thread, or Sliver *into any degree of fineness which may be required:* sometimes these successive Rowlers, Cillinders, or Cones (but not the first) have another Rotation besides that which *diminishes the Thread*, yarn, or worsted, (viz.) that they give it a small degree of Twist betwixt each pair, by means of the Thread itself passing through the axis and center of that Rotation. In some other cases only the first pair of Rowlers, Cillenders, or Cones are used, and then *the Bobbyn, spole, or mill upon which the Thread*, Yarn, or Worsted *is spun*, is so contrived as to *draw faster than the first Rowlers, Cillinders, or Cones give*, and *in such proportion as the first Mass, Rope, or Sliver is proposed to be diminished.* In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal this Twentieth day of July in the year of our Lord *One thousand seven hundred and thirty eight.*

" LEWIS PAUL.

" Signed and sealed, (being first duly stamped) in the presence of us,

SAML. GUY, JNO. WYATT.

Thomas Bennett.

" AND BE IT REMEMBERED, That the Twentieth day of July, in the year above written, the aforesaid Lewis Paul came before our said Lord the King in his Chancery, and acknowledged the description aforesaid, and all and every thing therein contained and specified, in forme above written; and also the description aforesaid was stampt according to the tenor of the Statute made in the Sixth year of the Reign of the late King and Queen, William and Mary of England, and so forth, Inrolled the Twentieth day of July, in the year above written.

" This is a true copy from the original record remaining in the Chapel of the Rolls, having been examined.

" JOHN KIPLING."*

This document proves, beyond all possible doubt, that the mode of spinning by rollers was invented more than thirty years before Arkwright took out his patent for

* We are indebted for the copy of this important and hitherto unpublished document, to the kindness of Richard Guest, esq., author of the " History of the Cotton Manufacture," who, though he has, both in his " History," and his " Reply to an Article in the Edinburgh Review," advocated the claims of Thomas Highs to the invention of spinning by rollers, yet communicated to us, with the utmost candour and readiness, the proof that that invention has a considerably earlier date. Mr. Guest was not acquainted with this piece of evidence when he published either of his books, although he had made diligent search for it; the reason of his search being baffled was, that the patent has always been referred to as Wyatt's invention, which so far misled him in the search for it, that it was not procured until after the sheets of his last work were printed off.

CHAP. IV.

a similar machine, which was not till 1769. We proceed to show that the inventor was Mr. Wyatt, and not Lewis Paul, in whose name the patent was taken out. The first evidence is that of a letter from Mr. Wyatt himself, written when a prisoner for debt, after the failure of his concern—for he shared the common fate of inventors—and addressed to sir Leicester Holt, requesting him to support a bill, then before parliament, for the relief of insolvents. The original lies before us, and we make the following extract *verbatim et literatim* :—

Evidence that Wyatt was the inventor.

Letter from Wyatt.

"Sir,—Though I have not the honour to be personally known to Sir Leicester Holt, yet as my characture and misfortunes are pretty well known to some of the gentlemen in and about Birmingham, to whom Sir Leicester has vouchsafed his audience, I immagine it possible my name may have fill'd up some intervals of more agreeable conversation. But whether the mention of my name and behaviour can have done any credit to my person, Sir Leicester will judge if he has heard my case. I am the person that was *the principal agent in compileing the Spinning Engine*, though I had not the honour to wait upon Sir Leicester either of the times he was to see it." &c.

Specimen of yarn in 1741.

We have also before us two hanks of cotton-yarn spun about 1741, and wrapped in a piece of paper, on which is written the following, in the hand-writing of Mr. Wyatt :—

"The inclosed yarn, spun by the Spinning Engine (without hands) about the year 1741. The movment was at that time turn'd by two or [more] Asses, walking round an axis in a large warehouse, near the well in the Upper Priory, in Birmingham.

"It ow'd the condition it was then in to the superintendency of John Wyatt.

"The above wrote June 3d, 1756."*

MS. book on cotton-spinning by John Wyatt.

A manuscript book is remaining, composed, (as appears from internal evidence, as well as from the letter of Mr. Wyatt's son, which will shortly be quoted,) by Mr. John Wyatt, entitled, "A Systematical Essay on the Business of Spinning; or

* John Kennedy, esq., of Manchester, well known for his scientific attainments, and many years an extensive cotton-spinner, (to whose obliging courtesy we are indebted for the loan of Mr. Wyatt's original papers, he having received them from Mr. Wyatt's son,) has pronounced the following opinion on these specimens of yarn, in a note to his paper "On the Rise and Progress of the Cotton Trade," published in the Memoirs of the Manchester Philosophical Society in 1819, (vol. III. of the second series, p. 137,)—"From examining the yarn, I think it would not be said by competent judges, that it was spun by a similar machine to that of Mr. Arkwright; for the fabric or thread is very different from the early productions of Mr. Arkwright, and is, I think, evidently spun by a different machine, the ingenuity of which we cannot appreciate, as the model mentioned in the paper alluded to, is unfortunately lost." Mr. Kennedy had not then seen the specification of Wyatt's invention, as given in Paul's patent; but when he afterwards obtained it from the Patent-Office, no doubt was left on his mind that the invention was identical in principle, if not in all its details, with the machine of Arkwright. We have the best reason to know, that Mr. Kennedy is now fully convinced that Wyatt *was* the author of this invention.

the Manufacturing of Cotton Wool into Yarn, for various uses; without the intermediate application, or intervention of the human fingers: wrote in the year 1743, for the private purposes of its Author." This book contains many curious and interesting particulars concerning the manufactory at Birmingham in 1741-2, and also concerning another manufactory, turned by water-power, at Northampton, in which Mr. Cave, the editor of the *Gentleman's Magazine*, was the monied partner, and a Mr. Yeoman was the manager. The manuscript seems to us to explain in part the failure of the undertaking, as we find, that Mr. Wyatt *left* the concern at Birmingham, and resided a great deal in London, endeavouring to dispose of the yarn: disorder, negligence, and mismanagement, were the natural results of the absence of the principal. Wyatt also seems to have been ignorant of the prices of yarns, and, though possessing great abilities, he may not have had the business talent requisite to make such an undertaking succeed. No mention is made of Lewis Paul in this book. The following page of Mr. Wyatt's Essay gives so much insight into the spinning establishment at Northampton, that we present it entire:—

"Remarks on Mr. Cave's Work at Northampton, Oct. 8th, 1743.

Wyatt's remarks on the spinning mill at Northampton.

"1. They have spun in all about 50,000 skeins, since they first began.

"2. They spin 90 skeins per day at each *Frame*, for a day's work: at least, they call that their day's work.

"3. They have worn out but two *Pinions* since they began, and not one *wheel*.

"4. They have 5 Frames up, but seldom hands to keep 4 at work.

"5. They supose one of the Frames has done half the work that has been done.

"6. I don't apprehend that the Wheels and Pinions of that Frame are half worn out: from whence I infer, that a set of Wheels and Pinions would spin at least 35,000 skeins. That is 100 Wheels and 100 pinions.

"7. The rest of the work belonging to that Frame, taken in general, is not (in my opinion) one tenth part worn out.

"8. Joseph Newton (a man that has always been employed in the work since it first began at Birmingham) would undertake to keep the 250 spindles in repair with his own hands; i. e. metal work, estimating at the rate they have worked.

"9. The metal itself, and the wood-work, cannot, in my opinion, exceed £20 per annum.

"10. I call the insensible decay of the *Mill*, Building, and *Water Wheel*, about £20 per annum more.

"11. The repairs of *Cards*, they tell me, amounts to 18d. per week: which is about eaqual to the wages of the Carders themselves, but much more than I think they cost at Birmingham: that is, per week.

"12. The cards, and carding, both extreamly ill managed.

"13. The work never clean'd, till necessity forces a particular *spindle*.

"14. The dirt and cotton spread about the spinning rooms, and the pathways near the mill, is surprising.

CHAP. IV.

"15. The Agent there has his wife, and two other women to assist him; whose salary's taken together, (I am told) amounts to about £88 per annum.

"16. The Water Wheel is capable of making about 15 revolutions in a minute; but they generaly flood it, in tail, till it makes but about 6 or 8 revolutions in a minute.

"17. Their picking Cotten, and reeling Yarn, amounts to about 1d. per lb.

"18. They have fifty Carders, Spinners, and Supernumery Girls in the work; whose wages, last week, amounted to £2. 19s. 7d. (which I will call £3.)

"19. I apprehend they waste about one-tenth part of the Cotten.

"20. The sort of Yarn they spin is about 15 skeins per lb.

"Their Cards much to fine for the sort they spin.

"February, 1743-4.

"22. Since the taking of the remarks above, I have been informed, by an author that I can depend upon, that they have spun half as much more in a week as they did when I was there; and that in particular the day before my letter's date, one pair of girls spun 36 skeins.

"23. That the repairs of cards do still cost them about as much as the carders that card with them."

Prices of Lancashire and East India yarns in 1743.

In this MS. book there are some particulars concerning the prices of Lancashire and East India yarns in 1743, collected by Mr. Wyatt, in the course of a journey into Lancashire, which will be read with great interest by all connected with the cotton trade, as being the most distinct and authentic information now existing on the subject. It shews that East India yarns were then commonly used in this country for the finer kinds of goods. The following is Mr. Wyatt's statement of the results of his inquiries:—

Jan. 6th, 1743-4. Manchester.

"Mr. Touchet, senr.,* tells me, that their people have, within these two years, spun as much for 8d. as they now do for a shilling; adding, that they had had coarse yarns spun for three farthings per skein. Though (continued he) we give a penny a hank for all above twenty-four. I then asked him if they did not give more than a penny a hank if it should be twice twenty-four. He answered no. Adding, but we seldom have any so fine, though I have heard of some to sixty in the country. He thought their yarn of 5s. per lb. spining was as fine as the East India yarn of 12s. or 12s. 6d. per lb., though he knew that Mr. Johnson† had bought the last lott exceeding cheap. He tells me, they allow 1d. per lb. for reeling; that the best cotton in the world is that of Jamaica.

Jan. 7th.

"Mr. James Livesey,‡ the same day, tells me, that their people could work twenty per cent. cheaper; nay, he questioned, if they would not work thirty per cent. cheaper, before they would loose their business.—He declared he would answer me any question that I could ask him. I then (or indeed immediately before his declaration) signified my want of knowledge in the value of yarns. He then told me that they now gave 1d. per lb. more than they did some time ago.

"Within this twelvemonth, they had course yarn spun for 2d. per lb. abate; and now they abate one penny per lb., of a penny a skein, to about twenty skeins per lb. He could not, or

* "An eminent dealer in Manchester." † "An eminent weaver in Spittlefields, London."

‡ "Another very considerable dealer in Manchester."

pretended he could not, tell me what they now gave for the finer sort, as from twenty-four to forty, telling me they used but little of that. On my desireing to see some of his yarn, he told me he had no yarn by him, for that all their work was done in the country. But immediately reached me several pieces of white goods, (not bleached,) one of which he told me he sold for about £100 per pack, and he supposed the weft to be about 40 hanks per lb. He could not tell me to what character of fineness, was the finest he had ever heard of; but believed that the East India Company had sold yarn for 40s. per lb.

"He acknowledged, that though they gave but a penny a skein to the spinners, yet the great number of servants and agents that they were obliged to have about the country, made their yarn stand them in five farthings per skein. Mr. Morris likewise told me, that they had yarn at a guinea per lb. spinning. And I think Mr. Johnson used to tell me, that he gave about 13s. or 14s. per lb. for a sort of East India yarn, of which he used great quantities. It was not usual to reel this yarn; but Mr. Johnson, senior, told me, that he had sometimes reeled a little, for curiosity, and found it to run about 60.*

"The price of fine yarns seems so unsetled among them, that it in some measure pleads an excuse for Mr. Livesey's, and Touchet's shyness, in their answers on that account; for I found, among the spiners, that the price of 40 skein yarn varied from 4s. 2d. to 6s. 8d. per lb. spining; and, from about 50 ty's to 60 ty's, the price was from 8s. to about 13s. And one spiner I found,[a] that had had 20s. 6d. per lb. for some, which reel'd to about 80 ty's. But these prices don't vairy according to certain periods of time, as they seem to do in the course yarn; but according to places, and masters, and other circumstances, so that when the coarse yarn may be dearer, the fine may be cheaper, which seems in some measure the present case."

[a] Wiggan.

If Wyatt could have applied himself as closely to the direction of his machinery, and to the perfecting of the arrangements in his mill, as Arkwright afterwards did—finding some one to make known and dispose of his yarn—the great impetus to the cotton manufacture might have been given thirty years earlier.

We come now to quote the important testimony of Mr. Charles Wyatt to his father's claims as the inventor of the spinning machine. The letter contains a highly interesting narrative, and it is characterised by a modesty and candour which do honour to the writer. This document was published in the "Repertory of Arts, Manufactures, and Agriculture," for January, 1818, then edited and published by his brother, Mr. J. Wyatt:—

Letter of Mr. Chas. Wyatt, on the invention of the spinning machine by his father.

"Dear Brother, "*Bedford Row, November 15th*, 1817.

"In compliance with your request, I send you some account of the origin of the present method of spinning by machinery, for insertion in the Repertory of Arts and Manufactures, which being a receptacle of useful knowledge, nothing can with more propriety fill up a part of its columns. Our chief view, however, in this is, to rescue from oblivion, and affix the gratitude of a nation upon a name

* "I apprehend (though I cannot perfectly recolect) that this yarn, which reel'd to 60, was not the identical yarn which cost 13s. or 14s. per lb.; but that it was meant that this East India was not commonly reel'd."

CHAP. IV.

dear to us, and unknown to those who are exalted, though perhaps unconsciously, by his genius: our parent, John Wyatt, of Birmingham.

" To produce something out of nothing is a greater effort of excogitation, than to improve what is already produced.

" The production, then, of a system of machinery to supersede the artless method of spinning with the fingers, may be justly classed among the highest efforts of mechanical combinations; and this was accomplished early in the last century by the individual here spoken of.

" The brief history of the invention, which my superior years, and the circumstance of my being in possession of his papers and memorandums on the subject, gives me an advantage over you, as far as I am able to trace it, is this: In the year 1730, or thereabouts, living then at a village near Litchfield, our respected father first conceived the project, and prepared to carry it into effect; and in the year 1733, by a model of about two feet square, in a small building near Sutton Coldfield, without a single witness to the performance, was spun the first thread of cotton ever produced without the intervention of the human fingers,—he, the inventor, to use his own words, '*being all the time in a pleasing but trembling suspense.*' The wool had been carded in the common way, and *was passed between two cylinders, from whence the bobbin drew it by means of the twist.*

" This successful experiment induced him to seek for a pecuniary connexion equal to the views that the project excited; and one appeared to present itself with a Mr. Lewis Paul, which terminated unhappily for the projector; for Paul, a foreigner, poor and enterprising, made offers and bargains which he never fulfilled, and contrived, in the year 1738, to have a patent taken out in his own name for some additional apparatus; a copy of which I send you: and in 1741 or 1742 a mill, turned by two asses walking round an axis, was erected in Birmingham, and ten girls were employed in attending the work. Two hanks of the cotton then and there spun are now in my possession, accompanied with the inventor's own testimony of the performance. Drawings of the machinery were sent, or appear to have been sent, to Mr. Cave, for insertion in the Gentleman's Magazine.

" This establishment, unsupported by sufficient property, languished a short time, and then expired: the supplies were exhausted, and the inventor much injured by the experiment, but his confidence in the scheme was unimpaired. The machinery was sold in 1743. A work upon a larger scale, on a stream of water, was established at Northampton, under the direction of a Mr. Yeoman, but with the property of Mr. Cave. The work contained 250 spindles, and employed fifty pair of hands. The inventor soon after examined the state of the undertaking, and found great deficiency and neglect in the management. At that time they had spun about 3300lbs. of cotton. On the observations which he then made, he composed what he entitled 'A Systematic Essay on the Business of Spinning,' which exhibits a clear view of the mechanical considerations on which an undertaking of that nature, of whatever magnitude, must be established, and apparently confines his humble pretensions to the profit on 300 spindles. It was not within human foresight to calculate the richness of the harvest to come from this little germ.

" This brings me to the conclusion of our father's connexion with the spinning business.

" The work at Northampton did not prosper. It passed, I believe, into the possession of a Mr. Yeo, a gentleman of the law in London, about the year 1764, and, from a strange coincidence of circumstances, there is the highest probability, that the machinery got into the hands of a person, who, with the assistance of others, knowing how to apply it with skill and judgment, and to supply what might be deficient, raised upon it by a gradual accession of profit an immense establishment and a princely fortune.

"In the year 1739, my father writes to one of his friends, '*that by this method,*' some new thought, '*the wool need be no more carded than to break the knots or mix it well, as with scribbles or stock cards, and being thus mixed, and pressed down hard into a box, it may, without any human touch, be picked out almost hair by hair, and made into yarn.*'

"In 1748, Mr. Paul procured another patent, the title of which was '*for carding of wool and cotton;*" but whether this was combined with the machinery then at Northampton, or where it was introduced, I know not. Such, or nearly such, being the early history of this invention, I thought the late Sir Richard Arkwright would be gratified by possessing the very model to which I have alluded; and I accordingly waited on him at Cromford with the offer, but my reception did not correspond with my expectations.

"To pretend, however, that the original machinery, without addition or improvement, would alone have produced the prodigious effects which we now behold, would be claiming improbable merit for the inventor, and degrading the talents and sagacity of his successors in the same field of enterprise; for it cannot be denied, that a great fund of ingenuity must have been expended in bringing the spinning works to their present degree of perfection. The number of spindles now in use is supposed to exceed five millions.

"If the author of the humble establishment at Birmingham gave birth to such a wonderful progeny, he ought at least to be acknowledged as a benefactor to his country, and recorded amongst the men who, from an attachment to the sciences and practice of mechanics, open the paths of knowledge, and point out, but do not pursue, those which lead to profit and prosperity.

"Connected with this subject, I might, with great propriety, point out many eminent services that he rendered the public by his mechanical talents; but, being mostly local, and absorbed by subsequent productions, they have lost their present interest.

"The machine, however, for weighing loaded carriages, coal particularly, ought to be distinguished as one of known and extensive utility. It was solely, and exclusively, his own; he erected the first in Birmingham, about fifty years ago, and his own description of it is, *That it would weigh a load of coal, or a pound of butter, with equal facility, and nearly equal accuracy.* The present makers admit, that the principle is incapable of improvement.

"The late Mr. Boulton, a man too eminent and too amiable to be mentioned without esteem and regret, nor on my part without affection, set a high value both on my father's attainments and virtues: for it was universally acknowledged, that he had the happiness to give a lustre and an interest to his genius and his knowledge, by the purest probity, the most unaffected humility, urbanity, and benevolence. He was attended to his grave, in 1766, by Mr. Boulton, Mr. Baskerville, the celebrated printer, (who, from the peculiarity of his notions, arrayed himself on this occasion, in a splendid suit of gold lace,) and four other gentlemen of eminence in Birmingham.

"I am, dear Brother, yours affectionately,

"CHARLES WYATT."*

* We learn from Mr. Kennedy the curious fact, that this letter was published in consequence of the reading of his paper before the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester, "On the Rise and Progress of the Cotton Trade." It happened, that a young lady, a great-grandchild of Mr. Wyatt, was on a visit at Mr. Kennedy's house at the time; and, hearing of the subject of his paper after it had been read, and finding, on perusal of the paper, that it con-

CHAP. IV.

Testimony of Mr. Boulton.

Mr. Boulton, (who is mentioned in the last paragraph,) the celebrated partner and co-patentee of James Watt in the steam-engine, had seen the spinning-machine at Birmingham, when a boy, and assured Mr. Kennedy, that he considered Wyatt as the inventor. We have further confirmation of this fact from Mr. Walter Henry Wyatt, of Southwark, (the grandson of Mr. John Wyatt,) who, on being applied to by us for any further evidence the family might have concerning the invention, wrote as follows:—"I am convinced of the fact of the invention being my grandfather's, from the evidence of the late Mr. Matthew Boulton, who a short time previous to his death, called on me—the first and only time I ever saw that gentleman—and in the course of conversation upbraided, or, I may rather say, condoled with me on the neglect of his sons in claiming the invention."

Wyatt's original invention probably included only one pair of rollers.

The only doubt which remains on our minds, after an attentive consideration of all the above documents and evidence, is, whether Wyatt's *original* invention included two pairs of rollers, or only one pair. It is certain, that the specification given in for the patent of 1738 included two pairs of rollers, with the spindles, exactly as in Arkwright's water-frame; but the specification states, that "in some cases only the first pair of rollers are used, and then the bobbin upon which the thread is spun, is so contrived as to draw faster than the first rollers give, and in such proportion as the first sliver is proposed to be diminished." Mr. Charles Wyatt, in describing his father's experiment with the model machine in 1733, says, "the wool was passed through two cylinders," (*not* two *pairs* of cylinders,) "from whence the bobbin drew it by means of the twist." It will also be observed, that Mr. Charles Wyatt says, that "Paul contrived in 1738 to have a patent taken out for some *additional* apparatus." This "*additional* apparatus" may either have been the second pair of rollers, or the contrivance for passing the sliver through the centre or axis of the roller, for the purpose of giving a small degree of twist. That Wyatt was the chief author of the invention, there can be no doubt; and it is as plain as any description can make it, that the invention was perfected, as to its principles, when the patent of 1738 was taken out.

But the invention was perfected when the patent was obtained.

Another patent for a spinning machine, however, was taken out by Lewis Paul, twenty years later than the first, namely, on the 28th of October, 1758, after the

tained no reference whatever to her great-grandfather's claims as the inventor of the spinning-machine, she informed her uncle, Mr. Charles Wyatt, of the fact, and he in consequence published this important letter. Mr. Kennedy copied a portion of that letter as a Note to his paper, when published in the Memoirs of the above Society, but he was not then, as will appear from an extract we have previously made from this Note, fully convinced of the identity of Wyatt's machine with Arkwright's. Subsequently, the perusal of the patent of 1738, and further inquiry, have convinced him that the two machines are identical in principle.

establishment at Northampton had been broken up. This patent was "for spinning cotton or wool into thread, yarn, or worsted;" it purports to be an improvement on the former machine, and has complete drawings, lettered, and well described, whereas there was no drawing attached to the patent of 1738. In the specification of the later patent, the introduction of the thread or sliver through the centre or axis of the roller, for the purpose of giving a small degree of twist, is entirely abandoned; and the use of drawing rollers, in conjunction with spools, spindles, or quills, is adhered to. The drawing bears a remarkable resemblance to Arkwright's water-frame, except that it has only one pair of rollers. This machine, however, is in reality no improvement on the former, as that of 1738 distinctly admitted of the same mode of working; nay, it is clearly a return to the earliest and simplest invention of Wyatt: the only improvement is in the better illustration of the machine by drawings. It will afterwards appear, that Paul was the patentee of the revolving carding cylinder in 1748. The history and fate of this extraordinary man, whose name is associated with such great inventions, are involved in obscurity.

Second patent for spinning-machine, by L. Paul, in 1758.

No improvement on the first patent.

We are not aware of any evidence to trace the machines of Wyatt into the possession of Arkwright, though Mr. Charles Wyatt manifestly believes that this was the case, when he says—"the work of Northampton passed, I believe, into the possession of Mr. Yeo, a gentleman of the law, in London, about the year 1764; and, from a strange coincidence of circumstances, there is the highest probability that the machinery got into the hands of a person, who, with the assistance of others, knowing how to apply it with skill and judgment, and to supply what might be deficient, raised upon it, by a gradual accession of profit, an immense establishment and a princely fortune." It appears from Mr. Kennedy's "Brief Memoir of Samuel Crompton," that "after the breaking up of Wyatt and Paul's establishment at Northampton, it was purchased by a hat-manufacturer of Leominster, and by him applied to the carding of wool for hats; and about 1760 it was *introduced into Lancashire*, and re-applied to the *carding of cotton*, by a gentleman of the name of Morris, in the neighbourhood of Wigan."* There may seem to be an inconsistency between Mr. Wyatt's statement and Mr. Kennedy's; but it is probable that the latter speaks only of the *carding* machinery as having gone first to Leominster, and afterwards into Lancashire.†

Wyatt' machines probably came into the hands of Arkwright.

Paul's carding-machine introduced into Lancashire in 1760.

* Memoirs of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester, vol. V. of the second series, p. 326.

† Since the above was written, our conjecture has been confirmed by a communication with which Mr. Kennedy has favoured us, in which he says,—"The mill at Northampton fell into decay,

CHAP. IV.

That sir Richard Arkwright knew of the attempts to spin cotton by machinery at Birmingham and Northampton, and of *the patent* obtained, he himself states in the "Case" which he drew up to be presented to parliament in 1782. He says—

Arkwright knew of Wyatt and Paul's patent.

"About 40 or 50 years ago, one Paul, and others, of London, invented an engine for spinning of cotton, and obtained a patent for such invention; afterwards they removed to Northampton and other places. They spent many years and much money in the undertaking, but without success; and many families who had engaged with them were reduced to poverty and distress."

Conclusion from the whole evidence.

In the absence of positive evidence as to Arkwright's knowledge of the Birmingham invention, we are driven to exercise our judgment as to the degree of probability attaching to the three following propositions:—1st. That Arkwright, by a wonderful coincidence, re-invented in 1768 the very same machine for which a patent had been got in 1738, and renewed in 1758;—a proposition which we reject, both from its general improbability, and from the fact that Arkwright possessed little or no mechanical knowledge: 2d. That he had heard the rumours which would doubtless circulate through the country concerning Wyatt's machine, and formed his own merely from what he heard as to the principle of the other: and 3d. That he had seen a portion of Wyatt's machinery, or at least his patent. The last proposition seems to us incomparably the most probable; and the conjecture is favoured by the repulse which sir Richard gave to Mr. Charles Wyatt, when the latter waited upon him with the original model of the machine.

Comparison between the origin of the spinning machine and the origin of the art of printing.

We have compared the doubts which hang over the history of the cotton spinning inventions, with those in which the origin of that still nobler art, the art of printing, is involved. The claims of Wyatt are indeed as well established as those of Gutenberg; and Paul may have been auxiliary to the first cotton spinner, as Faust was to the first printer. Yet, as a claim is set up for Lawrence Coster to the invention of types and printing, and supported by evidence which it is difficult wholly to invalidate or to account for; so there is another claimant (besides Arkwright) to the honour of inventing the spinning rollers, whose pretensions ought not to be treated with contempt. We allude to Thomas Highs,* reed maker, of Leigh, whose claims have been ably, and with extraordinary zeal, maintained by Mr. Guest, in his

Claims of Thos. Highs to the invention.

and the machinery was sold, when the *cylinder card* there used was bought by a Mr. Morris, of Brock Mill, near Wigan, Lancashire, who was at that time a hat-maker at Leominster, in Herefordshire, and his object in the purchase was to use it for carding hatters' wool; but in 1760 he returned to Brock Mill, and introduced the machine for carding cotton."

* In Arkwright's Trial and in several other works, the name is spelt *Hays;* but Mr. Guest says it is written *Highs* in Leigh church register, and is so pronounced by his family and the neighbourhood.—Reply, p. 18.

History of the Cotton Manufacture, and his reply to an article in the Edinburgh Review. This author contends that Highs was the inventor not only of the water-frame brought into use by Arkwright, but also, a few years earlier, of the jenny, a spinning machine on a different principle, commonly ascribed to James Hargraves.* As we have been led by the order of events first to discuss the invention of spinning by rollers, we shall at present confine our remarks to the evidence that such a mode of spinning was devised by Highs. We shall afterwards return to the history of the spinning jenny.

Highs's own evidence.

In the trial which took place, in the court of king's bench, on the 25th of June, 1785, to try the validity of Mr. Arkwright's patent, Highs gave evidence to the following effect:—That he himself made rollers, for the purpose of spinning cotton, in the year 1767, (Arkwright's first patent being only taken out in 1769;) that in his machine there were two pairs of rollers, the second revolving five times as fast as the first; that this was for the purpose of drawing the thread finer; that it was used both to spin and to rove; that he at first only used two spindles; that he did not follow up his invention, from the want of pecuniary means, but intended to keep it secret till he could procure assistance. He stated, that he communicated his invention to one Kay, a clockmaker, whose aid he required, to make him a small model of the machine with brass wheels. He also added, that, having once met Arkwright at Manchester, after the latter had taken out his patent for the water-frame, he (Highs) reproached him with having got his invention, which Arkwright did not deny.

Confirmed by John Kay.

In confirmation of Highs's claim, John Kay, the clockmaker,† gave evidence to the court, that he made the wheels and rollers for Highs at the time alleged; that he the same year, or early in the year following, communicated the plan to Arkwright, who was then a poor man, and, at his request, he made him two models; that Arkwright engaged him (Kay) to accompany him, first to Preston and afterwards to Nottingham, where he remained in his service four or five years, and then quitted him, having been unjustly accused of felony. Kay's wife spoke generally to the same facts, but with so much vagueness, and such an utter confusion of dates, that her testimony cannot be relied upon.

Highs's claim popularly received in his own neighbourhood.

The claim thus distinctly made by Highs, and supported by Kay, is stated by Mr. Guest to be generally received as true in Leigh, the town where Highs resided. Mr. Bearcroft, the counsel against Arkwright on the trial, said the same thing in

* Guest's Hist. of the Cotton Manufacture, pp. 12, 16.

† According to Mr. Guest, Kay lived at Leigh, when he was employed by Highs, but soon afterwards removed to Warrington, where he dwelt when Arkwright called upon him.—Hist. of the Cotton Manufacture, p. 17.—This is confirmed by the statement of Thomas Leather and other old persons, who knew Kay when living at Leigh.

CHAP. IV.

1785: "It is a notorious story (said he) in the manufacturing counties; all men that have seen Mr. Arkwright in a state of opulence, have shaken their heads, and thought of these poor men, Highs and Kay, and have thought too that they were entitled to some participation of the profits." The fact that the clockmaker, who had made wheels for Highs, was taken by Arkwright to Nottingham, and kept there for some years, affords considerable confirmation to the story. It is also stated by those who personally knew Highs, that he was a conscientious and religious man, very unlikely to perjure himself. His mechanical ingenuity is proved by his having exchanged his original trade of a reed-maker for that of a maker of spinning machines; and also by two facts stated by Mr. Guest, namely, that he received a present of two hundred guineas from the manufacturers of Manchester, in 1772, for a very ingenious invention of a double jenny, which was publicly exhibited in the Exchange; and that he afterwards went to construct spinning machines at Nottingham, Kidderminster, and in Ireland.*

Circumstances in favour of his claim.

Circumstances against it.

It must be admitted, however, that there are circumstances of great weight to oppose to the claim of Highs. He not only took out no patent, (which his circumstances prevented,) but he never completed any machine, so as to set it on work, till long after Arkwright had obtained his patent. He never *publicly* laid claim to the invention till 1785,† eighteen years after he is said to have made the machine. He never shewed the model made for him by Kay, in proof of his being the inventor. No witness but Kay speaks to his having made such a machine. No document attests it. Dr. Aikin and Mr. Guest are the only authors who assert it.‡ Kay, the only witness besides Highs himself, had quarrelled with and quitted Arkwright, and was therefore prejudiced against him; to say nothing of the charge of felony, as to the truth of which there is no evidence.

* Guest's Reply, pp. 203, 205, 206. Dr. Aikin also says—"The roller upon which Mr. Heys's (Highs's) spindle-strings ran was immediately adopted after his public exhibition of it; his contrivance also of slipping his handle from a square to a round, which checked the operation of spinning, and pushing on to an interior contrivance to wind up the spun thread, is adopted in the machines for spinning of twist."—Hist. of Manchester, p. 171.

† Highs and Kay were, however, in attendance at a previous trial in 1781, when Arkwright brought an action against colonel Mordaunt for the invasion of his patent; but they were not called upon to give evidence, the plaintiff being defeated on another ground. See Mr. Erskine's statement on the trial in 1785.—Trial, p. 66.

‡ Dr. Aikin appears to have taken his account from the evidence of Highs and Kay on the trial. Highs's claim is not mentioned by Mr. Kennedy, by Mr. Dugald Bannatyne, author of the able article on the "Cotton Manufacture" in the Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica, or by the author of the article on the same subject in Rees's Cyclopædia; and it is strenuously controverted by Mr. M'Culloch, in his article on the "Rise, Progress, Present State, and Prospects of the British Cotton Manufacture," in No. 91 of the Edinburgh Review.



Painted by Josh Wright, R.A. Engraved by J. Jenkins.

SIR RICHARD ARKWRIGHT.

Rich. Arkwright

FISHER, SON & Co LONDON, 1835.

Such a case is far from satisfactory. It is possible that the imperfect invention of Highs included the principles of the water-frame; but if so, it is remarkable that the evidence of it should be so scanty and defective. When it is considered, too, how many projects have floated through the brains, or perished in the hands of inventors, we naturally require strong proof in support of Highs's claims to this important invention. Still there is some evidence, which it is difficult to dispose of. The case becomes more perplexed when it is remembered that the machine, unfinished in the hands of Highs, had beyond all question been perfected, made the subject of a patent, and set to work thirty years before by Wyatt.

Balance of the evidence.

One conjecture may furnish a clue to extricate us from the labyrinth: it is possible that Highs may have heard the rumour of Wyatt's invention, may have imitated it, and may thus have become the channel through which the knowledge of the invention was conveyed to Arkwright.

In pursuing the history of spinning by rollers, we come now to the successful introduction of that invention by sir Richard Arkwright, who, though not entitled to high praise as an inventor, displayed an unrivalled sagacity in estimating at their true value the mechanical contrivances of others, in combining them together, perfecting them, arranging a complete series of machinery, and constructing the factory system—itself a vast and admirable machine, which has been the source of great wealth, both to individuals and to the nation.

Successful introduction of the spinning-frame by Arkwright.

Richard Arkwright rose by the force of his natural talents from a very humble condition in society. He was born at Preston in the year 1732, being the youngest of thirteen children; he was brought up to the trade of a barber, in which business he established himself at Bolton, in the year 1760. Having become possessed of a chemical process for dyeing human hair,* which in that day (when wigs were universal) was of considerable value, he travelled about collecting hair, and again disposing of it when dyed. In 1761, he married a wife from Leigh, and the connexions he thus formed in that town are supposed to have brought him acquainted with Highs's experiments in making spinning machines. In 1767, he fell in with Kay, the clockmaker, at Warrington, whom he employed to bend him some wires, and turn him some pieces of brass. From this it would seem that Arkwright was then experimenting in mechanics; and it has been said, that he was endeavouring to produce perpetual motion.† He entered into conversation with the clockmaker, and called upon him repeatedly; and at length Kay, according to his own account, told him of

Hist. of sir Rich. Arkwright.

His humble origin.

Interview with Kay.

* We have no means of knowing whether this secret was a discovery of his own, or was communicated to him. Mr. Guest says, he "possessed" the secret; Mr. M'Culloch, that he "discovered" it.

† Aikin and Enfield's General Biography, vol. I. p. 391.

CHAP. IV.

Highs's scheme of spinning by rollers. Kay adds, in his evidence, that Arkwright induced him to make a model of Highs's machine, and took it away. It is certain that from this period Arkwright abandoned his former business, and devoted himself to the construction of the spinning machine; and also, that he persuaded Kay to go with him first to Preston, and afterwards to Nottingham, binding him in a bond to serve him at a certain rate of wages for a stipulated term. The particulars of what passed between Arkwright and Kay rest wholly on the evidence of the latter; but there is no doubt that Kay was thus engaged to accompany Arkwright, and that he worked for him some time at Nottingham. Those who believe in the invention of Highs find in this fact, combined with Highs's own evidence, a very strong presumption in its favour: but those who disbelieve it may adopt the conjecture, that Arkwright, not being a practical mechanic, engaged the clockmaker to construct the apparatus he had himself contrived. The statement of Arkwright, in the "Case" drawn up to be submitted to parliament, was, that "after many years' intense and painful application, he invented, about the year 1768, his present method of spinning cotton, but upon very different principles from any invention that had gone before it." There is not, however, any trace to be discovered of the experiments which must have been tried during "many years of intense and painful application." If his assertion had been true, he would surely, after the evidence of Highs and Kay was published in 1785, have furnished some proof to the world of his mechanical attempts previous to 1767. But no such proof was offered, nor is there a particle of evidence to show that he had ever thought of making a spinning machine before his interview with Kay at Warrington.

Highs's invention said to have been communicated to him.

Arkwright engages Kay in his service.

Arkwright's own statement concerning the invention.

Kay appears not to have been able to make the whole machine, and therefore "he and Arkwright applied to Peter Atherton, esq., afterwards of Liverpool," (then probably an instrument maker at Warrington,) "to make the spinning engine; but from the poverty of Arkwright's appearance, Mr. Atherton refused to undertake it, though afterwards, on the evening of the same day, he agreed to lend Kay a smith and watch-tool maker, to make the heavier part of the engine, and Kay undertook to make the clockmaker's part of it, and to instruct the workman. In this way Mr. Arkwright's first engine, for which he afterwards took out a patent, was made."*

Arkwright and Kay obtain help to make the first machine.

Repair to Preston.

Being altogether destitute of pecuniary means for prosecuting his invention, Arkwright repaired to his native place, Preston, and applied to a friend, Mr. John Smalley, a liquor-merchant and painter, for assistance. The famous contested election, at which general Burgoyne was returned, occurring during his visit, Arkwright

* Aikin and Enfield's "General Biography," vol. I. p. 391. The authors profess to have obtained some of these facts from private sources; and Dr. Aikin's opportunities were good, as he resided at Warrington.

voted; but the wardrobe of the future knight was in so tattered a condition, that a number of persons subscribed to put him into decent plight to appear at the poll-room. His spinning machine was fitted up in the parlour of the house belonging to the Free Grammar School, which was lent by the head-master to Mr. Smalley for the purpose.* The latter was so well convinced of the utility of the machine, that he joined Arkwright with heart and purse.

Ark-wright's poverty.

He is joined by Mr. Smal-ley.

In consequence of the riots which had taken place in the neighbourhood of Blackburn, on the invention of Hargraves's spinning jenny in 1767, by which many of the machines were destroyed, and the inventor driven from his native county to Nottingham, Arkwright and Smalley, fearing similar outrages directed against their machine, went also to Nottingham, accompanied by Kay. Here they applied for pecuniary aid to Messrs. Wright, bankers, who made advances on condition of sharing in the profits of the invention. But as the machine was not perfected so soon as they had anticipated, the bankers requested Arkwright to obtain other assistance, and recommended him to Mr. Need, of Nottingham. This gentleman was the partner of Mr. Jedediah Strutt, of Derby,† the ingenious improver and patentee of the stocking-frame; and Mr. Strutt having seen Arkwright's machine, and declared it to be an admirable invention, only wanting an adaptation of some of the wheels to each other, both Mr. Need and Mr. Strutt entered into partnership with Arkwright.

They re-move to Notting-ham.

Ark-wright en-ters into partner-ship with Messrs. Need and Strutt.

Thus the pecuniary difficulties of this enterprising and persevering man were terminated. In 1769 he obtained a patent for "the making of web or yarn of cotton, flax, or wool, which will be of great utility to manufacturers;" and it is remarkable that in that instrument he described himself as "Richard Arkwright, of Nottingham, *clockmaker*."‡ He and his partners erected a mill at Nottingham, which was driven by horses; but this mode of turning the machinery being found too expensive, they built another mill on a much larger scale, at Cromford, in

Ark-wright takes out his first patent in 1769.

* These facts are stated on the authority of Nicholas Grimshaw, esq. three times mayor of Preston, who had personal knowledge of them.

† Mr. Strutt was brought up a farmer, but having a passion for improvement and a mechanical genius, he succeeded in adapting the stocking-frame to the manufacture of *ribbed* stockings, for which improvement he obtained a patent. He established an extensive manufacture of ribbed stockings at Derby, and after his connexion with Mr. Arkwright he erected cotton works at Belper and Milford: he raised his family to great wealth. Some of the circumstances connected with Arkwright's settling at Nottingham were communicated by the son of Mr. Strutt to the editor of the Beauties of England and Wales. See vol. III. pp. 518, 541.

‡ This was certainly an untrue description, and Mr. Guest remarks upon it, that Arkwright "did not scruple to masquerade in the character and trade of John Kay."—Reply, p. 58.

CHAP. IV.

Derbyshire, which was turned by a water wheel, and from this circumstance the spinning machine was called the *water-frame*.

Estimate of Arkwright's merits.

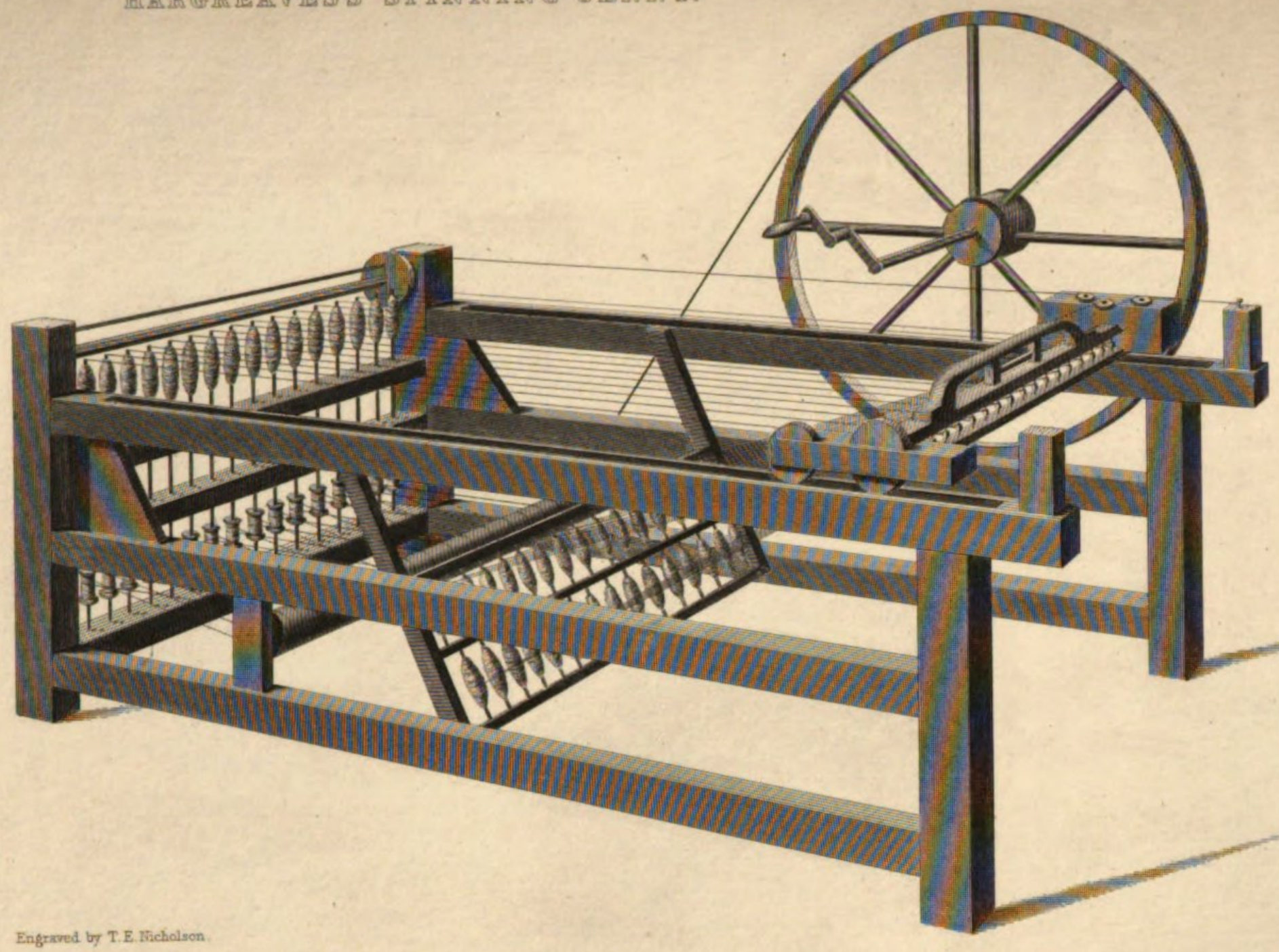
It is due to Arkwright to remark, that the difficulty, delay, and expense, which attended the completing of the invention, prove, at the very least, that he did not receive it from any other person a *perfect* machine. If he had seen either Wyatt's machine, or the model of that of Highs, he had still to perfect the details; and the determined assiduity and confidence with which he devoted himself to this undertaking, before the machine had ever been made to answer, shew that he had sufficient mechanical capacity to appreciate its value, and sufficient talent and energy to make the invention practicable and profitable. This, however, is a merit exceedingly different from that of *original invention*, and much lower. Nor do the difficulties of perfecting the machine, to a man ignorant of mechanics, by any means prove that he must himself have been the inventor. The facts, that his machine had been invented thirty years before by Wyatt,—that he made use of Highs's workman (Kay,)—and that he was previously destitute of mechanical knowledge or habits,—combine to render it in a very high degree improbable that the idea of the water-frame was the native produce of his own mind. If Mr. Charles Wyatt's belief, that his father's machine got into Arkwright's hands, be well founded, the probability would be reduced to certainty. Arkwright's repulse of the younger Wyatt still fortifies the conclusion we have arrived at; and as it is fair to argue from analogy, we shall soon find another argument added to those already brought, from Arkwright's conduct in regard to his second patent, in which he certainly appropriated the inventions of several other persons.

Having completed the history of the great invention of spinning by rollers, it will be proper, before proceeding to describe the further progress of Arkwright in combining and improving the cotton machinery, to go back in the order of time, and to mention another invention for the purpose of spinning, which came into use before the water-frame, and which, though very different in its principle, almost rivalled that machine in utility. The great demand for yarn, while the one-thread wheel was the only instrument for spinning, set other wits on contriving a substitute for it, besides those of Wyatt, Highs, and Arkwright. The result was the production of a very admirable machine, called the *spinning-jenny*, by James Hargraves, a weaver, of Stand-hill, near Blackburn.*

Invention of spinning-jenny by James Hargraves, in 1767.

* Mr. Guest prefers a claim on the part of Thomas Highs, of Leigh, to the invention of the spinning-jenny, as well as of the water-frame. After the most attentive consideration of the extremely scanty evidence adduced in support of this claim, we are of opinion that it is quite insufficient to convince an impartial inquirer; and that Mr. Guest has been misled by a confused tradition of Highs's invention, and by a natural partiality for the fame of his fellow-townsman. It is true that

HARGREAVES'S SPINNING JENNY.



Engraved by T. E. Nicholson.

FISHER, SON, & Co LONDON, 1834.

This ingenious man, though illiterate, humble, and unfortunate, must be regarded as one of the greatest inventors and improvers in the Cotton Manufacture. Some excellent contrivances in the carding machinery were originated by him; but his greatest invention, and one which shewed high mechanical genius, was the spinning-jenny. The date of this invention is 1767, two years before Arkwright obtained the patent for his water-frame. It differs so completely from Wyatt's machine, that there can be no suspicion of its being otherwise than a perfectly original invention.

It may be necessary to explain to some readers, that the cotton was formerly, and is still, reduced from the state of the fleecy roll called a carding, into the state of spun thread, by (at least) two separate, though similar operations: the first draws out the carding, and gives it a very slight twist, so as to make it into a loose thread, about the thickness of a candle-wick, in which state it is called a roving or slubbin; the second draws out the roving much finer, and spins it into yarn. Hargraves's jenny was to perform the second of these operations. He is said to have received the original idea of his machine from seeing a one-thread wheel overturned upon the floor, when both the wheel and the spindle continued to revolve.* The spindle was thus thrown from a horizontal into an upright position; and the thought seems to have struck him, that if a number of spindles were placed upright, and side by side, several threads might be spun at once. He contrived a frame, in one part of

two old men, named Thomas Leather and Thomas Wilkinson, the one sixty-nine and the other seventy-five years old when their depositions were taken, stated some years since that they knew Highs when boys, and that he made a spinning-jenny about the year 1763 or 1764. The former also stated, that the machine was called *jenny* after Highs's daughter Jane; and there is ample evidence that Highs had a daughter of that name. It is added, that Kay, the clockmaker, assisted in the construction of this machine, as well as in that of the water-frame. The last mentioned circumstance leads to the belief that tradition has confounded the two inventions. Moreover, as Highs undoubtedly made jennies at a later period, and also invented a double jenny with some new apparatus, this fact may have given rise to the belief that he was the original inventor. The recollections of two aged men, concerning precise dates after the lapse of sixty years, and the precise form of a machine seen by them in mere boyhood, are little to be relied upon, especially for the purpose of overturning the claims of a most ingenious man, the patentee of the invention, and whose pretensions were never disputed till the appearance of Mr. Guest's book. Highs, however, has a third claim as an inventor; he stated on Arkwright's patent trial that he made a *perpetual carding* in the year 1773, which was before any other person did the same thing. It is certain that he was an extremely ingenious man, and he continued to make spinning machines till he was disabled by a stroke of the palsy, about the year 1790. He was supported in his old age by the liberality of Peter Drinkwater, esq. of Manchester, and others, and died on the 13th December, 1803, aged eighty-four years.

* Rees's Cyclopædia, and Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica, art. "Cotton Manufacture."

CHAP. IV.

Description of the jenny.

which he placed eight rovings, and in another part eight spindles. The rovings, when extended to the spindles, passed through two horizontal bars of wood, which opened and shut something like a parallel ruler; when pressed together, the clasp held the threads fast. A certain portion of roving being extended from the spindles to the wooden clasp, the clasp was drawn to a considerable distance from the spindles, which lengthened out the threads; this was done with the spinner's left hand, and his right hand at the same time turned a wheel, which caused the spindles to revolve rapidly, and thus the thread was spun into yarn. By returning the clasp to its first situation, the yarn was wound upon the spindles.

With this admirable, though rudely constructed machine, Hargraves and his family spun weft for his own weaving. Aware of the value of the invention, but not extending his ambition to a patent, he kept it as secret as possible for a time, and used it merely in his own business. A machine of such powers could not, however, be long concealed; but when it became the subject of rumour, instead of gaining for its author admiration and gratitude, the spinners raised an outcry that it would throw multitudes out of employment, and a mob broke into Hargraves's house, and destroyed his jenny. So great was the persecution he suffered, and the danger in which he was placed, that this victim of popular ignorance was compelled to flee his native country, as the inventor of the fly-shuttle had been before him. Thus the neighbourhood where the machine was invented, lost the benefit of it, yet without preventing its general adoption;—the common and appropriate punishment of the ignorance and selfishness which oppose mechanical improvements.

Riots and destruction of Hargraves's machines.

Hargraves retires to Nottingham. Obtains a patent in 1770.

Hargraves retired to Nottingham, where he took out a patent in 1770, the year after Arkwright had obtained his patent at the same place. The patent was "for a method of making a wheel or engine of an entire new construction, and never before made use of, in order for spinning, drawing, and twisting of cotton, and to be managed by one person only, and that the wheel or engine will spin, draw, and twist *sixteen* or more threads, at one time, by a turn or motion of one hand, and a draw of the other." The following is the inventor's description of the process,—"One person, with his or her right hand turns the wheel, and with the left hand takes hold of the clasps, and therewith draws out the cotton from the slubbin box; and, being twisted by the turn of the wheel in the drawing out, then a piece of wood is lifted up by the toe, which lets down a presser wire, so as to press the threads so drawn out and twisted, in order to wind or put the same regularly upon bobbins which are placed on the spindles." The number of spindles in the jenny was at first eight; when the patent was obtained, it was sixteen; it soon came to be twenty or thirty; and no less than one hundred and twenty have since been used.

CHAP. IV.

Before quitting Lancashire, Hargraves had made a few jennies for sale;* and the importance of the invention being universally appreciated, the interests of the manufacturers and weavers brought it into general use, in spite of all opposition. A desperate effort was, however, made in 1779—probably in a period of temporary distress—to put down the machine. A mob rose, and scoured the country for several miles round Blackburn, demolishing the jennies, and with them all the carding engines, water-frames, and every machine turned by water or horses. It is said that the rioters spared the jennies which had only twenty spindles, as these were by this time admitted to be useful; but those with a greater number, being considered mischievous, were destroyed, or cut down to the prescribed dimensions. It may seem strange, that not merely the working classes, but even the middle and upper classes, entertained a great dread of machinery: not perceiving the tendency of any invention which improved and cheapened the manufacture, to cause an extended demand for its products, and thereby to give employment to more hands than it superseded, those classes were alarmed lest the poor-rates should be burdened with workmen thrown idle. They therefore connived at, and even actually joined in, the opposition to machinery, and did all in their power to screen the rioters from punishment.† This devastating outrage left effects more permanent than have usually resulted from such commotions. Spinners, and other capitalists, were driven from the neighbourhood of Blackburn to Manchester and other places, and it was many years before cotton-spinning was resumed at Blackburn. Mr. Peel, the grandfather of the present sir Robert Peel, a skilful and enterprising manufacturer,‡ having had his machinery at Altham thrown into the river, and been in personal danger from the fury of the mob, retired in disgust to Burton, in Staffordshire, where he built a cotton-mill on the banks of the Trent, and remained there some years. A large mill, built by Arkwright, at Birkacre, near Chorley, was destroyed by a mob in the presence of a powerful body of police and military, without any of the civil authorities requiring their interference to prevent the outrage.§

The jenny comes into general use.

Destructive outrages against machinery near Blackburn, in 1779.

Connivance of the upper classes in the riots.

Effects of the riots in driving away the manufacture.

Mr. Peel's machinery destroyed.

* It is mentioned by Mr. Kennedy, that Crompton, the inventor of the mule, "learnt to spin upon a jenny of Hargraves's make," in 1769.

† An honourable exception to this folly was found in the conduct of Dorning Rasbotham, esq. a magistrate near Bolton, who published a sensible address to the weavers and spinners, in which he endeavoured to convince them that it was for their interest to encourage inventions for abridging labour.

‡ Mr. Peel is stated to have employed, in the year 1785, no less than six thousand eight hundred persons in the cotton-manufacture.

§ Edinburgh Review, No. xci. p. 14.

CHAP. IV.

Melancholy fate of Hargraves.

The fate of Hargraves was truly melancholy, and disgraceful to his country. He formed a partnership at Nottingham with a person named James, and had a factory filled with jennies, to spin yarn for the hosiers; he also continued to make improvements in machinery, especially by applying (in 1772 and 1773) the simple and beautiful contrivance of a crank and comb, to take the wool off the carding cylinder in a continuous fleece. But his concerns were not prosperous; his patent was invaded; a powerful combination of rival spinners was formed, to defeat his patent right; he sunk into poverty, and about the year 1777, abandoned by all, this benefactor of his country expired in the workhouse at Nottingham!

1777.

Arkwright's notice of Hargraves's invention.

The following is Arkwright's notice of this ingenious and ill-fated man:—"About the year 1767, one Hargraves, of Blackburn, in Lancashire, constructed an engine that would at once spin twenty or thirty threads of cotton into yarn for the fustian-manufacture; but because it was likely to answer in some measure the end proposed, his engines were burnt and destroyed, and himself driven out of Lancashire: he afterwards removed to Nottingham, and obtained a patent for his engine; but he did not even there long continue in the peaceable possession of it. His patent right was invaded, and he found it necessary to commence a prosecution: an association was soon formed against him; and being unable to contend against the united power of a body of men, he was obliged to give up the unjust and unequal contest. His invention was cruelly wrested from him; and he died in obscurity and great distress."*

Important effects of the spinning inventions.

The two important inventions for spinning, of which the history has been traced, broke down the barrier which had so long obstructed the advance of the cotton manufacture. The new machines not only turned off a much greater quantity of yarn than had before been produced, but the yarn was also of a superior quality. The water-frame spun a hard and firm thread, calculated for warps; and from this time the warps of linen yarn were abandoned, and goods were, for the first time in this country, woven wholly of cotton. Manufactures of a finer and more delicate fabric were also introduced, especially calicoes, imitated from the Indian fabrics of that name. The jenny was peculiarly adapted for spinning weft; so that the two machines, instead of coming in conflict, were brought into use together. The spirit of invention and improvement, fully aroused by the proof which had now been given of the powers of mechanical combination, operated with extraordinary vigour; and amongst the numberless schemes and experiments tried in the workshops of Lancashire, not a few contrivances of real value were discovered, to perfect the various machines. This period of high intellectual excitement and successful effort would be contemplated with more pleasure, if there had not, at the same time, been displayed

Spirit of improvement.

* Arkwright's "Case."

the workings of an insatiable cupidity and sordid jealousy, which remorselessly snatched from genius the fruit of its creations, and even proscribed the men to whom the manufacture was most deeply indebted. Ignorance on the one hand, and envy on the other, combined to rob inventors of their reward.

Disgraceful jealousy of manufacturers.

Arkwright, though the most successful of his class, had to encounter the animosity of his fellow-manufacturers in various forms. Those in Lancashire refused to buy his yarns, though superior to all others, and actually combined to discountenance a new branch of their own manufacture, because he was the first to introduce it. He has related the difficulties with which he had to contend in his "Case."

Opposition encountered by Arkwright.

"It was not," he said, "till upwards of five years had elapsed after obtaining his first patent, and more than £12,000 had been expended in machinery and buildings, that any profit accrued to himself and partners." "The most excellent yarn or twist was produced; notwithstanding which, the proprietors found great difficulty to introduce it into public use. A very heavy and valuable stock, in consequence of these difficulties, lay upon their hands: inconveniences and disadvantages of no small consideration followed. Whatever were the motives which induced the rejection of it, they were thereby necessarily driven to attempt, by their own strength and ability, the manufacture of the yarn. Their first trial was in weaving it into stockings, which succeeded; and soon established the manufacture of calicoes, which promises to be one of the first manufactures in this kingdom. Another still more formidable difficulty arose; the orders for goods which they had received, being considerable, were unexpectedly countermanded, the officers of excise refusing to let them pass at the usual duty of 3d. per yard, insisting on the additional duty of 3d. per yard, as being calicoes, though manufactured in England: besides, these calicoes, when printed, were prohibited. By this unforeseen obstruction, a very considerable and very valuable stock of calicoes accumulated. An application to the commissioners of excise was attended with no success; the proprietors, therefore, had no resource but to ask relief of the legislature; which, after much money expended, and *against a strong opposition of the manufacturers in Lancashire*, they obtained."*

His own account of the obstacles.

Calicoes made by him.

Opposition of the manufacturers to this new branch of manufacture.

This opposition of the Lancashire manufacturers to the establishment of a new branch of their own trade, seems to have been gratuitously malicious, and, fortunately for themselves, was unsuccessful. With somewhat more of reason, the silk and woollen manufacturers had opposed the introduction of Indian calicoes at the end of the preceding century, finding that this new and elegant fabric came into competition with their own products. They then so completely prevailed as to obtain the entire prohibition of Indian silks and calicoes, both plain and printed, for home consumption; and as, notwithstanding this law, the use of printed Indian calicoes in

Former prohibitions of Indian calicoes.

11 and 12 W. III. c. x. 1700.

* "Case," in Arkwright's Patent Trial, p. 99.

CHAP. IV.

Britain soon became general, both in apparel and household furniture, another act was passed in 1721, prohibiting the wear of that article under the penalty of five pounds for each offence on the wearer, and twenty pounds on the seller. These laws, though injurious to the public, were (for the time at least) beneficial to the home manufacturer; but the prohibition of English-made calicoes was so utterly without an object, that its being prayed for by the cotton manufacturers of this country is one of the most signal instances on record of the blinding effects of commercial jealousy. The legislature did not yield to the despicable opposition offered to the reasonable demand of Mr. Arkwright and his partners, but, on the contrary, passed a law, declaring, that "whereas a *new* manufacture of stuffs made *entirely of cotton spun in this kingdom*, had lately been introduced, and some doubts were entertained whether it was lawful to use it, it was declared to be not only a lawful, but a *laudable* manufacture, and was therefore permitted to be used on paying 3d. per square yard when printed, painted, or stained with colours."

7 Geo. I. c. 7.

14 G. III. c. 72. 1774.

The making of calicoes declared by parliament to be lawful and laudable.

The cotton manufacture, for some years after the great impulse was given to it, continued to move with comparative slowness. The power was applied, but it required time to overcome the *vis inertiæ* of society. Five years were requisite before Arkwright himself began to receive a profit. It needed other examples of success, to attract capital in a full stream to this employment. In the five years ending with 1775, the average import of cotton wool into Great Britain did not exceed 4,764,589 lbs. a year; only four times as much as the average import at the beginning of the century.

Comparatively slow progress of the cotton manufacture.

The machinery was still, however, very imperfect, especially in the preparation of the cotton for the spinning-frame. But in this, as in other departments, the manufacturers were on the alert for improvement. The important process of *carding* was about this time brought to perfection. On this subject we must go back a little in our history.

Improvements in carding machines.

Carding is the process to which the cotton is subjected, after it has been opened and cleaned, in order that the fibres of the wool may be disentangled, straightened, and laid parallel with each other, so as to admit of being spun. This was formerly effected by instruments called hand-cards, which were brushes made of wire instead of bristles; the wires being stuck into a sheet of leather, at a certain angle, and fastened on a flat piece of wood, about twelve inches long, and five wide, with a handle. The cotton being spread upon one of the cards, it was repeatedly combed with another till all the fibres were laid straight, when it was stripped off the card in a fleecy roll ready for the rover. The first improvement was in making one of the two cards a fixture, and increasing its size; so that a workman, having spread the cotton upon it, might use a card double the size of the old cards, and do twice

Carding.

Hand-cards.

Stock-cards.

the quantity of work. The process was further facilitated by suspending the moveable card by a pulley from the ceiling, with a weight to balance it, so that the workman had only to move the card, without sustaining its weight. The stock-cards, as they were called, had been previously used in the woollen manufacture; but they were improved as above mentioned, and adapted to the cotton manufacture by James Hargraves, the inventor of the jenny, several years before his great invention.

Cylindrical cards.

The application of rotatory motion was the grand improvement in carding; and this improvement, singular as it may seem, is traced back to the establishment of Paul and Wyatt at Northampton, where both the carding and spinning machines were in use many years before their introduction into Lancashire. It has been mentioned, in the letter of Mr. Charles Wyatt, that Lewis Paul took out a patent in 1748, "for carding of wool and cotton;" and Mr. Kennedy states, in a passage previously quoted, that Paul was the patentee of the invention of revolving cylinders for carding cotton, and that the very machine used by him was introduced into Lancashire, and applied to the carding of cotton, by Mr. Morris, of Brock-Mill, near Wigan, in the year 1760.

Carding patent of Lewis Paul.

The carding patent of Lewis Paul,* of the 30th August, 1748, a copy of which, with the drawings, we have obtained from the Patent Office, includes two different machines for accomplishing the same purpose; the one a flat, and the other a cylindrical arrangement of cards. The following description in the specification applies equally to both:—"The said machine for carding of wool and cotton, &c. does consist and is to be performed in the manner following, to wit: The card is made up of a number of parallel cards, with intervening spaces between each, and the matter being carded thereon, is afterwards took off each card separately, and the several rows or filliments of wool or cotton so took off, are connected into one entire roll." The first machine described in the specification consists of a flat board, varying in dimensions from three feet by two, to two feet by fourteen inches, on which were nailed sixteen long cards, parallel to each other, with small spaces betwixt each. The wool or cotton being spread on the cards, a hand-card, of the same length as those nailed on the board, but only a quarter of the breadth, and completely covered with points of wire, was drawn over the lower cards till the operation was completed.

Flat cards.

Cylindrical cards.

The second machine was a horizontal cylinder, covered with parallel rows of cards, with intervening spaces, and turned by a handle. Under the cylinder was a concave frame, lined internally with cards, exactly fitting the lower half of the cylinder; so that, when the handle was turned, the cards of the cylinder and of the concave frame worked against each other, and carded the wool. This bears the closest resemblance

* In this patent, he thus describes himself,—"I, Lewis Paul, of Birmingham, gentleman."

CHAP. IV.

to the modern carding cylinder, except that the concave frame is now placed *over* the cylinder, and in Paul's machine it was placed *under*. There was a contrivance for letting the concave part down by a lever and pulley, and turning it round, so as easily to strip off the carded wool.

Comb for taking off.

When the wool was properly carded, it was stripped off, "by means of a stick, with needles in it, parallel to one another, like the teeth of a comb." The cardings were of course only of the length of the cards, but an ingenious apparatus was

Perpetual carding.

attached for making them into a perpetual carding. Each length was placed on a flat broad riband, which was extended between two cylinders, and which wound upon one cylinder as it unwound from the other. When the carding was placed on the riband, the turning of one of the cylinders wound the riband and carding upon it; and, length being joined to length, the carding was made perpetual, and wound up in a roll, ready for the spinning machine.

Here, then, are the carding cylinder, the perpetual carding, and the comb for stripping off the carding. It must be admitted, that the invention was admirable and beautiful, though not perfect. Its defects were,—that it had no feeder, the wool being put on by hand,—that the cardings were taken off separately by a moveable comb, which of course required the machine to stop,—and that the perpetual carding was produced by joining short lengths with the hand, whereas now it is brought off the machine in a continuous roll, by a comb attached to the

This machine not known in Lancashire till twelve years after its invention.

cylinder, and constantly worked against it by a crank. This machine, though so great an improvement on the old method, was not known in Lancashire for twelve years, nor generally practised for more than twenty years after the date of the patent.

Thus the two most important and admirable inventions in cotton spinning, the carding by cylinders and spinning by rollers—which have also been adopted in the manufactures of wool, worsted, flax, and tow—originated in the very same establishment, from twenty to thirty years earlier than is commonly supposed, and not in Lancashire, but in Warwickshire or Northamptonshire. As Paul's patent was obtained some years after Wyatt had retired from the concern, the invention was

Wyatt and Paul doubly unfortunate.

probably his own. These two extraordinary men were doubly unfortunate,—first, in their failure to realize profit by their splendid inventions, and, secondly, in losing the fame as well as the profit they deserved; for their merits have, until now, been recorded by no writer, and their names are merely handed down as the luckless contrivers of some unknown machinery. We flatter ourselves that, from the proofs

Their merited fame.

now published of their inventions, they may still receive the well-earned, though tardy, tribute of admiration from posterity.

The carding machine having been introduced into Lancashire, as mentioned

above, Mr. Peel was one of the first to adopt it, and in 1762 he erected a machine with cylinders, by the aid of James Hargraves, at Blackburn. His machine is said to have consisted of two or three cylinders, covered with cards, the working of which in contact effectually carded the cotton;* but there were defects both in the means of putting the cotton into the cylinders and of taking it off: the latter operation was performed by women with hand-cards. For some years, Mr. Peel laid aside this machine, and it only came into general use after further improvements had been made in it, and about the same time that the spinning machines were adopted.

Mr. Peel adopts the carding cylinder in 1762.

One of the first improvements made in the carding machine was the fixing of a perpetual revolving cloth, called a feeder, on which a given weight of cotton wool was spread, and by which it was conveyed to the cylinder. This was invented in 1772 by John Lees, a quaker, of Manchester.† Arkwright made a further improvement in this part of the machine, by rolling up the feeder with the cotton spread upon it, in a thick roll, which gradually unrols as the cylinder is fed. Another improvement had the effect of bringing off the carded wool from the cylinder in a continuous fleece, and forming it into a uniform and perpetual sliver. After the wool had been carded on the large cylinder, it was stripped off by a smaller cylinder, also covered with cards, revolving in contact with the larger, but in an opposite direction. The smaller was called the finishing cylinder or the doffer, and the cards were at first fixed upon it longitudinally, and with intervals between them; which did not produce a continuous fleece, but turned off the wool in separate portions. A Mr. Wood, and his partner, Mr. Pilkington, improved the process by entirely covering the finishing cylinder with narrow fillet cards, wound round it in a circular and spiral form, and without any intervals; the effect of which was to bring off the wool in an unbroken fleece. This they did before Arkwright took out his carding patent, which included the very same contrivance: it is difficult to judge from the evidence, whether he or they first invented it, but they appear to have used it a year before the date of his patent.‡ The manner in which the wool was stripped off the finishing cylinder, in Paul's machine, was by "needle-sticks," and, in Mr. Peel's machine, by hand-cards: afterwards a roller was employed, with tin plates upon it, like the floats of a water-wheel, which, revolving with a quick motion against the cylinder, scraped off the cotton from the card. This contrivance, however, injured both the cotton and the card. In the year 1773, James Hargraves, the author of the jenny, invented a

Improvements in the machine.

The feeder invented by John Lees.

1772.

Messrs. Wood and Pilkington's method of producing a perpetual carding.

1774.

Crank and comb invented by James Hargraves in 1773.

* Rees's Cyclopædia.

† See the evidence of John Lees, Thomas Hall, and Henry Marsland, on the trial concerning Arkwright's patent.

‡ See the evidence of Mr. Pilkington and Mr. Wood; that of the latter has the more weight, as he appeared as a witness for Arkwright on another part of the case.

CHAP. IV.

very ingenious contrivance, a plate of metal, finely toothed at the edge like a comb, which, being worked by a crank in a perpendicular direction, with slight but frequent strokes on the teeth of the card, stripped off the cotton in a continuous filmy fleece. The fleece as it came off was contracted and drawn through a funnel at a little distance in front of the cylinder, and was thus reduced into a roll or sliver, which, after passing betwixt two rollers, and being compressed into a firm flat riband, fell into a deep can, where it coiled up in a continuous length, till the can was filled. The crank and comb are proved to have been the invention of Hargraves, by the evidence of his widow and son, of the smith whom he employed to make them, and of several spinners who used them a year or two before Arkwright claimed them as his own in his carding patent.*

Mr. Wood used a fluted roller armed with needles, to doff the cotton; and both this contrivance and the metallic comb seem to have had their prototype in the "needle-sticks" of Lewis Paul: but experience has decided in favour of the crank and comb as the best apparatus.

Carding machine perfected by Arkwright.

By these several inventions and improvements the carding machine was perfected. It became a most important, as well as beautiful machine. At one end of it the cotton-wool was put in, an entangled and knotted mass, the fibres lying in every direction; and at the other end the wool came out an even, delicate film, with all the fibres straightened, and that film immediately compressed into a uniform and continuous sliver, ready for the spinner. A part of these improvements are to be ascribed to Arkwright, and it is possible he might have invented some of them contemporaneously with other individuals, who are proved to have used them before he took out his second patent. However this may be, he shewed his usual talent and judgment in combination, and his unscrupulousness in appropriating, by putting all the improvements together, and producing a complete machine, so admirably calculated for the purpose, that it has not been improved upon to the present day. Others invented the parts; Arkwright combined them into a perfect whole. The cylinder must be ascribed to Paul,—the feeder, to Lees,—the mode of producing a perpetual carding, to Wood and Pilkington,—the crank and comb, to Hargraves,—but the perfect machine, to Arkwright.

When Arkwright took out his patent for the carding machine, he also included in it machines *for drawing* and *roving*.

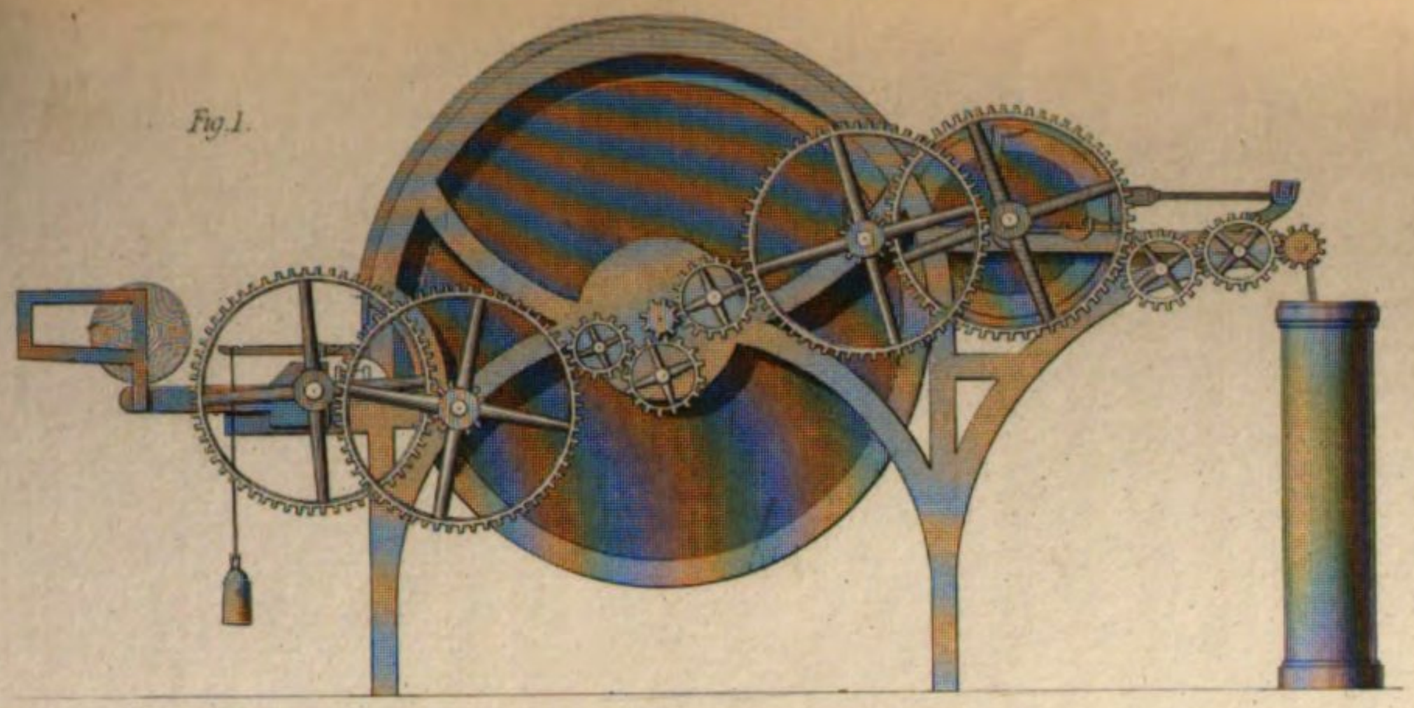
The drawing machine.

Drawing is a process to which the cotton is subjected after it leaves the carding machine, and before it is taken to the roving machine. It consists in *drawing out* the carding by rollers, and then *doubling* and *redoubling* the ends, so as to

* See the evidence of Elizabeth Hargraves, George Hargraves, George Whitaker, Richard Hudson, John Bird, Thomas Chatterton, and Thomas Ragg, on the trial.

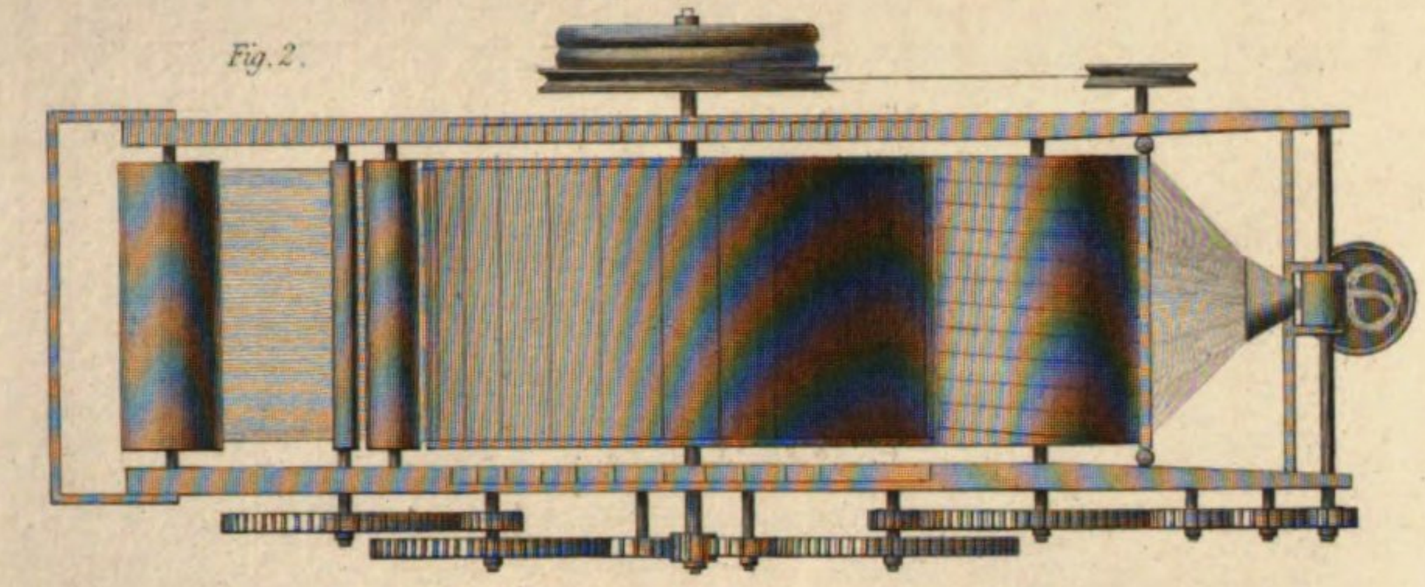
Carding Engine - End Elevation.

Fig. 1.



Carding Engine - Plan.

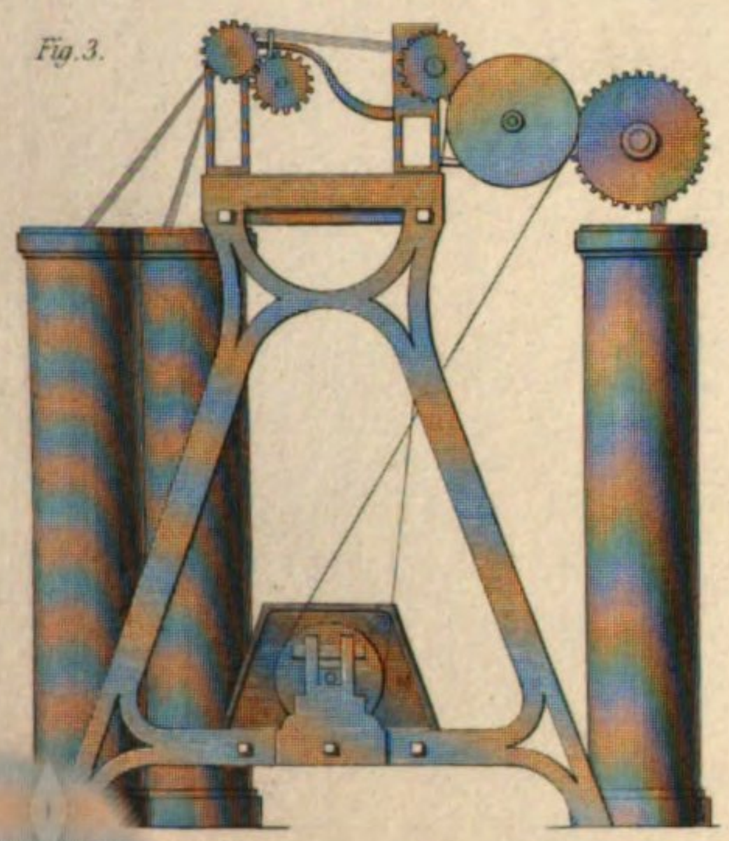
Fig. 2.



Drawing Frame.

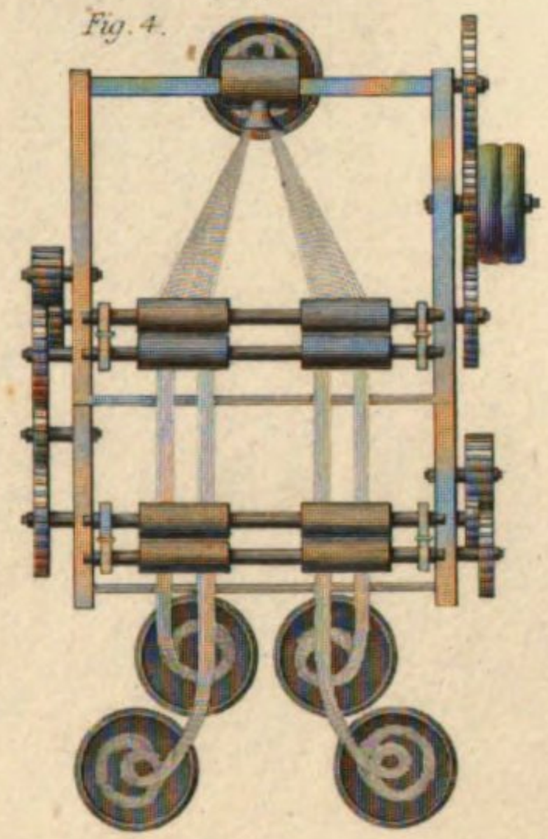
End Elevation

Fig. 3.



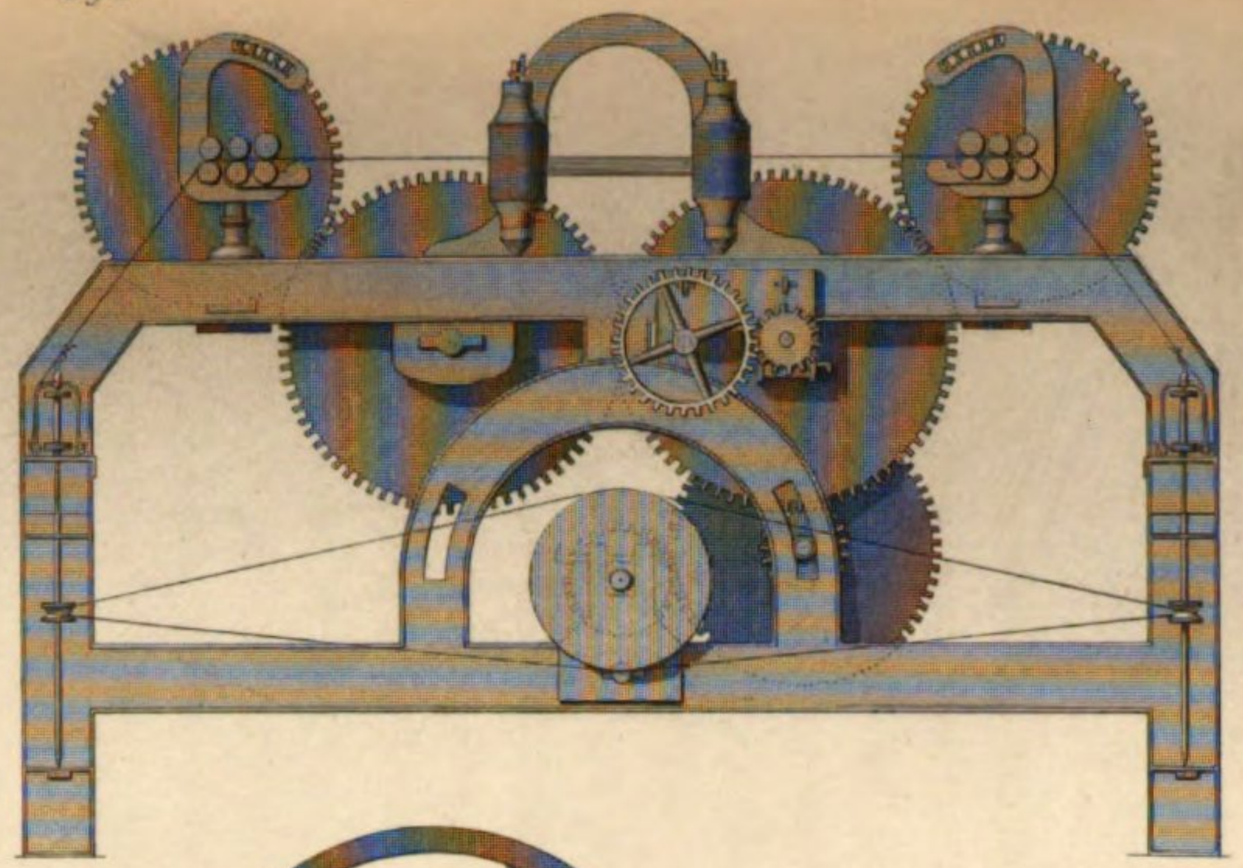
Plan.

Fig. 4.



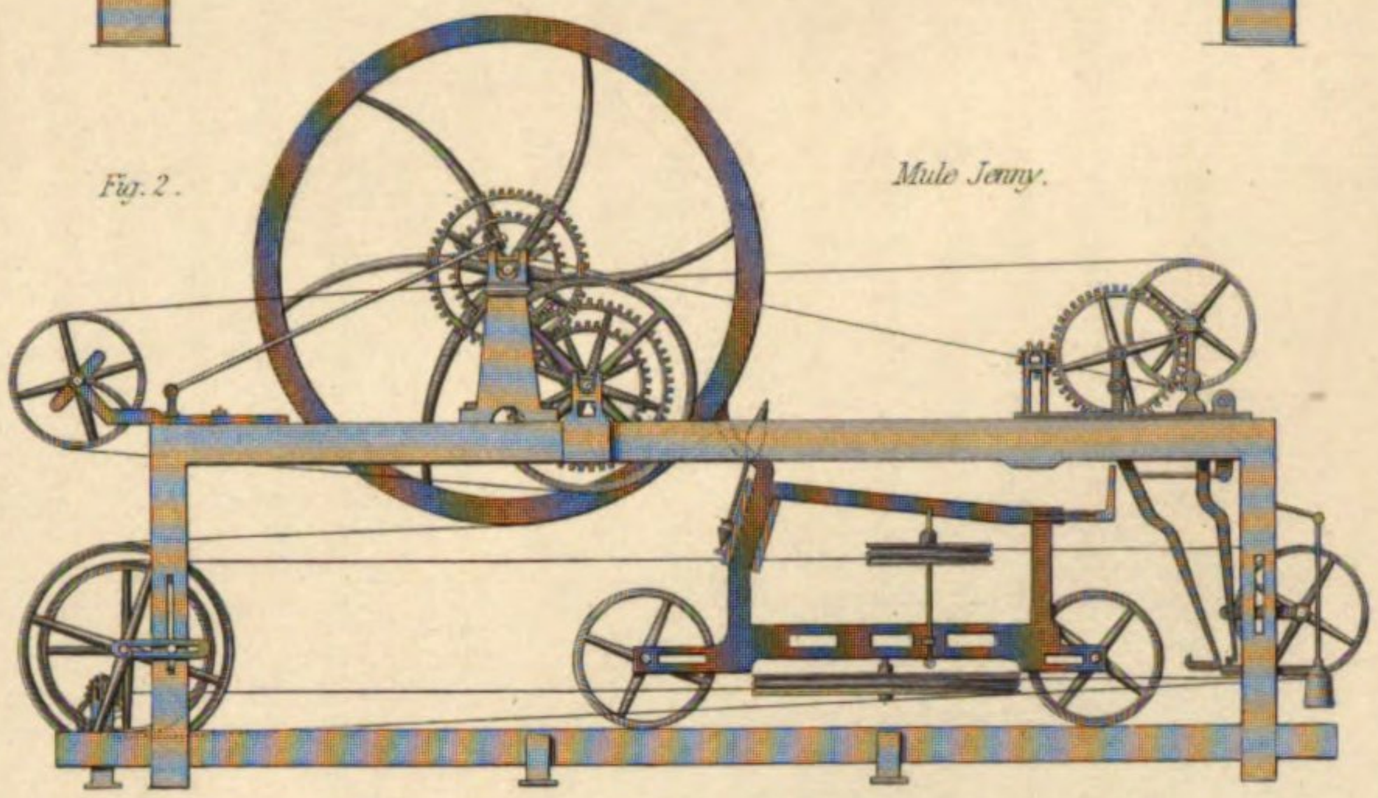
Throstle - End Elevation.

Fig. 1.



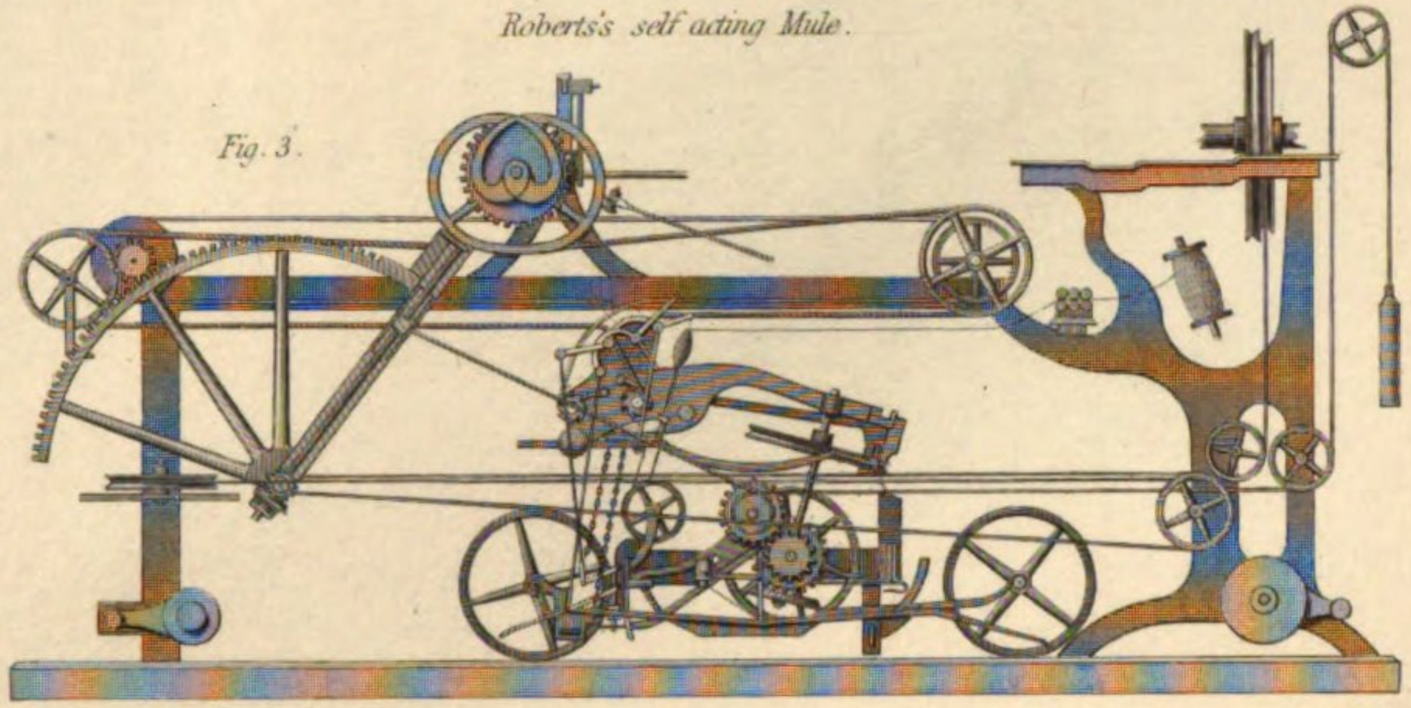
Mule Jenny.

Fig. 2.



Roberts's self acting Mule.

Fig. 3.



J.W.Lowry.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON. 1834

restore them to nearly the same substance as at first. This process is several times repeated. The objects in thus repeatedly drawing out the cotton are two-fold— 1st. more perfectly to *straighten and lay at their full length* all the fibres of the cotton, than it is possible for the carding machine to do: the teeth of the cards often lay hold of a fibre by the middle, in which case it is doubled, and is unfit for being spun: the drawing process, by the continual pulling forward of the whole mass, loosely, and so as to let the fibres stretch out each other, extends the fibres at their full length, and prepares them for being twisted into a fine and even thread. The 2d object of the process is, to *equalize* the *thickness* of the cardings. One carding may have more or less substance than another, though the variations cannot be very great, as a given weight of wool is always spread upon a given surface of the feeder of the carding machine; the drawing and doubling averages the irregularities, and thus reduces the cardings as nearly as possible to a uniform substance or grist. For example, four cans, each filled with an end of carding, are placed behind the frame; and the ends are passed through rollers, which draw them out to four times their former length and fineness. They are thus reduced to one-fourth of their original substance; but, on being *united* by being passed together through a funnel in front of the rollers, the four become of the same substance as each end was of at first. The united sliver falls into a can, and of course four cans will be successively filled, before the four cans at the back of the machine are emptied. Thus the same length and substance of sliver is produced as at first, and deposited in as many cans. The only difference is, that the fibres have been straightened, and the irregularities of the first four cardings have been averaged and equalized, by the process. Each can now contains a portion of all the four original cardings. Repeat the process; the fibres are still further straightened, and the irregularities are still further reduced. Each sliver now contains portions of *sixteen* slivers. If repeated again, each sliver will contain portions of *sixty-four* slivers. And every time the drawing and doubling is repeated, the irregularities in the substance or grist of the sliver will be *reduced* in exactly the same ratio as the doublings are *multiplied*. The number of times that the cardings are passed through the drawing frame depends partly on the quality of the cotton, and partly on the kind of yarn required; cotton, which is long and strong in the staple or fibre, needs to be doubled oftener than that which is short and weak; and the harder and finer the yarn to be spun, the more frequently should this operation be performed.

Process of drawing described.

The *roving frame* performs the first process of spinning, by twisting the sliver into a thick loose thread. This is done by a machine on exactly the same principle as the spinning frame. The carding is drawn out of the can into which it was delivered from the drawing frame; it passes through two or more pairs of rollers,

The roving frame.

CHAP. IV.

which by their different velocities stretch it out; and it is then slightly twisted and wound on the bobbins. Arkwright, however, did not wind the thread on bobbins, but allowed it to fall into an upright can, revolving rapidly on its axis; the revolution of the can gave the roving its twist, no spindle being used: when the can was filled, the roving was wound upon bobbins at the winding frame. He claimed the can as his own invention, but it was proved on the trial to have been in use long before he obtained his patent.

It will be seen that the drawing and roving frames depend on exactly the same principles as the spinning frame, for which Arkwright took out his patent in 1769; they are mere modifications of that machine: but the new processes which they were made to perform were indispensable to the perfecting of the yarn. He was the first to introduce the drawing process, and to apply the spinning rollers to the purpose of roving; and very great merit belongs to him on that account.

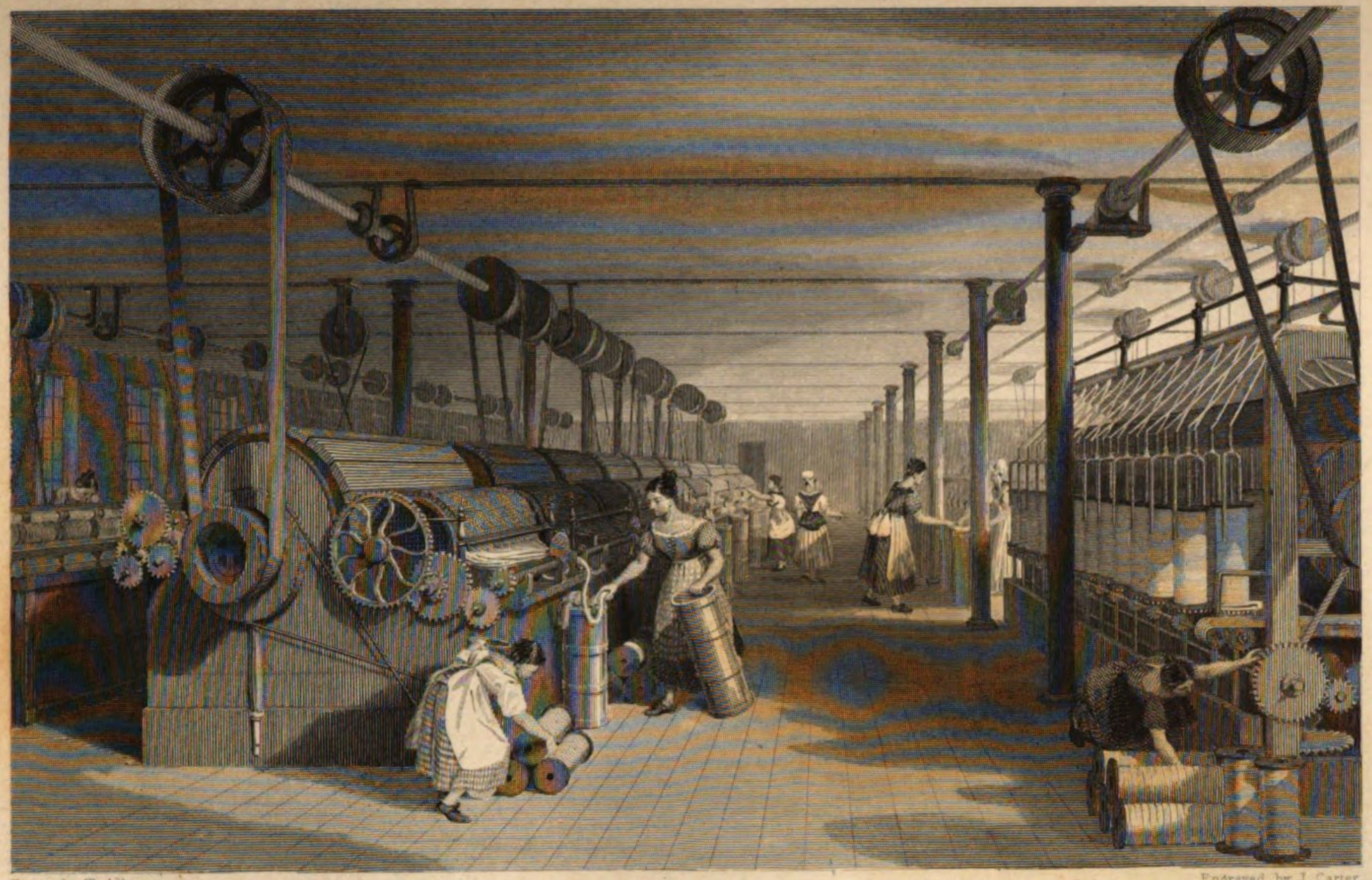
Patent taken out by Arkwright for the carding, drawing, and roving machines. 1775.

On the 16th December, 1775, Mr. Arkwright took out a patent for a series of machines, comprising the carding, drawing, and roving machines, all used "in preparing silk, cotton, flax, and wool, for spinning." The said machines were declared to be "constructed on easy and simple principles, very different from any that had ever yet been contrived;" and Arkwright claimed to be "the first and sole inventor thereof," and asserted that "the same had never been practised by any other person or persons whomsoever, to the best of his knowledge and belief." What degree of truth there was in these claims, the reader will judge from the history we have given of the inventions.

Effects of all the combined inventions.

Mighty impulse given to the manufacture.

When this admirable series of machines was made known, and by their means yarn was produced far superior in quality to any before spun in England, as well as lower in price, a mighty impulse was communicated to the cotton manufacture. Weavers could now obtain an unlimited quantity of yarn, at a reasonable price; manufacturers could use warps of cotton, which were much cheaper than the linen warps formerly used. Cotton fabrics could now be sold lower than had ever before been known. The demand for them consequently increased. The shuttle flew with increased energy, and the weavers earned immoderately high wages. Spinning mills were erected to supply the requisite quantity of yarn. The fame of Arkwright resounded through the land; and capitalists flocked to him to buy his patent machines, or permission to use them. He "sold to numbers of adventurers, residing in the different counties of Derby, Leicester, Nottingham, Worcester, Stafford, York, Hertford, and Lancaster, many of his patent machines. Upon a moderate computation, the money expended in consequence of such grants (before 1782) amounted to at least £60,000. Mr. Arkwright and his partners also expended, in large buildings in Derbyshire and elsewhere, upwards of £30,000, and Mr. Arkwright



Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by J. Carter.

CARDING, DRAWING, AND ROVING.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON, 1834.

also erected a very large and extensive building in Manchester, at the expense of upwards of £4000." Thus "a business was formed, which already (he calculated) employed upwards of five thousand persons, and a capital on the whole of not less than £200,000."*

Extent of the spinning business.

On the trial concerning the validity of the patent, in 1785, only three years later, Mr. Bearcroft, the counsel opposed to Mr. Arkwright, stated, that thirty thousand people were employed in the establishments set up in defiance of the patent, and that near £300,000 had been expended in the buildings and machinery of those establishments. If we add to this the mills where the patent machines were used, the capital and the population employed will be much augmented.

Rise of the factory system.

The factory system in England takes its rise from this period. Hitherto the cotton manufacture had been carried on almost entirely in the houses of the workmen: the cards, the spinning wheel, and the loom, required no larger apartment than that of a cottage. A spinning jenny of small size might also be used in a cottage, and in many instances was so used: when the number of spindles was considerably increased, adjacent workshops were used. But the water-frame, the carding machine, and the other machines which Arkwright brought out in a finished state, required both more space than could be found in a cottage, and more power than could be applied by the human arm. Their weight also rendered it necessary to place them in strongly-built mills, and they could not be advantageously turned by any power then known but that of water. The use of machinery was accompanied by a greater division of labour than existed in the primitive state of the manufacture; the material went through many more processes; and of course the loss of time and the risk of waste would have been much increased, if its removal from house to house at every stage of the manufacture had been necessary. It became obvious that there were several important advantages in carrying on the numerous operations of an extensive manufacture in the same building. Where water power was required, it was economy to build one mill, and put up one water-wheel, rather than several. This arrangement also enabled the master spinner himself to superintend every stage of the manufacture: it gave him a greater security against the wasteful or fraudulent consumption of the material: it saved time in the transference of the work from hand to hand: and it prevented the extreme inconvenience which would have resulted from the failure of one class of workmen to perform their part, when several other classes of workmen were dependent upon them. Another circumstance which made it advantageous to have a large number of machines in one manufactory was, that mechanics must be employed on the spot to construct and repair the machinery, and that their time could not be fully occupied with only a few machines.

Reasons for its adoption.

Economy and other advantages of mills.

* Arkwright's "Case."

CHAP. IV.

All these considerations drove the cotton spinners to that important change in the history of English manufactures, the introduction of the factory system; and when that system had once been adopted, such were its pecuniary advantages, that mercantile competition would have rendered it impossible, even had it been desirable, to abandon it. The inquiry into the moral and social effects of the factory system will be made hereafter. At present we observe, that although Arkwright, by his series of machines, was the means of giving the most wonderful extension to the system, yet he did not absolutely originate it. Mills for the throwing of silk had existed in England, though not in any great number, from the time of sir Thomas Lombe, who, in 1719, erected a mill on the river Derwent, at Derby, on the model of those he had seen in Italy.

Silk mill of sir Thos. Lombe.

Horse and water power used to turn the mills.

It has been seen that Wyatt's first machines (at Birmingham) were turned by asses, and his establishment at Northampton by water. So Arkwright's first mill, at Nottingham, was moved by horses; his second, at Cromford, by water. "During a period of ten or fifteen years after Mr. Arkwright's first mill was built (in 1771) at Cromford, all the principal works were erected on the falls of considerable rivers; no other power than water having then been found practically useful. There were a few exceptions, where Newcomen's and Savery's steam-engines were tried. But the principles of these machines being defective, and their construction bad, the expense in fuel was great, and the loss occasioned by frequent stoppages was ruinous."*

Dr. Darwin's description of cotton spinning.

Cotton spinning, the history of which is almost romantic, has been made poetical by Dr. Darwin's powers of description and embellishment. In his "*Botanic Garden*" he thus sings the wonders of Arkwright's establishment on the Derwent, at Cromford:—

——— "Where Derwent guides his dusky floods
Through vaulted mountains and a night of woods,
The nymph *Gossypia* treads the velvet sod,
And warms with rosy smiles the wat'ry god;
His pond'rous oars to slender spindles turns,
And pours o'er massy wheels his foaming urns;
With playful charms her hoary lover wins,
And wields his trident while the Monarch spins.
First, with nice eye, emerging Naïads cull
From leathery pods the vegetable wool;
With wiry teeth *revolving cards* release
The tangled knots, and smooth the ravell'd fleece:
Next moves the *iron hand* with fingers fine,
Combs the wide card, and forms th' eternal line;

* Mr. Kennedy "On the Rise and Progress of the Cotton Trade;" Memoirs of the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, vol. III. 2d series, p. 126.

Slow with soft lips the *whirling can* acquires
The tender skeins, and wraps in rising spires:
With quicken'd pace *successive rollers* move,
And these retain, and those extend, the *rove:*
Then fly the spokes, the rapid axles glow,
While slowly circumvolves the labouring wheel below."

Ark-wright's prosperity.

Arkwright was now rapidly making a large fortune, not merely by the sale of his patent machines and of licenses to use them, but much more by the profits of his several manufactories; for, having no less enterprise than judgment and skill, and being supported by large capital, he greatly extended his concerns, and managed them all with such ability as to make them eminently prosperous. He offered the use of his patents by public advertisements, and gave many permission to use them on receiving a certain sum for each spindle. In several cases he took shares in the mills erected; and from these various sources he received a large annual tribute.

His patent infringed.

His success stimulated the jealousy of his fellow-manufacturers; and as there was a prevalent belief in Lancashire that Arkwright was not really the author of the inventions for which he had obtained patents, several persons ventured to set up machines similar to his, without obtaining his license. To vindicate his claim, and to secure the profits of his patent, he instituted nine actions in the year 1781; only one of which, that against Colonel Mordaunt, came to trial. An association of Lancashire spinners was formed to defend the actions, and Mr. Charles Taylor, of Manchester, afterwards Secretary to the Society of Arts and Sciences, Somerset House, had the principal share in arranging the evidence, and exposing the defects of the patent. The action was for the infringement of the second patent, namely, that for the carding, roving, and drawing machines. The counsel for Colonel Mordaunt were Mr. Bearcroft, and Mr. (afterwards Lord) Erskine; and Arkwright had on his side a considerable number of the most eminent counsel of the day. The defence was confined to the single point, that the specification given in by Arkwright on obtaining his patent, was obscure and unintelligible. Every inventor, on taking out a patent, is required by law to give in a specification, "particularly describing and ascertaining the nature of his invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed;" for the purpose of enabling all other persons to make the machine at the expiration of the patent. Arkwright gave in a specification, with drawings; but there was much obscurity in the description,—some things which were absolutely essential being omitted, and others which were not used at all in the cotton manufacture introduced; and the drawings were so unintelligible, from the want of any scale, and from the several parts of the machines being drawn separately, without any general view of the entire machines, that it was manifest he had not intended to disclose his invention,

Actions for the infringement in 1781.

CHAP. IV.

but rather to conceal it.* Evidence was given on the trial, by the person who had been employed to draw the formal part of the specification, that Arkwright "told him, he meant it to appear to operate as a specification, but to be as obscure as the nature of the case could possibly admit."† On this evidence, and that of other witnesses, mechanics, who stated that they could not construct the machine from that specification, the jury, with the perfect concurrence of the judge, found a verdict for the defendant. Thus this celebrated and profitable patent was set aside.

Defeated on the ground of the obscurity of the specification.

Arkwright did not for a long time venture to dispute this verdict; but, conceiving that he had a claim to national reward for the great inventions which he had been the means of perfecting, he drew up a document, entitled, "The Case of Mr. Richard Arkwright and Co. in relation to Mr. Arkwright's invention of an engine for spinning cotton, &c. into yarn; stating his reasons for applying to Parliament for an Act to secure his right in such invention, or for such other relief as to the Legislature shall seem meet." He began by shewing the importance of manufactures to the commerce and prosperity of Great Britain, and proceeded to argue the expediency of encouraging mechanical inventions, on which manufacturing success greatly depended. The difficulties and disappointments which inventors had to encounter, were illustrated by the cases of Paul and Hargraves, in terms which have already been quoted. Arkwright's own merits as an inventor, his "intense study and labour," his "unparalleled diligence and application, the force of his natural genius, and his unbounded invention," were then insisted upon in terms as lofty and confident as if he had been the sole author of the inventions for which he had obtained patents. His successful efforts to establish the new system of spinning, and his introduction of the calico manufacture, in spite of opposition and jealousy, were with more truth exhibited to Parliament as entitling him to the gratitude of the nation. He then represented that others had "devised means to rob him of his inventions, and to profit by his ingenuity;" that "his servants and workmen (whom he had with great labour taught the business) were seduced;" that thus "a knowledge of his machinery and inventions was fully gained;" that "many persons began to pilfer something from him, and then, by adding something else of their own, and by calling similar productions and machines by other names, they hoped to screen themselves from punishment."

Arkwright's intended application to Parliament.

1782.

His "Case."

* As specimens of this studied obscuration, it may be mentioned, that the very first article in his specification and drawing was a hammer, not of his own invention, and of no use in the cotton manufacture, but merely used to beat hemp; and that the wheels by which the whole machine was turned, were not introduced at all!

† See the evidence of Mr. W. D. Crofts; Trial, p. 75.

To guard his own rights, he found it necessary to prosecute several; which "occasioned, as in the case of poor Hargraves, an association against him of the very persons whom he had served and obliged." He then pathetically and plausibly described the legal proceedings and their issue; and he contended that "it could not be supposed that he meant a fraud on his country" by the obscurity of his specification. On the contrary, his object was to benefit his native country, by preventing the introduction of such important machines into other countries; "in prevention of which evil, he had purposely omitted to give so full and particular a description of his inventions, in his specification, as he otherwise would have done." "Indeed, it was impossible (he argued) that he could either expect or intend to secret his inventions from the public after the expiration of his patents; the whole machinery being necessarily known to many workmen and artificers, as well as to those persons (being many hundreds) who were employed in the manufactory. This observation alone, independent of the circumstances of the grants which had been made, was fully sufficient to evince that Mr. Arkwright had no such view." Having thus exhibited his claims, and refuted the imputation of selfishness and fraud to which the studied obscurity of the specification had exposed him,—and having also stated, to shew the service he had rendered his country, that the cotton spinning business "already employed upwards of five thousand persons, and a capital, on the whole, of not less than £200,000,"—he concluded by praying "that the legislature would be pleased to confirm, connect, and consolidate the *two* letters patent, so as to preserve to him the full benefit of his inventions for the remainder of the term yet to come in the *last* patent, which favour would be received by him with the deepest sense of gratitude."

Whatever were the services Arkwright had rendered his country—and they are delusively and greatly over-rated in this "Case"—he here asked for an enormous reward. His first patent, obtained in 1769, would expire in 1783, the year after this "Case" was drawn up; and the second patent, obtained in 1775, would not expire till the end of the year 1789. He was therefore asking for the patent right of all the machines to be continued to him for eight years longer, which alone would have secured him a large fortune. It is probable that Arkwright found an indisposition on the part of ministers to favour his application; for he abandoned his intention of applying to parliament, though he had circulated his "Case" with that view.

Abandons the application to Parliament.

1785. At the beginning of 1785, Arkwright made another effort to establish his second patent, and brought an action for its infringement, which was tried in the court of common pleas on the 17th of February. Lord Loughborough, the chief justice, on that occasion expressed an opinion favourable to the sufficiency of the

Institutes a second action.

CHAP. IV.

specification, and on this ground Arkwright obtained a verdict. Alarmed by this unexpected event, the cotton spinners of Lancashire, who had formed an association to defend the actions in 1781, and several of whom had since erected machines on Arkwright's principle without his permission, applied for and obtained from the lord chancellor a writ of *scire facias*, to try the validity of the patent. This was tried in the court of king's bench, before Mr. Justice Buller and a special jury, on the 25th of June. The cause was most ably argued on both sides, and a great number of witnesses was called: models of the machines were placed on the table, and worked. Mr. Bearcroft, the counsel for the crown, opposed the validity of the patent on four grounds: 1st, that it was a great inconvenience to the public; 2d, that it was not a new invention at the time of the patent being granted; 3d, that it was not a new invention by Mr. Arkwright at all; and, 4th, that he had not disclosed his invention in the specification. All the witnesses were now examined, to whose evidence we have alluded, as proving that the several improvements in the carding machine were invented by others before Arkwright took out his patent; and Highs and Kay were also examined, to prove that the former had invented the mode of spinning by rollers, and that it had been communicated by the latter to Arkwright. Several mechanics stated that they could not understand the specification. A very strong case was made out against the patent, and it was feebly met on the side of Arkwright. The result was, that the jury, without a minute's hesitation, brought in their verdict for the crown, which was a sentence of nullification of the patent.* On the 10th of November, in the same year, Arkwright applied for a new trial, alleging that he had evidence to contradict that of Highs, Kay, and the widow and son of Hargraves; but the court refused the motion, and judge Buller observed, that he was convinced at the trial that "the defendant had not a leg to stand upon."

Is successful.

Scire facias to try the validity of the patent.

The patent declared null.

Thus Arkwright's patent was finally set aside; and those most useful machines, which, though invented by others, owed their perfection to his finishing hand, were thrown open to the public. The astonishing extension of the manufacture which

A national advantage.

* It appears from a placard issued in Manchester, announcing the result of the trial, that the verdict was not given till one o'clock in the morning, and that the defeat of Arkwright gave great satisfaction to the people of that town. The Lancashire spinners were, indeed, Arkwright's great enemies. Owing partly, perhaps, to his humble origin, and partly to the doubts whether he was the author of the inventions, "he had no honour in his own country." Being of an irritable temperament, he resented this treatment, and exerted himself to raise up a successful rivalry to Lancashire. He therefore favoured the Scotch spinners as much as possible, and formed a partnership with David Dale, esq. of Lanark mills; in allusion to which, and probably by way of retorting the unworthy taunts of his opponents relative to his former occupation, he said, that "he would find a *razor* in Scotland to *shave* Manchester."

immediately followed, shewed that the nullification of the patent was a great national advantage.

Arkwright continued, notwithstanding, his prosperous career. Wealth flowed in upon him with a full stream from his judiciously managed concerns. For several years he fixed the price of cotton twist, all other spinners conforming to his prices. In 1786, he was appointed high sheriff of Derbyshire, and having presented an address of congratulation from that county to the king on his escape from the attempt of Margaret Nicholson on his life, Arkwright received the honour of knighthood. Sir Richard was for many years troubled with a severe asthmatic affection; he sunk at length under a complication of disorders, and died at his house at Cromford, on the 3d August, 1792, in the sixtieth year of his age.

1786. Ark-wright made high sheriff of Derby-shire, and knighted.

Dies, 1792.

Truth and justice have compelled us to strip sir Richard Arkwright of borrowed plumes. We have shewn that the splendid inventions, which even to the present day are ascribed to him by some of the ablest and best-informed persons in the kingdom, belong substantially to other and much less fortunate men. In appropriating those inventions as his own, and claiming them as the fruits of his unaided genius, he acted dishonourably, and left a stain upon his character, which the acknowledged brilliance of his talents cannot efface.* Had he been content to claim the merit which really belonged to him, his reputation would still have been high, and his wealth would not have been diminished. For in improving and perfecting mechanical inventions, in exactly adapting them to the purposes for which they were intended, in arranging a comprehensive system of manufacturing, and in conducting vast and complicated concerns, he displayed a bold and fertile mind and consummate judgment; which, when his want of education, and the influence of an employment so extremely unfavourable to mental expansion as that of his previous life, are considered, must have excited the astonishment of mankind. Such high merit must be accorded to him. But the still more rare and exalted merit of *original invention*—the *creative faculty*, which devised all that admirable mechanism—so entirely new in its principles, and characteristic of the first order of mechanical genius—which has given a new spring to the industry of the world, and within half a century has reared up the most extensive manufacture ever known,—*this* did NOT belong to Arkwright; *this* laurel must be taken from the brow of the wealthy knight of Cromford, and, if it may be awarded to any one individual, it must be given to the modest insolvent of Birmingham.

Estimate of his merits.

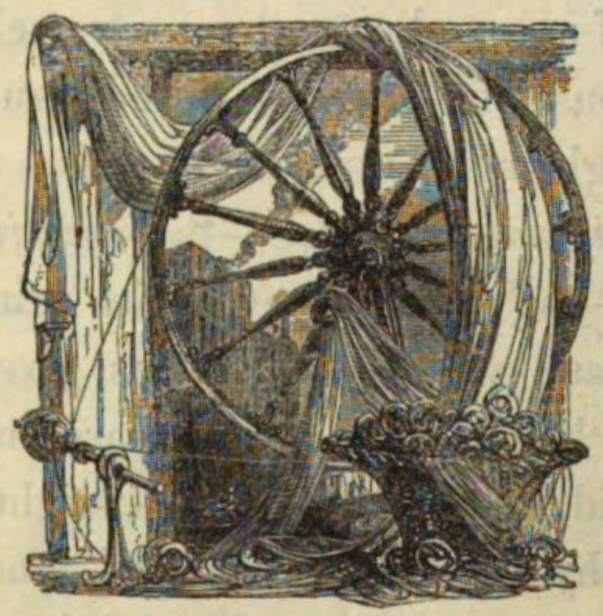
* In one respect we have unintentionally done sir Richard Arkwright injustice. We have stated, in p. 431, on the authority of Mr. Guest, that Arkwright described himself in his first patent as "Richard Arkwright, of Nottingham, *clock-maker*:" but Mr. Guest is certainly in error, for, having since procured an office copy of the patent, we find that it contains no such designation. The patent runs—"I, Richard Arkwright, of the town of Nottingham, in the county of Nottingham, send greeting," &c.

Chap. V.

HISTORY OF THE COTTON MANUFACTURE CONTINUED.—Invention of the *Mule* by Samuel Crompton.—Description.—Powers of the mule.—Improved by others.—William Kelly applies water power to the mule.—Crompton takes out no patent.—Receives a grant from Parliament.—Roberts's self-acting mule.—Recent improvements on the water-frame.—Retrospective glance at the inventions and improvements in Cotton Spinning.—The great importance of these inventions.—Unparalleled progress of the Cotton Manufacture.—Raw cotton imported from 1771 to 1790.—Purposes to which it was applied in 1787.—Estimates of the extent and value of the manufacture in 1787.—Number of Cotton mills, of mules, jennies, and spindles.—Disadvantages of water power.—Watt's steam-engine.—History of the Steam-Engine; Solomon de Caus, David Ramseye, Marquis of Worcester, Captain Savery, Newcomen, Beighton.—James Watt studies to remedy the defects of the steam-engine: succeeds.—His patent in 1769.—Brilliant era of British science and invention.—Watt connects himself with Boulton.—Act to secure his patent for 25 years.—His improvements described.—First rotative engine erected in 1782.—Applied to cotton spinning.—Great importance of the steam-engine.—Number of steam-engines in Glasgow and Manchester.—Improvements in the Weaving department.—History of the power-loom.—Rev. Dr. Cartwright.—Dressing machine of Johnson and Radcliffe.—Power-loom succeeds.—Number of power-looms in Great Britain.—The willow, scutching machine, and spreading machine.—Review of the processes of manufacturing.—The cotton-mill a grand triumph of science.—Bleaching and Printing.—Old mode of bleaching.—Discovery and application of chlorine to the art.—Its important effects.—Account of the raw material, Cotton Wool.—From what countries received.—Growth in the United States.—Account of the cotton plant.—Striking contrast between the Cotton Manufactures of England and of Java.

CHAP. V.

The jenny and water-frame not adapted for fine yarn.

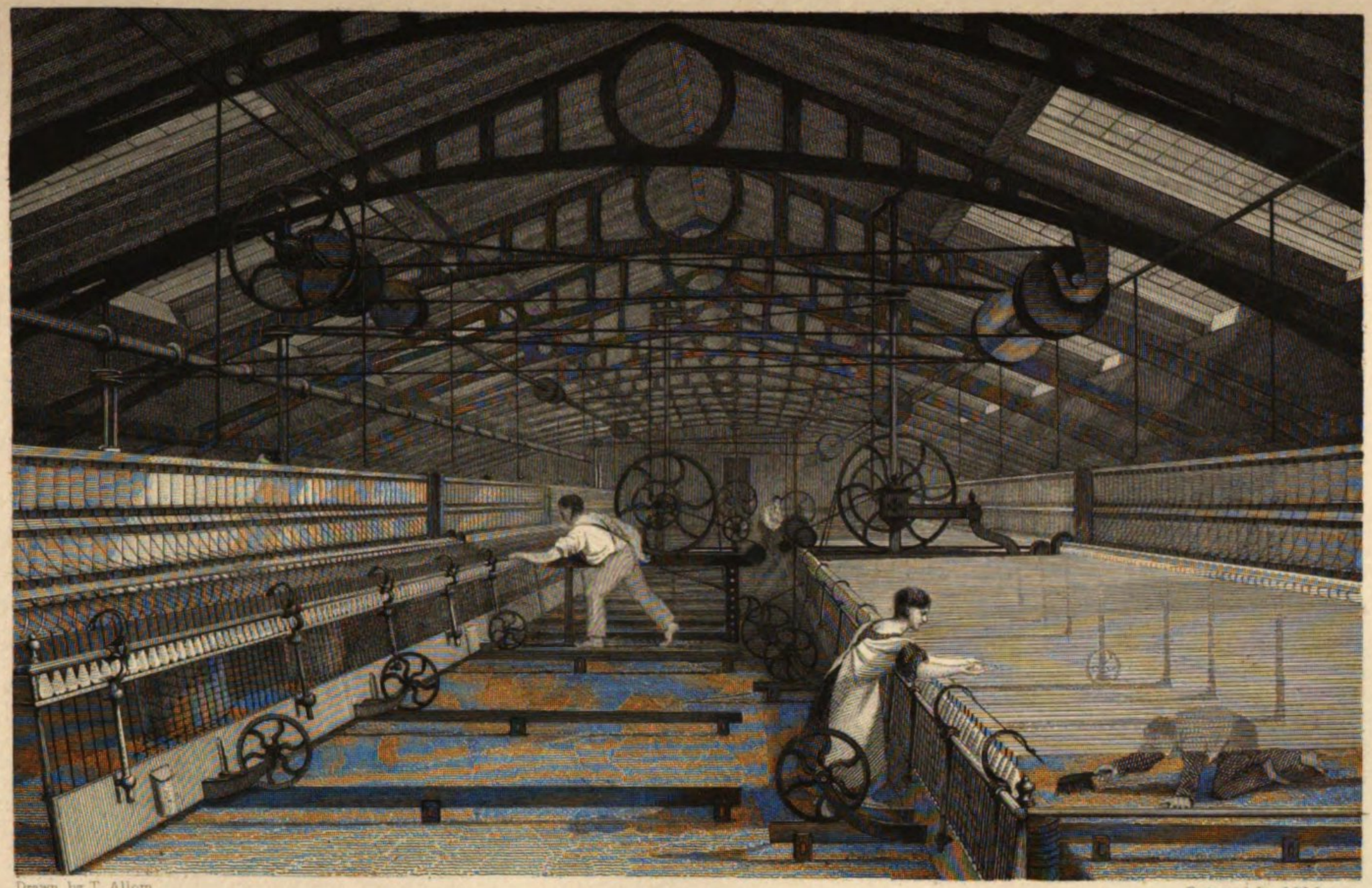


DURING the period that has now passed under review, Hargraves and Arkwright had established the Cotton Manufacture by their spinning machines; but those machines were not adapted for the finer qualities of yarn. The water-frame spun twist for warps, but it could not be advantageously used for the higher numbers, as thread of great tenuity has not strength to bear the pull of the rollers when winding itself on the bobbins.* This defect in the spinning machinery was remedied by the invention of another machine, called the *Mule*, or the *Mule Jenny*, from its combining the principles of Arkwright's water-frame and Hargraves's jenny. Like the former, it has a system of rollers, to reduce the roving; and, like the latter, it has spindles without bobbins to give the twist, and the thread is stretched and spun at the

Invention of the *mule*.

Description.

* Supplement to the Encyl. Britannica, article "Cotton Manufacture," p. 396.



Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by J.W. Lowry.

MULE SPINNING.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON, 1834.

same time by the spindles, after the rollers have ceased to give out the rove. The distinguishing feature of the mule is, that the spindles, instead of being stationary, as in both the other machines, are placed on a moveable carriage, which is wheeled out to the distance of fifty-four or fifty-six inches from the roller-beam, in order to stretch and twist the thread, and wheeled in again to wind it on the spindles. In the jenny, the clasp, which held the rovings, was drawn back by the hand from the spindles; in the mule, on the contrary, the spindles recede from the clasp, or from the roller-beam which acts as a clasp. The rollers of the mule draw out the roving much less than those of the water-frame; and they act like the clasp of the jenny, by stopping, and holding fast the rove, after a certain quantity has been given out; so that the draught on the thread is chiefly made by the receding of the spindles. By this arrangement, comprising the advantages both of the rollers and the spindles, the thread is stretched more gently and equably, and a much finer quality of yarn can therefore be produced.*

Samuel Crompton the inventor of the mule.

This excellent machine, which has superseded the jenny, and to a considerable extent the water-frame, and which has carried the cotton manufacture to a perfection it could not otherwise have attained, was invented by Samuel Crompton, a weaver, of respectable character and moderate circumstances, living at Hall-in-the-Wood, near Bolton. The date of the invention has been generally stated to be 1775, but Mr. Kennedy, who personally knew Crompton, and who has published an interesting "Memoir" of his life, "with a description of his Machine called the Mule, and of the subsequent improvement of the machine by others,"* states that "he was only twenty-one years of age when he commenced this undertaking, which took him five years to effect; at least, before he could bring his improvements to maturity. As the inventor was born in 1753, he must therefore have begun to make his machine in 1774, and completed it in 1779. His own account is decisive: he says in a letter to a friend:—"In regard to the mule, the date of its being first completed was in the year 1779: at the end of the following year I was under the necessity of making it public, or destroying it, as it was not in my power to keep it and work it, and to destroy it was too painful a task, having been four and a half years, at least, wherein every moment of time and power of mind, as well as expense, which my other employment would permit, were devoted to this one end, the having good yarn to weave; so that destroy it, I could not." Being of a retiring and unambitious

Date of the invention: 1774—1779.

Crompton's own account.

* If the adaptation of the lines may be pardoned, for the sake of the exactness with which they apply, we should say of Crompton's invention, compounded of the two former inventions—

"The force of *genius* could no further go,
To make a *third*, he *joined the other two*."

† Memoirs of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester, vol. v. second series, p. 318.

CHAP. V.

disposition, he took out no patent, and only regretted, that public curiosity would not allow him "to enjoy his little invention to himself in his garret," and to earn, by his own manual labour, undisturbed, the fruits of his ingenuity and perseverance. The very superior quality of his yarn drew persons from all quarters, to ascertain the means whereby he produced it. He stated to Mr. Bannatyne, that on the invention of his machine, "he obtained 14s. per lb. for the spinning and preparation of No. 40, (i.e. yarn weighing 40 hanks to the pound,) that a short time after, he got 25s. per lb. for the spinning and preparation of No. 60; and that he then spun a small quantity of No. 80, to shew that it was not impossible, as was supposed, to spin yarn of so fine a grist; and for the spinning and preparation of this he got 42s. per lb."* These prices were commanded by the unrivalled excellence of the yarn; and it affords a criterion to estimate the value of the machine, when it is found that the price of yarn No. 100 (raw material included) is at the present day only from 2s. 3d. to 3s. per lb.—this surprising reduction having been effected chiefly by the powers of the mule; and that, whereas it was before supposed impossible to spin eighty hanks to the pound, as many as *three hundred* hanks to the pound have since been spun, each hank measuring 840 yards, and forming together a thread a hundred and forty-three miles in length!

Prices he obtained for his yarn.

Powers of the mule.

The invention of the mule was, therefore, another most important improvement in the manufacture—more important than it might have been thought there was space to effect, after the production of the jenny and the water-frame. The mule was not at once perfected. Being much more complicated in its mechanism than either of the other spinning machines, it had cost the inventor five years of experiment and toil; and after all, he produced but a rude piece of workmanship, though the principle was excellent. His first machine consisted of not more twenty or thirty spindles; his rollers were of wood, and all the parts of his machine were heavy, as might have been expected, seeing that Crompton knew nothing of mechanics, or the use of tools, beyond what he had taught himself in his secluded leisure.† An ingenious

Not at once perfected.

Improved by Henry Stones;

* Supplement to the Encycl. Britannica, "Cotton Manufacture."

† A high estimate indeed must be formed of the genius of Crompton, if we suppose, as Mr. Kennedy appears to do, that he was altogether ignorant of Arkwright's machine when he invented his own. It is true, that Crompton was himself accustomed to work with one of Hargraves's jennies, and that his invention bears a greater resemblance to that machine than to the water-frame; but as Arkwright's patent had been taken out *five years* before Crompton *began* the construction of his machine, and *ten years* before he *finished* it, and as the mule includes the rollers moving with different velocities—the very principle of Wyatt's and Arkwright's machines, we cannot suppose that he had not at least heard of this most important contrivance. Mr. Kennedy says—"Mr. Cromp-

mechanic, Henry Stones, of Horwich, who had doubtless seen Arkwright's machine, constructed a mule in a workmanlike manner, making the rollers of metal, and applying clockwork to move them; and by his improvements, the mule was adapted for 100 or 130 spindles. Still further improvements were made, within a few years after the invention, by a man named Baker, of Bury, and by James Hargraves, of Toddington. Mr. William Kelly, of Lanark mills, was the first to turn the mule by water-power, in 1790; and when this potent agent was applied, Mr. Wright, a machine-maker, of Manchester, constructed a *double mule*. By these successive additions, the machine was made capable of working with no less than *four hundred spindles*. Mr. Kennedy himself, from whose "Memoir of Crompton" we collect these particulars, made a considerable improvement in the wheel-work of the mule about 1793, which accelerated the movement of the machine.

By Baker.

William Kelly applies water power.

Double mule.

When the mule first became known, it was called the *Hall-in-the-Wood wheel*, from the place where it was invented, and, shortly after, the *Muslin-wheel*, from its making yarn sufficiently fine for the manufacture of muslin; but it ultimately received the name of the *Mule*, from combining the principles of the jenny and the water-frame. Mr. Crompton having made no effort to secure by a patent the exclusive enjoyment of his invention, it became public property, and was turned to advantage by more pushing manufacturers, whilst the inventor himself kept on his humble course, receiving no other reward than the very inadequate one of £5,000, granted

Crompton takes out no patent.

Received a grant from parliament.

ton's first suggestion was to introduce a single pair of rollers, viz., a top and a bottom, which he expected would elongate the rove by pressure, like the process by which metals are drawn out, and which he observed in the wire-drawing for reeds used in the loom. In this he was disappointed, and afterwards adopted a second pair of rollers, the latter pair revolving at a slower speed than the former; and thus producing a draught of one inch to three or four. These rollers were put in motion by means of a wooden shaft with different sized pullies, which communicated with the rollers by a band. This was certainly neither more nor less than a modification of Mr. Arkwright's roller-beam; but he often stated to me, that when he constructed his machine, he knew nothing of Mr. Arkwright's discovery. Indeed, we may infer that he had not, otherwise he would not have gone thus rudely to work; and indeed the small quantity of metals which he employed, proves that he could not have been acquainted with Mr. Arkwright's superior rollers and fixtures in iron, and their connexion by clockwork. Even the rollers were made of wood, and covered with a piece of sheep-skin, having an axis of iron with a little square end, on which the pullies were fixed. Mr. Crompton's rollers were supported upon wooden cheeks or stands. His tops were constructed much in the same way, with something like a mouse-trap spring to keep the rollers in contact. His first machine contained only about 20 or 30 spindles. He finally put dents of brass-reed wire into his under-rollers, and thus obtained a fluted roller. But the great and important invention of Crompton was his spindle carriage, and the principle of the thread having no strain upon it, until it was completed. This was the corner-stone of the merits of his invention."—*Brief Memoir of Crompton; Memoirs of Manchester Lit. and Phil. Society*, vol. v. 325.

CHAP. V.

him in the year 1812 by parliament.* "The art of spinning on Crompton's machine (says Mr. Kennedy) was tolerably well known, from the circumstance of the high wages that could be obtained by those working on it, above the ordinary

* The "short and simple annals" of the life of this worthy man—so much resembling the history of many other sons of genius—are thus recorded by Mr. Kennedy, in his "Brief Memoir:"—

"About the year 1802, Mr. G. A. Lee and myself set on foot a subscription for Mr. Crompton, which amounted to about £500; and with this he was enabled to increase his little manufacturing establishment in Bolton, namely, of spinning and weaving. He was prevailed upon also to sit to a London artist for his portrait, which is now in my possession. He was left a widower when his children were very young, and his only daughter kept his little cottage in King-street, Bolton, where he died, and where she is now (1829) living. Being a weaver, he erected several looms for the fancy work of that town, in which he displayed great ingenuity. Though his means were but small, his economy in living made him always in easy circumstances. In 1812 he made a survey of all the cotton districts in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and obtained an estimate of the number of spindles then at work upon his principle, which amounted to between four and five millions.* On his return, he laid the result of his inquiries before Mr. Lee and myself, with a suggestion, that Parliament might grant him something. With these data before him, Mr. Lee, who was a warm friend to genius of every kind, with his usual energy, entered fully into his merits, and made an appointment with the late George Duckworth, Esq., of Manchester, who also took a lively interest in the scheme, and gratuitously offered to draw up a memorial to Parliament in behalf of Mr. Crompton. This was signed by most of the principal manufacturers in the kingdom who were acquainted with his merits. He went to London himself with the memorial, and obtained an interview with one of the members for the county of Lancaster. He remained there during the session, and was in the house on the evening that Mr. Perceval was shot, and witnessed the catastrophe. A short time before this disastrous occurrence, Mr. Perceval had given him a promise to interest himself in his behalf, and in accordance with this assurance had brought in a bill, which was passed, for a grant of £5,000 in full, without fees or charges.

"Mr. Crompton was now anxious to place his sons in some business, and fixed upon that of bleaching; but the unfavourable state of the times, the inexperience and mismanagement of his sons, a bad situation, and a misunderstanding with his landlord, which occasioned a tedious lawsuit, conspired in a very short time to put an end to this establishment. His sons then dispersed, and he and his daughter were reduced to poverty. Messrs. Hicks and Rothwell, of Bolton, myself, and some others, in that neighbourhood and in Manchester, had, in 1824, recourse to a second subscription, to purchase a life-annuity for him, which produced £63 per annum. The amount raised for this purpose was collected in small sums, from one to ten pounds, some of which were contributed by the Swiss and French spinners, who acknowledged his merits, and pitied his misfortunes. At the same time his portrait was engraved for his benefit, and a few impressions were disposed of: he enjoyed this small annuity only two years. He died January 26th, 1827, leaving his daughter, his affectionate housekeeper, in poverty."

Mr. Crompton was in one respect fortunate, namely, in having met with a gentleman like Mr. Kennedy, who had the heart to befriend merit, and the talent to commemorate it.

* "Now (in 1829) about seven millions."

wages of other artisans, such as shoe-makers, joiners, hat-makers, &c., who on that account left their previous employment;* and to them might be applied the fable of the town in a state of siege. For if, in the course of their working the machine, there was any little thing out of gear, each workman endeavoured to fill up the deficiency with some expedient suggested by his former trade; the smith suggested a piece of iron, the shoe-maker a welt of leather, &c., all which had a good effect in improving the machine. Each put what he thought best to the experiment, and that which was good was retained. But with all these exertions, there was still very much to learn, for the principle on which the rovings were prepared had little chance of being known, being confined to the principal mill-owners of Mr. Arkwright's patent process of spinning, &c. But the demand for these machines after the decision of the court of king's bench, in 1783,† (which I consider very questionable,) soon found makers, and the perseverance of the mule-spinner soon acquired the art."

Roberts's self-acting mule.

Even to the present time, the course of improvement has not stopped; as Mr. Roberts, a very ingenious machine-maker, of Manchester, of the firm of Sharp, Roberts, and Co., has constructed a *self-acting mule*, which works entirely without the superintendence of a spinner, and requires only a boy or girl to piecen the threads which may break.‡ By this machine, for which the first patent was taken out in

* "By their industry, skill, and economy, these men first became proprietors of perhaps a single mule, and, persevering in habits so intimately connected with success, were afterwards the most extensive spinners in the trade."

† The first trial on Arkwright's patent took place in 1781, not 1783, and this trial terminating unfavourably for Arkwright, many persons began to use his carding and roving machines: at this time, probably, the mule came into use: the second and third trials were in 1785.

‡ Mr. Roberts was by no means the first to construct a self-acting mule. Mr. William Kelly, of Lanark, made his mules self-acting in 1792, but the plan only partially succeeded, and was abandoned. Several spinners and mechanics in England, Scotland, France, and America, have also invented contrivances for the same purpose, amongst whom may be mentioned Messrs. Eaton, of Wiln, in Derbyshire, and of France; Mr. Peter Ewart, of Manchester; Mr. De Iongh, of Warrington; Mr. Buchanan, of the Catrine Works, Scotland; Mr. Knowles, of Manchester; and Dr. Brewster, of America: but none of these have come into general use. A letter from Mr. William Kelly, of Glasgow, formerly of Lanark Mills, to Mr. Kennedy, of Manchester, written on the 8th of January, 1829, contains some interesting particulars concerning his own improvements. This letter is referred to in Mr. Kennedy's Memoir of Crompton, but the letter itself was accidentally omitted: that gentleman has obligingly communicated it to us, and we make the following extract:—

"I first applied *water-power* to the common mules in the year 1790, that is, we drove the mules by water, but put them up (that is, the carriage or spindle-frame) in the common way, by applying the hand to the fly-wheel: and by placing the wheels (or mules) right and left, the spinner was thereby enabled to spin two mules in place of one. * * * *

"The mules at that time were generally driven with ropes made of cotton-mill-waste, from a

CHAP. V.

1825, and the second, for a further improvement, in 1830, a very close approach to perfection seems to be made. It produces a considerably greater quantity of yarn, of more uniform twist, and less liable to break, and it winds it on the cop more evenly and closely; so that the yarn is more desirable for the weaver. We have seen this machine at work in the largest spinning-mill in Manchester, that of Messrs. Birley and Co., and have been assured by one of the partners, Mr. Kirk, that it answers perfectly. It is coming rapidly into use throughout the spinning district: the patentees have already constructed mules for 60,000 spindles, and in December, 1832, were executing orders for 80,000 more.

Recent improvements on the water-frame.

Having mentioned one of the most recent improvements on the mule, that of Roberts, we shall now conclude the history of the spinning machinery (though it carries us out of the chronological order) by mentioning the improvements made of

lying shaft in the middle of the room, and over gallows-pullies above the fly-wheels on each side of the room. That mode of driving was succeeded by belts, which was in every respect much better, and better adapted to self-acting mules, &c. From the above date I constantly had in view the *self-acting mule*, and trying to bring it into use; and having got it to do very well for coarse numbers, I took out the patent in the summer 1792. The object then was, to spin with young people, like the water twist. For that purpose it was necessary that the carriage should be put up without the necessity of applying the hand to the fly-wheel. At first we used them completely self-acting in all the motions—the fly continuing to revolve, and, after receiving the full quantity of twist, the spindles stood—the guide or faller was turned down on the inside of the spindles, and the points were cleared of the thread at the same instant, by the rising of a guide, or inside faller, (if it might be so called.) When the outside guide-wire, or faller, was moved round, or turned down to a certain point on the inside of the spindles, it then disengaged, or rather allowed a pully, driven from the back of the belt pully, to come into gear or action, and which gave motion to the spindles, and took in the carriage at the same time, (similar to the way you assist the large mules in putting up.) But in the above self-acting mule, which performed every motion, after the spindles were stopped it required about three turns of the fly-wheel to move round the faller, and put in action the above-mentioned pully, that took in the carriage; which was a great loss of time. We therefore set aside that part of the apparatus or machinery, and allowed the mule to stop in the common way on receiving the full complement of twist; and the instant it stopped, the boy or girl, without putting their hand to the fly-wheel, just turned the guide or faller with the hand, which instantly set in motion the spindles and took in the carriage—the cop being shaped by an inclined plane, or other contrivance. * * *

"It will naturally be asked, why were not the self-acting mules continued in use? At first, you know, the mules were about 144 spindles in size, and when power was applied, the spinner worked two of such; but the size of the mules rapidly increased to 300 spindles and upwards, and two such wheels being considered a sufficient task for a man to manage, the idea of saving by spinning with boys and girls was thus superseded. * * * *

"I am, dear sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"William Kelly."

late years in the water-frame. This machine seemed at one time to be going out of use, like the jenny,—almost every quality of yarn being spun by the mule. But when the power-loom came into use, it was peculiarly desirable to have twist for warps, of that superior strength and wiry smoothness which the water-frame produces. Improvements which were made in the machine also enabled the manufacturers to sell the water-twist cheaper than mule-twist. Many years before, the gearing of the water-frame had been simplified, so as to require less power to drive it, and the improved machine was called a *throstle*, probably from its musical sound. Further improvements, which have the effect of increasing the velocity of the spindles, and consequently of augmenting the quantity of twist produced, have been made within the last few years by American mechanics. Owing to these advantages—the greater quantity of twist produced, its consequent cheapness, and its adaptation to the purpose of warps for power-loom cloth—it is probable that the throstles will come into use more extensively than at present.* For all the finer qualities of yarn the mule is the only machine in use.†

The throstle.

We have thus traced the spinning machinery up to the present time, and we pause to cast a retrospective glance on the different stages by which the process of spinning has advanced, from the time when the one-thread wheel was in general use. Little more than sixty years since, every thread used in the manufacture of cotton, wool, worsted, and flax, throughout the world, was spun singly by the fingers of the spinner, with the aid of that *classical* instrument, the domestic spinning wheel. In 1767, an *eight-handed* spinster sprung from the genius of Hargraves; and the *jenny*, with still increasing powers, made its way into common use, in spite of all opposition. Two years afterwards, the more wonderful invention of Wyatt, which claims a much earlier origin, but which had disappeared, like a river that sinks into a subterraneous channel, and now rose again under the fortunate star of Arkwright, claimed yet higher admiration, as founded on principles of more extensive application. Five years later, the happy thought of combining the principles of these two inventions, to produce a third much more efficient than either, struck the mind of Crompton, who, by a perfectly original contrivance, effected the union. From twenty

Retrospective glance at the inventions and improvements in cotton spinning.

* This opinion is strongly expressed in "The Carding and Spinning Master's Assistant; or, the Theory and Practice of Cotton Spinning;" p. 147.

† Some idea may be formed of the proportions which these two machines at present bear to each other in the extent of their adoption, from the statement of mule and throstle spindles in Lanarkshire, in November, 1831, made by Dr. Cleland, in his "Enumeration of the inhabitants of Glasgow," &c. The number of mule spindles is stated to be 591,288, and of throstle spindles 48,900.—p. 151.

CHAP. V.

spindles, this machine was brought, by more finished mechanism, to admit of a hundred spindles, and thus to exercise a Briarean power. Kelly relinquished the toilsome method of turning the machine by hand, and yoked to it the strength of the rapid Clyde. Watt, with the subtler and more potent agency of steam, moved an iron arm that never slackens or tires, and whirled round four hundred spindles in a single machine. Finally, to consummate the wonder, Roberts dismisses the spinner, and leaves the machine to its own infallible guidance. So that, in the year 1833, several thousand spindles may be seen in a single room, revolving with inconceivable rapidity, with no hand to urge their progress or to guide their operations—drawing out, twisting, and winding up as many thousand threads, with unfailing precision, indefatigable patience and strength;—a scene as magical to the eye which is not familiarized with it, as the effects have been marvellous in augmenting the wealth and population of the country.

The great importance of these inventions.

If the thought should cross any mind, that, after all, the so much vaunted genius of our mechanics has been expended in the insignificant object of enabling men better to pick out, arrange, and twist together the fibres of a vegetable wool,—that it is for the performance of this minute operation that so many energies have been exhausted, so much capital employed, such stupendous structures reared, and so vast a population trained up;—we reply—True it is that the *means* may seem contemptible, yet the *end* effected by them is great; for as the first want of men in this life, after food, is *clothing*, and as *this* art enables them to supply it far more easily and cheaply than the old methods of manufacturing, and to bring cloths of great elegance and durability within the use of the humble classes, it is an art whose utility is inferior only to that of agriculture. It contributes directly and most materially to the comforts of life, among all nations where manufactures exist, or to which the products of manufacturing industry are conveyed; it ministers not merely to the comfort and decency of the poor, but to the taste and luxury of the rich. By supplying one of the great wants of life with a much less expenditure of labour than was formerly needed, it sets at liberty a larger proportion of the population, to cultivate literature, science, and the fine arts. To this country, the new inventions have brought a material accession of wealth and power. When it is also remembered that the inventions, whose origin we have thought worthy to be carefully traced, are not confined in their application to one manufacture, however extensive, but that they have given nearly the same facilities to the woollen, the worsted, the linen, the stocking, and the lace manufactures, as to the cotton; and that they have spread from England to the whole of Europe, to America, and to parts of Africa and Asia; it must be admitted that the mechanical improvements in the art of spinning have an importance which it is difficult to over-estimate. By the Greeks, their authors would have been thought

worthy of deification; nor will the enlightened judgment of moderns deny that the men to whom we owe such inventions deserve to rank among the chief benefactors of mankind.

Unparalleled progress of the cotton manufacture.

The dissolution of Arkwright's patent, and the invention of the mule, concurred to give the most extraordinary impetus to the cotton manufacture. Nothing like it has been known in any other great branch of industry. Capital and labour rushed to this manufacture in a torrent, attracted by the unequalled profits which it yielded. Numerous mills were erected and filled with water-frames; and jennies and mules were made and set to work with almost incredible rapidity. The increase of weavers kept pace with the increase of spinners; and all classes of workmen in this trade received extravagantly high wages; such as were necessary to draw from other trades the amount of labour for which the cotton trade offered profitable employment, but such as it was impossible to maintain for any lengthened period.

Consumption of raw cotton.

Within ten years, from 1780 to 1790, the quantity of cotton consumed in this country increased nearly *five-fold*, as appears from the following table:—

COTTON IMPORTED FROM 1771 TO 1790.

	Years.	lbs.	Years.	lbs.
Average	1771 to 1775	4,764,589	1785	18,400,384
Average	1776 to 1780	6,766,613	1786	19,475,020
	1781	5,198,778	1787	23,250,268
	1782	11,828,039	1788	20,467,436
	1783	9,735,663	1789	32,576,023
	1784	11,482,083	1790	31,447,605

Purposes to which it was applied in 1787.

The purposes for which the cotton was used, in the year 1787, are thus stated:—

	lbs.
Calicoes and Muslins	11,600,000
Fustians	6,000,000
Mixtures with Silk and Linen	2,000,000
Hosiery	1,500,000
Candle-wicks	1,500,000
	22,600,000

Estimates of the extent and value of the cotton trade were made in a pamphlet, published in 1788, entitled, "An important Crisis in the Calico and Muslin Manufactures of the Country explained." These estimates have been copied into many

CHAP. V.

other works,* but they appear to be greatly exaggerated. They represent the whole value of the cotton manufacture, including both raw material and labour, to have been only £200,000 in 1767, and to have risen to £7,500,000 in 1787; which would have shewn an increase of more than *thirty-seven fold*, whilst the increase in the quantity of the raw material consumed was certainly not *seven-fold!* This pamphlet also calculates the number of men, women, and children, employed in all the stages of the cotton manufacture, in the year 1787, as being 350,000; which is equally incredible, if compared with the small population which must have been engaged in the manufacture twenty years before, or with the population it employs at the present time, when the quantity of cotton consumed is ten times as great as in 1787. Mr. M'Culloch, in 1831, estimated the number of weavers, spinners, bleachers, &c. employed in the cotton trade in Great Britain, at 833,000,† which is probably near the truth; but it cannot be supposed that the number of persons in the trade has only little more than doubled within the last forty-four years, when the consumption of the raw material has increased ten-fold during the same period.

Estimates of the extent and value of the manufacture in 1787.

It is probable that the statement of the number of cotton-mills, made in this pamphlet, would approach to correctness. It is as follows :—

Number of cotton-mills in 1787.

NUMBER OF COTTON-MILLS IN GREAT BRITAIN, IN 1787.

In Lancashire	41	Flintshire	3
Derbyshire	22	Pembrokeshire	1
Nottinghamshire	17	Lanarkshire	4
Yorkshire	11	Renfrewshire	4
Cheshire	8	Perthshire	3
Staffordshire	7	Edinburghshire	2
Westmoreland	5	Rest of Scotland	6
Berkshire	2	Isle of Man	1
Rest of England	6		
In England	119		24
In Scotland, Wales, and Isle of Man	24		
	143		

* Amongst others, into Aikin's History of Manchester, Macpherson's Annals of Commerce, and Rees's Cyclopædia.

† M'Culloch's Dictionary of Commerce and Commercial Navigation, p. 415.

On the same authority it is stated, that there were then 550 mules, and 20,700 jennies: and these, together with the water-frames, are calculated to have contained 1,951,000 spindles.

Of mules, jennies, and spindles.

Amazing as is the progress which had taken place in the cotton manufacture, it would soon have found a limit to its further extension, if a power more efficient than water had not been discovered to move the machinery. The building of mills in Lancashire must have ceased, when all the available fall of the streams had been appropriated. The manufacture might indeed have spread to other counties; but it could not have flourished in any district where coal as well as water was not to be found; and the diffusion of the mills over a wide space would have been unfavourable to the division of labour, the perfection of machine-making, and the cheapness of conveyance.

Disadvantages of water power.

At this period a power was happily discovered, of almost universal application and unlimited extent, adapted to every locality where fuel was cheap, and available both to make machines and to work them; both to produce goods, and to convey them by land and water. This power was the *steam-engine*, which, though not now an original invention, was first made of great and extensive utility by the genius of James Watt.

Watt's steam-engine.

The first thought of turning the expansive force of steam to account as a mechanical power is believed to have been entertained by Solomon de Caus, engineer to Louis XIII., who proposed the raising of water by steam as a philosophical principle, in a book written in 1615, after he had been in England, in the suite of the Elector Palatine, who married the daughter of James I. In 1630, Charles I. granted a patent to David Ramseye, a groom of the privy chamber, for nine articles of invention, two of which seem to indicate the origin of the steam-engine, viz.: "To raise water from low pitts, by fire;" and "To raise water from low places, and mynes, and coal pits, by a new waie never yet in use."* These facts take away from the ingenious marquis of Worcester the honour which has generally been ascribed to him, of being the first inventor of the steam-engine. In the "*Century of Inventions*," published by that eccentric nobleman in 1663, there is the most distinct statement of the immense power of steam, which he had proved by its bursting a cannon, and which he had applied to the producing of fountains forty feet high. The first person who constructed a machine in which steam was successfully turned to purposes of usefulness, was captain Savery,† who obtained a patent on the 25th July, 1698, for his

Solomon de Caus first mentioned steam as a mechanical power.

David Ramseye's patent.

Marquis of Worcester's mention of steam power.

Captain Savery's steam-engine.

1698.

* Rymer's Fœdera, vol. 19, p. 239.

† Savery obtained the title of Captain, by which he is always known, from the Cornish miners, who are in the habit of giving it to the head engineers.

CHAP. V.

invention. This engine was thought of so much importance, that an act of parliament was passed, 10 and 11 William III. c. 31, "for the encouragement of a

1699. new invention, by Thomas Savery, for raising water, and occasioning motion to all sorts of mill-work, by the impellent force of fire." Before he obtained his patent, Savery had erected several steam-engines to pump water out of the Cornish mines,

1696. and had published a description of the machine in a book entitled, "*The Miner's Friend*," in 1696. This engine, though very ingenious, had many defects, the principal of which were, that it occasioned a great waste of steam and fuel, and, from its limited powers, could only be applied in certain situations. A material improvement was made in it by Thomas Newcomen, an ingenious ironmonger at Dartmouth, in Devonshire, who came to an agreement with Savery, and obtained a joint patent with him for the new engine in 1705. Mr. Beighton, in 1717, simplified the movements of the machine, without changing its principle; and after his time no considerable improvement was made till 1769.

Newcomen's improvement.

James Watt.

James Watt, a native of Greenock, was brought up as a philosophical instrument maker in Glasgow and London, and settled in Glasgow in 1757. He was appointed instrument maker to the university, and thus became acquainted with Dr. Black, professor of medicine and lecturer on chemistry in that institution, who, about this time, published his important and beautiful discovery of latent heat. The knowledge of this doctrine led Watt to reflect on the prodigious waste of heat in the steam-engine, where steam was used merely for the purpose of creating a vacuum in the cylinder under the piston, and for that end was condensed in the cylinder itself,—the piston being then forced down solely by atmospheric pressure. The cylinder was therefore alternately warmed by the steam, and cooled by the admission of cold water to condense the steam; and by this alternation so much heat, and consequently so much fuel, was wasted, as to make the engine of very limited usefulness.

Dr. Black's discovery of latent heat.

1763. It happened that Watt was employed, in the year 1763, to repair a small working model of Newcomen's steam-engine for Professor Anderson. He saw its defects, and studied how to remedy them. He perceived the vast capabilities of an engine, moved by so powerful an agent as steam, if that agent could be properly applied. His scientific knowledge, as well as his mechanical ingenuity, was called forth; all the resources of his sagacious and philosophical mind were devoted to the task; and after years of patient labour and costly experiments, which nearly exhausted his means, he succeeded in removing every difficulty, and making the steam-engine the most valuable instrument for the application of power, which the world has ever known.

Watt studies to remedy the defects of the steam engine.

Succeeds.

His patent.

It is not a little remarkable that his patent, "for lessening the consumption of steam and fuel in fire engines," should have been taken out in the same year as

CHAP. V.

Arkwright's patent for spinning with rollers, namely, 1769—one of the most brilliant eras in the annals of British genius;—when Black and Priestley were making their great discoveries in science; when Hargraves, Arkwright, and Watt revolutionized the processes of manufactures; when Smeaton and Brindley executed prodigies of engineering art; when the senate was illuminated by Burke and Fox, Chatham and Mansfield; when Johnson and Goldsmith, Reid and Beattie, Hume, Gibbon, and Adam Smith, adorned the walks of philosophy and letters.

1769. Brilliant era of British science and invention.

The patent of 1769 did not include all Watt's improvements. He connected himself in 1775 with Mr. Boulton, of Soho, Birmingham, a gentleman of wealth, enterprise, and mechanical talent; and having made still further improvements in the steam-engine, an Act of parliament was passed the same year, vesting in him "the sole use and property of certain steam-engines (or fire-engines) of his invention, throughout his majesty's dominions," for the extraordinary term of twenty-five years.* He took out three other patents, in 1781, 1782, and 1784, for further improvements; and by the Act he was enabled to prolong them all till the year 1800. Thus he enjoyed his patent for more than thirty years, from 1769 to 1800, though it was probably quite unproductive for the first ten years. No man could have better deserved or better used such a monopoly. The three great improvements which he made in the steam-engine are thus briefly described: 1st. The condensation of the steam in a separate vessel: this increased the original powers of the engine, giving to the atmospheric pressure, and to the counter-weight, their full energy, while, at the same time, the waste of steam was greatly diminished. 2d. The employment of steam pressure, instead of that of the atmosphere: this accomplished a still further diminution of the waste, and was fertile in advantages, as it rendered the machine more manageable, particularly by enabling the operator at all times, and without trouble, to suit the power of the engine to its load of work, however variable and increasing. The third improvement was the double impulse, which

1775. Connects himself with Mr. Boulton.

15 Geo. III. c. 61. Act for his encouragement.

His improvements described.

* The reasons for this great favour shewn to Mr. Watt are thus stated in the Act: "James Watt has expended great part of his fortune, in making experiments to improve steam-engines; but on account of the difficulties in execution, could not complete his invention before the end of 1774, when he finished some large engines, which have succeeded. In order to make those engines with accuracy, at moderate prices, a large sum must be previously expended in mills and apparatus; and as several years and repeated proofs will be required before the public can be fully convinced of their interest to adopt the invention, the term of the patent may elapse before he is recompensed. By furnishing mechanical power at less expense, and in more convenient forms than hitherto, his engines may be of great utility in many great works and manufactures, yet he cannot carry his invention into that complete execution that will render it of the highest utility of which it is capable, unless the term be prolonged, and his property in the invention secured in Scotland, as well as in England and the colonies."

CHAP. V.

may be considered as the finishing touch given to the engine, by which its action is rendered equally uniform with the water-wheel.

Up to the time of Watt, and indeed up to the year 1782, the steam-engine had been almost exclusively used to pump water out of mines. He perfected its mechanism, so as to adapt it to rotative motions; and the first rotative engine of Boulton and Watt was erected at Bradley iron-works in that year. The first engine which they put up for a cotton mill was in the works of Messrs. Robinsons, of Papplewick, in Nottinghamshire, in the year 1785. It was not till 1789 that a steam-engine for spinning cotton was erected in Manchester, for Mr. Drinkwater; nor did sir Richard Arkwright adopt the new invention till 1790, when he had one of Boulton and Watt's engines put up in a cotton mill at Nottingham. In Glasgow, the first steam-engine for cotton spinning was set up for Messrs. Scott and Stevenson, in 1792. So truly had it been predicted in the Act of 1775, that "several years, and repeated proofs, would be required before the public would be fully convinced of their interest to adopt the invention." But when the unrivalled power and cheapness of the steam-engine, as a moving force for all kinds of machinery, came to be generally known, it was rapidly adopted throughout the kingdom, and for every purpose requiring great and steady power. By some writers, who have not remarked the wonderful spring which had been given to the cotton manufacture before the steam-engine was applied to spinning machinery, too great stress has been laid upon this engine, as if it had almost created the manufacture. This was not the case. The *spinning machinery* created the cotton manufacture. But this branch of industry has been extended by means of the steam-engine far beyond the limit which it could otherwise have reached; and now the steam-engine stands in the same relation to the spinning machines, as the heart does to the arms, hands, and fingers, in the human frame;* the latter perform every task of dexterity and labour, the former supplies them with all their vital energy. Without the steam-engine, Manchester and Glasgow would not have approached to their present greatness.†

First rotative engine erected in 1782.

First applied to cotton spinning in 1785.

Generally adopted.

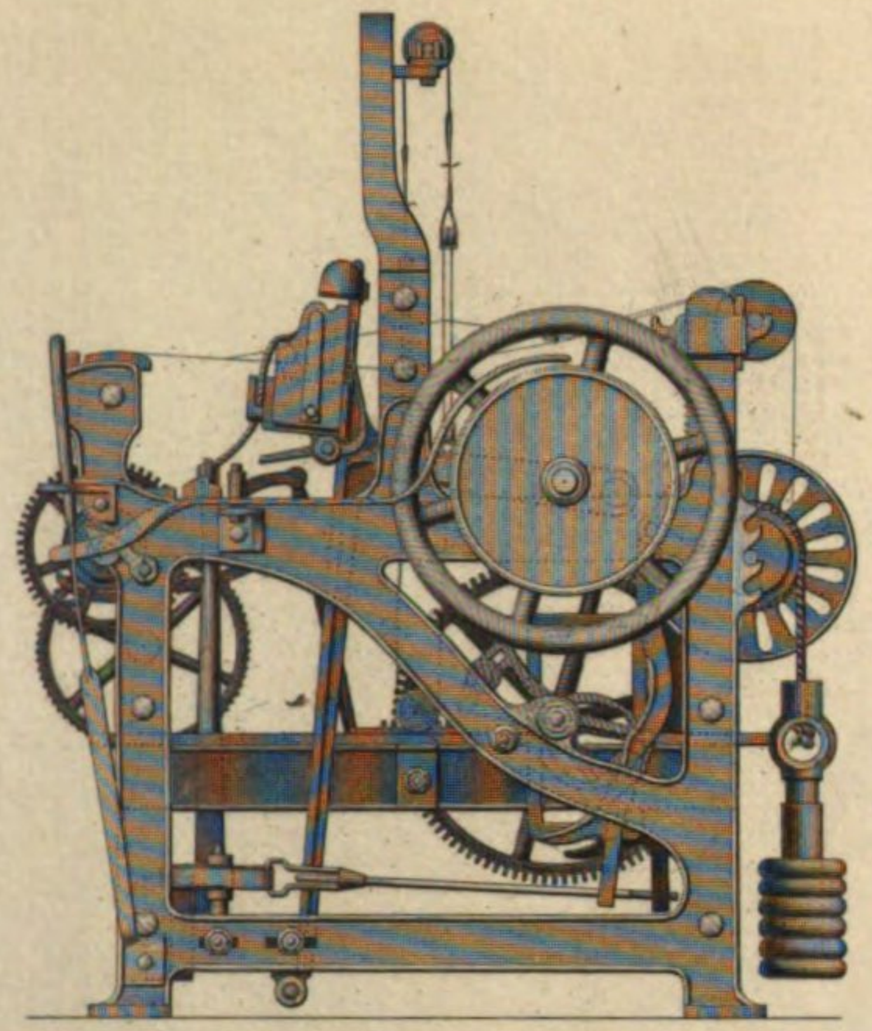
Great importance of the steam-engine.

* "Voilà la plus merveilleuse de toutes les machines; le mécanisme ressemble à celui des animaux. La chaleur est le principe de son mouvement; il se fait dans ses différens tuyaux une circulation, comme celle du sang dans les veines, ayant des valvules qui s'ouvrent et se ferment àpropos; elle se nourrit, s'évacue d'elle-même dans des temps réglés, et tire de son travail tout ce qu'il lui faut pour subsister."—*Belidor, Architecture Hydraulique.*

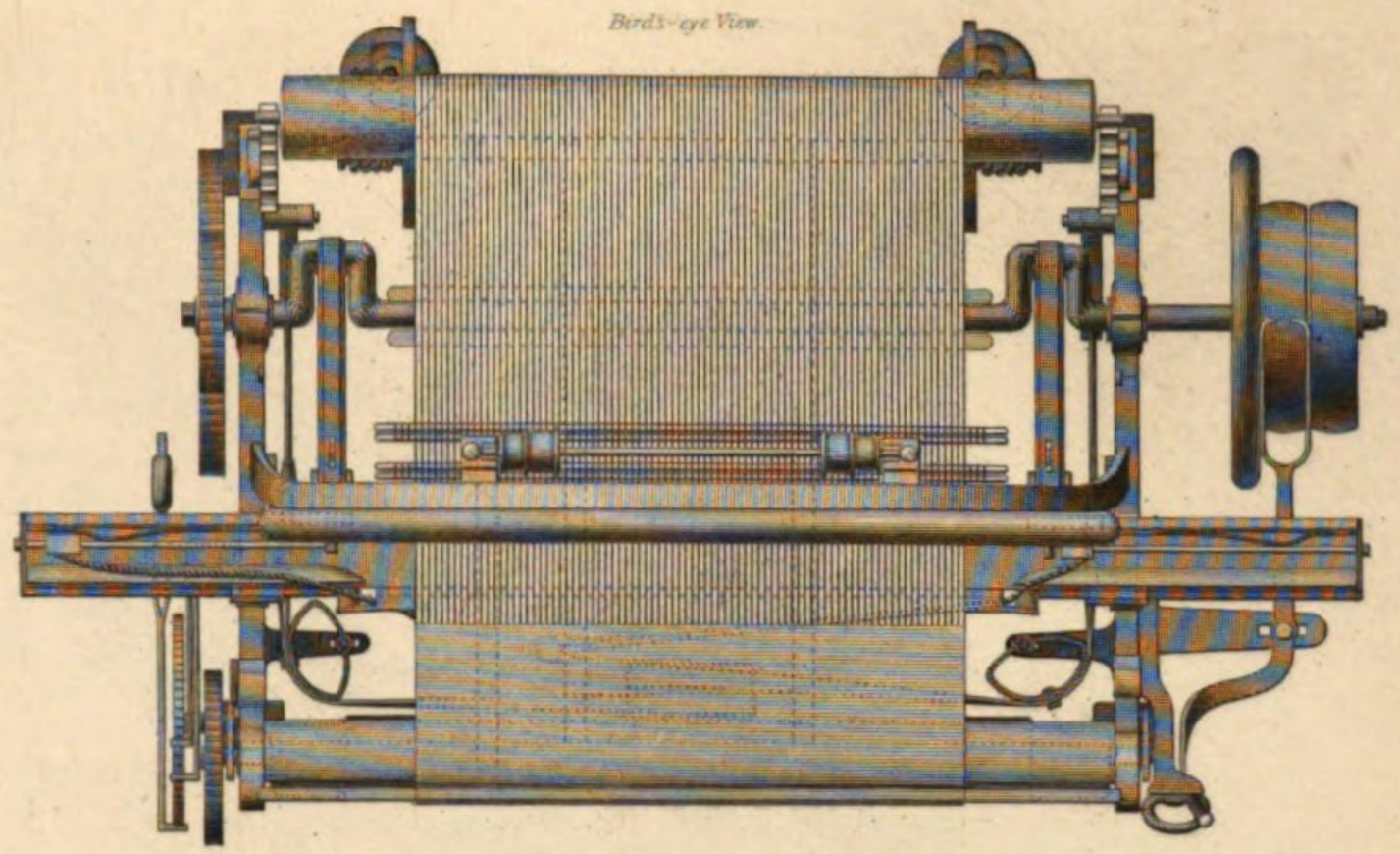
† Mr. Kennedy makes the following remarks on the effects of the steam-engine, in his paper "On the Rise and Progress of the Cotton Trade:"—"About this time (1790) Mr. Watt's steam-engine began to be understood and introduced into this part of the kingdom, and it was applied to the turning of these various machines, (the mules and other spinning machines.) In consequence of

POWER LOOM.

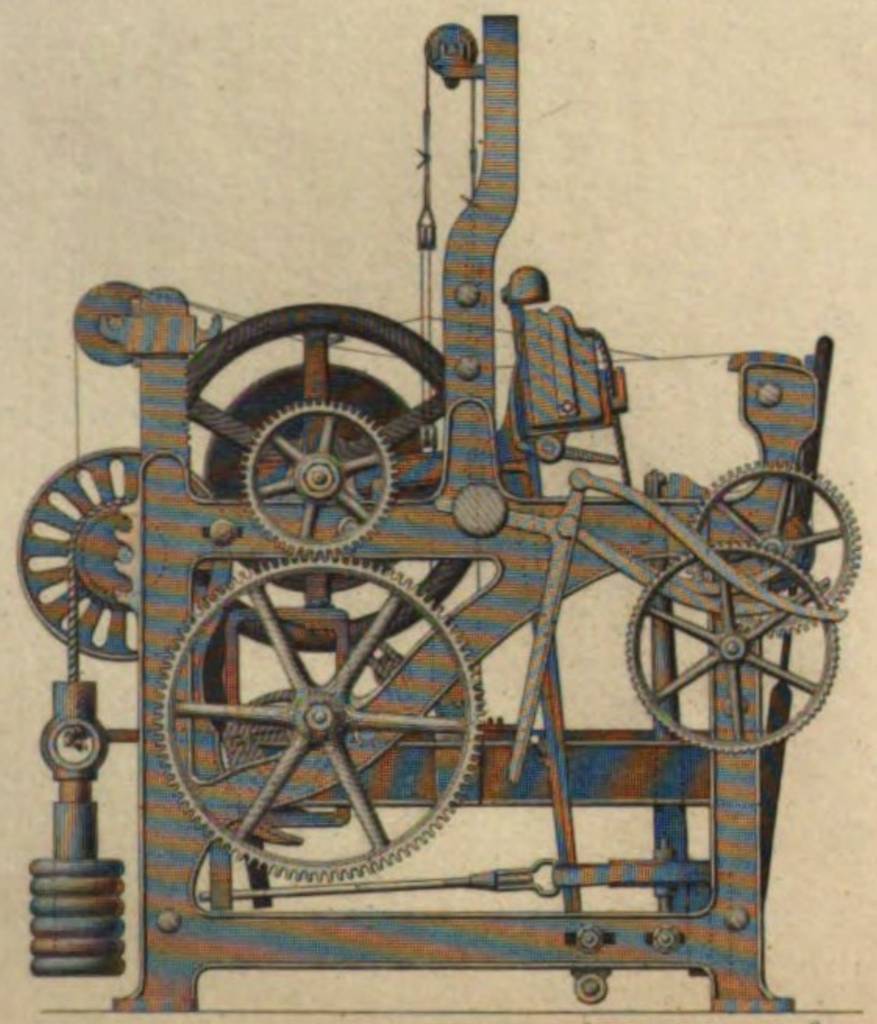
End View.



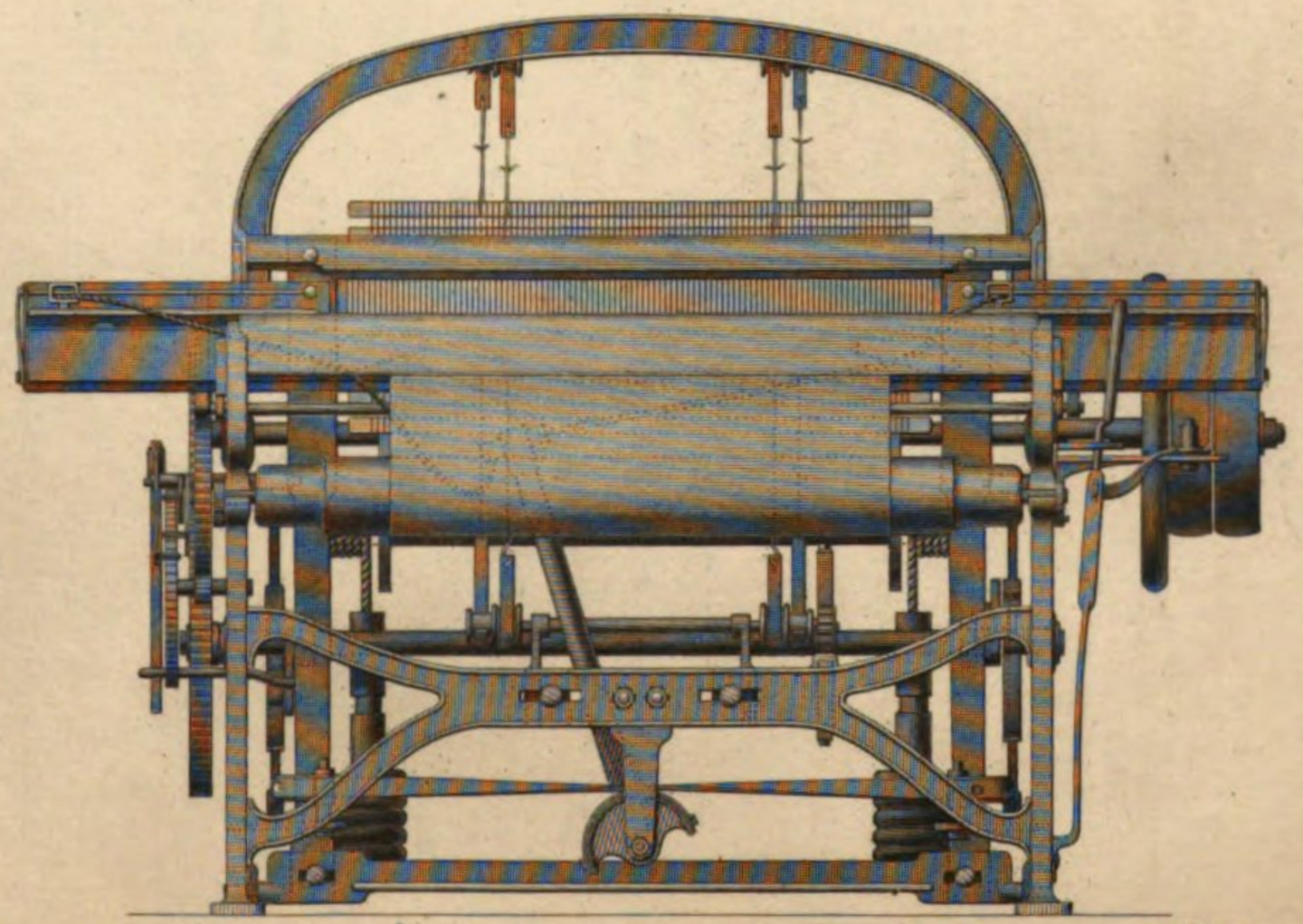
Bird's-eye View.



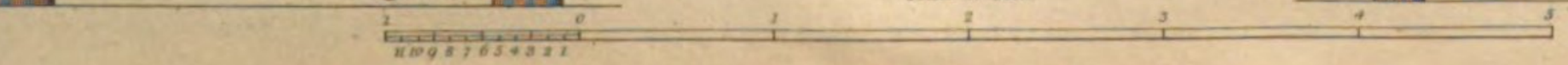
End View.



Front View.



Scale of Feet.



Sharp & Co

J.W.Lowry.

FISHER, SON & Co LONDON. 1834.

CHAP. V.

The spirit of improvement, which had carried the spinning machinery to so high a degree of perfection, was next directed to the *weaving* department, and did not rest till that operation, as well as spinning, was performed by machinery. A loom, moved by water-power, had been contrived by M. de Gennes so far back as the seventeenth century; it is described in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society for 1678, (vol. II. p. 439, of Dr. Hutton's Abridgment,) as "a new engine to make linen cloth without the help of an artificer;" and the description given of its advantages deserves to be quoted, from the resemblance between the advantages which that loom professed to attain, and those which the modern power-loom actually does attain :—

Improvements in the weaving department.

A power-loom invented by M. de Gennes in 1678.

"The advantages of this machine are these:—1. That one mill alone will set ten or twelve of these looms at work. 2. The cloth may be made of what breadth you please, or at least much broader than any which has been hitherto made. 3. There will be fewer knots in the cloth, since the threads will not break so fast as in other looms, because the shuttle that breaks the greater part can never touch them. In short, the work will be carried on quicker and at less expense, since, instead of several workmen, which are required in making of very large cloths, one boy will serve to tie the threads of several looms as fast as they break, and to order the quills in the shuttle."

Its advantages.

It is probable that this machine, from its unwieldy construction, did not secure in practice the advantages which it promised in theory, as it is not known to have ever come into use. About the middle of the eighteenth century a swivel-loom was invented by M. Vauconson; and in 1765 a weaving factory, probably filled with those looms, was erected by Mr. Gartside, at Manchester; but no advantage was realized, as a man was required to superintend each loom.

Never brought into use.

Swivel-loom by M. Vauconson.

In 1785 the Rev. Dr. Edmund Cartwright, of Hollander-house, Kent, (brother of major Cartwright, the well-known advocate of radical reform,) invented a power-loom, which may be regarded as the parent of that now in use. The circumstances

Dr. Cartwright's invention of the power-loom. 1785.

this, waterfalls became of less value; and instead of carrying the people to the power, it was found preferable to place the power among the people, wherever it was most wanted. The introduction of this admirable machine imparted new life to the cotton trade. Its inexhaustible power, and uniform regularity of motion, supplied what was most urgently wanted at the time; and the scientific principles and excellent workmanship displayed in its construction, led those who were interested in this trade to make many and great improvements in their machines and apparatus for bleaching, dyeing, and printing, as well as for spinning. Had it not been for this new accession of power and scientific mechanism, the cotton trade would have been stunted in its growth, and, compared with its present state, must have become an object only of minor importance in a national point of view. And, I believe, the effects of the steam-engine have been nearly the same in the iron, woollen, and flax trades."—Memoirs of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester, vol. III. (second series,) p. 127.

CHAP. V.

which led to the invention have been thus described in a letter from himself to Mr. Bannatyne, inserted in the Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica :—

His own account.

"Happening to be at Matlock in the summer of 1784, I fell in company with some gentlemen of Manchester, when the conversation turned on Arkwright's spinning machinery. One of the company observed, that as soon as Arkwright's patent expired, so many mills would be erected, and so much cotton spun, that hands never could be found to weave it. To this observation I replied, that Arkwright must then set his wits to work to invent a weaving mill. This brought on a conversation on the subject, in which the Manchester gentlemen unanimously agreed that the thing was impracticable; and, in defence of their opinion, they adduced arguments which I certainly was incompetent to answer, or even to comprehend, being totally ignorant of the subject, having never at that time seen a person weave. I controverted, however, the impracticability of the thing, by remarking, that there had lately been exhibited in London an automaton figure which played at chess. Now you will not assert, gentlemen, said I, that it is more difficult to construct a machine that shall weave, than one which shall make all the variety of moves which are required in that complicated game.

"Some little time afterwards, a particular circumstance recalling this conversation to my mind, it struck me, that as in plain weaving, according to the conception I then had of the business, there could only be three movements, which were to follow each other in succession, there would be little difficulty in producing and repeating them. Full of these ideas, I immediately employed a carpenter and smith to carry them into effect. As soon as the machine was finished, I got a weaver to put in the warp, which was of such materials as sail-cloth is usually made of. To my great delight, a piece of cloth, such as it was, was the produce. As I had never before turned my thoughts to any thing mechanical, either in theory or practice, nor had ever seen a loom at work, or knew any thing of its construction, you will readily suppose that my first loom was a most rude piece of machinery. The warp was placed perpendicularly, the reed fell with the weight of at least half a hundredweight, and the springs which threw the shuttle were strong enough to have thrown a Congreve rocket. In short, it required the strength of two powerful men to work the machine at a slow rate, and only for a short time. Conceiving, in my great simplicity, that I had accomplished all that was required, I then secured what I thought a most valuable property, by a patent, 4th of April, 1785. This being done, I then condescended to see how other people wove; and you will guess my astonishment, when I compared their easy modes of operation with mine. Availing myself, however, of what I then saw, I made a loom, in its general principles, nearly as they are now made. But it was not till the year 1787 that I completed my invention, when I took out my last weaving patent, August 1st, of that year."

Dr. Cartwright undertakes manufacturing. Fails.

Dr. Cartwright was led by his invention to undertake manufacturing with power-looms at Doncaster; but the concern was unsuccessful, and he at length abandoned it. He afterwards obtained other patents for wool-combing, in which he was as unfortunate as in his power-loom, although an Act was passed in 1801, prolonging the latter patents. Though he had a handsome paternal fortune, his affairs became inextricably embarrassed; but he was more fortunate than most inventors, in obtaining from parliament, in 1809, a grant of £10,000, as a reward for his ingenuity.

Receives a grant of £10,000 from parliament.



Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by J. Tingle.

POWER LOOM WEAVING.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON. 1834.

About 1790, Messrs. Grimshaw, of Gorton, under a license from Dr. Cartwright, erected a weaving factory at Knott Mills, Manchester, and attempted to improve the power-loom, at great cost to themselves. They did not succeed; and, the factory being burnt down, they abandoned the undertaking. In 1794, a power-loom was invented by Mr. Bell, of Glasgow, which was likewise abandoned. On the 6th of June, 1796, Mr. Robert Miller, of Glasgow, took out a patent for a machine of this nature; which a spirited individual, Mr. John Monteith, adopted in 1801, and fitted up a mill at Pollokshaws, Glasgow, with two hundred looms. It was several years before the business was made to answer.

Weaving factory of Messrs. Grimshaw.

1790.

Mr. Bell's power-loom.

Mr. Miller's.

The great obstacle to the success of the power-loom was, that it was necessary to stop the machine frequently, in order to dress the warp as it unrolled from the beam; which operation required a man to be employed for each loom, so that there was no saving of expense. This difficulty was happily removed, by the invention of an extremely ingenious and effectual mode of dressing the warp *before* it was placed in the loom.

Obstacle to the success of the power-loom.

Removed by the invention of the dressing-machine, by Thos. Johnson and William Radcliffe.

The dressing-machine was produced by Messrs. Radcliffe and Ross, cotton-manufacturers, of Stockport, but they took out the patent in the name of Thomas Johnson, of Bradbury, a weaver in their employment, to whose inventive talent the machine was chiefly owing. Mr. William Radcliffe, who had conceived the utmost alarm at the consequences of exporting cotton yarn, and who spent a considerable part of his life in endeavours to prevent it, justly thought that the most effectual way of securing for this country the manufacturing of the yarn, was to enable the English to excel as much in weaving as they did in spinning. He saw the obstacles to the accomplishment of this object, but, being a man of determined purpose, he shut himself up in his mill, on the 2d January, 1802, with a number of weavers, joiners, turners, and other workmen, and resolved to produce some great improvement. Two years were spent in experiments. He had for his assistant Thomas Johnson, an ingenious, but dissipated young man, to whom he explained what he wanted, and whose fertile invention suggested a great variety of expedients, so that he obtained the name of the "conjuror" among his fellow-workmen. Johnson's genius and Radcliffe's judgment and perseverance, at length produced the dressing-machine; an admirable invention, without which the power-loom could never have been rendered efficient.

1802.

The process is thus briefly described:—"The yarn is first wound from the cop upon bobbins, by a winding-machine, in which operation it is passed through water, to increase its tenacity. The bobbins are then put upon the warping-mill, and the web warped from them upon a beam belonging to the dressing-frame. From this beam, placed now in the dressing-frame, the warp is wound upon the weaving-beam,

New mode of dressing warps.

CHAP. V.

but, in its progress to it, passes through a hot dressing of starch. It is then compressed between two rollers, to free it from the moisture it had imbibed with the dressing, and drawn over a succession of tin cylinders heated by steam, to dry it; during the whole of this last part of its progress being lightly brushed as it moves along, and fanned by rapidly revolving fanners."* The dressing here spoken of is merely a size or paste made of flour and water,† now generally used cold; and the use of it is, to make the minute fibres, which, as it were, feather the yarn, adhere closely to it, so that the warp may be smooth like catgut. The brushes, which have a peculiar swinging motion, essentially aid in smoothing the yarn, and distributing the size equally over it; and by means of the fan and the heated cylinders the warp is so soon dried, that it is wound upon the beam for the loom within a very short space after passing through the trough of paste. This machine, from the regularity and neatness of its motions, and its perfect efficacy, is equally beautiful and valuable.

Four patents taken out by Radcliffe and Ross. 1803, 1804.

Radcliffe and his partner took out four patents in the years 1803 and 1804; two of them for a useful improvement in the loom, the taking up of the cloth by the motion of the lathe; and the other two for the new mode of warping and dressing. Johnson, in whose name they were taken out, received by deed the sum of £50 in consideration of his services, and continued in their employment. Radcliffe's unremitted devotion to the perfecting of this apparatus, and other unfortunate circumstances,

Radcliffe fails.

caused the affairs of this concern to fall into derangement. He failed twice or three times; and he was as unsuccessful in his well-meant, but foolish and pertinacious

His book.

opposition to the exportation of yarn, as in his private undertakings. His book, entitled, "Origin of the new System of Manufacture, commonly entitled 'Power-Loom Weaving,' and the purposes for which this system was invented and brought into use, fully explained in a Narrative, containing WILLIAM RADCLIFFE'S Struggles through Life, to remove the Cause which has brought this Country to its present crisis; written by himself—1828;" displays a mind naturally shrewd and bold, but invincibly obstinate and contracted.

The dressing-machine itself has now in some establishments been superseded, and the warp is dressed in a shorter and simpler way by an improved sizing apparatus.

* Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica, "Cotton Manufacture."

† The consumption of flour in the cotton manufacture is estimated at not less than 42,301,584lbs. a year, or 215,824 barrels (of 196lbs.,) or 176,256 loads (of 240lbs. each.)—*Burns's Commercial Glance for* 1832. Bengal flour, an article lately introduced into this country, is found to answer better than any other for dressing.

By the aid of Johnson and Radcliffe's invention, the power-loom became available. A patent for another power-loom was taken out in 1803, by Mr. H. Horrocks, cotton manufacturer, of Stockport, which he further improved, and took out subsequent patents in 1805 and 1813. One of the principal improvements in this loom, the mode of taking up the cloth, Radcliffe states to have been copied from his hand-loom, and to have been the invention of Thomas Johnson. Peter Marsland, esq., of Stockport, an enterprising spinner, took out a patent for a power-loom, with a double crank, in 1806; but from its complexity, it was not adopted by any one but himself. Superior cloth, however, was made by it. Horrocks's loom is the one which has now come into general use: it is constructed entirely of iron, and is a neat, compact, and simple machine, moving with great rapidity, and occupying so little space, that several hundreds may be worked in a single room of a large factory. Horrocks shared the common destiny of inventors—failed, and sunk into poverty. This retarded the adoption of the machine; but, independently of this, the power-loom and dressing-machine came very slowly into favour. In 1813, there were not more than one hundred of the latter machines, and 2400 of the former in use. Yet this was enough to alarm the hand-loom weavers, who, attributing to machinery the distress caused by the Orders in Council and the American war, made riotous opposition to all new machines, and broke the power-looms set up at West Houghton, Middleton, and other places. Nevertheless, the great value of the power-loom having now been proved, it was adopted by many manufacturers, both in England and Scotland; and it will, no doubt, in time supersede the hand-loom. The rapidity with which the power-loom is coming into use is proved by the following table, the particulars of which were stated by R. A. Slaney, esq., M.P. in the house of commons, on the 13th May, 1830, and which rest on the authority of Mr. Kennedy:—

Horrocks's power-loom. 1803.

The power-loom came slowly into favour.

Power-looms broken by rioters. 1812.

Afterwards came into use.

NUMBER OF POWER-LOOMS IN ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.

Number of power-looms in England and Scotland.

	In 1820.	In 1829.
In England	12,150	45,500
In Scotland	2,000	10,000*
Total . . .	14,150	55,500

* This number would appear to have been somewhat under-rated. Dr. Cleland states, that in 1828, the Glasgow manufacturers had in operation, in that city and elsewhere, 10,783 steam-looms, and 2,060 more in preparation; total 12,843: he supposes there was an increase of 10 per cent. between 1828 and 1832, which would make the number 14,127 in the latter year. This is independent of other parts of Scotland, unconnected with Glasgow. If we allow the same rate of increase for England as Dr. Cleland allows for Glasgow, namely, 10 per cent. between 1829 and 1833, the number of power-looms in England would now be 50,050. The number in Great Britain must there-

CHAP. V.

This remarkable increase is in some measure to be ascribed to the extravagant speculations of 1824-25, when many power-loom factories were built by persons possessed of insufficient capital. The increase has subsequently been more moderate, and it is probable that the present number of power-looms in Great Britain is about 70,000.

Number of hand-looms.

Whilst the number of power-looms has been multiplying so fast, the hand-looms employed in the cotton manufacture were believed not to have diminished between 1820 and 1829, but to have been at each period about 240,000, of which 210,000 were in England, and 30,000 in Scotland. There are, however, places in Lancashire and Cheshire, where the hand-loom cotton-weavers have turned to the weaving of silk, as at Leigh; or have found employment in the power-loom and spinning factories, as at Stayley-bridge, Hyde, &c.; and it is earnestly to be desired, that the whole number should be thus transferred to other branches of industry, as they have no prospect from continuing to toil at the hand-loom, but increasing misery and degradation.

Advantages of the power-loom.

The advantages of the steam-loom and dressing frame have been thus stated:— "Before the invention of the dressing frame, one weaver was required to each steam-loom; at present a boy or girl, fourteen or fifteen years of age, can manage two steam-looms, and with their help can weave three and a half times as much cloth as the best hand-weaver. The best hand-weavers seldom produce a piece of uniform evenness; indeed, it is next to impossible for them to do so, because a weaker or stronger blow with the lathe immediately alters the thickness of the cloth; and after an interruption of some hours, the most experienced weaver finds it difficult to recommence with a blow of precisely the same force as the one with which he left off. In steam-looms the lathe gives a steady, certain blow, and, when once regulated by the engineer, moves with the greatest precision from the beginning to the end of the piece. Cloth made by these looms, when seen by those manufacturers who employ hand-weavers, at once excites admiration, and a consciousness that their own workmen cannot equal it."*

fore be nearly 70,000. This agrees with an estimate with which we have been favoured by Mr. Kennedy. It is stated in the new edition of the Encyclopædia Britannica, (by Mr. Bannatyne) that the number of power-looms in Lancashire had, in 1832, increased to 80,000; and Mr. Slaney stated in the House of Commons, on the 25th April, 1833, that the number in England and Scotland had doubled between 1829 and 1833. We suspect that these statements are founded merely on a calculation from the increase in the quantity of cotton used, and of goods produced; but when it is considered that the power-loom will now do more work than it would a few years ago, an increase in the quantity of goods does not prove a corresponding increase in the number of power-looms.

* Guest's History of the Cotton Manufacture, p. 46.

Since this statement was published, (in 1823,) the power-loom has been further improved, or at least its motion has been accelerated, so that the comparison between the hand-loom weaver and the power-loom weaver will now be still more to the disadvantage of the former. The following is furnished by a manufacturer, as a correct statement of the advance which has been made:—

"A very good *hand weaver*, 25 or 30 years of age, will weave *two* pieces of 9-8ths shirtings per week, each 24 yards long, containing 100 shoots of weft in an inch; the reed of the cloth being a 44 Bolton count, and the warp and weft 40 hanks to the lb.

"In 1823, a *steam-loom weaver*, about 15 years of age, attending two looms, could weave *seven* similar pieces in a week.

"In 1826, a steam-loom weaver, about 15 years of age, attending to two looms, could weave *twelve* similar pieces in a week; some could weave fifteen pieces.

"In 1833, a steam-loom weaver, from 15 to 20 years of age, assisted by a girl about 12 years of age, attending to four looms, can weave *eighteen* similar pieces in a week; some can weave twenty pieces."

Other machines in the cotton manufacture.

Before quitting the subject of the machines used in the cotton manufacture, it will be proper briefly to mention three machines used in the early stages, previous to the process of carding. When the cotton wool comes to England, from the very great pressure to which it has been subjected in packing, it is in hard matted lumps; and it also contains seeds, dirt, and knots. After it has been sorted, therefore, according to its different qualities, it is put into a machine, called the *willow*, which, by its revolving spikes, tears open the cotton, and, by the blast of a powerful fan, frees it from most of its dirt and seeds. It is then taken to the *scutching machine*, a most useful machine for more completely opening and cleaning the cotton, invented by Mr. Snodgrass, of Glasgow, in 1797, and introduced into Manchester about 1808 or 1809 by Mr. James Kennedy; in which the cotton is subjected to be beaten by metallic blades revolving on an axis at the speed of 1600 revolutions in a minute, so that all the fibres are opened, and the seeds, dirt, and knots fall down through a frame of wire-work. Before the invention of this machine, the cotton was opened and cleaned by being placed upon cords stretched on a wooden frame, and then beaten by women with smooth switches,—an occupation not merely fatiguing, but always regarded as degrading, and which required twenty times as much labour as the new process.* The third machine is the *spreading* or *lapping machine*, which was constructed and brought into use by Mr. Arkwright and Mr. Strutt, in Derbyshire, and the effect of which is to spread a given weight of cotton equally over a given surface, and to roll it up on a roller, so as to be in a proper state to be conveyed to the carding machine.

The willow.

The scutching machine, to open and clean the cotton.

The spreading machine.

* Mr. Kennedy—"Rise and Progress of the Cotton Trade."

CHAP. V.

Review of the processes through which the cotton goes, from its raw state to the state of cloth.

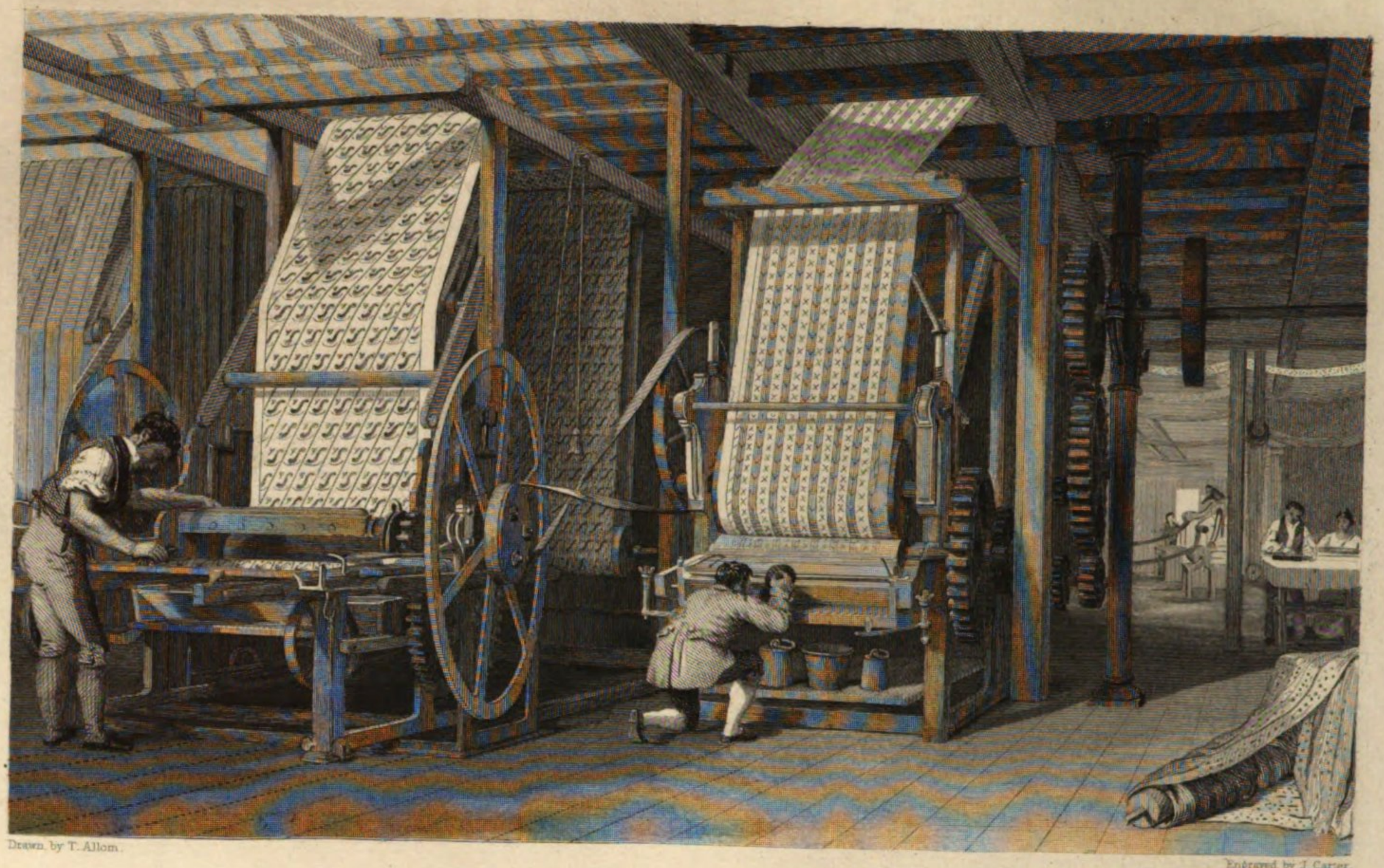
Let us briefly review the different processes through which the cotton goes, in its conversion into cloth, all of which are performed in many of the large spinning and weaving mills. The cotton is brought to the mill in bags, just as it is received from America, Egypt, or India; and is then stowed in warehouses, being arranged according to the countries from which it may have come. When taken out of the bags, it is sorted, as each bag contains different qualities and degrees of fineness. It then passes through the *willow*, the *scutching-machine*, and the *spreading-machine*, in order to be opened, cleaned, and evenly spread. By the *carding-machine* the fibres are combed out and laid parallel to each other, and the fleece is compressed into a sliver. The sliver is repeatedly drawn and doubled in the *drawing-frame*, more perfectly to straighten the fibres, and to equalize the grist. The *roving-machine*, by rollers and spindles, produces a coarse and loose thread; which the *mule* or *throstle* spins into yarn. To make the warp, the twist is transferred from cops to bobbins by the *winding-machine*, and from the bobbins at the *warping-mill* to a cylindrical beam. This beam being taken to the *dressing-machine*, the warp is sized, dressed, and wound upon the weaving beam. The latter is then placed in the *power-loom*, by which machine—the shuttle being provided with cops of weft—the cloth is woven.

Such, without entering too much into minutiæ, are the processes by which the vegetable wool is converted into a woven fabric of great beauty and delicacy; and it will be perceived that the operations are numerous, and every one of them is performed by machinery, without the help of human hands, except merely in transferring the material from one machine to another. It is by iron fingers, teeth, and wheels, moving with exhaustless energy and devouring speed, that the cotton is opened, cleaned, spread, carded, drawn, roved, spun, wound, warped, dressed, and woven. The various machines are proportioned to each other in regard to their capability of work, and they are so placed in the mill as to allow the material to be carried from stage to stage with the least possible loss of time. All are moving at once—the operations chasing each other; and all derive their motion from the mighty engine which, firmly seated in the lower part of the building, and constantly fed with water and fuel, toils through day and night with the strength of perhaps a hundred horses. Men, in the mean while, have merely to attend on this wonderful series of mechanism, to supply it with work, to oil its joints, and to check its slight and infrequent irregularities;—each workman performing, or rather superintending, as much work as could have been done by *two or three hundred men* sixty years ago.* At the approach of darkness the building is illuminated by jets of flame,

All performed entirely by machinery.

The machinery of a cotton mill, a striking example of the triumphs of science.

* Mr. Kennedy stated, in 1815, since which time many improvements have been made, that "the united effects of the spinning machines amounted to this, that the labour of one person,



Drawn by T. Allom.

Engraved by J. Carter.

CALICO PRINTING.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON, 1834.

whose brilliance mimics the light of day,—the produce of an invisible vapour, generated on the spot. When it is remembered that all these inventions have originated within the last seventy years, it must be acknowledged that the cotton mill presents the most striking example of the triumph of human science over the powers of nature, of which modern times can boast. That this vast aggregate of important discoveries and inventions should, with scarcely an exception, have proceeded from English genius, must be a reflection highly satisfactory to every Englishman.

All invented by Englishmen.

After the manufacture of the cloth is complete, there is the important process of bleaching to be undergone by all cotton goods; and the further process of printing, by such muslins and cottons as are intended for outer garments, or for furniture. These are two very extensive branches of the business: the former is necessary to whiten the grey and somewhat dirty fabric turned out by the weaver, and to remove the dressing applied to the warp; and the latter very greatly adds to the beauty and value of the cloth, by the variety of patterns and colours impressed upon it, from the ordinary stripe or check of a furniture print, to the rich, elegant, and variegated patterns, which render these manufactures suitable for the dress of ladies of the highest rank. The more particular description and history of bleaching and printing will be given in that portion of our work which treats of the Hundred of Blackburn, in which the largest print-works are situated. We may here, however, notice, that chemical science has done at least as much to facilitate and perfect these processes, as mechanical science to facilitate and perfect the operations of manufacturing.

Processes of bleaching and printing.

The bleaching process, as performed in the middle of the last century, occupied not less than eight months. "It consisted in steeping the cloth in alkaline leys for several days, washing it clean, and spreading it upon the grass for some weeks.

Bleaching. Former method.

aided by them, can now produce as much yarn, in a given time, as 200 could have produced fifty years ago." *Rise and Progress of the Cotton Trade*.—Mr Farey, in his "*Treatise on the Steam-Engine*," says—"An extensive cotton mill is a striking instance of the application of the greatest powers to perform a prodigious quantity of light and easy work. A steam-engine of 100 horse-power, which has the strength of 880 men, gives a rapid motion to 50,000 spindles, for spinning fine cotton threads: each spindle forms a separate thread, and the whole number work together in an immense building, erected on purpose, and so adapted to receive the machines, that no room is lost. Seven hundred and fifty people are sufficient to attend all the operations of such a cotton mill; and by the assistance of the steam-engine they will be enabled to spin as much thread as 200,000 persons could do without machinery, or one person can do as much as 266. The engine itself only requires two men to attend it, and supply it with fuel. Each spindle in a mill will produce between two and a half and three hanks (of 840 yards each) per day, which is upwards of a mile and a quarter of thread in twelve hours; so that the 50,000 spindles will produce 62,500 miles of thread every day of twelve hours, which is more than a sufficient length to go two and a half times round the globe."

CHAP. V.

The steeping in alkaline leys, called *bucking*, and the bleaching on the grass, called *crofting*, were repeated alternately for five or six times. The cloth was then steeped for some days in sour milk, washed clean, and crofted. These processes were repeated, diminishing every time the strength of the alkaline ley, till the linen had acquired the requisite whiteness."*

Abridged by Dr. Home.

About that period Dr. Home, of Edinburgh, introduced the practice of substituting water, acidulated with sulphuric acid, for the sour milk previously employed; and by the more powerful action of this liquid, the process of bleaching was reduced from eight months to four.

Great discovery of chlorine, by Scheele, and its application to bleaching by Berthollet, 1785.

Introduced into England by Watt, 1786.

The grand improvement, however, was in the application of *chlorine*, formerly termed *oxymuriatic acid*, to the art. This acid was discovered in 1774, by Scheele, the Swedish chemist, who observed its property of destroying vegetable colours; and in 1785, Berthollet, the French chemist, applied that property to the process of bleaching. James Watt, who was an accomplished chemist, as well as mechanician, learnt from Berthollet, at Paris, the success of his experiments; and when he returned to England, at the end of 1786, he introduced the practice at the bleachfield of his father-in-law, Mr. Macgregor, near Glasgow, with several improvements of his own, and found it to answer perfectly. A little while after this, and without knowing any thing of Watt's experiments, Mr. Thomas Henry, of Manchester, who was at that time delivering lectures on dyeing, printing, and bleaching, began to try Berthollet's experiments in bleaching with oxymuriatic acid. He prosecuted the subject with diligence and success, and made known the result to the Manchester bleachers in 1788, by a public exhibition of the bleaching of half a yard of calico. "In consequence of this exhibition, he was applied to by Mr. Ridgway, of Horwich, to be instructed in the new process. And the instructions which he accordingly received, were the first step of a series of improvements carried on by Mr. Ridgway and his son, with an ability and spirit of enterprise, which have raised their establishment to its present extent and importance." Mr. Henry was also one of the first persons to suggest the addition of lime, which takes away the noxious smell of the oxymuriatic acid, without injuring its bleaching properties.

Introduced into Lancashire by Mr. Thos. Henry, 1788.

Surprising facility of the new process.

So vast was the facility thus given to the process of bleaching, that it is recorded, that a bleacher in Lancashire received 1400 pieces of grey muslin on a Tuesday, which, on the Thursday immediately following, were returned bleached to the manufacturers, at the distance of sixteen miles, and they were packed up and sent off on that very day to a foreign market. This is now considered as not an extraordinary performance. Without this wonderful saving of time and capital, the quantity of cotton goods now manufactured could scarcely have been bleached.

* Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica, art. "Bleaching."

CHAP. VI.

In the printing department very great improvements have also been made, both as regards the machinery and the colours. But we reserve the particulars for the part of our work already mentioned.

Printing.

Our history would be very incomplete, without some account of the raw material, and of the countries from which it is imported. The *gossypium*, or cotton plant, of which botanists enumerate ten species, some annual and some perennial, is believed, on good grounds, to have been indigenous in Persia, and probably also in the tropical countries of Africa and America. It was first imported into this country, as has been seen, from Asia Minor and Cyprus, where it grows abundantly. When the manufacture arose in England, the chief supplies were obtained from the West India islands; and in the year 1743 Mr. Wyatt was informed in Lancashire, that the best cotton was then believed to be grown in Jamaica. In the year 1786 the descriptions and proportions of cotton imported were as follows:—

Account of the raw material, cotton wool.

Received from the Levant and the West Indies.

Descriptions imported in 1786.

From the British West Indies . . .	5,800,000 lbs.
The French and Spanish colonies . .	5,500,000
The Dutch colonies	1,600,000
The Portuguese colonies	2,000,000
Smyrna and Turkey	5,000,000
	19,900,000 lbs.

or about 66,000 bales. A small quantity of cotton, of the best quality then known, was also received from the Isle of Bourbon, by way of Ostend. Next in quality to the cotton of Bourbon was that of Brazil, after which ranked that of Demerara, Surinam, and Berbice. It is supposed that the finest cotton ever grown was in the island of Tobago, by Mr. Robley, between the years 1789 and 1792; but, in consequence of a fall in the price of cotton, and a rise in the price of sugar, he discontinued the cultivation of the former for that of the latter.

Received from the Isle of Bourbon, Brazil, Demerara, &c.

In the United States of America, whence by far the largest quantity, as well as the best quality, of cotton is now received, none was grown for exportation before the year 1790. A short-stapled cotton, of inferior value, had been cultivated for domestic purposes in all the southern provinces, before the revolutionary war; but the seed of the long-stapled cotton was first sent in the winter of 1786, from the Bahama islands (where it had been introduced from Anguilla, in the West Indies,) to Georgia, by some of the royalist refugees, who had settled there.* It was found

Growth of cotton in the United States. 1790.

Long-stapled cotton introduced in 1786.

* Letter from Mr. Thomas Spalding, Darien, Georgia, inserted in Mr. Kennedy's "Brief Memoir of Samuel Crompton." Mr. Spalding, whose father was one of the first to cultivate the long-stapled cotton in 1787, states, that the seed of the Bourbon cotton, and every other kind of cotton in the world, has been tried in the United States, without success.

CHAP V.

Its successful cultivation.

that the soil of Georgia and South Carolina was perfectly adapted to this plant; and the great demand for cotton wool in England, owing to the rapid extension of the manufacture, induced the Americans to cultivate it with diligence. The low islands on the coast from Charleston to Savannah, of which the soil is sandy, produced the finest quality, superior to that of any other country. This cotton, which is of a silky texture, with a yellowish tinge, both long and strong in the staple, goes by the name of *Sea Island cotton*; and so immensely has the cultivation of the plant extended throughout the United States, that cotton now forms between one-third and one-half of the total exports of domestic produce from that country.* The qualities grown in the interior of Georgia, the Carolinas, and Virginia, are called *Upland cotton;* and that of New Orleans, Alabama, and Mobile, bears the names of those states respectively. The Sea Island cotton, being grown on the sea shore, and therefore much exposed to the inclemency of the weather, varies greatly in quality, the finer sorts being three or four times the price of the damaged sorts.

Sea Island the best. Prodigious extent of the cultivation.

Upland cotton.

Egyptian cotton.

Since 1823 cotton of an excellent quality, equal to the Brazilian, and superior to every other except Sea Island, has been imported from Egypt, where its cultivation has been pushed by the enlightened and enterprising viceroy, Mehemet Ali. This is already an article of extensive import.

The American *Upland cotton* is of much shorter staple than the *Sea Island*, and is separated with such difficulty from the seed, that it would not have been worth cultivation, if an ingenious machine, called a gin, had not been invented by Mr. Eli Whitney, of the state of Massachusetts, for separating the seed from the cotton. This machine consists of two wooden rollers, slightly grooved, between which the cotton is passed, and which separates the seed. The following account of the cotton plant, and the mode of gathering, preparing, and packing the cotton, is taken from that pleasing and scientific miscellany.†

Mr. Whitney's invention for separating the seed from the cotton.

Account of the cotton plant, its cultivation, and preparation for the market.

"There are many species of the cotton plant, and their number is being constantly increased by the researches of botanists, while their varieties appear scarcely to have any limit. To the cotton planter it is a matter of much interest to become acquainted with all these distinctive varieties, as some are incomparably more valuable than others, in the quantity and quality of their produce.

"The *Gossypium herbaceum*, or common herbaceous cotton plant, is the species most generally

* In the year 1829, the cotton wool exported from the United States was of the value of 26,575,311 dollars; in 1830, of 29,674,883 dollars; in 1831, of 25,289,492 dollars, (£9,046,198 sterling.) The *total* exports of domestic produce from the United States, in 1831, were of the value of 61,277,057 dollars. The growth of cotton has nearly doubled within the last six years in the United States; it is stated in official documents to have been 560,000 bales, (or 193,200,000 lbs.) in 1824-25; and 1,038,847 bales, (or 358,402,215 lbs.) in 1830-31—estimating the bale to contain on the average 345 lbs.

+ The Magazine of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, for July 21, 1832.

cultivated. This species divides itself into annual and perennial plants. The first is herbaceous, rising scarcely to the height of eighteen or twenty inches. It bears a large yellow flower, with a purple centre, which produces a pod about the size of a walnut. This, when ripe, bursts, and exhibits to view the fleecy cotton, in which the seeds are securely imbedded. It is sown and reaped like corn; and the cotton harvest in hot countries is twice, in colder climates once, in the year. This species is a native of Persia, and is the same which is grown so largely in the United States of America, in Sicily, and in Malta. There is another species of herbaceous cotton, which forms a shrub of from four to six feet high.

"The *Gossypium arboreum*, or tree cotton, is of much larger growth. If left without being pruned, to luxuriate to its full height, it has sometimes attained to fifteen or twenty feet. The leaves grow upon long hairy foot-stalks, and are divided into five deep spear-shaped lobes. This shrub is a native of India, Arabia, and Egypt.

"Another species is distinguished by the name of *Gossypium religiosum*. No reason is assigned why Linnæus should have bestowed on it so singular a title. It is cultivated in the Mauritius. There are two varieties of this species; in the one, the cotton is extremely white, in the other it is of a yellowish brown, and is the material of which the stuff called nankeen is made; it may therefore be presumed that this species is a native of China, whence nankeen cloths are obtained.

"Of all the species, the annual herbaceous plant yields the most valuable produce. The Sea-Island cotton, imported into England from Georgia, bears a price double to that imported from any other country.

"The quantity of cotton which each plant yields is as various as its quality. Accordingly there are scarcely two concurrent opinions to be collected on this subject. The average produce per English acre is reckoned by different writers at various quantities, varying from one hundred and fifty to two hundred and seventy pounds of picked cotton.

"When the season has been favourable, the cotton is in general fit for pulling about seven or eight months after it has been sown. This period is, however, well indicated by the spontaneous bursting of the capsule or seed-pod. The plantations at this time present a very pleasing appearance. The glossy dark green leaves finely contrast with the white globular forms profusely scattered over the tree. In the East the produce is gathered by taking off the whole of the pod. In other parts, and this is the more general practice, the seeds and cotton are taken away, leaving the empty husks. The first is of course much the most expeditious method, but it has a very serious disadvantage. The outer part breaks in minute pieces, and thus mixes with the cotton, which cannot be freed from it without much time and difficulty. Whatever method is pursued, this work is always performed in the morning before sunrise, as soon as possible after the cotton displays itself, because long exposure to the sun injures its colour. The cotton shrub does not in general last more than five or six years in full or productive bearing; the plantation is therefore generally after that period renewed.

"The separation of the cotton from the seeds is a very long and troublesome operation, when performed by the hand; for the fibres of the cotton adhere tenaciously to the seed, and some time is consumed in cleansing even a small weight of so light a material. In the greater part of India the use of machinery for this purpose is unknown, and all the cotton is picked by hand. A man can in this manner separate from the seeds scarcely more than one pound of cotton in a day. The use of the machine called a gin very much facilitates the process. This machine in general consists of two or three fluted rollers, set in motion by the foot in the manner of a turning-lathe, and by its means one person may separate and cleanse sixty-five pounds per day, and thus, by the use of a simple piece of machinery, increase his effective power sixty-five times. But a still greater increase may be

CHAP. V.

obtained by the employment of more complex engines. In the United States, mills are constructed on a large scale, and which are impelled by horses, steam, or other power. Eight or nine hundred pounds of cotton are cleansed in a day by one of these machines, which requires the attendance of very few persons.

"Entirely to cleanse the cotton from any remaining fragments of seed, it is subjected to another process. This consists in whisking it about in a light wheel, through which a current of air is made to pass. As it is tossed out of this winnowing machine, it is gathered up, and conveyed to the packing house, where, by means of screws, it is forced into bags, each when filled weighing about three hundred pounds. These are then sewed up, and sent to the place of shipment, when they are again pressed, and reduced to half their original size."

The countries from which England now receives her chief supplies are shewn by the following official return of the cotton wool imported into the united kingdom, in the year ending 5th January, 1832; and the revolution that has taken place in the trade will appear from a comparison of this table with that inserted in page 477, stating the countries which supplied our manufacturers in the year 1786:—

COTTON WOOL IMPORTED IN 1831.

Countries from which imported.	Quantities.	Countries from which imported.	Quantities.
	lbs.		lbs.
United States of America . . .	219,333,628	The East India Company's Territories	25,805,153
British West Indies, viz.		Egypt	7,714,474
Antigua	336	Colombia	334,691
Barbadoes	333,405	Hayti	251,179
Grenada	141,038	Peru	57,027
Jamaica	111,797	Chili	10,624
St. Lucia	224	Nova Scotia	316,016
St. Vincent	49,576	Turkey and Continental Greece .	366,550
Tortola	33,361	Malta	343,895
Trinidad	37,985	Italy	35,640
Bahamas	183,794	Portugal, viz. the Azores . . .	110
Bermudas	9,966	Philippine Islands	8,420
Demerara	979,720		
Berbice	554,083		
Brazil	31,695,761	Total from all parts	288,708,453

Parl. Paper, No. 650, *Sess.* 1832.

The respective qualities of the different kinds of cotton may be seen from their prices, which, on the 30th of April, 1833 and 1832, were as follows, according to the "Price Current," published by Messrs. Priestley, Griffith, and Cox, brokers of Liverpool:—

PRICES OF COTTON IN LIVERPOOL.

	30th April, 1833.		30th April, 1832.	
	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Sea Island, stained, per lb. . .	0 7	*a* 0 10	0 6	*a* 0 9½
——— ordinary to fair . . .	0 11	— 1 0	0 10¾	— 0 11¾
——— good fair to very fine . .	1 0½	— 2 0	1 0	— 1 8
New Orleans, very ordinary to fair .	0 6⅝	— 0 7¼	0 6⅛	— 0 6¾
——— good fair to good . .	0 7½	— 0 7⅞	0 6⅞	— 0 7⅜
——— very good to prime . .	0 8	— 0 9	0 7½	— 0 8¼
Georgia Upland, very ordinary to fair .	0 6½	— 0 7⅛	0 5¾	— 0 6⅝
——— good fair to prime . .	0 7⅜	— 0 8	0 6¾	— 0 7¼
Alabama and Mobile . . .	0 6½	— 0 7¼	0 5⅝	— 0 6¾
Egyptian	0 9½	— 0 10½	0 7¾	— 0 9
Pernambuco	0 8⅞	— 0 10¼	0 8½	— 0 9¼
Maranham	0 8¼	— 0 9⅝	0 7	— 0 8½
Bahia and Maçaio	0 8	— 0 9	0 6¼	— 0 7½
Demerara and Berbice	0 8½	— 0 10	0 7½	— 0 9¾
Barbadoes	0 8	— 0 8½	0 6¾	— 0 7¼
Bahama	0 7½	— 0 9	0 6½	— 0 8½
West India	0 7	— 0 8¼	0 6	— 0 7¼
Carthagena	0 6¼	— ——	0 5½	— 0 5⅝
Surat, ordinary to middling . . .	0 4½	— 0 4	0 4⅜	— 0 4¾
—— fair to good	0 5¼	— 0 6¼	0 4⅞	— 0 5½
Bengal	0 5	— 0 5½	0 4½	— 0 5

The effect of all the mechanical improvements in the preparation and manufacture of cotton will appear most strikingly, from a contrast with the trade and manufacture as they exist in the islands of the Indian Archipelago, where only the rudest and simplest machinery is in use. That contrast has been drawn by an able and well-informed writer, John Crawfurd, esq., late British resident at the court of the sultan of Java, in his "*History of the Indian Archipelago.*" He says,—

"The price of Java cotton in the seed, the manner in which it is always produced for sale in the native market, may be estimated at from two or three dollars per picul. When freed from the seed, an operation which deprives the inferior kinds of 75 per cent. of their weight, and the best of about 66 per cent., it costs from 10 to 11 dollars a picul, or 39s. 8d. per cwt. The ordinary cotton of Java is considered in the market of Canton as equal in value to the second kind of Bombay cotton."

"Cotton is a production which cannot be conveyed to a distant market with any advantage, until the skill, intelligence, and economy of Europeans be applied to its husbandry, preparation for the market, and transportation. It is cheapened and perfected, in short, by the application of skill and machinery, beyond any other produce of the soil. Thus, by a judicious selection of the best descriptions of cotton, the European cultivator enhances the value of his produce 81¼ per cent., as in

CHAP. V.

the difference between Surat and Georgia bowed cottons. By the use of good machinery instead of hand labour, the wool is cheaply freed from the seed, and by compression of powerful machinery, an article naturally so bulky, and expensive in transportation, is made of cheap conveyance."

"At present the junks convey small quantities of Java cotton to China in *the seed*, a proof of the demand for the commodity, as it is reduced by being freed from the seed to one-fourth of its weight with it, and farther reduced to one-third of the volume to which hard compression can reduce it by the application of machinery. It follows, that the freight paid for it in the seed is twelve times greater than the necessary freight!

"From the imperfection of the machinery employed, and therefore the great quantity of labour expended upon them, the cotton cloths of the Indian islands are comparatively high-priced. From the quantity of material they contain, however, and the care with which the thread is spun, they are heavy and durable fabrics. The superiority in cheapness of the fabrics of a refined and improved manufacture over such rude efforts of art, is always in the direct proportion of the quantity of skill which can be expended upon the smallest quantity of material. While the degree of art expended bears but a small proportion to the raw material, that is, when the fabric is coarse and heavy, the cotton fabrics of the islands are nearly as cheap as those of Great Britain. The former become dear in proportion as they become fine, and at last will bear no comparison at all. A picul of clean cotton wool costs in Java about 11 Spanish dollars; a picul of thread, 24 Spanish dollars; a picul of blue thread, 35 Spanish dollars; the same quantity of good ordinary-coloured cloth, 50 Spanish dollars. The spinning costs, therefore, 118 per cent., the dyeing 46, and the weaving 108. In Bengal, spinning is performed with so much more saving of labour, that it costs little more than one-half of what it does in Java. In Britain, thread of the fine quality, number 100, is spun at the expense of not more than 30 per cent. on the cost of the raw material, or for 8d. per pound! The raw material in Britain is, at least, 125 per cent. more costly than in Java. It is transported over half the globe,—manufactured by a people among whom the price of corn is above seven times dearer than where it grew, is sent back by the same tedious voyage by which it came, enters into competition with the manufactures of the country, after paying heavy duties,—and finally drives them out of the markets by its cheapness and superiority. This is one of the proudest and most unquestionable triumphs of the arts and sciences of a civilized people."—Vol. III. pp. 350—355.

So rapid and continued has been the course of improvement in the English manufacture, that it is necessary to mention that Mr. Crawfurd's work was published in 1820, in order to enable the reader to judge how far the contrast here instituted holds at the present day. Since its publication, there has been a considerable improvement in spinning, and a still greater improvement in weaving; and the contrast between English and Australasian manufactures would now, therefore, be much more in favour of the former, than when the above passage was written.



Drawn by G. Pickering.

Engraved by J. C. Varrall.

STOCKPORT.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON, 1835.

Chap. VI.

HISTORY OF THE COTTON MANUFACTURE CONTINUED.—The Cotton Manufacture owes little or nothing to legislative protection.—The legislature interfered, but uselessly.—Indian calicoes and muslins prohibited; admitted on high duties; duties reduced.—Large importations.—Duties on foreign cottons reduced.—Taxes, bounties, and drawbacks on English cottons.—Excise duty; its injurious effects; repealed.—Duties on Cotton Wool.—Descriptions of Cottons manufactured in England.—Mr. Wilson's improvements in the manufacture of velvets.—Introduction of calicoes and muslins.—Dimities, ginghams, cambrics, bandanas, &c.—Great change in dress consequent on the improvement in the cotton manufacture.—Radcliffe's description of the growth of the manufacture.—Districts in which the manufacture is established.—Descriptions of cottons made in Lancashire, and places where made.—Lace manufacture; its rapid growth, extent, and value.—Stocking manufacture.—Present extent of the cotton manufacture.—Cotton wool imported from 1781 to 1832. Cotton manufactures, and yarns exported, from 1798 to 1831.—Explanation of the apparent decline in the value of the exports.—Reduction in the price of the raw materials; mechanical improvements; rise in the value of money.—Mr. Kennedy's Table.—Foreign countries to which English cottons are sent.—Descriptions and quantities of cottons exported.—Cotton spun and manufactured in England and Scotland in 1832.—Number of spindles.—Capital and population employed in the manufacture.—Population of Lancashire multiplied.—Amazing effects of machinery.—Great national advantages from the cheapness of clothing.—Physical and moral condition of the working classes.—Rate of wages.—Generally high.—Wages paid in the mills of Mr. T. Ashton; excellent arrangements and regulations.—Poor-rates in Hyde.—Wages of spinners, &c. at Manchester and Glasgow.—General condition of the working classes.—Their state of health.—Disadvantages of mills.—Factory system susceptible of improvement.—Deplorable condition of the hand-loom weavers.—Causes of their low wages.—No reason to apprehend that England will lose her superiority in the Cotton Manufacture.—Conclusion.

CHAP. VI.

The cotton manufacture owes little or nothing to legislative protection.

STATUTES framed for the regulation of commerce have done little or nothing, either for or against the British Cotton Manufacture. This trade was not the nursling of government protection. The advocates of commercial restrictions find no support for their principles from the history of the cotton trade, however they may seem to be favoured by that of the woollen trade. Nor, indeed, does the latter furnish them with any solid argument; for although the statute book contains an almost countless array of Acts intended to protect, to foster, to force, to regulate, and to improve the woollen manufacture, from the Third Edward down to the Third George, yet these were like so many props to the mountain pine, or crutches to the well-formed youth; they served to encumber, not to help it; and the real supports of that manufacture were the copious supply of wool, the only raw material of clothing furnished by this island,—

CHAP. VI.

abundance of water, fuel, wood, and iron, for carrying on the processes or making the implements of manufactures,—the security for person and property afforded by the laws of England to foreigners as well as to natives,—and the wants of a numerous population, in a climate requiring warm clothing.

Causes of the slow progress of the manufacture before the mechanical inventions.

The woollen manufacture had become extensive and flourishing in England, before the manufacture of cotton had even been introduced into Europe. When the latter was brought into England, it had to compete with the woollen, the linen, and the silk manufactures, already well established; and from this circumstance, as well as from the scanty supply of the raw material, and, above all, from the imperfection of our machinery, its progress at first was slow, and it received no attention whatever from parliament. The English cotton manufacturers looked upon the delicate and elegant fabrics of India, hopeless of imitating them; nor would it have been possible for the English workman, feeding on meat, beer, and wheaten bread, ever to compete with the Hindoo weaver, supported by rice and pulse, spreading his web in the very field which grows the raw material, and possessing a patience and a physical organization peculiarly adapted for the manufacture of calicoes and muslins, unless the former had called the wondrous powers of mechanism to his aid.

Until the invention of the spinning machines, therefore, the English cotton manufacture was nearly confined to heavy articles, like fustians, velvets, and thicksets, of which the warp was linen, and to the small wares required for the trimmings of furniture and garments. The manufacturers were protected from foreign competition, but it is probable little benefit resulted from this protection, as the trade extended very slowly. At the beginning of the last century, the legislature frequently prohibited the use of Indian calicoes and silks; but this was for the protection of the silk and woollen manufactures of England, not of the cotton, as no such articles were then made in this country. Large quantities of these elegant goods, both plain and printed, were imported by the East India Company, and sold at their public sales; and in 1697 dangerous riots took place in London, among the Spitalfields weavers, in consequence of this importation.* In 1700 an Act was passed, prohibiting the introduction of Indian silks and printed calicoes for domestic use, either as apparel or furniture, under a penalty of £200 on the wearer or seller. This Act was probably rendered nugatory by the extravagant severity of the penalty; and we find that in 1721 "the wear of printed Indian calicoes in Britain, both in apparel and household furniture, had become so universal, as to be a great detriment and obstruction to the woollen and silk manufactures of the kingdom."†

The legislature interfered, but uselessly.

East India calicoes and muslins prohibited 11 & 12 William III. cap. x.

* Anderson's Historical and Chronological Deduction of the Origin of Commerce, Vol. II. p. 220.

† Anderson, II. 305.

The manufacturing workmen again rioted, and parliament passed another Act, forbidding the wear of the foreign goods, under a penalty of £5 on the wearer, and £20 on the seller. Plain calicoes were admitted, under a duty, as the printing of them had become a business in London. Still the East India Company imported large quantities of manufactures, as we find that three of their ships alone, in 1730, brought 371,000 pieces of "the many and various kinds of calicoes and Indian silks," and 2,200 lbs. of cotton yarn. Most of these goods were sent to the continent, and probably not a few were smuggled back into England. The absolute prohibition of Indian manufactures was exchanged for a system of duties intended to be prohibitory; but at length, in 1783, we find parliament acknowledging that the high duties on muslins, calicoes, and nankeens operated as a premium on smuggling, and therefore reducing the duty to 18 per cent, with a drawback of 10 per cent on exportation.

1721. 7 Geo. I. c. VII.

1730.

High duties substituted for prohibition.

1783.

Duties lowered. 23 G. III. c. LXXIV.

In 1787, when the manufacture of muslins and calicoes was rapidly extending in England and Scotland, the manufacturers took the alarm, owing to an uncommonly large accumulation of those kinds of goods in the warehouses of the East India Company, imported from India. They sent a memorial to the Board of Trade, stating that the British manufacturers were likely to be ruined by this immense importation of Indian goods, the prices of which were much reduced by the glut, and praying that restrictions might be placed on the Company's sales. A most satisfactory answer was given by the Company, in which they shewed that the restrictions prayed for would only encourage smuggling, and throw the trade into the hands of foreigners. No interference, therefore, took place; and ultimately the glut in the market proved beneficial to the manufacturers, as "it called into employment a vast number of hawkers of muslins, &c. who, by dint of low prices, diffused a taste for those goods in the remotest villages of the kingdom."*

Large importations of Indian cotton goods.

1787.

Ultimately beneficial to the home manufacturers.

In spite of experience, however, parliament afterwards fixed the following duties, which of course were prohibitory, on all foreign cottons—£75 per cent. *ad valorem* on printed cottons, and £67. 10s. and £50 per cent. on other kinds; and at this rate we find the duties, when Mr. Huskisson induced the legislature, in 1825, to make an approach towards free trade, and to lower the duties on foreign cottons to 10 per cent. *ad valorem*. The reduction of the duty had no effect in increasing the importation of foreign cottons; on the contrary, the importation has been regularly diminishing from that time to the present, as appears from the following table: (*Parl. Paper*, No. 462. Sess. 1832.)—

1825.

Duties on foreign cottons reduced.

Productive of no ill effect.

FOREIGN COTTON GOODS IMPORTED FROM 1826 TO 1831.

Years.	Value.	Years.	Value.	Years.	Value.
1826	£110,365	1828	£68,538	1830	£42,277
1827	115,026	1829	60,770	1831	35,180

* Macpherson's Annals of Commerce, Vol. IV. p. 134.

CHAP. VI.

This table raises a strong presumption that any duty at all on foreign cottons is superfluous: the English manufacturer has too decided a superiority, to need it.

Tax on the importation of cotton repealed.

Acts have been passed at different times for the encouragement of the British cotton manufacture; but almost as frequently the trade has been vexed and oppressed with taxation. In 1766 the duties then levied on cotton wool were repealed, and the article was allowed to be imported from any place in British vessels free of

6 Geo. III. c. 52.

duty. When imported in foreign vessels, however, cotton was made liable, in

20 G. III. c. 45.

1780, to a duty of $1\frac{5}{16}$ penny per lb. The Act allowing of the manufacture of

14 G. III. c. 72.

English calicoes, granted on the application of Arkwright and his partners, in 1774, has already been mentioned. Cotton goods were at that time subject to an excise

1774. Act sanctioning English calicoes.

duty of 3d. per square yard, and plain calicoes (all of which had hitherto come from India) to 6d. per yard: the legislature enacted that British calicoes should pay only

22 G. III. c. 40.

the same duty as other home-made cotton goods. In 1782, to check the riotous attacks on machinery, an Act was passed, making the destruction of woollen, silk,

Act against the destruction of machinery.

cotton, and linen goods, or any tools or utensils used in spinning, preparing, and weaving such goods, in England, a capital felony; and in 1789 the provisions of this

23 G. III. c. 21.

Act were extended to Scotland. By an Act of 1783, bounties were given on

Bounties on English cottons exported.

printed or dyed cottons and linens, exported to Africa, America, Spain, Portugal, Gibraltar, or the East Indies, of $\frac{1}{2}$d. a yard, when the value (independent of colour or figure) was under 5d. per yard; of 1d., when the value was 5d. and under 6d.;

24 G. III. sess. 1. c. 14.

and of $1\frac{1}{2}$d. when worth from 6d. to 1s. 6d. The following year, it was enacted that these bounties should remain in force as long as the parliament of Ireland continued

29 G. III. c. 54.

to give bounties on the exportation of the same articles; and they were again renewed by an Act in 1789.

Drawback on soap and starch.

The high duties on soap and starch being found injurious to the manufactures of cotton and flax, a drawback of $\frac{3}{4}$d. on every lb. of soap, and of $1\frac{1}{2}$d. on every

23 G. III. c. 77.

lb. of starch used in those manufactures, was granted in 1783; and this drawback has been continued by successive Acts till the present time.

Heavy duties imposed on the manufacture.

Mr. Pitt, in his first budget, having occasion to lay new taxes, to sustain the expense of the American war then just ended, most injudiciously imposed additional duties on all stuffs made of cotton and linen mixed, or wholly of cotton

1784. 24 G. III. sess. 2. c. 40.

wool, and on licenses for bleaching or dyeing them. But, in the beginning of the

1785. Petitions against them.

following year, the manufacturers of Manchester and its neighbourhood presented a memorial to the lords of the treasury, praying for a repeal of the additional duties; and a strong petition from the operative weavers of Glasgow was sent to the house of commons, "for themselves and for the advantage of after ages," against the same duties, which they truly characterised as "unpopular, unwise, and ruinous." They set forth the toil and risk of establishing those manufactures, which, being yet in their infancy, had not, in most cases, paid the first cost of

CHAP. VI.

providing the machinery; and they especially dwelt upon the difficulty of competing with Indian goods, brought from a country producing the raw material, and every article used in the manufacture, and where labour was exceedingly cheap. In compliance with these and many other petitions, parliament repealed the duties laid the previous year.*

Duties repealed. 25 G. III. c. 24.

To encourage the art of designing original patterns for printing on calicoes, muslins, and linens, parliament vested in the proprietors the sole right of vending the goods printed with original patterns, for two months after the day of publishing them: and this Act, passed in 1787, was continued by subsequent statutes.

27 G. III. c. 38.

The following table shews the produce of the excise duty on printed calicoes and muslins in the year 1796 and 1800:—

Excise duty on printed calicoes and muslins.

CALICOES AND MUSLINS PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN, IN 1796 AND 1800.

		1796		1800	
IN ENGLAND.	Rate of Duty.	Yards.	Amount of Duty.	Yards.	Amount of Duty.
Foreign Calicoes and Muslins . .	7d.	1,750,270	£51,049	1,577,536	£46,011
British do. do. . . .	3½	24,363,240	355,297	28,692,790	418,436
IN SCOTLAND.					
Foreign Calicoes and Muslins . . .	7d.	141,403	4,124	78,868	2,300
British do. do. . . .	3½	4,258,557	62,103	4,176,939	60,913

By the following table, the gross and net produce of the duty, with the number of pieces of calicoes, muslins, &c. printed, exported, and retained for home consumption, will be seen for the years 1815, 1820, 1825, and 1830, the last being the year before the repeal of the duty:—

Produce of the duty.

CALICOES, MUSLINS, &c. PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN.

Years.	Calicoes, &c. printed, at an average duty of 5s. per piece.	Duty on printed calicoes recvd. by government.	Calicoes exported; average drawback of 5s. per piece.	Drawback paid by government on printed calicoes, &c. exported.	Calicoes, &c. taken for home consumption, at an average duty of 5s. per piece.	Net amount of duty received by government on calicoes, &c. for home consumption.
	Pieces.	£.	Pieces.	£.	Pieces.	£.
1815	5,326,656	1,331,664	3,813,000	953,250	1,513,652	378,413
1820	5,456,196	1,614,049	3,727,820	931,955	1,728,340	682,085
1825	8,140,876	2,035,219	6,662,368	1,665,592	1,478,508	369,627
1830	8,596,592	2,149,238	6,315,440	1,578,860	2,281,512	570,378

* The repeal of this mischievous tax was felt to be of the highest importance, and the inhabitants of Manchester and Bolton presented silver cups to two gentlemen, Mr. Thos. Walker and Mr. Richardson, who exerted themselves indefatigably to obtain the remission of the impost.

CHAP. VI.

The excise duty on printed cottons, though so long continued, was highly objectionable, having a direct tendency to depress the printing business; besides that it led to much fraud and perjury, in order to evade the duty, or to obtain the drawback. It took nearly two millions out of the pockets of the printers, and yet only brought half a million into the exchequer. This was, therefore, one of the first taxes repealed by lord Althorp when he became finance minister. But, as the state of the finances then allowed him to do little more than commute taxes, he increased the customs duty on raw cotton, from six per cent. *ad valorem* (which was about equivalent to three-eighths of a penny per lb.) to five-eighths of a penny per lb.; the additional duty brought in nearly the same sum as that on printed goods, without being liable to several of the objections which lay against the latter. This tax on the raw material of our largest manufacture was, however, at the time, admitted by lord Althorp to be very objectionable; and, in 1833, he took off the additional tax imposed in 1831, and reduced the duty to five-sixteenths of a penny per lb. Before the late war, cotton-wool had been free from all import duty: in 1798, a duty, varying from 6s. 6d. to 12s. 6d. per 100 lbs. was imposed, which, in 1809, was raised to 16s. 11d. on all descriptions, and in 1815 was reduced to 8s. 7d.; in 1820 the duty was fixed at six per cent. *ad valorem;* in 1831, at five-eighths of a penny per lb.; and in 1833, at five-sixteenths of a penny per lb. The repeal of the duty on printed goods had the effect of immediately extending the printing business, and greatly improving the quality of English prints.

Its injurious effects.

Duty repealed. 1831.

Duties on cotton wool imported.

1833.

From this sketch of the legislative proceedings relative to the cotton manufacture, it is evident that the prosperity of the trade was in no degree owing to *protection.* Parliament meddled little, and that little did no good. Had the *laissez-faire* policy been adopted, the English cotton manufacture would have stood just as it does at present. A stronger proof could not possibly have been afforded, that manufactures need no legislative help, to rise in a country where there are suitable advantages for them, that is, where they yield as large a profit, or larger, than other modes of employing capital. To force their growth where they yield a less profit than other investments, is a wanton squandering of the capital and industry of a nation.

Conclusion from the above facts.

The descriptions of cotton goods now manufactured in England and Scotland are exceedingly numerous and diversified. Before the invention of the spinning machinery, only the stronger and coarser fabrics were made, such as the several varieties of fustian, enumerated at p. 406, and cotton velvets, velveteens, and strong and fancy cords. "For the introduction and after improvement of many of these articles, the country is indebted to the late Mr. John Wilson, of Ainsworth. This gentleman was originally a manufacturer of fustians at Manchester, but had early

Descriptions of cottons manufactured in England.

Fustians, &c.

engaged in the manufacture of cotton velvets; and by persevering efforts he succeeded in bringing it to the utmost degree of perfection. His improvement of the mode of dressing, of finishing, and particularly of dyeing these goods, acquired for them so high a character, that, both in the home and foreign market, his articles sold in preference to those of every other manufacturer. His plan for cleaning off the loose and uneven fibres was by the use of razors. He afterwards successively employed, for this end, singeing by spirits of wine, and the application of a hot iron resembling a weaver's drying iron, which last instrument had been introduced for the same purpose in the manufacture carried on in the Manchester house of correction, by Mr. Whitlow, governor of that institution. At a later period, Mr. Wilson effected his object by drawing the goods rapidly over a cylinder of cast-iron, heated to redness, by which they were in a superior manner cleared of the down or pile which had been raised upon them in the various operations of weaving, washing, bleaching, or dyeing. These successive inventions of Mr. Wilson's, for performing this process, give us some idea of the manner in which improvements are introduced into our manufactures, when, fortunately, the efforts of self-interest are directed by intelligence and talent. Mr. Wilson, having a turn for chemical inquiries, investigated the different known processes of dyeing; and, by the improvements he introduced in the application of them to his own manufacture, materially advanced that art. Having succeeded to his satisfaction in dyeing the other rich colours, he procured from the Greeks of Smyrna the secret of dyeing Turkey red. An account of this process was given by him in two essays, read to the Philosophical and Literary Society of Manchester, and which, on his retiring from business, he printed and distributed among his friends. The many valuable improvements introduced by Mr. Wilson into the different processes connected with the cotton manufacture, had the effect not only to establish it more firmly, but rapidly to enlarge its extent."*

Improvements of Mr. John Wilson in the manufacture and dyeing of velvets.

After the invention of the spinning machines, the English manufacturers began to imitate the light and elegant fabrics of India; in which they so completely succeeded as soon to banish all fear of the competition of Indian goods. It has already been mentioned, that Arkwright and his partners successfully attempted the manufacture of calicoes about the year 1773; and nearly at the same time calicoes were made at Blackburn. This branch extended with great rapidity, and spread through a large extent of country round Blackburn, and into the north-western district of Yorkshire.

The more delicate cotton fabrics made in England.

Calicoes.

1773.

The manufacture of the still more delicate and beautiful article, muslin, was attempted both in Lancashire and at Glasgow, about the year 1780, with weft

Muslins introduced.

1780.

* Aikin's Manchester; abridged in the Encylopædia Britannica.

CHAP. VI.

spun by the jenny. The attempt failed, owing to the coarseness of the yarn. Even with Indian weft, muslins could not be made to compete with those of the East. But when the mule was brought into general use, in 1785, both weft and warp were produced in this country sufficiently fine for muslins; and so quickly did the weaver avail himself of the improvement in the yarn, that no less than 500,000 pieces of muslin were manufactured in Great Britain in the year 1787. "Muslin began to be made nearly at the same time at Bolton, at Glasgow, and at Paisley, each place adopting the peculiar description of fabric which resembled most those goods it had been accustomed to manufacture; and in consequence of this judicious distribution at first, each place has continued to maintain a superiority in the production of its own article. Jaconets, both coarse and fine, but of a stout fabric, checked and striped muslins, and other articles of the heavier description of this branch, are manufactured in Bolton, and in its neighbourhood. Book, mull, and leno muslins, and jaconets of a lighter fabric than those made in Lancashire, are manufactured in Glasgow. Sewed and tamboured muslins are almost exclusively made there and in Paisley."* Fancy muslins woven in the loom, were first made at Paisley, of great variety and elegance, but are now chiefly made at Glasgow.

1785.

1787. Made at Bolton, &c.

Jaconets.

Book, mull, and leno muslins.

Dimities.

"The manufacture of dimities has been exclusively confined to the north of England: the finer qualities are made at Warrington, and the coarser in the western part of Yorkshire. Balasore handkerchiefs were first manufactured about Preston and Chorley, where they still continue to be made. The manufacture of ginghams was for a long time confined to Lancashire, but for many years it has been extensively introduced at Glasgow, although Lancashire continues to be the chief seat of this branch. Pullicat handkerchiefs were first made about the year 1785 at Glasgow; where the manufacture of them has been carried to a great extent. They were not made in Lancashire till some time afterwards, and the manufacture of them there has never been to the same amount. Blue and white checks and stripes for exportation were at first of a linen fabric, but were afterwards woven with linen warp and cotton weft. A great proportion of these goods are now made wholly of cotton. This manufacture is carried on in Lancashire, and in the county of Fife, and to a small extent at Aberdeen; its chief seat, however, is Carlisle. The manufacture of cotton cambric was separated into two branches; into cambric to be used as garments in a white or printed state; and into cambric made in imitation of French linen cambric, to be used for the same purposes as that article. The first is made nearly altogether in Lancashire, where the manufacture of it is carried on to a great extent; and the second, of much less amount, wholly

Balasore handkerchiefs.

Ginghams.

Pullicat handkerchiefs.

Checks and stripes.

Cotton Cambric.

* Encyclopædia Britannica.

at Glasgow. Bandana handkerchiefs, and Bandana cloths for garments, were first made by Mr. Henry Monteith, at Glasgow, about the year 1802, and are now manufactured there to a considerable amount."*

Bandana handkerchiefs.

The making of sewing-thread, by firmly twisting together three threads of cotton yarn by machinery, is a considerable branch of business, carried on both at Manchester and in Scotland, and of which Mr. David Holt, of the former place, has made great improvements. The beauty of this article, and its remarkable utility and cheapness, are universally known, as it is used in every house, and in the making of every kind of clothing. Several shops in the principal streets of London sell this article only. It is also extensively exported; the quantity sent abroad in 1832 was 1,041,273 lbs.

Sewing thread.

Great change in dress consequent on the improvements in the cotton manufacture. 1785.

A familiar but lively and striking description of the great change in the dress of the people, consequent on the introduction of English calicoes and muslins, is given in Macpherson's Annals of Commerce, under the year 1785. It is as follows:—"The manufacture of calicoes, which was begun in Lancashire in the year 1772, was now pretty generally established in several parts of England and Scotland. The manufacture of muslins in England was begun in the year 1781, and was rapidly increasing. In the year 1783 there were above a thousand looms set up in Glasgow for that most beneficial article, in which the skill and labour of the mechanic raise the raw material to twenty times the value it was of when imported. Bengal, which for some thousands of years stood unequalled in the fabric of muslins, figured calicoes, and other fine cotton goods, is rivalled in several parts of Great Britain. The rapid increase in the number of spinning engines, which took place in consequence of the expiration of Arkwright's patent, forms a new era, not only in manufactures and commerce, but also in the dress of both sexes. The common use of silk, if it were only to be worn while it retains its lustre, is proper only for ladies of ample fortune, and yet women of almost all ranks affected to wear it: and many in the lower classes of the middle ranks of society distressed their husbands, parents, and brothers, to procure that expensive finery. Neither was a handsome cotton gown attainable by women in humble circumstances; and thence the cottons were mixed with linen yarn, to reduce their price. But now cotton yarn is cheaper than linen yarn; and cotton goods are very much used in place of cambrics, lawns, and other expensive fabrics of flax; and they have almost totally superseded the silks. Women of all ranks, from the highest to the lowest, are clothed in British manufactures of cotton, from the muslin cap on the crown of the head, to the cotton stocking under the sole of the foot. The ingenuity of the calico printers has kept pace with the ingenuity of the weavers and others concerned in the preceding stages of the manufacture, and

* Encyclopædia Britannica.

CHAP. VI.

produced patterns of printed goods, which for elegance of drawing exceed every thing that ever was imported; and for durability of colour, generally stand the washing so well as to appear fresh and new every time they are washed; and give an air of neatness and cleanliness to the wearer, beyond the elegance of silk in the first freshness of its transitory lustre. But even the most elegant prints are excelled by the superior beauty and virgin purity of the muslins, the growth and the manufacture of the British dominions. With the gentlemen, cotton stuffs for waistcoats have almost superseded woollen cloths; and silk stuffs, I believe, entirely: and they have the advantage, like the ladies' gowns, of having a new and fresh appearance every time they are washed. Cotton stockings have also become very general for summer wear, and have gained ground very much upon silk stockings, which are too thin for our climate, and too expensive for common wear for people of middling circumstances."*

Radcliffe's description of the growth of the manufacture.

A still more lively and interesting description is given of the change produced in the habits and circumstances of the manufacturing population, during the extraordinary increase of the manufacture, by William Radcliffe, the joint author of the dressing machine, in his book already referred to. He describes the change produced in his own parish of Mellor, fourteen miles from Manchester:—

"In the year 1770, the land in our township was occupied by between fifty to sixty farmers; rents, to the best of my recollection, did not exceed 10s. per statute acre; and out of these fifty or sixty farmers, there were only six or seven who raised their rents directly from the produce of their farms; all the rest got their rent partly in some branch of trade, such as spinning and weaving woollen, linen, or cotton. The cottagers were employed entirely in this manner, except for a few weeks in the harvest. Being one of those cottagers, and intimately acquainted with all the rest, as well as every farmer, I am better able to relate particularly how the change from the old system of hand labour to the new one of machinery operated in raising the price of land. Cottage rents at that time, with convenient loom-shop, and a small garden attached, were from one and a half to two guineas per annum. The father of a family would earn from eight shillings to half-a-guinea at his loom; and his sons, if he had one, two, or three alongside of him, six or eight shillings each per week; but the great sheet-anchor of all cottages and small farms, was the labour attached to the hand-wheel; and when it is considered that it required six to eight hands to prepare and spin yarn, of any of the three materials I have mentioned, sufficient for the consumption of one weaver,—this shews clearly the inexhaustible source there was for labour for every person from the age of seven to eighty years, (who retained their sight and could move their hands,) to earn their bread, say one to three shillings per week, without going to the parish.

1770 to 1788.

"From the year 1770 to 1788, a complete change had gradually been effected in the spinning of yarns; that of wool had disappeared altogether, and that of linen was also nearly gone; cotton, cotton, cotton, was become the almost universal material for employment; the hand-wheels were all thrown into lumber-rooms; the yarn was all spun on common jennies; the carding for all num-

* Vol. IV. p. 80.

bers up to 40 hanks in the pound was done on carding engines; but the finer numbers of 60 to 80 were still carded by hand, it being a general opinion at that time that machine carding would never answer for fine numbers. In weaving, no great alteration had taken place during these eighteen years, save the introduction of the fly-shuttle, a change in the woollen looms to fustians and calico, and the linen nearly gone, except the few fabrics in which there was a mixture of cotton. To the best of my recollection, there was no increase of looms during this period, but rather a decrease.

1788 to 1803.

"The next fifteen years, viz. from 1788 to 1803, I will call the golden age of this great trade. Water twist and common jenny yarns had been freely used in Bolton, &c. for some years prior to 1788; but it was the introduction of mule yarns about this time, along with the other yarns, all assimilating together and producing every description of clothing, from the finest book muslin, lace, stocking, &c. to the heaviest fustian, that gave such a preponderating wealth through the loom.

"The families I have been speaking of, whether as cottagers or small farmers, had supported themselves by the different occupations I have mentioned in spinning and manufacturing, as their progenitors from the earliest institutions of society had done before them. But the mule-twist now coming into vogue, for the warp, as well as weft, added to the water-twist and common jenny yarns, with an increasing demand for every fabric the loom could produce, put all hands in request, of every age and description. The fabrics made from wool and linen vanished, while the old loom-shops being insufficient, every lumber-room, even old barns, cart-houses, and out-buildings of any description, were repaired, windows broke through the old blank walls, and all fitted up for loom-shops. This source of making room being at length exhausted, new weavers' cottages with loom-shops, rose up in every direction; all immediately filled, and, when in full work, the weekly circulation of money, as the price of labour only, rose to five times the amount ever before experienced in this district, every family bringing home weekly 40, 60, 80, 100, or even 120 shillings per week! It may be easily conceived that this sudden increase of the circulating medium would, in a few years, not only show itself in affording all the necessaries and comforts of life these families might require, but also be felt by those who, abstractedly speaking, might be considered disinterested spectators; but in reality they were not so, for all felt it, and that in the most agreeable way too; for this money in its peregrinations left something in the pockets of every stone-mason, carpenter, slater, plasterer, glazier, joiner, &c.; as well as the corn-dealer, cheese-monger, butcher, and shopkeepers of every description. The farmers participated as much as any class, by the prices they obtained for their corn, butter, eggs, fowls, with every other article the soil or farm-yard could produce, all of which advanced at length to nearly three times the former price. Nor was the portion of this wealth inconsiderable that found its way into the coffers of the Cheshire squires, who had estates in this district, the rents of their farms being doubled, and in many instances trebled."*

Here is a strongly-drawn picture, (which for spirit, boldness, and truth, may vie with an *interior* of Teniers,) of the cottage of the domestic manufacturer before the spinning machinery was invented; and there is also a familiar, striking, and just history, illustrated by a single specimen, of the growth of the great manufacturing villages and towns, which are now thickly spread over the cotton districts of Lancashire and Cheshire.

* Origin of Power-loom Weaving, by William Radcliffe, p. 59—66.

CHAP. VI.

It is impossible to enumerate all the descriptions of cotton goods manufactured, or to give the history of the rise of each principal branch. It will be proper, however, briefly to mention the great districts in which the manufacture established itself in the British Isles, and afterwards to particularize the principal descriptions of goods made in the county of Lancaster, with the places at which they are made. Five great districts may be specified as seats of the cotton manufacture: —1st. Manchester, with from thirty to fifty miles in every direction round it. 2d. Glasgow, the same, but extending to Perth, Aberdeen, and through many parts of the Highlands. 3d. Nottingham, taking in Derby, Warwick, Lichfield, &c. 4th. Carlisle, branching out in every direction, so as to meet the Manchester and Glasgow divisions. 5th. Belfast, and twenty miles round; and, to a small extent, Dublin, Balbriggan, Bandon, and Cork.

Districts in which the cotton manufacture is established.

The following table, for which we are indebted to a Manchester manufacturer and dealer, shews the principal descriptions of goods manufactured in Lancashire, with a topographical arrangement of the great branches of the trade :—

Descriptions of Cottons made in Lancashire, and places where made.

DESCRIPTIONS OF COTTON GOODS MADE IN LANCASHIRE,
WITH THE PLACES WHERE MANUFACTURED.

Descriptions of Articles.	Whether made by hand-looms or power-looms.	Places where manufactured.
Stout Printing Calicoes,	Power.	Hyde, Ashton, Duckinfield, Stockport, Stayley-bridge, Manchester.
Stout Calicoes for domestic purposes, viz. sheeting, coarse shirting, &c.	Chiefly Power.	Todmorden, and various other places.
Common Printing Calicoes	Hand.	Blackburn, Burnley, Colne.
Superfine Printing Calicoes and Muslins,	Hand.	Bolton, Chorley, Preston.
Furniture Dimities, Garment & Pocket, do.	Hand.	Edenfield, Bury, Hebden-bridge, Bolton.
Cotton Velvets, Velveteens, Beaverteens, Swandowns, Pillows, Moleskins, &c.	Power & Hand,	Oldham, Warrington, Manchester. Lymm, Bury, Heywood.
Striped Cottons, Ticks, Checks, &c.	Chiefly Hand.	Manchester, Stockport, Eccles.
Ginghams	Hand.	Manchester, Ashton, Preston, Chorley.
Gingham Handkerchiefs, pocket and neck, Romols and Pullicats	Hand.	Manchester, Failsworth, &c.
Cambric Muslins	Hand.	Bolton.
Jaconet Muslins	Hand.	Blackburn, Chorley, Preston, Manchester.
Cotton Shirtings	Chiefly Power*	Stockport, Manchester, Preston, & various
Counterpanes and Bed Quilts	Hand.	Bolton. [other places.
India Dimities, Satteens, Jeans	Chiefly Hand.	Bury, Bolton, Manchester.
Quiltings for Waistcoats	Hand.	Manchester, Bolton, Bury.
Quiltings for Toilet Covers	Hand.	Manchester.
Coloured Cotton Table Covers, damask and figured	Hand.	Manchester.
Nankeens	Hand.	Prestwich, Eccles, Stand, Radcliffe.
Small Wares	Chiefly Power.	Manchester.
Fancy Muslins	Hand.	Bolton, Chorley, Manchester.
Hat Linings, Umbrella cloths, &c.	Hand.	Manchester, Failsworth.
Cotton Shawls	Hand.	Bolton.
Coarse Chambrays	Hand.	Manchester, Eccles.
Fabrics of linen and cotton for trowsers	Hand.	Manchester.
Fabrics of Cotton and Worsted for do.	Hand.	Newton and Failsworth.

* The hand-looms in this branch are gradually disappearing.

There are two extensive manufactures, which, though not carried on in Lancashire, yet call for notice in a history of the cotton manufacture, being founded entirely on cotton yarn; namely, the manufactures of lace and of cotton stockings.

Lace manufacture.

The bobbin-net, or Nottingham lace manufacture, like that of muslin, could have had no existence in England, but for Crompton's invention, the mule, which spins yarn suitable for that delicate fabric. The best quality of cotton, spun into the finest thread, is used in the lace manufacture. The application of the stocking frame to the making of lace, was first thought of and tried by a frame-work knitter of Nottingham, named Hammond, about the year 1768—that era of great inventions. It was not, however, rendered completely successful, till Mr. Heathcote, of Tiverton, made an important alteration and improvement in the frame, for which he obtained a patent in 1809. Other improvements followed in rapid succession; and such was the perfection attained in the manufacture, and so surprisingly cheap, as well as beautiful, was the net produced, that the English manufacture has nearly destroyed the old manufacture of net by hand both in England, Belgium, and France, and the lace manufacture of the latter countries now chiefly consists in embroidering machine-made net with the needle. The growth of the bobbin-net manufacture, on the expiration of Mr. Heathcote's patent, was as rapid as that of the cotton manufacture after the nullification of Mr. Arkwright's patent; and the wages of the workmen rose to the same extravagant rate. It has now, after a wonderful extension, subsided into a quiet state, from the supply of labour having become equal to the demand, and wages have necessarily declined.

Its rapid growth. 1823.

Its extent and value.

It was estimated by Mr. William Felkin, of Nottingham, in a treatise published in 1831, that the lace trade consumes annually 1,600,000 lbs. of Sea Island cotton, spun into 1,000,000 lbs. of yarn, of the value of £500,000, and thus gives employment to fifty-five spinning mills at Manchester, containing 860,000 spindles. He also calculated that 208,000 persons receive wages for the labour performed in the different processes of this manufacture; in spinning the yarn at Manchester, weaving the goods in Nottinghamshire and Leicestershire, and (what employs by far the greater number of hands) in the embroidery of them, executed in different parts of the kingdom. The product is estimated at 23,400,000 square yards; and the value, as it comes from the frame, is £1,891,875. Of this whole production, about four-eighths are exported in an unembroidered state to the continent; about three-eighths are sold unembroidered for home consumption; and the remaining eighth is embroidered in this country. The total value of the goods, and of the work performed upon them in this country, has been estimated at £3,417,700, of which the cost of the raw material is only £130,000.

CHAP. VI.

Stocking manufacture.

The manufacture of cotton stockings is one of great extent, that being one of the most common articles of dress amongst the population of this country. We have, however, no documents to shew the quantity of cotton or yarn consumed. On the average of the years 1830-31-32, 535,799 dozen pairs of cotton stockings were exported yearly, being of the value of about £300,000. Of course, the home consumption is much greater than the export.

Present extent of the cotton manufacture.

We shall now take a view of the present extent of the cotton manufacture of this country, with its progressive increase for the last fifty years. The following Table states the quantities of cotton-wool imported and exported, from which may be seen the quantity retained for home consumption :—

Cotton wool imported and exported from 1781 to 1832.

COTTON-WOOL IMPORTED AND EXPORTED FROM 1781 TO 1832.

YEARS.	IMPORTED.	EXPORTED.	YEARS.	IMPORTED.	EXPORTED.
	lbs.	lbs.		lbs.	lbs.
1781	5,198,778	96,788	1807	74,925,306	2,176,943
2	11,828,039	421,229	8	43,605,982	1,644,867
3	9,735,663	177,626	9	92,812,282	4,351,105
4	11,482,083	201,845	1810	132,488,935	8,787,109
5	18,400,384	407,496	11	91,576,535	1,266,867
6	19,475,020	323,153	12	63,025,936	1,740,912
7	23,250,268	1,073,381	13	50,966,000	
8	20,467,436	853,146	14	60,060,239	6,282,437
9	32,576,023	297,837	15	99,306,343	6,780,392
1790	31,447,605	844,154	16	93,920,055	7,105,034
1	28,706,675	363,442	17	124,912,968	8,155,442
2	34,907,497	1,485,465	18	177,282,158	15,159,453
3	19,040,929	1,171,566	19	149,739,820	16,622,969
4	24,358,567	1,349,950	1820	144,818,100	7,410,602
5	26,401,340	1,193,737	21	123,977,400	16,305,892
6	32,126,357	694,962	22	135,420,100	20,220,064
7	23,354,371	609,058	23	191,402,503	9,310,403
8	31,880,641	601,139	24	149,380,122	13,299,505
9	43,379,278	844,671	25	228,005,291	18,004,953
1800	56,010,732	4,416,610	26	170,500,000	24,474,920
1	56,004,305	1,860,872	27	264,330,000	18,134,170
2	60,345,600	3,730,480	28	222,750,000	17,396,776
3	53,812,284	1,561,053	29	218,324,000	30,289,115
4	61,867,329	503,171	1830	259,856,000	8,534,976
5	59,682,406	804,243	31	280,080,000	22,308,355
6	58,176,283	651,867	32	277,260,490	

Cotton Manufactures and Yarn Exported from Great Britain, From 1798 to 1832.

YEARS.	BRITISH COTTON MANUFACTURED GOODS.		TWIST AND YARN.		TOTAL COTTON EXPORTS.	
	Official Value.	Declared Value.	Official Value.	Declared Value.	Official Value.	Declared Value.
	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.	£.
1798	3,572,217	Records dstroyed by fire.	30,271	Records destroyed.	3,602,488	Records destroyed.
9	5,593,407		204,602		5,808,009	
1800	5,406,501		447,556		5,854,057	
1	6,606,368		444,441		7,050,809	
2	7,195,900		428,605		7,624,505	
3	6,442,037		639,404		7,081,441	
4	7,834,564		902,208		8,746,772	
5	8,619,990		914,475		9,534,465	
6	9,753,824		736,225		10,489,049	
7	9,708,046		601,719		10,309,765	
8	12,503,918		472,078		12,986,096	
9	18,425,614		1,020,352		19,445,966	
1810	17,898,519		1,053,475		18,951,994	
1	11,529,551		483,598		12,013,149	
2	15,723,225		794,465		16,517,690	
3	Records destroyed.					
4	16,535,528	17,241,884	1,119,850	2,791,248	17,655,378	20,033,132
5	21,480,792	18,946,835	808,853	1,674,021	22,289,645	20,620,956
6	16,183,975	12,948,944	1,380,486	2,628,448	17,564,461	15,577,392
7	20,133,966	13,997,820	1,125,258	2,014,181	21,259,224	16,012,001
8	21,292,354	16,372,212	1,296,776	2,395,305	22,589,130	18,767,517
9	16,696,539	12,180,129	1,585,753	2,519,783	18,282,292	14,699,912
1820	20,509,926	13,690,115	2,022,153	2,826,643	22,531,079	16,516,758
1	21,642,936	13,788,977	1,898,679	2,305,830	23,541,615	16,094,807
2	24,559,272	14,521,211	2,351,771	2,697,590	26,911,043	17,218,801
3	24,119,359	13,650,896	2,425,411	2,625,947	26,544,770	16,276,843
4	27,171,556	15,241,119	2,984,345	3,135,396	30,155,901	18,376,515
5	26,597,575	15,046,902	2,897,706	3,206,729	29,495,281	18,253,631
6	21,445,743	10,522,407	3,748,527	3,491,268	25,194,270	14,013,675
7	29,203,138	13,956,826	3,979,760	3,545,568	33,182,898	17,502,394
8	28,981,575	13,545,188	4,485,842	3,594,926	33,467,417	17,140,114
9	31,810,474	13,420,536	5,458,958	3,974,039	37,269,432	17,394,575
1830	35,395,400	15,203,713	5,655,569	4,132,258	41,050,969	19,335,971
1	33,682,475	13,207,947	5,674,600	3,974,989	39,357,075	17,182,936
2	37,060,750	12,622,880	6,725,505	4,721,796	43,786,255	17,344,676

Cotton manufactures and yarn exported from 1798 to 1832.

CHAP. VI.

Explanation of the apparent decline in the value of the exports.

Official value.

Rea or declined value.

Rates of valuation.

It is desirable, before proceeding further, to give an explanation necessary to the clear understanding of the above table, and for want of which several members of parliament, who ought to have known better, have drawn from such tables the most erroneous and absurd conclusions. It will be seen that whilst the *official value* of the cotton exports increased from £17,655,378, in 1814, to £43,786,255, in 1832, the *real* or *declared value* declined from £20,033,132, in 1814, to £17,344,676, in 1832. The *official value*, as is known to all who are conversant with commercial statistics, indicates merely the *quantity* of goods exported, but is no criterion of their actual worth; the quantities being reduced to a money amount, according to a scale fixed many years since by the custom-house, and never altered. The *real* or *declared value* is the money price, according to the declaration of the exporters, and approaches to the actual worth of the exports, though it is not always accurate. The following are the rates of valuation at the custom-house for cotton goods: (*Parl. Paper*, No. 183, Sess. 1830.)—

RATES OF VALUATION FOR COTTON GOODS AT THE CUSTOM-HOUSE IN 1829.

		Official Value.	Average Rates of Real Value.
COTTON MANUFACTURES, viz.		£. s. d.	£. s. d.
Calicoes, white or plain	*per yard*	0 1 3	0 0 6
——— printed, checked, &c.	*per yard*	0 1 6	0 0 8¾
Muslins, white or plain	*per yard*	0 1 8	0 0 7¾
——— printed, checked, &c.	*per yard*	0 1 10	0 0 9¾
Fustians, velvets, &c.	*per yard*	0 2 6	0 0 10½
Counterpanes	*each*	0 10 0	0 3 2½
Lace and patent net	*per yard*	0 0 8	0 0 3
Hosiery; viz. stockings	*per doz. pair*	1 10 0	0 11 5
Cotton for sewing	*per lb.*	0 4 0	0 3 3¼
Cotton and linen mixed	*per yard*	0 1 3	0 0 8¾
COTTON TWIST and YARN	*per cwt.*	10 0 0	7 5 0

From this table it will be seen, that the official value differed greatly from the real or declared value in 1829, and that the latter was in every case less than the former. This indicates that a great fall has taken place in the value of the manufactures; and the late Mr. Alderman Waithman often endeavoured to prove, that the country was now giving a much larger amount of its labour for the same price, than it gave in 1814. This conclusion, however, shews that he overlooked several most important circumstances, especially the fall in the price of the raw material, which of course reduces the cost of the manufactured goods; and the improvements in machinery, which enable the manufacturer to produce a much greater quantity of goods with the same quantity of labour. Since the year 1798, the price of the raw

material has fallen to less than *one-fourth* of what it was in that year. The following comparison is drawn from the prices given by Mr. Tooke, in his work on "High and Low Prices," and the Liverpool Price Current of April, 1833 :— CHAP. VI.

Great reduction in the price of the raw material.

COMPARATIVE PRICES OF COTTON WOOL IN 1798 AND 1833.

Descriptions of Cotton.		Prices of 1798.		Prices of 1833.	
		s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
West India, including Surinam and Berbice . .	*per lb.*	2 1	to 3 4	0 7	to 0 10
Bowed Georgia	*do.*	1 10	to 3 9	0 6½	to 0 8
Pernambuco	*do.*	3 1	to 3 5	0 8⅞	to 0 10¼
Bengal and Surat	*do.*	1 8	to 2 2	0 4½	to 0 5½

Saving of labour effected by improved machinery.

The following table, furnished by Mr. Kennedy, of Manchester, to a parliamentary committee on East India affairs, shews both the reduction in the cost of the raw material between 1812 and 1830, and the saving of labour in the same period, from the improvements in the spinning machinery. It serves also to shew the comparative cost of the raw material, labour, and yarn, in England and in India :—

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF THE COST OF ENGLISH AND INDIAN YARN IN 1812 AND 1830.

Mr. Kennedy's table.

English Cotton Yarn.									Indian Cotton Yarn.		
Description of Yarn.	Hanks per day per spindle.		Price of cotton & waste per lb.		Labour per lb.*		Cost per lb.		Cost per lb.	Labour per lb.	Price of cotton & waste per lb.
	1812.	1830.	1812.	1830.	1812.	1830.	1812.	1830.	1812 & 1830.	1812 & 1830.	1812 & 1830.
No.			s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
40	2.	2.75	1 6	0 7	1 0	0 7½	2 6	1 2½	3 7	3 4	0 3
60	1.75	2.5	2 0	0 10	1 6	1 0½	3 6	1 10½	6 0	5 8½	0 3½
80	1.5	2.	2 2	0 11¼	2 2	1 7½	4 4	2 6¾	9 3	8 10½	0 4½
100	1.4	1.8	2 4	1 1¾	2 10	2 2½	5 2	3 4¼	12 4	11 11	0 5
120	1.25	1.65	2 6	1 4	3 6	2 8	6 0	4 0	16 5	16 0	0 5
150	1.	1.33	2 10	1 8	6 6	4 11	9 4	6 7	25 6	25 0	0 6
200	.75	.90	3 4	3 0	16 8	11 6	20 0	14 6	45 1	44 7	0 6
250	.05	.06	4 0	3 8	31 0	24 6	35 0	28 2	84 0	83 4	0 8

* Wages are estimated at the same rate, or at 20d. a day, for every person employed, men, women, and children, in 1812 and 1830, the saving being entirely in the better application of the labour.

CHAP. VI.

This table has reference only to the cost of spinning and the price of yarn. But still greater improvements have been made in weaving, by which more goods are produced with the same expenditure of labour. As the spinner and manufacturer, therefore, for the same outlay of capital, get so much more of the raw material, and so many more goods spun and woven, they can afford to sell a greatly increased quantity of those goods for the same price. Add to these considerations, that the value of money has risen very materially since 1814, in which year the currency was depreciated at least *thirty per cent.*; and the great variation between the official and the real or declared value, which has been gradually taking place, is fully accounted for, without supposing that more of the labour of the country is now given for a certain real value, than was given in the year 1814.

The value of money increased.

This necessary explanation having been made, we proceed to shew more particularly the quantities and values of the cotton exports, and the foreign countries to which the goods are sent. The following table, taken from *Burn's Commercial Glance*, (an annual publication, giving the most complete and correct view of the state of the cotton trade,) shews the different kinds of cotton goods exported in 1832, and their respective quantities:—

Foreign countries to which English cottons are sent.

STATEMENT shewing the WEIGHT of YARN in MANUFACTURED COTTON GOODS exported from England in the Year 1832; also the average Value per Piece, per Yard, &c. and Yarn per lb. when so manufactured; together with the total amount of each description.

	DESCRIPTION.	No. of yards, &c. of each description.	Length of each piece.	No. of pieces, &c. of each description	Weight of yarn in each piece.	Total weight of yarn exported in goods.	Average price of each piece.	Average price per yard of each description.	Value of yarn when manufactured into goods per lb.	Total amount of goods exported in 1832: £ only put down.
		Yards.			lbs. oz.	lbs.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	£.
Descriptions and quantities of cottons exported.	Calicoes printed . . .	117,520,887	28	4,197,178	4 0	16,788,712	11 8	0 5	2 11	2,448,353
	Calicoes plain . . .	139,905,808	24	5,829,408	5 12	33,519,096	7 0	0 3½	1 3½	2,040,293
	Cambrics, Muslins, &c.	15,243,393	20	762,169	3 0	2,286,507	10 0	0 6	3 4	381,084
	Velveteens, &c. . . .	7,431,501	60	123,858	20 0	2,477,160	50 0	0 10	2 6	309,645
	Quiltings, &c. . . .	406,435	60	6,774	18 0	121,932	75 0	1 3	4 1	25,402
	Cotton and Linen . .	2,288,960	40	57,224	8 0	457,792	10 8	0 3	1 4	30,519
	Ginghams, &c. . . .	1,025,961	20	51,298	3 0	153,894	10 0	0 6	3 4	25,649
	Ticks, Checks, &c. . .	815,021	50	16,300	20 0	326,000	25 0	0 6	1 3	20,375
	Dimities	203,283	60	3,388	12 0	40,656	25 0	0 5	2 1	4,235
	Damasks, &c. . . .	17,296	36	480	10 0	4,800	24 0	0 9	2 5	576
	Nankeens	3,294,051	50	65,881	8 0	527,048	16 8	0 4	2 1	53,817
	Lawns and Lenos . .	231,127	20	11,556	2 0	23,112	10 0	0 6	5 0	11,556
	Imitation Shawls . .	115,873	12	9,656	2 8	24,160	6 0	0 6	2 5	2,897
	Lace, &c.	73,516,126	40	1,837,903	0 8	918,951	10 0	0 3	20 0	918,951
	Counterpanes, &c. . .	32,223	No.	32,223	7 0	225,561	5 10	5 10	0 10	9,398
	Shawls, &c.	239,875	Doz.	239,875	2 8	599,687	6 0	0 6	2 5	71,963
	Tapes, &c.	41,967	0	41,967	1 0	41,967	1 9	0 1¾	1 9	3,672
	Hosiery, &c.	469,134	0	469,134	2 8	1,172,835	10 0	0 10	4 0	234,561
	Unenumerated . . .	154,151	£	Sterling.	10 0	1,541,510			2 0	154,151

Total weight of Yarn exported in manufactured goods in 1832 . . . 61,251,380 . . at 2s. 2d. per lb. . . £6,747,102

EXPORT OF COTTON GOODS AND YARN IN 1830.

COUNTRIES To which Exported.	Cotton Manufactures. Entered by the Yard. Quantity.	Cotton Manufactures. Entered by the Yard. Declared Value.	Cotton Manufactures. Hosiery, Lace, & Smallwares. Declared Value.	Cotton Twist and Yarn. Quantity.	Cotton Twist and Yarn. Declared Value.
Northern Europe.	*Yards.*	£.	£.	*Lbs.*	£.
Russia	4,194,962	142,463	13,512	18,555,753	1,087,662
Sweden	8,868	217	88	322,850	17,702
Norway	601,322	18,003	1,738	17,635	1,010
Denmark	399,118	8,539	177	96,718	5,467
Prussia	246	13	39	41,040	3,370
Germany	43,816,980	1,174,620	303,950	21,730,661	1,449,521
The Netherlands	10,533,793	402,363	244,326	7,254,258	612,925
Southern Europe.					
France	139,465	7,055	2,946	5,582	391
Portugal, Proper	21,372,740	592,759	12,471	221,383	14,024
Azores	397,930	10,596	365	3,012	252
Madeira	448,994	13,348	572		
Spain and the Balearic Islands	6,146,471	190,836	10,318	7,590	694
Canaries	597,977	17,973	959	700	32
Gibraltar	4,758,662	139,632	5,772	14,835	1,044
Italy and the Italian Islands	53,286,586	1,706,324	52,601	8,371,944	433,754
Malta	2,899,773	73,044	1,295	381,430	19,296
Ionian Islands	222,555	6,381	580	45,440	2,700
Turkey and Continental Greece	33,458,077	858,132	3,627	1,528,271	86,148
Morea and Greek Islands	350,265	7,452		20,700	1,261
Africa.					
Egypt (Ports on the Mediterranean)	2,953,343	71,404	190	164,980	8,946
Western Coast of Africa	2,506,266	96,042	229	370	54
Cape of Good Hope	3,973,967	115,487	6,758	19,860	1,296
Cape Verde Islands	21,716	534			
St. Helena	33,499	1,129	391	38	1
Mauritius	1,875,762	64,914	3,031	56	7
Asia.					
East India Company's Territories—Ceylon and China	52,179,844	1,549,730	12,844	4,941,995	333,286
Ports of Siam	204,701	7,644	100		
Sumatra, Java, and other Islands of the Indian Seas	2,792,143	102,512	4,153	19,680	2,040
Philippine Islands	1,926,095	62,275	1,315	19,300	1,440
New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, and Swan River	1,187,640	39,352	6,325	11,999	848
New Zealand and South Sea Islands	3,037	90			
America.					
British Northern Colonies	11,434,448	349,256	26,341	213,394	8,803
British West Indies	18,955,323	608,099	37,669	6,909	698
Hayti	7,216,267	209,452	4,293		
Cuba and other Foreign West Indies	9,016,085	318,744	9,315		
United States of America	49,351,574	2,055,658	249,507	48,980	3,598
States of Central and Southern America, viz.					
Mexico	17,535,351	631,003	29,543	560,020	32,026
Colombia	4,165,789	141,947	4,696	1,740	80
Brazil	46,204,428	1,369,041	47,126	5,560	650
States of the Rio de la Plata	10,805,990	324,305	20,005	5,831	587
Chili	10,155,279	363,435	9,175		
Peru	5,365,828	216,521	17,129		
Isles of Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, Man, &c.	1,079,339	51,446	29,682	4,828	2,128
Total Export	444,578,498	14,119,770	1,175,153	64,645,34	4,132,741

Parl. Paper, No. 367. Sess. 1832.

CHAP. VI.

The following table, taken from *Burn's Commercial Glance*, is very comprehensive :—

Cotton spun and manufactured in England and Scotland.

STATEMENT of COTTON SPUN in ENGLAND and SCOTLAND in 1832, and the Quantity of Yarn produced, separately shewing the Quantity spun in England, and how disposed of.

	Number of Bags consumed.	Average wt. of Bags.	Total weight in lbs.	Weekly consumption of Bags, describing each description.
American Cotton	615,402	345	212,313,690	11,834 + 34
Brazil Do.	135,298	180	24,353,640	2,601 + 46
Egyptian Do.	45,864	220	10,090,080	882 + 0
West India Do.	6,454	300	1,936,200	124 + 6
East India Do.	55,416	330	18,287,280	1,065 + 36
Taken from Inland Stock	33,160	310	10,279,600	637 + 36
Total number of Bags consumed	891,594	lbs.	277,260,490	17,146 + 2
Allowed for loss in spinning 1¾ oz. per lb.			30,325,366	lbs.
Total quantity of Yarn spun in England and Scotland				246,935,124
Deduct Yarn spun in Scotland				24,338,217
Total quantity of Yarn spun in ENGLAND				222,596,907
HOW DISPOSED OF.			lbs.	
Exported in Yarn during the Year			71,662,850	
. . . Thread			1,041,273	
. . . Manufactured Goods			61,251,380	
Estimated quantity of Yarn sent to Scotland and Ireland			5,700,000	
Exported in mixed manufactures, not stated in the above-named articles, consumed in Cotton Banding, Healds, Candle and Lamp Wick, Wadding, and loss in manufacturing Goods			12,000,000	
Balance left for Home Consumption and Stock			70,941,404	222,596,907

The quantity of cotton yarn spun in England in the year 1832, was 222,596,907 lbs., averaging weekly 4,280,709 lbs., at 8½ oz. per spindle, shews the number of spindles used to be 7,949,208. The capital invested in buildings and machinery to produce the same, at the present valuation of 17s. 6d. per spindle, shews the amount to be £6,955,557.

The quantity of yarn manufactured in England in the year, and exported in manufactured goods		lbs. 61,251,380
The home consumption (see above)		70,941,404
Total	lbs.	132,192,784
Divided by 52, shews a weekly consumption of	lbs.	2,542,169

Each loom averaging 12½ lbs. of yarn weekly, shews the number employed in England, 203,373.

Number of spindles.

The number of spindles now at work in the cotton manufacture of Great Britain is estimated by Mr. Kennedy at 7,600,000; by Mr. Burn, at 7,949,208; and by Mr. Bannatyne, at 8,000,000.

Capital employed in the manufacture.

It must obviously be very difficult to estimate the capital employed in so extensive a manufacture. The department which may be best ascertained, is the value of the buildings and machinery used in the spinning. But the worth of the diversified buildings, machines, implements, and stock required in all the other branches

of the manufacture, and its appendages, together with the floating capital necessary to carry on so many businesses, can be very imperfectly estimated.

Mr. Kennedy's estimate.

Mr. Kennedy, who is perhaps the highest authority on the subject, is of opinion, after careful calculation, that the fixed capital employed in the spinning of cotton alone, that is, in all the spinning machinery, mills, and other apparatus, amounts to £7,000,000; which agrees very exactly with the calculation of Mr. Burn, given above. Mr. Kennedy is further of opinion, that the fixed capital engaged in the processes of throwing or doubling, twisting, winding, warping, dressing, weaving, bleaching, dyeing, printing, and in hosiery and lace frames, may amount to £8,000,000; and that the floating capital requisite to keep all the machinery in motion, and to carry on the spinning and other branches of manufacture, may be £15,000,000. This would make a total of £30,000,000; and may be thus shown:—

	£.
Fixed capital invested in the spinning business, (including mills, machines, &c.)	7,000,000
Fixed capital invested in the preparation of the yarn, weaving, bleaching, dyeing, printing, and in hosiery and lace frames	8,000,000
Floating capital employed in all the above branches . . .	15,000,000
	30,000,000

Mr. Mc Culloch's estimate of the capital and number of workmen employed.

Mr. M'Culloch has made an estimate on different principles, including some of the accessories to the cotton trade. He sets out by fixing the annual value of all the cotton goods manufactured at £36,000,000; which he founds on the estimate of the late Mr. Huskisson. He then proceeds to make the following calculation:—

"The average annual quantity of cotton wool imported, after deducting the exports, may be taken at about 220,000,000 lbs. weight. It is supposed, that of this quantity about 20,000,000 lbs. are used in a raw or unmanufactured state, leaving a balance of 200,000,000 lbs. for the purposes of manufacturing, the cost of which may be taken, on an average, at 7d. per lb. Deducting, therefore, from the total value of the manufactured goods, or £36,000,000, the value on the raw material amounting to £6,000,000, (£5,833,000,) there remains £30,000,000; which of course forms the fund whence the wages of the persons employed in the various departments of the manufacture, the profits of the capitalists, the sums required to repair the wear and tear of buildings, machinery, &c., the expense of coals, &c. &c., must all be derived. If, then, we had any means of ascertaining how this fund is distributed, we should be able, by taking the average of wages and profits, to form a pretty accurate estimate of the number of labourers, and the quantity of capital employed. But here, unfortunately, we have only probabilities and analogies to guide us. It may, however, be confidently assumed, in the first place, that in consequence of the extensive employment

CHAP. VI.

of highly valuable machinery in all the departments of the cotton manufacture, the proportion which the profits of capital, and the sum to be set aside to replace its wear and tear, bears to the whole value of the manufacture, must be much larger than in any other department of industry. We have heard this proportion variously estimated at from a fourth to a half of the total value of the manufactured goods, exclusive of the raw material; and as the weight of authority seems to be pretty much divided on the subject, we shall take an intermediate proportion. Assuming, therefore, that the profits of the capital employed in the cotton manufacture, the wages of superintendence, &c., the sum required to replace the wear and tear of machinery, buildings, &c., and to furnish coals, &c., amount together to *one-third* of the value of the manufactured goods, exclusive of the raw material, or to *ten* millions; a sum of *twenty* millions will remain as the wages of the spinners, weavers, bleachers, &c., engaged in the manufacture; and taking, inasmuch as a large proportion of children under sixteen years of age are employed, the average rate of wages at only £24 a year, we shall have (dividing 20,000,000 by 24) 833,000 as the total number of persons directly employed in the different departments of the manufacture.

"We should mistake, however, if we supposed that this number, great as it certainly is, comprised the whole number of persons to whom the cotton manufacture furnishes subsistence, exclusive of the capitalists. Of the sum of £10,000,000, set apart as the profit of the capitalists, and the sum required to furnish coal, and to defray the wear and tear of machinery, &c., a large proportion must annually be laid out in paying the wages of engineers, machine-makers, iron-founders, smiths, joiners, masons, bricklayers, &c. It is not easy to say what this proportion may amount to; but taking it at a *third*, or $3\frac{1}{3}$ millions, and supposing the rate of wages of each individual to average £30 a year, the total number employed in the various capacities alluded to, will be ($3\frac{1}{3}$ millions divided by 30) 111,000; and a sum of $6\frac{2}{3}$ millions sterling will remain, to cover the profits of the capital employed in the various branches of the manufacture, the expense of purchasing materials to repair the different parts of the machinery and buildings as they wear out, coal, &c. The account will, therefore, stand as follows:—

		£.
Total value of every description of cotton goods annually manufactured in Great Britain		36,000,000
Raw material, 200,000,000 lbs. at 7d. per lb.	£6,000,000	
Wages of 833,000 weavers, spinners, bleachers, &c. at £24 a year each	20,000,000	
Wages of 111,000 engineers, machine-makers, smiths, masons, joiners, &c. at £30 a year each	3,333,000	
Profits of the manufacturers, wages of superintendence, sums to purchase the materials of machinery, coals, &c.	6,666,000	
		36,000,000

"The capital employed may be estimated as follows:—

Capital employed in the purchase of the raw material	6,000,000
Capital employed in the payment of wages	15,000,000
Capital invested in spinning-mills, power and hand-looms, workshops, warehouses, &c.	35,000,000
	£56,000,000

"Now, this sum of £56,000,000, supposing the interest of capital, inclusive of the wages of superintendence, &c. to amount to 8 per cent. will yield a sum of £4,480,000, which, being deducted

from the 6⅔ millions profits, &c. leaves about *two* millions to purchase materials to repair the waste of capital, the coals necessary in the employment of the steam-engines, to effect insurances, and to meet all other outgoings.

"The aggregate amount of wages, according to the above estimate, is £23,333,000; but there are not many departments of the business in which wages have to be advanced more than six months before the article is sold. We therefore incline to think that £15,000,000 is a sufficient allowance for the capital employed in the payment of wages.

"If we are nearly right in these estimates, it will follow—allowance being made for old and infirm persons, children, &c. dependent on those who are actually employed in the various departments of the cotton manufacture, and in the construction, repair, &c. of the machinery and buildings required to carry it on—that it must furnish, on the most moderate computation, subsistence for from 1,200,000 to 1,400,000 persons!"*

Mr. Bannatyne's estimate.

Mr. Bannatyne estimates the annual value of the cotton goods manufactured at £34,000,000; and the persons to whom the various branches of the manufacture afford employment, at 1,500,000.†

The estimates of Mr. M'Culloch and Mr. Bannatyne seem to be sustained by that of Mr. Huskisson, who, in 1823, stated the whole value of the cotton manufacture of the United Kingdom to be *thirty-three millions and a half.* They also seem to be borne out by the *real or declared value* of the cotton exports, which for the year 1832 was £17,344,676; and as there is neither duty to be paid, nor drawback or bounty to be received, the exporter has no motive for declaring the value of the goods at the custom-house to be either more or less than it actually is. As it is on all hands admitted, therefore, that the value of the cottons consumed in this country is nearly as great as that sent abroad, this amount of exports would shew the whole value of the manufacture to be nearly £34,000,000. Yet it is the opinion of several individuals long and intimately acquainted with the manufacture, and accustomed to statistical calculations, that this amount very considerably exceeds the actual value of the cotton goods annually produced in the United Kingdom. Mr. Kennedy, whose kind assistance we have so frequently had to acknowledge, has made a careful estimate, along with other well-informed merchants and manufacturers, and has favoured us with the following results of their joint calculations. It will be seen that they assume as correct, and thereby add the weight of their authority to Mr. Burn's estimate of the value of the manufactured goods exported from England, as already quoted in the table at page 500:—

* M'Culloch's Dictionary of Commerce, art. "Cotton;" in which the author has revised and corrected the estimate he had before made in his able article on the Cotton Manufacture in the *Edinburgh Review.*

† Encyclopædia Britannica, new edition.

CHAP. VI.

ESTIMATE of the Value of the COTTON GOODS and YARN produced in GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, in the Year 1832.

	How disposed of.	Descriptions of Goods.	Quantity in lbs. weight.	Value.
ENGLAND.	EXPORTED	Yarn	72,000,000	£4,500,000
		Thread	1,000,000	500,000
		Goods	62,000,000	6,747,000
		Yarn to Scotland and Ireland	5,000,000	375,000
		Mixed Manufactures	12,000,000	600,000
	HOME CONSUMPTION		71,000,000	9,000,000
			lbs. 223,000,000	£21,722,000
SCOTLAND.—Value supposed 1-8th of the English				2,700,000
IRELAND. —Value supposed 1-8th of the Scotch				338,000
				£24,760,000

We do not presume to decide between such respectable authorities as those we have cited, and whose estimates vary from below £25,000,000 to £36,000,000. All the calculations are to a great degree arbitrary, being built upon an assumed value of the manufactures per lb.; and a very slight alteration in the sums which form the elements of the calculation would produce an important variation in the results. The truth, most probably, lies between the calculations presented. It is, however, certain that cotton goods and yarn form nearly one-half of all the exports of the United Kingdom, and that this manufacture is by far the most extensive in the country.

Population of Lancashire multiplied by the cotton manufacture.

Of the million and a half of individuals whom the cotton manufacture now employs, the greater number are in the county of Lancaster, and have been added to its population solely by this manufacture. In the year 1700, Lancashire numbered only 166,200 inhabitants, (about the present population of one of its seaports, and less than that of its manufacturing metropolis;) in 1750, the population was 297,400; in 1801, it had grown to 672,565, and in 1831, to 1,336,854; being an increase of more than *eight-fold* in 130 years, of *four-and-a-half-fold* in the last 80 years, and of *two-fold* within the last 30 years! The population of Lanarkshire and Renfrewshire, the principal seats of the manufacture in Scotland, has increased in an almost equal proportion. The parish of Manchester has increased from 41,032 inhabitants in 1774, to 187,019, in 1831, (the date of the last census;) Liverpool, from 34,050, in 1770, to 165,175; Glasgow, from 28,300, in 1763, to 202,426;

Paisley, from 17,700, in 1782, to 57,466; Preston, from 6,000, in 1780, to 33,112; Blackburn, from 5,000, in 1770, to 27,091; Bolton, from 5,339, in 1773, to 43,396; Wigan, from 10,989, in 1801, to 20,774; Ashton, from 5097, in 1775, to 33,597; Oldham, from 13,916, in 1789, to 50,513.

Amazing effects of machinery.

Such are the amazing creations of the cotton machinery. At the beginning of the reign of George III. (in 1760,) it is believed that less than *fifty thousand* persons were employed in the whole cotton manufacture: machines have been invented, which enable one man to produce as much yarn as two hundred and fifty or three hundred men could have produced then: and the effect has been, that now the manufacture employs *fifteen hundred thousand* persons, or *thirty times* as many as at the former period! Yet so profoundly ignorant, or so blindly prejudiced, are some men, even authors and members of parliament, that they still publish solemn lamentations over the growth of machinery! It might have been supposed, that the history of the cotton manufacture would have for ever put an end to the complaints against machinery, except on the part of the workmen who were immediately suffering, as some generally will for a time, from the changes in manufacturing processes. The 150,000 workmen in the spinning mills produce as much yarn as could have been produced by 40,000,000 with the one-thread wheel; yet there are those who look on it as a calamity that human labour has been rendered so productive! These persons seem to cherish secretly the preposterous notion, that, without machinery, we should have had as many hands employed in the manufacture, as it would require to produce the present quantity of goods by the old processes;—not considering that the population of all Europe would have been quite inadequate to such a purpose; and that in reality not one-fifth part of those now employed as spinners ever would have been employed under the old system, because there would have been little or no increased demand for the coarse and high-priced goods then made. If a spinner can now produce as much in a day as he could last century have produced in a year, and if goods which formerly required eight months to bleach, are now bleached in two days, surely these are the very causes of the amazing extension of the manufacture, and are therefore subjects of rejoicing, not of lamentation. Throughout the whole history of the trade, every abridgment of labour has led to an increased demand for labour; and it would be difficult to mention any manufacture in the country, in which the same effect has not been produced by the same cause.

Has multiplied the workmen thirty-fold.

Proves the absurdity of the objections to machinery.

Every abridgment of labour has led to an increased demand for labour.

The great national advantage, from the reduction in the price of clothing.

Yet even if this had not been the case, how great would be the national gain from the production of clothing at so much less cost, and of so much better quality! The reduction in the price of yarn may be given as an indication of the extent to which manufactured goods have been cheapened:—

CHAP. VI.

PRICE OF COTTON YARN, No. 100, FROM 1786 TO 1832.

In the year	1786,	yarn No. 100, sold for	38s.	In the year 1799, yarn No. 100, sold for	10s. 11d.
...	1787	. . . .	38s.	... 1800	9s. 5d.
...	1788	. . . .	35s.	... 1801	8s. 9d.
...	1789	. . . .	34s.	... 1802	8s. 4d.
...	1790	. . . .	30s.	... 1803	8s. 4d.
...	1791	. . . .	29s. 9d.	... 1804	7s. 10d.
...	1792	. . . .	16s. 1d.	... 1805	7s. 10d.
...	1793	. . . .	15s. 1d.	... 1806	7s. 2d.
...	1794	. . . .	15s. 1d.	... 1807	6s. 9s.
...	1795	spun from Bourbon cotton	19s.	After many fluctuations, in	
...	1796	Ditto	19s.	... 1829 it sold for . .	3s. 2d.
...	1797	. . . .	19s.	... 1832	2s. 11d.
...	1798,	from Sea Island cotton . . .	9s. 10d.		

Thus the price of this kind of yarn has fallen to *one-thirteenth* of its price forty-six years since, whilst its quality is greatly improved, inasmuch as it is better spun. Manufactured goods have undergone a similar reduction.

Cheapness of calicoes, prints, and muslins.

It is impossible to estimate the advantage to the bulk of the people, from the wonderful cheapness of cotton goods. The wife of a labouring man may buy at a retail shop a neat and good print as low as 6d. per yard, so that, allowing six yards for the dress, the whole material shall only cost three shillings. Common plain calico may be bought for 2½d. per yard. Elegant cotton prints, for ladies' dresses, sell at from 10d. to 1s. 4d. per yard, and printed muslins at from 1s. to 4s., —the higher priced having beautiful patterns, in brilliant and permanent colours. Thus the humblest classes have now the means of as great neatness, and even gaiety of dress, as the middle and upper classes of the last age. A country-wake in the nineteenth century may display as much finery as a drawing-room of the eighteenth; and the peasant's cottage may, at this day, with good management, have as handsome furniture for beds, windows, and tables, as the house of a substantial tradesman sixty years since.

Physical and moral condition of the population employed in the cotton manufacture.

We have thus seen the effects of the cotton manufacture, in increasing the commerce, population, and wealth of the kingdom, and in adding to the personal and domestic comforts of all classes. The philanthropist and the political philosopher will, however, inquire, what is the physical and moral condition of the vast population employed in this manufacture? The workmen who construct or attend upon all these machines are not to be confounded with the machines themselves, or their wear and tear regarded as a mere arithmetical question. They are

men,—reasonable, accountable men; they are citizens and subjects; they constitute no mean part of the support and strength of the state; on their intelligence and virtue, or their vices and degradation, depend in a considerable measure not only the character of the present age, but of posterity; their interests are as valuable in the eyes of the moralist, as those of the classes who occupy higher stations. Yet the inquiry should be, not if the manufacturing population are subject to the ills common to humanity, not if there is not much both of vice and misery in the crowded towns of Lancashire; but, what is the condition of the working classes of the cotton district, compared with that of the same classes elsewhere? It is the destiny of man to earn his bread by the sweat of his brow; idleness, improvidence, intemperance, and dissoluteness are found in every community, and are invariably the parents of wretchedness; every where, people of all ages and conditions are liable to disease and death. If our inquiries, therefore, are not discriminating, we may fall into the greatest errors.

The principal considerations will be, the *command which the working classes have over the necessaries and comforts of life*, their *health*, their *intelligence*, and their *morals*.

Rate of Wages.

The *rate of wages* has a very important bearing on the first and second of these considerations. It may be remarked generally, that the smiths, mechanics, joiners, bricklayers, masons, and other artisans, employed in the construction of buildings and machinery for the cotton manufacture, earn excellent wages, work moderate hours, and have probably a greater command of necessaries and comforts than at any former period. The spinners, dressers, dyers, printers, power-loom weavers, and all classes of work-people employed in aid of machinery, are also well remunerated for their labour; in the mills, the hours of labour are limited by law to twelve per day, and nine on Saturday.* The hand-loom weavers employed in making plain goods, on the contrary, are in a deplorable condition, both in the large towns and in the villages; their wages are a miserable pittance, and they toil fourteen, fifteen, or sixteen hours per day, generally in confined and unwholesome dwellings.

Generally high.

Spinners, &c. well paid.

Hand-loom weavers ill paid.

Average wages in Mr. T. Ashton's mill from 1816 to 1832.

We are enabled to present an exact statement of the average weekly wages of the work-people in one of the first-rate spinning and weaving establishments, for the last sixteen years; and also of the price paid for power-loom weaving, and the prices of the raw material and the manufactured article, during the same period. These

* The law only prohibits the working of children under sixteen years of age more than twelve hours a day in factories; but as such children form a considerable proportion of the hands, and are employed in many of the operations, the effect is to limit the labour of adults to the same period.

CHAP. VI.

are valuable tables, and throw light upon each other. We are indebted for them to the politeness of Mr. Thomas Ashton, of Hyde, whose extensive and admirably managed works we have seen with high gratification, and whose work-people, both in their persons and their dwellings, display as much of health, comfort, and order as we have ever seen in any equal number of the operative classes :—

A Statement of the clear average Earnings of Spinners, Dressers, and Weavers, in the employ of Mr. Thomas Ashton, of Hyde, in the county of Chester, cotton manufacturer, in the years undermentioned.

Years.	Description.	Weekly Average.	Years.	Description.	Weekly Average.
1816	Spinners, 1st class	1 17 0	1826	Weavers	0 13 0
..	.. 2d and 3d do.	1 10 0	1831	Spinners, 1st class†	1 14 9
..	Dressers	1 10 0	..	.. 2d and 3d do.	1 8 0
..	Weavers*	0 14 0	..	.. 4th do.	0 19 8
1821	Spinners, 1st class	1 15 6	..	Dressers	1 10 6
..	.. 2d and 3d do.	1 7 3	..	Weavers	0 12 0
..	Dressers	1 10 0	1832	Spinners, 1st class	1 15 0
..	Weavers	0 14 0	..	.. 2d and 3d do.	1 8 2
1826	Spinners, 1st class	1 15 0	..	.. 4th do.	1 0 0
..	.. 2d and 3d do.	1 7 0	..	Dressers	1 10 6
..	Dressers	1 10 0	..	Weavers	0 12 0

* The weavers, all of whom are employed in attending the power-loom, are for the most part young girls.

† In this and the following year, the total number of hands in Mr. Ashton's employ, was twelve hundred; and their average earnings amount to twelve shillings weekly for every description of hands, fifty-two weeks in each year.

Average Prices paid by Messrs. Ashtons, of Hyde, for Weaving 72½ Power Loom Calico, for each piece of 28 yards; and for Uplands and Brazil Cotton per pound, from which the same are made; with the average Market Price for which such pieces sold, in the years undermentioned.

Years.	Weaving per Piece. s. d.	Cotton per Pound. s. d.	Market Price per Piece of 28 yds. £. s. d.	Years.	Weaving per Piece. s. d.	Cotton per Pound. s. d.	Market Price per Piece of 28 yds. £. s. d.
1814	3 0	2 6	1 8 0	1824	1 8	0 10¼	0 14 0
1815	3 0	1 8	1 5 6	1825	1 8	1 2	from 14 0
1816	2 6	1 8	1 2 0				to 18 6
1817	2 6	1 10	1 0 7½	1826	1 6	0 8	0 10 6
1818	2 6	1 10	1 1 1½	1827	1 6	0 7½	0 10 3
1819	2 0	1 2	0 17 8	1828	1 4	0 7	0 10 2
1820	2 0	1 1	0 15 9¾	1829	1 4	0 6¾	0 8 9
1821	1 8	0 11	0 15 8¾	1830	1 4	0 6½	0 8 3
1822	1 8	0 10	0 14 6	1831	1 4	0 6½	0 8 9
1823	1 8	0 10½	0 14 5				

It will be seen from the first of these tables, that the average wages of twelve hundred men, women, and children, employed in this establishment, a considerable proportion of whom are children, is twelve shillings per week; and that the spinners and dressers earn 20s., 28s. 2d., 30s. 6d., and 35s. a week, each of these sums being the average wages of a considerable class every week throughout the year. From the second table it appears, that the power-loom weaver received less than one-half the price for weaving a piece of cloth in 1832 that he received in 1814; but owing to the improvement in the machinery, which enables the weaver to produce a greater number of pieces, he earned (as is shewn by the first table) nearly the same weekly wages as before. The same thing has occurred in several other departments. A slight decline in the nominal amount of wages took place between 1814 and 1832; but when the prices of provisions, clothing, &c., are considered, the wages at the present period will be found to be really better than at the close of the war.

Increase in real wages from 1814 to 1832.

The following statement, by an enlightened physician, to the accuracy of which we can bear personal testimony, is important, both as shewing the actual condition of the work-people in one of the best class of cotton factories, and as holding up an example for the emulation of other manufacturers:—

Statement of Dr. Kay concerning Mr. Ashton's mill.

"Twelve hundred persons are employed in the cotton factories of Mr. Thomas Ashton, of Hyde. This gentleman has erected commodious dwellings for his work-people, with each of which he has connected every convenience that can minister to comfort. He resides in the immediate vicinity, and has frequent opportunities of maintaining a cordial association with his operatives. Their houses are well furnished, clean, and their tenants exhibit every indication of health and happiness. Mr. Ashton has also built a school, where 640 children, chiefly belonging to his establishment, are instructed on Tuesday in reading, writing, arithmetic, &c. A library, connected with this school, is eagerly resorted to, and the people frequently read after the hours of labour have expired. An infant school is, during the week, attended by 280 children, and in the evenings others are instructed by masters selected for the purpose. The factories themselves are certainly excellent examples of the cleanliness and order which may be attained, by a systematic and persevering attention to the habits of the artisans.

Dwellings of the work-people.

Sunday and infant schools.

"The effects of such enlightened benevolence may be, to a certain extent, exhibited by statistical statements. The population, before the introduction of machinery, chiefly consisted of colliers, hatters, and weavers. Machinery was introduced in 1801, and the following table exhibits its consequences in the augmentation of the value of property, the diminution of poor-rates, and the rapid increase of the amount assessed for the repairs of the highway. During a period, in which the population of the township increased from 830 to 7138:—

Diminution of poor-rates, with a great increase of population.

CHAP. VI.

TOWNSHIP OF HYDE, IN THE PARISH OF STOCKPORT, IN THE COUNTY OF CHESTER.

Year.	Estimated value of Property assessable to the Poor's-rate.	Sums assessed for the Relief of the Poor.	Sums assessed for the Repairs of the Highway.	Population.	Remarks.
	£. s.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.		
1801	693 10	533 12 0	2 11 6	830	Machinery introduced.
2	697 0	394 19 4	51 19 5		
3	697 0	336 8 0	52 3 0¾		
4	697 10	325 10 0	52 5 9¾		
5	724 0	385 17 4	100 6 11½		
6	786 0	339 6 0	110 12 11½		
7	829 0	276 6 8	172 7 9½		
8	898 10	223 1 4	177 6 10		
9	915 0	286 16 8	152 17 9		
1810	935 0	345 10 0	146 18 3½		
1	945 10	417 6 4	199 19 3½	1806	
2	975 15	471 8 4	168 11 1		Riots, machinery broken in various places. Power-looms introduced.
3	986 0	687 7 8	148 18 11¼		
4	997 0	630 6 8	144 18 8¼		
5	1029 15	508 18 0	99 9 3½		
6	1079 5	390 2 0	156 9 5¼		
7	1109 15	502 3 6	150 2 8½		
8	1142 0	421 2 0	171 15 9		
9	1242 0	431 6 0	201 8 7½		
1820	1272 0	355 4 8	229 11 7		
1	1371 15	274 7 0	265 1 1	3355	New county-rate made: from this time the county-rate, together with the salary of the serving officer, averages £200 per annum.
2	1429 5	435 10 6	440 12 0¾		
3	1570 0	479 8 0	454 8 8¾		
4	1792 0	348 17 0	506 2 2½		
5	1957 0	398 11 0	524 19 3½		
6	2093 10	438 7 6	573 10 7¾		
7	2354 15	479 6 3	598 10 5		
8	2533 0	502 7 4	732 4 3½		
9	2623 0	790 11 9	681 19 6½		
1830	2727 0	549 16 0	578 10 1		Vestry built this year.
1	2783 0	*834 18 9	359 5 5½	7138	
Total in 31 years		13,994 13 7	8,405 19 7		
Average . . .		451 10 0	271 7 2		

* A considerable balance in the overseer's hands.

Rate of mortality low.

"This table exhibits a cheering proof of the advantages which may be derived from the commercial system, under judicious management. We feel much confidence in inferring, that where so little pauperism exists, the taint of vice has not deeply infected the population; and concerning their health, we can speak from personal observation. The rate of mortality, from statements* with which

* "Minute of deaths among the spinners, piecers, and dressers, employed at the works of Mr. Thomas Ashton, in Hyde, from 1819 to 1832, 13 years, viz.:—SPINNERS. Rd. Robinson,

Mr. Ashton has politely furnished us, appears to be exceedingly low. In thirteen years (during the first six of which, the number of rovers, spinners, piecers, and dressers, was one hundred, and during the last seven, above two hundred,) only eight deaths occurred, though the same persons were, with rare exceptions, employed during the whole period. Supposing, for the sake of convenience, that the deaths were nine; then, by ascribing three to the first six years, and six to the last seven, the mortality during the former period was one in 200, and during the latter, one in 233. The number of weavers during the first six years was 200, and during the last seven 400, and in this body of workmen 40 deaths occurred in thirteen years. By ascribing thirteen of these deaths to the first six years, and twenty-seven to the last seven, the mortality, during the former period, was one in 92, and during the latter, one in 103.

"These facts indicate that the present hours of labour do not injure the health of a *population, otherwise favourably situated*; but that, when evil results ensue, they must chiefly be ascribed to the combination of this *with other causes of moral and physical depression*."*

Hyde, Ashton, Duckinfield, Stayley-bridge, &c.

Mr. Ashton's is far from being a solitary case. He himself has informed us that he does not consider his establishment materially different, as regards the wages, comforts, and health of the work-people, from many others at Hyde, Ashton, Duckinfield, Stayley-bridge, &c. In this district, however, the first quality of yarn is spun, and, on the whole, the best wages paid.

James Seville, David Cordingley, Eli Taylor. PIECERS. Jas. Rowbotham, Wm. Green. DRESSERS. John Cocker, Samuel Broadhurst.

"There are employed at these works 61 rovers and spinners, 120 piecers, and 38 dressers: total 219; among whom there are at this time 10 spinners, whose ages are respectively from forty up to fifty-six years; and among the dressers there are 12, whose ages are equal to that of the above spinners. We have no orphans at this place, neither have we any family receiving parochial relief; nor can we recollect the time when there was any such. The different clubs or sick lists among the spinners, dressers, overlookers, and mechanics, employed here, allow ten or twelve shillings per week to the members during sickness, and from six to eight pounds to a funeral; which applies also to the member's wife, and in some cases, one-half or one-fourth to the funeral of a child. The greatest amount of contributions to these funds have in no one year exceeded five shillings and sixpence from each member.

"The weavers (chiefly young women) have also a funeral club, the contributions to which are fourpence per member to each funeral. In the above period of thirteen years, there have happened among them only forty funerals.

"Total number of persons employed, twelve hundred, who maintain about two thousand.

"JOSEPH TINKER, Book-keeper."

"Hyde, 27th March, 1832."

* The Moral and Physical Condition of the Working Classes employed in the Cotton Manufacture in Manchester. By James Phillips Kay, M.D. 2d edition. pp. 100—104.

CHAP. VI.

The following passage, from a pamphlet published by Mr. Holland Hoole, a cotton-spinner, of Manchester, shews the wages earned in a large cotton factory in Manchester :—

Ages and earnings of work-people in Mr. Hoole's cotton mill.

"Of 768 persons employed in the establishment in which I am a partner—

179 are above 9, and under 18 years of age,
131 are above 18, and under 21 years of age,
and 458 are above 21 years of age.

768

"The number under 18 years of age is less than one-fourth of the whole. It is worthy of remark, that of these 768 persons, 298 attend Sunday schools, without any influence or inducement on the part of their employers, and 41 of them are teachers in these schools. The wages are paid weekly. The youngest child in the mill earns 3s. per week—and the best female spinner 21s. The total amount paid is £356—averaging 9s. 3d. per week to each person employed."*

In Messrs. H. H. Birley and Co's.

In the largest cotton manufactory in Manchester, that of Messrs. H. H. Birley & Co., the wages paid in the course of last year to 1580 work-people, were £41,300, which, at 50 working weeks, allows 10s. 6d. weekly to each; and at 52 weeks of the year, 10s. 1d. to each. In this manufactory, one-third of the yarn spun is woven by power-looms.

Testimony of Dr. Lyon.

Dr. Lyon, of Manchester, in a paper "on the Medical Topography and Statistics of Manchester," published in the *North of England Medical and Surgical Journal*, in May, 1831, says—"The persons employed in cotton mills receive, as a body, better wages than most other classes of labourers. Spinners of fine yarn, even since the late reductions, can earn from 25s. to 30s. a week; and coarse spinners, from 18s. to 21s. Children of nine years and upwards, as piecers, can earn from 3s. to 4s. 6d. a week; and their parents are commonly engaged in the same mill. Between these extremes, various rates of wages are given to the batters and pickers, the carders, stretchers, doublers, reelers, makers-up, warpers, winders, and weavers, who form the complement of workers in a modern cotton factory. The usual hours

Hours of labour.

of labour are from five in the morning till seven at night, with half an hour's rest for breakfast, an hour for dinner, and half an hour in the afternoon;—a few mills are kept at work day and night, with two sets of hands: the temperature of the rooms, in which the work is performed, ranges from about 60° to 80° Fahrenheit."

* Letter to Lord Althorp, in Defence of Cotton Factories, p. 8.—Mr. Hoole thus illustrates the advantages which the workman derives from being employed in connexion with machinery:—"A cotton factory, upon the fire-proof principle, adapted for the employment of 1,000 persons, cannot be built, filled with machinery, and furnished with steam-engines and gas works, for a less sum than £100,000. It follows that the capital furnished to each individual, man, woman, and child, employed therein, is (on the average) £100. In other words, each person is furnished with *tools* to the value of £100, (exclusive of the raw material,) wherewith to meet the world in the market of labour." p. 5.

Ages and earnings of the work-people at Glasgow.

According to a return made this year from twenty-nine spinning mills in Glasgow and the neighbourhood, employing 5273 hands, it appears that the average weekly wages of men, women, and children were 8s. 1½d. A greater proportion of children are employed here than in Manchester: of the 5273 individuals, 3260 are under eighteen years of age, and only 1311 are twenty-one years or upwards. The average wages of the men are 21s. 11d.; the average wages of the youngest children 2s.*

Dr. Kay on the general state of the working population of Manchester.

It is therefore manifest, that the workmen engaged in the spinning department, and in almost every other branch of the cotton trade, except hand-loom weaving, receive wages amply sufficient to supply them with the necessaries and comforts of life. Dr. Kay, who made extensive inquiries into the condition of the working classes generally, and especially of those inhabiting the worst parts of Manchester, at the time when the cholera was expected to visit that town, observes—"The wages obtained by the operatives in the various branches of the cotton manufacture are, in general, such, as with the exercise of that economy, without which wealth itself is wasted, would be sufficient to provide them with all the decent comforts of life—the average wages of all persons employed (young and old) being from nine to twelve shillings per week."† Yet he adds, "The population is crowded into one dense mass, in cottages separated by narrow, unpaved, and almost pestilential streets; in an atmosphere loaded with the smoke and exhalations of a large manufacturing city. The operatives are congregated in rooms and workshops during twelve hours in the day, in an enervating, heated atmosphere, which is frequently loaded with dust or filaments of cotton, or impure from constant respiration, or from other causes. They are engaged in an employment which absorbs their attention, and unremittingly employs their physical energies. They are drudges who watch the movements, and assist the operations, of a mighty material force, which toils with an energy ever unconscious of fatigue. The persevering labour of the operative must rival the mathematical precision, the incessant motion, and the exhaustless power of the machine. Hence, besides the negative results—the abstraction of moral and intellectual stimuli—the absence of variety—banishment from the grateful air and the cheering influences of light, the physical energies are impaired by toil and imperfect nutrition. The artisan too seldom possesses sufficient moral dignity, or intellectual or organic strength, to resist the seductions of appetite. His wife and children, subjected to the same process, have little power to cheer his remaining moments of leisure. Domestic economy is neglected, domestic comforts are too frequently unknown." "His house is ill furnished, uncleanly, often ill ventilated, perhaps damp; his food, from want of forethought and

* Letter to Lord Ashley on the Cotton Factory System. By Kirkman Finlay, esq.

† Dr. Kay on the Moral and Physical Condition of the Working Classes of Manchester, p. 43.

CHAP. VI.

domestic economy, is meagre and innutritious; he generally becomes debilitated and hypochondriacal, and, unless supported by principle, falls the victim of dissipation." Yet Dr. Kay immediately adds—"In all these respects it is grateful to add, that those among the operatives of the mills, who are employed *in the process of spinning*, and especially of fine spinning, (who receive a high rate of wages, and who are elevated on account of their skill,) are more attentive to their domestic arrangements, have better furnished houses, are consequently more regular in their habits, and more observant of their duties, than those engaged in other branches of the manufacture."* This author seems to be of opinion, that the rate of mortality is not high in Manchester, but he considers the working classes generally to be suffering under a state of physical depression. Yet he admits that great improvements are taking place—"Some years ago," he says, "the internal arrangements of mills, (now so much improved) as regarded temperature, ventilation, cleanliness, and the proper separation of the sexes, &c., were such as to be extremely objectionable."†

Some parts of the above picture are highly coloured, and need to be qualified by the statements which accompany them; yet, on the whole, there is too much truth in the portraiture. But if a comparison were made between the health and morals of the manufacturing operatives, and those of the labouring classes in other large cities, as London and Liverpool, it may be doubted if the latter would be found to have any superiority.

The labour in mills more protracted, but less severe, than in other employments.

The labour in mills is more protracted, but far less severe, than in most mechanical occupations: it is, we think, an error to suppose that the mind and body of the operative are constantly on the stretch; on visiting mills, we have generally remarked the coolness and equanimity of the work-people, even of the children, whose manner seldom, as far as our observation goes, indicates anxious care, and is more frequently sportive than gloomy. Nevertheless, we are persuaded that

Disadvantages of working in mills.

the confinement for twelve hours a day, the heat of some of the factories, and the dust and fibres of cotton produced by some operations, and inhaled by the work-people, must tend to reduce the health, especially of the children. Twelve hours of actual work seems to us to be the utmost limit which adults can sustain, without impairing their vigour and energy; we should, therefore, think it oppressive to children under fourteen years of age. There is also the serious evil arising from this protracted term of labour, that it affords little leisure, and still less disposition, for intellectual cultivation or amusement; so that, when children go to the factory at the age of nine years, the earliest age allowed by law in the cotton manufacture, their education must be discontinued almost before the mental powers have begun to develop themselves. Were it not, therefore, for the instruction given

* Dr. Kay on the Condition of the Working Classes of Manchester, pp. 24-26. † Ibid. p. 80.

in Sunday schools, which is very scanty, though excellent so far as it goes, the factory children would be almost wholly uneducated. There is still further a great evil, from mothers working in factories, and leaving their children to the care, or rather the carelessness, of elder children or neighbours.

These evils and disadvantages belong to the manufacturing system, as at present conducted. The improvidence, the vice, the drunkenness, and the consequent disease and suffering, existing among the operatives in the cotton business, are not only not peculiar to it, but there is no evidence, so far as we are aware, that they prevail to a greater extent than in other trades. In point of intelligence, there is no doubt, that a manufacturing population far exceeds an agricultural one. The opportunities of associating with each other, the facilities of obtaining books and newspapers, and the discussions in their unions, combinations, and clubs, stimulate and sharpen the intellects of the working classes in towns; whilst the solitary labourer in husbandry too often grows up in stupid ignorance and inertness.

Manufacturing operatives more intelligent than agricultural.

We shall here introduce two Tables, which contain authentic information relative to the wages and health of the work-people in the cotton-mills. The first is taken from the Report of the Commission appointed this year (1833) by his Majesty, on the recommendation of the House of Commons, "to collect information in the manufacturing districts, as to the employment of children in factories, and as to the propriety and means of curtailing the hours of their labour." A series of questions was sent by the commissioners to all the mill-owners in the cotton district, and the following is a summary of the returns:—

Tables published by the Factory Commission on the wages and health of the workmen in factories.

TABLE shewing the Total Number of Cotton Workers* in *Manchester*, *Stockport*, *Hyde*, *Duckinfield*, *Stayley-bridge*, *Disley*, *and neighbourhood*, comprised in the returns made up to this period, to the tabular forms issued at Manchester, on the 17th and 20th May, 1833, with the aggregate amount of their Nett Earnings for one month, ending 4th May, 1833.

	Adults.		Children under Eighteen.		Total Number employed.	Total Wages for the Month ending 4th May.			Average Weekly nettearnings of 1 person.
	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.					
						£.	*s.*	*d.*	*Pence.*
Manchester	5,361	7,035	4,286	3,903	20,585	40,333	2	4	117.56
Stockport.....	2,601	2,525	1,715	1,555	8,396	18,405	5	9¼	131.52
Duckinfield and Stayley-bridge..	2,551	2,421	1,332	1,242	8,542	19,409	7	5½	136.33
Hyde, Brinnington, Disley, &c.....	3,202	4,064	2,310	2,454	12,030	26,537	14	11	132.35
	13,715	16,045	9,643	9,154	49,553	104,685	10	5¾	126.75

* By "cotton-workers" is meant persons engaged, first, in the preparation; second, in the spinning; third, in weaving of cotton; and, fourth, the persons *within* the factory, who repair the machi-

CHAP. VI.

The following table was presented to the Factory Commission, as containing the results of an inquiry made by a committee of the master spinners, into the state of the work-people in the principal mills in Manchester where fine yarn is spun. A series of questions was sent to each mill, and the operative spinners furnished the answers, which were then collated and the results drawn out by a gentleman not engaged in the manufacture, Mr. Shuttleworth, who swore to the accuracy of his deductions. The information it contains is important and interesting:—

MANCHESTER FINE MILLS, WORKING 69 HOURS PER WEEK. (19 MILLS.)

GENERAL STATEMENT of the Age, Time of Employment, and Health of Spinners, and their Opinions respecting the Effect of Factory Labour on Health, with Averages and Proportions deduced therefrom.

Number of Spinners.	Ages.	Years worked in Mills.	Number absent from sickness in 1832.	Days sick in 1832.	Good health.	Pretty Good.	Indifferent.	Number of Piecers.	Piecers related to Spinners.	Reports that health is injured.	Reports that it is not injured.	Number that cannot say whether health is injured or not.
837	27,367	19,133	255	6,296½	621	171	45	3,233	488	180	558	99

Average ages of spinners . . .	32½	years.	
Average number of years they have worked in mills	22¾	do.	
Proportion of spinners absent sick in 1832	30½	per cent.	
Average duration of each case of sickness	24¾	days.	
Proportion of sickness to total number of spinners	7½	days.	
Proportion of spinners who report they have good health . . .	74	per cent.	
Do. do. pretty good	20½	do.	
Do. do. indifferent	5½	do.	
Number of piecers to each spinner	3.85		
Proportion of piecers who are relatives of spinners for whom they work	15	per cent.	

Opinions of Spinners as to the Health of their Piecers.

Proportion who think health is injured by the present duration of of factory labour	21½	per cent.
Proportion who think health is not injured	66½	do.
Proportion who have no opinion .	12	do.

nery, to the exclusion of all other work-people. The number of returns which have thus far come in to the Commission at Manchester has not been equal to the number issued, neither was it possible to obtain the names of all the cotton mills in the Lancashire district. Therefore, the above table is not to be understood as shewing the *total* number of persons engaged in cotton-working at the places named.

GENERAL STATEMENT of the Ages and Marriage of Spinners' Wives; their health, the number of Children born, the numbers alive and dead of different Classes of Children, and the number Distorted and Mutilated, with Averages and Proportions deduced therefrom.

Number married.	Ages of Wives when married.	Dead.	Alive.	Years married.	Good Health.	Pretty Good.	Indifferent.	Children.	Alive.	Dead.	Never worked.		Worked in Mills.		Worked in other employment.		Distorted.	Mutilated.
											Alive.	Dead.	Alive.	Dead.	Alive.	Dead.		
707	15,376	28	681	7907	419	152	108	3166	1922	1244	1225	1221	640	18	59	3	8	7

Proportion of spinners married . .	84	per cent.	
Do. unmarried .	16	..	
Average years of wives when married	21½	..	
Proportion of wives alive . . .	96¼	..	
Do. dead . . .	3¾	..	
Average years married	11¼	..	
Proportion of wives whose husbands report them to have good health	62	..	
Do. pretty good . . .	22¼	..	
Do. indifferent . . .	15¾	..	
Proportion of children to each married spinner	4½	children.	

Proportion of spinners' children, alive	61	per cent.
Do. dead	39	..
Proportion of spinners' children who never worked in mills, alive .	50	..
Do. do. dead .	50	..
Proportion of do. who have worked in mills, alive	97¼	..
Do. dead	2¾	..
Do. in other employments, alive	94	..
Do. do. dead	6	..
Proportion of spinners' children who are distorted	1 in 214	
Do. that have worked in mills, who have been mutilated by machinery	1 in 92	

From these tables it appears, that 837 spinners had worked in mills not less than 22¾ years each on the average; that 74 per cent. of them stated themselves to have good health, 20½ per cent. pretty good health, and only 5½ per cent. indifferent health; that of their wives 96¼ per cent. were living, and only 3¾ per cent. dead; that the average number of years they had been married was 11¼, and their average number of children in that time 4½. The number of children distorted was only one in 214.

The Factory Commissioners caused 1933 of the children, whom they saw in the Sunday schools of Manchester and Stockport, to be weighed and measured: an equal number were taken who were employed in factories, and who were not so employed, of different ages, from nine to seventeen; and the results were as follows:—

CHAP. VI.

		lbs.		inches.
Boys employed in factories	weighed	75.175;	measured	55.282.
Boys not employed in factories	weighed	78.680;	measured	55.563.
Girls employed in factories	weighed	74.739;	measured	54.951.
Girls not employed in factories	weighed	75.049;	measured	54.979.

This result shews a very slight difference to the disadvantage of the children employed in factories.

Legislative interference to protect children from excessive labour in factories.

The legislature has already interfered to protect children from being over-worked in cotton mills, and it is highly probable that a more effective law will be passed for this purpose. In 1802, at the instance of the late sir Robert Peel, a law was passed, prohibiting the employment of apprentices for more than twelve hours a day. In 1819, the same gentleman obtained an act extending this prohibition to the labour of all children under sixteen years of age, and making it illegal to employ any children under nine years of age in cotton factories. This law was imperatively called for, to put an end to the cruel practice which then existed in many mills, and to which the owners had a strong temptation, of causing the children to work fourteen or sixteen hours a day. Young children are proper objects of legislative protection, not being themselves free agents, but under the joint control of their parents and their masters; the former of whom, though their natural guardians, often allow them to be over-worked for the sake of the higher wages they earn. In 1831, sir John Hobhouse brought in a bill in the House of Commons, to shorten the term of labour for young persons under eighteen years of age in all factories to $11\frac{1}{2}$ hours a day, but in this object he was defeated: his bill passed, but it left the term of labour twelve hours, and was confined in its operation to the cotton-mills. In 1832, Mr. Sadler attempted to reduce the hours to ten per day; and lord Ashley has renewed the attempt during the present year, but without success. Lord Althorp, the chancellor of the exchequer, justly considering the subject of great importance, and also of much difficulty, proposed the appointment of the commission above-mentioned. The evidence collected is conflicting, but the commissioners express an opinion that the labour of children in factories is generally too long to be compatible with health, and that it often produces permanent disease and injury. The commissioners recommend that no children shall be allowed to be employed in factories before they are nine years of age, and that before the commencement of their fourteenth year it shall not be lawful to employ them more than eight hours per day. Such a regulation would require that two sets of children (between nine and thirteen years of age) should be engaged in each mill. The commissioners also recommend that a system of education for the factory children should be enforced by the legislature. There has not yet been time, since the presentation of the report, to legislate on the subject; and there will be much difficulty in framing a measure, which shall protect the children against

PATENT MACHINES IN THE COTTON MANUFACTURE.

COPIED FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWINGS ATTACHED TO THE SPECIFICATIONS IN THE PATENT OFFICE.

Lewis Paul's Carding Cylinder.
Patent 1748.

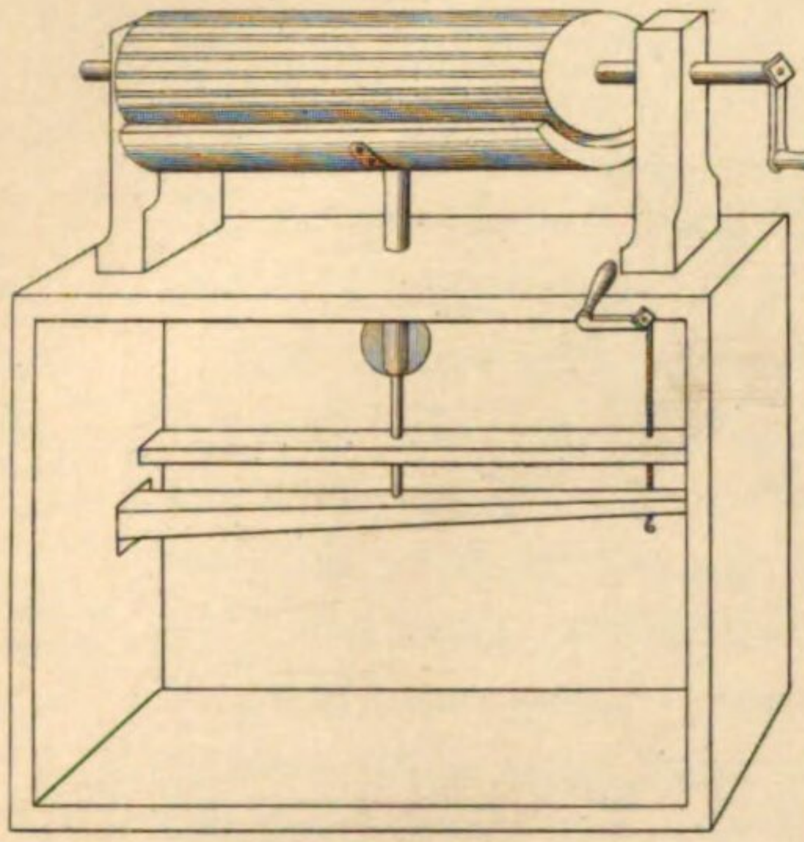


Fig. 1.

The Needlestick



Sir Richard Arkwright's Spinning Machine.
Patent 1769.

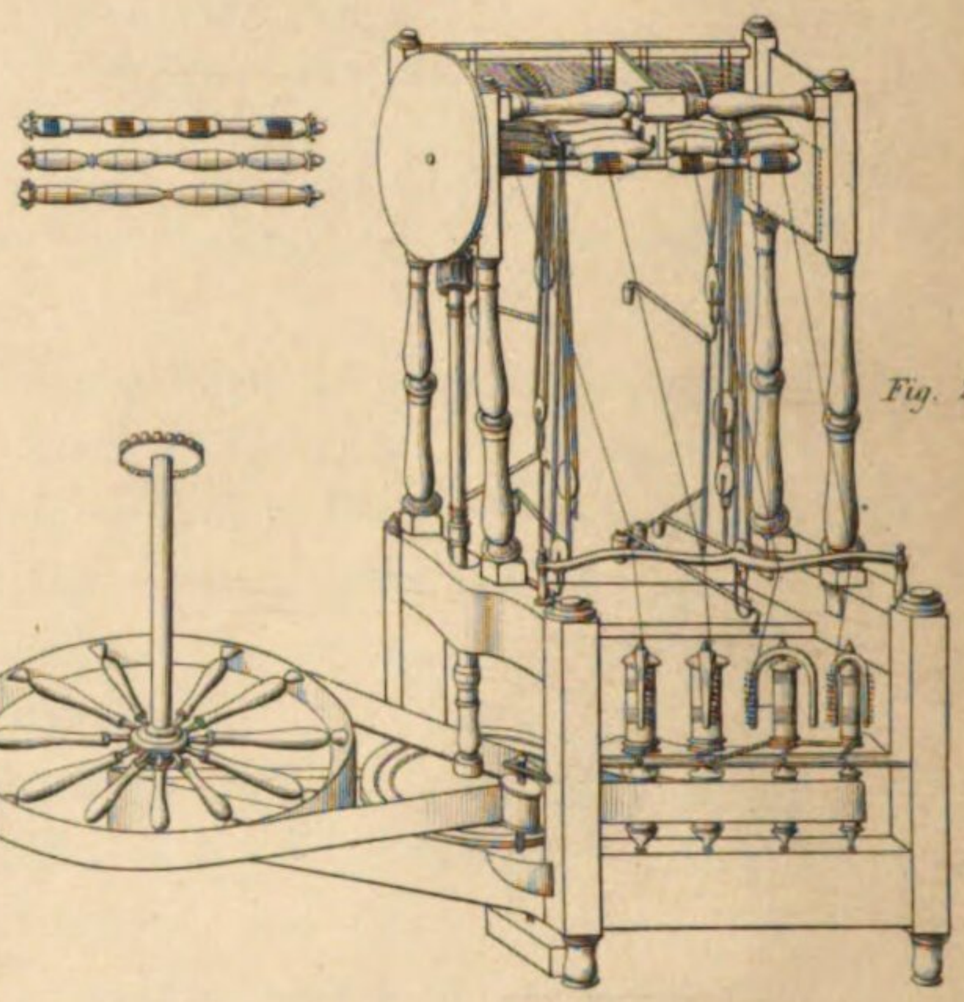


Fig. 2.

Lewis Paul's Spinning Machine.
Patent 1758.

General View.

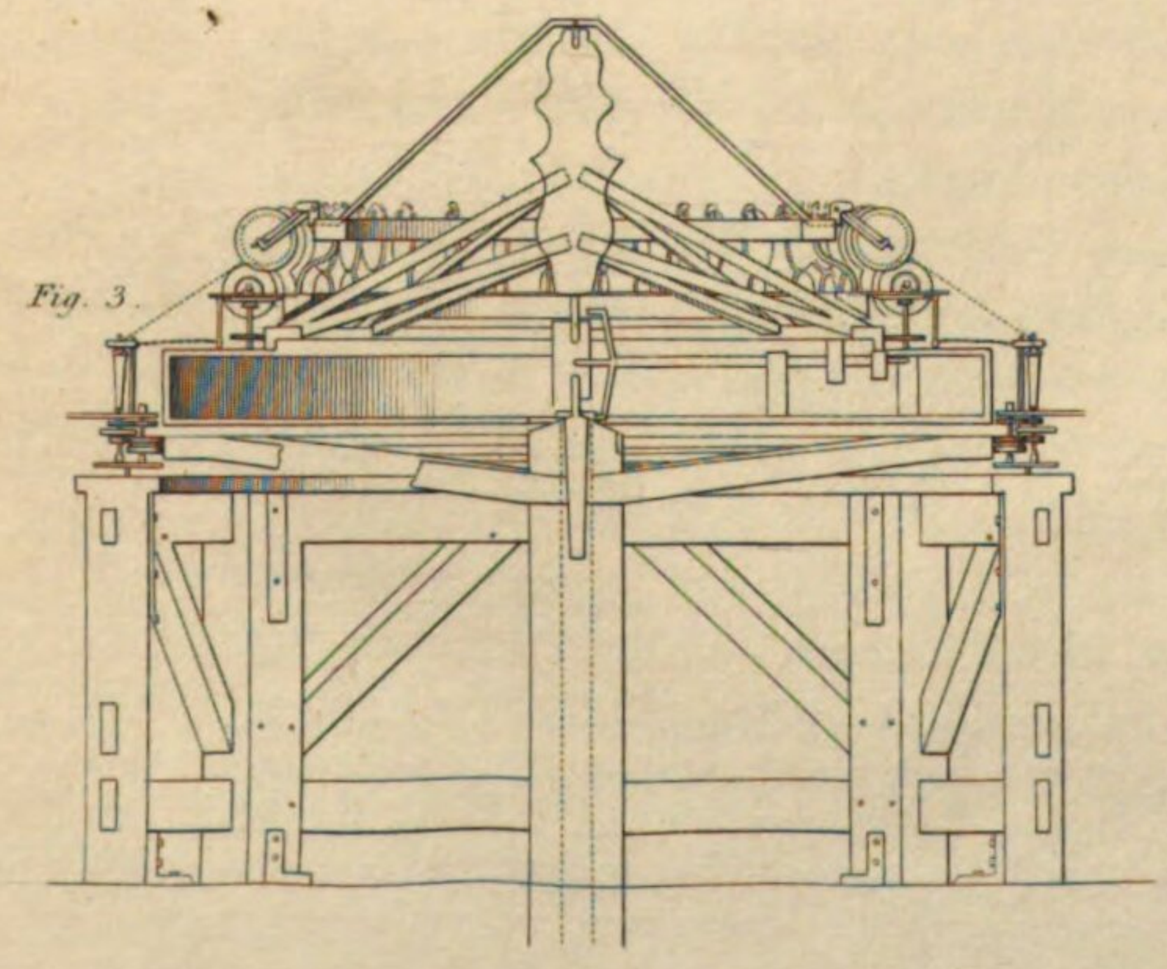


Fig. 3.

Enlarged View of the Rollers Spindle & Bobbin.

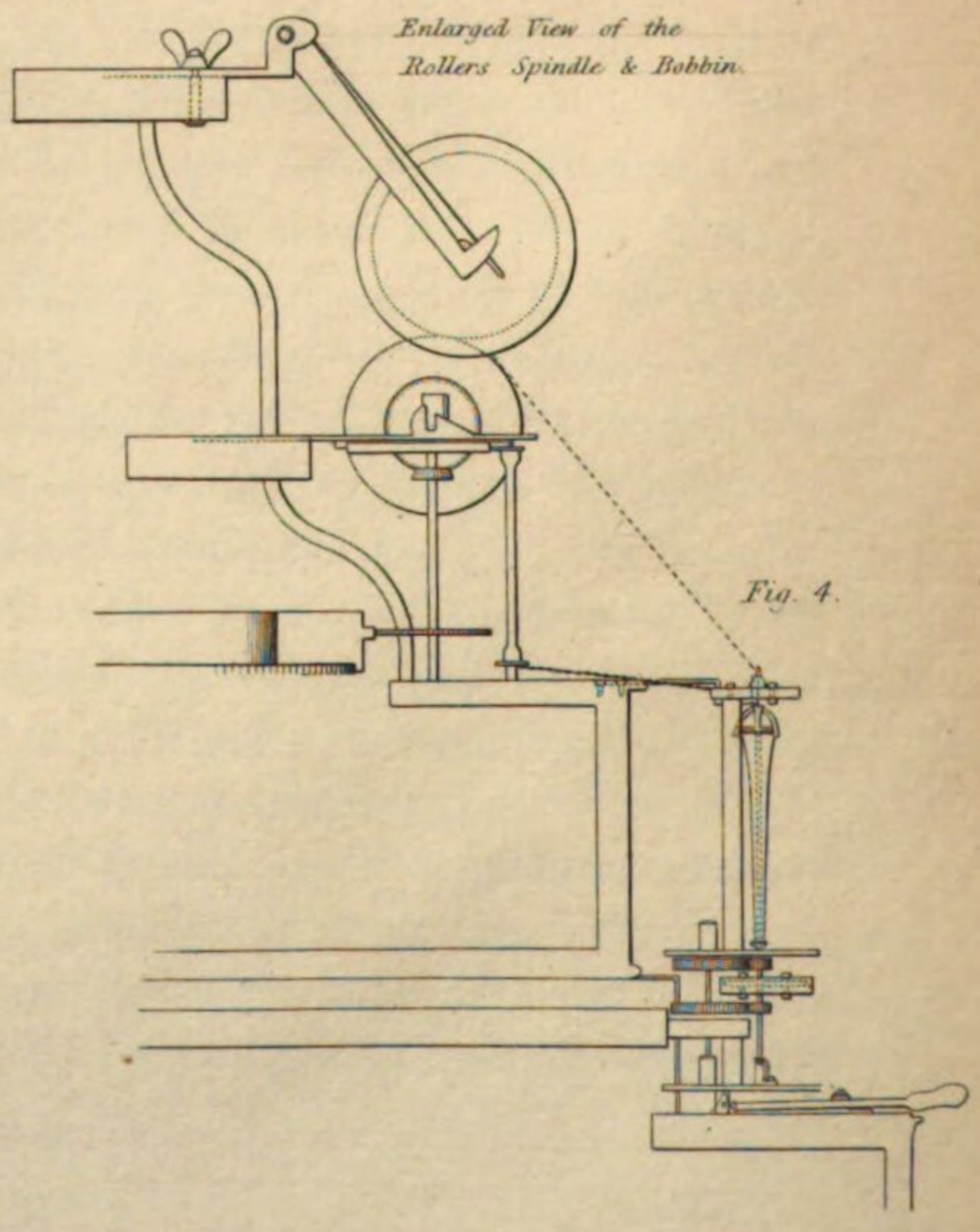
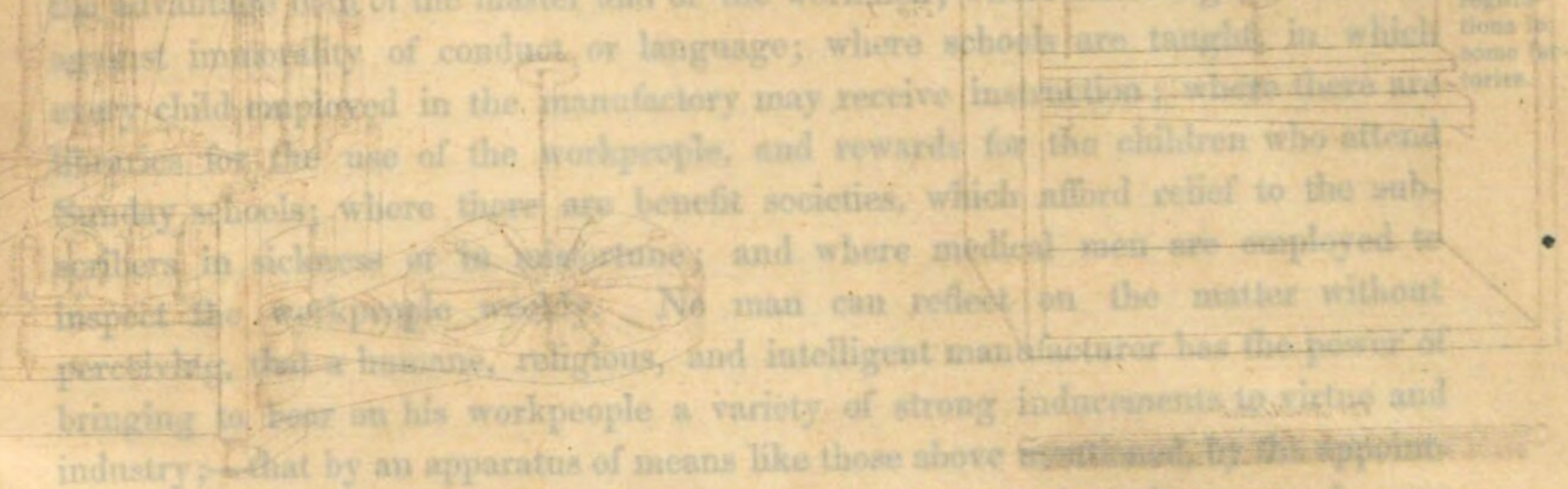
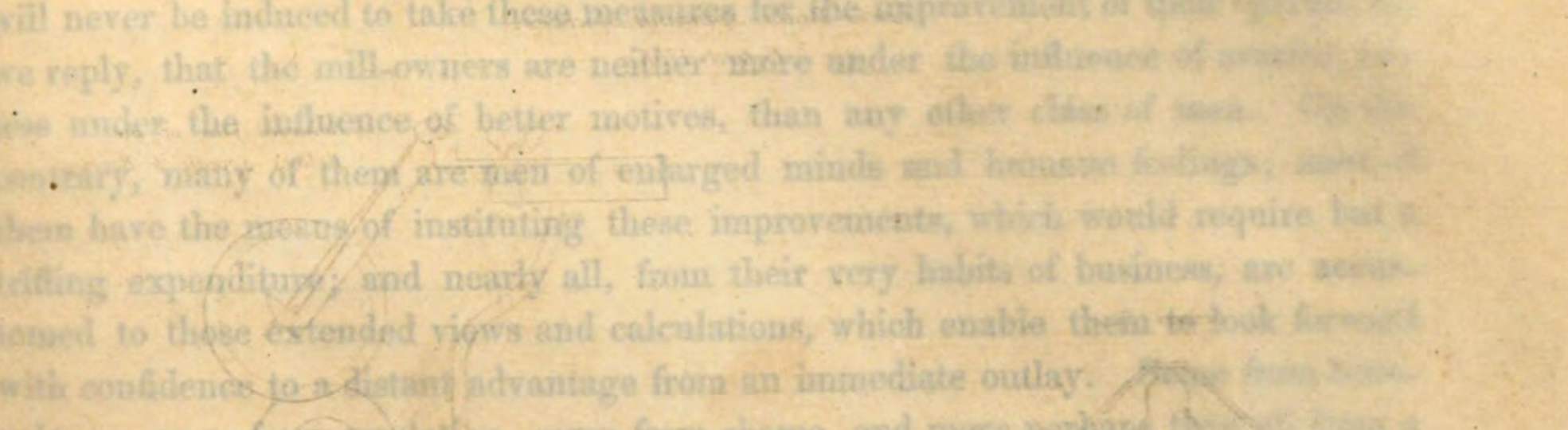


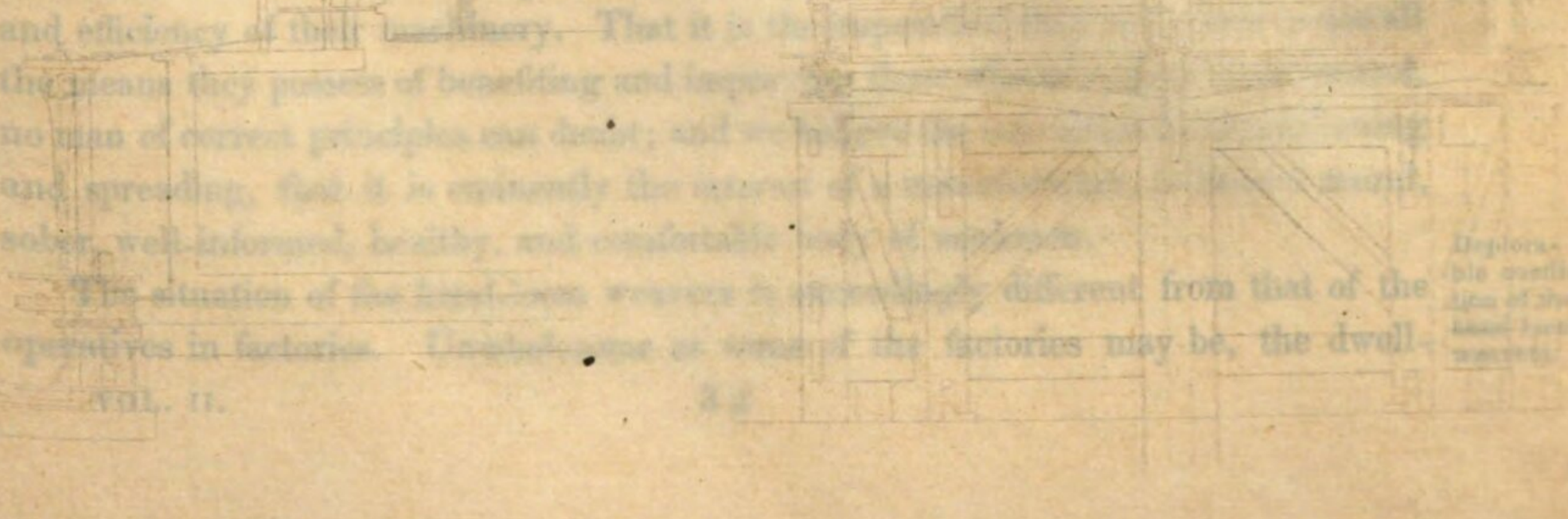
Fig. 4.

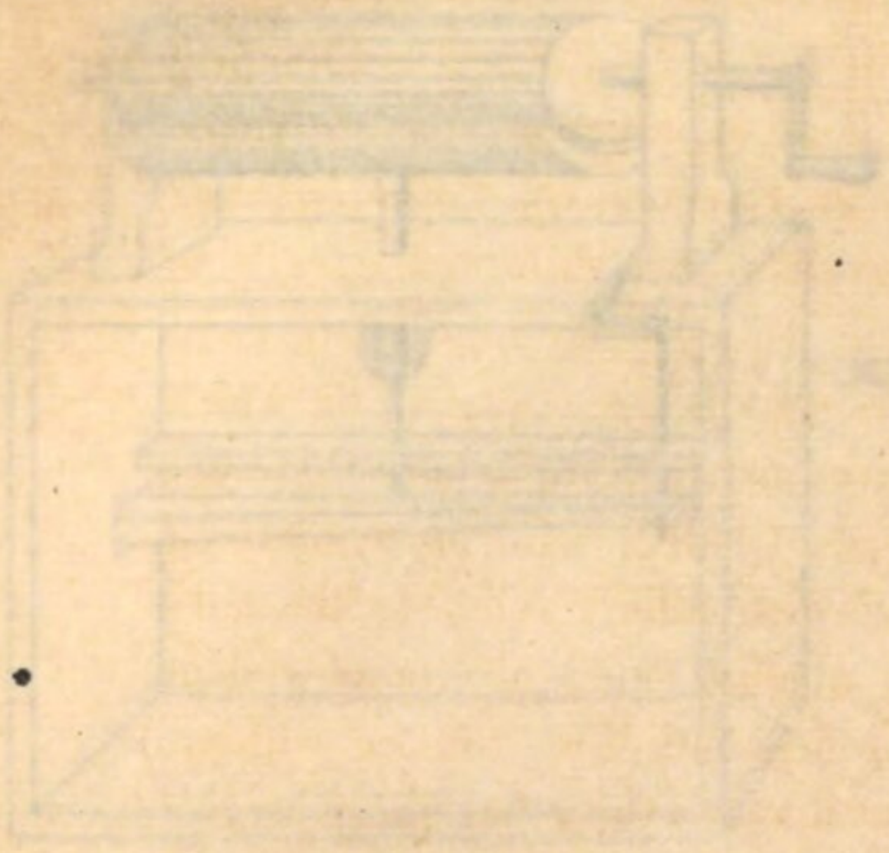
J.W. Lowry sculp.

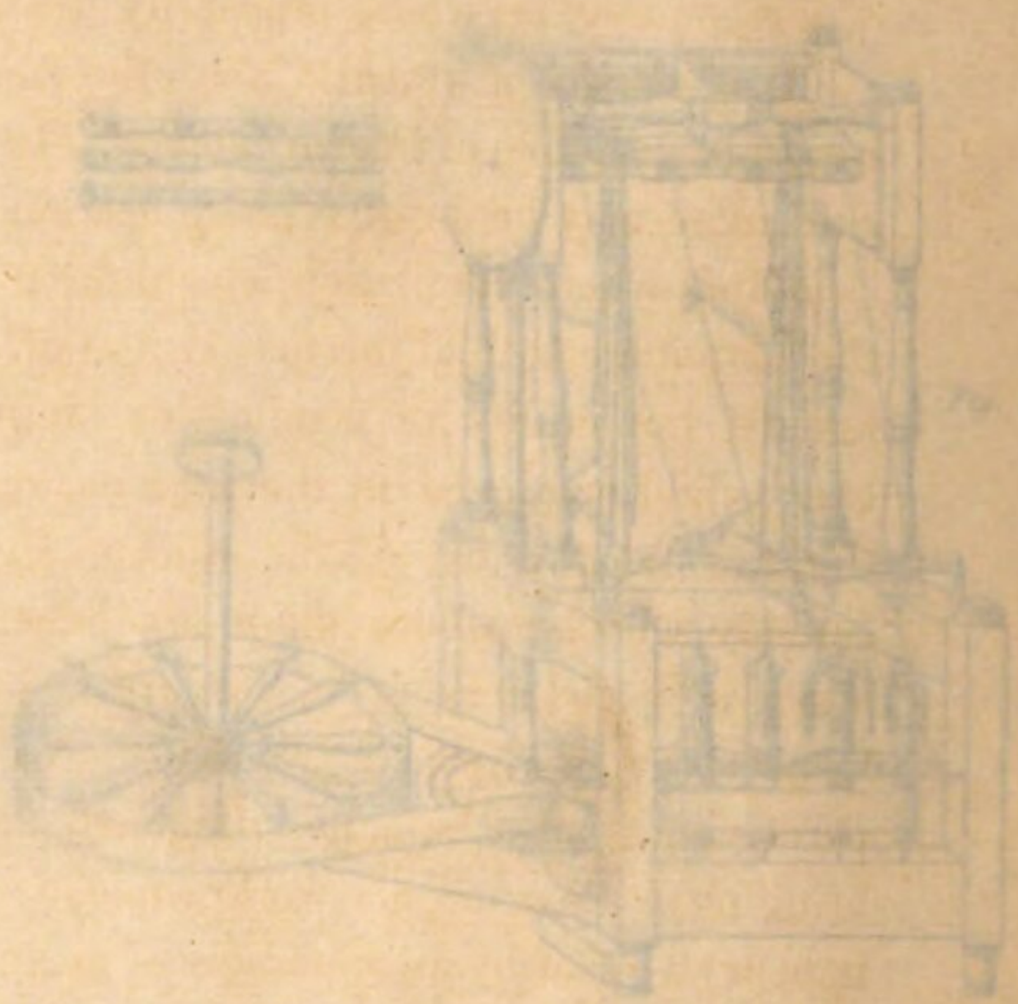
FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON, 1833.

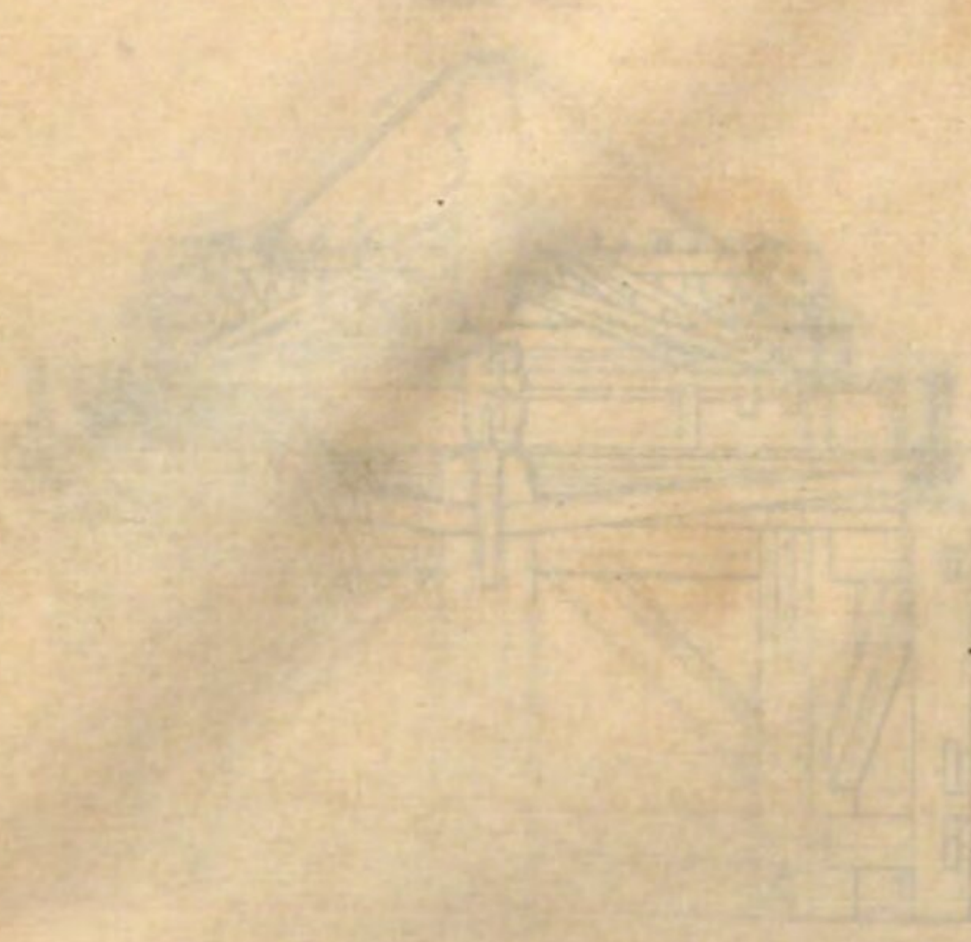


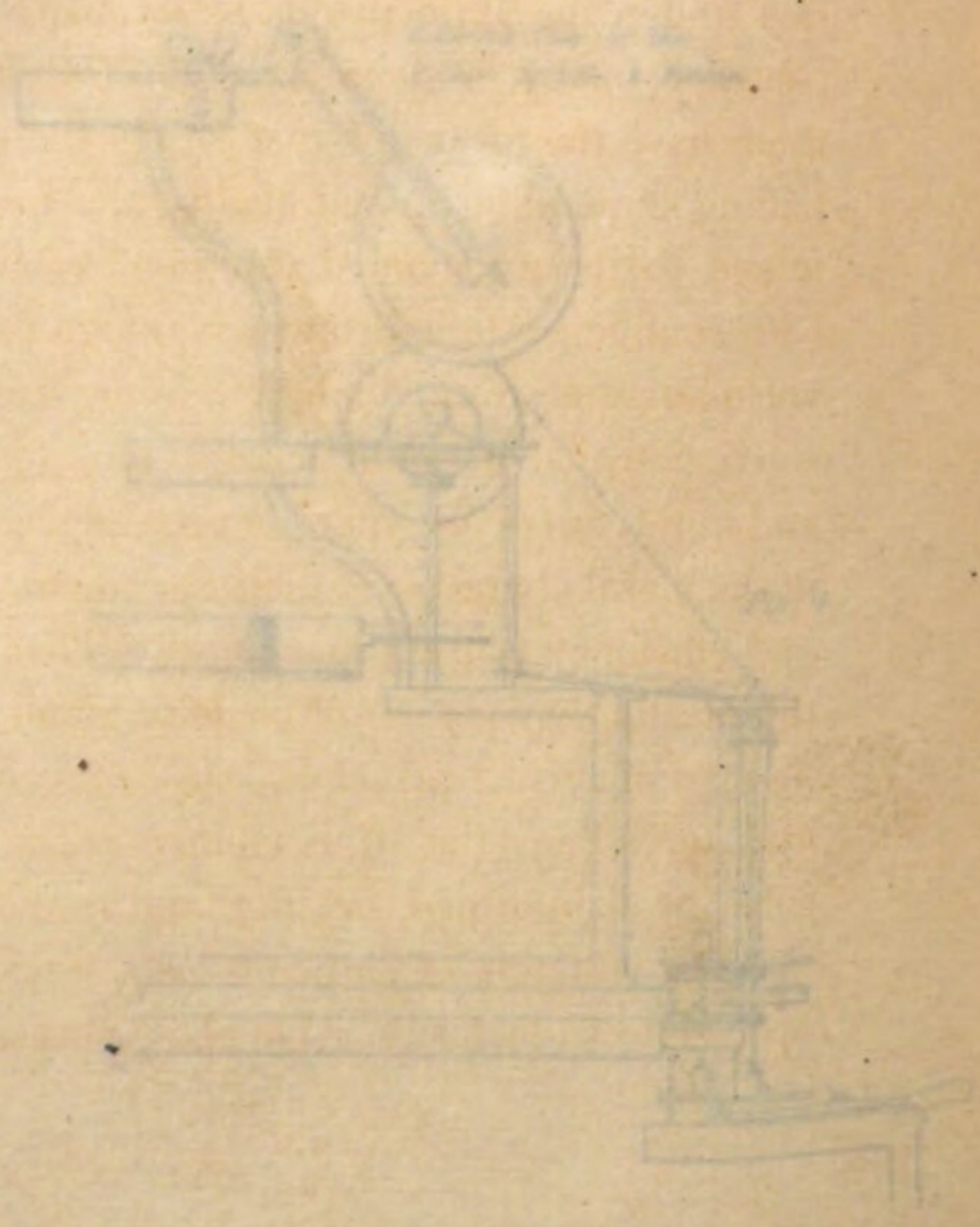












CHAP. VI.

an inhumane exaction of labour, without injuring the great manufacturing interests of the country, on whose prosperity the masters and the workmen alike depend.

The factory system susceptible of great improvement.

It is worthy of remark, that the factory system is not to be judged as though it were insusceptible of improvement. Much has been done to improve it of late years. Still more may be done. There are not a few mills in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Scotland, where ventilation, cleanliness, and even neatness, are enforced, greatly to the advantage both of the master and of the workmen; where strict regulations exist against immorality of conduct or language; where schools are taught, in which every child employed in the manufactory may receive instruction; where there are libraries for the use of the workpeople, and rewards for the children who attend Sunday schools; where there are benefit societies, which afford relief to the subscribers in sickness or in misfortune; and where medical men are employed to inspect the workpeople weekly. No man can reflect on the matter without perceiving, that a humane, religious, and intelligent manufacturer has the power of bringing to bear on his workpeople a variety of strong inducements to virtue and industry;—that by an apparatus of means like those above mentioned, by the appointment of steady overlookers, and by his own vigilant superintendence, much, very much, might be done to make a factory rather a school of virtue than of vice. If it be contended, that a mere sordid cupidity actuates the manufacturers, and that they will never be induced to take these measures for the improvement of their operatives; we reply, that the mill-owners are neither more under the influence of avarice, nor less under the influence of better motives, than any other class of men. On the contrary, many of them are men of enlarged minds and humane feelings; most of them have the means of instituting these improvements, which would require but a trifling expenditure; and nearly all, from their very habits of business, are accustomed to those extended views and calculations, which enable them to look forward with confidence to a distant advantage from an immediate outlay. Some from benevolence, some from emulation, some from shame, and more perhaps than all from a conviction that it would actually tend to profit, may follow the examples already set; and in ten or twenty years hence, the factories of England may be as much improved in the moral character of their operatives, as they have been in times past in the beauty and efficiency of their machinery. That it is the imperative duty of masters to use all the means they possess of benefiting and improving those who are under their control, no man of correct principles can doubt; and we believe the conviction is strengthening and spreading, that it is eminently the *interest* of a manufacturer, to have a moral, sober, well-informed, healthy, and comfortable body of workmen.

Beneficial regulations in some factories.

Deplorable condition of the hand-loom weavers.

The situation of the hand-loom weavers is exceedingly different from that of the operatives in factories. Unwholesome as some of the factories may be, the dwell-

CHAP. VI.

ings of the weavers are far more so. In regard to wages there is a striking contrast, and this was the case even before the power-loom was introduced. "The hand-loom weavers," says Dr. Kay, "labour fourteen hours and upwards daily, and earn only from five to seven or eight shillings per week.* They consist chiefly of Irish, and are affected by all the causes of moral and physical depression which we have enumerated. Ill-fed, ill-clothed, half-sheltered and ignorant—weaving in close, damp cellars, or crowded, ill-ventilated work-shops—it only remains that they should become, as is too frequently the case, demoralized and reckless, to render perfect the portraiture of savage life."† The statement that the weavers work fourteen or sixteen hours per day has been so often made, that it is now generally believed. The fact, however, is, that they work these long hours only two or three days in the week, and they generally, notwithstanding their poverty, spend one or two days in idleness; their week's labour seldom exceeds fifty-six or fifty-eight hours, whilst that of the spinners is sixty-nine hours. This irregularity on the part of the weavers is to be ascribed in some degree to the wearisome monotony of their labour, from which they seek refuge in company and amusement; and also to their degraded condition, which makes them reckless and improvident. The average earnings of the weavers in Manchester are at present about eight shillings per week, subject to a deduction for candles in winter.—These remarks have reference chiefly to the weavers of calicoes, shirtings, and long cloths; better wages are paid to those who weave fancy goods, or any kind of cloth requiring strength or skill in the workman.

Such is the state of the hand-loom weavers in Manchester. It is nearly the same throughout the whole district around Blackburn, Burnley, Colne, &c. where calicoes, and other cottons requiring little or no skill to weave them, are made by hand. As it is a common error to look for the nearest cause that can be assigned for any effect, and to lay the whole stress upon that, the introduction of the power-loom is generally alleged as the principal, if not the sole cause of the depression of the hand-loom weavers. That the power-loom has increased their distress, cannot be questioned, and it will no doubt ultimately—it were to be hoped, soon—induce the weavers to seek other employments, and the masters to facilitate the abandonment of the hand-loom. But there are other causes, which had brought down the weavers almost to the lowest state in which workmen in this country can subsist, before the power-loom came into use. In the year 1808, Mr. William Radcliffe, the joint inventor of the dressing-machine, gave evidence before a committee of the House of Commons, appointed to inquire into the claims of the Rev. Dr. Cartwright to a parliamentary

Causes of the low wages.

The power-loom has increased their distress, but there are prior causes.

* "Evidence of Joseph Foster before the Emigration Committee, 1827."

† Kay on the Working Classes of Manchester, p. 27.

grant for the invention of the power-loom; when he gave the following statement in writing:—" To that part of your question, whether I think the general adoption of the loom by power will operate to the prejudice of the weavers in the old way? I answer, No. In the first place, their situation for the last twelve or eighteen months has been such, that *it cannot be made worse*, as during this time, generally speaking, they have neither been able to pay rents or buy themselves clothes; *all their earnings have barely been sufficient to keep them alive;* and those who have families to support are obliged to work from sixteen to eighteen hours in the day to do this."* Nor was this distress merely temporary: from that time down to 1818, when as yet there were only 2000 power-looms in Lancashire, the weavers suffered greatly; and though the quantity of goods consumed has constantly been on the increase, they have never been able to obtain an advance in their wages.

The chief cause of the low wages is, the easy nature of the employment.

The principal reason for the miserably low wages of the hand-loom weavers is, *the easy nature of their employment.* The labour of the cotton-loom requires little strength, and still less skill; it may be performed by a boy or girl of twelve years old, and may be quickly learned by men who have been brought up to any other employment. It is obvious that that which is only a child's labour, can be remunerated only by a child's wages. In point of fact, women and children are continually put to the loom; weavers who have not an opportunity of sending their children to mills, teach them to weave as soon as they are able to throw the shuttle. Thus this department of labour is greatly overstocked, and the price necessarily falls. The evil is aggravated by the multitudes of Irish who have flocked into Lancashire, some of whom, having been linen-weavers, naturally resort to the loom, and others learn to weave as the easiest employment they can adopt. Accustomed to a wretched mode of living in their own country, they are contented with wages which would starve an English labourer. They have in fact so lowered the rate of wages, as to drive many of the English out of the employment, and to drag down those who remain in it to their own level. It is manifest that these are causes amply sufficient to account for the long-continued and extreme depression of the hand-loom weavers; and as they are incapable of remedy so long as the employment itself exists, the introduction of the power-loom, which must put an end to it, is to be hailed as a national blessing.

The market of labour overstocked.

Is England likely to maintain her present superiority in the cotton manufacture?

The question has been much canvassed, whether England is likely to maintain the superiority she has gained among the nations of the world, in regard to the cotton manufacture. There are those who prognosticate that she has already reached the highest point, and is destined rapidly to decline from it. These individuals apprehend a competition too formidable to be withstood, on the part of

* Radcliffe's Origin of Power-loom Weaving, p. 50.

CHAP. VI.

several foreign nations:—from the United States of America, where the spinning machinery is equal to that of England, where there are thousands of English workmen, where ingenuity and enterprise eminently mark the national character, and where the finest cotton is grown within the States themselves;—from Belgium, Switzerland, and other countries of Europe, where the manufacture flourishes, and is rapidly extending, and where labour is much cheaper than in England;—and from the East Indies, where one or two spinning mills have been established, and where, in weaving, if not in spinning, the natives are supposed to have a great advantage, from their having so long been habituated to the employment, and from the excessively low rate of wages they require.

Advantages possessed by the United States, Belgium, Switzerland, and the East Indies.

It is true that each of these countries has, in some respects, an advantage over England. It is true that the cotton manufacture has acquired a great extent in the United States, and is advancing rapidly in Germany and Switzerland. These facts ought to induce our legislature to repeal the duties on the raw materials of the manufacture—to place the English manufacturer more on a level with his foreign competitors in the article of food, which forms the chief element in the price of labour—to remove every restriction that prevents the widest possible extension of English commerce—and to avoid any measure that would burden or fetter our manufacturers, in their race of competition with foreign nations. There is ample ground for the exercise of precaution. It would be infatuation to trifle with the safety of a manufacture which affords subsistence to a million and a half of our population.

The caution suggested by foreign competition.

Yet we see no ground for seriously apprehending that England will lose her present manufacturing pre-eminence. All the natural and political causes which originally made this a great manufacturing and commercial nation, remain unimpaired. The exhaustless beds of coal and iron-stone, the abundance of streams with an available fall of water, the inland navigation, and well-situated seaports, the national tranquillity, the security for person and property, the maritime superiority,—all these advantages, in the happiest combination, contribute to place England at the head of manufacturing countries. There is no decay in the energy of the national character; the national institutions are becoming more pure and popular.

No ground for alarm.

All the advantages of England for manufactures remain unimpaired.

There are also advantages derived from the established ascendancy of our manufactures, the importance of which it would be difficult to over-estimate. "Our master manufacturers, engineers, and artisans are more intelligent, skilful, and enterprising than those of any other country; and the extraordinary inventions they have already made, and their familiarity with all the principles and details of the business, will not only enable them to perfect the processes already in use, but can

Established ascendancy of our manufactures.

hardly fail to lead to the discovery of others. Our establishments for spinning, weaving, printing, bleaching, &c. are infinitely more complete and perfect than any that exist elsewhere; the division of labour in them is carried to an incomparably greater extent; the workmen are trained from infancy to industrious habits, and have attained that peculiar dexterity and sleight of hand in the performance of their separate tasks, that can only be acquired by long and unremitting application to the same employment."*

Great command of capital.

Another advantage consists in the almost unlimited amount of capital at the disposal of the English manufacturer and merchant, each of whom is enabled to make his purchases on the best terms, to effect every improvement in his machinery or modes of doing business, to push his enterprises with the utmost vigour, to sell for the smallest proportional profit, and to wait the longest time for his return.

Low rate of profit in England.

The usual rate of profit in England is lower than in any of the countries whose competition has been feared; and on this account, English manufactures can be sold cheaper than those of other countries; especially owing to the extensive employment of machinery, which causes the price of the goods to be regulated more according to the profits of capital, than according to the wages of labour. Since the introduction of the power-loom, the maintenance of English superiority is rendered much more secure. This country excels every other in the making of machines, and in the means of working them advantageously; and besides this, for the reason just mentioned, our manufacturers are interested in having their goods produced as much as possible by machinery. The wages of hand-loom weavers, low as they are in England, are high when compared with other countries. The power-loom effects a great saving in wages. It changes the mode of manufacture, from that in which we labour under a considerable disadvantage, to that in which we possess the greatest superiority.

The introduction of the power loom has rendered English superiority more secure.

No symptom of a decline in the manufacture, but the reverse.

No symptom has yet appeared, to indicate a decline, or even a stagnation, in the cotton manufacture of England. Every year, with scarcely an exception, presents an increase in the raw material imported, and the manufactured goods exported. The course of mechanical and chemical improvement is not stopped. New markets are opening to the enterprise of our merchants, who are ever ready to supply them.

Its progress may be expected to continue.

With so many natural and acquired advantages, which in their combination are altogether unrivalled, and with an entire absence of any symptom of declension, there is good reason for believing that the cotton manufacture of this country

* Mr. M'Culloch on the Cotton Manufacture; Edinburgh Review, No. 91.

CHAP. VI.

will continue to flourish; and, if it does not, as in the nature of things is impossible, still advance with the same giant strides as in the period that immediately followed the great mechanical inventions, we yet feel a confident expectation that its course will be *steadily onward.*

Circumstances unfavourable to our foreign competitors.

In each of the countries mentioned as likely to compete successfully with England, there are circumstances unfavourable to such competition. In the United States, the high rate of profit, combined with wages higher even than in England, will for a long course of years prevent the manufacturer from selling his goods so cheap as the English manufacturer; whilst the advantage of having the raw material produced within the boundaries of the republic is small, seeing that the cotton is not grown within many hundred miles of the manufacturing states. Belgium, Switzerland, Germany, and France, are much more liable to political commotions than England, and on this account their manufacturing prosperity must be considered as insecure: their advantages for manufactures are also in nearly every respect inferior to ours. The Hindoo weaver, low as are his wages, has no chance of competing with the power-loom. The very lowness of the remuneration he obtains, is an evidence of the feebleness and inefficiency of his exertions. It will always be found that the energetic labours of free, intelligent, well-paid, and well-fed workmen will be cheaper to the employer, than the nerveless toil of half-starved slaves and barbarians. The Hindoo weaver, notwithstanding the ancient civilization of his country, is more nearly allied to the latter class than to the former; and the apprehension that he will ever beat out of the market the skilled labour of England, aided by machinery, is altogether visionary.

Opposition often made in England to the exportation of yarn.

The fear entertained of the competition of other nations, has at different times led the manufacturers to remonstrate loudly against permitting the exportation of English yarn. Our greatest advantage over other nations, they have argued, is in our spinning machinery: foreigners cannot produce yarn comparable to ours; but if they obtain our yarn, they can easily manufacture it into cloth; they therefore buy our yarn, but not our manufactured goods; and thus they deprive England of all that profitable employment for her weavers, which she might otherwise secure. The argument is plausible, and it has again and again been used by the manufacturers of Manchester, Bolton, Stockport, and other places, in applications to parliament to prohibit the exportation of cotton yarn, from the year 1800, about which time yarn was first exported, to the year 1818, and even occasionally to the present day. The names of the largest manufacturers in Lancashire were attached to such petitions.

Shewn to be unreasonable.

It is quite true that several of the continental nations buy large quantities of English yarn, and weave it into cloth. Russia, for example, receives our yarn to the value of £1,087,662 a year, and only imports English cotton manufactures to the

value of £142,463. But it does not follow, as is often taken for granted, that if we were to refuse to Russia the produce of our spinners, she would be compelled to take the produce both of our spinners and our weavers. Yarn may be bought in other countries besides England; and though it should be of inferior quality, the same imperial mandate, which now compels the Russians to wear their home-made cotton manufactures dearer or worse than they might be obtained from England, might equally compel them to purchase the yarn of France, Germany, or America, rather than English manufactured goods. The policy recommended by our weavers, therefore, might injure the spinners, without benefiting themselves. That a prohibition to export cotton yarn would operate as a powerful stimulus to the establishment of spinning mills, and to the diligent cultivation of that branch of industry, in other countries, is abundantly evident. That it would provoke other governments altogether to exclude English manufactures, is highly probable. The ultimate result of such a policy would therefore be rather to lessen than to increase the demand for the produce of English labour, and to render other countries far more independent of us than they are at present.

To prohibit the exportation of yarn would be injurious.

If the exportation of yarn had really diminished the exportation of manufactured goods, there might seem to be justice in the assertion, that England has lost a source of profitable employment which she might otherwise have enjoyed. But this is not the case. The export of manufactured goods has been constantly on the increase. Not a single weaver, therefore, has been thrown out of employment by the exportation of yarn, though an additional number of spinners has found employment. New capital has been continually invested in the trade. The extension of the manufacture has been sufficiently rapid and great to satisfy any ordinary ambition or cupidity. There is no likelihood that the total value of our cotton exports would have been higher than at present, if the exportation of yarn had been prohibited; but the reverse.

The exportation of yarn has not lessened our manufacture.

The principle which alone would justify a prohibition of the exportation of yarn, would require that we should export no article except in its last and most finished state—that we should sell to foreigners not plain goods, but dyed and printed cloths; not cottons in the piece, but made up into garments and drapery; not our sheep's wool, but finished woollen and worsted cloth; not iron and steel, but cutlery, tools, and machines; not tools and machines, but the articles they are intended to make. On the same principle, America ought to manufacture all her own cotton, Russia her flax, Saxony her wool, Sweden her iron, Italy her silk; and governments should take upon them to prescribe in what channels capital and industry should flow, from the beginning to the end of their course, instead of leaving that to be decided by the sagacity of individuals, under the sure guidance of self-interest. Such interference

Absurdity of the principle of prohibition exhibited.

CHAP. VI.

would be about as wise, as it would be to prop and train every tree of the forest. If the history of the woollen manufacture, which presents a long series of idle interpositions on the part of the legislature—each new law proclaiming the inefficiency and folly of all that preceded it—had not been enough to shew the futility of the *meddling* policy,* the history of the cotton manufacture ought at least to have given confidence to all connected with that trade, that the *let-alone* policy was the wisest and best. There is room for the industry of other nations besides our own. We shall not be starved by allowing them to live. The poorest states have generally been those, whose pettifogging legislation has grasped at every advantage, and sponged every foreigner: the richest are those, which have given perfect freedom to domestic industry, and unrestricted permission to all the world to buy and sell at their marts.

Conclusion.

We have now brought the history of the Cotton Manufacture to a close. It was incumbent upon the historian of the county of Lancaster, to give a faithful and satisfactory account of the rise, progress, and present state of that manufacture, from which the wealth and importance of the county have been so mainly derived. By means of this great branch of industry, Lancashire has been raised from the second or third rank among the counties of England, in respect of population, to the first rank. It now presses hard upon the county of York, by far the largest in point of extent, and upon the metropolitan county of Middlesex; both of which it seems destined shortly to surpass.

Importance of the Cotton Manufacture.

When any stranger admires the great and rapidly-improving town of Manchester, with its stupendous piles of building, its thronging population, and the numerous evidences of its wealth; or the more elegant seaport of Liverpool, with its magnificent line of docks, crowded with the shipping of all nations, and its Exchange, a scene of the most intense commercial activity; and asks the *cause* of their prosperity and greatness,—he must be referred to the COTTON MANUFACTURE.

* The history of the woollen manufacture furnishes a case exactly in point, to prove the inutility of attempting to engross every branch of manufacturing industry to ourselves. In the reign of James I. (1608,) an act was passed, prohibiting the exportation of woollen cloths in the *white* state; this was expressly intended to deprive the Netherlands of a branch of employment which engaged many hands in that country, namely, the dyeing and finishing of English woollens; and it was expected that our continental customers would then be obliged to obtain the finished cloths from England, which, of course, would bring a great additional amount of employment to our dyers. The result not merely disappointed the greedy expectations which dictated this act, but it distressed our manufacturers, without benefiting our dyers. The foreign demand for English cloths was diminished; *the government of the Netherlands retaliated upon us, by prohibiting the importation of* ALL *English woollens;* and parliament was obliged speedily to acknowledge its folly, by repealing the prohibition it had enacted.

To the same cause must be ascribed the flourishing state of Bolton, Preston, Blackburn, Oldham, Ashton, Wigan, and the numerous towns and villages which cover the southern parts of Lancashire. It is an interesting consideration, that this county is connected by means of its industry with all the ends of the earth. To not a few countries it affords employment, in raising the raw materials of its manufactures, and the articles of comfort and luxury consumed by its population; and it sends the products of its own skill and labour to every civilized country, and even to half-barbarous tribes in the most distant regions. No nation ever had a more universal commerce than this one county; no manufacturers ever clothed so many of the human family, as the manufacturers of Lancashire. From so extended an intercourse, it may reasonably be anticipated that the minds of its population, as well as their outward condition, will be enriched and improved; seeing that it is the natural effect of such intercourse to impart knowledge, and to remove prejudice. They have also the power to communicate to other nations a share of their own advantages. The civilization of England flies abroad on the wings of its commerce. Philanthropy could not desire a more powerful agent, for diffusing light and liberty through the world. It will be a proud distinction for the county of Lancaster, if its trade should minister to the moral improvement of the human species. To produce such an effect is worthy of the ambition of its enlightened inhabitants; and, if accomplished, it will be a far higher and more honourable achievement, than all their triumphs in science and the arts.

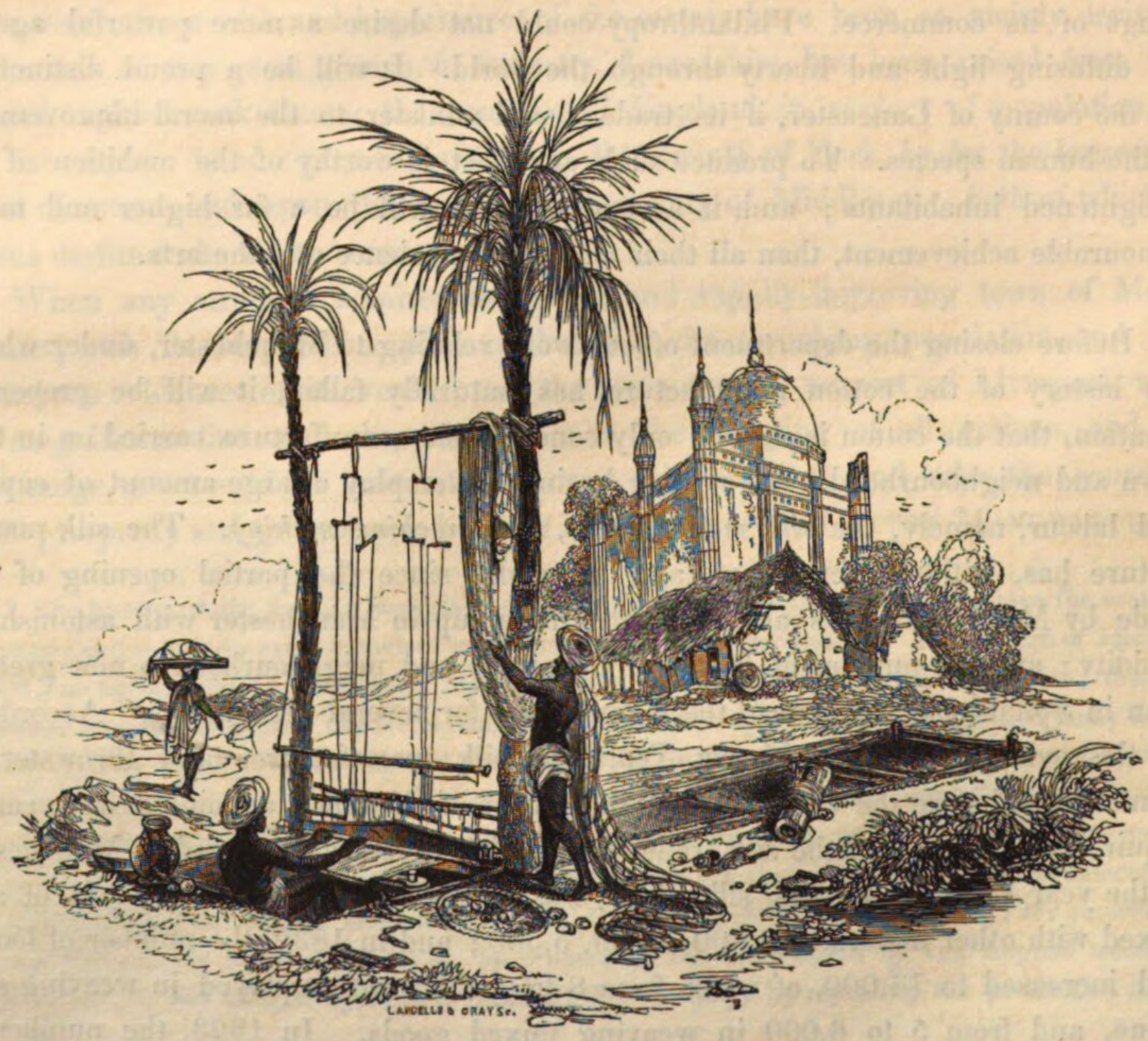
The extensive commerce of Lancashire will probably be a means of promoting the spread of knowledge and civilization.

Before closing the department of our work relating to Manchester, under which the history of the cotton manufacture has naturally fallen, it will be proper to mention, that the cotton is not the only considerable manufacture carried on in this town and neighbourhood. Two other businesses employ a large amount of capital and labour, namely, the *silk manufacture*, and *machine making*. The silk manufacture has, within a few years, and especially since the partial opening of the trade by Mr. Huskisson's act of 1824, grown up in Manchester with astonishing rapidity; and the number of looms in this town and neighbourhood is now greater than in Spitalfields, the seat of the manufacture for several generations. According to the evidence of Mr. Henry Tootal, a silk manufacturer and throwster at Manchester, before the Committee of the House of Commons appointed last year to inquire into the state of the silk trade, the number of looms employed at Manchester in the year 1823, in weaving silk goods, was 2,500, and in weaving goods of silk mixed with other materials, 3,000—total, 5,500; and in 1832, the number of looms had increased to 14,000, of which from 8 to 9,000 were employed in weaving silk alone, and from 5 to 6,000 in weaving mixed goods. In 1823, the number of throwing-mills in Manchester, and the neighbourhood, was only *two*; whereas in

CHAP. VI.

1832 there were *ten* mills at work, and *two* in the course of erection. The number of spindles in these mills is about 7,000 dozen, and the number of hands employed in them from 3,500 to 3,700. Machine-making is a large and growing trade in Manchester, but we have no materials for stating its precise extent. The general mercantile business of the town is great, and warehouses are opened for the sale of all kinds of clothing; so that foreigners, coming to buy cottons and silks, may also complete their assortments of other English manufactures in Manchester. The prodigious facilities given to traffic by railway conveyance, and the numerous railways which are likely to meet in Manchester as a centre, will doubtless contribute still further to swell the trade, wealth, and population of this great manufacturing metropolis.

[The Author of the History of Lancashire has the pleasure to acknowledge his obligations to his son, Mr. Edward Baines, Jun. for the contribution of this and the two preceding chapters, containing the *History of the Cotton Manufacture*.]



The Loom of the Hindoo Weaver.—See p. 411.

Birch, of Birch.

FROM LORD SUFFIELD'S MS. PEDIGREES.

[Note, yt this descent was drawne out of ye Evidences of ye family by Mr Vernon of Shakerly & he mencons 3 Matthews making in all 24 descents.]



Matthew de Birch =

Matthew, son and heir =

Robert, son and heir. = ... daughter of Adam Hoyle, by whom he had lands in Barton.

Alexander Birch, son and heir. = Johanna, or Joan, widow, 12 Edw. II.

Alexander, son of Alexander (by deed, 12 Edw. II.) =

Robert Birch, son and heir, 12 Edw. II. = Alice, daughter of Robert de Whitefield, 12 Edw. II.

Henry Birch, son and heir. = ... 23 Edw. III.

Robert Birch, brother of Henry, 12 Edw. II. = Alicia, dau. of Henry de Whyteford, 12 Edw. II.

William de Birch, son and heir 8 Ric. II. 10 Hen. IV. = ... [3 Williams appear, by deeds, to have now been together.]

William Birch, son and heir, 10 Hen. IV. = Margareta .... his wife.

Ralph de Birch, son and heir. = ... | Robert Birch. | Edmund Birch. | Thomas Birch.

Ralph de Birch, junior, by deed, 15 Hen. 6. and 2d of 27 Hen. VI. = ...

Robert Birch, of Withington, = ...

William* de Birch, son and heir, 2 Ric. III. = ...

* Robert, son of William, and William his son, are proved by Mr. Vernon.

Robert de Birch, son of William. | George Birch, son and heir of William. Will dated 29 Hen. VIII. married April 12, 10 Hen. VIII. = Marion, dau. of Thomas Becke, of Manchester. | James Birch. | Thomas Birch, a priest.

Thomas Birch, son and heir. = Elizabeth, dau. of Thomas Chetham, of Nuthurst, Esq. 2 Edw. VI. | George Birch. | William Birch, who was the first Warden of Manchester church, after the Reformation. | Elizabeth. | Anne. | Margaret, | Jenet.

George Birch, son and heir. = Anna, dau. and heir of John Bamford, son and heir of Geo. Bamford, of Holt, in Withington. | Robert Birch, fellow of the Collegiate Church of Manchester.

George Birch, son and heir, = Anna, dau. of Elias Hey, of Monkhall.

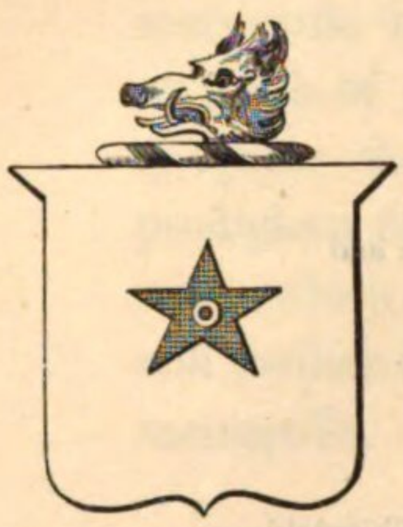
Thomas Birch, of Birch Hall, Esq. = Alice, eldest daughter to Thomas Brooke, of Norton, in com. Cestr. Esq., by Ellen Gerrard, his 3d wife.

Alice, wife of John Robinson, son and heir of Edw. Buckshaw, Esq. 2. | Ellenor, wife of Tho. Holcroft, of Holcroft, Esq., since married to Henry Banbury, of Stanny, com. Cestr. | Thos. Birch, ætat. 35 ann. 3 Sept. 1664, son and heir. = Beatrix, dau. of William Cotton, of Bellaport, in com. Salop, Esq.

George 2 = Sarah Stonham. | Matthew 3 = Eliz. Collins, of Coptree, in com. Cant. | Peter, Matthew, died young. | Anne 3 = Alexander Rigby, of Burgh, Esq. | Peter, Andrew, twins.

George Birch, son and heir. | Thomas. | Beatrix, æt. 17, 1676. | Anne. | Elizabeth. | Joyce. | Sarah. | Eleanora.

Ashton, or Assheton, of Ashton-under-Line.



ORM FITZ EWARD, to whom Albert de Gresley gave one carucate of land in Ashton, besides a knight's fee in Dalton, Parbold, and Wrightington, temp. Hen. III. Testa de Nevill, fo. 404. ::::: EMMA, daughter of Albert de Gresley, baron of Manchester.

ROGER DE ASHTON, sometimes styled de Wrightington, who, under the name of Roger Fitz Orm de Ashton, gave lands in Nuthurst to the Abbey of Cockersand. Kuerden's Fol. MS. p. 214. = ... THOMAS DE ASHTON, with Orm his father, gave lands to Robert Buron, pro homagio et servicio. Deed without date, in possession of the rector of Middleton, 1617.

Sir THOMAS DE ASHTON. = ...

Sir JOHN DE ASHTON, summoned to Parliament in 17 Edw. II. chartered to have free warren in his demesne lands, in Ashton, 27 Aug. 1335. Rot. Chart. 9 Edw. III. mem. 23. Living 18 Edw. III. = MARGERY, daughter of Sir John Byron, widow of Sir Edmund Talbot, who died 18 Edw. III. Whitaker's Craven, p. 25.

Sir ROBERT DE ASHTON, Governor of Guynes, near Calais, 34 Edw. III.; Lord Treasurer of England, 37 Edw. III.; Castellan of "Sandgate prope Calais," 42 Edw. III.; Admiral of the Narrow Seas, 43 Edw. III.; Justice of Ireland, 46 Edw. III.; King's Chamberlain, 47 Edw. III.; Constable of Dover Castle, and Warden of the Cinque Ports, 4 Ric. II. Pat. 2. m. 28. He died 7 Ric II. 9th Jan. 1384. He had a second wife, Philippa, widow of Sir Matthew de Gorney, Inquis. in Kuerden's MSS. A. = ELIZABETH, daughter of ..... GILBERT.

THOMAS DE ASHTON, captured the royal standard of Scotland at the battle of Durham, 17th Oct. 1346. Had letters of protection to accompany John of Gaunt into Spain, 7th Jan., 9 Ric. II. = ELEANOR, daughter of Sir John Bumhley. WILLIAM DE ASHTON, Doctor of Laws to John, King of Castile and Leon, 9 Ric. II.

Sir JOHN DE ASHTON, knight of the shire for the county of Lancaster, in the parliaments of the 6, 12, and 13 Ric. II. = MARGARET, daughter of ——— Perkins de Legh, of Lyme, co. Chester.

Sir JOHN DE ASHTON, drowned at Norham = ... daughter of Sir Robert Standish. Johanna, married to Sir Robert Davenport, of Bramhall.

1st wife, JANE, dau. of John Savile, of Tankersley, co. York. = Sir JOHN DE ASHTON, Knight of the Bath at the coronation of Hen. IV. 1399; knt. of the shire, 1 Hen. V.; seneschal of Bayeux, 5 Hen. V.; constable of Constance, 7 Hen. V. Living 5 Hen. VI. Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085, fo. 410. = MARGARET, dau. of Sir John Byron, of Clayton. NICHOLAS, a knight of Rhodes.

Sir Thomas Ashton, the alchemist, 24 Hen. VI. = Elizabeth, dau. of Sir John Byron. ROBERT. LAWRENCE. LUCY, mar. 1st, Sir Bertine Entwistle; 2d, Rich. Byron; 3d, Sir Ralph Shirley. MARGARET, w. of Thos. Langley, of Edgecroft. KATHERINE, w. of John Duckenfield. ELIZABETH, mar. 1st, Sir Ralph Harrington; 2d, Sir Rich. Hammerton. AGNES, w. of Thos. Booth, of Barton. ANNE, w. of — Dutton, co. Chester. 2 daughters. Sir RALPH ASHTON, of *Middleton*. = MARGARET, cousin and sole heir of Rich. Barton, of Middleton.

See pedigree of *Ashton of Middleton*.

1st wife, DULCIA, dau. of Sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford, mar. 16 Hen. VI. = Sir JOHN ASHTON, knighted before the battle of Northampton, 10th July, 1460. Died 23 Hen. VII. = ISABELLA, dau. of — Elland, of Elland, co. York. Died 3d May, 1488, without issue. EDMUND, mar. Johanna, d. of and h. of Rich. Radcliffe, of Chadderton. GEFFREY, mar. d. & h. of Thos. Manners, of Shepley. DULCIA, w. of Sir Thomas Gerrard, of Brynne. ELIZABETH, m. Sir John Trafford. NICHOLAS, m. Mary, d. of Lord Brook, *Westminster*. 4 other children.

ELIZABETH, dau. and heir of Ralph Staveleigh, of Stayley, 1st wife. = Sir THOMAS ASHTON was knighted at Ripon, 7 Hen. VII. Died 8 Hen. VIII. = AGNES, one of the ten daughters and coheiresses of Sir James Harrington, of Woolfage, co. Northampton.

MARGARET, mar. Sir Wm. Booth, of Dunham Massey, ancestor of the Earls of Stamford and Warrington. ELIZABETH, mar. Randle Ashton, of Burton. JOAN, married Sir John Leigh, of Booth, county of Chester.

JOHN, died without issue. = JANE, d. & h. of William Stanley. Sir RICH. HOGHTON, son and heir of Will Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower, esq. = ALICE ASHTON.



Harwood. Watkins.

ASHTON-UNDER-LINE, LANCASHIRE.

FISHER, SON, & Co LONDON 1839

venture



Ashton-under-Line Parish.



Ashton Parish.

OR many ages the pursuits of the inhabitants of the parish of Ashton were almost exclusively agricultural. The feudal system prevailed in all its degrading servility. The iron sway of the lord suffered no relaxation, but from the mildness of the disposition by which it was occasionally exercised; and the *villani soccagii*, or the tenants at will, were little better than serfs of the soil. The progress of civilization served to introduce a new and improved state of things; and manufactures and commerce, while they have rendered the labours of the husbandman no longer primary in this district, have conferred a freedom of action and a freedom of sentiment on the lowest class of society, that would not, when sir John of Assheton first settled at the manor house, have been endured in any description of men inferior in station to the family of the feudatory head. In the present day, a man, who is employed all the week within the narrow limits of a cotton manufactory, ventures to discuss the conduct of the lord of the soil, and of the king upon the throne, with as much freedom as was, in the reign of Henry VI., exercised by an ancient baron; and language which, in those days, would have subjected the vassal to the gallows, is now, when government rests upon the foundation of public good, uttered by the poor without dread, and heard by the rich without emotion. If the work of the labourer in the fields was then less protracted than is now the labour in the castle-like edifices erected upon their sites, his food was at the same time inferior, his clothing more scanty, his dwelling meaner,* and his furniture more humble. That most important part of society, the middle class, if it had then fewer cares, had undoubtedly fewer comforts, and the house without a chimney, the straw bed with a wooden pillow, and the windows without glass, must have subjected the family of even the Lancashire freeholder to privations known only to the most destitute of his

* It appears from the rent roll of the lord of the manor, of the date 1422, that the rent of a labourer's cottage did not then exceed one shilling a year.

Ashton Parish.

countrymen in modern times.* It is true, that while this was the lot of all except the higher classes in society, few were heard to complain. Whether our fathers in these early ages enjoyed *less* real happiness is a question of difficult solution. Probably they did not. Happiness depends, by Divine ordination, more upon the state of the mind than upon external circumstances; and it is on this account much more equally diffused throughout society, in all ages and in all stations, than a superficial observer is disposed to imagine.

Etymology.

The name of Ashton is evidently of Saxon origin, being a compound of æſc, an ash, and ƫun, an enclosed place or town, which accounts for its earliest recorded orthography of Estun, in the Testa de Nevill. The terminative addition *subtus limam*, in some ancient deeds, is in others written *subtus lineam*, and hence it is sometimes called Ashton-under-Line. It is said to be called Under Line, or Lime, from being below the Line of Cheshire. The appellation is adopted, to distinguish this place from Ashton-on-the-Mersey, and other Ashtons, as Newcastle-under-Line is so called to distinguish it from Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Early history of the manor.

Like all the other manors of Lancashire between the Ribble and the Mersey, this demesne was granted by William the Conqueror to Roger de Poictou, by whom it was forfeited to the crown; and subsequently it passed into the hands of Thomas de la Warre, lord of Manchester. The first mention of the manor of Ashton, after the Norman conquest, is in the Testa de Nevill, where we find that Albertus Gredle, senior,† gave in marriage with his daughter Emma, a carucate of land in Eston (Ashton) for a rent of 10s. per annum, to Orm Fitz-Eward, or Ailward, and that the heirs of this Orm held the land on the same condition, at the time of making the inquisition on which the Testa de Nevill is founded.‡ Another part of the marriage portion was a knight's fee in Dalton, Parbold, and Wrightington,‖ all of which, together with Eston, were subfeodary to the manor of Manchester. A record, preserved by Dr. Kuerden, but whence obtained does not appear, states, that Albertus Grelle gave to Roger Fitz-Orm all the land of Eston.§ This Roger, the son of Orm, was sometimes styled Roger de Wrightington, but it was under the name of Fitz-Orm de Ashton, that he gave lands in Nuthurst, to the Abbey of Cockersand.¶ His brother Thomas, under

* See vol. I. p. 587.

† Alƀtus Gredle senior dedit Orm fil' Eward cū filia sua Emma in maritag' unā caruc' ƭre' in Eston ƥ x^{s} ƥ annū heredes iƥius Orm' tenent ƭram illam. *Fol.* 404.

‡ See vol. I. p. 117.

‖ Alƀtus de Gredle senex dedit feodū j milit' Orm' fil' Ailward in maritag' cū filia sua sciłc' in Dolton, & Ƥbold & Writtinton heredes ƥdc̄i Ormi tenēt p̄dc̄am terrā. Testa de Nevill, fol. 404.

§ Albertus Grelle dedit Rog. filio Orm totam terram de Eston. *MSS. fol.* 262.

¶ MSS. p. 214.

the name of Thomas de Ashton, in conjunction with Orm the father, gave lands to Robert de Buron "*pro homagio et servicio,*" according to a deed, without date, in the possession of the rector of Middleton, in 1617. These lands were probably situated in Ashton, for sir John Byron, by *Inquis. post mortem,* 14 *Hen. VII. n.* 48, *Duchy Records,* was found to have 2s. rent in "Assheton subtus Limam." Ashton Parish.

By an indenture bearing date February 25, 1413, it appears, that the ancestors of sir Richard de Kyrkeby were the immediate tenants of the manor of Ashton in 12 Edward I., and that sir John de Ashton then held the manor and its appurtenances by fealty, and one penny rent. Some fines of a very early date are preserved in the Chapter House Record Office, relating to lands and messuages in this manor.* Manor.

In the first year of the duchy of Lancaster (25 Edward III. for so the instrument is dated,) John de Raddcliffe, senior, appears as plaintiff against Hugh de Toft and Alicia, his wife, deforceants, of the messuages and lands in Ashton, which William de Moston held. In 4 An. Duc. (29 Edw. III.) John de Radclif, parson of the church of Bury, is plaintiff against John de Asshelegh and Ellen, his wife, deforceants of messuages and lands in Ashton; and from the rolls of *Pedes Finium,* from the 1st to 11th Henry, duke of Lancaster, it will be seen, that a final agreement was made in the duke's court at Preston, between Roger la Warre, knight, and Alionora, plaintiffs, and John la Warre, knight, and John Wyke, deforceants, of the manor of Manchester, and the advowsons of the churches of Manchester and Ashton.† In 9 Edward III. sir John de Ashton obtained a charter for a free warren in Ashton.‡

The conditions of the tenure of Ashton seem to have been frequently altered by the barons of Manchester: in the first instance the lands were held by the annual payment of a rent of ten shillings; in 13 Henry IV. Thomas de la Warre having conveyed an interest in the manor of Manchester, to Thomas Longley, bishop of Durham, sir William Thyrning and others, sir John de Ashton is found, by an indenture of the bishop, and the rest holding the manor of Ashton, with its appurtenances, in the county of Lancaster, of Thomas lord la Warre, lord of Manchester, by fealty, and the service of rendering annually twenty-two shillings and one hawk, or forty shillings, and a contribution called *putura,* to the maintenance of the foresters of Horwich and Blakeley, as part of the manor of Manchester, as appears more at large from the following document in the Harleian Collection, Codex. 4900, fo. C.

"Omnibus Xp̃i fidelibus ad quos p̄sens scriptū Indentatum p̄uenerit Thomas Longeley Ep̃us Dunolm̃ Will̃mus Thyrnyng Miles Joh̃es Henege Nich̃us Mott p̄sona Eccl̃ie de Swynesheuede

* Bundel. Rot. Ped. Finium de Com. Lanc. temp. Edw. III. † See vol. II. p. 190.

‡ Rot. Chart. 9 Edw. III. Par. Unic. m. 23.

Ashton Parish.

Ričus Lumbard p̃sona eccl̃ie de Holthyn Will̃mus Auncell Joh̃es Overton ꝯ Ričus Fryth Sal̃tm in Dño Cum Joh̃es de Asshton ch̃r teneat Mañiū de Asshton cū ꝑtiñ in Coñ Lancastr' de Thoma dño La Warre dño de Maiencestr' ꝑ fidelitatem ꝯ ſuic' reddendi ꝑ Annū viginti duos solidos vnū Ancipitem vel quadraginta solid. ad puturā forestariorꝫ de Herwiche ꝯ Blakeley vt de Mañio de Mamecestr' quod quidem Maneriū de Mamecestr dc̃us Thomas La Warre tenet ad terminū vite sue ex concessione nr̃a Reſusione inde post mortem p̃dc̃i Thome Dñi la Warre nobis ꝯ heređ nr̃is spectanti Infra que quidem Mañia de Mainecestr' ꝯ Asshton tam idem Thomas La Warre ꝯ Antecessores sui qᵘ nos ꝯ illi quorꝫ statū ħemus in p̃dc̃o Mañio de Mainecestr' ħemus ħent ꝯ ħuerunt a tempore cuius contrarij memoria Hominū non existit Vis' Franci Pleg' et quicquid ad visū Francipleg' ꝑtinet Tolnetū Picagiū ꝯ Stallagiū tanqᵘ ꝑtinent dicto Mañio de Mainecestr' Noueritis nos concessisse p̃dicto Joh̃i de Assheton hered' ꝯ assign' suis totū statū nr̃m quem ħemus in Visum Franciplegij ꝯ om̃ibꝫ que ad Visū Franciplegij ꝑtinent de om̃ibꝫ tenentibꝫ et residentibꝫ infra dictū Mañiū de Asshton ꝯ villā de Asshton vnacū tolneto picagio ꝯ stallagio infra Mañiū ꝯ vill̃ p̃dc̃a Et vlterius volumus ꝯ concedimus ꝑ nobis ꝯ heredibꝫ nr̃is quantū in nobis est qđ p̃fatus Joh̃es de Assheton heređ ꝯ assign' sui post mortem dc̃i Thome Dñi La Warre ħeant imꝑpm̃ infra dictū Mañiu de Asshton ꝯ villā de om̄ibꝫ tenentibꝫ ꝯ residentibꝫ infra p̃dc̃m Mañiū de Assheton ꝯ villā Vis' Francipleg' ꝯ quicquid ad visū Franciplegij ꝑtinet tolnetū picagiū ꝯ stallagiū adeo liḃe ꝯ integre sicut dc̃us Thomas Dñs la Warre antecessores sui nos seu illi quorꝫ statū nos ħemus in p̃c̃o Mañio de Mainecestr' ħet ħuerñt seu ħemus Ita qd nec nos nec hered' nr̃i nec aliquis noīe nr̃o aliquem Vis' Francipleg' siue aliquid quod ad Visū Franciplegij ꝑtinet siue de Jure ꝑtinere poterit de tenentibꝫ ꝯ residentibꝫ infra dc̃m Mañiū de Assheton ꝯ villam exigere ħere vel vendicare poterimus in futuro sed inde tolali*t sumus inclus' *ꝑ p̃sentes Et vlterius noſſit ꝯ nos concessisse ꝑ nobis ꝯ heređ nr̃is qd p̃dc̃us Joh̃es de Assheton ꝯ her' sui post mortem p̃dc̃i Thome Dñi La Warre quieti sint et exoñati arga† nos ꝯ heređ nr̃os de viginti vno solido ꝯ vndecim denar' de p̃dc̃ó reddu viginti duorꝫ solidorꝫ ꝯ de reddu ancipitis p̃dc̃i Ita tamē qd p̃dc̃us Joh̃es de Assheton ꝯ hered' sui teneant dc̃ū Mañiū de Asshton cū ꝑtinen' de nobis heređ ꝯ assigñ nr̃is post mortem p̃dc̃i Thome Dñi La Warre ꝑ fidelitatem reddit' vnius Denar' soluend' annuatim ad festū Natiuitatis Sc̃i Joh̃is Baptiste ꝯ ꝑ ſuic' exibendi puturam forestariorū p̃dictorꝫ ꝑ om̃ibꝫ alijs ſuicijs quem quidem reddit' viginti vnius solidi vndecim denariorum ꝯ Ancipitis p̃dc̃i p̃fato Joh̃i de Assheton Heređ ꝯ assigñ suis ꝑ nobis ꝯ Heređ nr̃is post mortem p̃dc̃i Thome Dñi la Warre remittimus ꝯ relaxamus nuꝑ pm̃ ꝑ p̃sentes In cuius testimoniū vnius ꝑti huic scripto Indentato penes p̃dc̃ū Joh̃em de Asshton remanenti sigilla nr̃a apposuimus Alteri vero parti penes nos remanenti p̃dc̃us Joh̃es de Asshton Sigillū suū apposuit Hijs testibus Radp̄ho de Stanley ch̃r Joh̃e de Pekyngton ch̃r Joh̃e de Hilton Rico de Radeclyff Ada de Leuer ꝯ alijs quāplur' Dat' apud Swyneshed in festo Sc̃i Mat̃hei ap̃li Anno regni Reg̃ Henrici quarti post conqm̃ terciodecimo."

*Sic in MS°.

†Sic.

In the following reign, an indenture of confirmation was made and executed by the same Bishop, John Heneage and others.

Church. As the manor of Ashton was held of the chief lord, the baron of Manchester, so the church of Ashton was appendant to that of Manchester. Tho. Grelle dedit P. de Grelle filio suo manerium de Manchester et Childwalle cum capellis de Asheton, Hale et Garstan dictis ecclesiis pertinentibus.* In a roll of pleadings of

* Kuerden's MS. II. 282.

Ashton Parish.

32 Edw. I. it is stated that William de Marchia, parson of the church of Manchester, to which the chapel of Ashton is annexed, is bishop of Bath and Wells; Thomas Grelle being at that time under age, and William de Langton, parson of Manchester, afterwards in like manner held the chapel of Ashton, and was made bishop of Coventry and Lichfield. "Thomas Grelle says that the chapel of Ashton is dependent upon the churches of Manchester, and that his father Robert Grelle was patron of the churches of Manchester and Ashton, and that he was under age at the time of the death of the said Robert his father, and that William de Marchia usurped it by his own deed."

We find, from an original charter in the possession of sir Oswald Mosley, bart., that in 2 Edward II., Thomas Grelle gave and granted to sir John le Warre, knight, and to Joan his wife, sister of the said Thomas, and to their heirs, the advowson of the churches of Asschtone and Mamcestre, along with the manor of Mamcestre, and all the "villains and their families," lands, &c., subject to an annual payment during his life, of one hundred marks:—

Sciant presentes & futuri quod ego Thomas Grelle filius et heres domini Roberti Grelle, militis, dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mei confirmavi Domino Johanni La Warre militi et Johanne uxori sue, sorori mee, et heredibus dicti Domini Johannis Manerium de Mamcestre cum pertinenciis, cum advocacione Ecclesiarum de Mamcestre et Asschtone in comitatu Lancastriensi et quicquid ibidem habui, vel alioqui seu jure habere potui ut in homagiis, redditionibus feodis militaribus, esceatis Villanagiis et eorum sequelis, pratis, pasturis, molendinis, aquis, piscariis, boscis, chasciis, moris, mariscis, libertatibus, liberis consuetudinibus reverscionibus—quibuscunque et omnibus aliis rebus dicto manerio pertinentibus Habendum et tenendum dictum Manerium cum pertinenciis eisdem Domino Johanni et Johanne heredibus et assignatis dicti Domini Johannis de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servicia inde debita et consueta Reddendum michi singulis annis Christi Domini vixero de predicto manerio ad festiuum natalis Domini Centum Marcas, et post decessum meum solutio predicti redditus omnino cesset. Ego vero dictus Thomas et heredes mei dictum manerium cum advocacione Ecclesiarum predictarum cum omnibus aliis pertinenciis ut predictum est eisdem Domino Johanni et Johanne heredibus et assignatis dicti domini Johannis contra omnes homines warantizabimus acquietabimus et defendemus in perpetuum. Et ut hec mea donatio concessio et presentis carte mee confirmacio perpetuam firmitatem habeant presentem cartam sigillo meo signavi* Hiis Testibus dominis Johanne *Wogay*, Johanne de Wylintone, Johanne de Actone, Johanne de Burtone, Willielmo de Wantone, Thoma le Boutillier, Johanne Bischop, militibus, Roberto de *Budelescumbe*, Henrico de Tresham, Johanne de *Quinbe*, Roberto *Senare*, Johanne Champeneys, Johanne de Chalkleghe, Stephano de Salso Marisco, Roberto le Warmer de Comitatu Glocestrie, Henrico de Trafford, milite, Ricardo de Hiltone, Adamo de Rossendale, Galfrido de Chadertone de comitatu Lancastrie

* The seal, it will be perceived, is that of the grantee, and not that of the grantor.

Ashton Parish.

et aliis. Data apud Wikewarre in Comitatu Glocestrie die lune proximo post festum sancti Gregorii pape Anno Regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi secundo.



In the extent of the barony of Manchester in 15 Edward II. the church of Ashton is valued at forty marks,* (in Pope Nicolas's Valor Beneficiorum, of 1292, before which time it was separated from the parent stock, it is valued at fifteen marks,) and was in the presentation of the lord (of Manchester,) who last presented Simon de Craneslegh, who being instituted, possessed that endowment.† In 5 Henry VI. Thomas de la Warre gave to John de Ashtown and his heirs for ever, one rod of land, parcel of the manor of Ashton, in a certain field called Smithfield, together with the church of Assheton, the said John de Ashtown, holding the manor of Asheton under Line, of Richard de Kirkby, knight, by the payment of one penny, and that Richard holding it of Thomas de la Warre.‡ In 7 Henry VIII. Thomas Ashton died seized of the manor of Ashton and the advowson of the church.‖

John Huntington, rector of Ashton, was the first warden of the collegiate church of Manchester.

RECTORY OF ASHTON.

Estimated value in Tax. Eccl. Pope Nicholas, ...	£ 10	0	0
in the *Liber Regis*	£ 26	13	4

* See Vol. II. p. 188.

† Eccl̃ia de Ashton subterlineam vaŧ 40 m̃cę est de p̃sentacõe dñi ad quam dñs nunc vlt p̃sentavit Symõem de Craneslegh cl̃icum q^{i} nunc institutę possidet ipsam dotatam.—Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085, fo. 416.

‡ Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085 fo. 410.

‖ Duchy Records, vol. IV. Inquis. Post Mortem. 7 Henry VIII. num. 80.

Ashton Parish.

The Ashton family were distinguished by the favour of their sovereigns at an early period of British history. Sir Robert de Assheton, the son of John de Assheton who was returned to serve in the great council at Westminster, in 1324, held several high appointments under the crown. In 1359, on the invasion of France by Edward III., he was appointed captain or governor of Guynes near Calais; four years afterwards he was witness to a charter to Edmund de Langele, as lord treasurer of England, and in 1368 he was governor of Sandgate in the neighbourhood of Calais; in 1369 he was appointed admiral of the narrow seas, and three years afterwards he received the highly responsible station of justiciary of Ireland; in 1373 he was treasurer of England, and in the two following years he was successively the king's chamberlain, and chancellor of the exchequer. Such was the confidence of his sovereign Edward III., in this statesman, that in his will he appointed Sir Robert one of his executors; and in the fourth year of the reign of his successor, Sir Robert was appointed governor of Dover castle, and warden of the Cinque Ports. While in this situation, he was overtaken by the mortal messenger, and buried in the church within the castle, with his portraiture as a knight, inlaid with brass on a marble stone, bearing the following inscription:—

"Hic jacet Robertus Asheton myles quondam constabularius Castri Dourie, et custos quinque Portuum qui obijt nono die Januar Anno Domini millesimo CCC octogesimo quarto, cujus anime propitietur Deus. Amen."

Thomas de Asheton his son fought under Queen Philippa, in the battle of Neville Cross, 1346, when he captured the royal standard of Scotland; but though it was usual to reward extraordinary feats of bravery with the honour of knighthood, this honour does not appear to have been conferred upon him, since we find him styled esquire in the royal letters of protection granted to him in 1385, as one of the retinue of John of Gaunt, in his expedition into Spain.* Sir John de Assheton seems to have displayed knightly qualities worthy of his progenitors. Froissart, the historian of chivalry, relates one of his adventures, which partook strongly of the spirit of the age in which he lived.† Sir John was one of the forty-six esquires who were summoned by Henry Duke of Lancaster, to receive knighthood by the bath, on the eve of his coronation. In 1417 the gallant knight was appointed seneschal of Bayeux, and in 1419 he was governor of Hadupais, and bailiff of Constance.

In the wars between the houses of York and Lancaster, the Asshetons espoused the Lancasterian cause; it was not, however, in the field, but in the laboratory, that

* Rymer's Fœdera tom. IX. p. 425.

† Tom. I. p. 363.

Ashton Parish.

sir Thomas Assheton, the head of the family, wished to serve his sovereign. Having associated himself with sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford, these sage alchymists laboured incessantly to relieve the king from the pressure of his financial difficulties by the discovery of the *philosopher's stone*.* But before the principle of transmutation could be ascertained, the unfortunate monarch was relieved from all his temporal cares, and the knights themselves slept the sleep of death in the midst of their golden dreams.† Sir John, the son of sir Thomas Assheton, fought by the side of his sovereign in the battle of Northampton in 1460, and, in the next generation, the issue of the house of Assheton failing in the male line, the manor and estates of Ashton-under-Line passed by marriage, in the early part of the sixteenth century, to sir William Booth, of Dunham Massey, the ancestor of the earl of Stamford and Warrington.‡

The Booths.

Sir George Booth, one of his descendants, was created a baronet by James I. on the 22d of May, 1611, being the tenth person who received that honour. His second son, George, succeeded to the baronetage in 1622, and was a warm supporter of the interest of parliament in the civil wars. His grandson, sir George, who was more attached to the royal than the republican cause, embodied an army in Cheshire, in the year 1659, ostensibly for the purpose of obtaining "a free parliament," but, in reality, for the purpose of restoring the Stuarts. This insurrection having failed, the attempt to restore monarchy was not resumed till the death of Oliver Cromwell, when sir George Booth formed one of a deputation for inviting Charles II. to assume the throne of England; and after the restoration he was§ elevated to the peerage, under the title of baron Delamere, of Dunham Massey. The first lord Delamere died on the 8th of August, 1684, and was succeeded in his title and estates by his son Henry, the second lord. This young nobleman had scarcely taken his seat in the house of peers before he was committed to the Tower, and arraigned at the bar of the lords on a charge of high treason.‖ The impeachment charged his lordship

* See vol. I. p. 406.

† Sir Thomas Ashton preferred a claim to piccage in this reign, expressed in the following terms:—

"Ashton subtus Limam,

"Tho. Ashton miles hab. visū Franc. pleg. bis in anno de om. ten. suis resid. infra man. suū de Ashtō subtus limam ac hab. 1 mercat. singulis sept. p̄ diem Lunæ apud man. prædictū weif stray theol. picag. et stalag. 2 ferias seu nundinas apud man. præd. tene. sc. 1 primo et 2do diebus Julij aliam in Vigil. et festo S. Martini in Hyeme.—*Kuerden 4to. MS. fo.* 54.

‡ It appears from the Inquisition. post mortem, 22 Eliz. num. 26, Duchy Records, vol. XIV. 32 Eliz. num. 39, Ibid. vol. XV. that the manor of Ashton was temporarily possessed by Thomas Houghton.

§ April 20, 1661. ‖ January 14, 1685.

with conspiring with "Charles Gerrard, esq., and other false traitors, to dethrone his majesty James II. with assembling to make war in the county of Chester, and with a design to seize the city of Chester, and the castle of the said city." In support of this charge, a wretch, of the name of Saxon, was called, who had evidently been suborned to give false evidence; and who deposed that lord Delamere had sent for him to his lordship's house at Mere, and had despatched him with a message to the duke of Monmouth, to inform his grace that 10,000 men would be raised in Cheshire, but that the rising must be delayed from the 1st of June till midsummer. Though the lord chancellor, Jefferies, presided as lord high steward, and though the trial took place before a select number of the peers, amounting to twenty-seven, and not before the whole house, the noble baron, by the unanimous decision of his judges, was pronounced not guilty. Four years afterwards, on the arrival of the prince of Orange in England, lord Delamere raised a considerable force in Cheshire and Lancashire, in support of the Revolution, and his lordship, accompanied by the marquis of Halifax and the earl of Shrewsbury, was the bearer of a message to James II.* requiring him to quit his palace and abdicate his throne. Two years afterwards, his lordship was created earl of Warrington, in the county palatine of Lancaster; but in the next generation, the earldom became extinct from failure of male issue. Mary, the daughter and sole heir of George Booth, the last earl of Warrington, married† Harry Grey, the fourth earl of Stamford, who was succeeded by his son George Harry, in 1768, created baron Delamere and earl of Warrington, April 22nd, 1796, and who was, on the 23d of May, 1819, succeeded by his son George Harry Grey, earl of Stamford and Warrington, baron Grey of Groby, baron Bouville and Harrington, baron Delamere of Dunham Massey, in the county of Chester, and lord-lieutenant and custos rotulorum of the county of Chester, the present lord of the manor of Ashton-under-Line.

Ashton Parish.

The Greys.

His lordship holds a court leet and court baron half yearly, in April and October, in the town hall of Ashton, in which his agent presides as judge, and takes cognizance of all disputes, breaches of trust, and right of tenantry, together with actions of debt under the amount of 40s. The court of requests for the recovery of debts not exceeding £5, established by act of parliament in 1808, is also held in this hall, on the Thursday in every third week.

A singular custom prevails here, of so much antiquity that its origin is not known with any degree of certainty. The ceremony takes place on Easter Monday in every year, and it is popularly called *Riding the Black Lad.* So conflicting are

Black knight.

* December 17, 1688. † May, 1736.

Ashton Parish.

the traditions, as to the cause of this exhibition, that one version attaches to it infamy, and another represents it as honourable to the ancient dominant family. According to the former, it is meant as a perpetual expression of popular abhorrence towards the memory of sir Ralph Assheton; but the latter supposition is, that, in some way, not very easy to be conceived, this ceremony is intended as a mark of honour towards the hero of Neville Cross. Dr. Hibbert, who has published an able Dissertation relating to the Manor and Usages of Ashton-under-Line, conjectures that the origin of this ceremony is to be found in a species of ancient manorial perambulation which formerly took place in the northern parts of England, and is still kept up in some of the parishes of Scotland, called *guld-riding*, the object of which is to extirpate a kind of pernicious weed with a yellow flower, and on this inspection every farmer was liable to forfeit a wether sheep for each stock of guld that was found growing in his corn. In the days of John de Assheton, a large portion of the low land in the vicinity of Ashton, named Sour Carr, was overrun with these corn-marygolds, and it was determined to enforce the old law. "It appears," says Dr. Hibbert, "that Ralph of Assheton, the son of sir John, became, by his alliance with a rich heiress, the lord of the neighbouring manor of Middleton, and soon afterwards received the honour of knighthood, being at the same time entrusted with the office of vice-chancellor to Henry VI.* and, it is added, of lieutenant of the Tower. Invested with such authority, he committed violent excesses in this part of the kingdom. In retaining also for life the privilege granted of *guld-riding*, he, on a certain day in the spring, made his appearance in this manor, clad in black armour, (whence his name of the Black Lad,) mounted on a charger, and attended by a numerous train of his followers, in order to levy the penalty arising from the neglect of clearing the land from *carr gulds*. The interference of so powerful a knight, belonging to another lordship, could not but be regarded by the tenants of Assheton as the tyrannical intrusion of a stranger, and the name of the *Black Lad* is at present regarded with no other sentiment than that of horror.† Tradition has, indeed, still perpetuated the prayer that was fervently ejaculated for a deliverance from his tyranny—

"Sweet Jesu, for thy mercy's sake,
And for thy bitter passion;
Save us from the axe of the Tower,
And from sir Ralph of Assheton."

* The form of this commission is preserved in Rymer's Fœdera.

† Douce, in his MS. notes, says, "They have a custom at Ashton-under-Line, on the 16th of April, of shooting the Black Lad on horseback. It is said to have arisen from there having been formerly a black knight, who resided in these parts, holding the people in vassalage, and using them with great severity."

"Upon the death of the guld rider of Assheton, sir John's heir and successor abolished the usage for ever; and reserved from the estate a small sum of money (formerly 10s. now 5s.) for the purpose of perpetuating, in an annual ceremony, the dreaded annual visits of the black knight. This is kept up at the present day. An effigy is made of a man in armour. and the image is deridingly emblazoned with some emblem of the occupatior of the *first* couple that are linked together in the course of the year. The black boy is then fixed on horseback; and, after being led in procession round the town, is dismounted, made to supply the place of a shooting-butt; and, all fire-arms being in requisition for the occasion, he is put to an ignominious death."

Supposing this account to be correct, it is manifest that the offence of sir Ralph, in obliging the farmers to keep their grounds free from noxious weeds, was not of so heinous a nature as to require to be expiated by centuries of execrations; and the *solemnity* might now be permitted to cease, without any detriment to the moral feeling of the place.

An ancient document has been preserved, under the designation of a "Custom Roll and Rental of the Manor of Assheton-under-Lyne," which casts much light on the early customs and manners of this parish. Though not differing materially from the customs of other manors in Lancashire, there is here a minuteness of detail which interests while it informs, and exhibits at once a state of society where "service" was substituted for money, and local authority for national law.

According to this authority, all the socage tenants, or tenants at will of the lordship of Ashton, took their tenements for twenty years, subject to conditions; as, 1st, to render certain services to the lord; 2d, to contribute a prescribed sum towards a Yule,* (or Christmas-day feast) to be held in the lord's mansion, and at which they and their wives were guests; 3d, to plough and harrow in the lord's land a certain number of days in the year; 4th, to lead a fixed quantity of turf from the moss to the baronial residence; 5th, to grind their corn at the lord's soke mill, subject to a grist of 1-16th part of the grain so ground; 6th, to pay their

* The YULE FEAST was a kind of Saturnalia, where all were considered on a level, landlord and tenant, as ancient, as Mr. Bryant conceives, as the time of Noah, and meant to indicate the social manner in which that patriarch lived with his family, when he was instructing them in the art of husbandry. It is synonymous with the word *Ale*, which is always used in a festive sense, as Bride-Ale, Church-Ale, &c. In Yorkshire, and some parts of Lancashire, it is the custon to place a large log of wood on the fire, on the night of Christmas-eve, which is called the Yule-clog, and for all the members of the family on that night to partake of a mess made of creed-wheat, boiled in milk, and seasoned with spices, called *Furmety*.

Ashton Parish.

rents half-yearly; and, 7th, to pay a principal, or heriot, at the death of the head of the family.

The free-tenants, or freeholders, of the manor, without rendering any servile service, were required to pay an annual acknowledgment for their lands and tenements to the lord, varying in amount from 7s. 1d., the sum paid by John of the Heghrode for his tenements, to "a rose," the acknowledgment made by Richard of Bardesley for Bardesley.

Amongst the tenants at will are found rustic names, or appellations, shewing the origin of many of the surnames of the parish: these names are—"William, the Walker," "Roger, the Smith," "Nanne, of the Windebanke," "John Ffulstaffe," "Syssot, that was the wife of Thomas the Cook," "Roger, the Baxter" (or Baker,) "William, the Arrowsmith," "Jack, the Spencer," "Elyn, the Rose," "Jenkyn of the Wood," "Jack, the Mercer," "John, the Slater," "Roger, the Cropper," "Robert, the Wright," "Robin, the Cropper," and "John the Byron, Knight." The Christmas hospitality of the lord of the soil, where the tenants were required to pay for their own dinners, resembled the hospitality of the landlords, or innkeepers, of the present day; though, no doubt, the former presided at the elevated dais in the baronial hall with much more dignity and authority than the latter now preside at their own tables.* As to the other services, they are sufficiently intelligible, and call for no observation, except that the farmers of the present day would often feel inclined to discharge the steward's claims by the plough and the harrow, when a less attainable currency is not forthcoming. The obnoxious feudal *heriot*, consisting of the best beast on the farm, required to be given to the lord on the death of the farmer, was a cruel and untimely exaction, in illustration of which there are many traditionary stories in the manor of Ashton, and, no doubt, in other manors.† The priest, as well as the lord of the manor, claimed his heriot, called a mortuary in these early times,

* In some manor houses in Lancashire, dedicated to these annual scenes of festivity, may be observed an elevation of the floor, at the extremity of the great hall, or in the place of it a gallery, for the accommodation of the lord and his family, that they might not be annoyed with coarse rustic freedom at the Yule feast, when the ale began to level distinctions.

† Dr. Hibbert relates the following:—"A tenant's boy, on the death of his father, driving an only cow to the manor house of Duckinfield, being met by the lord, with whose person and rank the boy was unacquainted, was questioned whither he was taking his beast. 'I am driving it to Duckinfield for the heriot,' said the boy; 'my father is dead, we are many children, and have no cow but this. Don't you think the Devil will take sir Robert for a heriot when he dies?' The lad was fortunately addressing a humane landlord—'Return home,' said the knight, 'take the cow back to thy mother; I know sir Robert, I am going to Duckinfield myself, and I will make the matter up with him.'"

on the death of his parishioners, as a kind of expiation for the personal tithes, which the deceased in his life-time had neglected to pay,* and for this purpose, *after* the lord's heriot, or best beast, was taken, the second best was to be given to the church. But by the custom of the manor of Ashton, this order was reversed, and the parishioner's family was to pay at his death the best beast he had to his lord "*next after the holy kirk.*" This was originally a voluntary gift, and hence called a corse present; but it afterwards grew into a claim, and was insisted upon by the clergy, till the time of the Reformation, when it was enacted, that no mortuaries, or corse presents, to the parsons of any parish, should exceed ten shillings; that persons not leaving goods to the value of ten marks, should not be liable to any mortuary; that those leaving goods of the value of from ten marks to £30, should pay 3s. 4d.; if above £30, and under £40, the payment to be 6s. 8d.; and for any higher value, 10s. In the archdeaconry of Chester, in this diocese, a custom prevailed, that the bishop of Chester, who is also archdeacon, should have, at the death of every clergyman dying within his archdeaconry, his best horse or mare, bridle, saddle, and spurs; his best gown or cloak, hat, upper garment under his gown, and tippet, and also his best signet or ring; but by 48 Geo. II. this ecclesiastical mortuary was directed to cease, and the act settled upon the bishop a somewhat inadequate equivalent in its stead.

Ashton Parish.

21 Hen. VIII.

Cap. 6.

The obligation imposed upon tenants to grind corn at the lord's soke mill is of high antiquity, and continues to exist in many manors till the present day;† but in some manufacturing districts (Manchester for instance) the population has outgrown this feudal exaction, which may properly be made the subject of compromise between the resident inhabitants and the claimant of the prescriptive right. Nothing indicates more strongly the almost immeasurable distance between the lord and his vassals than these soke privileges: not only were the tenants required to grind their grain at the lord's mill on terms of his own prescribing, but when the lord's corn "came to the mill," the miller was to "put all men out of their grist, and take their corn out of the hopper, that his corn might be ground next before all men, for which he was required to make no payment or mulcture to the miller, but such as he list."

* Anciently it was the custom to lead, or drive, the horse, or cow, before the corpse of the deceased, at his funeral.

† In Domesday Book, where a mill is recorded, we generally find it still subsisting. All mills appear anciently to have belonged to lords of manors, and the tenants were permitted to grind only at the lord's mill; nor could any of them in early history erect a mill without his special indulgence and permission.

Ashton Parish.

Guising.

The ancient festival of *guising*, which took place in the spring, and which was therefore called *marling* (in allusion to that operation in husbandry being completed,) has long ceased in this parish, to the regret of the holyday keepers, but by no means to the detriment of the public peace, and to the sobriety and good order of the inhabitants.

The parish of Ashton consists of about 4,208 acres of land, and is situated at the south-easterly part of the county, in the Middleton division of the hundred of Salford, and in the deanery of Manchester, and archdeaconry of Chester; it is bounded on the north by the parish of Oldham, and on the north-east by Quick Mere, in Saddleworth, on the east and north-east by the river Tame, which divides it from Cheshire, and on the south-west by Gorton, Denton, and Haughton, in the parish of Manchester.

The town of Ashton is situated on an eminence, rising from the northern bank of the river Tame. The principal new streets are well built and beautifully uniform, but the old streets are narrow and inconvenient, indicating their ancient origin, and the slender resources of their proprietors.

The parish is chiefly level, but on its western borders the country assimilates with the adjoining wild and hilly districts of Yorkshire and Cheshire, and rises into the elevations of Alt Edge, High Knowls, High Birches, Boardman's Edge, Hartshead Pike, Brown Edge, Stonerake, and Luzley. The land is generally well cultivated except Boardman's Edge in Knott Lanes, and Brown Edge in Hartshead and Ashton Moss, to the west of the town.

Boundaries.

The boundaries of this parish, after a perambulation in 1643, are thus described :—

" Whereas the boundary of the sayde parish of Ashton under lyne begins at the boundary mark at Cross Bank, above Hey, near Austerlands, at the north extremity of the said parish; and so descending to the west by Mylne Bottom, where it meets the little Medlock; and so following that little water down to Leese, dividing it from Ouldham, and turning south-westerly to Holt's, where it leaves the brook, goes west by Turfpits down another rill to Cherry valley, where it ascends north-west to near a place called Glodwick Clough, where it turns west by Fitton Hill to Copster Hill, by Oak, Lyme, and down by another rill called Medlock, to a place by Cutler Hill, called Cat Alley, where it meets the main Medlock, and so ascending the main brook Medlock in the hamlet of Woodhouses, it goes south by Buckley Hill, to the edge of the Moss, and so on by or betwixt Ashton Moss and Droylsden Moss side, to below Audenshaw, near Corn Hill, abutting on Openshagh, Goreton, Denton, and Houghton, and so on below Hooley Hill, to the river of Tame, and so ascending the river of Tame, by Shepley Demesne, to Willows, Knotts at Brook, and so betweene Ashton Town to Dukinfield, all the way to Mab Holes, and following the divers windings of the said Tame, to the bridge of Staley dividing Lancashire and Cheshire, and ascending from the sayde bridge of Stayley, by Stayley in Cheshire, on the one hand, and Gleut, Herrod, Sour Acre, Scout Mill, and to Bottoms on the Ashton hand, where the devyc̃ons of Lancashire, Yorkshire, and Cheshire

meete, in Mossley Hamlett, in Ashton, in Mickelhurst under Tyntwisel, in Cheshire, and in Quick Mere in the lordship of Saddelword; and so ascending a brook of the sayde Tame to the north-west, betweene Mossley and Quick Hamletts, below Lyght Birches, and so on to Thornleigh and to Highe Knowls, where it meetes again with the little Medlock, and crossing it by Ashes, by Lees, to the abutment on Hey Chapel, and so ascending the hill to the boundary stone of Cross Bank, the first boundary or meare."

Ashton Parish.

The parish consists of four divisions, namely, Ashton, Audenshaw, Hartshead, and Knott's Lane; each district has its distinct boundaries, but the whole parish is governed as one township, under the direction of officers acting for all the divisions. The constables are chosen annually at the court-leet of the lord of the manor.

The duty of lighting,* cleansing, and improving the town, devolves upon a body of police, superintended by the resident and neighbouring magistrates, who hold a petty sessions in the town-hall weekly, on the Wednesday.

Police commissioners incorporated by act of parliament, passed in 7th & 8th Geo. IV.

A copy is preserved of an early assessment laid and appointed in the 15th year of the reign of James I., called the 15th book for the parish of Ashton-under-line, shewing the number of acres in every inhabitant's holding, which exhibits the following results:—

Early assessment.

	Acres.	s.	d.		Acres.	s.	d.
Ashton Town.	528	— 6	6	Cross Bank	30	— 0	5¼
Audenshaw	436½	— 5	3½	Thornelee and High Knowles	67¾	— 0	8¾
Shepley	105	— 1	4	Hartshead	288¾	— 3	3
Little Moss	240¾	— 2	10	Small Shaw	193½	— 2	1¼
Waterhouses	70¼	— 0	9	Hurste or Hirst	288	— 3	3¾
Woodhouses	214	— 2	8¼	Hazlehurst	192½	— 2	2
Nott Lanes with Park . . .	404¾	— 4	7¼	Mossley	129	— 1	5½
Alt Hill	195	— 2	0½	Lusley with Lanes	421¼	— 4	6
Alt and Alt Edge	268¾	— 3	0	Lyme	40	— 0	6
Leese or Lees	94½	— 1	2½	More in New Ground . . .	..	— 0	4½

From which it appears, that the whole assessment for the county rate on upwards of 4,000 acres of land, did not then exceed £2. 9s. 2d.

The Old Hall.

The ancient baronial residence, called the Old Hall, standing on the confines of the Saxon kingdoms of Northumbria and Mercia, still retains much of its primitive dignity. It is impossible to fix with any precision the date of this edifice, which probably stands itself on the site of a still more ancient castle; but it is evidently anterior to the time mentioned by Dr. Aikin, as by a deed, of the date of 1380, the "Little Park" extending westward towards the Soke mill, and the "Hall Yard," are both mentioned in that document. From the time that the family residence was transferred to Dunham Massey, in the reign of Henry VIII., the old hall has been

* Gas-works were established here in 1826.

Ashton Parish.

suffered to fall into comparative dilapidation, but the principal part of it is still in sufficient repair to form the residence of a respectable family. Adjoining to this edifice stands the dungeon, or bastile, a strong compact building, flanked with its two round towers, now covered with ivy. At a distance is a field called the "Gallows Meadow," being doubtless the place of execution, when the Ashtons had right of gallows in this parish. Of the body of the prison little now remains, except the dreary abode of a few humble cottagers.

Places of worship.

The parish church of Ashton is a large ancient structure, of the age of Henry V., dedicated to St. Michael, and which superseded an earlier fabric. Many of the Assheton family lie interred here. In the year 1639, the church, then called the chapel of Assheton, was repaired, and the cemetery inclosed, at the cost of sir Thomas Assheton;* and in the year 1792 this church underwent another repair. Subsequent to this latter period, a new tower-steeple was built, and the whole of the north side of the church re-edified. While these improvements were advancing, an alarming fire broke out in the interior of the church, in the evening of Sunday the 31st of March, 1821, owing to one of the flues under the western gallery being overheated. The flames spread their destructive ravages to all the timber in the vicinity of the place where they originated; and before they could be subdued, the valuable fine-toned organ was completely destroyed. Ashton is famous for steeple-music; and an excellent peal of ten bells, placed in the lofty tower of the parish church, affords to the ringers a favourable opportunity for qualifying themselves for those harmonious contests of skill, in which they are so frequently engaged both at home and abroad. It may be mentioned, on the authority of the parish register, that during the period of the Commonwealth, the marriage ceremony was performed here by the magistrates of the district, John Guillam, esq. of Newton, in the parish of Manchester, and Edmund Hopwood, esq., of Oldham.

The first rector of Ashton in the parish records, is the Rev. Robert Parker, M.A. who died in February, 1618. He was succeeded by Henry Fairfax, D.D., son of old lord Cameron, and younger brother of Ferdinand, lord Fairfax; he is described by Herbert in the "Country Parson," as a regular, sober, religious, and loyal man; he was also the minister of Bolton Persey, in Yorkshire, to which place he fled during the civil wars. His successor was Mr. John Harrison, inducted to the rectory by a party of soldiers, who rifled and destroyed Mr. Fairfax's papers. Mr. Harrison is described by the parliamentary commissioners as "an orthodox, painful, able minister;" and during his incumbency, Alt Edge in this parish was deemed worthy of being made a parish, by a commission bearing date June 18, 1650. From the report of the commissioners it appears, that the value of the living of Ashton was at that time £113. 6s. 8d. per annum. After Mr. Harrison's ministry,

Ashton Parish.

an unaccountable chasm occurs in the parish records till February, 1699, when Simon de la Howe was appointed rector. At his death, January 15, 1726, which took place prematurely, he was succeeded by the Rev. John Penny, M.A., who died July 9, 1758, and was succeeded by the Rev. George Booth in 1758, cousin of lord Delamere, who was created a baronet June 9, 1790. The successor of sir George was the Rev. Oswald Leicester, who remained incumbent till the 2d of August, 1801, when the Rev. Architel Grey was preferred to the living. His successor was the Rev. John Hutchinson, on the 27th of March, 1810, who resigned the rectory January 24, 1816, and was succeeded by the Rev. George Chedwode, D.D. (nephew of the earl of Stamford and Warrington,) the present incumbent.

New church.

For many ages St. Michael's was the only church in Ashton, but on the 24th of October, in the year 1821, the foundation-stone of a new church was laid by the Right Rev. George Henry Law, D.D., bishop of the diocese; and a stately edifice, in the gothic style of architecture, has risen, under the direction of the commissioners appointed by authority of parliament. The sum of £14,000 has been appropriated to the erection of this structure, which is calculated to contain 1800 persons; and 1390 of the sittings out of that number are free, being appropriated to the use of the poor.

In addition to the churches, Ashton contains ten Methodist chapels; two Baptist chapels; one Independent chapel; and four Israelitish temples. The last-mentioned sect are very numerous in this place; and at each of the four cardinal points of the parish, they have a species of temple, called, in the shibboleth of the sect, "The Northern," "The Southern," "The Eastern," and "The Western" gates of the temple of the children of Israel.

Charities.

From the sixteenth report of the commissioners for inquiring concerning charities, it appears that Dame Elizabeth Booth left to the overseers of the poor of Ashton under Line the sum of £2. 10s. a year, to be laid out in the purchase of bread, to be distributed weekly to the poor attending morning service. Amongst other bequests of this pious lady, 10 shillings a year is appointed to be paid to a preacher in the parish church of St. John, Chester, for delivering a sermon on such day as the mayor may appoint; and the sum of £2 is left to the mayor, aldermen, and common council for a "good drinking" immediately after the sermon. The sum of 20 shillings a year was bequeathed by Priscilla Pickford, to the poor of Ashton, which is distributed, in shillings, to the communicants at the church, on Christmas-day. Miles Hilton also left a sum of £100, and Mrs. Heywood the sum of £15, the interest of which is expended in clothing for the poor; as is also the interest of £250, left by Mr. James Walker, in 1769. The sum of £3, bequeathed by John Newton as a rent charge upon an estate at Crime, is paid to the school-

Ashton Parish.

master of a school-house, originally built in 1721, and rebuilt in 1827, by the parishioners near the parish church, called the Church School, in respect whereof six boys are taught to read and write. By his will, bearing date the 7th July, 1755, John Walker left £600; the interest thereof to be laid out yearly for the benefit of poor children residing in Asheton under Line, Oldham, and Saddleworth, for the purchase of books for poor children, £8 of which sum is expended in giving education to twenty poor children at Ashton. In addition to these charities, Edward Hobson, by indenture bearing date the 17th of March, 1764, conveyed certain lands and premises, in trust, for the purpose of affording gratuitous instruction to poor children in Audenshaw: out of these funds a school-house has been erected, at an expense disproportioned to the means of the charity; but the establishment is now put upon a footing of permanency, and it is hoped of extended benefit. The commissioners, in the conclusion of their report of the charities of the parish of Asheton, mention the sum of £100, bequeathed by the Reverend John Cape Atty; the interest thereof to be applied, by the minister and churchwardens, to giving clothing every Christmas day to poor persons most deserving, within Stayley Bridge.

To the honour of the parish of Ashton, great attention is paid, by the more opulent part of the inhabitants, to the education of the children of the poor; and as a large portion of these children are employed in the manufactories during six days in the week, every religious community in the parish shews itself laudably emulous in affording not only moral and religious instruction, but also in teaching the children to read and write; hence we find, in the year 1831, no fewer than 10,500 children, male and female, regularly repairing to the different Sunday-schools within this densely peopled parish.

Coals, Canals, &c.

Ashton is admirably situated, both for the purpose of trade and manufacture. By the mountain stream called the Tame, water in abundance is supplied, Mills abound on the banks of this river; and the dyers find in its waters a source of continual purification. Three of the canals of Yorkshire, Derbyshire. and Lancashire centre here.* By the Ashton canal, merchandise is conveyed to Manchester, and from thence by water to Liverpool; by the Huddersfield canal, a water conveyance is opened to the German Ocean; and by the Peak Forest canal, a communication is made into the heart of Derbyshire, for the conveyance of fuel, and the reception of lime. Coals here are abundant, and the convenience of transit opens for them a never failing-market. The privilege of turbary on the Moss, once so valuable, is now rarely exercised.

* See Vol. II. p. 315.

Ashton Parish.

Trade and Manufacture.

The cotton manufacture has taken deep root here. The history of the rise, progress, and present extent of this trade will be found in our preceding sheets; and will form an appropriate supplement to the local records of each of the manufacturing towns of Lancashire. Anciently the woollen trade was the prevalent manufacture of this place, but soon after the invention of the spinning frames the cotton trade was introduced; and as early as the year 1769, the weaving of the light fabrics of ginghams, nankeens, and calicoes spread through the parish. Latterly the silk trade has begun to prevail, and the process of weaving by machinery is now carried on here to an extent almost unexampled. The number of steam-engines in the parish in 1831, was no fewer than 81, with an aggregate amount of 1474 horse-power, exclusive of water-mills; and the number of power-looms in the year 1833, in Ashton, Stayley Bridge, Hyde, and Duckinfield, amounted to 14,000, of which it is estimated that 3000 have been made in consequence of the recent repeal of the duty on printed calicoes.

The population of Ashton parish, at the taking of the census in 1831, had increased, during ten years, from 25,967, to 33,597.* In the fifty years preceding this time it had more than quadrupled itself; and while from the first date in the parish register, 1594, there were only ten burials in the year, we find from the same authority no fewer than 703 burials in the year 1830.

Fairs.

There are here two annual fairs for horses, cattle, and general wares:—These fairs are held by patent, under the duchy seal, granted by Henry VI. in the 14th year of his reign, to Sir John de Assheton, one on the eve, the feast, and morrow of St. Swithin, (14th, 15th, and 16th of July,) and the other on the eve, the feast, and morrow of St. Martin, (9th, 10th, and 11th of November.) In addition to the above fairs, there are now four others, namely, on the 23d of March, the 29th of April, the 25th of July, and the 21st of November.

The Moss.

Ashton Moss, which is a short distance from the town, on the Manchester road, furnishes another source of fuel; and as the peat is cut away, the diggers, at about the depth of ten feet, find a tolerable soil of loam, which is easily converted into meadow. The moss is what is called a shaking bog, but, like all the other mosses of Lancashire, in the vicinity of manufacturing towns, it may with proper drainage and manure be cultivated to advantage, as the experiment now making upon it by a gentleman of skill and science will probably demonstrate. Red fir trees are frequently found buried here, which have been for ages preserved in their peaty beds, and serve, when split, for the purpose of lights for the poor. There are also large oaks dug up perfectly sound, and as black and firm as ebony. Drosera

* See Vol. II. p. 110.

Ashton Parish.

Longifolio, or long-leaved Sundew; and Osmunda Regalis, or Flowering Fern, two rare plants, are found here in perfection in the months of July and August.

Tremendous storms.

A memorable phenomenon, at once terrific and sublime, occurred in the district between the Medlock and the Tame, on Thursday the 19th of June, 1817. At four o'clock in the afternoon of that day, an unusual darkness came on, and prevailed for about twenty minutes, during which period successive flashes of lightning served to render the "darkness visible;" and hailstones fell, or rather irregular prisms of ice, of from four to six inches in diameter. The storm swept along the plain from Hartshead to the west of Stayley Bridge. The wind was from the N.W.; and the glass in every window bearing that aspect, in the whole range of the parish, was demolished, though no other very material mischief was done. Twenty-six years before this time, Ashton was visited by a thunder-storm, which is still remembered with awe in that place. In the course of the afternoon of a dismal day in January, a vast accumulation of electric matter seemed to collect over the town, and between five and six o'clock in the evening the clouds burst with a tremendous explosion, which occasioned an involuntary exclamation of horror throughout the whole place. The lightning struck the steeple of the parish church, and melted part of the vane; a number of stones were thrown from the belfry, where an iron rod was fused by the fluid, and many of the pews at the west end of the church, and in the Earl of Stamford's chapel, were shivered to atoms.

1791.

New Town-Hall.

Ashton can boast of few public buildings, except those used for the purpose of religious worship, or for the education of the poor, but in the year 1826, a pile was erected by public subscription in Oldham road, meant to serve as a town-hall. Of this ediffice, which is still incomplete, one part has been occasionally used as a theatre, and another as an inn; but the public business is still transacted within the circumscribed limits of the manor court-room, or old town-hall.

Markets.

In 1829, the old market-cross was taken down, after having stood for ages. In the fifteenth century, a market was held here on the Monday, and continued till 1665. For upwards of a century and a half, the market was discontinued or held at irregular intervals, but the rising consequence of the place has occasioned the renewal of the market, which is now held on Monday, Wednesday, and Saturday in each week. For the better accommodation of the public, a new market, consisting of a square of nearly 14,000 yards, has been formed; and the earl of Stamford and Warrington, with his usual munificence, has granted the site, without cost, reserving to himself only, as an acknowledgment as lord of the manor, four and a half per cent. upon the gross produce of the tolls. For the better access to the market, the old street called Dungeon has been taken down, and the whole area thrown open. A plain but commodious market-house, of brick, has also been

erected, and the market-committee were enabled to open this edifice for the use of the town on the 5th of July, 1829. Ashton Parish.

Amongst the new boroughs enfranchised by the act of 2d William IV. cap. 45, usually called the Reform Act, Ashton-under-Line is enrolled, and the privilege of returning one member to parliament is conferred upon this borough. By the act for "settling and describing the divisions of counties, and the limits of cities and boroughs, so far as concerns the election of members to serve in parliament; the new borough of Ashton is made to comprehend the whole space, over which the provisions of the police act, passed in the 7 and 8 George IV. extend. The first election took place on the 12th and 13th of December, 1832, when 358 voters exercised their suffrage, and Colonel George Williams was returned. Made a Borough. 2 & 3 Wm. IV. c. 64.

Ashton has long enjoyed the name of a borough, but without the possession of any chartered rights.* In the year 1831, the inhabitants, anticipating their approaching honour, revived the office of mayor,† which had lain dormant for six-and-twenty years; and John Wood, esq., of the Old Hall, was appointed to the office by the court leet of the manor. Reputed borough.

The division of HARTSHEAD is supposed to take its name from a woodland district which anciently served as a covert for deer. The principal place in this portion of the parish of Ashton is Stayley (Bridge‡), the early possession of Ralph Staveleigh, whose daughter and heiress was married to sir Thomas Assheton, in the reign of Henry VII., and by her possessions augmented the family inheritance. Stayley Bridge is one of the great manufacturing stations on the confines of Lancashire and Cheshire. This place is partly in the hundred of Macclesfield, in the county of Chester, but principally in the county of Lancaster; one-eighth part of the inhabitants residing in the parish of Mottram, and the remaining seven-eighths in the parishes of Ashton and Stockport. The divisions. Hartshead. Stayley Bridge.

The scenery here is bold and impressive, but those enemies to the picturesque, pit-coal and steam-engines, have diminished the natural beauties, and substituted in their place beneficial employment for the poor, and increased opulence for the wealthy. The views from the summit of "*The Wild Bank,*" elevated as it is

* Dr. Aikin, on the authority of "a very ancient manuscript in the possession of Joseph Pickford, esq. of Royton," (afterwards sir Joseph Radcliffe, bart.) asserts that Ashton was formerly a chartered borough, but we have sought in vain for the charter of incorporation; nor do we find in any of the ancient documents quoted or referred to in this work, that it was ever so designated.

† By the Reform Act, the mayor of Ashton is constituted the returning officer of the borough.

‡ The old bridge has been lately superseded by a substantial new structure, built at a cost of £4000, and approached on the Lancashire side by an excellent new line of road, which has greatly improved the appearance of the place.

Ashton Parish.

thirteen hundred feet above the level of the sea, are very extensive, and, though the axe of the woodman has prostrated the stately oaks which in the time of the Staveleighs, and for several ages afterwards, clothed the neighbouring hills, yet there still remains much of grandeur and beauty. The ancient mansion of the de Staveleighs, with its cinq-gabled front, still exists, near the line of the Roman road.

The growth of this place, both in population and trade, has been extremely rapid. In the year 1748, the number of houses it contained amounted only to 34, and the number of inhabitants to 140. Spinning of worsted yarn for the Nottinghamshire hosiers was then their principal employment, but the cotton trade prevailed also to a small extent.* The first cotton mill was erected by a person of the name of Hall, in the year 1776, in which carding was performed by water power, and spinning by hand, and about twenty years afterwards, the first steam-engine (of six horse power) was introduced into the same mill. The introduction of the improved machinery into the manufacture of cotton had here to encounter a violent opposition; and to such a pitch were the threats of the populace, and the apprehensions of the mill-owner carried, that the doors were locked by day as well as by night, and the mill resembled a garrison. Time served to dissipate these alarms, and to reconcile the people to the progress of mechanical improvements, and, in the year 1801, Messrs. Lees, Chetham, and Co. erected an engine of forty-horse power. No branch of the cotton trade has, perhaps, been so uniformly successful as the spinning, and it is to this circumstance principally that Stayley Bridge owes its wealth and numbers, since it is a principle in political economy, almost as unerring as the descent of water in physics, that population follows prosperous trade; and hence the inhabitants of this place have, within the last seventy years, increased from 140 to 16,000 souls.

The places of public worship have also increased rapidly within the present century. The most handsome and striking public building in the place is the octagon-formed chapel, dedicated to St. George, under the rector of Ashton, and in the patronage of the earl of Stamford and Warrington.

Till the year 1828 the government of Stayley Bridge was confided solely to the old constitutional authority of the constable; but in that year an Act was obtained, vesting the government of "the town of Stayley Bridge," on both sides of the river, in twenty-one commissioners of police, to be chosen annually by the rate-payers holding

* At this time one dyer performed all the business of the place in his line, with the assistance of two mastiff dogs, who were made to grind the wares, by turning a sort of canine *tread-mill*, similar in construction to those in which squirrels are sometimes placed, and to which a piece of grinding machinery was attached.

or possessing houses, lands, or rents, of the yearly value of £50. In the following year, public gas works were erected, and a new Town Hall has since been built, with a capacious market house, under the management of the commissioners of police. This handsome public edifice was opened with much state and splendour on the first day of the year 1832. The adjoining, populous, and manufacturing village of Mosley is rising rapidly into consequence. In the hamlet of Hartshead the tenants pay annually a small sum, in lieu of tithe, at a large stone placed near Twarb Hill, which is hence called "the tithe-stone." On the highest part of this hamlet stood formerly a conical-shaped fabric of stone, called a pike, with a vane at its apex: this elevation was, in times of public alarm, used as a beacon; about thirty years ago the building fell to ruins, but a subscription has since been promoted for its re-erection. Ashton Parish.

Audenshaw, anciently called Aldwinshaigh, the western division of Ashton, is said to have been the possession of a Saxon thane of the name of Aldwin. In 1422, William de Aldwinshaw had 100 acres of land in this division of the parish, subject to an annual payment of 10s. 9d. as an acknowledgment to the lord of Ashton. In the *inquisitio post mortem* of Otho Redishe, who possessed lands here in the reign of Henry VIII., this place is denominated Aldewynshaw in Ashton.* The ancient mansion, called Waterhouses, was formerly the property of the Hoghtons, of Hoghton Tower, from whom it passed by sale, 25th Oct. 1602, to Robert Bardsley; at a still earlier period, it was in the possession of Gregory de Bardesley. On the site of the present residence, called High Ash, formerly stood a fine old building, said to have been erected in 1444, consisting of large and spacious rooms, wainscoted and panelled, unquestionably the residence of some family of distinction, for, on removing the several coats of plaster from the walls in 1814, when the house was taken down, a number of paintings of figures as large as life, were found in excellent preservation, and at the head of the apartment were the arms of Henry VI. richly emblazoned. High Ash was formerly the seat of Robert Sandford, a descendant of the Sandfords of Thorpe Salvini, and ancestor of the Sandfords of Nuthurst. John Sanderson, or Sandiford, held a great part of Audenshaw in 1422, and from him the hall descended, in twelve generations, to John Sandford, who, with his two brothers, lost a large part of their estates by their adherence to the royal cause in the civil wars of the fifteenth century. Shepley, the residence of Christopher de Vernon in 1422, was afterwards occupied, successively, by the family of Manners de Shepley, whose heiress (Jane) conveyed it by marriage, in the reign of Henry VI., to Geoffrey de Ashton, third son of sir Thomas Assheton, of Ashton-under-Line, by Audenshaw. 1422.

* Duchy Records, vol. V. Inquis. post mortem, 11 Henry VIII. num. 48.

Ashton Parish.

Elizabeth Byron; and thus a branch of the Ashtons became seated at Shepley, which they retained till 1713, when Samuel Ashton, esq. sold the estates to John Shepley, of Stockport, merchant; and, finally, by that ascendancy which manufacturing opulence has in this part of the county gained over all other interests, it has become vested in the heirs of the late John Lowe, esq., a successful calico printer.

Knott Lane.

KNOTT (or NUTE) LANES, the north-western division of Ashton, claims an antiquity for its name as high as the time of Canute the Dane, who is said to have halted here on his march from the western to the eastern coast. A large portion of this division is held on leaseholds for lives, at a small chief rent. At Althill stands an old habitation, formerly possessed by the Lees, whose heiress married Jonathan Pickford, of Macclesfield; he was succeeded by Joseph Pickford, Esq. who married Mary, daughter and heiress of William Radcliffe, Esq. by whom he had Joseph Pickford, who, in pursuance of the will of his maternal uncle William Radcliffe, took the name of Radcliffe, and by marriage with Catherine, daughter and heiress of Thomas Percival, of Royton, became possessed of that place, and was created a baronet in 1815 for his intrepid conduct as a magistrate of the West Riding of York, in a time of great public excitation and alarm. Bardsley, the last place to be mentioned in this parish, and which brings us into the neighbourhood of Oldham, is supposed to have been a druidical retreat, and was the seat of a local family of the name, who held it under the lord of Ashton, by the feudal payment of a rose and one penny annually.* This family possessed the estate in 15 Henry VIII, and it afterwards passed by marriage to the Tetlows, by whom it was sold in 1617, for £220, to Adam Holland, of Newton, who re-sold it to Isaac Dehowe, of Houghton, whose descendant disposed of it to the present owner, Jonah Harrop, Esq. A large quantity of gold coins, of the reign of James I. and Charles I. were discovered here a few years ago. Two farms, bequeathed to Brazen Nose College by William Hulme, Esq. one of the benefactors of Lancashire, are in this vicinity.

Fairfield.

Amongst the early establishments of the Moravians in England, was one adjoining to this parish. Here they had erected houses for their minister, and for the single brothers and sisters, along with a commodious chapel for conducting public worship, but the tenure of the property not proving satisfactory, they migrated from Duckinfield to the township of Droylsden, at nearly an equal distance between Manchester and Ashton. Having contracted, in the year 1783, for a small estate, consisting of sixty acres of land, for a term of 999 years, they erected a regular settlement upon it, to

* The Ashton Rent Roll, 1422.



Harwood. Watkins

FAIRFIELD, LANCASHIRE.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON, 1830

which they gave the name of FAIRFIELD. The streets of the village, which are broad and spacious, are laid out parallel to each other. The principal buildings, facing the south, are in a line, and the east and west are built on a uniform plan, with a terrace in front. The chapel, occupying the centre, has two wings; one being the minister's house, and the other a boarding-school for girls. At the extremity of the terrace are two large houses, one occupied by single men, and the other by single women; below which are well-arranged gardens, with gravel walks in the centre, leading from the chapel to the burial-ground, where the separation of the mortal remains of the sexes is preserved after death. The principal street lies north of the terrace, and is parallel to it, being connected with it by two short streets at right angles. In this street are, besides private houses, a boarding-school for boys, a good shop, and a commodious inn. The settlement is ornamented with plantations; and the chapel, which is spacious, has an excellent organ, which, adding its melodious tones to the vocal choir, imparts a high degree of solemnity to the religious services. Though there is something of the monastic character about the Moravian settlements, the vow of celibacy is never taken; and though the unmarried inmates live in communities, each person enjoys his property, or the fruits of his industry, without any community of goods. Originally descended from the Sclavonian branch of the Greek church, the Moravians never implicitly submitted to the authority of the papal see; for though their princes, from the year 967, adhered to the Roman communion, the people resolutely retained the Bible in their hands, and performed the church service, according to the ritual of their fathers, in the vulgar tongue. No sect has endured with greater constancy the fiery ordeal of persecution; and amongst the confessors and martyrs in the 14th century, was John Huss, the Moravian divine and reformer, who sealed his adherence to his faith with his blood at the stake. Without any formal creed of their own, except the standard of holy writ, these simple-minded people acknowledge and adopt the twenty-one doctrinal articles of the unaltered confession of Augsburg, as presented to the emperor Charles V., in the German language, in 1530; which articles agree substantially and essentially with the thirty-nine articles of the established church of England. In addition to the establishment at Fairfield, the Moravians have a settlement at Fulneck, near Leeds; at Ockbrook, near Derby; and at Gracehill, near Ballimena, in the county of Antrim, in Ireland: there are also congregations of the "United Brethren," which is another name for the Moravians, in London, Bristol, and Bath, and several other parts of the kingdom; but as proselytism from other Christian communities forms no part of their system, they are only a small body. Indifferent as they are to making converts to their own sect, it is to their imperishable honour that no body of Christians, with means so slender, have made efforts so

Ashton Parish.

great, or so successful, for the conversion of the heathen; and the Hottentots, the Greenlanders, the Esquimaux, the Negroes, and the North American Indians, have erected for their missionaries monuments in their native wilds, more durable than brass, and more precious than gold.

RECTORS of Ashton from the erection of the Bishoprick of Chester in 33 Hen. VIII. to the present time (1833.)

RECTORY OF ASHTON-UNDER-LINE.

Date of Institution.	Rectors.	On whose Presentation.	Vacancy.
20th Augusti, 1554	Wiłłs Rogerson . . .	Thome Stanley militȝ filii ꝑñ[lis] viri Dni Edwdi comitȝ Derbie ꝑ unica vice pr̃oni racio͂e advocacio͂is——Richm Haghton mit[em] ver̃ dict̃ eccłie pron̄.	
12th Junii, 1557 . .	Hugo Griff, in Decretis Doctor.	Illustrissimor̃ ꝓncip̄ Phillipi et Marie.	ꝑ mortem ulti incumbeñ ibm̃.
3d Maii, 1700 . . .	Joannes Simon de la heuze.	Præhon[lis] Georgii comitis de Warrington.	Per mortem Thomæ Ellison, Clici ulti Incumbentis.
. . . 1727 . . .	Joannes Penny, Clericus, A.M.	Prænonorabilis Georgii Comitis de Warrington.	Per mortem nr̃alem Simonis de la heuse.
9th Sept. 1758 . .	George Booth.	Thomas Hunt, (devisee under the will of Geo. Earl of Warrington.	Death of John Penny.
1st Dec. 1797 . . .	Oswald Leycester, A. M.	George Henry Earl of Stamford and Warrington.	Death of Sir George Booth, Bart.
5th April, 1799 . .	The Honourable Anchitel Grey, A.M.		Resignation of Oswald Leycester.
7th May, 1810 . .	John Hutchinson, A.B.		Resignation of the Hon. Anchitel Grey.
16th May, 1816 . .	George Chetwode, A. M.		Resignation of John Hutchinson.

The above list is obligingly supplied by William Ward, esq., from the Episcopal Registry in the Bishop's Court at Chester, but it will be perceived that there is a chasm in the returns, of nearly a century and a half. This deficiency is in some degree supplied by the extracts from the parish registers inserted in pp. 548-9. A memorandum occurs in the register book, which serves to account in part for the imperfect state of the returns, by representing, that in consequence of the remissness of Mr. John Dwight, the registrar, during the times of Dr. Bryan Walton, Dr. Henry Fern, and Dr. Geo. Hall, the bishops of Chester, between the years 1660 and 1668, very few institutions were brought into the books.

Prestwich-cum-Oldham Parish.



Prestwich Parish.

Early history.

IN the Domesday Survey, no mention is made of any church existing in this place at that period, though it is one of the most extensive parishes in Lancashire. In the reign of Henry III. the founder of the knightly family of Prestwich, Adam de Prestwych, held four bovates of land in Alkrington for four shillings by a tenure which was even then denominated ancient;* in Prestwich itself and in Failsworth, he was tenant in chief of the king for ten bovates of land, in thanage, for twenty-four shillings.† To Adam de Heton he let four bovates of land for ten shillings; this land was probably in Heaton, whence the tenant derived his surname.‡ In Failsworth he let two bovates of land to Gilbert de Notton for four shillings.§ This Adam, with John de Prestwych, sir John Byron, and others, were witnesses to the charter granted by Thomas de Grelley, in 1301, to the burgesses of Manchester.‖

Tenures.

In Birch's MS. Feodarium of the Duchy of Lancaster, of the era of Henry the first duke, who died 35 Edward III., Alicia de Prestwich is stated to hold a bovate of land in Penulbery by service of 4s. per annum for all services,¶ a carucate of land in Altrington for 10d. per annum, and a carucate of land in Prestwich and Heton by service of 20s.** Eleven years after this period we find this lady presenting a petition to the king in council, complaining that while under the protection of the law at Chester, there came Richard Starky, Henry Starky, William de Leye, Robert de Wynynton, William Biran of Makerfeld, John de Bradeford, Henry de Newham, and several other ill-doers from Chestreshire, who took, drove, and carried away her goods and chattels at Prestwiche and Alkeryngton to the value of £200; but such

* Adam de Prestwych' tenꝫ iiij^{or} bovat' in terre in Alkinton ꝑ iiij^{s} de antiqua tenura. Testa de Nevill' folio 405.

† Adam de Prestwych' tenet x bovat' terre in Prestwych' and in Faileswrth' in capite de ꝺno Rege in thanag' ꝑ xxiiij^{or} sol'. Ibid. Harl. MSS. Cod. 5172, fo. 17.

‡ Adam de Heton tenet de iꝑo Ad' iiij bovat' ꝑ x^{s}. Ibid.

§ Gilb̃tus de Notton tenet de iꝑo Adā ij bovat' terre in Faileswrth' ꝑ iiij sol. Ibid.

‖ See vol. II. p. 177.

¶ Alicia de Prestwich ten' unū bovat' in Penulbury ꝑ servic' iiij^{s} ꝑ an' pro omnibus. *Tit.* Salforthshire. ** Ibid.

Prestwich Parish.

was the impotency of the local tribunals at that period, that she could obtain no remedy: she, therefore, prays redress, saying that she has nothing to maintain her estate; and the king directs that a writ should be issued against the trespassers.*

p. 144.

From the rent-roll of the earl of Lancaster, inserted in the first volume of this work, it appears that in 25 Edward II. Alicia de Prestwich paid £01 06 08 for lands in Prestwich, Holonet, and Sholesworth; Holonet being probably Heaton, and Sholesworth, Shuttleworth; and also 10s. for Penulbury.

From this period, Prestwich appears to have been for many reigns in possession of the local family, who removed to Hulme on acquiring that manor, previous to 12 Hen. VI.† About the same time the estates of Prestwich came by marriage into the possession of sir Robert Langley, and at his death they underwent a partition among various landowners. By an inquisition in the duchy office, without date, but which appears to have been taken in the reign of Henry VIII. Robert Langley is found possessed of the advowson of the church of Prestwich, and messuages, lands, woods, mills, and other property in Alcrynton, Crompton, and Oldham, in this parish, and in Pennilbury, Tetlowe, Broghton, Mydilton, and Salford.‡ Among the inquisitions in the early part of the reign of Elizabeth, there is an imperfect document without date, taken on the death of sir Robert Langley, which occurred on the 3d of September, 1561, and in which sir Robert is found to have died seised of the manor of Prestwich, the manor of Pendlebury and the manor of Aggecroft, together with lands and messuages, and other property in Alterington, Tetlowe, Oldeham, Crompton, and Manchester.§

Inquisition.

Amongst the MSS. of Holland Watson, esq. is found a valuation of manors, lands, and tenements, of sir Robert Langley, from which it appears that he held of the queen, as duchess of Lancaster, by knight service, and a rent of 13s. 4d. messuages, lands, and tenements, in the parishes of Manchester, Prestwich, and Pendlebury, estimated at the annual value of £74. 4s. 2d.‖

Valuation of manors.

* Petitiones in Parliament, 15 and 16 Edw. II. n. 118, orig. in Turre Lond.

† See vol. II. p. 352.

‡ Duchy Records, vol. VI. Inquis. post mortem, temp. Hen. VIII. n. 7.

§ Duchy Records, vol. IX. num. 16.

‖ "VALOR MANERIORUM, TER. TEN. &c.

"ROBTI LANGLEY.

3 Eliz. Sept. 9.

"Messua. ter. & ten. cum pert. in Tetlowe infra paroch: de Man^{r} Prestwich and Pendlebury tenentur de Dom: Regina ut de Ducat. Lanc: per seruic: mil: and redd: xiij^{s} iv^{d} valent p̄ an. xx^{l}.—Capitale Mess. voc: Agcroft cum pert. ac ter. & ten. in Pendlebury voc: Pendlebury Demeanes et cognit: per sep. nom: de Old Agecroft, Le Loure Copies, Le Otter Copies, Le Partelle, Great Myefeld, Le Little Myfeld, Le Lower Butts, Le ...., Le Warthe, Le Crimbles, Aynsley, Le Oxeye,

Sir Robert Langley was married twice; but the name of his first wife is unknown,* that of his second was Cecily, daughter of sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford. Sir Robert was a descendant of the Langleys, of Langley, in the county of Durham, from whom also proceeded the Langleys of Sheriff Hutton, in the county of York, as is shewn in the following pedigree:— Prestwich Parish. The Langleys.

William Langley, of Langley, co. Durham. = Alice, dau. of ....

Thomas, son of William Langley. = ... dau. of ....

Henry Langley, of Dalton, Esq. = ... dau. of Kaye, of Woodhouse.

Thomas Langley, Bp. of Durham, Lord Chancellor of England and Cardinal. Died 1437.

Thomas Langley, of Rathorpe Hall, in Dalton, ancestor of that family.

Robert Langley, of Langley. = ... dau. of ....

George Langley, of Staynton. = ... dau. of ....

2d wife, Cecily, dau. of Sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford. (Lanc. Pedigrees.) = Sir Robert Langley was married twice. = ... dau. of .... 1st wife.

William, 2d son, ancestor of Langley, of Sheriff Hutton, co. York.

Margaret, 1st dau. and coh. married, 1st, Richard Holland, of Denton, who had Heaton; and 2d, Alexr. Redish, of Redish.

Katherine, 2d dau. and coh. married James Ashton, of Chadderton, who had lands in Prestwich.

Dorothy, 3d dau. and coh. married Thomas Leighe, 4th son of Sir Peter Leighe, who had Alkrington.

Anne, 4th dau. and coh. married Thomas Dauntesey, of Agecroft, whose descendants now enjoy the ancient seat.

Le Little Oxeye ac tot: Molend: aquat: in Prestwich ac tota illa claus: ter: prati & pastur: cum pert. in Prestwich pred: voc: Le Spring ac ter. et ten: cum pert: in Prestwich pred: voc: Le Springs ac ter: & ten: cum pert: in Prestwich ac pastur: sive turbar: infra paroch: de Eccles voc: Swinton More tenentur de dicto Dom: Reg: ut de Ducat: suo Lanc: in socagio per reddit. xvj^{s} p̄ an & valent xvj^{l} Mess. ter. & ten. cum pert. in Alcrington & Prestwich per nomen totius illius Mess. in Alcrington infra paroch. de Prestwich nec non Medietas omũm & sing. ter. & ten. cum pert. in Prestwich in loco ibid: voc. Tonge More tenent. de Dom: Reg: ut de Ducat: Lanc: per servic: milit: & red: xx^{d} & valet xvj^{l} xiij^{s} vj^{d}.—Mess: ter: et ten: cum pert: in Penulton ac Man^{r} ac ter: & ten: cum pert: in villa de Pendleton vulg: voc: Windlehay & Prendlach ac eciam Mess^{a} seu Burg^{a} cum pert. in Man^{r} valent. p̄ an: lxv^{s} iv$_{d}$—Mess. ter. & ten: cum pert: in Oldham, Crompton, & Prestwich parcel: ter^{m} dominicalium cognit: per sep: noīa de Oversteams, Lowersteames, Shoebrod, le Rhodes, ac medietas ter: ten: nuper in tenura Will. Langley Cler: Rect: Ecclesie de Prestwich nec non mediet. ter: & ten: cum pert. in Prestwich pred: & super quend: locum voc: Tonge More ten^{r} de Dom: Reg: ut de Ducat: Lanc: per servic: milit: & red: xj^{d} p̄ an: & val: .... Quedam parcel: ter: iuxta cap: mess^{m} de Agecrofte in Pendleburie valet p̄ an: iv^{s} viij^{d}—Due claus. ter: in Prestwich & ter. dominicales in Agecroft val: xxxvj^{s} viij^{d}. Ter: & ten: cum pert: in Prestwich in tenura—Ekersall valēt: p̄ an: xiij^{s} x^{d}. Duo Mess. xx acr. ter. vj acr. prati & xx acr. past. cum pert: in Prestwich valēt v^{s} x^{d}.

"Summa totīs lxxiv^{l}. iv^{s}. ij^{d}."

* According to the coat of arms in an ancient window at Agecroft Hall, sir Robert Langley bore Prestwich, gu., a mermaid, with comb and mirror, ppr. in his third quartering; from which it appears that one of the family married an heiress or coheiress of Prestwich, and this marriage must have taken place either anterior to, or in the reign of Henry VIII.

Prestwich Parish.

Division of their estate.

The division of sir Robert's estates amongst his co-heiresses appears from the following document, copied by Holland Watson, esq., from a parchment roll at Chadderton :—

CHIEF RENTS PAID TO QUEEN ELIZABETH.

" Hen. Earl of Darby £4. 3. 8.—James Holme 12d.—Tho. Valentine for 2 parts of Gawine Lands £1. 8. 3.—Adam Hill & Edmond Goodin for a 3d part of Gawine Lands 14s. 2d. Tho. Dantsey for Windle Hay £1. 6. 0. The said Tho. Dantsey, Esq. for a 4th part of the lands late Sir Robt. Langley's, deceased, in Prestwich, Pendlebury & Tetlow 9s. 4d.—James Ashton, Esq. for another 4th part 9s. 4d. The sd James for the farm at Birtehawe 11d. Parson of Prestwich for another 4th part 9s. 4d. Richd Holland for another 4th part 9s. 4d. The sd Heaton* Heaton 6s. 8d. Thos. Leigh for Alghcrington 12d.—Robt. Worsley, Esq. for Bothes 2s.—Woodward & Baron for Will. Bradshaw of Pendleton 2s. 6d.—Richd. Brereton for Worsley 11s 4d. The said Richd. for Middle Hulton 6s. 8d.—Rich. Assheton of Middleton, Esq. £1. 3. 4. The sd Richd for Radcliffe 8s. 6d.—Alexander Reddiche for Reddiche & Heaton 12s. 8d.—Whitfyld farm in Oldham Parish 3s. 4d.—Edmund Trafford for Stretford 5s.—Richard Barton, Esq. for half of Flixton 10s.—Ed. Prestwiche, Esq. for Holme near Manchester 5s. The sd Ed. for Sholer 3s. 2d.—Farm of Urmston & Hyde 8s.—Rich. Radcliffe for Newcroft 12d. The sd Richd for the farm of Glodicth 3s. 2d.—William Gregory's heirs 12d.—Hugh Newton's 4d.—Robt. Johnson 8d.—Lowe Crompton Farm 2s. 1d.—Clifton Farm 8d.—Ashton Farm 10d.—Edmund Chadderton for High Crompton 3s. 4d.—The Vill of Chaderton, 6s.—John Cumworthe for Oldham 6s.—James Holland one penny."

* There appears to be an omission.

From inquisitions post mortem, it appears that in 36 Eliz. Dorathea, who had married James Assheton, had estates in Oldham, Crompton, and Prestwich.* In 10 Jac. I. James Ashton possessed the manor of Chadderton, Shuttleworth, Hopton, Huncote, Ouldham, Glodith als Glodick, the advowson of the church of Prestwich, Tonge, Alrington, and Crompton, including messuages, mills, lands, woods, and other estates in Newton and Godley, in Cheshire.†

The eldest daughter of sir Robert Langley married to her second husband Alexander Reddish, of Reddish, esq. The issue of this marriage consisted wholly of daughters; one of whom, Sarah, married Clement, the fifth son of sir Edward Coke, knight, the celebrated lawyer, and the manor continued in possession of the Cokes of Norfolk, till the time of the present Mr. Coke, who, wishing to increase his landed property in Norfolk, sold his possessions in Lancashire, and, amongst his other estates, the manors of Prestwich and Pendlebury, to Peter Drinkwater, esq., the father of the present possessor, Thomas Drinkwater, esq., of Irwell-house.

* Duchy Records, vol. XVI. n. 22.

† Ibid. vol. XX. n. 10.



Harwood. Le Petit

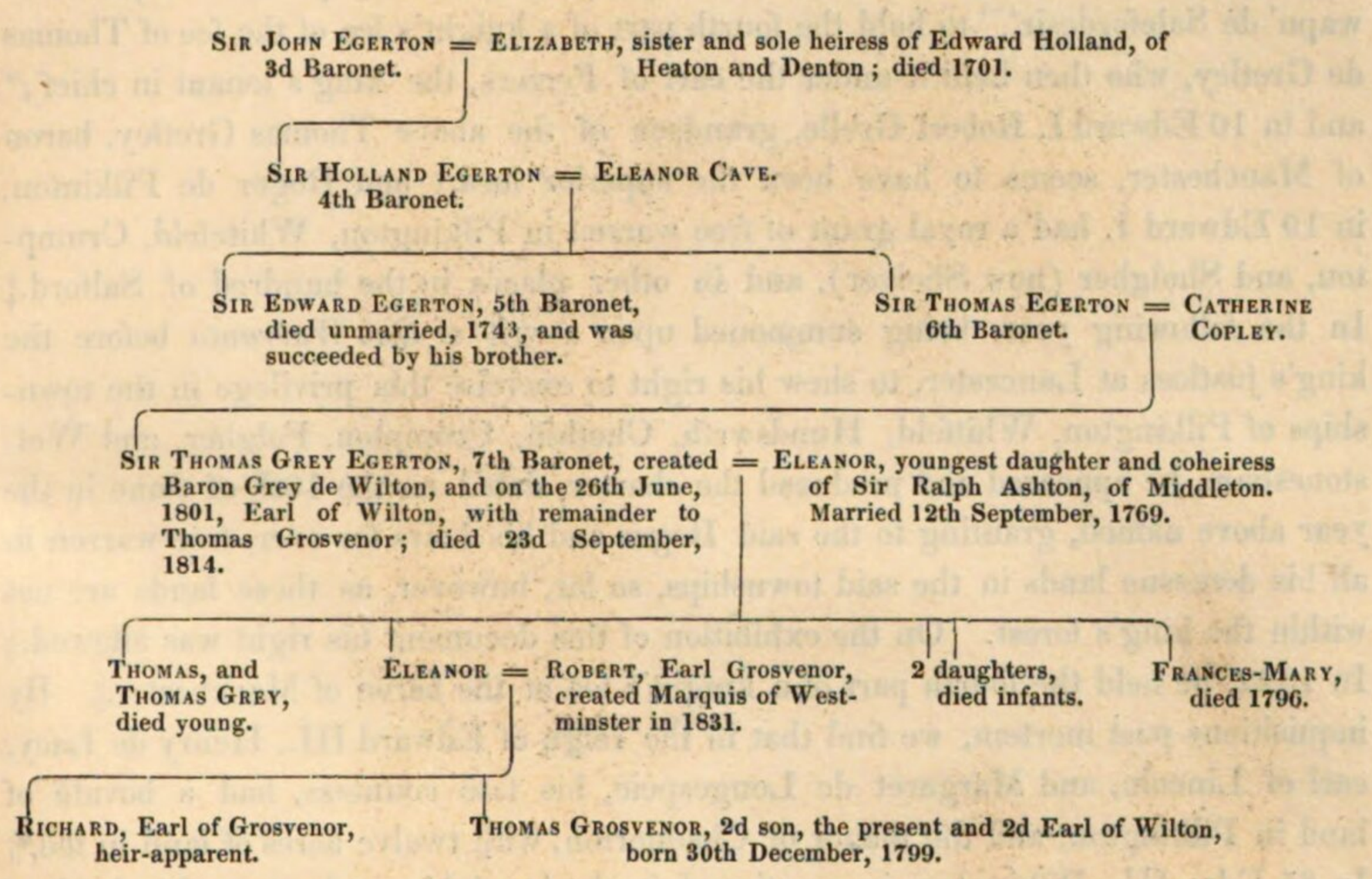
HEATON HOUSE, LANCASHIRE.

FISHER, SON, & Co LONDON, 1830.

Prestwich Parish.

Heaton.

The Heaton estates, acquired by the marriage with Margaret, the daughter and coheiress of sir Robert Langley, passed into the Egerton family;* as by a subsequent match did part of those of the Ashtons of Middleton, shewn by the subjoined table:—



Heaton-house, a seat of the earl of Wilton, is a handsome modern structure of stone, erected by Wyatt, with columns of the Ionic order, and a circular projection in the centre, surmounted by a spacious dome. This handsome mansion is situated in a verdant and well-wooded park, five miles in circumference, at the entrance to which is an elegant Doric Lodge. At some distance from the house, on a bold eminence, stands a circular temple, commanding extensive views in the four adjoining counties of Cheshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, and Yorkshire.

* William de Radeclive in the reign of Henry III. held twelve bovates of land in Edgeworth, and in Heaton, in thanage for 16s, 8d., and of this land Gilbert de Notton held four bovates of the same William for half a mark. *Testa de Nevill*, folio 405.—In 1506 Ralph Radcliff died seised of lands in Heton, Halewall, Tong in Prestwiche, Qhernton, Lostok, and Ramworth. Duchy Records, vol. III. Inquis. post mortem. 21 Hen. VIII. n. 12 & 97.

Prestwich Parish.

The knightly family of Pilkington were seated at Pilkington Tower or Stand, in this parish, soon after the Conquest. In the *Familiæ Lancastriensis MS.* Leonard Pilkington is stated to have been lord of Pilkington in 10 Hen. I. The Pilkingtons were not, however, the chief lords of this manor, for it appears that Roger de Pilkington, in the reign of John or Henry III., was found by the "Inquisitores wapn' de Salefordesir'," to hold the fourth part of a knight's fee of the fee of Thomas de Gretley, who then held it under the earl of Ferrers, the king's tenant in chief;* and in 10 Edward I. Robert Grelle, grandson of the above Thomas Gretley, baron of Manchester, seems to have been the superior lord,† and Roger de Pilkinton, in 19 Edward I. had a royal grant of free warren in Pilkington, Whitefeld, Crumpton, and Sholgher (now Sholver), and in other places in the hundred of Salford.‡ In the following year, being summoned upon a writ of *Quo Warranto* before the king's justices at Lancaster, to shew his right to exercise this privilege in the townships of Pilkington, Whitfeld, Hundswrth, Chethm̃, Crompton, Folgher, and Welstonesham, he appeared and produced the charter, dated on the 10th of June in the year above named, granting to the said Roger and his heirs for ever, free warren in all his demesne lands in the said townships, so far, however, as these lands are not within the king's forest. On the exhibition of this document his right was allowed.§ In 1322, he held the fourth part of a knight's fee of the baron of Manchester.‖ By inquisitions post mortem, we find that in the reign of Edward III., Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and Margaret de Longespeie, his late countess, had a bovate of land in Pilkington, and the manor of Chadderton, with twelve acres of land in fee.¶ In 35 Edw. III. Pilkington is mentioned in the inquisition taken on the death of Henry duke of Lancaster, as a fee of the honor of Tuttebury** Sir Roger Pilkington was knight of the shire, along with sir Adam Houghton, in 39 Edw. III. Of this family was John Pilkington, esquire of the body to Edw. IV., and by that monarch appointed chief forester of Sowerby Chase, and keeper of Errington Park, for term of life. By the adherence of sir Thomas Pillkinton to his monarch Richard III., his estates were forfeited to the crown, and conferred by Henry VII. upon lord Stanley.†† Dying without issue, his nephew, Arthur Pilkington, settled

* Rog̃us de Pilkinton tenet quartā pt̄ē milit' in eodem de dc̃ō feode. Testa de Nevill' fo. 396.

† Escaet. 10 Edw. I. num. 20.

‡ Rot. Chart. 19 Edw. I. Pars Unic. mem. 41. confirm. 1 Hen. V. p. 4. pat. m. 35.

§ Placit. de Quo Warr. apud Lanc. 20 Edw. I. Rot. 1. In the Chapter House, Westminster.

‖ See vol. I. p. 187.

¶ Escaet. 3 Edw. III. num. 51.

** Escaet. 35 Edw. III, P. Unic. num. 122.

†† See vol. I. p, 411.



Painted by S. Shelley. Engraved by W. Holl.

SIR Alton Lever. KNT.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON, 1835.

at Bradley, in Yorkshire. His first son, John, died without male issue, but Thomas, grandson of Robert, the second son of Arthur, purchased Stanley, and was progenitor of the Pilkingtons, baronets, of Chevet, in the county of York.* Prestwich Parish.

The Levers of Alkrington have been seated here since the middle of the seventeenth century, and in this parish, and within Alkrington Hall, was collected by sir Ashton Lever the celebrated museum. The Leverian Museum was cotemporary with the Townley Museum; and while they existed entire in the places where they had been collected, they gave to the county of Lancaster a superiority over every other county in England, Middlesex alone excepted, in the rare productions of nature and art. Sir Ashton obtained an act of parliament for disposing of this rare accumulation by lottery, which was drawn in 1785. Mr. Parkinson, the holder of the successful ticket, made considerable additions to the collection, which he for sometime exhibited for public inspection in London, but it was afterwards sold by auction in the year 1806, and thus dispersed.† Alkrington.

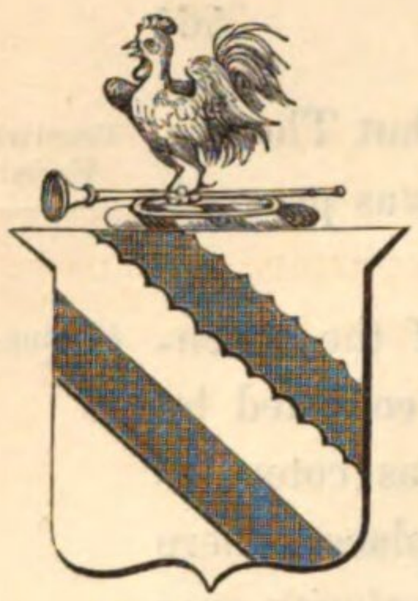
* In Watson's MSS. the following traditionary story relating to the estate called Rhodes, in the manor of Pilkington, is preserved. "Rhodes of Rhodes, having his estate, and it being land of inheritance, and lying within the manor of Pilkington, then belonging to Sir John [Sir Thomas] Pilkington, the knight desirous of purchasing the estate applied to Rhodes; but he being unwilling to part with it, refused to sell. The estate is of considerable length, and is bounded by the river Irwel for more than a mile, and at the extremity of the land stood a cowhouse, of which Rhodes made use as a shelter for young cattle during winter, but at other times it was disused. Into this building, it is said, Sir John ordered some of his own cattle to be put, and locked them up there, giving out that they were stolen, and a reward was offered accordingly. Some time passed before the cattle were found; at length, as had been concerted, some of Sir John's people found them in the above cowhouse, and proceedings in law were immediately commenced against Rhodes for this pretended robbery, against which Rhodes defended himself; but the fact of the cattle being locked up in his building being notorious, and the presumption of his being privy, if not a principal in the concealment, was evidence so strong against Rhodes, that he was obliged to come upon terms with Sir John, which caused the loss of his inheritance. Sir John afterwards forfeited the manor of Pilkington—this, in those days, was called a just judgment, and believed to be inflicted upon him for the above treachery. The manor was given to the Derby family by the crown. The mansion-house was formerly encompassed by a moat, part of which still remains."

† Such was the variety and extent of this celebrated collection, that the catalogue filled an octavo volume of 400 pages; the curiosities were divided into 7879 lots, and the sale occupied sixty-five days.

Order of the Catalogue.

Part I.	5th May to 13th—8 days.	Part VI.	21st June to July 9—17 days.
II.	14th May to 22d—8 ,,	Addition,	10th July to 13th— 3 ,,
III.	23d to 31st —8 ,,	Appendix,	14th to 18th — 5 ,,
IV.	2d June to 11th—8 ,,		—
V.	12th to 20th —8 ,,		Days 65

Lever, of Alkrington.



Levingus de Leaver = ... dau. of ....

Henry, Lord of Leaver, = ...

William de Leaver = ...

Henry de Leaver = Emma

John de Leaver = ...

Adam de Leaver, 1 Edw. I. = Agnes, or Avis.

John de Leaver, 27 Edw. I. = ...

Adam de Leaver = Agnes, dau. of Henry Hulton.

John de Leaver = ...

Adam de Leaver, 3 Edw. III. = Margaret, sister of Roger Cunliffe.

William de Leaver = Alice, dau. of —— Longworth.

Roger de Lever = Elizabeth, 2d dau. of Ralph Heton, of Heton. co. Lanc.
temp. Edw. III.

Adam de Lever = Joane, dau. of William Garnet.

Ralph Lever = Anne, dau. of Robert Radcliffe, of Radcliffe.
temp. Ric. II.

Margaret = Ralph Ashton, 2d son of Sir Ra. Ashton, of Middleton, Knt.
dau. & h.

Adam Lever, temp. Henry VI. = Ellen, dau. of Geffrey Chetham, of Chetham, co. Lanc.

Robert Lever, temp. Hen. VII. = Jane, dau. of Ralph Hoghton, of Preston.

Robert Lever, temp. Henry VIII. = Mary, dau. of Thomas Pilkington, of Rivington.

James Lever, temp. Henry VIII. = Lettice, dau. of George Barton, of Smithells.

Robert Lever, ob. 18 May, 1620 = Catherine, dau. of William Crompton, of Worth.

1. James Lever, of Darcey Lever, ob. 26 Mar. 1634. = Jane, dau. of Edmund Whitehead, of Hustede.

2. Ralph, 3. Robert, both unmarried.

5. John Lever, of Alkrington, ob. 11 July, 1645. = Catherine, dau. of Hamnet Warburton.

4. Richard Lever. = Anne, dau. of John Ap Howell.

6. William Lever, of Kersall, ob. 1646. = Elizabeth, dau. of George Kenyon, of Kersall.

Robert Lever, of Lever, æt. 56, 10 Sept. 1664. = Mary, 4th dau. of Hamnet Warburton, of Partington.

John, Robert, John, Jonathan.

Kath.

Jane, married Nicholas, eldest son & heir of Oswald Mosley, Esq. of Ancoats.

Elizabeth, wife of John Hopwood, of Hopwood.

Robert Lever, of Alkrington, born 28 Aug. 1623; ob. 27 July, 1710. = Anne, sole d. & h. of Francis Mosley, of Collyhurst, bo. 10 Nov. 1631, ob. 20 Decr. 1710.

Robert Lever, æt. 65, 11 Mar. 1664. = ..

William Lever, of Kersal, ob. 1660. = Catherine, eld. dau. & coheir of Edw. Rosthorne, of Newhall.

Several daudhters.*

Anne.

Catherine.

Jane.

John.

John Lever, of Collyhurst, bapt. at Middleton 11 Oct. 1675, bu. at same place, 27 June, 1718. = Frances, dau. of Philip Foley, of Prestwood, co. Staff.

John Lever, æt. 25, an. 1664.

Rosthorne Lever, son & h. ob. 18 Oct. 1689. bu. in Coll. Church, Manchester. = Alice Cheetham, of Popythorn, co. Lanc.

William died an infant.

Darcy Lever, of Alkrington, LL.D. High Sheriff for the Co. Palatine of Lanc., knighted at St. James's 26 Jan. 1736-7; buried at Prestwich 1743. = Dorothy, d. & coh. of Revd. Wm. Ashton, Rector of Prestwich, ob. 1777, buried with her husband.

* One of whom, Mary, married 1st. Wm. Dauntesey, of Agecroft, Esq. 2dly. Leonard Peter Egerton, of Shaw, nephew to Sir Ra. Egerton, of Ridley.

Ashton Lever, of Alkrington, born at Alkrington, 5 March, 1729. High Sheriff for Lanc. 1771, knighted at St. James's, 5 June, 1778. = Frances, dau. of James Bayley, of Manchester, sister to Lady Mosley and Mrs. Dorning Rasbotham, and grand-daughter to the Bishop of Chester.

The Rev. John Lever. = Mary, 2d dau. of Isaac Shaw, of Altrincham.

Martha, wife of Edw. Gleaves, of Culcheth.

Dorothy, wife of Rev. Wm. Warrington, vicar of Old Windsor, co. Berks.

Darcy Lever, Esq. = Elizabeth, only child of the Rev. — Murgatroyd.

John Lever, Esq. = Miss Wigglesworth, of the city of York, 1st wife. = Mary, eldest dau. of John Brown, of Heightington, co. Linc.

Dorothy = Peter Rasbotham, Esq., eldest son of Dorning Rasbotham, Esq. of Birch House, co. Lanc.

Mary, unmarried.

1. John.
2. Mary Isabella.
3. Darcy Mather.
4. Elizabeth Dorothy.
5. George.
6. Frances.
7. Emilia.
8. Emilia Charlotte.

Francis. Dorning. Peter.

[This Pedigree was confirmed by George Harrison, Norroy King-of-Arms, to Sir Ashton Lever, knight, the 27th of June, 1787.]

Prestwich Parish.

Extent of the parish.

The parish of Prestwich is about fifteen miles in length, and about four miles in breadth, in the hundred of Salford, in the deanery of Manchester, and in the archdeaconry of Chester. In this, as in Eccles parish, much of the land is in pasture, to replenish the dairies from which the inhabitants of Manchester draw a considerable portion of their daily supplies. The air is pure and salubrious, and, on the taking of the census in 1821, there were found in this parish no fewer than forty-five persons between the ages of eighty and ninety, and two between the ages of ninety and one hundred years. Within the last century, the number of families in Prestwich has increased from 470 to 3291, exclusive of the chapelry of Oldham.* Manufactures, spreading from Manchester, have made considerable progress here, though less than in that part of the parish which comes within the division of Oldham; a large proportion of the people are employed in the staple trade of the county, chiefly in the weaving of cotton and silk.

Though, as we have said, it does not appear from the Domesday survey, that any church existed in this place at the time of the Conquest, yet within two centuries of that period, Prestwyke had a parish church, the living of which was valued by the ecclesiastical commissioners of pope Nicholas at £18. 13s. 4d. In the papal return made at that time, Oldham is not mentioned, and this circumstance seems decisive of the proper designation of the parish, awarding the precedency to Prestwich, and shewing that when in connexion the name should be written Prestwich-cum-Oldham, as it stands in the last Parliamentary Population Return, and not Oldham-cum-Prestwich, as it stood in that by which it was preceded. The rector of Prestwich exercises ecclesiastical jurisdiction in that chapelry. The historian of Manchester speaks of a church at Prestwich in Saxon times, but it is difficult to discover upon what authority that assertion is grounded; for certainly, the fact of Prestwich being traversed by a Roman road is very inconclusive evidence of the existence of a Saxon church. It must be admitted, however, that the name ꝑꝛeoꝛꞇ-þıc, the priest's retreat, gives some countenance to this conjecture. The present church of Prestwich is a stately Gothic structure, with a tower and six bells, dedicated to St. Mary, in the patronage of the Marquis of Westminster. The living, which is a rectory, valued in the Liber Regis at £46. 4s. 9½d., cannot be of less value than £1,000 a year, derived principally from a moderate composition of the tithes.

Prestwich cum Oldham.

Church.

RECTORY OF PRESTWICH.

Estimated value in Tax. Eccl. Pope Nicholas, ...	£ 18	13	4
in the *Liber Regis*	£ 46	4	9½

* See vol II. p. 111.

Prestwich Parish.

Rectors.

Ralph Langley was one of the family of that name, residing at Edgecroft, or Agecroft, in the parish of Eccles, who were patrons of this living for many years, and are said to have erected the present church. He was the second son of sir —— Langley, of Agecroft, and in the 5th year of Edward IV. 1465, in the time of Richard West, Lord de la Warre was admitted Warden of the College of Manchester, then lately established. He also became Rector of Prestwich-cum-Oldham by the patronage of his father, who had married the heiress of that place. Died after the 6th Hen. VII.

Sir William Langley, another of the same family, whose patron seems to have been Edmund Ashton, of Chadderton, Esq.

John Langley, M.A. descended from the same family residing at Agecroft Hall. He was instituted to the rectory of Prestwich in the reign of James I., and dying was buried at that place, as appears from the parish register, August 16, 1632.

[There is a chasm in the records from 1632 to 1646.]

Tobie Furnace was the minister of Prestwich during the Presbyterian times in 1646. He was ardently attached to the Presbyterian cause, and therefore highly obnoxious to the royalist party, by whom he was accused, among other matters, of refusing to administer the Lord's supper. These circumstances induced him to leave the church of Prestwich, which he exchanged for that of Bury, in 1649.

Isaac Allen, a minister of great learning and ability, and devotedly attached to the royalist cause. He was of the family of Allan, or Allen, of Prestwich, and of Redivale, near Bury, in this county, of which family was also Cardinal Allen, a native of the same county. Mr. Allen died at Prestwich, and was buried in the church, Feb. 21, 1659.

Edward Kenyon, B.D. was born in the year 1629, and educated at St. John's College, Cambridge, where he took the degree of B.D. in 1663, and of which college he was also a Fellow. He was instituted to the rectory of Prestwich by Edward Ashton, Esq. in 1659. He died July 15, 1668, and was buried in Prestwich church.

John Lake, D.D. and Bishop of Chichester, a firm and active loyalist during the usurpation, and a man of great learning and talents, was born at Halifax, in Yorkshire, baptized at that place Dec. 5, 1624, educated at the Grammar School there, and afterwards at St. John's College, Cambridge. In 1649, he settled at Oldham, in this parish, where he was elected by the congregation to the charge of the parochial church, and where he distinguished himself for several years by his activity, and by his opposition to the Presbyterian form of church government, and the authority of elderships; for which he was threatened with a prosecution, which was, however, subsequently abandoned. He became vicar of Leeds in 1659, was created D.D. in 1661, and collated to the rectory of St. Botolph's, Bishopsgate, in 1663. In 1668, he was instituted by Edmund Ashton, Esq. to the rectory of Prestwich, and was made canon residentiary of York. He was consecrated Bishop of Man in Dec. 1682, translated to Bristol in 1684, and for his conduct in that city during Monmouth's rebellion, he was promoted to the see of Chichester. He died in August, 1689.

Oldham Chapelry.

William Ashton, B.D. descended from the family of Ashton-under-Line, and subsequently of Chadderton, was born in 1649, educated at St. John's College, Cambridge, where he took the degree of B.A. in 1673, of M.A. in 1677, and B.D. in 1684, and was also sometime Fellow of that college. In 1682, he was presented to the living of Carleton in Lindrick, in the county of Nottingham, and, three years after, in 1685, to the rectory of Prestwich-cum-Oldham; both of which preferments he continued to hold till his death. He held the living more than 46 years, and died 25th Feb. 1731, aged 82, and was buried in his own chapel in Prestwich church.

Richard Goodwin, D.D., was presented to the living, on Mr. Ashton's death, by the Hon. Thomas Wentworth. Dr. Goodwin was educated at St. John's College, Cambridge, where he took the degree of B.A. in 1699, of A.M. in 1703, of B.D. in 1710, and of D.D. in 1727. He was rector here for more than 20 years, dying in 1752.

John Griffith, D.D., educated at St. John's, Cambridge; took the degree of B.A. in 1739, of M.A. in 1743, and not long after that of D.D. In 1744 he purchased the advowson of Prestwich, being then rector of Eckington, and was inducted 11 Nov. 1752. He retained these livings till his death, in 1763.

Levett Harris, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge, and took the degree of M.A. there in 1753. He became curate of Prestwich in 1756, and remained there for two years, when he removed to Barwick in Elmett. In 1758 he purchased the advowson of Prestwich, and was instituted to it Dec. 10, 1763. Mr. Harris died at Bradford, in December, 1782.

James Lyon, M.A., the present venerable and respected rector, is the son of Matthew Lyon, Esq., of Warrington, and was born there October 26, 1757; was educated at the free-school in that town, and afterwards at Brazen-nose College, Oxford. On taking orders in 1781, Mr. Lyon came to Prestwich as curate, and was instituted to the rectory by his father, on the 22d March, 1783. Having completed the fiftieth year of his incumbency on the 22d March, 1833, his parishioners, to mark their grateful sense of his long and faithful services as rector of this extensive and populous parish, celebrated the event by a series of festivities, and also presented him with two elegant pieces of plate. A number of his former and present curates also presented him with a massive, embossed silver inkstand; and a subscription, amounting to near £250, was opened, to commemorate the same event by a marble tablet, to be placed in the parish church.

Descent of the advowson.

The advowson of the rectory of Prestwich-cum-Oldham belonged, no doubt, originally to the family of the Prestwiches, who took their name from this place.* It continued in their possession till the time of the father of Ralph Langley, rector

* Sir John Prestwich, in his *Respublica*, expressly mentions that his ancestors were the original founders.

Oldham Chapelry.

of Prestwich, who marrying the heiress of that family, became possessed of this patronage, and presented it to his son about 5 Edward IV. It remained in the family of the Langleys of Agecroft, till the time of queen Elizabeth, when sir Robert Langley, the last of his name, dying without male issue, his property was divided among his four daughters, the third of whom marrying one of the family of the Ashtons of Chadderton, in this parish, had for her share, among other property, the advowson of Prestwich. From this time it continued in the possession of the Ashtons of Chadderton, till the year 1710, when the Rev. William Ashton, rector of Prestwich, sold it to the hon. Thomas Wentworth, of Wentworth Woodhouse, in the county of York. On the 24th May, 1744, Thomas, earl of Malton, the only son and heir of the above hon. Thomas Wentworth, sold the advowson to the Rev. Dr. John Griffith, rector of Eckington, in the county of Derby, who became rector here in 1752. In September, 1755, it again changed hands, and was sold by Dr. Griffith to James Collins, of Knaresborough, in the county of York, gentleman, who again in 1758, transferred it by sale to the Rev. Levett Harris, of Barwick in Elmett, in the same county, clerk, who became rector here in 1763. Mr. Harris being in difficulties, and the living deeply mortgaged, the advowson was again sold by him, in June 1781, to Matthew Lyon, esq., of Warrington, who left it by will to his son, the present possessor. In the 32d George III. 1792, an act of parliament was obtained, to enable the rector of Prestwich for the time being to grant leases of the glebe-land belonging to the rectory. Finally, in March, 1815, the advowson of Prestwich was again sold by the present possessor to the right hon. Robert earl Grosvenor, (now marquis of Westminster,) for his son, the earl of Wilton, in whom this patronage is now vested.

Charities.

The charities in this parish, as exhibited in the sixteenth report of the commissioners appointed by parliament for inquiring concerning the charities, are—Sir Thomas Grey Egerton's charity of £10 a year to the poor of the parish; Elizabeth Bent's charity, lost from neglect; sir Holland Egerton's charity, the interest of £20 expended annually in bread to the poor; the earl of Wilton's charity, the interest of £1000, distributed in clothing to the poor; Bagguley's charity, of the amount of seven guineas per annum, distributed to the poor, principally in clothing; Stand School charity, being a bequest of Henry Siddal, of Whitefield, tailor, of a messuage, with four acres and a half of land, in Whitefield, in the township of Pilkington, towards the endowment of a grammar school; Ringley School, endowed by Nathan Walworth, with a messuage and one hundred and twenty acres of land; James Lancashire's bequest of the sum of £50 to Unsworth School; with a few other minor charities.

Oldham Chapelry.

OLDHAM is a parochial chapelry, in the Middleton division of the hundred of Salford, and in the parish of Prestwich, comprising the township of Chadderton, Crompton, Oldham, and Royton; though a part of the parish of Prestwich is separated by parts of the parishes of Manchester and Middleton. The inhabitants of Oldham and the other townships in this chapelry marry at Prestwich church. With some degree of subordination, there is, however, much of independence in this chapelry. The township of Oldham, Chadderton, Crompton, and Royton support Oldham church by a rate, of which Oldham pays half and the other three townships the remainder, without now contributing in any way towards the church of Prestwich; and the inhabitants of these townships have the right of sepulture and baptism at Oldham church only. The register books of Oldham and Prestwich are quite distinct and unconnected, and each place has its separate churchwardens.

Contributes to the mother church. 1448.

Anciently they were more dependent, for it appears by a decree, of the date of 1406, in the possession of the Rev. James Lyon, rector of the parish of Prestwich, issued by William de Nieuhagh, archdeacon of Chester, that the inhabitants of "Oldom," dependent on the parish church of Prestwich, were required to contribute towards the sacramental bread and wine consumed by the communicants in the mother church; and by another decree from the archdeacon of Chester to the chaplain of the parish church of Prestwich, and the chaplain celebrating divine service in the chapel of Oldom "notoriously" dependent on the same church, it further appears that disputes had arisen at this early period, between the parishioners of Prestwich and the inhabitants of Oldom, Chadderton, Ryton, and Crompton, on the question whether the latter should contribute to the bread and wine, decorations, and necessaries of Prestwich church, and that these contributions were ordered to be made.*

* "Offic dñi Archii Cestr[e] dilcis nobis in xpõ capellño poch ecclie de P[ ]stwiche necnon cap[no] dīa celebranti in Capella de Oldom ab ead eccl̃ia notorie dependente Saltm̃ in dño. Lras ven[s] in xpõ pris ꝙ domiñ dñi Willi dei grā Couentrens ꝙ Lich. Epi mat̃iam confirmacõis laudi. decreti ꝙ final pronũciacõis co. me magr̃ Will Nieuhagh dud archii Cestr[ ] de ꝙ sup questionis mat̃ia dud exorta int̃ parochños de P[ ]stwich ex vna pte Incholasq; ꝙ Inh̃itantes villas de Oldom Chad[r]ton Ryton ꝙ Crompton sup Jure cont̃bucõis ad panē bñdc̃m vinū panē luminare ꝙ ornamēta memorat̃ eccl̃ie de Prestwich in se continent̃ ea cū decet reu̇erencia Inspexim[9] quas ꝓpt̃ earū ꝓlixitatē ꝑsentibz inserere non valem[9] Quaz aũcte atqz nr̃a vob̃ com̃ittim[9] ꝙ mādam[9] in virtute obēre ꝙ s[u]b pena suspenf a celebracõne diõz firmit̃ Iniūgeñs quatin[9] diebz diũtꝙ ꝙ festius Inspeccõem pūcm̄ ꝓx sequentibz pochinos Incholas ꝙ Inhabitantes villas de Oldom Chad[r]ton Riton ꝙ Crompton añdict. moneatꝙ ꝙ efficacit̃ Judicatꝙ ad contribuend̃ vna cum alijs cõpochian[s] eiusd̃ eccl̃e de Prestwich ꝓporcionalit̃ ad ꝑmissa tam de anno vltiē revoluto q[m] in futuro sub pena suspensionis a celebracõne diõz in dicta Capella de Oldom quam si post lapsum xv diez quoz q[i]ũqz p p[i]ma q[i]ũqz ꝓ sc̃da ꝙ reliquos q[i]ũqz ꝓ t̃cia ꝙ t̃mo ꝓemptorio ac monic̃one cano[ca] iꝑis assignam[9] ꝙ ꝓ vos eciā assignari volum[9]

Oldham Chapelry.

Six years after this time, sir Rauf Longley, ꝑson of the Kyrke of P?stwich, lets by indenture,* the tithes of Oldm̄ to sir Henry Peñulbury, ꝑste of Middelton, for four score and nine marks, for the term of three years.

Oldham church.

The ancient church or chapel of Oldham having probably become dilapidated, the rector of Prestwich, who was also the third warden of the collegiate church of Manchester, determined upon rebuilding the same; and by an indenture of the date of the 4th November, 1476, he entered into contracts with the masons to build a new church at Oldham, of simple construction, paying them for the same the sum of £28. 6s. 8d. the materials to be supplied by the rector.†

in dc̃am Capellam exũat ꝑut extunc canoca monic̃one ꝓcedente mora culpa ꝛ dolo suis ꝓꝑitꝛ id mlito exigentꝛ si ꝓmissis monicõibꝫ vr̃is debite non paruerint fulminam9 in hiis sc̃ptꝛ Vob quoqꝫ capellno de Oldom necnon capellaīs dīa celebrantꝛ In Eccl̃ijs pochl̃ de Mydelton Rachdale ꝛ Asshton nichilom9 in virtute obere vr̃e ꝛ sub pena ꝓdc̃a firmiꝑ Inhibem9 ne ab hac hora in antea saltem durāte obstinācia dc̃oꝫ Incholaꝫ ꝛ Inl̃itatꝛ villas predictas cū les hamletꝛ dīa in iꝑoꝫ ꝓsencia teml̃e celebretꝛ seu iꝑis sacramenta seu sacramentl̃ia ministretꝛ donec l̃ris dc̃i venus ꝑris vr̃is qꝫ monic̃oibꝫ debite parũerint cum efftu vel aliud inde a nob recepitꝛ in mandatꝛ. Datꝑ Cestrl̃ sub sigillo Officij nr̃i xiiijmo die menſ Februarl̃ Anno dñi millmo ccccmo xl ocxto."

* Lodged in the ꝑ church of Prestwich.

† "This endenture made the iiijte day of Nouembr the yere of oure Lord A ml cccc lxxvj betwene Rauff Longley ꝑson of Prestwich opon that one ꝑtie and William Hamond Rauff Hamond ꝛ Miles Alenson masons opon that oyr ꝑtie the ꝑties aforsaid ben aggreed in manl̃ ꝛ forme that followes, that is to say the said William Rauff ꝛ Miles masons haue taken opon yam to make at Oldom a body of a churche in manl̃ ꝛ forme that folowes, that is to say yai shall bynde ꝛ make sufficiantly iiij arches opon either side the Kirke wt hewen stone of mason werke eu̇y arche of xij fete betwene the pillers and of heght vndre the arche xviij fote and of widdenesse betwene the pillers ou̇thwarte xx fete and at aither end a crosswch ou̇thwerte that one according to the pillers that oẏl̃ according for a Stepull wt ij boterassez at the west end. Also on aitherside one yling of x fote wyde from the pillers and the wall of xij fote heght. In the yling on the southside v Wyndowes that is to say opon aither end one and opon the side iij and iij boterassez opon aither cornell one and one betwene the wyndowes wt a dure ꝛ a porche ẏl̃to and in the yling opon the northeside iiij wyndowes in aither end one and ij on the south wt iiij botterassez at aither cornell one ꝛ betwene the wyndowes ij and a dure ẏl̃to and as for the wyndowes iiij of yaim eu̇y wyndow of iij lightes and the residew of ij lightes sufficiant ꝛ according to the werke all durres wyndowes boterassez pillers ꝛ gabull tables grounde tables and the arche in the porche of hewen stone. And to make all the residew sufficiantly wt wallyng and aftꝑ the grounde werke baret the said masons to laye the stone and to take the grounde werke. And if it happen that ẏl̃ fall any traves or disagrement betwene the said ꝑties so that the werke be not sufficiantly made, then the said ꝑties to be redressed by oẏl̃ masons according to faithe ꝛ conscience. For the which werke in this forme to be made the said Rauff ꝑson grunted to pay or make to be paied to the saides William Rauff ꝛ Miles m. or to yair assignes xxvii li. vj s. viij d. of leall money in manl̃ ꝛ forme that folowes that is to say at the Fest of Saynt Nicholas next suyng the date of this endenture a Cs. and at the Natiuitie of Saynt John the Baptist then next suyng Cs. and so at the Fest of Saynt Nicholas

Oldham Chapelry.

The erection of the new church does not appear to have adjusted the disputes between the rector and the parishioners of Prestwich, and the inhabitants within the precinct or circuit of the church or chapel of Oldham; for in the year 1558 we find a decree issued by Cuthbert, bishop of Chester, wherein, after reciting that he has examined the decrees and muniments that William, formerly bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, and other officials of the archdeaconry of Chester in times past, sealed with their seals and confirmed by their authority, he commands, under pain of interdiction and suppression, both the parishioners of Prestwich and the inhabitants of the chapelry of Oldham, to furnish bread on holidays to be distributed to divers parishioners, and bread, wine, and lights about the altar of the parochial church of Prestwich, and other necessaries to the said parochial church appertaining to the church and the chapel.* In this year the parish registers of Oldham commence, and record that in 1558 there were in this chapelry 21 baptisms and 14 burials.

The church at Oldham, dedicated to St. Mary, is placed on an eminence near the centre of the town, overlooking the surrounding country. Its early history is involved in obscurity. An antiquity as high as Saxon times, is claimed for the first erection; but it is difficult to say on what authority this claim is grounded; nor is it quite clear that this church was re-edified with stone in the time of king Stephen, though the old font appears to have been of that age. That a church or chapel did exist here previous to the year 1476 is shewn by the decree from the archdeaconry of Chester, then in the diocese of Coventry and Lichfield, of the date of 1448, addressed to "the chaplain celebrating divine service in the chapel of Oldom;" and by a cotemporary indenture made between Rauf Longley, parson of the church of Prestwich, on the one part, and sir Henry Penulbury, priest of the chantry of Middleton, of the other part, by which the former let all the tithes, oblations, and emoluments, (except the glebe land and the free-rents,) belonging to the chapel of Oldham; to the latter, for the term of three years, for the annual rent of forty-three marks.†

yen next suyng C s. and the remanent of xxviij li. vj s. viij d. to be paied when yai haue fynnyshed yaire werke. And this werke be fynnyshed ꝑ endet by Estur day that shall be in the yere of oʳ lord A mˡ cccc lxxix. Also the said Rauff ꝑson shall fynde to the saideȝ William Rauff ꝑ Miles masons aforesaid stone lyme sonde water suyntrees scaffoldes and heaue and bringe yaim to the ground opon his coste and all oy̓ stuffe longyng to the masons and to yaire crafte the said masons to fynde opon yaire awne coste. And to all thes coueñnts well ꝑ truly to be ꝑfoʳmed opon aither ꝑtie the ꝑties aforsaid byndes yaim by thes endentures. In witnesse of the which thing to aither ꝑtie of thes endentures the ꝑties aforesaid enᵗchaungeably haue sette yaire Sealles. Yeven the day ꝑ the yere aforsaid." [The seals have perished.]

* Documents in the chest of the parish church of Prestwich.

† Ibid.

Oldham Chapelry.

In this and the neighbouring counties, marriages were proclaimed by a magistrate in the market-place, during the time of the Commonwealth; and J. Hopwood, esq., performed the ceremony at Oldham, as appears from the parish registers.

The gallery of the old church was erected in 1703, by Mr. Brierley, and the eastern window bore an emblazon of the arms of Radcliffe, of Fox-Denton. Cudworth chapel occupied the north of the interior, and contained a monument, not yet re-erected, adorned with the arms of that family, empaling Mosley, and bearing a Latin inscription, complimentary to the memory of John Cudworth, of Wernith Hall, esquire, to which the passenger's attention is directed by the following invitation:—

"Siste, viator, moræ erit pretium;
Responsa accipe aliquot quæstiunculis."

Horton chapel is opposite to Cudworth's, and contains marble tablets to the memory of Joshua Horton, and his family.

The great increase of population and wealth in the chapelry of Oldham demanded for the people a new church, which has been erected upon the site of the ancient edifice; and the parishioners in vestry assembled resolved, in the year 1824, to apply to parliament for powers to take down and rebuild the church, under the direction of twenty-four trustees, six being nominated by each township of the parish, out of a rate, to be levied upon the parishioners, to which fund the owners of property were required to pay two-thirds, and the tenants one-third. In 1827 the work was begun, when the following inscription was placed upon the foundation-stone:—

"The first stone of this church, dedicated to St. Paul, [a mistake for St. Mary,] erected
"on the site of the ancient parochial chapel of Oldham, by the trustees appointed by
"parliament, for taking down and rebuilding the same church, was laid on Tuesday, the
"16th day of October, in the eighth year of the reign of his Majesty George IV. by the
"Right Honble. Thomas, Earl of Wilton, attended by Charles James, Lord Bishop of
"Chester, the Rev. Jas. Lyon, rector of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, the Rev. John Fallowfield,
"curate of Oldham, Jonathan Mellor, Joseph Needham, John Kenworthy, and John
"Cooper, churchwardens of the respective townships of Oldham, Chadderton, Crompton,
"and Royton, MDCCCXXVII. Richard Lane, architect."

The first act of parliament extended only to the re-erection of the body of the church; but that the edifice might be rendered complete, another act was obtained by the parishioners, in 1828, to rebuild also the chancel and the vestry. In removing the materials of the old church, a stone coffin was found, which contained the body of a Radcliffe, one of the early possessors of Fox-Denton. In October, 1830, the work was completed, and the stately new fabric was opened on Sunday, the 12th of December, 1830. The tower was now furnished with twelve bells, and with an

illuminated clock. A beautiful painted window, prefiguring the assembly of the apostles, surmounted with the arms of Oldham, cut in stone, adorns the great eastern or chancel window, and gives to that part of the interior a rich and solemn effect. Oldham Chapelry.

Catalogue of Ministers of Oldham Church.

The first mentioned in the registers is the Rev. Robert Constantine, in 1640; and the following is the order of succession:—

The Rev. W. Worthington, ordained April 15th, 1647.
The Rev. John Lake, D.D., afterwards rector of Prestwich and bishop of Chichester.
Mr. Constantine, who had quitted Oldham in 1646, and returned on the resignation of Dr. Lake; but was ejected on the memorable Bartholomew-day, August 24th, 1662.*
The Rev. Mr. Walwork succeeded in 1664.
Rev. Isaac Harper, in 1667.
Rev. J. Sugden, in 1695.
Rev. John Halliwell, in 1712.
Rev. J. Sugden, jun. in
Rev. Sam[l] Townson, in 1732.
Rev. Thomas Fawcet, in 1770.
Rev. J. Fallowfield, the present minister, in 1818.

The living of Oldham does not occur in the survey, made 26 Hen. VIII. from which the Liber Regis is compiled. In 1650, its value was estimated at £100 a year, but at present it exceeds £200.

Growing as this extensive chapelry is in wealth and in importance, and containing as it does a population of 50,000 souls,† the greater part of whom are at a distance of eight miles from the parish church of Prestwich, it was hoped and expected, when earl Grosvenor (now marquis of Westminster) purchased the advowson of that living some years ago, that he would have erected Oldham into a separate parish, under the authority of parliament, after the example of Chorley, and several other places in this county, where the necessity was less urgent. From causes with which the public are unacquainted, this expectation has not hitherto been realized; and it may be judged advisable, that his majesty's commissioners for building new churches

* In an inquisition, made by order of parliament, on the 4th of June, 1650, Oldham is called a parish, and the church "Oldham Parish Church," of which the Rev. Robert Constantine was minister, with a stipend of £100 per annum, paid out of the tithes, amounting to near £140.

† See vol. II. p. 110.

Oldham Chapelry.

should exercise the powers with which they are invested of dividing the parish into districts for ecclesiastical purposes.

St. Peter's.

St. Peter's chapel, in Chapel-street, High-street, was built in 1765, by a voluntary subscription, raised by the inhabitants; and in the year 1804, this structure was enlarged, and provided with a fine-toned organ.

St. James's.

In 1827, the foundation of a new church, dedicated to St. James, was laid at Greenacres Moor, in this chapelry, on the first stone of which was inscribed:—

> "The first stone of this church, dedicated to St. James, erected by the commissioners appointed by parliament, was laid by James Lees, esq. of Clarksfield, attended by Jonathan Mellor, churchwarden, George Wright, William Barlow, William Wrigley, and Daniel Hilton, constables; James Lees and James Potter, overseers; on Monday, the 3d of September, in the eighth year of the reign of his Majesty George the Fourth, MDCCCXXVII. Francis Goodwin architect."

On the 29th September, 1829, this handsome Gothic edifice was consecrated by Dr. Sumner, lord bishop of Chester, and opened on that day by a public confirmation.

Chapels.

There are in Oldham several chapels, belonging to the Protestant dissenters of various denominations; the earliest of which is a Methodist chapel, in Manchester-street, built in 1789, and opened by the Rev. John Wesley, on Good Friday, in 1790, which superseded a small chapel, built for the same religious body in 1775. The Baptists, the Unitarians, the Independents, the Independent Methodists, and the Primitive Methodists, have all places of public worship in this town.

Free school.

The Free Grammar School of Oldham, situate in School-croft, was founded by James Assheton, esq. of Chadderton-hall, in 1611, and endowed with about a statute acre of land in the centre of the town. This land is now built upon, and the rents of the premises yield a salary both to the head master and to his usher. The trust deed bears date the 15th of May, 1606, and the original trustees were the principal inhabitants of the chapelry, with Laurence Chadderton, master of Emanuel college, Cambridge, a native of this place, at their head. According to the provisions of this deed, the children were "to be freely instructed in the English, Greek, and Latin tongues, and withal in good manners." In addition to these branches of learning, the education is partly commercial, and writing and arithmetic are taught, for which the usual quarterage is paid. An inquisition, (sans date,) quoted in the

Fo. 619.

Kuerden MS. orders, "that the feoffees being dead, a new deed shall be executed." The commissioners report, that "James Ashton, of Chadderton, dec: did by deed made to Law: Chaderton and other feoffees grant a real charge of 40s. for eur to the schoole of Oldham out of a ms. in Oldham there in occ: of Rog. Taylor and of James Rodes and not payd for 52y[ears.]"

Oldham Chapelry.

The other public charities, as shewn in the Sixteenth Report of the Commissioners appointed by Parliament for inquiring concerning Charities, are—

Oldham charities.

John Walker's charity in 1755, of the interest of £600 for teaching poor children of Oldham, and other places, to read: Poors Field Charity; the rents and profits of a close, containing two acres, called the Great Meadow, given in 1640, by Edm. Tetlow the elder, and Edm. Tetlow the younger, to the poor of Oldham 28s. 8d. per annum, and to the poor of Royton 3s. 4d. per annum: John Tetlow's Charity, in 1704; the profits of a farm in Honeywell Lane, with out-buildings, cottage, and three closes, producing a rent of £30 per annum, and land on North Moor, producing £3, to bind yearly the child of some poor parents apprentice to a trade, and the overplus to be given to the poor: Samuel Haward's Charity, of the date of 1704, comprising a yearly rent charge, of £15, out of lands in Salford, Thorpe, and Royton, £5 yearly out of a messuage near Hollinwood, and £5 out of Wilding's Tenement, in Gorton, of which sums, £5 is appointed to be given to the poor of Salford, and the remaining £20 to be distributed in bibles and catechisms among poor children, and in woollen cloth among poor men and women of Oldham: Eyre's Charity; the interest of £100 to such poor persons of Oldham as receive no relief from the town: Scholes's Charity, in 1747, a yearly rent of £12 for a messuage in Glodwick, with 15 acres of land, and a yearly rent of £4, from several messuages in Oldham, towards the salary of a schoolmaster, to teach such a number of boys and girls as the trustees shall nominate: Wyld's Charity, in 1672; a yearly rent of £5 to the poor of Crompton: Hollinwood School and a dwelling house, built by subscription, in 1786; to this school the Rev. John Darbey, in 1808, left £100, and his sister, Miss Darbey, left £30 additional, which were laid out in a house and shop, for which the schoolmaster receives a yearly rent of £8. But the crowning charity of Oldham, and, indeed, one of the most important charities in the county, arises out of the bequests of the late Mr. Thomas Henshaw, an opulent hat manufacturer of this place, who, by will of the date of the 14th of November, 1807, bequeathed £20,000 for the endowment of a Blue Coat School, at Oldham; and the same amount for the endowment of a Blind Asylum at Manchester. By a codicil to this will, dated the 9th of January, in the following year, he bequeathed £20,000 more to the Blue Coat School, leaving it to the option of his trustees to establish the Blue Coat School either at Oldham or Manchester. By a provision of the will, it was directed "that the said money should not be applied in the purchase of lands, or in the erection of buildings," it being his "expectation that other persons would at their expense purchase lands and buildings for these purposes;" and all the rest and residue of his personal estate he bequeathed in trust

Oldham Chapelry.

to the trustees of these charities, to be equally divided between the said charities. By another codicil, bearing date the 14th of January, 1808, the testator gave to the trustees of the Manchester Infirmary £1000; to the Lunatic Asylum there, £1000; to the Manchester Lying-in-hospital, £500; and to the Ladies' Charity there, £500.* Contrary to his expectations, persons were not easily found who would, at their own expense, purchase lands and buildings for the Blind Coat School and the Blind Asylum establishments; but, in the year 1828, when the £60,000 left to these charities had accumulated at interest to £100,000, offers were made, by three public-spirited gentlemen of Oldham, Mr. Wrigley, Mr. Robert Radcliffe, of Tondenton, and Mr. Joseph Jones, jun. of portions of land, whereon to erect the Blue Coat School. After an inspection of the premises by a deputation of the trustees under Mr. Henshaw's will, the land offered by Mr. Radcliffe and Mr. Jones, situated on the lower part of Oldham Edge, was accepted, as the site of the buildings, and subscriptions were entered into by the inhabitants to discharge the cost of the requisite erections. Though the subscriptions, amounting to between £5000 and £6000, were insufficient for the completion of the buildings, the foundation-stone was laid on Easter Monday, April 20, 1829, by Thomas Barker, esq., one of the most liberal of the benefactors. In 1830, the exterior of the edifice, which is a long and handsome pile in front, with three gables and pinnacles, was reared under the architectural direction of Mr. Lane; and both the exterior and the interior are
1833. now nearly completed. Amongst a great number of other apartments, this structure contains a spacious and lofty school-room, dining-rooms, and an elegant entrance hall. It is calculated that the ample endowment of the Blue Coat School will enable the trustees to educate, clothe, and maintain, 200 poor children on the establishment; and it is deeply to be regretted, that, with means for so much usefulness, the funds should have lain so long unemployed, in a place where education is so much wanted. No advance has yet been made towards the erection of the blind asylum in Manchester.

Oldham, like many of the border towns in Lancashire, where a species of racy Saxon is still spoken, appears to have derived its name from ealð, Eld, Ald, or Old, and ham, habitation, a cluster of houses.

Wernith. It appears, from the Testa de Nevill' that, in the reign of Henry III. Alwardus

* In 1810 Mr. Henshaw died, and an attempt was made by his widow and executrix, Sarah Henshaw, and Ann Hadfield, who claimed to be his niece and next of kin, to set aside the will; but, after a suit, first in the consistory court of the bishop of Chester, and afterwards in the high court of chancery, the will was established.



to the trustees of these charities, to be equally divided between the said charities. By another codicil, bearing date the 14th of January, 1808, the testator gave to the trustees of the Manchester Infirmary £1000; to the Lunatic Asylum there, £1000; to the Manchester Lying-in-hospital, £500; and to the Ladies' Charity there, £500.* Contrary to his expectations, persons were not easily found who would, at their own expense, purchase lands and buildings for the Blue Coat School and the Blind Asylum establishments; but, in the year 1828, when the £60,000 left to these charities had accumulated at interest to £100,000, offers were made, by three public-spirited gentlemen of Oldham, Mr. Wrigley, Mr. Robert Radcliffe, of Tondenton, and Mr. Joseph Jones, jun., of portions of land, whereon to erect the Blue Coat School. After an inspection of the premises by a deputation of the trustees under Mr. Henshaw's will the land offered by Mr. Radcliffe and Mr. Jones, situated on the lower part of Oldham Edge, was accepted, as the site of the buildings, and subscriptions were entered into by the inhabitants to discharge the cost of the requisite erections. Though the subscriptions, amounting to between £5000 and £6000, were insufficient for the completion of the buildings, the foundation-stone was laid on Easter Monday, April 20, 1829, by Thomas Barker, esq., one of the most liberal of the benefactors. In 1830, the exterior of the edifice, which is a long and handsome pile in front, with three gables and pinnacles, was reared under the architectural direction of Mr. Lane; and both the exterior and the interior are
1833. now nearly completed. Amongst a great number of other apartments, this structure contains a spacious and lofty school-room, dining-rooms, and an elegant entrance hall. It is calculated that the ample endowment of the Blue Coat School will enable the trustees to educate, clothe, and maintain, 200 poor children on the establishment; and it is deeply to be regretted, that, with means for so much usefulness, the funds should have lain so long unemployed, in a place where education is so much wanted. No advance has yet been made towards the erection of the blind asylum in Manchester.

Oldham, like many of the border towns in Lancashire, where a species of racy Saxon is still spoken, appears to have derived its name from ealð, Eld, Ald, or Old, and ham, habitation, a cluster of houses.

It appears, from the Testa de Nevill, that, in the reign of Henry III. Alwardus

* 1840. Mr. Henshaw died, and an attempt was made by his widow and executrix, Sarah [illegible] and Ann Hadfield, who claimed to be his niece and next of kin, to set aside the will; but, [illegible] the consistory court of the bishop of Chester, and afterwards in the high court of [illegible] established.



Drawn by G. Pickering. Richard Lane, Arch.t Manchester. Engraved by J. Tingle.

BLUE COAT SCHOOL, OLDHAM.

HENSHAW'S CHARITY.

FISHER, SON & Co LONDON, 1835.

de Aldholme held two bovates of land in Vernet (now Wernith) for 19d and the moiety of one farthing.* This Alward was the founder of the family of Oldham, whose daughter and coheiress conveyed Wernith hall and its manor to the Cudworths, a branch of the Yorkshire family. From Birche's MS. Feodarium of the Duchy, it seems that Richard, son of Richard de Oldham, held by service of 7s. 8d. a carucate of land in Wernith and Oldham, which had formerly belonged to Adam de Eccles,† and in the Cudworth papers, there is the following passage relating to these two families:—"I find by another antient Deed made by Adam de Eccles Lord of Oldhā & Wirneth that hee granted the 4th pte of the towne of Wirneth to his sonne Wm. and with Homage and service 7d from the lands of Richd de Morton & 22d from William the sonne of Simon of Wirneth &c." Oldham Chapelry.

In the 34th of Henry VI. the manor-house took fire, and was destroyed, and the family records shared the fate of the mansion. In due time the house was rebuilt, and the manor and estate remained in the family till the early part of the last century. Dr. Ralph Cudworth, son of Ralph Cudworth, "chief lord of Oldham," as Fuller calls him, was born here. About a century after his death, Joshua Cudworth, esq. the representative of the family, sold Wernith hall, and the estate, to sir Raphe Assheton, of Middleton, who presented it as a portion to his third daughter, Catherine, on her marriage with Thomas Lister, of Arnoldsbiggin, esq. This estate, which consists of about one hundred acres of land, with valuable minerals, chiefly of coal, and extensive common rights, was sold to Messrs. Parker and Tidebottom, of London, for £25,000, and re-sold by them, in the year 1794, for £30,000 to John Lees, of Oldham, esq. the father of Edward Lees, esq. the present owner.

HUGH OLDHAM, LL.B. Bishop of Exeter, descended of an ancient family of that name, was born, according to Wood and Godwin, at Manchester, but, according to Dodsworth, at Oldham, "in a house still standing in Goulburn-street," soon after the middle of the fifteenth century. Life of Bishop Oldham.

He was in all probability brought up in the household of Thomas, first Earl of Derby, and placed under the tuition of "one Westbury, an Oxford man," retained by the Countess Margaret, for the express purpose of instructing "certayne yonge gentilmen at her findinge," together with her step-son, James Stanley, afterwards Bishop of Ely, and William Smyth, afterwards Bishop of Lincoln; with the latter of which prelates he enjoyed, during his life, an uninterrupted friendship, founded on habits of intimacy and great mutual respect. Patronized by the Earl of Derby.

* Alwardus de Aldholm' tenet duas bovat' terr' in Vernet p xix den' & mediet' unius q̃dr'. *Folio* 372.

† Ricardus filius Riĉi de Oldham tenet unā bovat' t̃re que fuit Adam de Eccles in Werneth & Oldham p servic' vjs viijs. *Tit.* Salforthshire.

Oldham Chapelry.

At the proper period he was sent to Exeter College, Oxford, where he received part of his education, and afterwards removed thence to Queen's College, Cambridge, where he completed his studies and took his degrees.

Preferment.

His first preferment appears to have been the church of St. Mildred, Bread-street, in the city of London, to which he was admitted on the 19th of September, 1485.

In 1493 he was made canon of the royal chapel of St. Stephen, Westminster, now the House of Commons, and presented by his patroness, the Countess of Derby, through the interest of his friend Smyth, who stood high in her confidence, to the rectory of Swineshead, in the county of Lincoln; and, on the 4th of July, next year, to the valuable living of Cheshunt, in the county of Hertford, on Smyth's resignation, who had previously enjoyed it, and was admitted prebendary of Lichfield cathedral.

In 1495 he was elected master of St. John's Hospital in Lichfield, presented to a stall in Salisbury cathedral, and nominated one of the Countess's chaplains.

On the 11th of March, 1496, he was collated to the prebend of Stoke Newington, in Middlesex; in 1497, to a stall in Lincoln cathedral; to the church of Wareboys, by the abbot and convent of Romsey; and to the hospital of St. Leonard, in Bedford; in 1499, he was made prebendary of South Cave, in the church of York; and, on the 17th of August was nominated to the church of Shyttlington, being at that time bachelor of laws.

On the 2d of April, 1501, he became Rector of Overton in the diocese of Winchester; in 1504, archdeacon of Exeter; and by a continuation of the same interest, on the death of Arundel, the late bishop, was elected to the see of Exeter, by Bull of Pope Julian, dated the 5 cals of Dec. (November 27.) He received licence of consecration on the 29th of December, and was restored to the temporalities on the 6th of January, next year.

Character.

The following character of Bishop Oldham is extracted from Hooker's manuscripts, in the Rawlinson collection, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and seems to have afforded the basis of all that has been written respecting him.

"He was a man having more zeale then knowledge, and more devotion then learninge, somewhat rough in speeche, but friendley in doings; he was careful in the saveing and defending of his liberties, for which continuall suites was between him and the Abbott of Tavestock; he was liberal to the Vicar's chorall of his church, and reduced them to the keepinge of comons, and towards the maintaining he gave them certaine revenews and impropriated unto them the Rectorie of Cornwood:—he, albeit (of himself) he were not learned, yet a greate favorer and furtherer of learninge and of learned men, notwithstanding he was sometimes crossed in his honest attempt therein.

"He was first minded to have enlarged Exeter Colledge in Oxford, as well in buildings, as in fellowships: But, after being a requester to the fellows for one Atkins to be a fellow, in whose favour he had written his letters and was denied, he changed his mind, and his good will was alienated.

"About this time Dr. Smyth, bishop of Lincoln, was building of the Colledge, named Brazen Nose, and he was very willing and desirous to joyne with him, but being denied to have the nomination of a founder, his mind was changed.



at the proper period he was sent to Exeter College, Oxford, where he received part of his education, and afterwards removed thence to Queen's College, Cambridge, where he completed his studies and took his degrees.

His first preferment appears to have been the church of St. Mildred, Bread-street, in the city of London, to which he was admitted on the 19th of September, 1485.

In 1489 he was made master of the royal chapel of St. Stephen, Westminster, now the House of Commons, and presented by its patroness, the Countess of Derby, through the interest of Bishop Smyth, to the rectory of Swineshead, in the county of Lincoln, on the 4th of July, next year, to the valuable living of Cheshunt, in the county of Hertford, on Smyth's resignation, who had previously enjoyed it, and also to a prebendary of Lichfield cathedral.

In 1492 he was collated master of St. John's Hospital in Lichfield, presented to a stall in Salisbury cathedral, and appointed one of the Countess's chaplains.

On the 11th of March, 1493, he was collated to the prebend of Stoke Newington, in Middlesex; in 1497, to a stall in Lincoln cathedral; to the church of Wareboys, by the abbot and convent of Ramsey; and to the hospital of St. Leonard, in Bedford; in 1499, to the prebendary of North Cave, in the church of York; and, on the 17th of August was collated to the church of Shillington, being at that time bachelor of laws.

On the 6th of March, 1501, he was collated rector of Overton in the diocese of Winchester; in 1504 archdeacon of Exeter, and by a continuation of the same interest, on the death of Arundel, the late bishop, was elected to the see of Exeter, by Bull of Pope Julian, dated the 5 calends of December (November 27.) He received licence of consecration on the 29th of December, and was restored to the temporalities on the 6th of January, next year.

Charac-ter. The following character of Bishop Oldham is extracted from Hooker's manuscripts, in the Bodleian collection, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and seems to have afforded the basis of what has been written respecting him.

"He was a man having more zeale then knowledge, and more devotion then learninge, somewhat rough in speeche, but friendly in doings; he was careful in the saveing and defending of his liberties, for which continuall suites was between him and the Abbott of Tavestock; he was liberall to the Vicar's chorall of his church, and reduced them to the keepinge of constant hott towards the maintaining he gave them certaine revenews and impropriated unto them the Rectorie of Cornwood:—he, albeit (of himself) he were not learned, yet a greate favorer and furtherer of learninge and of learned men, notwithstandinge he was sometimes crossed in his honest attempt therein.

"He was first minded to have enlarged Exeter Colledge in Oxford, as well in buildinge as in fellowships: But, after being a requester to the fellows for one Atkins to be a fellow in whose favour he had written his letters and was denied, he changed his mind, and his good will was alienated.

"At the time Dr. Smyth, bishop of Lincoln, was building of the Colledge, named Brasen Nose, and he was very willing and desirous to joyne with him, but being denied the nomination of a founder, his mind was changed.



ENGRAVED BY W. HOLL. FROM THE ORIGINAL IN THE HALL OF CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, OXFORD.

BISHOP OLDHAM.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON, 1835.

Oldham Chapelry.

"Not long after being advertized that bishop Fox of Winchester, was minded to erect and found a new colledge, joyned with him and contributed unto him a greate masse of money, and soe a colledge was builded, and then the house was named Corpus X^ti. Colledge. Whereof the one of them bore the name of a founder, and the other Primarius Benefactor; howbeit some diversitie was between these two bishops, at the first, to what use this colledge should be employed; for the founder was of the mind that he would have made it for a house of monks, but the benefactor was of the contrary mind, and would have it for scholars, alledging that monks were but a sort of bussing bees, and whose state would not long endure; whereas scholars brought up in learning would be profitable members of the commonwealth, and good ornaments to the church of God, and continue for ever."

The bishop seems to have been of a pious and munificent disposition:—living in the closest friendship with William Smyth, the good bishop of Lincoln, to whom he was indebted for his early advancement, and, perhaps, for his future success in life: the executor of that unblemished courtier Sir Reginald Bray, Knight of the Garter, "a man of exalted wisdom and resplendent piety;" and the supervisor of the will of Thomas, second earl of Derby;—he could not but imbibe the charitable and liberal feelings which had pervaded their great minds, and had in so eminent a degree proved beneficial to succeeding generations. Yet, although by habits of amity and a gentle disposition he was much inclined to peace and quietness, Oldham possessed sufficient courage and determination to assert and defend his rights;—and his quarrel with the abbot of Tavistock, and his junction in the common cause with Fox, bishop of Winchester, against the prerogative of Warham, archbishop of Canterbury, amply attest this fact. He contributed the sum of six hundred marks, besides lands, to the building of Corpus Christi College, and made a handsome donation to Brasen Nose, by furnishing the original library; and to the church of Exeter in lands in Totness, in Devonshire. He also founded and endowed the free grammar school of Manchester.

Quarrel with the abbot of Tavistock.

Having held the see of Exeter rather more than fifteen years, he died on the 25th of June, 1519, and was buried in the chapel he had erected in Exeter cathedral.

Death.

"Hic jacet Hugo Oldham Ep̃s
q. obiit XXV die̅ Junii
Año Dn̄i Mill°. CCCCC° XIX°.
cuj's. animæ p̃picietur Deus."

His will, dated the 16th December, 1518, and proved the 16th July, 1519, is deposited in the prerogative court of Canterbury, Richard, bishop of Winchester, and Thomas, bishop of Salisbury, his suffragan, being executors.

The bishop having contended in litigation with the abbot of Tavistock, and having died during the suit, is said to have been excommunicated by the pope, and refused burial, until absolution could be procured from Rome. This story has given rise to the tradition, that, as he could not be buried in the chapel, his remains were deposited in the chapel-wall. There is no truth, however, in either statement; and the following facts,

Oldham Chapelry.

extracted from the bishop's register, will place the affair in its true light, and may be depended on.

Extract from the bishop's register.

The abbot was cited before Dr. Richard Collet, the bishop's commissioner, in the month of April, 1505, to answer the charge of contempt of episcopal authority, and instead of explaining the occasion of his conduct, or offering any apology, produced written appeal to the Roman court. This appeal was declared, by the commissioner, to be frivolous and inadmissible. For his obstinacy, the abbot was suspended that very day, and on the 22d of the same month was excommunicated "propter multiplicem contumaciam." On the 10th of May, he appeared in person before bishop Oldham, at the palace at Exeter; and on his bended knees most humbly and most earnestly entreated to be absolved from his errors, and offered to submit himself, unconditionally, to the bishop's correction. Oldham tendered the oath of submission to the see of Exeter, and, after the abbot had taken it, absolved him from his errors, whereupon the abbot paid him down five pounds in gold.

The abbot's repentance, however, seems to have been insincere, for, soon after, he appealed to the primate, Warham, and to Richard Fitzjames, bishop of London. The question chiefly turned upon the right of episcopal visitation. These prelates decided, on the 8th of February, that the abbot had not produced any indults, bulls, or vouchees, authorizing any exemption from the jurisdiction of the ordinary; they therefore decreed that he and his convent should submit to this regularly constituted authority, as their predecessors had done from time immemorial; they recommended to the abbot to apply to his bishop for the benefit of absolution; and they directed the bishop to confer it without hesitation, and to treat the abbot with mildness and paternal affection.—So far Oldham's register.

The abbot was not discouraged by the defeat. From the primate he appealed to the court of Rome; and as last succeeded in obtaining from pope Leo the 10th, a bull of such ample and extraordinary privileges, as completely to indemnify him for his former expenses and trouble.

The following gentlemen in this chapelry furnished the undermentioned quotas of men for the public defence, in the time of queen Elizabeth, when the country was threatened by a Spanish invader:—John Radcliff, esq. 25 men; Edmund Assheton, esq. 3 men; Thos. de Crompton, 5; Lawrence Tetlow, 6 men; Ralphe Cudworth, 4 men; and the lady Byron for Royton, 16 men.

Lees Hall was granted by John Cudworth, esq. its early lord, to sir Thomas Ashton, knight, of Ashton-under-Lyne, in 7 Henry VIII. who, after holding the lands and building in socage, purchased and conveyed them to his son-in-law, Perkin Lee, esq. of Lyme, in Cheshire, whose descendants enjoyed them for centuries, but the Lingards became the possessors about the year 1700; from them the estate passed by sale to the Cleggs, of Bent, the present owners, the hall descending to J. Lyon, esq. barrister-at-law, who occupied and adorned it. In 1761,

his executors sold the premises to the late John Lees, whose son, Edward Lees, esq., of Wernith, is the present possessor. This ancient fabric, once an elegant mansion, is now divided into mean cottages. Chapelry.

From a survey made in 1640, at the cost of the parish, by Robert Lytham and Thomas Mellor, it appears, that there was then little cultivated land, the following being mentioned as moors and wastes:—In Shaw, four heaths, comprising 16½ acres; Beile Moor, 43½ acres and 18 perches; Hathershaw Moor, 104½ acres and 1 perch; North Moor, joining on the north of Rayton, and on the west of Chadderton, 67 acres; Hollingword, 66½ acres; Prust Hill Moor, 6⅓ acres; Oldham Edge, 24⅓ acres and 11 perches; Sholver Moor, Little Moor, and Hopkin Moor, bordering on Yorkshire, 178 acres; Greenacres Moor, 49 acres; and High Moor, those in Oldham, Crompton, and Saddleworth, 300 acres—Total, 857 acres. So late as the year 1761, though the era of the cotton trade was then opening, Oldham consisted of little more than a hundred cottages, mostly thatched; at present, it consists of as many streets, containing upwards of 1000 houses: such has been its advance towards that prosperity which trade and commerce have diffused so widely over the face of this country.

Judging from the bills of mortality as exhibited in the parish register of Oldham, in the time of queen Elizabeth, it would appear that the population was at that period very small; so insignificant, indeed, as to bear no comparison with the number of inhabitants at present in this chapelry; and, even within the last thirty years, the number of inhabitants has been more than doubled.* The manufactures have grown with still greater rapidity; sixty years ago, there was not a single cotton mill in the chapelry; at present, there are not fewer than one hundred, all of which, with the exception of two, have been built within the last forty years. These mills, which are principally employed in spinning cotton, are all worked by steam; and there are, within the same limits, one hundred and thirty-three steam engines, with an aggregate power of 2684 horses, used in the various processes of manufacturing and mining. The vicinity of Oldham to Manchester, the great mart for cotton goods, the advantages of water carriage, but, above all, the abundant supply of coal from the mines in the surrounding townships, have constituted this one of the most extensive and improving seats of the staple manufacture in the county. The goods chiefly made here are fustians, velveteens, calicoes, and cotton and woollen cords. The silk manufacture is extending itself rapidly in this district. Population. Trade and manufactures.

The original staple trade of Oldham, and that for which this place has been for many ages pre-eminently distinguished, is the manufacture of hats. As early as the year 1482, a great alarm existed, on account of the introduction

* See Vol. II. p. 110.

Oldham Chapelry.

of machinery for the abridgment of manual labour, as applied to the fulling of hats, which operation had hitherto been performed by the action of the hands and feet;* and it is probable, though there is no positive evidence of the fact, that the journeymen hatters of this district were amongst the number of those who petitioned parliament, with some success, to forbid the use of the new machines; however that may be, the hat manufacture has continued to prevail in this county ever since, and it is now carried on to a greater extent in Oldham, in proportion to the number of inhabitants, than in any other place in England. From the early part of the last century, the Cleggs, of Bent hall, have been eminent in this line, and it was not till 1795 that they found formidable rivals in the then new manufacturing firm of "Henshaw and Co." at the head of which stood Mr. Thomas Henshaw, the public benefactor, whose fortune was realized in this business.

Collieries.

The coal mines in this neighbourhood open an important branch of trade, and give employment to a large number of persons. Every township in the parish has its collieries, and the quality of the coal obtains for it a preference in the Manchester market. The quantity of fuel dug up yearly from the numerous beds is immense, and the supply seems inexhaustible. The coal strata, as well as all the other minerals, dip here to the S. S. W., or, as it is technically called, to the two-o'clock sun; and coal is found at all the distances, from the surface to a depth of one hundred and fifty yards. The beds vary in thickness, from half a yard to five feet. The trade and traffic of the neighbourhood, both in coal and in the various branches of the manufacture, are essentially promoted by the inland navigation; and the Oldham Canal, which commences at Hollinwood, on the west side of the town, and communicates with Manchester, Ashton-under-Line, and Stockport, as well as the Rochdale Canal, which passes through the heart of the township of Chadderton, contribute to enrich and improve this district.

Police Act.

In the year 1827, an act of parliament was obtained by the inhabitants of Oldham, by which they were empowered to establish a local police for the purpose of lighting, cleansing, and watching the town, and for constructing gas and water-works for the supply of its inhabitants: this act also empowered the commissioners of police to erect a suitable town-hall for the transaction of public business; but the proposed edifice has not yet been raised.

Sunday schools. 1832.

If the manners of the labouring class of the people in Oldham are more destitute of polish than those of the population residing in the northern districts of the county, the difference is not owing to any want of attention to education amongst the poor, seeing that there are in this chapelry not fewer than thirty-eight Sunday schools, giving instruction to 8417 children, of both sexes.

* See Vol. I. p. 424.

Oldham Chapelry.

Markets and fairs.

Wakes.

There is no regular market-day here, but Saturday is observed as a kind of vegetable and flesh market. There are three annual fairs for cattle, horses, sheep, and pedlery, two of them stationary, and the third moveable; the fixed fairs are on the 2d of May and the 8th of July, and the moveable fair is on the first Wednesday after the 12th of October. The wakes, instituted by the Druids, are still held in the following villages, in the chapelry of Oldham, not as religious festivals, but as modern feasts—Downham, Grains, Hollingwood, Royton, and Shaw.

By the act of 2 Will. IV. cap. 45, for amending the representation of the people of England and Wales, Oldham was erected into a borough, and invested with the privilege of returning two members to parliament; and by the act 2 and 3 Will. IV. cap. 64, for settling and describing the divisions of counties and the limits of cities and boroughs, so far as respects the election of members to serve in parliament, "the several townships of Oldham, Chadderton, Crompton, and Royton" are comprehended in this borough. The first members returned to the new parliament by the electors of the borough of Oldham, in December, 1832, were—

JOHN FIELDEN, ESQ., and
WILLIAM COBBETT, ESQ.

Originally it was intended to limit the borough of Oldham to the township of that name, and to confine the elective franchise to the return of one member; but in consequence of a strong representation made to his majesty's ministers by a memorial from the churchwardens, overseers, and constables, of the townships of Royton, Chadderton, and Crompton, in the progress of the Reform Bill, it was determined to include these three townships, and to give to the borough so enlarged two members instead of one. The memorial represents, that the population of Royton, Chadderton, and Crompton amounts to 18,132 persons; that there are 30 large cotton manufactories and 17 collieries, together giving employment to 3,919 persons; besides many employed in hat-making establishments and other public works; that the poor-rates for the last year amounted to £3,152. 12s. 6d. exclusive of church and highway rates, and the county rate amounted to £685. 10s. for the same period; that there are 3,250 houses, and that of these there are 551 houses worth £10 per annum and upwards.

At the time when the returns were made by the parliamentary commissions—

The Township of OLDHAM contained:

Qualifying Tenements worth £10 per annum	Houses	1018	1,128
	Warehouses . . .	44	
	Factories	66	

Oldham Chapelry.

The Township of CHADDERTON contained:

Qualifying Tenements worth £10 per annum	Houses	11	156
	Houses and Land .	143	
	Factories . . .	2	

The Township of CROMPTON contained:

Qualifying Tenements worth £10 per annum	Houses	54	219
	Houses and Land .	151	
	Factories . . .	14	

The Township of ROYTON contained:

Qualifying Tenements worth £10 per annum	Houses	84	133
	Houses and Land .	36	
	Factories . . .	13	

Rivers.

The town of OLDHAM is situated on an eminence, near the source of the Irk, and is washed on the east by a branch of the Medlock. These streams formerly contributed in a material degree to the manufacturing prosperity of the place, and they are still of considerable utility; but the general introduction of steam-engines has diminished the necessity for water-power, and supplied its place by a more potent and an unfailing agency.

Royton.

The township of ROYTON extends to the north of Oldham, and, though the least of the dependent townships, comprising only 576 acres, it contains a population of 5652 inhabitants. The village is situated in a deep valley, and is rapidly assuming the form of a regular town. There is here a small episcopal chapel, dedicated to St. Paul, erected in the year 1754, on land presented by Thomas Percival, esq. of

Families.

Royton Hall, for that purpose. There is also a Methodist chapel, built in 1806.

The ancient family of the Radcliffes, descended from Nicholas Fitz-Gilbert de Radcliffe, youngest brother of Fitz-Gilbert, the 4th baron of Kendal, which Nicholas held possessions in Oldham of his nephew William, the first lord of Lancaster, was seated at Royton Hall. This family became connected by intermarriages through successive ages with many of the principal families in the county of Lancaster.

The Byron family, ancestors of the poet, obtained possession of the Royton estate by grant from Edw. II. in 1301, which they retained till 1662, when Richard, the second lord Byron, sold Royton to Thomas Percival, esq. of Gorton, in the parish of Manchester. He died in 1693, leaving his estate to his son Richard, whose granddaughter, Catherine Percival, the heiress of the estate, became the first wife of Joseph Pickford, esq. of Alt Hill, in the parish of Ashton-under-Line, (afterwards

sir Joseph Radcliffe, bart.) who thus became possessed of Royton, and whose grandson, sir Joseph Radcliffe, bart. of Campsall, in the county of York, possesses the property.* The ancient mansion is now falling into decay. Oldham Chapelry.

In Plumpton and Plumpton Clough, a woody glen, one of the endless forests of remote times, we find the remains of an iron forge, supposed to be the work of the Saxons, encircled by heaps of scoria. Ancient forge. At Turf Lane-End, in this township, stands a Quaker's meeting-house, which being erected in the year 1665, soon after the opening of the mission of the venerable George Fox, in Manchester, may be ranked amongst the first places of public worship dedicated to the use of that religious community in Lancashire. Early meeting-house.

Chadderton is situated to the west of Oldham, and forms a right angle with the township of Royton. Chadderton. Elias de Penilbury held in thanage for 12s. of king John or Henry III. nine bovates of land in Chadeswrth', as it is called in the Testa de Nevill', and in the township bearing his own name.† The early history of the township of Chadderton is chiefly distinguished for its two ancient mansions, Fox Denton Hall and Chadderton Hall, and for the families by whom they were occupied and possessed. At the period when the liberties of England began to assume a settled character, both these mansions were enjoyed by the Traffords; but soon after Magna Charta was granted by king John to the demands of his barons, Richard de Trafford conferred the lordship and manor of Chadderton upon his second son Geoffrey, whose son Henry, it appears, from a roll of pleas in the Record Office at the Chapter-house, Westminster, of the date of 20 Edw. I., had to encounter a claim set up by his kinsman, Henry de Trafford, to recover the manor of Chadderton, on the plea, that their common grandfather, Richard de Trafford, was "*non compos mentis sue*" when he devised this possession to his second son. This plea was overruled, and the possession confirmed in accordance with the will of the testator.‡ Geoffrey de Trafford assumed the name of Chadderton, and Margaret, his great-grand-daughter, having married John de Radcliffe, grandson of Richard de Radcliffe, of Radcliffe Tower and Fox Denton, it passed as a dowry into that family. In the reign of Henry VIII. a court was held at Chadderton before Ralph Standisshe, Edmund Ashton, and Thomas Radcliffe, esqrs., in the rolls of which are lists of all the free-tenants of each of the lords in Glodyght. 28 Hen. VIII. Chadderton Hall is now sharing the fate of Royton Hall. This mansion had the honour to be the birth-place of

* See Ashton, vol. II. p. 556. See also vol. II. p. 353.

† Elyas de Peñilbur' tenet ix bovat' terre in capite de đno Rege in Pennilbur' & in Chadeswrth' in thanag' ꝑ xij^{s}. Et Riĉs & Adam & Henr' & Roƀtus nepotes sui tenēt j bovatā de eo ꝑ ij^{s}. *Folio* 405.

‡ Rot. Placit. apud Lanc. An. 20 Edw. I. In the Chapter-house, Westminster.

Oldham Chapelry.

Dr. Laurence Chadderton, who lived at the period of the Reformation, and was amongst the number of the principal reformers.

Life of Dr. Chadderton.

LAURENCE CHADDERTON, D.D., the first master of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, was the second son of Mr. Thomas Chadderton, gentleman, of Chadderton Hall, and born on the 14th of September, 1536.

His father and mother being strict Catholics, he was brought up in that religion, and received his early education at home; but, making a very indifferent progress, it was determined to place him under the superintendence of a more experienced instructor; and

His education.

this was no other than Laurence Vaux, a rigid papist, Bachelor of Divinity, of Oxford, and Warden of Manchester College. Under this man's tuition he quickly redeemed his lost years, made a rapid advancement, and was speedily fitted for the University.

In 1562, he went to Cambridge, where, having made some acquaintance in Christ's College, he was admitted a student, and after having prosecuted his studies for some time

Conversion.

with unwearied diligence, was first led to doubt the infallibility of the doctrines of the Church of Rome. Possessed of very strong mental powers, he examined carefully the arguments on both sides, soon came to a decision, and embraced the protestant faith.

As soon as his father heard of his apostacy, he counselled him to quit the University, and to give up his study of divinity; urging him to remove to one of the Inns of Court, where a handsome annual stipend should await his acceptance. This tempting offer he stedfastly declined; and his father, enraged at his obstinacy, now sent him a purse with

Disinherited.

a groat in it, and recommended him to beg for his livelihood, for that he should disinherit him; a threat which he afterwards actually carried into execution, by devising his estates to the Radcliffe family.

Young Chadderton, however, was not to be thus dissuaded from the course he had chosen, but applied himself with greater ardour and perseverance, and, on the 23d of

Preferment.

January, 1567, took his degree of Bachelor of Arts. He was soon after elected a Fellow of his College, in preference to other candidates, who were his seniors in the University; and, on the 8th of August, 1568, was ordained Deacon by Dr. Nicholas Bullingham, Bishop of Lincoln, made Minister of St. Clement's Church, in Cambridge, and appointed public Lecturer of the University.

On the 30th of March, 1571, he was admitted to the degree of Master of Arts, and made Tutor of Christ's College.

Learning.

His fame as a critic in the Greek and Hebrew tongues was now at its height, and his intimate acquaintance with the writings of the fathers was universally known and acknowledged. To these accomplishments, moreover, was added a familiar knowledge of the French, Spanish, and Italian languages; and as such qualifications could not fail of being duly estimated by the University, his lectures in logic attracted a great concourse of hearers.

In 1578, he received the degree of Bachelor of Divinity; and, on the 26th of October, in that year, preached a sermon at Paul's Cross, which was afterwards printed. In 1581, he sustained a long and sharp controversy with Dr. Peter Baro, the Margaret Professor of Divinity, on the subject of justification. He opposed the professor's doctrines of

universal redemption, and preached publicly against his tenets. Baro cited him before the vice-chancellor and heads of houses, by arguments written in his defence, which Chadderton learnedly and acutely answered. Oldham Chapelry.

He had now, for some time, enjoyed a close intimacy with Sir Walter Mildway, formerly his pupil, and afterwards chancellor of the exchequer; who consulted him on his projected foundation of a new college, and proposed to him the acceptance of the first mastership. In the meantime, Chadderton had received some very considerable offers of preferment, which the importunity of his friends had nearly persuaded him to accept; he, however, first communicated the circumstance to Sir Walter, who, perceiving he should thereby lose the benefit of his co-operation and assistance in the new foundation, plainly declared, that "unless he consented to take upon himself the mastership, the college should not proceed." He was accordingly nominated first master of Emmanuel College in 1584. First master of Emanuel College.

He soon after married, and during the building of the college, lived, with his family and servants, in the house of his intimate friend and neighbour, Whitaker, then Regius Professor of Divinity, and, shortly afterwards, master of St. John's.

In the third year of the reign of James I. he was chosen one of the five divines for managing the cause of the Puritans, at the celebrated conference at Hampton Court; and was afterwards named by that sovereign a commissioner for translating the Bible. Marriage.

In 1612, on the visit to the University, of his highness, Frederick, prince palatine, who married the Lady Elizabeth, daughter of James I., at the king's express command, and at the earnest entreaty of the prince, he received the degree of Doctor of Divinity, an honour he had hitherto studiously declined; and, regretting that the founder of Emmanuel had provided for only three fellows, made such application among his friends and acquaintance, as very soon enabled him to endow twelve fellowships, and more than forty scholarships; and also to procure some rich church livings to be attached to the college, among which were the perpetual advowsons of the rectories of Auler and North Cadberry, and the vicarages of Dulverton in Somersetshire, Piddle Hilton in Dorsetshire, and Loughborough in Leicestershire, which last was presented by Henry Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon, an intimate friend of Chadderton's.

In 1618, he resigned the office of lecturer, and soon after, his ministry at St. Clement's, which last he had held for upwards of fifty years, being all that time a constant and regular preacher.

On the 26th of October, 1622, when Arminian doctrines were prevalent, dreading the chance of having for his successor a man imbued with those principles, after a government of thirty-eight years, he resigned his mastership of Emmanuel in favour of Dr. Preston, but survived him, and lived to see Drs. Sancroft and Holdsworth hold the same office. Resigns the mastership.

On resigning the government of his college, Dr. Chadderton was not induced to do so from any hopes of elevation to the mitre, though it was well known that Lord Burleigh had exerted his utmost influence to place him in the see of Chester. He did not seek for farther power, nor did he hope for farther preferment; but determined, now that he was far advanced in years, to withdraw from the world, and prepare himself for that change, which he knew could not be far distant, and which must speedily overtake him.

Oldham Chapelry.

In his retirement, he rose early to study, and read largely such authors as were adapted to that preparation which almost entirely engrossed his thoughts; and, having in his younger days imbibed a passion for botany, relaxed occasionally from severer studies, by amusing himself with the pursuit of that favourite employment: it is even said, indeed, on good authority, that the gardens of Emmanuel and Christ's Colleges were planted and adorned by his hand.

Of a robust and vigorous constitution, he always possessed a large share of health; and preserving his memory and senses perfect to his last days, could readily distinguish the smallest points of the Hebrew Bible.

Death.

He lived to the extreme age of a hundred and three, and dying at Cambridge on the 16th of November, 1640, was buried in St. Andrew's church. His remains were afterwards removed to the chapel of his own college, where, in the cloisters, is this inscription placed to his memory:—

"Annº Dni
1640,
Hic situs est Lavrenti
Chaddertonus, S. T. D.
Primus hujus Collegii
Præfectus.
Obiit Anº. Ætat. suæ
103."

Character.

In his opinions, Dr. Chadderton favoured the tenets of Calvin; and at the conference at Hampton Court, even pressed for an indulgence. He was a man of acknowledged piety, benevolence, and learning; and was held in great reverence, not only at Cambridge, but in Lancashire also, where he occasionally visited and preached. He had a plain but effectual address, and generally carried conviction into the hearts of those whom he undertook to teach.—He was married fifty-three years, and left one daughter, the wife of Archdeacon Johnson.

His works.

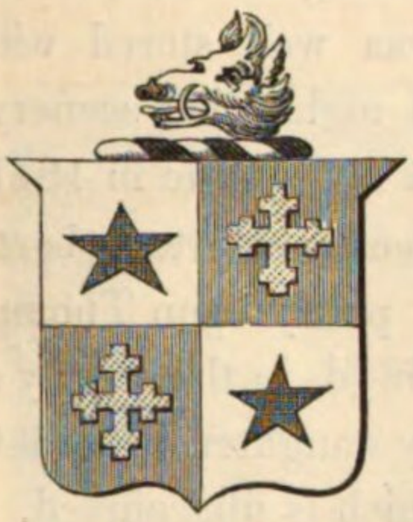
He has written "De Justificatione coram Deo, et Fidei Justificantis Perseverantiâ non intercisâ," printed at Leyden, 8vo.—"Annotationes ad Biblia Bombergi," in Emmanuel Coll. Library, in MS.—"A Volume of Sermons."—"Prælectiones Logicæ."—"De Cœnâ Domini."—"De Oratione Dominica."—"The Controversy with Baro:"—and "A Sermon on Matt. vii. 22, 23." Lond. 1580. 8vo.

There is a Latin Life of Chadderton, written by Dr. Dillingham, and printed at Cambridge in 1700, 12mo., with the Life of Archbishop Usher. The original MS. is in the Harleian Miscel. No. 7352.

The father of Dr. Laurence Chadderton having disinherited his son, and bequeathed his estates to the Radcliffes, Chadderton passed by marriage to Edmund Assheton, second son of sir Thomas Assheton, of Ashton-under-Line, who married Joan, the sister and coheiress of Richard Radcliffe.

Ashton, or Assheton, of Chadderton.

From Lord Suffield's MS. Pedigrees.



Sir THOMAS ASHTON, of Ashton-under-Line. = ELIZABETH, dau. of Sir John Byron, of Clayton.

- JOHN ASHTON, of Ashton-under-Line, son and heir. = DULCIA, dau. of Sir Edmund Trafford, Knt.
- EDMUND ASHTON, 2d son, first of Chadderton in right of his wife. = JOHANNA, one of the dau. of Rich. Radcliffe, of Chadderton, and coh. to Rich. Radcliffe, her brother, ob. 16 Hen. VII.
- GEOFFREY, 3d son, first of Shepley.

- JOHN ASHTON, died in his father's life-time. = LETTICE, dau. & heir to Parkin Talbot, of Shuttleworth.
- MILES ASHTON, 2d son. = ... dau. & heir of .. Gerard, of ....
- Sir JAMES HARRINGTON, of Woolfage. = ISABELL, ob. 11 Hen. VIII.

- EDWARD ASHTON, 2d son.
- JAMES ASHTON, 3d son.
- EDMUND ASHTON, son and heir, ob. 34 Hen. VIII. = JENNET, dau. and heir, 8 Hen. VIII.

- RICHARD ASHTON, 2d son.
- JAMES ASHTON, son and heir, ætat 48 an. at his father's death, ob. 3 Edw. VI. = AGNES, daughter of Charles Manwaring.
- MARGARET ASHTON. = CHARLES, son and heir of Rich. Radcliffe, of Todmorden, 21 Edw. IV.

- LEWIS ASHTON, 4th son, d. s. p. = ISABELL.
- RICHARD ASHTON, 3d son.
- PETER ASHTON. = ... dau. of Robt. Price, of Washingley.
- EDMUND ASHTON, son and heir, æt. 27, at his father's death, ob. 27 Eliz. æt. 79. = ANN, dau. of Ralph Prestwich, of Hulm.
- JANE, wife of Nicholas Woolrich, of Lincoln.
- ANNE, wife of Francis Hargreaves, of Boston.
- ELIZABETH, wife of Thos. Barret, of Cambridgeshire.

- DOROTHY, dau. of Sir Robt. Langley, of Edgcroft. = JAMES ASHTON, son and heir, ob. s.p. Eliz. = ANN, dau. of Thos. Talbot, of Gatehouse, ob. circa 1633.
- RALPH ASHTON, of Great Lever, Esq. father of Sir Ra. the first bart. 2d husband. = JOHAN. dau. of Edward Radcliffe, of Todmorden, 2d wife.
- EDMOND, 2d son, died s.p.
- RICHARD ASHTON, 3d son, afterwds heir. = ANN, da. of Henry Whitacre, of Falkinhurst.
- ALICE, wife of Edmund Hopwood, of Hopwood.
- ELIZ. w. of Henry Radcliffe, of Todmorden.
- KATHERINE, wife of Nich. Banister, of Altham.
- ALICE, wife of .. Holden, of Holden.

- JANE ASHTON. = ROGER KENYON, of Park Head, near Whalley.
- ANNE, [married 26 June, 1622.] = ISAAC ALLEN, rector of Prestwich.
- EDMUND ASHTON, Esq. son and heir, sheriff of Lanc. ob. 3 Ch. II. = DOROTHY, dau. of Robert Dokenfield, of Dokenfield.
- ALICE ASHTON, never married.

- DOROTHY, 1. Anne, 5. died unmarried.
- JOHN ASHTON, 5th son.
- WILLIAM ASHTON, 4th son, died unmarried.
- LEWIS ASHTON, 3d son, living 1669, slain at the sea fight against the Dutch, 1672.
- EDMUND ASHTON, 2d son, ob. s. p.
- JAMES ASHTON, of Chadderton, Esq. = KATHERINE, dau. to John Greenholgh, of Brandlesom.
- KATHERINE, w. of Wm. Longley, rector of Chedley, in com. Stafford.
- ELIZABETH, wife of Wm. Spencer, of ...., clerk.
- ALICE, wife of .... Porter.
- JANE, wife of .. Spencer, of Chedley, clerk.

- ANNE ASHTON, 4. unmar.
- KATHERINE, 3d. unmar.
- MARY, 2d dau.
- DOROTHY, 1st dau.
- EDMUND ASHTON, of Chadderton, æt. 21. an. 17 March, 1664, now living, one of the gentlemen of the bedchamber to ye D. of York, and Lieut. to his Majties Troop of Guards.
- JOHN. 2
- JAMES. 3
- RICHARD. 4
- WILLIAM. 5

EDMUND ASHTON died unmarried. JOHN was a colonel in the army, and was killed in a duel, unmarried. WILLIAM was rector of Prestwich in 1685. He married MARTHA, daughter of the Rev. Stephen Gey, vicar of Whalley, by whom he had JAMES, died young; CATHERINE, married to JOHN BLACKBURNE, of Orford, esq.; and DOROTHY, married to DARCEY LEVER, esq. LL.D. of Alkrington. William Ashton died 25th Feb. 1731, aged 82.

Oldham Chapelry.

About the year 1690, William Assheton, a descendant of Edmund, sold the manor and estate of Chadderton to Joshua Horton, esq., of Howroyd, in the county of York, which possession, on his death, in 1708, descended to Thomas Horton, whose son William was created a baronet in 1764, and was succeeded by his son, sir Watts Horton, bart., in 1774, who, by marriage with Henrietta, daughter of James lord Strange, became allied to the Stanley family. During the time of sir Watts Horton, Chadderton was in its zenith: the house was well stored with pictures, and the park and pleasure-grounds, with their bold and varied scenery, appeared to the greatest advantage. Sir Watts, dying without male issue in 1811, was succeeded in his title and estate by his brother, sir Thomas Horton, bart., clerk, who dying in 1821, without issue, the estate devolved partly upon Thomas Horton, esq., and partly upon Charles Rhys, esq., of Kilmaenllwyd, in the county of Caermarthen, who married Henrietta Susannah Anne, the only daughter of the late sir Watts Horton, and who now possesses Chadderton Hall, which is unoccupied.

There is no existing record, written or traditional, of any great battle fought in Chadderton, but one of those *tumuli*, raised on the remains of departed warriors, rears its head in the lawn, near the front door of the hall, and seems to indicate that this has been a scene of some considerable military operation. This tumulus has been materially reduced, and a number of ancient relics have been found here.

According to Dr. Aikin, the chapelry of Oldham consists of 4025 statute acres of land, of which the principal part is now enclosed. The soil is extremely variable, and by no means capable of raising a sufficiency of food to supply the wants of the inhabitants. The land is principally in grass, but there is a considerable quantity of potatoes grown, and some corn crops. The district is bare of wood, though timber might be planted in many situations, particularly on the sides of the hills, that would yield both profit, shelter, and ornament.

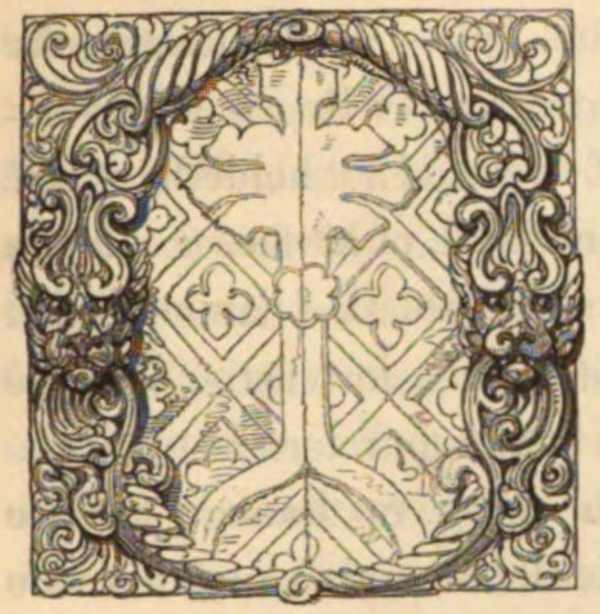
Crompton.

Crompton, the most northern part of the chapelry, has the largest population of any of the townships associated with Oldham; and its growth in numbers and in trade has fully kept pace with the other parts of this flourishing district. A bleak situation, and somewhat sterile soil, have produced a race of hardy and laborious men, and the close connexion with Saddleworth has given to the people much of the manners and character which prevail in these hilly regions. An ancient free chapel, belonging to the establishment, stands at Shaw, in this township, which was twice enlarged and re-edified during the last century. Crompton-hall, like too many of the other ancient houses in the neighbourhood, has fallen into decay.

The whole chapelry of Oldham consists of upwards of 7,000 acres, of which the township of Oldham contains 4,000, Chadderton 2,000, Crompton 650, and Royton 550.

Middleton Parish.

Middleton Parish.



F this parish we find no mention in the Domesday Survey. Middleton is situated in the hundred of Salford, in the deanery of Manchester, and in the archdeaconry of Chester; the parochial boundary is stated to contain 8000 statute acres of land, within which the following eight townships are comprised:—

Ainsworth [chapelry],	Great Lever,
Ashworth [chapelry],	Middleton,
Birtle with Bamford,	Pilsworth,
Hopwood,	Thornham.

Manors.

The manor of Middleton was, in very remote times, annexed to the honor of Clithero, and held by the powerful family of De Lacy, earls of Lincoln. In the reign of Henry III. the heir of Robert de Midelton held a knight's fee in Midelton, of the fee of Edmund,[a] (according to the received pedigrees,*) or Edward (according to the inquisitiones post mortem,†) earl of Lincoln, who held it of the earl of Ferrers, the king's tenant in capite.‡

[a] Vol. I. p. 281.

In 3 Edward II. the manor of Middleton is found in the inquisition post mortem of Henry de Lacy,[b] amongst the fees belonging to the manor of Totingtone, held, by service, of Thomas, earl of Lancaster.§ With Henry, earl of Lincoln, this branch of the Lacies passed away, and their possessions in this county, by marriage with his daughter and heiress, devolved upon Thomas Plantagenet, earl of Lancaster.‖ In Birche's MS. Feodarium, it is said, that the earl, in right of his wife Alicia, held the manors of Bury, Middleton, and Chadderton, and which

[b] Vol. I. p. 340.

* Historia Laceiorum MS. Whitaker's Whalley, p. 179, &c.

† Escaet. 42 Hen. III.

‡ Heres Robti de Midelton tenet unñ feodū milit' in Midelton de dc̃ō feodo [i.e. 'com' de Linc' & iſpe de Comite de Ferr' & iſpe in cap 'de đno Rege'] & ꝑtinet ad dotem comitisse. Testa de Nevill' Folio 397.

§ Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085. fo. 443.

‖ Henr' de Lacy com' Lincoln' et Tho' Fil' Edmundi Frat' Regis et Alic' uxor filia et hered' prædicti Henr' de Lacy. Rot. Chart. 22 Edw. I. num. 51.

Middleton Parish.

Alicia and her ancestors, earls of Lincoln, held manors in West Derby, and so of the honor of Lancaster, by the homage and service of 20s. for ward of Lancaster castle, and 20s. 8d. for sak fee at the four terms,—for Bury 8d., Middleton 13s. 4d., and for Chadderton, 3s.* On the accession of the dukes of Lancaster to the throne, the manor of Tottington became a royal fee, whence its name, "The Royal Manor of Tottington," to which the manor of Middleton, among many others, was an appurtenance.

Local family.

To these great barons, the earls of Lincoln and the dukes of Lancaster, the family of Middleton were subfeodary for the manor of that name; "Roger of Middleton," say the jurors of an inquest at Tottington, in 3 Edward II., "holdeth of the same Earle the manno^{r} of Middleton by the service of one halfe of k^{ts} fee, & maketh suite to the Cort' of Tottington."† The same Roger also held the hamlet called Bolton, by homage and service, and 2s. 6d. for ward of Lancaster castle, and the service of one half and the tenth part of a knight's fee at the four terms;‡ and he also held a carucate of land in Chetham in chief of the king, in thanage for the service of 13s. 4d.§ In 16 Edward II. Roger de Middleton and Agnes his wife possessed the manor of Middleton and common of pasture in Bury, or, as it is termed in the inquisition, of Bura.‖ According to Birche's MS. before mentioned, he held by ancient tenure a knight's fee of Roger de Monte Begon, baron of Hornby.¶ From the same document it appears, that the land in Chetham had passed to Henry de Chetham, when the duchy rental was compiled,** and that John de Kydale held of the duke of Lancaster the knight's fee in Myddelton in Salfordshire, which Robert de Myddelton formerly held,†† Roger and Agnes de Middelton

* Thomas comes Lanc' in jur' ux̄is Alicie ten' maner' de Bury Middelton & Chadderton qui [quæ] quidem Alicia & antecessores sue com' Lincoln' eadem maneria tenuerunt de West Derby & sic de honore Lanc' ꝑ homag' & servic' xx^{s} ꝑ warda Castri de Lanc' t' J' Bapt' & xx^{s} viij^{d} ꝑ sak fee ad iiij^{or} t' p̃d' videl' ꝑ Bury viij^{d} ꝑ Middleton xiij^{s} iiij^{d} ꝑ Chadderton ij^{s}.

† Ex Cartis R. Rowsthorne de Atherton an̄ 1660 in Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085. fo. 443.

‡ Rogerus de Myddleton ten' un' hamell' q̃d vocat' Bolton ꝑ homag' & servic' ꝑ annū ꝑ warda Castri Lanc' t' Martini ij^{s} vj^{d} ꝑ annū ad iiij^{or} t' p̃d' ꝑ servitiū dimid' feodi & x ꝑt' unius feodi militis. Birche's MSS.

§ Rogerus de Mydleton tenet unam carucat' t̃re in Chetham in capite de đno Rege inthenag' ꝑ servic' xiij^{s} iiij^{d}. *Ibid.*

‖ Escaet. de Anno 16 Edw. II. num. 49.

¶ Rogerus de Mydleton ten' feod' unius milit' de antiqua tenura.

** Et modo Henricus Cheetham tenuit [tenet] totam terram illam de predicto Rogero.

†† Johannes de Kydale tenet de dicto duce un' feod' milit' in Myddleton in Salfordshire quod Robertus de Myddleton quondam tenuit.

were, therefore, probably, the last of this ancient family.* How long the possession of Middleton continued in John de Kydale, does not appear; in 35 Edward III. Henry, duke of Lancaster, was found seised of the manors of West Derby and Salford, as of the honor of Tuttebury; and among his fees is mentioned, Middleton with its members.† Subsequently, we find, the manor of Middleton in possession of the Bartons, whose heiress, Margaret, having married, in 17 Henry VI., sir Ralph Ashton, son of sir John Ashton, of Ashton-under-line, conveyed the manor into that family. Middleton Parish.

Sir Rafe Assheton was knight marshal of England in the reign of king Edward IV., and was the black knight of Assheton-under-Line, when the ancient annual ceremony, still celebrated in that place, was instituted.[a] In the last year of the reign of Edward IV. sir Rafe fought under the command of Richard duke of Gloucester, the king's brother, at Huldonfield, in Scotland, and was made banneret on the field for his gallant services. When Richard ascended the throne, he created sir Rafe Assheton vice-constable of England, by his letters patent, in the year 1483; and we are inclined to think, in opposition to the opinion of Dr. Hibbert, that it was while in the exercise of the odious and unconstitutional functions awarded to him by the tyrant Richard, and not in the time of Henry VI. that he became obnoxious. Sir Rafe's devoted attachment to the cause of the house of York, was rewarded by Richard III. with the grant of "divers manors, and other possessions, belonging to the kinge's rebells and traitors, sir John Fogge, knt., Geo. Browne, knt., and John Gulforde, knt.," on the 12th of December, 1483.‡ The Asshetons. [a] See vol. II. p. 541. 1482.

Sir Richard Assheton, the grandson of sir Rafe, was one of the distinguished heroes of Flodden Field, and took prisoner, on that memorable day, sir John Forman, knight, serjeant porter to king James IV. of Scotland, and Alexander Barrett, high-sheriff of Aberdeen, whom he delivered to Thomas lord Howard, earl of Surrey, the general of the English army, and for his valorous service received the honour of knighthood from the king, with divers privileges for his manor of Middleton.§ On his return, he dedicated his standard and armour to St. Leonard of Middleton. In the early part of the seventeenth century, Ralph Assheton, esq., lord of Middleton, had a son Richard, who died young, in the year 1630, being supposed to be bewitched to death, by one Utley, "who, for this crime, was tried at the assizes at Lancaster, and executed there."‖ Ralph Assheton, the father of this ill-fated youth, represented the county of Lancaster in the long parliament, and was commander-in-chief of the Lancashire forces under the Commonwealth.¶ 1513.

* Their arms were, quarterly, gu. and or, a cross flory on the dexter quarter, ar.

† Escaet. de An. 35 Edw. III. 1ma P. num. 122.

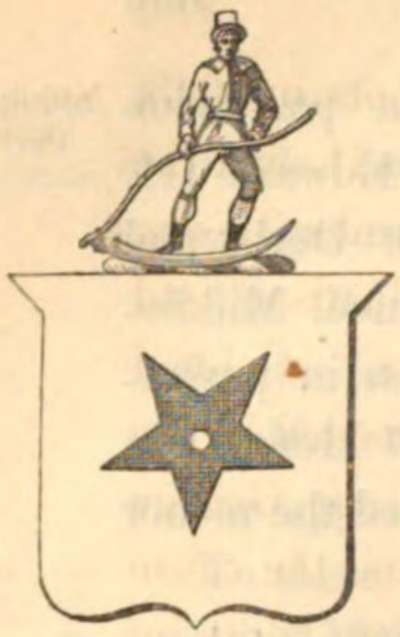
‡ Harl. MSS. Cod. 433. fo. 132.

§ See vol. I. p. 459.

‖ See vol. I. p. 604.

¶ See vol. II. pp. 7, 11, 22, 24.

Ashton, or Assheton, of Middleton.



SIR RALPH ASHTON, the first of Middleton, son of Sir John Ashton, of Ashton, and Margaret Byron, page of honour, 17 Hen. VI.; knight marshall of England, and sheriff of Yorkshire, 12 & 13 Edw. IV.; made knight banneret on Hutton Field, in Scotland, 23 Edw. IV.; vice-constable of England 1 Ric. III. Vide Rymer, Fœdera, tom. XII. p. 205. = Margaret, daughter of John Barton, of Middleton, and heiress of her uncle, Richard Barton.

- Sir RICHARD ASHTON, knighted in Scotland, died 28th April, 23 Hen. VII. = ISABEL, daughter of John Talbot of Salisbury.
- RALPH, third son. = MARGARET, d. & h. of Ad. Lever, of Lever. *See Ashton of Lever.*
- Thomas, a priest.
- William, Edmund, John, died young.
- Mary, wife of John Nasfield, co. Cumberland.
- Philippa, wife of Thomas Canton.
- Anne, marrd. John Talbot, of Salisbury, 30 Hen. VI.
- Lucy, wife of Richd. Westhorpe, of Westhorpe, co. York.
- Eliz. Johanna, Agnes, died young.

- Sir RICHARD ASHTON, who took several Scottish gentlemen prisoners on Flodden Field, Sept. 1513, died 1545. = ANNE, daughter of Sir Robt Foulhurst, of Crew, co. Chester.
- Margaret, wife of John Hopwood, of Hopwood.
- — wife of — Holt, of Stubley.
- Alice, married 1st. John Lawrence, 2d. Richard Radcliffe, of the Tower, 3d. Thomas Booth, of Hackensall,
- ELIZABETH, wife of Robert, son of Thurstan Holland.

- ANNE, daughter of Sir Thomas Strickland, co. Cumberland, 1st wife. = SIR RICHARD ASHTON; died 3 Edw. VI. = ANNE, Lady Bellingham.
- Thomas, 13 Hen. VIII.
- Edmund, rector of Middleton.
- George Atherton, of Atherton. = Anne Ashton.

- ANNE, daughter of Sir Thos. Gerrard, of Brynne, 1st wife, married 13 Hen. VIII. = RICHARD ASHTON, esq., died about a year after his father. = CATHERINE, daughter of Sir Thomas Bellingham.
- Robert, rector of Middleton, 2 Edw. VI.
- John had 7 sons.
- Ralph had issue.
- Thomas had issue.
- Leonard died s.p.
- Frances died s.p.

- ELIZABETH, daughter of Sir William Davenport, of Bramhall. = RICHARD ASHTON.
- MARGARET, wife of William Davenport, of Bramhall, 15 Eliz.
- Anne, wife of John Booth, of Barton, 2 Edw. VI.
- Dorothy, died unmarried.
- .. a daughter, married 13 Eliz. to Alexander Hoghton, of Hoghton.

- MARY, daughter of Sir John Byron, of Clayton. = SIR RICHARD ASHTON, Sheriff of Lanc. 28, 35, 40 Eliz. and 4 Jas. I.; knighted at the coronation of James; died 27 Dec. 1617, buried at Middleton. = MARY, daughter of Robert Holte, of Ashworth.
- John, died without issue.

- RICHARD ASHTON, esq., died 7 Nov. 1618, aged 41. = MARY, daughter of Sir Thomas Venables, baron of Kinderton.
- Sarah and Winifred died unmarried.
- Winifred, wife of John Holt, of Stubley.
- Dorothy, wife of Jas. Anderton, of Clayton.
- Susan died unmarried.
- RALPH ASHTON. = CATHERINE, d. of Sir Willm. Brereton, of Ashley. *Ashton of Ashley.*

- RALPH ASHTON, esq., M.P. for Clithero temp. Car. I., for the county 16 Car. I.; died 17 Feb. 1650. = ELIZABETH, dau. of John Kaye, of Woodsome, co. York.
- Richard died young.
- John died 1641.
- James killed with a dart.
- William, rector of Middleton.
- Dorothy, wife of Jno. Leigh, of Booths.
- Anne, wife of Rev. Paul Latham, of Standish.
- Thomas, 6th son.

- SIR RALPH ASHTON, b. 1626, knighted by Chas. I., M.P. for Clithero, and created baronet 12 Car. II.; died 23 April, 1665. = ANNE, daughter of Sir Ralph Ashton, of Whalley; died 27 Oct. 1684.
- Richard, eldest son, supposed to have been witched to death 25 Mar. 1631, by one Utley, who was hanged at Lancaster.
- John, 3d son.
- Elizabeth, wife of Adam Beaumont, of Whitley, co. York.
- Mary, wife of Christopher Banister, of Bank.
- Anne, died unmarried.

- MARY, daughter & heir of Thomas Vavasour, of Spaldington, co. York. = SIR RALPH ASHTON, born 11 Feb. 1657, M.P. for the county 1 Will. & Mary, & 7 Will. III.; died May, 1716. = MARY, sole dau. & heir of Rob. Hyde, of Denton, who survived her husband.
- Richard, whose son succeeded in default of male issue. = Mary, dau. of John Parker, of Extwisle.
- John.
- Anne.
- Mary, wife of Edward Thornicroft, of Thornicroft, co. Chest.

- Richard Vavasor Ashton, died 1707-8 aged 18.
- Edmund died young.
- ANNE, dau. & coheir, married Humphrey Trafford, of Trafford; died 1730.
- CATHERINE, d. & coh. wife of Thos. Lister, of Westby, co. York.
- MARY, d. & coh., wife of Sir Nathaniel Curson, of Kedleston, co. Derby; died 1776, aged 81.
- Dorothy, Francis, & Elizabeth died young.
- MARY, dau. of Sir Holland Egerton, of Heaton, co. Chester; died s.p. 1737. = SIR RALPH ASHTON succeeded his uncle, 3d May, 1716; High Sheriff 1739; died 1 Jan. 1766, without male issue.
- ELEANOR, dau. of Rev. John Copley, of Battley, Fellow of Collegiate Church, Manchester; died March, 1793.
- John, died unmarried, Sept. 1758.
- Richard, died Nov. 1758, without issue.
- Anne, died unmarried.
- Elizabeth, wife of Thos. Pigot, of Manchester; died without issue.

- RALPH ASHTON, born Feb. 1745, died July, 1756.
- MARY, married Harbold Harbord, Esq. created Lord Suffield, of Gunton, co. Norfolk.
- ELEANOR, married Lord Grey de Wilton, of Heaton, co. Lanc.

The Middleton club-men fought under colonel Ashton, at Bolton-le-Moors, in 1643, and resisted the assault of the royalist army. After the defeat of Charles II. and the earl of Derby, in the battle of Worcester, in 1651, the king's troops under Lesley and Middleton, retreated into Lancashire, and were defeated by Harrison and Lilburne at Middleton, where the royalist generals were taken prisoners.* Colonel (now become general) Ashton, who died in the year 1650, was succeeded by his son, Ralph Ashton, esq., who pursuing the same course as his relative, sir George Booth, bart., the representative of the Ashton-under-Line family, espoused the cause of Charles II., and was, after the restoration, created a baronet in the year 1660, by that monarch. This baronet was succeeded in his title and estates by his son Ralph, whose nephew, Ralph, succeeded him in 1716, and was the last of the male line of the ancient house of Middleton; he had issue one son, who died in his minority, and two daughters, Mary and Eleanor, the former of whom married Harbord Harbord, esq., afterwards lord Suffield, son and heir of sir William Morden Harbord, K.B. and baronet, of Gunton, in the county of Norfolk; and the latter married sir Thomas Egerton, bart., afterwards lord Grey de Wilton, of Heaton, in this county. On the death of sir Ralph Assheton, on the 31st of December, 1765, the ancient seat of the manor of Middleton and the advowsons of the rectory, together with the township and other adjoining property, came into the possession of lord Suffield, who died in the year 1810; and was succeeded in his title and possessions by his eldest son, William Asheton Harbord, who, dying without issue in 1821, was succeeded by his only brother, Edward Baron Suffield, of Suffield, in the county of Norfolk, the present lord.

Middleton Parish.

Become extinct.

The parish church of Middleton, dedicated to St. Leonard, is of great antiquity, but there are no records to fix the date of its original foundation. It is conjectured, that there was a church here in Saxon times, as well as a castle.† In the valor of pope Nicholas IV. the living of Middleton is estimated at £13. 6s. 8d., and in the survey made by order of Henry VIII., eleven years after this church was rebuilt, the value is returned at £36. 3s. 11½d. On the south side of this edifice is the following inscription, which ascertains both the name of the rebuilder of the church, and the date of the existing erection:—

Church.

Ricardus Assheton et Anna uxor ejus, Anno D'ni, MDXXIIII.

The windows have been richly adorned with painted glass, and there still remains, in the north windows, a group of figures representing persons of note in the neighbourhood, to whom tradition has assigned the honour of having led the Middleton bowmen in the battle of Flodden Field, though a discrepancy in the date,

* See vol. II. p. 52. † See vol. I. p. 38.

Middleton Parish.

which is eight years antecedent to the time of that battle, seems to negative the supposition. In this antique groupe we have the chaplain, Henry Taylor, and the seventeen warriors, all in a kneeling posture, and each bearing on his left shoulder his bow, with relaxed string, while his quiver, charged with arrows, is slung on his back. [The costume of the warriors does not correspond with modern ideas of a military equipment.] A mutilated inscription, strangely transposed in repairing the window, invites the parishioners to pray for the good estate of sir Richard Assheton, and those who glazed this window, and whose arms and pictures are shewn above. The reading of this tablet, as given by Dr. Whitaker, runs thus :—

> " Orate pro bono Statu Ricardi Assheton de Myddleton et eorum qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt quorum nomina et cognomina supra ostenduntur. Anno D'ni M.CCCCC°.V."

But Doctor Whitaker is in some degree mistaken ; the true reading, as given by Mr. Vernon, of Shackerley, who lived about the middle of the seventeenth century, and who doubtless saw the window in its original state, before the transpositions had been made, presents it thus :—

> " Orate pro bono Statu Richardi Assheton et eorum qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt quorum arma et imagines supra ostenduntur. Anno Dñi M°.CCCCC°.V°."

In the chancel window the following arms serve to shew some of the principal families, with whom the Ashtons have intermarried, and whose dust rests with those of the lords of Middleton.

The first of these arms is, quarterly, first and fourth grand quarters quartered; 1st and 4th, in the first quarter, gules, a lion passant argent; 2d and 3d, argent, plain; second and third grand quarters, plain or, anciently borne by Massey of Dunham Massey, which by marriage became the possession of Booth, earl of Warrington, and is now the seat of Grey, earl of Stamford and Warrington.

Second, argent, a cockatrice, tail nowed, sable, borne by Langley.*

* In 11 Henry VII. we find in the Duchy Records [Bag. I. No. 14.] the enrolment of a charter by Ralph Langley and Lawrence Smith to Rowland Radcliffe, and of the manor of Langley, with his lands, tenements, rents, and appurtenances, in Middleton and Manchester, with a confirmation of the same.

Third, quarterly, 1st and 4th, argent, two bends engrailed sable, in chief, a label of three points or, for Radcliffe; 2d and 3d azure, a bend, gules, between three garbs, or. Middleton Parish.

Fourth, quarterly, 1st and 4th, argent, a mullet sable; 2d and 3d, ermine, on a fesse, gules, three annulets or, borne by Ashton of Middleton, brought in by Barton, whose heiress they married.

Fifth, quarterly, 1st, argent, a griffin rampant, gules, for Trafford, of Trafford; 2d, argent, on a bend azure, three garbs, or, for Fitton; 3d, argent, on a bend, gules, three carbuncles or, for Thornton (of Cheshire;) 4th, or, a saltire, sable, for Helesby (of Cheshire.)

Sixth, argent, three bendlets, gules. Evidently intended for Byron, who now bear the bendlets enhanced.

Seventh, argent, three mole-hills vert, for Tyldesley (of Holcroft.)

On the floor of a niche in the north wall of this church, now covered, may be traced the outlines of an ancient cross, said to indicate the sepulchre of a family of the name of Maud.*

The tower of Middleton church is low, and surmounted by a structure of wood, probably adopted for economy, and certainly not, as Dr. Whitaker imagines, from any deficiency in the strength of the substratum, which is strong clay, capable of bearing any weight that might have been laid upon it. The choir has three aisles, of which the middle and north belong to the rector, and the south to the lords of Middleton, for whom it forms the burial place, and is stored with monuments and monumental inscriptions. The most remarkable is that over the commander of the Lancashire forces, and his lady (with their effigies) expressed in these terms:—†

Memoriae Sacrvm,

RADVLPHI ASSHETON, ARMIGERI, DOMINI DE MIDDLETON, PII IN DEVM,
PATRIAM ET SVOS, COPIARVM OMNIVM IN AGRO LANCASTRIENSI
(SVPREMI SENATVS AUTHORITATE CONSCRIPTARVM) PRÆFECTI FORTIS
ET FIDELIS, QVI CVM E CONJVGE SVA ELIZABETHA (FILIA JOHANNIS
KAYE DE WOODSOM IN AGRO EBORACENS. ARMIGERI) SUSCEPISSET FILIOS
TRES, RICARDVM, RADVLPHVM, JOHANNEM, TOTIDEMVE FILIAS,
ELIZABETHAM, MARIAM, ANNAM, OBDORMIVIT IN JESV, 17 FEB.
ANNO DOMINI 1650, ÆTATIS SVÆ 45 CURRENTE.

* A reduced drawing of this piece of antiquity appears in the initial letter at the commencement of the Middleton parish history.

† The foundation is sufficient, so that the reason assigned cannot be the real one for the wooden foundation. The soil is a strong clay, not sand.—The choir has three aisles appropriated to the congregation. At the top of the north aisle along the church is the rector's chapel, and at the top of the south aisle a more spacious chapel belonging to the lords of Middleton.

Middleton Parish.

In the same chapel is the monument to the memory of sir Ralph Assheton, the last of the male line of the Middleton family, thus inscribed:—

"Near this place lie the remains of Sir Raphe Assheton, Bart. the last of the male line of the ancient house of Middleton. In the year 1716, he succeeded his uncle, Sir Raphe Assheton, Bart. in title and estate. In 1734, he married Mary, eldest daughter of Sir Holland Egerton, Bart. of Heaton, in this county. She died in the year 1735, having no issue. In 1739 he married Eleanor, daughter of the Rev. John Copley, of Batley, in the county of York, and Rector of Thornhill, in the same county, and relict of Henry Hulton, Esq. of Hulton, in the county of Lancaster; by whom he had issue one son, who died in the year 1756, in the 12th year of his age, and two daughters, Mary and Eleanor; the former married Harbord Harbord, Esq. afterwards Lord Suffield, son and heir of Sir William Morden Harbord, Knight of the Bath and Baronet, of Gunston, in the county of Norfolk. The latter married Sir Thomas Egerton, Bart. (afterwards Lord Grey de Wilton,) of Heaton, in this county. He departed this life on the 31st of December, 1765, in the 73d year of his age. Here are also interred the remains of the said Dame Eleanor Assheton, who closed a most exemplary life of piety and charity on the 25th day of March, 1793, aged 76; in pious memory of whom, this monument was erected by their daughters Mary and Eleanor."

The stained glass, which forms the ornament of the chancel window, was removed hither from an ancient room in the rectory house, called "The Hall," where is still to be seen a very curious specimen of a carved oak screen. The rectory house is an antique structure, supported in part by buttresses; some of the old inhabitants of the last generation remembered when it was surrounded by a moat with a draw-bridge, and a wooden bridge-house; part of the moat remains, and in the walls of the house loop-holes for the discharge of arrows are still visible.

The living of Middleton is a rectory reguardant of the manor in the patronage of of the right honourable lord Suffield. A screen, of nine compartments, (including the entrance,) in bold relief, divides the nave from the chancel, on which are shields with the armorial bearings of the Bartons, the Ashtons, the Radcliffes, the Byrons, and the Stanleys.* About the middle of the last century, the body of this church was neatly pewed, and two new galleries, one to the north, and the other to the south, erected at the expense of the parishioners; and to increase the harmony and solemnity of the religious services, a handsome organ has been added.

Rectory of Middleton.

Estimated value in Tax. Eccl. Pope Nicholas	£13	6	8
in the Liber Regis	36	3	11½

* By an inquisition taken in 13 Hen. VIII. it appears that the Stanley family held lands in this parish. Duchy Records, vol. V. Inq. post mortem, num. 68.

RECTORS of Middleton, from the early part of the seventeenth century to the year 1833, with the dates of the Presentations :— Middleton Parish.

Though the Middleton registers begin 1541, there is no record of any rector in them till 1618, when Edward Assheton became incumbent. The following are his successors:

Robertus Walkeden, date of his induction	. . .	1624
Abdie Assheton	about .	1629
William Assheton	. . . . .	1644
Robert Simmonds	. . . . .	1663
Samuel Sidebottom	April 2, .	1714
Francis Pigot	July 24, .	1752
Richard Assheton	August 5,	1757
Robert Walker	Feb. 19, .	1801
John Haughton	March 21,	1818
James Archer, who had been curate 55 years,	Jan. 30, .	1829
Charles John Way, present rector, July 21st,	. . .	1832

The registers state that Edmund Hopwood, magistrate, celebrated the marriages 1653.

"On a plain stone in the Quire of Middleton church," says Vernon, "I find these words:—

Hic jacet Richardus Barton ..... Alicia uxoris ejus qui quidem Richardus obijt X° die mensis Augusti Anno Dñi Millesimo CCC°V°.

"I guesse this Richard was uncle to Margret who marryed S^r^ Ralph Ashton."

There are in this parish various chapels belonging to the Methodists and Dissenters, to each of which is attached a Sunday school for the instruction of the children.

The most early and the most important amongst the charitable institutions of Middleton is "Queen Elizabeth's Free School," founded and endowed "with a competent salary, both to the master and under-master," by Alexander Nowell, D.D. dean of St. Paul's, by charter, dated August 11, 1572; who at the same time founded thirteen scholarships in Brazen-nose College, Oxford, and provided for the maintenance of such scholars as had been sent from the school to that college.* To augment the endowment, the queen presented the school with £20 a year for ever; and dean Nowell, in a letter to the lord treasurer Burleigh, dated the 24th June, Free school.

* Strype's Annals, vol. II. p. 239.

Middleton Parish.

1572, while the patent of foundation lay in his lordship's hands, prayed him "to finish the good work which he had begun, by moving her majesty to license the sum of £100, or so many marks at the least, by him and others, to be purchased in *mortmain* for the increase of the stipends of the schoolmaster and usher, and of the number and exhibition of the said scholars, and the better relief of the great company of that poor college." This suit, it appears, did not succeed, though it was urged by the consideration that it would bind, not only the dean, but all the inhabitants of the rude county of Lancaster, and the scholars of the college, to pray for her majesty and for her treasurer. Subsequently dean Nowell purchased, as a portion for the endowment of this school, the manor of Upbury and the rectory of Gillham, in Kent, with the advowson of the vicarage; but sir Edward Hobie, the lessee, an avaricious courtier, peculated the revenues of the school by withholding the rents for several years, owing to which malversation the venerable founder was reduced to great distress, from his endeavours to uphold the institution thus wrongfully deprived of its revenues, as appears from the following:—

ORIGINAL PETITION,

In the Harl. MSS. Cod. 6853, *fo.* 161.

"To the right honorable S^r^ John Puckeringe, knight, Lord Kep of the great Seale of England.

"Humby cõplayne vnto yo͡ honorable Lordshipp, yo͡ daly Supplyantꝫ Alexander Nowell Deane of Paules, Richard Harries Principall, and y^e^ Fellowes of Brazennose Colledge in Oxford, and xiij^ten^ her Ma^ties^ poore Scholars there, of her Highnes late fundation, ꝫ the ScholeM^r^, ꝫ Husher of Myddleton Schole in Lancashyer, lately also by her Ma^tie^ founded: that where in y^e^ xvj^th^ yeare of her Ma^ties^ raigne, the said Deane purchased y^e^ revertion of the Mano͡ of Vppberie, and Rectorie of Gyllingham in Kent, ꝫ gave the same to Her Ma^tie^, w^ch^ was by her Highnes assuered to the said Colledge, for the mauntenance of the said Scholars, ScholeM^r^, and Husher, and to the amendment of the Fellowes cõmones beinge before but xiiij^d^ weekely, to take place at y^e^ decease of the L: Cheynie, for w^ch^ Mano^r^ ꝫ Personage vppõ a Lease made by the said L: Cheynie, there was fyve m͡kꝫ rent in money, ꝫ 8^xx^. 8 quarters of Maulte reserved. So it is, that S^r^ Edward Hobie knight, havinge y^e^ interest of y^e^ said Lease, hath since the L: Cheynies deathe answered in money p̄te, at his owne pleasure, some tyme more, some tyme lesse for the same, ꝫ is at this p̄sent three whole yearꝫ behinde, ꝫ will not paye the rente mault, as he ought to doe, nor in money, but so muche, or lyttle as pleasethe him, ꝫ when it pleasethe him, nether will observe anie covenant of his said Lease. The said rente in maulte, the Colledge in good conscience, hath allowed y^e^ said Deane to receyve, towardꝫ his housekeepinge, in respect that in the L: Cheynies lyfe tyme, for the space of fyftene years, he dyd beare y^e^ whole charges of y^e^ exhibicõꝫ of syx of her Ma^ties^ said Scholars, increased the stipendꝫ of the said Scholerꝫ, ꝫ Husher, and buylt a fayr Scholehowse of stone in her Ma^ties^ name, w^th^ lodginge for the Scholerꝫ, ꝫ Husher to y^e^ valewe in the whole above noted, of two thowsand m͡kes, and above, and is still charged w^th^ his brothers fatherles children at the Vniversities. Vppon the lyke humble suite maide to the LL: of her Ma^ties^ most honorable privie Counsell, about the beginninge of May laste, the hearinge of the cause was by them cõmitted to my L: cheife Justice, and to

Mr. Atto^{r}ney generall, who have the xvijth of this February returned their opinion, that the said 8^{xx}. 8 quarters of maulte wth the Arrerages are by Lawe to be payd vppon the Lande, holden by the said Lease. But for that suite in Lawe for the same will be longe, troblesome, and chargeable vnto the Principall, and Fellowes of the said poore Colledge, beinge deeply indebted vnto the said Deane, who, that her Ma^{ties} schole so lately by her gratiously founded, wherin neere two hundrethe scholars are taught, should not be broken vpp, and her xiij^{ten} poore scholars for lacke of their exhibition be inforced to forsake the Vniversities; the said Deane hath by the space of these three yeares lent vnto them wherewth to discharge all the p̄misses, and is himselfe therby so impoverished, that he can helpe them no longer. And for that, yf they should by Lawe have iudgem^{t} agaynst S^{r} Edward Hobie, it will be harde to gytt that, w^{ch} is due of him, beinge of her Ma^{ties} housholde, and for other causes. Yo^{r} said Suppliant℄ humbly beseache yo^{r} honorable L:, whom it hath pleased Godd to appoint the cheife Judge, vnder her Ma^{tie,} in matters of lawe and conscience, in this Realme of England, to helpe that order may be taken by y^{e} most honorable Counsell, that S^{r} Edward Hobie may pay the rent℄ due by his Lease, and keepe other covenant℄ of the same, and yeld right vnto yo^{r} said Suppliant℄, wherby they all shall be bound to praye for yo^{r} honorable L: vnto allmightie Godd, who have the same, ℄ all yo^{r}℄ allwayes in his most blessed keepinge.

Middleton Parish.

" Yo^{r} honorable Lordshipp℄ humble Suppliant℄

Alexander Nowell-

Richard Harrie principall

Thomas Singleton Vicprincipall

for the rest of the ffellowes

This endowment supposed to be sufficient for the free instruction of 200 scholars in Middleton school, and for the maintenance of the thirteen exhibitions from that school* to Brazen-nose College, either from some defect in the foundation of the school, or in the administration of its property, has sunk to so low an ebb, that in the claims for exemptions made under the property tax act in 1815, the income of Middleton school is returned at the very diminutive amount of £24. 13s. 4d.† a year, exclusive probably of the school-house, and the field, comprising one acre of customary measure, in which it stands. To supply the deficiency in the stipend, the office of head master of this school is usually conferred by the principal and fellows of Brazen-nose College, who are incorporated governors of the school, upon the curate of the parish church, and the usher's salary is

* Or from the school of Whalley or Burnley, or in defect from any other school in the county palatine of Lancaster.

† See Vol. ii. p. 133.

Middleton Parish.

augmented by receiving into the school the boys and girls of the parish, who pay for their education two-pence per week.

The commissioners for charities, in their XIXth report, represent that the principal and fellows of Brazen-nose College, Oxford, being the trustees of Middleton school, that institution does not fall within the scope of their inquiries. This is much to be regretted, as it has long been surmised that an equitable portion of the funds due to this school are not apportioned to its use. The scrutinizing investigation of the commissioners, and the publication of the result of the inquiries, would doubtless have set these conjectures at rest, either by shewing that they are ill-grounded, or by procuring for the institution that income which is justly its due.

Other charities.

The other charities of Middleton are—A bequest made in the year 1653, by John Guest, William Downall, and Robert Parr, of certain lands and tenements in Abram, to purchase 112 yards of linen-cloth for 45 poor people in Winwick, Leigh, Wigan, Dean Radcliff, Bolton, Bury, and Middleton respectively. This charity not being found sufficiently productive, a special act of parliament[a] appointed £500 to be laid out in land, to which the sum of £140 was added. The Middleton portion arising annually out of this property is £9 a year, which is divided amongst the different townships in the same proportion that each of them contributes to the church rate, and which is expended in linen cloth for the use of their respective poor. Stocks's charity, to the amount of £15. 12s. per annum, is expended in the purchase of bread, distributed weekly amongst twelve poor persons of sober life, and constant in their attendance at prayers in Middleton church. Catherine Hopwood's charity, of the date of 1758, amounting to £400, to which are added the separate bequests to the poor, of nine persons, between the year 1633 and 1726, amounting to £100, one moiety of the interest of which is paid to the churchwarden of Hopwood, and the other to the churchwarden of Middleton, being £10 each, which is laid out in linen cloth, and distributed to the poor on New Year's Day. The same benefactress also left £100, the interest of which is paid to the schoolmaster of Hopwood school, for teaching children sent to that school. Moss's charity, being the interest on a bequest of £50, left in the year 1772, is distributed in linen cloth to the poor of Middleton; as is also Buckley's charity, to the same amount. In Ainsworth's school, the schoolmaster is appointed by the earl of Wilton; the deeds are lost, but the master occupies a cottage and two acres of land worth £12 or £13 a year, on condition of teaching six or eight poor children of Ainsworth gratis. There are also Lancashire's charity of the date of 1735, amounting to £20; Cook's charity, to the same sum; and Richardson's charity of £10, the interest of which is expended in linen cloth for the poor of Hopwood.

[a] 15 C. II.

Dr. Robert Hopwood by a codicil to his will dated 14th March, 1762, devised the sum of £21 as a yearly rent-charge from two messuages and tenements called Hanging Chadder, in this parish, which is distributed in clothing to seven poor men and seven poor women in Hopwood, who have not received parish relief for the twelve months preceding. Middleton Parish.

Middleton Hall, the ancient mansion house of the Ashtons, having fallen into decay, was taken down, and partly rebuilt about thirty years ago, since which time it has been occupied by the steward of the estate. The park is no longer a pasture for deer, but has been converted into farms. Since the establishment of manufactures here, the town has increased greatly; and the five hundred inhabitants contained in the parish in the time of the commonwealth, are now swelled to upwards of fourteen thousand.* To promote the accommodation of this continually augmenting population, a grant for holding a weekly market, and three annual fairs, was obtained from the crown, in 1791; and Lord Suffield, at a very considerable expense, built commodious shambles and a market-house, with a range of warehouses for general merchandise. The day fixed for holding the market is Friday; and for the fairs, the first Tuesday after the 11th of March; the first Tuesday after the 15th of April; and the second Thursday after the 29th of September; but both the markets and fairs are nominal, there being no business done at either of them. Mansion & Park. Population.

The cotton trade is carried on in this township and parish to a considerable extent, in the various processes of spinning, weaving, bleaching, and printing. The manufactures consist of calicoes, nankeens, ginghams, checked handkerchiefs, &c. The silk trade, which prevailed to a considerable extent in this district 40 years ago, and afterwards declined, has been reviving for some years, and a great number of the Middleton weavers are employed in that branch of manufacture. Coals are very abundant, and, though they are not obtained in Middleton, an ample supply is afforded at a cheap rate from the townships of Thornham and Hopwood in this parish.

The government of the parish is in two constables, chosen at the annual court leet and court baron, held in October and April, under the lord of the manor of Middleton. Government.

In the year 1812, when the spirit of *Luddism*† spread from the county of Nottingham into Yorkshire, and prevailed in some degree in Lancashire, a Luddism.

* See Vol. ii. p. 110.

† *Luddism* had for its object the destruction of manufacturing machinery recently introduced, which superseded or diminished manual labour in the manufacture of the articles to which it was applied: hence the broad stocking frames of Nottingham, the cloth dressing machinery of Yorkshire, and the power looms of Lancashire, were peculiarly obnoxious to the Luddites.

Middleton Parish.

riotous assembly, consisting of several thousand persons, rose on the 20th of April, in this parish, and gathered, with menacing array, round the power-loom weaving manufactory of Messrs. Daniel Burton and Sons, in the centre of the town of Middleton. This event was foreseen, and arms had been provided for the protection of the property. The mob, unintimidated by the knowledge of this circumstance, commenced an attack upon the mill, from which they were fired upon, and four of their number killed. This terrible example saved the premises from destruction; but the following day an attack was made upon the house of Mr. Emanuel Burton at some distance from the mill, which was set on fire and destroyed. Here the mischief ended, and the arrival of a large body of cavalry from Manchester, having struck terror into the incendiaries, restored tranquillity.

The soil of this parish is very variable, some parts being strong clay, and others light sandy loam; of the 8000 acres comprised in the area of the parish, the township of Middleton contains upwards of two thousand acres. The largest township in the parish is Thornham.

In this, as in many of the other parishes of Lancashire, the establishment of manufactures has been the signal for the gentry withdrawing themselves from the place, and taking up their residence at a distance. The reason is obvious; trade gives an increased value to landed property, and the proprietor, influenced partly by the consideration of an improved rent-roll, quits a station, which has diminished charms as a country residence, and takes up his abode where he can enjoy more comfort at a less cost. The failure of the male line in the Ashton family contributed to produce this effect at Middleton; and that land is not likely ever again to be occupied for parks and pleasure grounds, each acre of which now yields to the noble proprietor from five to ten pounds a year.

Amongst the worthies of Middleton may be mentioned—

Life of Dr. Assheton.

WILLIAM ASSHETON, D.D., Prebendary of York Cathedral, and Rector of Beckenham in Kent, the son of the Reverend William Assheton, Rector of Middleton, born in the year 1641.

His education.

He was educated at a private country school, and sent, on the 3d of July, 1658, to Brazen-nose College, Oxford. He made a rapid progress in every branch of learning, took his degree of Bachelor of Arts, and was elected to a fellowship of his college in 1663, and having become Master of Arts on the 18th of January, 1664, was ordained, and appointed chaplain to the Duke of Ormond, chancellor of the university, whom he attended in that capacity both in England and Ireland.

Preferment.

He was admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Divinity on the 10th of July, 1672, and to that of Doctor on the 23d of January following. In February, 1673, he was nominated to the prebendal stall of Knaresborough, in the church of York, and shortly after obtained the living of St. Antholin; and in 1676, by the Duke's interest with the St. John family,

was presented to the rectory of Beckenham, in Kent. He was also frequently chosen proctor for Rochester, in convocation. Middleton Parish.

Dr. Assheton was the first projector of the scheme for providing a maintenance for clergymen's widows and others, by a jointure payable by the Mercer's Company, and in this plan may be observed the origin of many of the systems of assurance, which have so generally obtained throughout England. The bringing of this scheme to perfection engaged his close attention many years; for, though he was encouraged by several judicious advisers in the prosecution of the design, yet how to provide such a fund as might secure the subscribers, was a matter of considerable difficulty. He resolved, however, to proceed, and, if possible, to finish what he had so long projected. His first address was to the corporation of the clergy, who declared they were not in a capacity to accept the proposal. His next application was to the Bank of England, where he met with no better success; upon which he went to the Mercer's Company, who, after full debates in their general courts and committees, agreed with him upon certain rules and orders, of which the following particulars compose the chief:—1st. "That the Company will take in subscriptions, at any time, till the sum of £100,000 be subscribed, but will never exceed that sum. 2ndly. That all married men, not exceeding the age of forty years, may subscribe any sum not exceeding £500. And that all married men, not exceeding the age of sixty years, may subscribe any sum not exceeding £300. And that the widows of all persons subscribing according to these limitations, shall receive the benefit of 30 per cent. per annum, free of all taxes and charges, at the two usual feasts of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary and St. Michael the Archangel; and that the first of these payments shall be made at the first of these feast days, which shall happen four months or more after the decease of the person or persons so subscribing; excepting such as shall voluntarily make away with themselves, or by any acts of theirs occasion their own death, either by duelling, or committing any crime, whereby they shall be sentenced and put to death by justice. In any or either of these cases, the widows to receive no annuity, but, upon delivering up the Company's bond, to have the subscription money repaid them. 3rd. That no seafaring men may subscribe, who follow navigation as their business or vocation; nor others who go farther than Holland, Ireland, or the coasts of England; and that any person may subscribe for another, whom he shall nominate in his last will, during the natural life of his wife, if she survive, and his intention be declared in his subscription." Scheme for providing a maintenance for clergymen's widows and others.

The Company had several conferences with the Doctor on the subject of settling a sufficient security, in which they satisfied him that their estates, being clear rents, amounted to £2,888. 8s. 10d., (independent of the payments of the benefactors to be deducted from the same,) which, by a moderate calculation, would yield, when the leases came out, above £13,500 per annum. All things being agreed upon, the deed of settlement was drawn up under the auspices of Sir Nathan Wright, lord keeper, and Sir Edward Northy, attorney-general, and executed by the Company and trustees, at a general court, held on Wednesday the 4th October, 1699, and enrolled in chancery, but, owing to some miscalculations, the scheme did not eventually succeed. Its failure.

Middleton Parish.

Character.

The following character of Dr. Assheton is extracted from his Life, by the Rev. T. Watts, page 156:—

"He was very regular and assiduous in private devotion, meditation, and reading; history and philosophy he justly used as the proper handmaids to divinity, which was his business and delight. He readily subscribed to the publishing all critical, learned, and laborious works. Thus he completed one of the best libraries a clergyman can desire, having the blessing of a sufficient revenue, out of which he appropriated a certain sum, per annum, to improve and increase his first stock of books, whereof he sent many duplicates into Wales, and the Highlands of Scotland.

"His zeal in and for the church was ever conspicuous; he preached twice every Sunday, to keep the people from straggling, and engage them to frequent the church. He watched diligently over his flock, and never neglected to pray for them; neither would he suffer any to perish for want of admonition or reproof, as well in the spirit of meekness as with all authority; though he never sued, cited, or prosecuted the most injurious and obstinate offenders, yet he rebuked and avoided the unruly, and kept the impertinently censorious and perverse at a due distance. He knew and did his own duty well, and would have all his people mind theirs, however offended at his just reproofs and warnings. He was so much the more deserving of his parish, that he was more generous and charitable among them, than just to himself, in disregarding often his small tithes and perquisites, taking quietly what was left him by some, and helping all.

"He kept a constant good table, and seemed glad of daily guests, excepting on fast-days, &c.; otherwise, the more frequent visits were to him, the more welcome: he kept up the true moderate English hospitality, genteelly managed by an excellent sister, who lived with him while he continued single, and some few years by a truly virtuous wife. As he was a most affectionate tender husband and brother, so he was a just indulgent master, and had generally careful and honest servants, whom he took pains to make religious, peaceable, and sober. He daily observed the good old religious way of family devotions, and Sunday repetitions in the evening, for heavenly knowledge, grace, and protection. He sometimes used extempore sermons, until he was disturbed and put into a consternation with his congregation, by a woman swooning away in the church; although she was soon carried out, and the people became silent, yet he could not recover his subject, nor recollect any thing he had said before, which obliged him to make an apology and come down. This he took as a warning, never to presume on the strength of his parts or memory any more, neither would he ever after venture into any pulpit without notes.

"He was easy of access, and most courteous and affable, meek as a lamb, harmless as a dove; but withal, wise to distinguish persons, times, and places. He never looked so frowning, as when a certain gentleman was backbiting another, and telling him a scandalous story; he started up, and, with emotion, asked him, If he could face the absent? which soon confounded the whisperer.

"The Doctor, though low of stature and mean in aspect, was truly reverend; his countenance was full of mildness and courtesy, his eyes more smiling than his mouth, his discourse grave and proper, his words smooth and distinctly uttered, with due respect to

time, place, and person. His religion was legible in the innocency of his life, exactness of his morals, integrity and truth of his words, and the justness and honesty of his conversation. Such was his prudence, and so exact his judgment, as to discern between pride and greatness, religion and superstition, quickness and rashness, government and tyranny, liberty and licentiousness, subjection and servitude, frugality and covetousness; and to give to every cause its proper actions and effects. Middleton Parish.

"He drank wine, as sick men take physic, merely for health. Reason was his rule, conscience his councellor; and his actions were ever contrary to those he found fault with. Age rendered him neither morose nor imperious; his conversation was so affable, pleasant, and instructive, that the young and old both delighted and profited in his company."

A few years before his death, he was invited to accept the appointment of master of Brazen-nose College, then vacant, and also an Irish bishopric, but modestly declined both. He died at Beckenham, in September, 1711, in the seventieth year of his age, and was buried in the chancel of that church. His death.

The following is a correct list of Dr. Assheton's writings:—

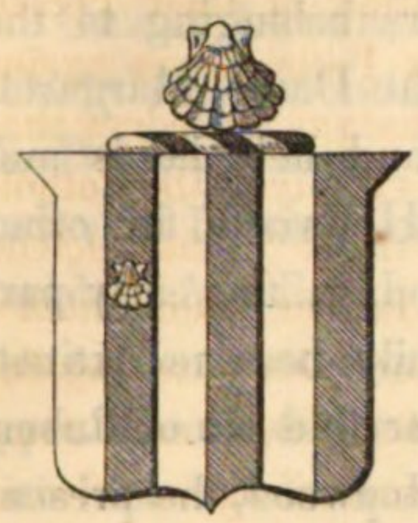
"A Collection of several Doctrines and Positions, destructive to Government," London, 1663. "Toleration disapproved and condemned, by the Authority and convincing Reasons of, 1st. That wise and learned King, James, and his Privy-Council, Anno Reg. 2do. 2d. The Honorable Commons assembled in this present Parliament, in their votes, &c. Feb. 25, 1662. 3rd. The Presbyterian Ministers in the City of London, met at Sion College, December, 1645. 4th. Twenty eminent Divines, most (if not all) of them Members of the late Assembly; in their sermons before the two Houses of Parliament on solemn occasions. Faithfully collected by a very moderate hand, and humbly presented to the serious consideration of all Dissenting Parties," Oxford, 1670, 4to. "A Sermon on Matt. vii. 21," 1673, 4to. "Two Cases of Scandal and Persecution, being a seasonable Enquiry into these two things, 1st. Whether Nonconformists, who otherwise think subscription lawful, are therefore obliged to forbear it, because the weak Brethren do judge it unlawful. 2d. Whether the execution of penal laws upon Dissenters, for Non-communion with the Church of England, be persecution? Wherein they are pathetically exhorted to return into the bosom of the Church of England, the likeliest thing to stop the growth of Popery, being a Republication of 'Toleration disapproved,'" London, 1674, 1676, 8vo. "Apology for the Honours and Revenue of the Clergy; with the Judgment of King Charles I. concerning Religion, Episcopacy, Reformation, and the Rights of the Church", London, 1676, 8vo. "A seasonable Vindication of the Blessed Trinity, being an Answer to this Question, Why do you believe the doctrine of the Trinity? Collected from the Works of the most Reverend Dr. John Tillotson, late Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Right Reverend Dr. Edward Stillingfleet, now Lord Bishop of Worcester," London, 1679, 1697, 8vo. "The Royal Apology, or an Answer to the Rebel's plea; wherein are the most noted Anti-monarchical Tenets. First published by Doleman the Jesuit, to promote a Bill of Exclusion against King James I. Secondly, practised by Bradshaw and His works.

Middleton Parish.

the Regicides, in the actual murder of King Charles I. Thirdly, Republished by Sydney, and the Associates to depose and murder his present Majesty," London, 1685, 8vo. "Admonition to a Deist," London, 1685. "A seasonable Vindication of their Present Majesties," London. "The Country Parson's Admonition to his Parishioners against Popery; with directions how to behave themselves when any one designs to seduce them from the Church of England," London, 1686, 8vo. "A Plain Man's Reply to the Catholic Missionaries," London, 1686, 8vo. This was reprinted under the title of "A full Defence of the former Discourse against the Missionaries' Answer; being a farther examination of the pretended infallibility of the Church of Rome," 1698. "A short Discourse against Blasphemy, being a Conference with M. S.—" London 1691, 1694, 8vo. and 24mo. "A Discourse against Drunkenness," London, 1692, 8vo. "A Discourse against Swearing and Cursing," London, 1692, 8vo. "Directions in order to the suppressing of Debauchery and Prophaneness," 1693. "A Conference with an Anabaptist; being a Defence of Infant Baptism, part I." 1695, 8vo., written against a Congregation of Anabaptists, who set up in the Doctor's parish. Their meetings having soon broken up, the Doctor never published the second part. "Discourse concerning a Death-bed Repentance," London, 1696, 8vo. "A Theological Discourse of last Wills and Testaments," London, 1696, 8vo. "A brief state of the Socinian Controversy, concerning a Trinity and Unity, collected from the works of Dr. Isaac Barrow," London, 1698, 8vo. "The Plain Man's Devotion; part I. in a method of Daily Devotion; part II. A method of Devotion for the Lord's Day; both fitted to the meanest capacities," 1698. "Two Sermons; one preached before the Sons of the Clergy; the other, before the Honorable Society of the Natives of Kent, at St. Mary-le-Bow," London, 1699, 1700. "A full Account of the Proposal for the Benefit of Widows of Clergymen, and others, as now improved and managed by the Mercer's Company, by settling Jointures and Annuities," London, 1700, 1712, 1730, 1741, 12mo. "A Catechism and Exhortation to the Holy Communion, with the nature and measures of preparation concerning it; fitted to the meanest capacities," London, 1701, 1705, 8vo. "A Vindication of the Immortality of the Soul and a future State," London, 1703, 8vo. "Method of Devotion for Sick and Dying Persons, with particular directions from the beginning of sickness to the hour of death," London, 1706. "The Possibility of Apparitions, being an Answer to this Question, Whether can departed souls (souls separated from their bodies) so appear, as to be visibly seen, and converse here on earth?" This book was occasioned by a remarkable story of one dying at Dover, and appearing to her friend at Canterbury. "Occasional Prayers from Bishop Taylor, Bishop Cosins, Bishop Kenn, &c., and a devout collection of Divine Hymns and Poems, on several occasions," London, 1708. "A seasonable Vindication of the Clergy, being an Answer to some Reflections in a late Book, entitled, The Rights of the Christian Church asserted, &c., humbly submitted to the serious consideration of the Nobility and Gentry of Great Britain, by a Divine of the Church of London," London, 1709, 8vo. "Directions for the Conversations of the Clergy, collected from the Visitation Charges of the Right Reverend Father in God, Edward Stillingfleet, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Worcester," London, 1710, 8vo.

Middleton Parish.

Hopwood, of Hopwood.



James Hopwood = dau. of Thomas Langley, of Agecroft.

- Thomas Hopwood = Margaret, dau. of Sir Will. Davenport, of Bramhall; living 12 Hen. VI.
  - 2d wife, Isabella, dau. of Sir Richard Towneley, of Towneley, widow of John Talbot, of Salbury.
  - John Hopwood, temp. Hen. VIII. = Margaret, dau. of Sir Richard Ashton, of Middleton.
    - Anne Hopwood.
    - 3d wife, Jane, dau. of Henry Mereland, of Ashton.
    - 1st w. Anne, dau. of John Talbot, of Salbury.
    - Edmund Hopwood. = Jennet, dan. of William Gerrard, of Ince.
      - Robert died without issue.
      - Anne, married, 1st, Richard Urmeston, 2d, Richard Valentine, of Bentcliffe.
      - Thomas.
        - Elizabeth, dau. of Nic. Manley, of Poulton, co. Cestr. = John Hopwood.
          - Edmund Hopwood. 1567. = Alice, dau. of Edmund Ashton, of Chaderton.
            - John Hopwood. = Dorothy, dau. of Charles Holt, of Stubley.
              - Edmund died young.
              - Dorothy, dau. of Rev. Edw. Ashton, Rector of Middleton. = Edmund Hopwood, born 1599, died 1664. High Sheriff in 1650.
                - John Hopwood, born 9th Sept. 1623. = Eliz. dau. of John Lever, of Alkrington.
                  - Edmund Hopwood, born 1647.
                  - John, Robert.
                  - Katherine, Elizabeth.
                  - Alice, Dorothy.
                  - Sarah, Anne.
                - Edmund died unmarried.
                - Thomas, Robert, William.
                - Dorothy, Priscilla.
                - Anne, wife of John Sanford, of High Ast.
                - Elizabeth.
                - Mary, wife of Laurence Ingham, of Rochdale.
            - Jane.
            - Alice, w. of John Cudworth, of Wernith.
            - Anne, wife of Laurence Habergham, of Hab. Died 14 Jac. I.
          - Katherine, wife of Geoffrey, Holcroft, of Hurst.
        - Richard, s. p.
        - Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Chetham, of Nuthurst.
      - Elizabeth, w. of Ralph Belfield, of Clegg.
    - 2. Robert.
    - 3. Ralph.
    - 1. Anne, w. Thomas Langton, co. Linc.
    - 2. Alice, w. — Dymoke, Belvoir Castle, co. Linc.
    - 3. Margaret.
- John. = Eleanor, dau. of Roger Nowell, of Read.
- William.
  - Priscilla, w. of Toby Tonstall, co. York.
  - Mary, wife of Franc. Chadwicke, of Natchbank.
  - Winfred, w. of John Hulton, of Darley.
  - Elizabeth.

The township of Hopwood adjoins to Middleton on the north. A family of this name has been seated here for many centuries; in 1359, Adam de Hopwood was one of the inquisition at Preston, before Thomas de Seton and others, justices of Henry, the first duke of Lancaster, in the dispute between him and Roger de la Warre;* and in 1442 Galfridus Hopwood was styled gentleman, among the witnesses to the license for the foundation of the church of Manchester.† The name of Hopwood does not appear in the more ancient records of the county, being for the first time mentioned and called a manor in the inquisition on the death of

Hopwood.

* See Vol. II. p. 239. † See Vol. II. p. 195.

Middleton Parish.

Edmund Hopwood, in 10 Jac. I., who besides that manor had messuages, lands, woods, and other property in Middleton, Stancliffe, Thorneham and Manchester.* An indenture, dated 12 Hen. VI. is preserved with the papers belonging to the churches of Prestwich and Oldham, from which it appears that Dame Margaret, widow of Thomas Hopwode, exchanged with John, his son and heir, lands and tenements, being part of her dower in the "demesnes" of Hopwood, for other property in the same township.† On the death of Dr. Hopwood, in the early part of the eighteenth century, by which event the original local family became extinct, the Hopwood estates passed by will to Joseph Gregge, esq., the second son of Robert Gregge, esq., barrister-at-law, the progenitor of Robert Gregge Hopwood, the present proprietor.

Ainsworth.

AINSWORTH, situated to the west of Hopwood, gave name to a local family of considerable antiquity. In 20 Edward I. the abbot of Cokersaund was summoned to shew his authority for a claim to exemption from county fines and amerciaments, in his lands in Aynesworth and Thorp, when he produced a charter of king John dated the 17th year of his reign, granting to the abbot of Cokersaund and his successors for ever, two carucates of land of his lordship of Neubigging juxta Singleton to be held by the service of 20s. per annum, and exemption for himself and his vassals. The abbot also produced a confirmation of these liberties, dated 40 Hen. III.; but on examination it was found that the exemption extended to these two carucates only, and that all the other lands of the abbot were *geldable*. The judgment of the court was, "That the abbot be in mercy for claiming the exemption."‡ In an inquisition post mortem, made in the 43d Edward III. we find that John, son

* Duchy Records, Vol. XX. Inquis. post mortem 10 Jac. I. num. 27.

† This endent[r] made the xviij day of Novembre in the xijth yere of Kyng Henrie vj, betwene Dame Mergret Hopwode, late wife of Thomas Hopwode upon y[t] one ptie and John Hopwode son & heyre of ye sayd Thomas Hopwode opon y[t] other ptie wittenesseth y[t] ye sayd Mergret hase betaken & dimiset to ye sayd John all ye londez & teñtez y[t] ye sayd Mergret hase in name of hyr dower in the demaynez of Hopwode, in an exchange for all those londez & teñtez y[t] now ben in ye holdyng of John Wolstonholme, Thomas Wolstonholme, Cristo Wode, Nicholl Hatworth, & Thomas Pasvant, ye qweche londez & teñtez ye sayd John Hopwode has betakyn & dimiset to ye sayd Mergret in an exchange for ye sayd londez & teñtez in ye sayd demaynez of Hopwode except y[t] ye sayd John Hopwode shall hafe all bonez & ꝑsandez y[t] belongen to ye ten[t]mez of y[t] exchange And ye said Mergret is agreed & g[a]unntes by this endent[r] y[t] ye said John Hopwode shall hafe the settyng to ferme of all the tenandez for ꝑme of thayre lyfez excepte the hengand . . . . . taynclif . . . . . Wittenez W . . . . . th . . endenture, ... onez before . . . sayd . . . . . Sealle Gefyñ ye . . . . . yere . . . . . .

Partially effaced.

‡ Placit. de Quo Warr. apud Lanc. 20 Edw. I. Rot. 7. In the Chapter House, Westminster.

of John de Aynesworth, had estates in Middleton, Medcroft, Assheworth, Berkhull, and Lynales, as well as in this township.* Middleton Parish.

Great Lever.

Great Lever, at the western extremity of the parish of Middleton, was long held by the ancient family of that name, but in the 6th year of Edward IV. we find Sir Rauff Assheton, knight, suing out a "write of right of warde" against Roger Lever, of Bolton, gentleman, for the recovery of the manor of Great Lever in the parish of Middleton, and obtaining judgment at the assizes at Lancaster, by which the manor was awarded to Sir Rauff.† The award given by the court was, it appears, resisted by the defendant Roger Lever, who, in these lawless times, took with him "John Lever late of Bolton afforsaid, yoman; Adame Lever, late of the same Townne yoman; James Lever, late of the same Towne yoman; John Lever, the sonne of James Lever, late of the same Toune yoman; John Randalffe, late of the same Townne yoman; Robert Ratclyff late of Ratclyff in the seid countie yoman; Gilberd Lever, late of Heton in the said countie yoman; Rauff Mader, late of Mydelton in the seid countie yoman; Laurance Coventre, late of Wynwyk, in the seid countie yoman; with many and divers other evell desposed personnes to a gret nowmber;" many of whom had been outlawed, probably in the contests between the houses of York and Lancaster, and proceeded from Bolton to the town of Lancaster, where they riotously broke into the castle, and carried off the record of the recovery. Of this outrage Sir Rauff Assheton complained to the king, and to the two houses of parliament; on which they ordained that the copy of the record, which was annexed to his petition, should be of the same force and efficacy as the original, and the justices thereupon awarded execution according to the said recovery. Notwithstanding which, the same Roger Lever, with his aiders and abettors, "ryotously, with force of armes, defensably in the forme of warre arrayed, that is to saie, with Bowes, Arowes, Swerdes and Bylles, and other defensable wapenes, contynuelly duryng the space of v yere and more, contrarie to the Lawes and peas of oure seid Lege Lord, that is to say, sith the vjth daie of Octobre, the seid xijth yere, not havyng eny consideration or regarde to the seid Recovere, Enbeselment or Acte, ocupied the said Manere, contrarye to the seid Lawes, and to the evelle example off the Kynge oure Soveraigne Lorde Leiges in thos parties; and also daily and nyghtly robbed the seid Sir Rauff, his Tenaunts, and many other the Kynges Leiges, kynne and frendes to the said Sir Rauff, of theire owne propre Goodes & Catalles, and with force entered in their lyvelott, and the same despoled." For redress whereof Sir Rauff in a petition to parliament in 19 Edward IV. prays that he may have "als many Writte and Writtes of Proclamation, as shal be to hym necessarie for the punition of the offenders, contrarie to the said Acte made the

* Esc. 43 Edw. III. n. 2. † See Rot. Parl. vol. VI. 12 and 13 Edw. IV. n. 37.

Middleton Parish.

said xijth yere, to be directe to the Shirreff of the Shire of Lancastre for the tym beynge, commaundynge hym by the same, to make open, due and severalle Proclamation, in severalle Merkette Townes within the seid Shire of Lancastre, that is to saye, in Lancastre, Manchestre, Weryngton, and Wegan, at severalle Merkette dayes, within the space of a Moneth next after the delivere of eny such Writte or Writtes of Proclamation to hym so delivered, concerning the premisses or eny of theym, upon peyn of c li.; wherof the one half be forfetted to the Kynges Hyghnesse, and the other halfe to the said Sir Rauf, comaundynge the said Roger Lever, and every of the seid Riotours and Mysdoers afforewritten, by the same Writte and Writtes to appere in their propre personnes, affor the Kynge in his Bench at Westm', at suche day or dayes as shal be conteyned in the seid Writte or Writtes, theire to awnneswere and awnneswere in their propre personnes to the said Sir Rauf, to every Bille or Billes, Writte or Writtes, as shall be putte thenne and their agenst theim or eny of theym concernynge the premisses."—To this petition the following answer was returned.

"Soit fait come il est desire, oveq̃ leȝ deux exceptions ycy pursuantȝ."

This official exhibition of the early manners of some of the higher classes, continued for a period of five years, serves to justify the epithet of "rude inhabitants of the County of Lancaster," applied to them a century afterwards by Dean Nowell, in whose time a somewhat similar outrage was perpetrated by the baron of Newton and his compeers at Lea manor.*

In 19 James I. sir Ralph Assheton stood possessed of the manor and estate of Great Lever,† which he sold about the year 1629, to Dr. Bridgeman, bishop of Chester, whose eldest son, sir Orlando Bridgeman, chief baron of the exchequer, and afterwards lord keeper of the great seal, was the first Englishman advanced to the dignity of baronet by Charles II. after the restoration, by the name of sir Orlando Bridgeman, of Great Lever in the County of Lancaster. Sir Orlando Bridgeman, bart. the great-grandson of the lord keeper, died in 1764, having married in 1719 lady Anne Newport, the third daughter of Richard, earl of Bradford, and eventually sole heir of her brother Thomas, on whose death, in 1762, his honors became extinct. Their son, sir Henry, was created, in 1794, baron Bradford, of Bradford, in the county of Salop, and died in 1800, having married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of John Simpson, esq. Orlando, their eldest surviving son, succeeded his father, and was created, in 1815, viscount Newport and earl of Bradford, and on his death, in 1825, was succeeded by his eldest son George-Augustus-Frederick-Henry, the present earl.

* See Vol. I. p. 560. † Duchy Records, Vol. XXIII. Inquis. post mortem 19 Jac. I. nu. 63.

Middleton Parish.

In the short-hand MS. notes of Dorning Rasbotham, esq. written 1788, we have the following account of the demolition of Great Lever Hall, and of the condition at that time of the domestic chapel :—

"The whole property of the township is at present vested in sir Henry Bridgeman. Great Lever Hall was, during the time of the sequestration, if I have not been misinformed, the seat of bishop Bridgeman. A great part of the house was, betwixt twenty and thirty years ago, to prevent the expense of repairs, demolished, but the sloped walks of the garden are yet apparent, and there is yet a decent domestic chapel, of which no use is now made, but in which, before the 20th of his late majesty, marriages were solemnized. At the end opposite to the altar, to which there is an ascent of two steps, is a gallery formerly for the use of the family, and a bench runs round the chapel below, as I imagine, for that of the tenants and servants. It has a small, neat, carved pulpit, and upon the windows are the following inscriptions :—

"Upon that to the left of the entrance:

Deus pater creavit M. [The rest of the Glass demolished.]
Magnum ex nihilo
ut illi dominetur. Ps. 8. 6.
Parvum ex Luto
ut ipse famuletur Deo. Cor. 3. 23.
Quid Dño rependā.
Ps. 116. 11.

Over the altar :

Deus Filius redemit Hominem
Vita Morte
faciens Legem: patiens Crucem
Mat. 5. 7. [broken] cordis
ut mereatur his
Cœlum.
Gal. 4. 45. John 3. 16.

"On the window opposite the door :—

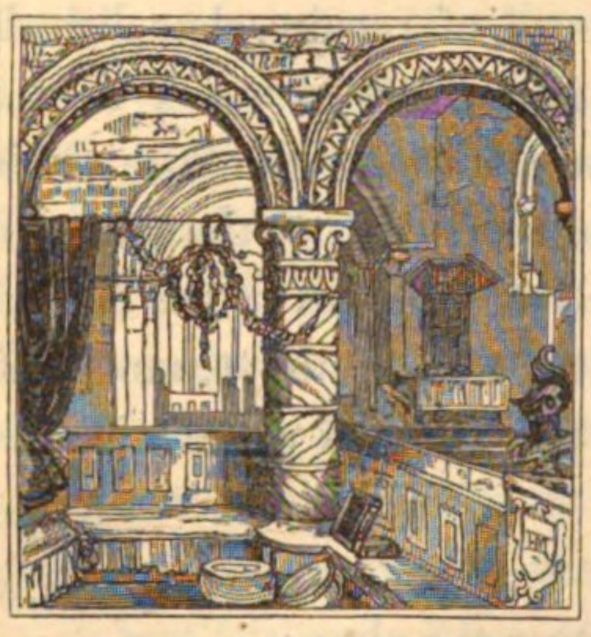
Deus spiritus sanctificat insperando Corda educendo opera.

"The length of the chapel is about nine, and its breadth about six yards."

NOTE *on page* 451.—In the History of the Cotton Manufacture, at page 431 of this volume, it is stated, on the authority of Mr. Guest, that Arkwright described himself in his patent of 1769 as a "*clockmaker.*" We had afterwards some reason to suppose that this was a mistake, for, having examined Arkwright's specification, we did not find him thus designated ; and at page 451 we expressed the opinion that Mr. Guest must have been mistaken. We have since found, however, that he was correct, and that in the *patent*, though not in the specification, Arkwright is called a "clockmaker;" which must, of course, have been the designation he gave himself on applying for the patent.

Rochdale Parish.

Rochdale Parish.



Divisions of the Parish.

THIS is one of the most extensive parishes in the hundred of Salford, and is situated at the eastern extremity of that hundred, as well as of the county of Lancaster. Its ecclesiastical arrangement places it in the deanery of Manchester and the archdeaconry of Chester. The parish of Rochdale was anciently divided into four sections; Honorsfeild, or Hundersfield, to the east; Spotland, to the west; Castleton, to the south-west; and Butterworth to the south-east. Butterworth and Castleton now constitute townships of the parish; Spotland is divided into two townships, called Spotland-further-side and Spotland-nearer-side; and Hundersfield forms five townships, namely, Blatchinworth and Calder-Brook, Todmorden and Walsden, Wardleworth, Whitworth and Brandwood, and Wuerdale and Wardle. Rochdale has no township bearing its own name; the town is composed of a part of three townships, namely, Castleton, or Old Town, Spotland, and Wardleworth.

Etymology.

Several learned conjectures have been formed as to the etymology of Rochdale, all equally inconclusive and unsatisfactory. It is not improbable that the town derives its name from the river Roch, on which it stands, and that the river takes its appellation from a fresh-water fish, found, perhaps, in its streams, when they were less contaminated than at present by the refuse of manufactories and the noxious liquid flowing from gas-works. It is evident from the Domesday Survey, that Rochdale may claim an antiquity as high, at least, as Saxon times, and it is probable that Castleton, one of its component parts, was the site of a Saxon castle.*

Early history.

In the "Status de Blagborneshire," written in the fourteenth century, it is represented, that before the Conquest the common opinion held and asserted, that as many towns, manses, or manors, as there were, so many lords were there, not only

* A portion of the valley below Castle-hill is called *Kill-Danes*, from a vast number of the Danish invaders having, according to tradition, fallen a sacrifice to their temerity in this valley. About sixty years ago, when some labourers were at work near this place, they discovered a curiously wrought sword, and several pieces of ancient armour, which, from their appearance, had lain many centuries beneath the surface.—*Nuttall's MS.*

Byron, of Clayton, Baron of Rochdale.



ERNEIS and RALPH DE BURON had large possessions, the former in Yorkshire, and the latter in the counties of Derby and Nottingham, 20 Will. I. one of whom was father of = ...

HUGH DE BURON, Lord of the Castle of Horestan, co. Derby, 9 Stephan. = ...

HUGH de BURON, Baron of Horestan, temp. Hen. II. = ...

SIR ROGER DE BURON, temp. Hen. II. 6 Ric. & 1 Johan. = NICHOLA, daughter of Roeland de Verdon, who survived him, and marrying Anketin de Brikesard, without the king's consent, forfeited her lands, & was fined 2 Johan. .... a daughter, married to Sir Peter de Veil.

ROBERT DE BYRON, 1 Joh. = CECILIA, daughter and heiress of Richard Clayton, of Clayton, co. Lanc. — PETER DE BYRON = ...

ROBERT DE BYRON, Lord of Clayton, was witness to a grant by Theobald Walter, of Pyling Hay, co. Lanc. to the Monks of Cockersand, for the souls of Hen. II. & Ric. I. = MAUD, living 2 Ed. I. — RICHARD, Lord of Cadenay. = ... HENRY, PETER. — JOHN DE BYRON, living temp. Edw. I. = CHRISTIAN DE BIRTLES, relict of Roger de Mainwaring.

JOHN DE BYRON, seated at Clayton 28 Edw. I., governor of York, had all his lands in Rochdale, viz., "Bostworth, Gleggs, Gartside, Akedon, the two Holinworths, and Halcht," with his wife, by gift of her father Sir Baldwin Thies, Conservator of the peace in Lancashire, 10 Edw. I. See vol. I. p. 265. = JOAN, daughter of Sir Baldwin Teutonicus, or de Tyas, relict of Sir Robert Holland, secretary of Thomas Earl of Lancaster. — WILLIAM DE BYRON, served in Scotland under Wm. de Ros, of Hamlake. — JAMES DE BYRON, 14 Edw. I. = ALICE, daughter of William Ros, of Hamlake, & relict of John Comyn, of Ulsley.

SIR JOHN DE BYRON, knight, Lord of Clayton, 29 Edw. I., witness to the Manchester Charter in 1301. See vol. II. p. 177. = ALICE, cousin and heir of Robert Banastre, of Hyndeley, co. Lanc., afterwards married to Sir John de Strickland; living 12 Edw. II.

SIR RICHARD DE BYRON, Lord of Cadenay and Clayton, had grant of free warren in his demesne lands in Clayton, Boterworth and Royton, 28 June, 1308, served in parliament for co. Linc., and died before 21 Edw. III. = ELIZABETH .... second wife, afterwards married John Colepepper. — JOHN DE BYRON.

SIR JAMES DE BYRON, died before 24 Edw. III. = ELIZABETH, daughter of Sir William Bernake.

SIR JOHN DE BYRON, knighted by Edw. III. at the siege of Calais, died without issue, and was succeeded by his brother, before 4 Ric. II. — SIR RICHARD DE BYRON, died 1398. = JOAN, 2d daughter of William, and sister and heiress of Thomas de Colewick, co. Nottingham.

SIR JOHN LE BYRON, received knighthood before 3 Hen. V. knight of the shire 6 Hen. VI. See vol. I. p. 315. = MARGERY, daughter of John Booth, of Barton.

RICHARD LE BYRON, died in his father's lifetime. = LUCY, daughter of Sir John Ashton, of Ashton-under-Line. — SIR NICHOLAS BYRON, of Clayton. = ALICE, daughter of Sir John Boteler, of Beausey, co. Lanc. — ELIZABETH, married Sir Thos. Ashton, of Ashton. — MARGARET, married, 1st. Sir William Atherton, of Atherton; 2d. Sir Maurice Berkley. — JANE, married William Radcliffe. — ELLEN, married Walter Blount, Lord Mountjoy. — CATHERINE, dau. of William Brereton, co. Gloucester.

JAMES BYRON, died without issue. = JOAN, daughter of Sir Edmund Trafford. — MARGERY, married 1st. William Leke; 2d. Thos. Walsh.

SIR JOHN BYRON, constable of Nottingham Castle, &c., Feoffee of Manchester College, 1524, (vol. II. p. 217.) and Sheriff of Lancaster 1441 & 1442, died 3 May, 1488, without issue. = MARGERY, dau. of Sir Robert Fowlehurst, co. Chester, married 6 Edw. IV. — JOAN, dau. of Sir John Bushier, of Hoghton, co. Lanc., afterwards wife of Sir Gervas Clinton. — SIR NICHOLAS, brother and heir of Sir John, succeeded at thirty years of age, sheriff of Lanc. 1459, made Knight of the Bath 17 Nov. 1501; died 13 Jan. 1503-4.

SIR JOHN BYRON, steward of Manchester and Rochdale, had a grant of the Priory of Newstead 28 May, 1540. Pat. 32 Hen. VIII. par. 4. which has since been the principal seat of the family, who had heretofore resided at Clayton. = 1st wife, ISABEL, daughter of Peter Shelton, of Lynn, co. Norfolk, died without issue. — 2d wife, ELIZABETH, daughter of John Costerden, of Blackley, co. Lanc. — MARY, wife of Jasper Wimbish, of Norton, co. Lanc. — ELIZABETH, wife of Richard Radcliffe. — ELEN, wife of John Booth. — JANE, wife of Matthew Kniveton, co. Derby. — DOROTHY, wife of Edmund Pierpoint, of Holm Pierpoint, co. Nottingham.

NICHOLAS BYRON, died without issue, 1st son. — JOHN BYRON, died without issue, 2d son. — ANTHONY BYRON, 3d son, died without issue. = MARGARET, daughter of Nic. Beaumont, of Coleorton, co. Leicester. — ALICE, daughter of Sir Nic. Strelley, co. Nottingham. = SIR JOHN BYRON, knighted 1759. = MARGARET, daughter of Sir Willm. Fitzwilliam, Lord Deputy of Ireland.

SIR NICHOLAS, 1st son, distinguished himself in the wars in the Low Countries, and at the battle of Edgehill, 23 October, 1642; was col. general of Cheshire and Shropshire. = SOPHIA, daughter of Charles Lambert, of Nimeguen, governor of Breda. — ANTHONY, 2d son. — SIR JOHN BYRON, made K.B. at the coronation of Jas. I., ancestor of the Lord Byrons, made bart. in 1603. = ANNE, dau. of Sir Richard Molyneux, of Sefton. — ALICE, wife of Sir John Radcliffe of Ordsall. — MARGARET, w. of Gilbert Armstrong, of Thorp, co. Nottingh. — ANNE, wife of John Atherton of Atherton. — MARGERY, wife of Sir Thos. Hutchinson, of Owthorpe, co. Nott. and mother of Col. John Hutchinson. — MARY, died unmarried.

CHARLES, died without issue. — WILLIAM, died without issue. — MARY, wife of Sir Thomas Lucas. — SIR JOHN BYRON, made K.B. at the coronation of Charles I., Lieut. of the Tower, commanded the body of reserve at Edgehill 23 Sept. and 23 Oct. 1642, created Lord Byron of Rochdale, co. Lanc. 24 Oct. 1643; died at Paris, 1652, without issue. = CECILIA, daughter of Thomas Lord de la Warre; died 1638, without issue. — ELEANOR d. of Robert Viscount Kilmurry; died 26 Jan. 1663, without issue. — ELIZABETH, da. of George Rossel, of Ratcliffe, co. Nottingham. = RICHARD 2d Lord Byron, died 4 Oct. 1679, aged 74. = ELIZABETH, da. of Sir George Booth, of Dunham Massey, died without issue. — THOMAS, died unmarried. — WILLIAM, drowned coming from Ireland. — SIR ROBERT, Col. of Foot, died without male issue. — GILBERT, died unmarried. — SIR PHILIP, killed in the storming of York, 1644. — SIR THOMAS, commanded the Prince of Wales's Reg. at Hopton Heath, 19th March, 1642-3. = CATHERINE, daughter of Henry Braine. — GEORGE, 9th son, CHARLES, 10th son, FRANCIS, 11th son, all died unmarried.

ELIZABETH, daughter of John Viscount Chaworth, died 1683. = WILLIAM, 3d Lord Byron, died 13th Nov. 1695. = ELIZABETH, daughter of Sir John Stonehouse, co. Berks. — RICHARD, died infant. — ELIZABETH. — ANNE. — CECILIA. — CATHERINE, married Sir William Stanhope, of Linby, co. Nottingham. — THOMAS, died infant. — JOHN, died infant.

MARY, daughter of John Earl of Bridgwater, died of small-pox, 11 April, 1703, having been married only 11 weeks. = WILLIAM, 4th Lord Byron, born 4 Jan. 1669, died 8 Aug. 1736, 4th son. = LADY FRANCES WILLIAMINA, daughter of William Bentinck, Earl of Portland, married 19th Dec. 1706, died 31 Mar. 1712; 2d wife. — FRANCES, da. of William, Lord Berkley, of Stratton. — WILLIAM, died young, 1st son. — RICHARD, died young, 2. — JOHN, died young, 3. — ERNESTUS, died young, 5. — ELIZABETH. — CATHERINE, married to Sir Arthur Cole, Lord Ranelegh. — HENRIETTA MARIA, JULIANA, ANNE.

GEORGE, born 1 Oct. 1707, died 6 July, 1720. — WILLIAM, born 6 July, 1709, died infant. — WILLIAM HENRY, born 23 Oct. 1710, died infant. — FRANCES born 10 Aug. 1711, died 21 Sept. 1724. — ELIZABETH, daughter and heiress of Charles Shaw, co. Norfolk. = WILLIAM, 5th Lord Byron, born 5 Nov. 1722, died 19 May, 1786; & was succeeded by his great nephew, George Gordon. — JOHN, born 8 Nov. 1723, Vice-Admiral, R.N., died 10 April, 1786, 3d son. = SOPHIA, dau. of John Trevannion, of Carhays, co. Cornwall. — RICHARD, rector of Houghton, in Bpr. Durham. = MARY, dau. of Richd. Farmer. — CHARLES, born 6 April, 1726, died 16 May, 1731. — FRANCES, dau. and coheir of Elton Levett. = GEORGE, born 22 April, 1730. — ISABELLA, born 10 Nov. 1721, married 1st. Henry Earl of Carlisle, 2d. Sir William Musgrave.

WILLIAM, born 7 June, 1748, died May, 1749. — WILLIAM, born 27 Oct. 1749, died 22 June, 1776. = JULIANA ELIZABETH, 2d dau. of his uncle the admiral. — HENRIETTA DIANA, bo. 24 July, 1751, died 1 June, 1760. — CAROLINE, born 17 Jan. 1798, living 1832. — AMELIA D'ARCY, baroness Conyers, who had been divorced from Francis, 5th Duke of Leeds, in May, 1799. = JOHN BYRON, an officer in the army, born 7 Feb. 1756. = CATHERINE GORDON, 2d wife, lineally descended from the Earl of Huntley and Elizabeth, d. of Jas. II. of Scotland, died Aug. 1811. — George Anson, R.N. born 30 Nov. 1758, died 11 June, 1793. = Miss Dallas, of the island of Jamaica, died 24 Feb. 1793. — Frances, died 19 Oct. 1823. = General Charles Leigh. — Col. John Leigh. — Juliana Elizabeth, died 15 March, 1758. Charlotte Augusta.

WILLIAM, killed in Corsica, 1794. — .... a daughter, died infant. — AUGUSTA, married 17 Aug. 1807, her cousin John Leigh. — ANNE-ISABELLA, daughter of Sir Ralph Milbanke Noel. = GEORGE GORDON, the poet, 6th Lord Byron bo. 22 Jan., 1788, died at Missolonghi, 1824. — GEORGE ANSON, captain R. N., present Lord Byron, born 8 March, 1789. = ELIZABETH MARY, d. of S. C. Pole, co. Derby. — ISABELLA-SOPHIA-GEORGIANA. — JULIA-MARIA CHARLOTTE-AUGUSTA, married 27 May, 1817, Rev. Robert Heath.

AUGUSTA-ADA BYRON, born 10 Dec. 1815.

MARY ANNE, born 20 March, 1817. — GEORGE ANSON, born 30 June, 1818. — FREDERICK, born 3 Feb. 1822. — GEORGIANA, born 27 April, 1824. — AUGUSTUS, born 8 June, 1828. — .... born — 1831.

in Blackburnshire, but also in Rochdale, Tottington, and Boland, and the adjacent district, of whom none held of another, but all in chief of the king.* From the Domesday Survey, it appears that one of these lords was Gamel, the thane who held, under Edward the Confessor, two hides in Recedham (Rochdale)† free from all duties but the following: theft, inveigling of servants, obstructing the king's road, breach of peace, removal of boundary, and desertion after enlisting; the fines for these offences were forty shillings. The rest of these lands were free from all customs except danegeld, and they were partly free from that impost.‡ By gift of Roger de Poictou, according to the same record, Gamel had two carucates of land here. Rochdale Parish.

Gamel is believed to have been the progenitor of Agnes, the daughter and coheiress of ——— de Rachdale, who married sir John Saville, according to the manuscript and printed pedigrees of the latter family. In the monkish "Historia Laceiorum," we find that William the Conqueror gave (probably on the forfeiture of Roger de Poictou) to Sir Ilbert de Lacye, who had accompanied him from Normandy, the lordship of Blackburnshire, together with the lordship and honor of Pontefract, and many other possessions.§ That some of the lands lay in the district of Rochdale is to be inferred, but no existing record actually proves the fact. In 1178, John de Lacye, constable of Chester, founded the abbey of Stanlaw; and his son Roger, in 1194, conferred upon that house the advowson of the church of Rochdale. In 1241, Edmund de Lacy, the king's page, (Valletus Regis,) obtained a charter for a market and fair in his manor of Rachdall.‖ By an inquisition, taken in 3 Edw. II. Henry de Lacye is found to possess the manor of Castleton, in Rochdale. On the death of his daughter and heiress, Alice, relict of Thomas, earl of Lancaster, who had been divorced from her lord on account of her alleged familiarity with Ebulo le Strange, son of lord Strange, of Knocking, Henry, earl of Lancaster, came into possession of the family inheritance in Rochdale, Tottington, and other parts of this county.¶

* Vulgaris opinio tenet et asserit quod quot fuerunt villæ, vel mansæ, vel maneria hominum, tot fuerunt Domini, nedum in Blagbornshire verum etiam in Rachdale, Totington, et Boland, et toto convicinio adjacente, quorum nullus de alio tenebat, sed omnes in capite de ipso rege.

† See vol. I. p. 104.

‡ These privileges were probably conferred by the castle.

§ Memorandum quod Rex Willielmus Conquestor dedit eidem Ilberto de Lacye Milit., qui secum venerat de Normannia in conquestu ℓ heredibus suis jure hereditario possidendum Blackburnshire una cum dominio ℓ honore de Pontefracto ℓ alias terras multas.

‖ Rot. Chart. 35 Hen. III. pars Unica mem. 15.

¶ See vol. II. p. 131.

Rochdale Parish.

In the haughty spirit of the ancient barons, Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, by his bailiff of the manor of Rochdale, resisted the authority of the sheriff of Lancashire; and declared that if the king's officers presumed to make distresses for debt in this manor, he would resist their authority by force, "placing *posse* against *posse*." For the investigation of these proceedings, an inquisition was instituted and made in full county, before the sheriff and the keeper of the crown pleas, in the 4th of Edward I. by Benedict Gernet and others, who reported that the authority of the king had been resisted, and that the sheriff's officers, though duly appointed, had not been permitted to make their distress. Eight years afterwards, similar impediments were interposed by Gilbert de Clifton, the earl of Lincoln's bailiff for the manor of Rochdale, when a fresh inquiry was instituted, and the jury pronounced in favour of the king.*

Oxford Bib. Bod. v. clxi.

Description.

A Latin MS. in Dodsworth's Collection, *sans* date, but written after the death of Edmund Crouchback, the youngest son of Henry III. describes the old town as the site of a castle; and in another ancient MS. written in the reign of Edward III. the district is thus described:—Rachedale, of old called Racheham, is a certain district, more than xii. miles long, and more than x. miles broad; it comprehends four rich villages, and many hamlets, with many great wastes in the said villages and hamlets, which are Honorisfield, (now called Hundersfield,) Spoddenland, (now called Spotland,) Buckworth, (now called Butterworth,) and Castleton. The MS. already quoted from Dodsworth's Collection is more comprehensive in its details, and, beginning at the north-eastern extremity of the present parish, says—"Todnorden, with a great waste, is held of William de Haworth; William holds it of Thomas de Sayvile, and Thomas of our lord the king; and the feoffees are as of the demesne of Lincoln, which indeed held this place in the time of Edmund, earl of Lancaster, who held of the king. Walsden, with a great waste, is held of Robert Holt, and by him of Thomas

* "Et vic misit inquis que dicit qd inquisicō facta fuit in pleno com coram ipso vic & custod plitorum corone Dñi Reg die Lune prox ante annunc Beate virginis anno regni Reg Ed quarto p breve Dñi Reg p Benedictū Gernet Thurstanū de Holland Henr de Ceston Ad de Bykerstat Willm de Clastm Stephum de Ditton Alex de Bosco Ad de Gersingham Ad de Bredekyrk qui dic qd Gilbtus de Clifton non pmisit ballivos vic facere districōes p duabz sectis debit ad com Lanc & eciam p duabz sectis debit ad wappen infra com Lanc in Rechedale Set mandavit dicto vic qd non faceret hujusmodi districōes si faceret poneret posse contra posse Et qd dicti ballivi vic non fecerunt dictas districōes ppria sua voluntate immo fecerunt dictas districōes auctoritate regis de mandato dicti vic Dñi Reg & p judic totius com in wapentak, &c.

"Plita aud. & term. in 15 Pasch. 4 Edw. I. Minus Record. Rot. 4.

"Inquis xij retorn tangen feod comitis Lanc in Rechedale p eo qd Gilbtus de Clifton balliv ipsi comitis impedivit ballivos vic exequi brevia Regis ibidem p sect ad wapentach &c. Jur dicunt p Rege.

"Term. Pasch. 4 Edw. I. Majus Recordum, Rot. 8."

Sayvile. Honorisfield, Wardhull, Wardleworth, Spotland, Whyteworth, Healy, Chadwycke, Holynworke, Butterworth, Clegg, Newbolde, and Burdshill (now called *Buersal.*) Castleton hamlet is the place called Castle-hill, and was formerly, as is believed, the site of a castle, and had twelve burgesses, but is now in decay." In the 10th year of the duchy of Lancaster, we find in the Duchy Records an appointment of justices [judges] to try malefactors for trespasses, in the cases of Rowland Penhull, Trowden, Rossenduk, Romesgrene, and Rochdale.* Rochdale Parish.

At a period to which no precise date can be assigned, but probably about the date of the establishment of surnames,† in the fourteenth century, the Ellands of Elland appear to have had not only possession in Rochdale, but also to have held the lordship in coparceny with the Savilles. As the former quartered the arms of —— de Rochdall, one of whose daughters and coheiresses married sir John Saville, as already stated, it is not improbable, that another of the heiresses about the same time became the wife of an Elland. That the Savilles held the lordship solely, or in part, about the reign of Edward III. is sufficiently shewn by the printed and MS. pedigrees of that ancient house.‡ Indeed, all the ancient grants of freehold estates in the manor of Rochdale are from the Savilles, and the ancient chief rents payable to the lord of the manor at this day are called "the Saville-rents," while the more modern ones being granted by the king, as duke of Lancaster, are called "rex-rents," of which there are none of a later date than Henry VII. Manor.

In the Testa de Nevill', Roger de Laci is said to hold 5 knights fees of the fee of Cliderhow, which were in the king's hands, and Hugh de Eland to hold 3 carucates and 2 bovates of the tenement by the payment of 48s. annually to the same Roger de Laci.[a] It is probable that these lands of the Elands might be partly in Rochdale, but of that there is no positive evidence. [a] Fo 403.

The following pedigree exhibits the union of the two ancient houses of Elland and Saville, and the connexion of the latter with the parish of Rochdale:—

* See vol. I. p. 349.

† According to Camden, local surnames were first used in England under king Edward the Confessor, but they were not fully established till the time of Edward II.

‡ Hopkinson's Yorkshire Pedigrees, vol. I. p. 383.

Rochdale Parish.

HENRY OF ELAND, son of Leisingus of Eland. = ...

HENRY SAVILLE, son of Sir John, 2d son of Sir John Saville, of Saville Hall, co. York. 30 Edw. I. = AGNES, dau. and heir of John Goltcarr.

SIR HUGH ELAND, knt. = ...

THOMAS SAVILLE, of Newstead. = ... d. & h. of Sir Rich. Tankersley.

SIR JOHN ELAND, knt. about 3 Hen. III. = ...

SIR JOHN SAVILLE. = AGNES, dau. & coheiress of — de Rachdale.

Henry, died s. p.

Alice.

SIR HUGH ELAND, of Eland, obt. 3 Edw. III. = ...

JOHN SAVILLE, Esq. of Saville = ISABELL, dau. & coh. of Sir Robert Lathom.

Elizabeth, Margery.

SIR JOHN ELAND, slain 25 Edw. III.; married thrice. = ALICE, or ANNE, dau. of Sir ROBT. LATHOM, 2 Edw. II.

SIR JOHN SAVILLE, 32 Edw. III. = JANE, dau. of Matthew de Bosco.

Jane.

THOMAS ELAND, Esq. slain upon Eland Mill Dam, 26 Edw. III. without male issue. = ... dau. of Gilbert Umfraville.

JOHN SAVILLE, Esq. = MARGARET, d. & coh. of Henry Rishworth of Rishworth.

Margaret, Prioress of Kirklees, 30 Edw. III.

ISABELLA ELAND, da. and coheiress. = SIR JOHN SAVILLE, of Tankerley, purchased his wife for £200, 11 Ric. II.

Henry, s. of Copley.

SIR JOHN SAVILLE, of Eland, 3 Edw. IV. = ISABEL, dau. of Sir Robt. Radcliffe, of the Tower.

SIR HENRY SAVILLE, 2d son of Tankerville, = ELIZABETH, d. & heir. of Simon Thornhill.

SIR JOHN SAVILLE, of Eland, Sheriff of Yorkshire, 3 Henry IV.; died without issue, and was succeedd by his sister, Isabel Darcy. = ISABEL, dau. of Sir William Fitzwilliam.

ISABEL, married Thomas, 2d son of Lord Darcy; on the death of Sir John came into possession of lands in Rochdale and other places, formerly the estate of — de Rachdale; dying without issue, she was succeeded by Sir Thomas.

SIR THOMAS SAVILLE, of Thornhill, seized of all the manors, formerly belonging to Sir John Saville and Isabel Darcy, his cousins, 20 Hen. VI. = MARGARET, dau. of Sir John Pilkington, married 16 Hen. VI.

SIR JOHN SAVILLE, 1 Edw. IV. = ALICE, dau. of Sir Wm. Gascoigne.

Margaret, Alice.

Elizabeth, Margaret.

SIR JOHN SAVILLE. = JANE, dau. of Sir Thomas Harrington, of Brearley.

Henry, Richard, Nicholas, William. } s. p.

Thomas Saville, of Lupset.

Isabel, Anne.

ALICE, dau. of Hen. Vernon, s. p. = SIR JOHN SAVILLE, seised of Rochdale, 12 Hen. VIII. = ELIZABETH, dau. of Sir William Porston, 2d wife.

Alice married Sir William Calverley.

Elizabeth married Sir John Waterton.

MARGADET BARKSTON. ~~~ SIR HENRY SAVILLE, K.B. gave the manor of Rochdale to his base son Robert, and died 5 & 6 Phil. & Mary. = ELIZABETH, dau. and heir of Thomas Soothill.

Anne, Elizabeth, Margaret.

SIR ROBERT SAVILLE, of Howley, had Rochdale, 30 Hen. VIII.

Descent of manor.

On the death of sir Henry Saville, the manor of Rochdale appears to have merged in the possession of the duchy of Lancaster; and queen Elizabeth, in right of her duchy possessions, demised the same to sir John Byron, as appears from the following document:—

"Termino Hill. Ann. Reginæ Eliz. 30. &c. Whereas the Queen's Majesty, and her noble progenitors, have been and are seized in her highnesses demesne, as of fee, as in right of the Duchy of Lancaster, of and in the manor of Rochdale, with the appurtenances in the county of Lancaster, and

her Highness so being thereof seized, by her Grace's Letters Patent, under the Duchy Seal, bearing date at Westminster, the 17th day of May, in the 27th yeare of her Highnesses reign; demised the said manor with appurtenances to Sir John Byron and his assigns, from the feast of the annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, then last past, before the date of the said Letters Patent, unto the end of 31 years." Rochdale Parish.

From the folio MS. of Dr. Kuerden it appears that in 20 Henry VII. the king, in consideration of the services of sir Peter Legh, knt. conferred on him the office of steward of Blackburnshire, Tottington, Rochdale, and Clithero, within his county palatine of Lancaster, with all the rents and appurtenances, together with the conduct and government of all his vassals, tenants and servants within those towns, and within the members of the same, to have, exercise, and occupy the said office by himself, or deputy, from the feast of St. Michael the Archangel during pleasure. This patent is dated at Lancaster, the 3d of March, in the 20th year of the king's reign. The doctor also preserves a claim of Nicholas Byron, without date, to the serjeanty of the king's free court of Rochdale, and to have the execution of all attachments and distresses, and all other things which belong to the king's bailiff there.* This Nicholas appears to have been the first son of sir John Byron who had the grant of Newstead, temp. Henry VIII. and brother to sir John who was knighted in 1579, and thus fixes the date in the reign of Edward VI. or Phil. and Mary. p. 117. 4to. MS. fo. 56.

In the 39 Elizabeth, sir John Byron styles himself Firmarius manerii de Rochdale, and is found to make an annual payment to the crown as an acknowledgment for this grant, being a fee farm rent to the honor of Clithero. In the 1st Charles I. the manor of Rochdale passed from the Byrons to Edward and Robert Ramsay in trust for the earl of Holderness, by whose authority it was conveyed to sir Robert Heath, the king's attorney-general. In 9 Charles I. sir Robert Heath mortgaged the manor to sir John Biron; and in 1638, by indenture, bearing date the 28th of June, in consideration of the sum of £2500 he conveyed it to sir John and his heirs. During the Commonwealth these possessions were confiscated, but on the restoration they were restored, and the manor is found in 1660 in Richard Lord Byron.

The Byron family is more ancient than the Conquest. Gospatrick held lands of Erneis de Buron, in the county of York, as appears from Domesday survey. The Burons held also possessions at that time in the counties of Nottingham, Derby, and Leicester. But it was not till towards the end of the twelfth century that they became connected with the county of Lancaster, when Robert de Byron having married Cecilia Clayton, the daughter and heiress of the lord of Clayton, in the The Byron family.

* Nic: Byron ar: clamat hab: sibi & hæred: sergantiam lib: curiæ D^{i}: Regis de Rachdale et pro hac esse Baliuos D^{i}: Reg: de Rachdale et oñ Attach: et distr: et oñ alia quæ ad Bal: D^{i}: Reg: ibidē ptinēt faciend facere." 4to MS. fo. 56.

Rochdale Parish.

hundred of Salford, became possessed of the manor, and seated at the Hall. Failsworth, and the whole township of Droylesden, were soon after added to their Lancashire estates. Sir John de Byron, in the reign of Edward I., on his marriage with the lady Joan, daughter of sir Baldwin Teutonicus Tyas, relict of sir Robert Holland, kt., became possessed of lands in Butterworth; and by a charter from Edward II., dated at York, in the first year of his reign, sir Richard de Byron had grants to him and his heirs, of free warren over all their demesne lands in Clayton, Butterworth, and Royton, in the county of Lancaster. Sir John Byron fought in the battle of Bosworth Field, on the side of Henry VII., and was knighted on the field. In the reign of Henry VIII., on the dissolution of the monasteries, the priory of Newstead Abbey was granted to sir John Byron; and this ancient religious house continued the principal seat of the Byrons till it was sold in the year 1823, by the late lord Byron, to James Dearden, esq., of Rochdale. In the spirit-stirring times of queen Elizabeth, much of the waste land in the neighbourhood of Rochdale was reclaimed; and it is recorded, that in the year 1560, sir John Byron enclosed two hundred and sixty acres of land on Beurdsell-moor, and that Charles Holt, esq., enclosed two-thirds of the waste of Castleton-common.[a]

[a] Nuttall's MSS.

In 1642, sir John Byron was appointed by Charles I., lieutenant of the Tower, in opposition to the wish of his parliament;* and in the following year he was created a peer of the realm, by the title of Baron Byron of Rochdale. Lord Byron distinguished himself in the civil wars between Charles I. and his parliament, and, in consequence of his devotion to the royal cause,† his manor of Rochdale was sequestered, and held for several years by sir Thomas Alcock, who held courts here in 1654. The zeal of lord Byron in favour of the Stuarts was so conspicuous, that himself and the earl of Derby were two of the seven personages excepted from the clemency of the government in the "Act of oblivion," passed by parliament on the execution of the king.‡ This nobleman fought with duke Hamilton against Oliver Cromwell on the 16th August, 1648, in the disastrous battle of Preston. His lordship had not the consolation to live to see the restoration of the Stuarts, but, dying without issue, in 1652, was succeeded by his brother Richard, the second lord.

On the death of the second lord Byron, in 1679, he was succeeded by his eldest son William, whose successor, in 1695, was his son William; who was succeeded, in 1736, by his son William, the fifth lord Byron. This nobleman had the misfortune to kill William Chaworth, esq., in a duel, on the 28th of January, 1765, under circumstances which led to his impeachment on a charge of murder, before the house of peers, in Westminster-hall, on the 16th of April following; the result of the trial

* See vol. II. p. 9.

† See vol. II. p. 28, 29, 32, 34, 35, and 280.

‡ p. 48.

was, that he was found guilty of manslaughter, upon which he claimed the benefit of the statute of Edward VI., and was discharged.* His lordship survived his impeachment thirty-three years, and died on the 19th of May, 1798, without issue. Admiral John Byron, the brother of this baron, sailed in his youth with commodore Anson, the circumnavigator, and was cast away on an uninhabited island in the Pacific Ocean, where, for five years, he endured hardships almost unheard of, except in the pages of romance. On his return to England he distinguished himself in his profession, and attained the rank of vice-admiral, leaving, at his death, which took place in 1786, two sons, John and George Anson. John married Catherine Gordon, lineally descended from the earl of Huntley and the princess Jane Stuart; the issue of this marriage was George Gordon, the late lord Byron, the illustrious poet, who died of a fever at Missolonghi, on the 19th of April, 1824, lamented by the whole Greek nation, to whose glorious cause he had devoted his fortune, his talents, and his life. His lordship having left an only child, Augusta Ada, by his lady Anne Isabella, daughter of sir Ralph Noel, (late Milbanke,) bart., was succeeded in his title by his cousin, George Anson, the present baron Byron, of Rochdale. In the year 1823, the late lord Byron sold the manor and estate of Rochdale to the late James Dearden, esq., by whose son and heir, after having been in the knightly and noble family of Byron for upwards of two centuries, James Dearden, esq., they are now possessed. The manorial rights of Rochdale are reputed to extend over 32,000 statute acres of land, with the privileges of court-baron and court-leet in all the townships of the parish, including that portion of Saddleworth which lies within the parish of Rochdale, but excepting such districts as Robert de Lacy gave to the abbots of Whalley, with right to enclose the same.

Rochdale Parish.

Present lord.

It appears, from the best authority now extant, that the parish church of Rochdale was built after the Conquest; for, though Rochdale is mentioned in the Domesday Survey as the seat of a thane, in the time of Edward the Confessor,

The church.

* A dispute had arisen at a tavern dinner between lord Byron and Mr. Chaworth, upon that fruitful subject of quarrel and litigation—the preservation of game. There were no witnesses of the duel; but the account given of it by the dying man was this: The altercation in the club-room had subsided, and seemed scarcely to be remembered by either party, but when Mr. Chaworth was going down stairs, about an hour afterwards, lord Byron called him aside, and said he wished to speak to him, upon which they went into an unoccupied room together, and, while Mr. Chaworth stepped towards the door to shut it, lord Byron bid him draw. On turning round to obey this command, he saw his lordship's sword half out of the scabbard, upon which he whipped out his own sword as quick as possible, to give his lordship the point; and having made a lunge at him, he asked how lord Byron was, whether he was mortally wounded, as he thought he was about the breast? His lordship, without making any reply, shortened his sword, and ran his antagonist through the body, thereby inflicting a mortal wound, of which he died the next morning.—*State Trials.*

Rochdale Parish.

and though the town in that part now denominated Castletown was probably the site of a Saxon fortress, no church is found to exist when that survey was taken. About a century afterwards, Adam de Spotland confers, in the usual terms of ancient charters, "for the fear of God and the salvation of my soul, and the souls of my wife and successors, upon God, St. Mary, and all saints, and upon St. Cedde and the church of Rachdale, three acres of land in Watlond wod, together with the houses there seated, two acres at Donyngbothe and one at Chadwicke, with common of pasture and the liberties and easements belonging to the town of Spotland."* Thus shewing, that a church had risen at Rochdale. By a second deed, the same benefactor, feeling, probably, that he had made a parsimonious gift for so much present and future blessedness, further granted six acres of land in Spotland "to God, and St. Chad of Rachetham."

At this period, Robert de Whalley, who died before the year 1193, was rector of Rochdale—probably the first rector—and in that character executed a deed, by which the same lands were re-conveyed to the heir of the original grantor, and his heirs, to be held of St. Cedda, the church of Rachetham, and of him (Robert de Whalley) and of his successors in fee.†

The Status de Blagborneshire says, that the rectors of Whalley of old were married, and were called deans, and not rectors or parsons, and that they held the said church, together with the church of Rachdale, by hereditary right, so that the son always succeeded his father, or the brother the brother, or the next of kin succeeded.

In 5 Richard I. Roger de Lacy gave the church of Rochdale to the Abbey of Whalley; previously to that period, the Abbey of Stanlaw was held in high estimation by the principal families in Rochdale, and Andrew, son of Alan de Merland, bequeathed all his lands in the village of Spotland "to God, the blessed

* Omnibus, &c. Ad. de Spotlond sal. Novt. me pro Dei timore et pro salute aīe me' et uxoris mee et ꝺantecessor. meor. d. et c. Deo et Sc̃e Marie, et omnibus Sanctis, et Sc̃o Cedde et Eccl̃ie de Rach. tres acras ꝑre in Watlond wod cum domibus ibi positis et duas acras apud Donyngbothe et un. apud Chadwicke cum com. past. &c. ad vill. de Spotland pertinent, &c. Hiis testibus Hug. de Eland, Rob. de Lyversage, Hen. de Eland,' Mich. fil. Andr. Alexº. Clemente fratribus, Henr. de Wordhull, Hug. de Wordhull Steph. fr̃e ejus.—*Whitaker's Whalley*, p. 438.

† Omnibus matris Ecclesiæ filiis, &c. Roƀtus de H'wall, persona de Rachetham, sal. Noverit universitas vr̃a me &c. Alexandro de Spotland sex acras ꝑre, scil. tres acras in Watlonde hwde, et duas acres apd Dunningebothe, et unam acram apud Scheddewic, quas Adam de Spotland dedit Sc̃ƍ Cedde et Eccl̃ie de Rachetham; tenend. illi et hæredibus suis de Sc̃a Cedda et Eccl̃ia de Rachetham, et me et successoribus meis, in feodo et her. Hiis testibus Hug. de Eland, Roberto de Liversage, Hug. de Wardhul, Steph. fr̃e ejus, Martin. de Wlstanhwlm (Wolstonholme,) Andrea de Wlstanhwlm, &c.—*Whitaker's Whalley*, p. 438.

Mary, and the Monks of Stanlaw, for ever to hold the said lands on a safe tenure." When the monastery of Stanlaw, which had nearly absorbed all the land of this township, was superseded by Whalley abbey, in 1296, the possessions in the parish of Rochdale were transferred to the latter house; and, from that time to the Reformation, they remained dependent upon Whalley. Rochdale Parish.

In the Valor of pope Nicholas IV., made in the year 1288, the living of Rochdale is returned, as of the annual value of £23. 6s. 8d. though, upwards of two centuries afterwards, when the valuation by order of Henry VIII. was made, it was then only returned at £11. 4s. 9½d.

On the dissolution of the monasteries, the church lands of Spotland were granted to Thomas Holt, of Gristlehurst, esq., in the parish of Middleton, and afterwards sold by Thomas Posthumus Holt to various purchasers. Henry VIII. partly in exchange for the manor park of Mayfield, and partly as a matter of royal bounty, gave the rectorial tithes of Rochdale, Whalley, and Blackburn to Cranmer, archbishop of Canterbury. From the Reformation to the early part of the present century, with the exception of the period of the commonwealth, the rectorial tithes of Rochdale have been vested in the primate for the time being, but, in the year 1813, they were sold by the archbishop, under the authority of an act of parliament, and principally purchased by the owners of the titheable estates for the sum of £63,426. The investment of so large a sum, on behalf of this ecclesiastical benefice, has advanced the annual revenue to upwards of £2000 a year, and Rochdale has the reputation of being the richest vicarage in the kingdom. The glebe land extends more than a mile along the left bank of the Roch; it consists of upwards of 200 acres, on which have been erected a great number of houses and other buildings, under the authority of an act of parliament, authorising the vicar of Rochdale to grant leases for 99 years.

From the parliamentary inquisition, made in the year 1650, it appears that the value of the glebe land, &c. in Rochdale was then but £160 per annum, and the tithes of Castleton worth £50; and that Hundersfield had at that time two chapels, namely, Littleborough and Todmorden, both of which the commissioners recommended should be made parish churches. The tithes of Hundersfield were then worth £100 a year, out of which Mr. Thomas Bradshaw, the minister of Littleborough, had his maintenance, and Mr. Francis Core, the minister of Todmorden, "a well-qualified minister, but of scandalous life and conversation," had £20 a year, and a house worth 6s. 8d. per annum. In Spotland there was one chapel called Whitworth, the great tithes attached to which were worth about £26 per annum, independent of the sequestered tithes, which were worth about £65 per annum. In Butterworth, there was one chapel called Milnrow; the minister, Mr. John Parl. inquisition.

Rochdale Parish.

Pollett, received £50 out of the sequestered tithes, together with £4. 10s. given out of the same by the late sir John Byron; and Butterworth was fit to be made a parish, the value of the tithes being £66. 13s. 4d.

The patronage of the living of Rochdale is considerable, comprehending the churches of St. Mary* and St. James,† in Rochdale, the chapels of Friermeer,‡ Dobcross, § and Lidyate, ‖ in Saddleworth; ¶ and Littlebro', Milnrow, and Todmorden, in the Lancashire part of the parish. The parish church, which is a handsome Gothic building, with a square tower, exhibits indications of considerable antiquity. The columns and arches resemble those in the choir of the cathedral of Canterbury, and are as ancient as the original structure. The nave and south aisle are comparatively modern, having been rebuilt about the reign of Henry the Eighth, but the north aisle has the appearance of a much earlier date. The choir, with its richly ramified windows, is of the age of Edward III. and perhaps a little earlier, and the architecture of the steeple is about the period of the Reformation. This edifice is dedicated to St. Chad, and commands, from its elevated situation, a fine view, stretching beyond its own ample possessions along the densely inhabited district of the vale of Roach. A new cemetery, planted round with elms, and intersected with gravel walks, was added to the burial-ground of this church in 1813, during the incumbency of the late Rev. Thomas Drake, D. D., in which his parishioners have erected an elegant monument, as a tribute of veneration and regard to the memory of a beloved pastor, who, after having for nine and twenty years faithfully discharged the duties of his ministerial office as vicar of this parish, died on the 19th of September, 1819.

In the interior of the church, at the east end of the south aisle, is the chapel of the Holy Trinity, now the property of Richard Greaves Townley, esq., of Belfield. A moiety of this chapel was purchased by Alexander Butterworth, of Belfield, esq. in 1665, along with a seat within it, belonging to the Buckleys of Buckley, and was the place of their interment. Several monuments of the vicars, and others of the most distinguished of the parishioners, amongst others, the Holts, the Chadwicks, the Walmesleys, the Hopwoods, and the Smiths, adorn the church; and, amongst others on the south side of the chancel, is a marble

* Consecrated in 1740; † in 1821; ‡ in 1768; § in 1787; ‖ in 1788.

¶ About the year 1200, the chapel of Saddleworth, dedicated to St. Chad, was built for the use of his tenants, by William de Stapleton, lord of the soil, subject to "St. Chedde, of Rachedam." Ever since that time, the vicar of Rochdale has had ecclesiastical jurisdiction over Saddleworth, so far as the church patronage is concerned, but he has no other claims upon the parishioners.

tablet, erected by John Entwistle, esq. in 1807, to the memory of sir Bertine Entwistle, thus inscribed— Rochdale Parish.

"To perpetuate a memorial, erected in the church of St. Peter, at St. Albans, (perished by time) this marble is here placed to the memory of a gallant and loyal man, Sir Bertine Entwisle, Knight, Viscount, & Baron of Brybeke, in Normandy, and some time Bailiff of Constantine, in which office he succeeded his father-in-law Sir John Ashton, whose daughter first married Sir Richard le Byron, an ancestor of the Lords Byron, Barons of Rochdale; and secondly Sir Bertine Entwisel, who after repeated acts of valour, in the service of his sovereigns, Henry the 5th & 6th more particularly at Agincourt, was killed in the first battle at St. Alban's, & on his tomb stone was recorded, in brass, the following inscription: 'Here lyeth Sir Bertin Entwisel, Knighte, who was born in Lancastershyre, & was Viscount & Baron of Brybeke, in Normandy; and Bailiff of Constantine, who died fighting on King Henry the Sixth party, the 28th May, 1455,

On whose soul Jesusus have mercy.'"

Catalogue of the Rectors and Vicars of Rochdale.

[*From Dr. Whitaker's History of Whalley.*]

Rectors.

Robert, son of Geoffry, dean of Whalley.

Geoffry, the elder, dean of Whalley, after the death of Robert his son, and before the year 1193.

Vicars.

Geoffry, the younger, dean of Whalley, resigned about 1230.
William de Dumplinton, died 1238.
Sir John de Blackburn.
Robert, vicar of Rochdale, in the reign of Henry III.
Roger Vicar of Rachdale, 1307.
Tho. de Boulton, instituted 1317.
Simon de Chester, inducted 1319.
Sir Thomas de Bolton, 1331.
Ralph de Trumpington, 1361.
John le Titheler [alias le Flitcher, alias Fytheler] 1389 to 1401.
John de Salley, monk of Whalley, 1402.
Ric. de Twistfeld, 1403.
Henry de Merland, 1426.
Richard Salley, 1462 to 1470.
Thomas Brotherton, 1470.
John de Walton, died 1483.
William Ashton, 1483.
Sir Gilbert Haydock, 1535.
John Hampson, ejected 3 Elizabeth.
Richard Midgley, inducted 3 Eliz. died 1609.
Richard Kenyon, collated 1609.
Henry Tilson, 1615 to 1635; afterwards bishop of Elphin.
Robert Bath, A.M. collated 1635.
Henry Pigot, B.D. collated 1663.

Rochdale Parish.

Thomas Dunster, D.D. collated 1722.
Nathaniel Forster, D.D. collated 1752.*
James Tunstall, D.D. 1757.
Thomas Wray, D.D. collated 1702.
Richard Hind, D.D. collated 1778.
Thomas Drake, D.D. collated 1790.
William Robert Hay, collated 1819.

Other churches and chapels.

In addition to the parish church, there are in the town of Rochdale the church of St. James, the foundation stone of which was laid by Dr. Drake, June 7, 1814, and St. Mary's church, built in 1740. The dissenting chapels consist of the Presbyterian chapel, in Blackwater-street, built in 1717; the Baptist chapels, in West-street, built in 1832, and in North-street, built in 1811; the Methodist meeting-house in Union-street, rebuilt in 1826; the Independent chapel, in High-street, built in 1806; St. Stephen's church, in St. Stephen's-street, used by the countess of Huntingdon's connexion, built in 1812; the Friends' meeting-house, in Garden-lane, built in 1817; the Unitarian chapel, in St. Mary's Gate, built in 1818; the chapel of the New Methodist connexion, called Zion chapel, in College-street, built in 1822; the Roman Catholic chapel, in Drake-street, built in 1828; and a Primitive Methodist chapel, in the same street, built in 1830.

Rise of the dissenters.

In the parish of Rochdale, as in almost all the other parishes of Lancashire, the rise of dissenters is to be dated from the passing of the act of uniformity in the reign of Charles II. On this occasion, the Rev. Robert Bath, vicar of Rochdale, a nephew by marriage of archbishop Laud, was ejected from the church, when, after holding his living thirty years, he retired from the lofty vicarage to an humble cottage, at Deepleech, in Castleton, and frequently preached to crowded congregations, up to the period of his death, which took place eleven years after his expulsion. This divine was a member of the second presbyterial *classis* in the time of the commonwealth, and represented the parish of Rochdale, along with Edward Butterworth, Esq. of Belfield, and several other laymen of the parish. The Rev. Zachariah Taylor was the curate of Mr. Bath, and was ejected in 1662, at the same time as his vicar. He afterwards taught a school, first at Rochdale, and then at Bolton, being the first master of the school erected there by Mr. Robert Lever,

* His epitaph, in Bristol cathedral, where he was interred, represents Dr. Foster as "a very worthy man, who deserved to be proposed as an example of multifarious praise;" but a Rochdale wit, less indulgent to his pastor's memory, penned for his epitaph the following inscription—

"Full three feet deep, beneath this stone,
Lies our late vicar, Forster,
Who clipt his sheep to th' very bone,
But said no paternoster."

citizen and clothier of London; from thence he removed to the free-grammar-school at Kirkham in the Fylde, where he died in 1692. This learned divine was father of Mr. Zachariah Taylor, who wrote the *Lancashire Levite*.[a] Rochdale Parish.

[a] *Noncon. Memor.*

The parish registers of Rochdale, while they afford original entries of magisterial marriages during the English commonwealth, shew also that the ceremony of publishing the banns on three successive Sundays was observed in the same way as when the ordinance was purely ecclesiastical. The following is a verbatim transcript from the register of 1657, with the autograph signature of the officiating magistrate affixed:— Magistrate Marriages.

"The purposs of Marriag between John Milne, of Belfield, Cloth Maker, and Mary Horst, of the same ....., both of Rachdale, on the 29th of November, and on the 6th, and on the 13th December, 1657, +, were married at Hopwood uppon the fifteenth of December, 1657, before Edmund Hopwood, Justice of Peace."*

Edm: Hopwood

An inquisition taken in the year 1610, and preserved in the M.S. of Mr. Collin (Tim Bobbin) discloses the boundaries of the parish of Rochdale, as they stood at that time, and is expressed in the following terms:— Inquisition.

"Boundary of the Parish."

"From an Inquisition taken at Rochdale, in the year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord, James, by the Grace of God, King of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the Faith, &c. of England the 7th, and of Scotland the 43d, 13th of November, 1610, before William Curzell, Esq. the King's Majestys attorney, by us: Robert Heywood, Abm. Belfield, Francis Wolstenolme, Charles Holte, William Bamford, Thomas Redferne, Richard Chadwick, Richard Milne, Robert Walkden, Edmund Whitehead, John Halliwell, Jon. Chadwick de Ellen, Oliver Chadwick, Charles Holt, Edm. Vrershaw, Wm. Butterworth, Jas. Merland, Jas. Fielden, Jon. Healey, John Chadwick, and Jas. Scholfied, jurors, it appears that the boundary of the parish of Rochdale begins at the Cold Greave in the township of Butterworth, and from thence eastward, to a hill called Dobbin, and from Dobbin eastward, to Little Clough, called Little Mere Clough Head; and thence to the Redmires, and from

* This was the last marriage celebrated at Rochdale, under the marriage act of the commonwealth—the first was of the date of the 31st of October, 1653, when Mr. Hopwood officiated, as he did at most of the parishes in the neighbourhood.

Rochdale Parish.

thence northward to the Middle Greave in Linygreave, and from thence to Black Gate Foot, northward unto Bow, or Rowkin Stone, and from thence to the Slacks on the Moss, standing upon Walsden Edge; and from thence northward to Cowlaghton; from Cowlaghton, northward to Dovelaw; from Dovelaw to Stoney Edge; and from Stoney Edge northward to Salter Rake; and from thence following between Greater and Lesser Swineshead, to a brook called Todmorden water, and so descending the said water, to a close called Steaners, and so following the south-east part of the Steaners to a close called Mythony in Todmorden; and from thence to a river called Calder; and so descending the river Calder to a place called Roodilee, to Hollingrake Holme, and following the south side part of Hollingrakeholme, to Calder aforesaid; and ascending the river Calder to Beaten Clough foot; and from thence to Beaten Clough Head; and from thence to Sherneyford; and from thence to a Hedge or Fence, sometimes on one side of the water, sometimes on the other, to Greave Clough; and from thence to Baycop; and from Baycop to Rockcliffe Lumme; and from thence following the river to Brandwood; from thence to Carrgate; and from Carrgate to Cowap Brook, ascending the same brook to its head, and from thence to the height of the Moss; from thence to Archinbutt, from Archinbutt to Jump Holes; from thence to the west grain of Cheesden; and from thence following Cheesden Brook to Cheesden Lumn; from thence to White Ditch in Coldshaw, and so following the water of Naden to the Wolf Stone, in Nadin Water; from the Wolf Stone following Nadin Water to a ditch in Bagslate shore; from thence to Jowkin Well; from thence following the old ditch to Calf Hey, in Bagslate; from thence descending the parish to the east side of Naigh Maigh; from thence to the Pinfold in Bagslate aforesaid; and thence following Dowlass Brook to the river Roch; and so descending the river Roch to Heywood, and so ascending Heywood to Heeden Brook; and from Heeden Brook to the Hamlet of Hopwood; thence following the Irke brooke, to the Hamlet of Thornham, to Hathershaw Deane; and from thence following the top of Brunedge, to Knot Booth Yate, and from thence following the township of Crompton, crossing the water of Beyle, to Helpet Edge; and from Helpet Edge, following Ogden Edge, to the Cold Greave, being the first boundary or meare."

An extension of a mile and a half in breadth and three miles in length has been made to the parish of Rochdale since this early survey was made; and instead of the water of the Nadin serving as the western limit, the boundary of Spotland Farther Side now extends over the summit of Cheesden, and abuts upon the township of Walmesley in the parish of Bury.

Charities.

Rochdale is more distinguished for the number of its charities, than for the magnitude of the donations and bequests by which they are supported. In the enumeration of the charitable institutions, the free-grammar-school, from its antiquity and importance, claims the precedency. This school was founded by Dr. Matthew Parker, the second protestant archbishop of Canterbury, in the year 1564, on a site near the parish church; "from his good will towards the inhabitants of the said parish, that their youth might be brought up in the learning of true piety, and the Latin tongue." The endowment assigned to the school amounted to £17 a year, that is, £15 a year for the head master, and £2 a year for the under master, and the stipends were made payable out of the archbishop's tithes, of which Sir

John Byron was the lessee.* The endowment of Rochdale grammar-school, like that of many other schools in Lancashire, instead of being contingent upon the value of corn or of land, did not adapt itself to the altered value of money, and in that way failed to produce to the rising generation in each successive age, the benefits which it was the intention of the founder to confer. When the rectory was sold in 1814, the sum of £1300 three per cent. consols was purchased in the name of the accountant general "to the credit of the cause LORD ELDON v. THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY, exparte lot 27 of Rochdale tithes," for the benefit of the vicar of Rochdale and the schoolmaster, and for the repairs of the chancel, and in lieu of other charges upon the rectory, but it does not appear that the school was benefited by this financial operation, £17 being still the sum paid yearly to the masters of the grammar-school. The endowment of the school has been augmented by several benefactions subsequent to its foundation, amongst which is; a legacy of £20, bequeathed by Jeremy Hargraves, in 1696, a legacy left by James Holt of £100, in 1712; and £120 bequeathed by Mary Shepherd, only part of which last mentioned sum devolves upon the grammar-school. "The master of the school considers himself bound to teach such boys of the parish of Rochdale," say the commissioners for inquiring concerning charities, "as apply for such instruction as is mentioned in the foundation deed, viz, 'in true piety and the Latin tongue,' but no boys having applied for admission without requiring to be taught in other branches of literature, he considers himself authorized, and does in fact make his own charges. The same system appears to have prevailed previously to the present master's appointment." The commissioners conceive that a number of children ought to be instructed in this school free of expense, and they express that opinion very intelli-

Rochdale Parish.

XIXth Report.

* The origin of this foundation is curious and little known; The Rectories of "Blacborne, Rachedale, and Whalley," formerly appropriated to the Abbey of Whalley, together with the chapels (sacellis) annexed to them having devolved upon Matthew [Parker] archbishop of Canterbury, by exchange with Henry VIII. and his son Edward VI.; on the dissolution of the monasteries the rectorial tithes were leased to sir John Byron, who amongst other conditions engaged to pay an annual stipend to each of the ministers performing divine service in the chapels attached to the churches of Blackburn, Whalley, and Rochdale. Having failed to fulfil this part of the agreement, and thereby reduced the ministers to great distress, the archbishop brought "the former," sir John Byron, into court, who after a protracted and costly litigation under the fear of losing the tithes, cast himself upon the clemency of the archbishop, who adjudged that he should over and above the rent agreed for in his lease, and in addition to the stipends to be paid to the ministers, pay £17 a year for the maintenance of school-masters of a free-grammar-school, to be founded in Rochdale, in the archbishop's name. These conditions sir John accepted with avidity, and hence the origin of the Rochdale grammar-school, which was rendered permanent by the sum of £17 per annum being charged upon the tithes of the parish in perpetuity Harl. MSS. Cod. 7049, p. 271.]

Rochdale Parish.

gibly in their report. Rochdale school has no direct presentations to the universities, but Dr. Samuel Radcliffe in the year 1648 bequeathed £40 a year in land in Harrowden, Bedfordshire, to two scholars from the schools of Staple Ashton, in the county of Oxford; of Rochdale or Middleton in the county palatine of Lancaster, or any of the under-graduates of Brazen-Nose College, who are unpreferred.*

"The Rochdale free English school," on the Vicar's Moss, has a revenue of £109. 16s. a year, derived from a bequest of £500, left by John Hardman, Esq. for that purpose in the year 1769, improved by his mother, dame Jane Hardman, to be applied towards the teaching, to read English, write, and cast accounts, of so many children of Rochdale as the trustees shall appoint. Whitworth's charity of £3. 4s. 10d, a year, is applied in aid of the funds of the school on Dr. Bell's system.

Holt's charity affords instruction to six poor girls of Castleton or Rochdale. There is also an endowed school at Miln-row, in the township of Butterworth, in this parish, with an income of £20 a year, for which sum the master gives instruction to twenty children. There are also endowed schools in Ogden and Hollingworth, the masters' salaries being payable out of an estate of the value of £80. 12s. a year, and the school at Littleborough, founded in 1668, the revenue of which, amounting to £6 a year, is paid out of a rent charge on land in Walsden, and in lands in Yorkshire. Toad Lane school in Spotland affords instruction to twenty girls; and twelve children, boys and girls, are instructed at Whitworth school, out of a revenue of £13. 18s. per annum, in which Guest's charity has merged. Todmorden and Walsden school, founded by Richard Clegg, in 1713, affords instruction to four children. Warmpton school in Saddleworth, endowed in 1729, by Ralph Hawkyard, with the sum of £280, had, from that time to the year 1827, afforded instruction in English, Latin, and Greek, but owing to the bankruptcy of the principal trustee, in whose hands the funds were deposited, it was then shut up, and the benefits ceased. Lydyah school affords gratuitous instruction to four poor children. The National school contains eighty girls, and — boys; and the Sunday schools attached to the places of public worship, belonging to the various religious denominations in the parish, exceed thirty in number, and impart instruction to one thousand children.

In addition to the foundations for affording instruction to the children of the poor, there are a number of other charities mentioned in the commissioners' report, the most important of which is Kenyon's charity, bequeathed by will, of the date of 26th of January, 1789, for placing out as many poor children, as well boys as girls, being children of settled inhabitants of the *townships* of Rochdale, (which

* Carlisle on Endowed Schools, I. 719.

the court of chancery has construed of the *parish* of Rochdale,) apprentices to any trade or profession as the trustees may think fit. Much difficulty has arisen in the administration of this charity fund, and an accumulation had taken place, till in the year 1826, the sum of £6,365. 17s. 8d. was invested in the 3 per cent consols, yielding annual dividends to the amount of £190. 19s. 6d. To these are to be added Wolfenden's charity, being the interest of £100 to the poor of Hundersfield; Gartride's charity, the interest of £200; and Grantham's charity, the interest of £80. 6s. 8d. to the poor of Castleton; Butterworth's charity, amounting to £80 a year, to the poor of Butterworth; and Brearley's charity, being the profits of £50, to the poor of Spotland; and Shepherd's charity, being the profits of £120, equally divided amongst six poor women of Whitworth and Spotland; with some minor charities. Rochdale Parish.

The mercantile class, and the manufacturers of Rochdale, have attained to a considerable degree of opulence.* The manufactures of this place are more famed for their worth and durability than for their show or splendour. They consist principally of baize, flannels, coatings, and friezes,† in woollens; and of calicoes and strong goods, in cottons; but the woollen fabrics form the staple trade of this frontier parish. Trade and Manufactures.

Many of the Flemish emigrants in the reign of Edward III. took up their abode in the western part of this parish, where they introduced their craft as clothiers. Two centuries afterwards, Rochdale still continued famous for its woollen manufacture, and the aulneger of Queen Elizabeth found it necessary to employ a deputy here for the stamping of woollen cloth, under the authority of the act passed in the 8th year of her Majesty's reign. The minerals of the parish, consisting of coal, stone, and slate, contribute essentially to the prosperity of the place; and the Rochdale

* The observation, so often repeated, "That strangers prosper here, while the natives are unfortunate in their undertakings," is just as applicable to Rochdale as to other places, and not more so, except so far as the absurd proposition may effect its own accomplishment, by stimulating and giving confidence to the exertions of the one, and by paralyzing and depressing those of the other. Strangers and natives are alike prosperous when they apply the same means; and enterprise, industry, sobriety, and integrity have conducted many a native family to that trading and manufacturing prosperity for which the town and parish have so long been distinguished.

† A coarse warm cloth, made first in Friesland, and usually worn by persons of low condition, hence—

"Cloth of Gold, do not despise
To match thyself with Cloth of Frieze."
"Cloth of Frieze, be not too bold,
Though thou art matched to Cloth of Gold."

Rochdale Parish.

canal,* which, passing from the duke of Bridgewater's canal at Manchester to the Calder and Ribble navigation at Sowerby Bridge, near Halifax, opens a water communication between the eastern and the western seas, as well as with the principal seats of trade in the counties of York and Lancaster, serves to place the trade of Rochdale on a footing of equality with the most favoured towns of these great commercial counties. The manufacturing establishments now amount to about one hundred in number, as is indicated by the following return :—

STEAM ENGINES IN THE PARISH OF ROCHDALE, IN 1832 :—Butterworth division, 12 engines of 104 horse power; Spotland, 22 engines of 461 horse power; Castleton, 23 steam-engines of 689 horse power; and Hundersfield, 48 steam-engines of 929 horse power.

Population.

The register of the parish church exhibits strong evidence that the population of Rochdale was quadrupled during the last century,† and, at the present rate of increase, the probability is, that at the end of the present century the numbers will be four times as many as they were at the beginning of it. John Hampson, "clerk of the parish of Rochdale," in an issue between Archbishop Parker and Sir John Bird, knight, 3d Elizabeth, deposed that there were then "5000 *housing people*" in this parish; by which term Dr. Whitaker imagines that *communicants* are meant, and thence infers that there must have been 10,000 inhabitants at least. This conjecture, or rather double supposition, for both the vicar and the doctor must speak without any specific data, may not be very remote from the truth, especially as Saddleworth comes into the calculation; but the probability, we think, is, that the numbers did not at that time exceed 8000; at present they may be estimated at 60,000,‡ making an increase, during two centuries and a half, of nearly eight-fold.

Oaten Bread.

Formerly the bread chiefly eaten by the labouring classes in this parish was oat cake, and the same kind of food was in pretty general use in the manufacturing parts of Yorkshire. In the districts where this peculiarity prevailed, the people were proud of the distinction; and a regiment of soldiers, raised in the east of Lancashire and the west of Yorkshire, at the beginning of the last war, took the name of the "Haver Cake Lads," assuming as their badge an Oak Cake, which was placed for the purpose of attraction on the point of the recruiting sergeant's

* Made under the authority of an act passed in April, 1794.

† EXTRACT FROM THE PARISH REGISTER (St. Chad's.)

In 1700—268 Christenings; 177 Burials; 91 Marriages.

In 1800—873 Christenings; 630 Burials; 516 Marriages.

‡ See Vol. II. p. 110

sword. Oat bread is still eaten here, and in other parts of Lancashire, chiefly in the mountainous regions, but its use is by no means so general as it was half a century ago. Rochdale Parish.

Wooden shoes, since called clogs, once so general in this neighbourhood, are now also gradually falling into disuse; though many persons of the lowest class, both male and female, still adhere to this primitive article of rustic attire. Clogs.

The disastrous years of 1825-6 checked the progress of improvement in Rochdale, as well as in all the other manufacturing towns of Lancashire. Great improvements have, however, been made during the last dozen years: several of the narrow streets, of which for many ages there was reason to complain, have been made wide and handsome; a new market-place has been completed, suitable to the rising consequence of the town, and other improvements are in progress. Four ample reservoirs, situated in the township of Castleton, afford to the town excellent water, through the medium of public works, established by act of parliament, in the 49th of George III.; and a company of proprietors dispense from their works, below Castle-hill,[a] a never-failing supply of coal gas, which is made applicable to lighting the public streets. Within the last few years, the bridge over the Roch has been made wider, by which the communication between the opposite parts of the town has been facilitated, and the entrance from the west considerably improved.* Public Improvements.

[a] Opened in May, 1824.

Anciently the market of Rochdale was held on the Wednesday, under a charter granted by Henry III. to Edmund de Lacy, in the 25th year of the king's reign;† but in the early part of the reign of George III., the market-day was changed to Monday, and it is now held on that day, for the manufactures of the town and district, and for the sale of wool, oil, dye-wares, and grain; and on Saturday for provisions. The fairs, of which there are three annually, are held on the 14th of May, on Whit-Tuesday, and on the 7th of November; all of them for cattle, horses, and pedlary.

The annual festival of the RUSH-BEARING is celebrated here, and in many of the other parishes of Lancashire. This custom, partaking of the nature of a village-wake, is of high antiquity, probably as remote as the age of Pope Gregory IV. who, on the introduction of Christianity into this country, recommended to Mellitus, the coadjutor of St. Augustin, that on the anniversary of the dedication of the

* On the 8th of November, in the year 1820, the battlement of the old bridge was partially thrown down by a great concourse of people, who pressed to witness a bull-bait, in the bed of the river; by which fatal accident eleven persons lost their lives.

† Placita de Quo Warranto apud Lanc. 20 Edw. I. Rot. 9. In the Chapter House, Westminster.

Rochdale Parish.

Christian churches wrested from the pagans, the converts to Christianity should "build themselves huts of the boughs of trees about their churches, and celebrate the solemnities with religious feastings."

On a fixed day in every year, (in the parish of Rochdale, the festival is held on the 19th of August,) a kind of obtuse pyramid of rushes, erected on a cart, is highly ornamented in front, and surmounted by a splendid garland.

'Tis finish'd now, the beauteous pile is made,
The rushes are in nicest order laid;

* * * * * *

An active swain the tinsel'd pile ascends,
Then from the top salutes his rustic friends;
Plac'd thus on high, two branches in the van,
And two behind, adorn th' exalted man;
In rapt'rous shouts their praises all bestow,
All burn with joy, and all with ardour glow."

To the vehicle so laden a number of young men, from thirty to forty, wearing white jackets, and ornamented with ribands and flowers, are harnessed in pairs. A band of music is always in attendance, which strikes up on the cart moving on, and thousands of spectators, attracted from a distance of ten or even twenty miles around, hail with repeated cheers the showy pageant. The procession then advances to the town, and, on arriving in front of each of the inns, a kind of morris-dance is performed by the men in harness, who jingle copper bells, and beat, or rather stamp time with their wooden shoes,—the clown, who is dressed in female attire, all the while collecting money to refresh the actors in the grotesque exhibition. From the town, the procession passes to the neighbouring mansions, where the dance is again repeated, and where the performers are presented by the ladies with garlands and money.

Till about the early part of the present century, the Rush-Bearing usually terminated at the church, and the rushes were spread on the clay-floor under the benches used as seats by the congregation, to serve as a winter carpet; while the garlands were hung up in the chancel, and over the pews of the families by whom they had been presented; here they remained till their beauty had faded: but within the last twenty years the church is frequently the last place thought of in this festival, which has degenerated into mere rustic Saturnalia. Formerly not fewer than a dozen of these processions from different parts of the parish entered Rochdale on the annual celebration, but they have now dwindled down to three or four, and, like the other pastimes of the county, they are gradually dying away.

By the Act of 2 William IV., cap. 45., this town was erected into a borough, and invested with the privilege of returning one member to the Commons House of Parliament; and by the act for settling and describing the divisions of counties, and the limits of cities and boroughs, this borough is made to extend to the whole space within three quarters of a mile, computed in a straight line in every direction from the old market-place in Rochdale, as defined in the 101st section of the police act "for lighting, cleansing, watching, and regulating the town of Rochdale." A very small part of Wuerdale and Wardle is within the line of the present boundary of the town. The remaining three townships, which make up the complement, afford the following proportions to the circle: Castleton, three-ninths; Wardleworth, four-ninths; Spotland, two-ninths. The township of Castleton extends three miles beyond the limits of the police act; the township of Wardleworth is, with a slight exception, altogether within the limits of the police act; and the township of Spotland extends nine miles beyond the boundary of the police act. The boundary under the police act includes the whole of what can strictly be called the town. The number of qualified voters, as returned by the parish officers in 1832, was 850.* At the first election, in December, 1832, JOHN FENTON, esq. was returned, to represent this borough in Parliament.

Rochdale Parish.

2 & 3 Wm. IV. chap. 64.

6 Geo. IV. cap. 128.

The bill introduced into parliament in 1833 by lord-chancellor Brougham, for the incorporation of English boroughs, comprehends the borough of Rochdale, and purposes to enact, that the limits of the chartered jurisdiction shall be the same as those described in the act of 2 and 3 William IV. cap. 64, mentioned above. When this bill shall have obtained the sanction of law, Rochdale will be placed under the government of a mayor, aldermen, and common council.

CASTLETON, the most ancient of the divisions of the parish of Rochdale, claims the first attention in the history of the separate portions of the parish. In Saxon times, a castle arose here, from which the name is derived; and it is highly probable that this castle was one of the numerous sacrifices in the conflicts between the Saxons and the Danes. The site of the castle is still to be traced by a lofty mound, called the Castle-hill, around which the fosse appears in distinct lines. It has been conjectured that this castle formed the baronial mansion of Gamel, the thane, but of this there is no evidence; and the probabilities are against the supposition, for, though certain privileges were conceded to this favourite of the Conqueror, and, though even the foundations of dilapidated castles were viewed with reverence in the Domesday survey, the mention of a castle on the banks of the Roch does not occur in that ancient document. In 3 Edward II. Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and Margaret de Longespeie, his late countess, are found possessed of the

Castleton.

* Boundary Reports from Commissioners, part III. p. 72. † Escaet. de Anno 3 Edw. II. num. 51.

Rochdale Parish.

manor of Castleton in Rochdale, with the fees belonging to it, namely, "one carucate of land in Hunelesfeld, one carucate of land in Spotland, one bovate of land in Castleton, six acres of land in Butterworthe, and one bovate of land in Wolfenstanesclive."† The abbots of Stanlaw also held possessions; and in 1340 Richard de Radclif and others were trustees of land in Castleton, for the abbot and convent of Whalleye.* On the dissolution of the monasteries, Castleton was granted to the Radcliffes of Langley, and subsequently passed, by purchase, to the Holts of Stubley. In 1575, Robert Holte is found seised of the manors of Hundersfeld, Spotland, and Castleton, with lands in Butterworth.†

On quitting Stubley, about the year 1640, the Holts took up their residence at Castleton Hall, the ancient mansion of the Merlands, and added two-thirds of the township to their estate, by purchase from William Grose and Henry Newcome, grantees from Queen Elizabeth of this part of the monastic possessions. The corroding hand of time having dilapidated the ancient hall, Robert Holt, esq. built the present edifice soon after the revolution of 1688. As a mansion, this hall is heavy and irregular in the exterior, but commodious within; and, in addition to some interesting pieces of early tapestry which ornament the walls, the windows are adorned with the arms and quarterings of the Holts, the Chethams, the Winstanleys, and the Smiths. On the death of James Holt in 1713, the Chethams of Turton succeeded by purchase to the Castleton estate, which they held till the death of Edward Chetham in 1769, when it became the property of the Winstanleys. Clement Winstanley, the antiquary, sold Castleton hall to the late Thomas Smith, an opulent merchant, in 1778, who dying in the year 1806, his daughter and heiress, Harriet Smith, conveyed the possessions by marriage to Sir B. W. Burdett, bart.

Marland, or Mereland, (from its water,) in this township, is of high antiquity. Alan de Merland, Adam de Merland, and Andrew de Merland, were living in the 13th century; and Roger, the sole heir, about 1279, granted his property in Castleton to the monastery of Stanlaw, then translated to Whalley; which property became successively the Radcliffes, the Holts, and the Walmesleys, and was retained by George Walmsley, esq. till 1829.

In a bend of the Roch, to the north of Merland, is Tyrone's Bed, a woody glen, admired for its picturesque scenery, which is said to have been the retreat of one of the Earls of Tyrone in the reign of Elizabeth. A Roman road appears to have traversed Castleton from the south-west to the north-east, in forming the communication between Manchester and Ilkley.

Passing from the south-west to the south-east of the parish and town of

* Escaet. de Anno 13 Edw. III. num. 31.

† Duchy Records, Vol. X. Inq. post Mortem, 3 and 4 Phil. et Mar. num. 7.

Rochdale, we arrive at the ancient division of BUTTERWORTH. The first lord of Butterworth upon record is Reginald de Botworth, who built the original mansion called Butterworth Hall in the reign of Stephen, or of Henry II. In the reign of Edward I. lived Sir Baldwin Teutonicus, or de Tyas, lord of the manor of Lede, (Leeds,) one of the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, and private secretary to the illustrious John of Gaunt, who granted to Sir Robert de Holland, in free marriage with Joan his daughter, all his lands in Butterworth, the Cleggs, Garthside, Akeden, Holynworth, and Halght, in Rochdale. Surviving her husband, she married, secondly, Sir John de Byron, to whom, conjointly by the title of Dñs and Dña nostra, occur several grants of land in Butterworth at this period.* The Ellands, however, as lords of Rochdale, claimed a superiority in this manor, for "I find," says Dr. Whitaker, from whom we quote this descent, "that Hugh de Elland granted lands here to the same Sir John Biron, 20 Edward I. Yet in the first of that reign he had a charter of free warren in Butterworth. By inquisition, however, taken .... Charles II. it was found that here was no manor at all."

Rochdale Parish.

Butterworth.

Butterworth Hall was occupied by the family of that name from the reign of Stephen to 2 Edward I. when Geoffrey de Butterworth, having sold the old hall to the Byrons, removed to Belfield Hall, on the banks of the Beile, which was previously to that time the seat of the local family, who removed to Cleggs Wood, where they remained till the middle of the 17th century. Geoffrey de Butterworth was followed by four successive Geoffreys, when Richard de Butterworth married Allison, daughter of Adam de Buckley. In 1558 Edmund Butterworth, whose son Edward was first seated at Windy Bank, near Littleborough, occurs in the pedigrees. To Edward succeeded Alexander, who married Grace, daughter and coheiress of William Ashton, of Clegg-hall; Jonathan Butterworth succeeded, and his brother Edward was member of the second Presbyterical classis for Lancashire in the time of the Commonwealth.† Alexander Butterworth, of Belfield, was the last of this ancient family seated here. He married Sarah, daughter of William Horton, of Barkisland, in the county of York, by whom he had several children, who died in his lifetime. He died at the advanced age of eighty years, having served the office of high-sheriff in 1765-6.‡ About the year 1740, Richard Townley, of Rochdale, mercer, the son of a younger son of Royle, became possessed of Belfield, with the numerous estates attached to that mansion; and about 1750, he re-edified and new-fronted the hall. His great-grandson, Richard Greaves Townley, esq., of Fullburne, Cambridgeshire, is the present proprietor, but the property has become much divided. Dr. Kuerden preserves a claim, without date, whereby the

* Black Book of Clayton, in the Townley Collection.

† See vol. II. p. 38.

‡ See vol. I. p. 207.

Rochdale Parish.

men of Butterworth, &c., claim exemption from fines and amerciaments, and from all tolls in markets, fairs, &c.*

Milnrow, in this township, has attained a local celebrity as the residence of John Collier, a man of original genius, and the deservedly popular author of the "Lancashire Dialect." Tim Bobbin, which name he assumed, was a poet, a musician, and a painter, but it was chiefly as a prose writer and a caricaturist that he excelled. His pictures procured him both fame and profit, chiefly for their broad humour, and the striking delineation of the passions; but his "Dialogue between Tummus O'Williams, O'Margit O'Roaph's, and Meary O'Dick's, O'Tummy O'Peggy's," was his *chef d'œuvre*. This production exhibits, with inimitable drollery, the style and manners of a native swain in the parish of the author's adoption, and serves, unwittingly, to shew that the best existing specimen of the language of our Saxon ancestors is to be found in the *vulgar tongue* of the county of Lancaster. The chapel at Milnrow was founded a little before the dissolution of chantries, and sold to the principal inhabitants of the township, by Richard Bold and other commissioners, for divine service, in the reign of Edward VI. This chapel, after standing 250 years, was rebuilt in the year 1785, and the principal expense defrayed by a brief, amounting to £1253. 3s.

On a bleak hill to the north of Milnrow, in this township, is the scattered village of Gallows, formerly the site of the ancient baronial executions. To the east is Wildhouse, the early habitation of the Wilds, who were seated here as early as 1284, when Henry de Wyld and Thomas de Wyld were its occupants; and to the west of Gartside, the seat of the family of that name in the reign of Henry II. and Richard I., but who afterwards removed to Oakenrod in Spotland. Ogden Edge, a dreary moor, rising from the banks of the rivulet, gives name to a local family, which flourished here as early as the reign of Henry II. Schofield-hall was the residence of the family of that name, about a century ago. The first of this family on record was James de Schofield, who married a daughter of Leigh, of High Leigh, in the county of Chester, in 1560. Clegg-hall, about two miles and a half east of Rochdale, was at an early period occupied by the Cleggs, of whom was Barnulf de Clegg, whose daughter Quenilda, by deed without date, grants to Michael Hunrisfield for his homage and service, and two marks of silver paid to her in advance, "all the land that she held from Adam her husband, before marriage, and which he held of Suard de Hunrisfield, rendering thence per annum 6^{d} and one pair of white gloves, at the feast of S^{t} Oswald." In 1200, Michael Clericus de Clegg occurs; in

‡ Homines harũ villarũ quieti de coñ finibus et amerc: coñ et de sect: coñ et Wapent: et ab omni theol: in omni foro et in oñ nundinis et cũ oñ transitu pontũ et maris infra Angl: Wal: Hib. 4to MS. fo. 56.

1260 we find Nicholas and Matthew de Clegg. Andrew de Clegg held the estate of the Savilles in the time of Henry VI. In the reign of Edward VI. a branch of the Ashtons, of Ashton-under-Line, became possessed of Clegg by marriage with the heiress of the family; and Arthur Ashton erected the present hall in the time of James I. To the Ashtons succeeded the Radcliffes of Fox Denton, by whom the estate was sold to the Hultons, and by them conveyed to the late Robert Entwistle, of Foxholes, and John Entwistle, esq., is the present possessor. The township of Butterworth contains three ancient hamlets, viz., Hollingsworth, Clegg, and Butterworth, and two superior divisions — the lordship side, and the freehold side, from which two constables and two overseers are returned, with one churchwarden. Rochdale Parish.

Iron mines have been wrought in this township since the year 1744, at a place called Tunshill or Tunchill; but though the ore is of excellent quality, and not deficient in quantity, these works have never been carried on extensively, and for several years they were wholly discontinued. Latterly they have been resumed with improved prospects of success. The production of iron in south Lancashire, where this metal is so much in request, may be considered as a desideratum. Iron works.

HUNDERSFIELD, or Honorsfield, the eastern portion of the parish of Rochdale, is skirted on the Yorkshire side by the lofty ridges of Blackstone Edge, Walsden Edge, and Stony Edge. This division of the parish is seven miles and three-quarters in length, and five miles in breadth. While the ancient part of Rochdale is comprehended within the divisions of Castleton and Butterworth, the more modern and handsome part of the town extends itself to Hundersfield, of which it forms the south-west boundary. The original name, according to Dr. Whitaker, was Honorsfield, from Honorius, a Saxon chief, but it is equally probable, from many of the belligerent appellations in this part of the parish, such as War-dell, War-land, Red-ditch, &c., that in early times, it was the scene of some memorable victory achieved for the country's safety, and hence called the Field of Honor, or Honorsfield. In the reign of Stephen, the name of Michael de Hunrisfield, son of Suard, lord of Hunrisfield, occurs in a deed without date, but fixed by collateral circumstances in that age. This extensive lordship is afterwards found in the possession of an ancient family named Stubley, who occupied the hall of that name.

* The local name of Wardhyl was known in this parish at an early period. In 20 Edward I. the foresters of Henry de Lacy repaired to the house of Nicholas de Werdhyl by night, and conveyed him to the court of Clyderhaw, where they imprisoned him till he paid a fine of two marks for

Rochdale Parish.

Foxholes, in the township of Wardleworth,* in the division of Hundersfield, is the seat of the Entwistles, a distinguished Lancashire family. The monument in the parish church already quoted, records the achievements in arms of sir Bertyne Entwissel, baron of Brybeke, one of the heroes of Agincourt. Subsequently we find the Entwistles seated at Entwistle-hall in the parish of Bolton, to which house was applied an epithet not inapplicable to its successor, "a neat and elegant mansion." Foxholes was originally built by Edmund Entwistle, esq. soon after the Reformation, and for upwards of two centuries afforded an interesting specimen of the Elizabethan style of architecture; but in the year 1793, it was displaced by the present house, erected by John Entwistle, esq. who served the office of high-sheriff of the county palatine of Lancaster, in 1798. His son, John Entwistle, esq. is the present proprietor of Foxholes, Buckley, Hamer, Howarth, and Clegg.

Buckley hall is a venerable stone building with gables, and claims an affinity with a very numerous progeny in this parish. Geoffrey de Buckley, who fell in the battle of Evesham, 49 Henry III. gave lands in Newbold to Adam de Holden, his nephew, by deeds without date. This Geoffrey was grandson of John de Buckley, of Buckley, in the parish of Rochdale. Rafe, the sixth from Geoffrey, lived in the reign of Henry V. and glazed the great east window in the cathedral church of Worcester, and another window in Lichfield church, where were to be read these inscriptions: "Orate pro Animabus Radulphi de Buckley Armigeri et Katherini Uxoris qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt, et pro Animabus Galfridi de Buckley et Alice Uxoris eius." Robert Buckley had this manor with lands in Hundersfield and Spotland, in 41 Eliz.* Edward Buckley, buried in the Trinity church, Rochdale, 1687, was a lineal descendant of this family, as was also William Buckley, of Buckley, who having had some dispute about the right of way in a narrow lane near Preston, on the 9th August, 1722, with major Crooke, late high sheriff of the county, a duel immediately ensued, in which the major was killed, and Mr. Buckley was tried, and found guilty of manslaughter. Thomas Buckley, who died in Rochdale in 1697, left a daughter who married ——— Forster, prothonotary at Preston, the issue of which marriage was Thomas Forster Buckley, esq. of Preston, father of Edward Buckley, who sold the estate at Buckley to Robert Entwistle, esq. of Foxholes, and died in the year 1816.

having, as they alledged, killed a stag in Rochedale, without the forest. This charge appears to have been unfounded, and the foresters were indicted for false imprisonment, but they evaded punishment by the plea that the injury was committed before the passing of the statute of Westminster against such offences.—*Placita de Quo Warranto, Rot.* 13 *d.*

* Duchy Records, Vol. XVII. n. 58.

Rochdale Parish.

Hamer hall, the ancient seat of one of the local families in Hundersfield, is situated a little to the south-east of Foxholes. In the reign of Edward IV. this hall, since modernized, was occupied by John de Heymer; from him it descended through several generations to Thurston de Heymer, living in 1574; and the last resident here of the local name, in 1780, was George Hamer, esq. One of the largest villages in the parish of Rochdale has the name of Smallbridge; here the commissioners for erecting new churches have raised one of their ecclesiastical edifices for the religious instruction of the 3000 inhabitants of this densely peopled hamlet. Howard hall in Hundersfield, anciently a stately mansion, but now a plain substantial stone building, has the reputation, and that on no mean authority, of the noble spring from whence arose

"All the blood of all the HOWARDS."

How far this hypothesis, that the dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk, with the widely ramified branches of that illustrious house, proceed from this parent stock, is well founded, we shall not attempt to decide, but content ourselves with the insertion of the following document, from the pen of our great northern antiquary, sir William Dugdale, copied from an original MS. in the possession of John Elliott, esq. of Rochdale:—

COPY.

"Whereas I, William Dugdale, esquire, Norroy Principall Herald, and King of Armes of the Northerne parts of England, or the further side of Trent, have seene and read a MS. entituled '*Iter Lancastriense*,' or the Lancashire Itinerary, written by Richard Jones, born in the Isle of Wight, Bachelor of Divinity, and one of the senior Fellows of Corpus Christi College, in Oxford; a diligent researcher into, and a great lover of ancient Records, an intimate acquaintance and friend of the famous and learned antiquary, Sir Robert Cotton, knt. which he writ in Heroicke verse with large marginal notes, in the year of our Lord God, 1637: I doe Ereby make known to all the Nobility and Gentry of England that the Iter Lancastriense doth attest and beare record that the Illustrious Dukes, the Honourable Earls, the Noble Barons and Knights of the renowned family of the Howards, did derive their originall from the ancient progeny of the Howords of Howord Hall, in the vill, or territorie of Howord, in Honorsfeld, in the parish of Ratchdale, and county of Lancaster, which said MS. being by me, William Dugdale aforesaid, perused, and nowe in the custody of Theophilus Howard of Howord, doctor of Physicke, and one of the candidates of the Colledge of Physitians in London,—I for record and testimony of these things above specified sett to my hand and seale of my office, the 8th of April, 1665, 17th of Chas. II."

Wittm Dugdale
Norroy King of Armes

Rochdale Parish.

Dr. Whitaker combats the hypothesis raised by what he sarcastically calls the "capacious faith of Dugdale,"* contending strongly that there is not an iota of proof which connects the Hawards of Great Haworth in Rochdale parish, with the Howards of Wiggenhal, in Norfolk, and this is unquestionably true; it is, however, true also, that sir William Dugdale does not profess to give the evidence, but merely to state the result of the examination of that evidence upon his own mind, in confirmation of which he adds another testimonial, dated in 1644, in which he says, "that it is clear from above seventy deeds without date, that the Howards, dukes of Norfolk, do derive their descent from the Howords of Great Howarth, and that William Howard, of Wigenhall in Norfolk, a person skilful in the law, (was preferred by king Edward I. to be a judge in the court of common pleas,) and that this said William was a direct descendant from Osbert de Howard, who was, as before mentioned, the first on record in the family."

Upon Osbert Howord de Howord, Henry I. bestowed certain lands in Howord, in the territory of Honorsfeld, for his good and faithful services, and made him master of the buck hounds. After him followed a second Osbert, whose son Orme was succeeded by Peter Howard, in the reign of Henry IV. Michael Howard cousin and heir followed, and had William, whose son Henry had William, who had Henry, whose son and heir William de Howard had Henry, who was followed by William; and then Henry, who had William, who had Thomas Howorth, esq. father of Edmund, who had Henry, whose son Edmund had Robert, whose cousin and next heir was Robert Howorth, of Howorth, esq. whose successor was Edmund father to Theophilus, a staunch loyalist in the civil wars, spoken of by Dugdale as a real gentleman of good birth and family. Henry Howorth son of Theophilus had John in the time of queen Anne, whose son William had Theophilus the father of Thomas Howorth, whose only son and heir, the last of this ancient stock, was Radclyffe Howorth, LL.D., fellow of All Souls' College, Oxford, who died without issue in 1786;† whose executors sold his estate in Hundersfield to John Entwistle, esq. of Foxholes.

Stubley house, an early residence of the Holts, at a short distance from Littleborough, was originally built by Nicholas de Stubley. Up to the period of the Reformation, the houses of the gentry of Lancashire were principally constructed of timber, on foundations of stone; but the decrease of wood occasioned an alteration in the materials used for building, and Stubley hall was one of the first specimens of an entire structure of stone or of brick in this part of the country.

* History of Whalley, pp. 554—5.

† From documents in the possession of Mr. Elliott, of Rochdale, one of the executors of Radclyffe Howorth.

Rochdale Parish.

The name of Holt has for centuries been associated with dignity and opulence in this parish; and we find, in the inquisitiones post mortem taken in 3 Edward III., John de Holt returned as holding possession of the castle and honor of Clitheroe. Stubley passed from the Holts to the Sedgwicks in 1640, and the ancient hall is now in the occupation of James Sedgwick, esq., but the fine oak carving, exhibited in the rich and beautiful screen, has disappeared. The Holts were strongly attached to the cause of the Stuarts; and, in the list of knights in the projected order of the "Royal Oak," on the restoration of Charles II., the names of Thomas Holt, esq. and of Robert Holte, esq. both occur.* The Holts of Castleton terminated in co-heiresses, Francis and Elizabeth, the first of whom married James Winstanley, esq. of Branstone in the county of Leicester, and the second William Cavendish, of Deveredge in the county of Derby.

Littleborough is celebrated as a Roman station in the *iter* from Mancunium to Olicana. The remains of the Roman camp have, at the end of fifteen centuries, nearly disappeared; but the site of the works rears its lofty front a little to the east of the village, and bears on its summit the ancient mansion of Windybank, overlooking the numerous picturesque objects which present themselves in the valley near the junction of the roads at the foot of Blackstone Edge. Towards the close of the last century, a number of Roman coins, some of them as early as Claudius, were dug up at Castlemeer, on the line of this *iter*. About two miles to the north-east, on the same line, which is pretty nearly that taken by the Rochdale canal, the right arm of a silver statue of Victory was discovered in the year 1793, ten inches in length, and weighing nearly six ounces: the hand is a cast, and solid, but the arm is hollow. About the wrist there is a loose armilla, and another united to the arm above the elbow, to the former of which is appended a plate of silver, with this inscription, formed by the pointed stroke of a drill:— VICTORIAE LEG VI VIC VAL RVFUS VSLM. Dr. Whitaker conjectures, with much probability, that this has been the arm of a votive statue of Valerius Rufus, broken off, and lost by the Roman army in one of their marches from York to Manchester, where the altar of Fortune proves them to have been stationed.

One of the first chapels in the parish was built at Littleborough. This chapel was licensed for mass, by the abbey and convent of Whalley, in 1476. In the year 1815, this venerable edifice was taken down; and it is now replaced by a neat modern erection, of gothic architecture, with a small spire steeple; the cost having been defrayed by successive briefs. The commissioners appointed under the act of 1649 report, that Littleborough chapel is three miles and a half from Rochdale, and "that they think fit that the said chapel should be made a parish church."

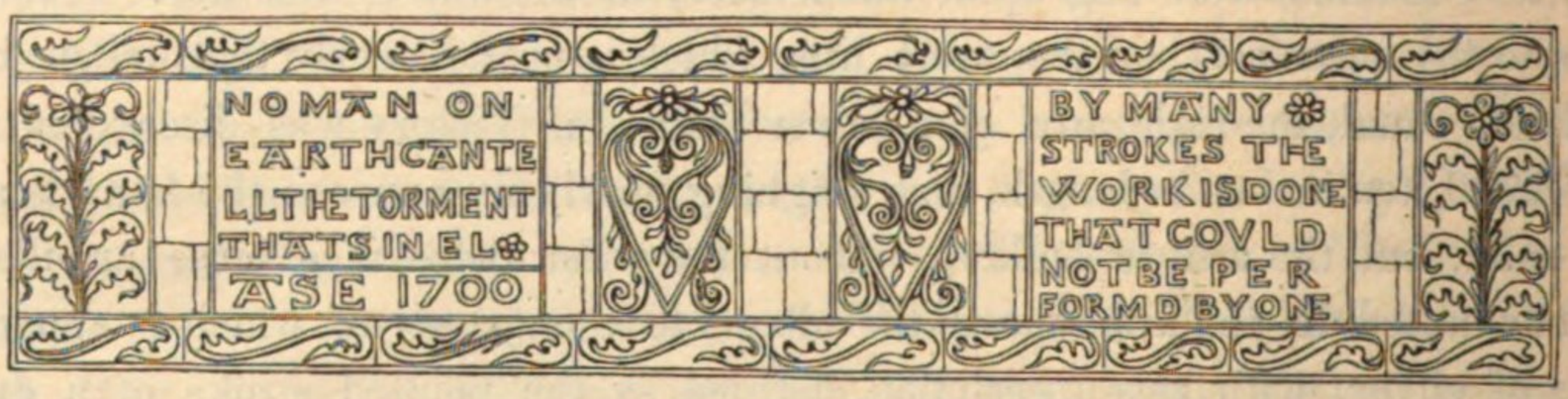
* See Vol. II. p. 61.

Rochdale Parish.

Rising the lofty ridge of Blackstone Edge, which forms part of a continuous chain of mountains running nearly through the centre of the island, from Inverness in the highlands of Scotland, to the bay of Cardigan in South Wales, and hence called the back-bone of England, we come to Pike-house, the ancient seat of the Halliwells of Halliwell, near Bolton, who were seated here in the fifteenth century, from which family the estate passed by marriage to Robert Beswick, esq., about the middle of the eighteenth century, and is now enjoyed by John Beswick, esq.

On the summit of Blackstone Edge is a reservoir of great capacity, which serves as one of the numerous feeders of the Rochdale canal, and near to its eastern extremity runs the division line of the counties of York and Lancaster. Quitting Blackstone Edge for the low road, we have a foretaste of the bold and majestic scenery of the vale of Todmorden, which, for picturesque variety and beauty, is scarcely excelled by any scenery in the kingdom.

Near the summit of the Rochdale canal, on the new line of road from Rochdale to Todmorden, at a place called Steaner (or Stoney) Bottom, stands an old house, now in decay, of some antiquity, but which attracts notice from its florid carved inscription in relief, running the whole length of the building, and expressed in these terms :—



This house formerly belonged to the Eastwood family, and was probably built by them, as the initials indicate, in 1700; it afterwards became the property of the late William Holland, esq., and is now possessed by the Fieldens.

Todmorden and Walsden, the most extensive and northerly township of the division of Hundersfield, is bounded by Clivinger on the north, the parish of Halifax on the east, and Spotland on the west. This township is divided into three valleys, rich in wood, water, and fuel. Todmorden, anciently Todmaredeane, the valley of Fox mere or lake, stands upon the western and eastern banks of the Calder, and is partly in Lancashire and partly in Yorkshire. This river, which takes its rise on the margin of the forest of Rossendale, at the north-west extremity of the township, serves to divide the two counties. The cotton power-loom manufactory of John



Harwood. Rogers.

TODMORDEN-HALL, VALE OF TODMORDEN, LANCASHIRE.

FISHER, SON, & Cº LONDON. 1839

Proof

Fielden, esq., M.P. for the borough of Oldham, is situated in this place, and ranks amongst the largest establishments of the kind in the kingdom. Rochdale Parish.

A branch of the family of Radcliffe, of Radcliffe Tower, was established here as early as the time of Edward III., and continued to reside at Todmorden and Merlay alternately for nearly four centuries, till Elizabeth, the only child of Joshua Radcliffe, of Todmorden-hall, esq., married Roger Mainwaring, of Kerringham, in the county of Chester, who dissipated the possessions, and about the year 1700 sold the Todmorden estates. Todmorden-hall stands on the north-western bank of the Calder, and is a fine old edifice, adorned with gables and painted glass. The hall is now occupied by several respectable families, who, with laudable pride, keep in repair and maintain the ancient character of this gem of the vale. Radcliffes.

The church is pleasantly situated on an eminence about the centre of the town. The date of the erection is not ascertained, but it is presumed to be as early at least as the Reformation. The land for the erection of the church, as well as for the cemetery and old parsonage-house, was given by the Radcliffes, of Todmorden-hall; at the end of two centuries, the ancient edifice having fallen into decay, it was rebuilt by a brief and a subscription, under the superintendence of Anthony Crossley, 1770. of Scaitcliffe, gentleman. Recently a new parsonage-house and sacristy have been erected, and an additional cemetery has been made by the parishioners, aided by a handsome grant from his majesty's commissioners for building churches. The parishioners are indebted for the site of these additions to the church accommodation, to Mr. Samuel Greenwood, of Stones, in this township, a member of the society of Friends. The chancel is adorned with monuments of the Crossleys.*

In the reign of Henry VIII. the living of this chapel, which was then, as now, in the patronage of the vicar of Rochdale, was valued at two pounds per annum. An inquisition, taken in the time of the commonwealth, returns the tithes of the chapelry of Todmorden as of the yearly value of twenty pounds, and the parsonage house as of the annual value of six shillings and eight-pence. The commissioners recommended that the chapel should be made a parish church, with such boundaries as are suggested in this inquisition. In 1828, an act of parliament was obtained to enable the inhabitants to erect an additional church in Todmorden; and in pursuance of this act the first stone of the new edifice, which is now completed, was laid by the vicar of Rochdale in 1830.

The Free School, which adjoins the church-yard, was endowed by the Rev. Richard Clegg, vicar of Kirkham, a native of this township, in 1713, at a cost of £100 contributed by himself, and £50 which he collected from others; the interest to repair the school, and the remainder to the master, who has the gratuitous use of the

* Dr. Whitaker says, and also of the Radcliffes, but there are none such to be found.

Rochdale Parish.

school-house. The appointment of the schoolmaster is with the majority of the free-holders of the township, with a power to make the trust perpetual by the existing trustees appointing others.

There are no fewer than seven moderate-sized places of worship in this town and its immediate neighbourhood, namely, the Friends' Meeting-house, built originally in the year 1750, in Langfield, and re-built in 1807, at Shrewbroad Bank; the Methodist chapel, at Zion-hill; Rehoboth Baptist chapel, at Millwood, in Stansfield; Bethel Baptist chapel, at Lincholme, in Stansfield; the Independent Inghamite chapel, at New Chapel, in Stansfield; the chapel of the Methodist New Connexion, on the Burnley-road; two Unitarian Meeting-houses in Langfield; and a Primitive Methodist chapel, built in 1826. To each of these places of worship Sunday schools are attached, except to the Quakers; and it is to the honour of that community, that all their children, however humble may be the circumstances of their parents, receive such a degree of instruction in day-schools as to render Sunday school instruction to them unnecessary. A Free School for one hundred poor children, belonging to the parents of all religious denominations, from four years of age till the time they are sent to work in the manufactories, was opened here in the school-room of the Unitarian chapel in 1825.

The Crossleys, one of the two remaining ancient families of the parish, reside at Scaitcliffe. This family trace their origin to Saxon times, and a stained square of glass in the hall bears the following inscription upon the margin enclosing the family arms:—

"The Kyngdome of *East Saxons;*"

Probably of the *East Angles,* as another ancient crest of arms, on stained glass, marked with the initials E. A. is supposed to indicate. The first member of this family, mentioned in existing records, is "Adam del Croslegh de Todmordene in Vill de Honerresfeld in the county palatine of Lancaster," and Matilda his wife, but this document is without date, and seems to be of an age before dates on deeds were in general use; it cannot, however, be earlier than the reign of Edward III. when the county was first made palatine. The next is John del Croslegh, of Todmordene, 30 Edward III. A.D. 1365. Of this family, John Crossley, esq. of Scaitcliffe, is the representative, and of all the ancient families in the parish of Rochdale, he is the only resident in strict male lineal descent.



Drawn by W. Purser. Sketched by J. Harwood. Engraved by W. Le Petit.

SCAITCLIFFE.

THE SEAT OF JOHN CROSSLEY, ESQ.

FISHER, SON & Cº. LONDON. 1832.



Crossley, of Crossley, otherwise Scaitcliffe.

ADAM DEL CROSLEGH, de Todmareden, in vill. de Honerresfeld. = MATILDA.

JOHN DEL CROSLEGH, lived 38 Edward III. A.D. 1365, as per deed. = JOHANNE.

WILLIAM DEL CROSLEGH, lived 12 Hen. IV. A.D. 1411, as per deed, dated at Todmareden. = ...

THOMAS DEL CROSLEGH, lived 12 Hen. IV. as per deed. = ...

RICHARD DEL CROSLEGH, lived 12 Henry IV. as per deed. = ...

RICHARD CROSLE, de Cartecliffe, living 20 Feb. 36 Hen. VIII. = ...

JOHN CROSLEY, de Skatelyff, living 1565, supposed to have died 1586, 28 Eliz. = ...

ANTHONYE CROSLEYE de Skatecliff, purchased Hollynrake-holm of Nicholas Stansfield, of Wadsworth, 22d April, 28 Eliz. = ...

JOHN CROSLEYE, of Scaytcliffe, in the towneshippe of Hundersfelde. Indent. mar. dated 21st Dec. 12 Jac. I.; was at the battle of Marston Moor in the royal army, in 1644, along with Josª. Radcliffe, of Todmorden; died in 1646. = DOROTHIE LORDE, dau. of Richarde Lorde, of Godpleye, in the townshippe of Hundersfeilde.

ABRAHAM CROSLEYE, died 1643. Will dated 8th Jan. 1643. = MARY TAYLOR, of Stansfielde, died 1643. Her will dated 19th January, 1643.

LUKE.

SAMUEL, died 4th May, 1675. = ...

ANN, died 1682.

SUSANNAH, married — Kershaw.

JOHN CROSLEY de Scaytliffe in Villat. de Hundersfield. Indent. mar. dated 10th Mar. 1640. = ... dau. of Cæsar Jackson, of Worsthorn.

ANTHONY CROSLEY. = ELIZABETH .. died 1701.

ABRAHAM, LUKE.

ANNE.

JOHN died young.

ANNE, dau. of Mary Eastwood, widow, of Ouldroyde, co. York, died 1697, first wife. = ANTHONYE, died 1767. = GRACE, widow of Abel Whitaker, of Broadshaugh, married 1702, second wife.

ABRAHAM, LUKE.

ANNE.

MARY, dau. of — Halstead, of Burnley Bridge-End, mar. 1700, died 1743. = JOHN CROSLEY, high constable of Salford hundred in 1724, died 5th Feb. 1745. = SARAH, dau. of Wm. Sutcliffe, of Higher Ashes, in Stansfeild, co. York, died 1696.

MARY, wife of John Fielden, of Hartleyroyd, co. York, died 10th Jan. 1759.

ANTHONY CROSLEY, of Further Skaitcliffe, or North Skaitcliffe. = .. 1st wife; Tamar, 2d wife.

LUKE CROSLEY, of Chief House, in Eastwood, died 1766. = MARY GIBSON, of Lower Ashes, in Stansfield.

1. ANNE, m. 1st, Robt. Halstead; 2d, John Lockwood.
2. JUDITH.
3. SUSAN.

ANNE, wife of Jas. Gibson, of Briggroyd, co. York, died 15th Dec. 1765.

ANTHONY CROSLEY, bo. 11th Ap. 1702; an officer of the Lanc. Militia in 1745; high const. of Salford hund. 1757; rebuilt Todmorden church 1770; died 20th Feb. 1779. = ELIZABETH, dau. of Jas. Gibson, of Lower Ashes, co. York, mar. 1735, died 1767.

ELLIN, died 1710.

JOHN, mar. Anne Britliffe.

ELIZABETH, w. of Geo. Halsted, of Errington, co. York, died 1708.

LUKE CROSLEY, of Henshaw, an officer of light dragoons in 1745, died 11th Sept. 1764 without issue, leaving his estates to his brother Anthony. = ALICE, da. of Radcliffe Schofield, of Henshaw, mar. 17th June, 1733, died 19th June, 1779.

ELLIN, died infant.

ELLIN, wife of John Walker, of Oldhouse, co. York, died 6th Dec. 1780.

JOHN died young.

JOHN CROSSLEY, of Scaitcliffe, bo. 1737, died 29th Sept. 1739. = MARY, dau. of Thomas Foster, of Foster Mill, co. York, mar. 10th July, 1759, died 15th July, 1804.

ANTHONY CROSSLEY, of Lower Ashes, died 4th Dec. 1790. = MARY, dau. of Will. Utley, of Lane, co. York; died 1810.

SALLY died Feb. 12th, 1780, aged 20.

ANTHONY CROSSLEY purchased Todmorden Hall estate 1795, and sold Scaitcliffe to his brother John in 1802, died 1st June, 1810, aged 48. = BETTY, eldest dau. of Abm. Gibson, of Briggroyd, buried 5th Jan. 1764.

ELIZABETH died 26th May, 1764.

JOHN died 28th April, 1765.

GRACE, MARY

ELIZABETH, w. of John Sutcliffe, of Stansfield; died 1st March, 1826.

ANNE died young, 1779.

JOHN CROSSLEY, of Scaitcliffe, an officer of the Lanc. provisional cavalry, 1797; Halifax vols. in 1807, and Oldham local militia in 1809; dep.-lieut. co. Lanc. 1827, and elected F.A.S. same year; died 11th Dec. 1830. = SARAH, sole d. & heir. of John Lockwood, of Ewood, co. York, born 8th Feb. 1779.

ANNE CROSSLEY, of Todmorden Hall, born 30th May, 1784, mar. 17th Sept. 1801, to James Jos. Hague Taylor, of Whitworth, who died 1810.

MARY died infant, 1800.

JOHN died young, 1805.

MATILDA, w. of Christopher Edward Dampier, of Gray's Inn, esq. 9th May, 1832.

JOHN CROSSLEY, born 20th March, 1807; magistrate for the co. Lanc. and the West Riding of Yorkshire, appointed deputy-lieut. of the former in 1831.

LOCKWOOD died infant in 1811.

LOCKWOOD died infant in 1812.

MIRANDA died young, 1817.

Rochdale Parish.

Trade.

The three great requisites for manufacturing prosperity are found in the vale of Todmorden in perfection—building materials, coal, and water communication. The Calder winds its way through the valley, and the Rochdale canal, on the line to Sowerby Bridge, skirts the south side of the town, bringing the raw materials to the door of the inhabitants, and conveying the manufactured fabrics, which are principally cotton, to the markets; opening out also, by the aid of other navigations, an uninterrupted water communication between the eastern and western seas. It will not be thought extraordinary, under circumstances so favourable, that Todmorden has become a place of considerable importance as a manufacturing station.

To increase these facilities, an application was made to parliament, in the year 1831, to construct a railway from Manchester, in the county of Lancaster, to Sowerby Bridge, in the parish of Halifax, in the county of York, with an ultimate intention of extending the line to Leeds, and thereby forming a communication westward with the Manchester and Liverpool railway, and with the Leeds and Selby railway to the east. By the plan marked out, the proposed road was to pass near Rochdale, and run on the declivity of the hills along the vale of Todmorden to Sowerby; but the project failed, the select committee of the House of Commons having decided that the preamble to the bill, which stated that great advantage would be derived to the public by the establishment of such a mode of conveyance on this line, was not proved! It is, however, highly probable, that at no distant time the application will be renewed, and that ultimately a railway communication will be established from the Irish sea to the German ocean.

The market-day at Todmorden is on Thursday; there is also a fair for cattle, held on the first Thursday in every month; and two annual fairs for cattle and general traffic, the first held on the Thursday before Easter, and the other on Michaelmas-day, the 27th of September, where more business is transacted than at the fairs of most of the towns in the kingdom.

Eagle's Crag and the other massive rocks, at the northern extremity of the division of Hundersfield, exhibit in a striking manner the stupendous works of nature, and Bemshaw Tower, on the Cliviger border, is in perfect keeping with this rugged scenery.

Spotland.

Spotland, the only remaining division of the parish of Rochdale, stretches from the Roch, on the south-western division of the parish, to the Irwell, on its north-eastern extremity, and consists of four valleys, or glens, watered by the Spodden, from which it derives its name, the Irwell, the Roch, and Nadin water. From these valleys rise bold and wide-spreading hills of considerable elevation. The Roman road from Ribchester to Manchester skirts the sides of these hills on the western border. The manor of Spotland, part of the possession of Gamel, the thane,

immediately after the Conquest, descended subsequently to the Lacys, by whom the pasture of Brandwood was granted to the abbey of Stanlaw, about the year 1200, to pasture their cattle; and this grant was confirmed by Henry, duke of Lancaster, to whose family the inheritance descended by marriage with the heiress of the Lacys. When the grant was made to the monastery of Stanlaw, the common of Brandwood was of no great value; for it appears by an inquisition taken 18 Edward III. that the jury found, that in the reign of king John there was not in Brandwood any manor, or any mansion; that the waste was not built upon nor cultivated; and that it was parcel of the forest of Penhul: in the following reign, however, the abbot built houses on the waste, and caused a great part of it to be enclosed; from this time it was called the Manor of Brandwood. Subsequent to these improvements, the landed possessions in this region were much divided amongst the de Burys, the Spotlands, the Healeys, the Wolstenholmes, the Chadwicks, the Holts, the Bamfords, the Whitworths, the Falenges, the Ellands, the Butterworths, and the Garsides; but the pious descendants of these families, emulating each other in their charitable donations, transferred a great part of their possessions in Spotland to the abbey of Stanlaw, superseded by the abbey of Whalley, till the district became absorbed by monastic lands.

Rochdale Parish.

The Spotlands were situated at Spotland-fold as early as the year 1201, and probably at an antecedent period. In 19 Edward II. Adam de Bury, by his charter to Thomas de Strangewas, and Agnes his wife, conveyed to his heirs all his lands in Spotland, and, in default of their issue, to his own heirs.* It was generally supposed that the modern division of Whitworth and Brandwood was included within the forest of Rossendale; and the numerous vestiges of Saxon names, and of forest scenery, strongly favour this opinion. On the dissolution of the abbey of Whalley, Henry VIII. having seized the possessions of that house, and consigned the abbot Paslew to the hands of the executioner, on a charge of high treason, for the part he had taken in the "Pilgrimage of Grace,"† made a grant of the manor of Spotland to Thomas Holt, of Grizzlehurst, in the neighbouring parish of Middleton, to be held in capite of the crown, by knight's service, and payment of the fourth part of a knight's fee. From the Holts it was conveyed on their removal to

* Adam de Bury p̄ cartā suam dat Thome de Strangwas & Agneti uxr̄ ejus & her̄ de corporibꝫ eorꝫ exeuntibꝫ omnes terras suas in villa de Spotland tam teñta que vocantur Wolstanesholme quā alias t̄ras suas ibidem una cum ten̄ sive mes̄ in Preston in Amoundernes. Et p̄ defectu talis exitus tunc remanere dicto Ad. & her. suis.—Plita cor' Rege apud temp. Westm. Pasche, 19 Edw. II. Rot. 27.

† See vol. I. p. 485.

Rochdale Parish.

Castleton, in 1667, to the Curzons, and is now in the possession of lord Howe, the representative of that family.*

* At the Lent Assizes, held in Lancaster, in March, 1833, a suit was tried involving important interests in this parish, and illustrative of its manorial and common rights. The process was an action of ejectment brought by James Dearden, esq. the lord of the manor of Rochdale, to recover certain lands in the district of Brandwood, which lands had been inclosed and appropriated by Mr. Maden and other freeholders, in contravention of his alleged rights.

Brand-wood.

In the course of the proceedings it appeared, that in the district of Brandwood there were a number of freehold tenements, and a large piece of waste or common land, called Tooter-hill and Reaps Moss, to which the owners of the freeholds claimed rights in severalty in respect of their tenements. About the year 1814, while lord Byron was lord of the manor of Rochdale, they agreed to inclose and divide a part of the common amongst them; and in pursuance of this agreement, a stone wall was built round a certain portion of it, containing one hundred and forty-five customary acres; a part of this land, amounting to little more than eight acres, formed the cause of the present action, but the result involved the title to the whole enclosure and common, and to the valuable coal and other minerals beneath the surface. The question at issue was, whether Brandwood, which confessedly lies within the ambit of the manor of Rochdale, formed part of that manor, or whether it had not by ancient acts of ownership been separated from it.

On the part of the plaintiff, the descent of the manor of Rochdale, as already sketched in these pages, was distinctly shewn by the manor-rolls to rest in him; and it was proved in evidence, that the occupiers of lands in Brandwood, and even the defendant himself, had paid certain customary rents for the waste of Brandwood; and that the lord of the manor of Rochdale had exercised certain acts of ownership over this district, by letting coal mines under the waste, and by impounding through his pinder cattle belonging to strangers and copyholders, and even to freeholders, when a larger stock was put upon the common than it could support.

For the defendant, it was contended that Brandwood formed part of the manor of Spotland, and that it descended from the monastery of Stanlaw to the monks of Whalley, and from them, as traced above, to the family of earl Howe, according to a chartulary in his lordship's possession, exhibited in court. From this deed it appeared that Roger de Lacy, chief constable of Chester, about the year 1200, granted to the monastery of Stanlaw four organgs of land in Rochdale, together with his forests in Pendle and Rossendale, and his pasture called Brandwood, describing it by metes and bounds which still existed, and most of which are still known by their ancient names; also with liberty for the monks to have 100 cows with their offspring of two years old; and that if he should have cattle there also, then their cattle should go far and wide, without stint and without molestation by his herdmen. A grant of Edward III. was put in, confirming the former grant by Roger de Lacy to the abbot and monks of Whalley. Next came the record of the proceedings in a law-suit in the 17th of Edward III. between the abbot and monks of Whalley and the forester of Pendle forest for *puture*, in which the validity of the former grant came in question, and was confirmed. In 35 Edward III. Henry, Earl of Lancaster, by a grant reciting the former grant of his ancestor Roger de Lacy, confirmed it, and released to the abbot and monks all claim, right, and title to Brandwood, with liberty to enclose it in severalty, reserving to himself and his heirs only the right to hunt there. In the same reign was another law-suit, in which the title came in question and was again confirmed, and also an inquisition *post mortem* of Henry the first duke of Lancaster, (father-in-law of John of

Rochdale Parish.

Anciently Spotland had no other division than its hamlets of Failinge, Heley, Whitworth, Holstenhulme, Chadwick, and Spotland proper, but within the last century it has been found necessary to constitute this large tract of country into three separate divisions, each governed by its own overseers and constables, namely, Whitworth and Brandwood, comprising all the northern parts of the district; Spotland Further-side, containing all the townships on the west bank of the Spodden, from Halgh fold to Oaken rod; and Spotland Nearer-side, comprehending all that portion of the district between Whitworth and Rochdale, and from the east bank of the Spodden to the boundary of Wardleworth with Wuerdle and Wardle.

The increase of population has been very rapid in this part of the parish within the present century, as will be seen from the census; but as early as the year 1610 the woollen manufacture had established itself firmly in these valleys, and not fewer than five fulling mills were turned by the "Spotton brook water, and divers men were in trade."

Modern enclosures have divested Brandwood common of much of its forest character. The inexhaustible quarries of flags, stone, and slate, worked in this part of the parish, afford abundant materials to the neighbourhood, and these materials are frequently conveyed by inland navigation to distant parts of the country. Whitworth was the seat of a local family many centuries ago, and in 1341 the name of Geoffricus de Whyteworth, frequently occurs in the records of the parish. In the reign of Henry VIII. we have John de Wyteworth, and in modern times this township has been rendered famous by the residence of the Whitworth doctors. For three generations, these practitioners have exercised their skill in their native village, and right reverend prelates have been found in the crowds which have pressed to this modern Bethesda. The practice of the Whitworth doctors is comprehensive enough to embrace dogs, horses, and men; the setting of fractured limbs is their forte, but they are also famed for the cure of cancerous complaints, scrophulas, and tumors of the joints, popularly called white-swellings, which is principally effected by the agency of a powerful caustic application, bearing the appropriate name of "keen."

The chapel of Whitworth was originally founded by the principal inhabitants of that township, including the names of Edward Leech, Randal Howarth, Laurence

Gaunt,) who then owned the manor of Rochdale, but no claim therein was made of Brandwood, which remained in the possession of the abbot and monks of Whalley until seized by Henry VIII. In addition to this documentary evidence, several acts of ownership, by living witnesses, were shewn to have been exercised over this land, and, after a trial of three days' continuance, the jury returned a verdict for the defendant, thereby declaring that the district of Brandwood had been separated from the manor of Rochdale.

Rochdale Parish.

Smith, John Whyteworth, Adam Holt, Barton Hollows, James Scofield, Thomas Clegg, Elis Walsden, Thomas Fletcher, Nicholas Smith, James Hill, Richard Chadwick, Richard Hill, and James Butterworth, who were greatly encouraged and assisted by Robert Holt, of Stubley, esq., who obtained for them fifty fall of land to build their chapel upon, and to form a chapel-yard.* Dr. Whitaker observes, that this was an era of chapel-building, and quotes, in proof of his remark, the chapels of Todmorden, Whitworth, and Milnrow. In the reign of William and Mary, this chapel was rebuilt, as appears from the arms of that monarch, curiously sculptured on a part of the edifice; and in 1775, it was again rebuilt, but the burial-ground was not consecrated till twenty years afterwards, by bishop Cleaver.

According to the Coucher book of the abbey of Stanlaw, the manor of Whitworth was granted by divers donators to that convent in the time of king John, and among the names of these donators is found that of sir John de Elland, parcener of the lordship of Rochdale, who gave one moiety of the manor of Whitworth to that house.

In Spotland Nearside is Healey hall, for many centuries a seat of the Chadwicks, of whom was Charles Chadwick, esq., of Malvysyn Ridware, in Staffordshire, who died in 1829, leaving his son, Hugo Malvesyn Chadwick, esq., the present owner of Healey, New Hall, Ridware, and Callow. A new chapel has been lately erected at Spotland bridge, by the church commissioners.

In Spotland Farther Side, is Greave, the ancient seat of the Leaches. A custom of high antiquity, and of primitive simplicity, prevails in this district. On the first Sunday in May, the young people of the surrounding country assemble at Knott Hill annually, for the purpose of presenting to each other their mutual greetings and congratulations on the arrival of this cheering season, and of pledging each other in the pure beverage which flows from the mountain springs. Wolstenholme hall, a demi-gabled stone-mansion, stands near Meadow-head. The ancient family claims to be of Saxon origin, and Andrew de Wolstenholmes was living here in 1180. The name is now extinct in this place, and the estates are divided. On Bagslate moor or heath, the Rochdale races, established in 1826, are held yearly in the month of June.

* Indenture, 24 Hen. VIII., for the erection of Whitworth chapel.

Chadwick, of Chadwick, Healey, &c.



Nicholas de Chadwyk, temp. Edw. III. | Maud, d. & h. of Thomas de Paris, who brought lands in Spotland, Honersfield, and Castleton.

Dolphin de Hely =

Henry de Hely gave lands in Healey to the Abbey of Stanlaw, soon after its foundation in 1178. =

Richard de Heley, temp. Ric. I. & Jo.

John = ...

Andrew de Heley, = Hawise, dau. of Henry de Merland.

Thomas de Heley = ...

Alexander de Oakden = Hawise de Heley, d. & h.

Alexander de Oakden, 1388 = ...

Alexander de Oakden = ...

Thomas de Oakden = ...

Adam de Oakden, of Heley, = Margaret, coh. of Ric. Butterworth.

Robert, eldest s. & heir, died without issue, succeeded by his nephew Henry.

John, 2d son, died about 1445, in his brother's lifetime.

=1. Isabella, wife of William Helde, had a son Robert.

2. Maud, wife of Geffrey Newsam.

Hugh.

Henry Chadwyk, of Chadwyk, living 25 March, 1470, died about 22 Edw. IV. = Margaret.

Jordan, Ch. of Spotland and Honersfield, admitted with his w. trinitarian of St. Robert's, Knaresbro.' = Eleanore, "doghter of Christofer Kyrsechagh." Indent. mar. 14 Sep. 33 Henry VI.

Alice, dau. & h. of Richard Matthew, of Oldham. = John, rector of Standish.

Alice, eldest daughter and coheir. who brought in Healey.

Oliver Chadweke, living 8 Aug. 1488, and 28 June, 1489. = ... Edmund, married 30 Nov. 1466. = dau. of John Wolstenholme.

Ralph, 2d son, married Elen, and had Randall, son of Rauff.

Oliver, 3d son, slain in a feud between the Birons and Traffords, 1480.

Alan, died 10 Feb. 1483.

.. wife of John Wolstenholme.

John, eldest s. & h. died 1498.

Roger, died about 1556. = ..

Oliver, 2d son, died about 1542. = ..

Thomas Chadwick, of Healey, ward of James Stanley, warden of Manchester, 26 July, 1500. = Catherine, dau. of Jas. Bucley, of Bucley.

James, an acolite in Whalley Abbey.

James, named 14 April, 1556, but not afterwards.

Roger Chadwick, died 8 Dec. 1610. = Isabell, dau. of Arthur Ashton, of Clegg.

James, C. of Newbalde.

Robert, 3d son, had issue, 1584.

John Chad, died at Healey, aged 103, Jan. 1615. = Agnes, d. of Jas. Henwod of Henwod. Indent. mar. 8 Feb. 1551.

Oliver Chadwick, of Chadwick. = Jane, d. of Edmd. Haslam, of Spotland.

Robert Chadwick. = Alice, dau. of John Gartside, of Ewood.

John, Jane, twins, 1584.

James, C. of Ashworth.

Robert, died Oct. 1625. = Alice, dau. of Edward Butterworth, of Belfield.

Charles, rector of Woodham Ferrers, died 1627.

John, rector of Darfield, died Sep. 1631.

Thomas, living 1620. = Alice, d. of Elias Haslam.

Jordan, died before 1614.

1. Grac,
2. Eliz.
3. Margt
4. — w. of Edmd. Linney.

Roger, married, but died without issue; his wife was buried 16 Nov. 1613.

John, died young, 30 June, 1630.

John, succeeded his cousin, died 17 Sept. 1654. = Sarah, dau. of — Trussel, of Winchester.

Jordan, born Nov. 1597, died 1634. = Elizabeth, dau. & h. of Richard Matthew, of Oldham.

John, rector of Standish.

1. Mary, wife of Robert Wroe, of Unsworth.
2. Anne, wife of Anthony Huxley.
3. Elizabeth.
4. Grace, wife of Richd. Entwistle, of [Foxholes.

Elias, bapt. 20 Jan. 1621.

1st w. Maria, dau. of Thomas Chetham, of Nuthurst, died 1668. = Jonathan, Ch. M.D. aged 45, 9 Sept. 1664. = Catherine, d. Col. Lewis Chadwick, s.p.

William, John, Theophilus.

Mary, w. of Mark Rider.
Sarah, w. of Edw. Teussel.
Catherine, w. of Joseph Dearden.
Anne.

John Chadwick, of Healey & Malvesyn Ridware, Lieut.-Col. in Parlt. army, died Ap. 1668. = Catherine, d. & heir. of his kinsman, Col. Lewis Chadwick.

Charles, D.D. had issue.

George, died young.

Elizabeth, w. of Will. Brooke, of Manchester, Parson.

John, aged 15, 10 Sept. 1664, died without issue, and succeeded by his brother Jonathan.

Jonathan, 2d son, M.A., 1693, died without issue, & succeeded by his brother William.

William, died without issue, & succeeded by his sister, Sarah Chadwick.

Mary, died unmarried, 1716.

Sarah, the last of the family, died 21st August, 1722.

Catherine, died infant, 1659.

Anne, sole dau. of Valence Sacheverell, of Newhall, co. Warw. = Charles Chadwick, died Feb. 1697.

2. John, rector of Dartford.
3. Jordan, ch. of Oldham.
4. Lewis, ch. of Whitworth.
5. Robert, d. unm.

1. Catherine, died 1668.
2. Alice, bapt. 1648.
3. Mary, wife of Capt. Robert Illingworth.

Dorothy, dau. of Sir Thomas Dolwan, knt., co. Berks. = Charles Chadwick, of Healey and Redware, died 1756, aged 82. = Mary, daughter of Robert Illingworth, second wife.

Anne, died young.

Catherine, w. of Robt. Floyer, co. Stafford.

George Sacheverell Chadwick, died infant.

George assumed the name and arms of his great-uncle Sacheverell, and died without issue, 31 July, 1779. = Anna Maria, dau. and coh. of William Brearley, co. Staff.

1. Mary,
2. Dorothy.
3. Anne.
4. Anna.
5. Anne.

John Chadwick, of Healey, succeeded to the Lancashire estate, died 23 Nov. 1800. = Susannah, daughter of Robert Holt, of Shevington.

Charles, died infant.

Charles, born 2d Oct. 1753 = Frances, dau. and heir of Ricd. Green, Swillington, co. York.

Hugo Malvesyn Chadwick, born 28 Nov. 1793.

Rochdale Parish.

In completing the perambulation of this extensive parish, we arrive at Chadwick hall, the ancient residence of that family. Nicholas de Chadwyke was residing here in the time of Edward III., and is the first upon record of the family. He had John, who had Henry and Jordan, the latter of whom settled at Healey hall. Henry died in 1501, leaving Oliver, who was succeeded by Roger, followed by Robert, who was succeeded by his cousin and next heir, John Clerk, in 1631. He had Jonathan Chadwick, who died in 1664, leaving his son John, whose sole issue and heiress, Sarah, died the 21st of August, 1722, leaving the estate by will, to the trustees of the free-school of Bury, to which it is now attached. Still nearer to Rochdale, on the margin of the town, is the dilapidated, but interesting pile of Oakenrod hall, the successive residence of the Radcliffes of Fox Denton, and the Gartsides of Gartside, and now in the possession of James Royde, esq., by whom it was purchased from two maiden ladies of the name of Butterworth. The neighbouring cottages and mills on the Roch bear the name of Oakenrod.

Saddleworth.

SADDLEWORTH, though not strictly a part of the county of Lancaster, is described in the population returns, published by order of parliament, as part of the parish of Rochdale. This fine bold tract of country lies on the south-east border of the county of Lancaster, stretching into Yorkshire, and is pierced by the tip of the great horn of Cheshire. It is seven miles in length, and five miles in width at its broadest part. Several druidical remains on the hills and in the groves of Saddleworth, near to Greenfield, indicate, that before the light of Christianity had beamed on this country, the Druids worshipped here, with the firmament for the roof of their temple, huge blocks of stone for their altars, and human victims for their sacrifices. The Romans next traversed this alpine tract, in their line of communication from Mancunium to Cambodunum (Almondbury). The Saxons followed, and gave name to the *Thane*, the *Diggle*, and the *Chew*, and, according to tradition, Sweyn, the Danish monarch, on his desolating career, haranged his invading army on their march over these mountains, from the summit of "Hill-top." At this time, and for many centuries afterwards, Saddleworth was forest land; and the places which now form the busy haunts of men, were then the abodes of the wolf and the wild-boar. At the period of the Conquest, the district was constituted a manorial possession, dependent upon Rochdale, if not an integral part of that manor. In the year 1200, William de Stapelton was lord of Saddleworth, and was licensed to have divine offices celebrated in his chapel of Sadleworth by Geoffrey, sen[r]. dean of Whalley, and the vicar of S[t]. Cedde in Racedham, with consent of Roger de Lacy. By another charter, the same William swears upon the holy relics of the church of S[t]. Chad, to pay the tithes of the forest of Sadelword to the church of S[t]. Chad, and

* See vol. I. p. 13.

to compel his vassals to do the same. His son Robert grants to Sadleword chapel 13 acres with toft, pasture for 10 cows, 8 oxen, and 60 sheep, saving his venison and his birds. By another charter, he grants to God, the Virgin, and S^{t}. James of Kirkeleys, 8 acres in Sadelworthe with housbote and haybote, with the same reserve. And in 1314 Waren de Scargill, his son, confirms the grant of land in Sadelworth to the Abbot and Convent of Rupe [Roch Abbey], as appears from the following early translation of the said charter:— Rochdale Parish.

"To all true christian people to whome these p̄sents shall come, Warinus de Scargill sendeth Greetinge in our Lord, know you me for the salvation of my Soule, and of all my Ancestors and heires to have granted and confirmed to God and the blessed Virgin Mary, and the Abbot and Convent of Rupe and their successors All the gift℄ and grant℄ w^{ch} the Lord Robert Sonn of Willm̃ of Stapleton, my Great Grandfather whose heire I am, made to them (to witt) All that land and tenement℄ which are called Hyldebryechop by these devistions (to witt) by the way w^{ch} leadeth from Stanheyes to Cnothill and passeth the water of Thame, and soe vpward to the other Cnothill, and all that Cnothill even vnto Wodwardhill (to witt) to East, West, and North soe far as my land reacheth wth all buildings woodes meadows feedings waters ˙pastures and all app^{r}tenn̄ces and other thinges under the earth and above the earth with the whole forest and all other liƀties to the said Forest belonginge I have also granted to the said Abbot ℄ convent ℄ their successours for me ℄ my heires full power to inclose all the said tenement℄ by the devistions aforesaid altogether as ditched ℄ the ditches thereon downe to make vpp and renewe as often when ℄ as often as they please and to keepe the same inclosed wthout hinderance or reproach (challenge) of me or my heires or assignes. And alsoe Coñon of Pasture from the greate way w^{ch} leadeth from Stanheges unto the Bridgwater of Thame towards the North vnto the devistions aforesaid and from Cnothill vnto Woodwardhill as the water departs towards the Wood at Thame. To have and to hold all the said tenements and pastures in free pure and p̄petuall Elemosinee safe ℄ quiet from all secular service claime and demaund for ever. Soe that the said Abbot and Convent and their successors may doe what they will wth all that is contained wthin their said inclosed tenemt℄ wthout contradic̃on of me or my heires and wthout plea of forest. And I the said Warin ℄ my heirs all the said tenemt℄ ℄ pasture with their app^{r}tenn̄ces to the said Abbot and Convent ℄ their successors against all men wee will warrant acquitt ℄ for ever defend. In testimony whereof, as well my Seale as the coñon Seale of the said Abbot ℄ Convent to this writinge Indented are severally affixed these beinge Witnesses—Lord Edmund de Wastenayes Lord Thomas of Schefeld Lord John of Dancastre Knts. John of the Chamber of Staynton William my Sonne and others Dated at the Rupe on Sunday in the feast of the conver̃on of S^{t}. Paul in the yeare of his grace *one thousand three hundred and fourteen.*"

"This is a true Coppy of the Originall
Examined by JOHN TROYSER."

In the preceding reign [20 Edward I.] the abbot of Rupe, or Roch, had been summoned to answer to the king, on a plea, by what authority he claimed to have free warren in all his demesne lands of Rupe, Arnesthorpe, and Hildebrighope,

Rochdale Parish.

without license of the king and his progenitors; and the abbot came and said, that he claimed free warren in Roche, Arnethorp, and Brenteclive, by royal charter, 35 Henry III. which he produced, and which testified that the king granted free warren for ever to the abbot and convent, in all their demesne lands of la Roche, Arnethorp, and Brenteclive, in the county of York.*

On the dissolution of the larger religious houses, about 1542, the site of Roche-abbey was granted to William Ramsden and Thomas Vavasor, but the Saddleworth possession was granted by deed, dated the 5th of June, in the 35th year of the reign of Henry VIII. to Arthur Ashton, of Rochdale, gentleman, for the sum of £361. 7s. 4d. paid to the treasurer of his majesty's court of augmentation, to be held in the same full and ample manner and form as it was held by the respective abbots. In the 7th Edward VI. this property was granted by Arthur Ashton to Roger Garside, of Rochdale. The manor of Saddleworth-cum-Quick was at a subsequent period sold by the Stapletons to the Ramsdens, by whom it was re-sold to the Farrars; and the trustees of James Farrar, esq. of Bamboro'-grange, conveyed the manor, in 1792, to thirty-one lords, freeholders in the parish, for the sum of £6297. 15s. in which purchase was included two small estates, divided into 828 shares, which have been re-sold to the freeholders at large (amounting to from five to six hundred) some of whom hold only one, and others as many as fifty shares. As early as the year 1694, Saddleworth is described as a parish, in a deed relating to Rochdale school, and in several local acts it is designated by the name of "the *parish* of Saddleworth-cum-Quick;" but in the population returns made to parliament, it is included in the wapontake of Agbrigg, in the West Riding of the county of York, and still called part of Rochdale parish. This parish or chapelry is divided into four parts, called *Meres*, namely, Friar-mere, to the N.E.; Quick-mere, to the W.; Shaw-mere, to the S.W.; and Lord's-mere, to the S.E. The tithes of Saddleworth, like those of the parent parish, were enjoyed by the see of Canterbury, from the time of archbishop Crammer, till the year 1813, when they were sold under the authority of an act of parliament, by the primate, the right rev. Manners Sutton, D.D. to the freeholders. The proprietors of the lands of Friar-mere, presuming upon the privilege of the Cistercians, of Roch abbey, to exonerate them from tithes, did not purchase, nor do they pay, though the claim of the archbishop upon their estates is not formally abandoned. The chapelry contains about 20,000 statute acres of land, of which 12,500 acres are enclosed. Though a very mountainous district, there is a great deal of fine grazing land in the valleys and on the declivities of the hills. To this land, trade has imparted a high value; and it is no uncommon thing for the proprietors of the soil to obtain a rent of £6 per acre annually, though the average, probably, does not exceed £4.

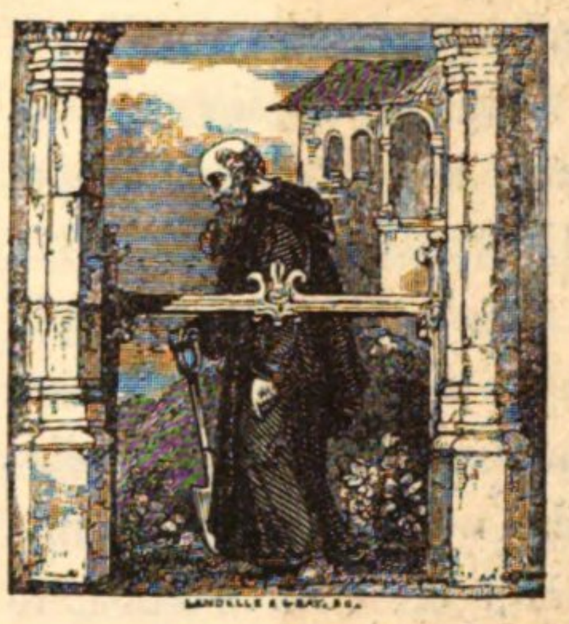
* Placit. de Quo Warranto apud Ebor. 21 Edw. I. Rot. 5 d. In the Charter House, Westminster.

The Huddersfield Canal, passing from N.E. to S.W. affords water conveyance for the raw materials and manufactured articles of Saddleworth; and the tunnel of that canal, the largest excavation of the kind in the kingdom, exceeding three miles in length, is here carried under the pile of hills called Stanedge. The Tame gives motion to machinery in a large proportion of the mills; and a reservoir, capable of containing 250,000 yards of water, acts as an auxiliary to the mountain streams. Rochdale Parish.

The chapels subject to the parochial chapel of Saddleworth, are St. Thomas's, at Friar-mere, consecrated June 4, 1768; the Holy Trinity, at Dobcross, Sept. 20, 1787; and St. Ann's, Lidgate, August 15, 1788. There are also meeting-houses at Delph, Upper Mill, and Springhead. Sunday-schools are attached to almost all the places of public worship in Saddleworth. Population does not increase so fast in Saddleworth as in many other manufacturing parishes: in 1801, the number of inhabitants amounted to 10,665; in 1811, to 12,579; in 1821, to 13,902; and in 1831, to 15,986; this last number consists of 2,365 families, of whom 2,132 are employed in trade, manufactures, and handicraft business, and 28 in agriculture. The trade of the district, which has increased more rapidly than the people, consists principally of the woollen manufacture, to which have been added several cotton manufacturing establishments. Many of the principal manufacturers are merchants, carrying on extensive commercial transactions with the continents of Europe and of America, where several of the younger branches of these enterprising families have established themselves.

Bury Parish.

Bury Parish.



HAVING now closed our survey of the parish of Rochdale, we next pass to the parish of Bury, which adjoins the former to the south-west, and is situated in the Bolton division of the hundred of Salford, in the deanery of Manchester, and the archdeaconry of Chester. This parish consists of five townships, namely: Coupe and Lench, with Newhall Hey and Hall Carr; Bury; Elton; Musbury; and Walmesley; and the three chapelries of Heap, Tottington Higher, and Tottington Lower. The river Irwell passes through the centre of the parish from north to south; and the Roch, after watering the valley of Heap, forms its confluence with the Irwell at the southern extremity of the parishes of Bury and Radcliffe.

Situation and name.

The town stands on the left bank of the river Irwell, about two miles from the confluence of the Roch with that river. The name is Saxon, signifying either a castle or a market town, and probably both were applicable to Bury at a very early period of English history. Attempts have been made, by antiquaries of no mean name, to shew that this was a Roman station;[a] and Camden says he was seeking here eagerly for COCCIVM, mentioned by Antoninus: it has been shewn, however, that this was not the site of a Roman station,[b] but of a Saxon; perhaps of a Roman castle, and that one of the twelve ancient baronial castles of Lancashire stood in Castle croft, close to the town, on the banks of the old course of the Irwell.* The ancient structure, like the castle of Rochdale, has now totally disappeared; but remains of the foundations are often dug up in the gardens, and coins have been found on the site from the mints of the Edwards, Henry VIII., Elizabeth, and the Stuarts. In the civil wars, which raged in Lancashire in 1644, Bury castle was battered by the cannon of the parliamentary army from an intrenchment called Castle Steads, in the adjoining township of Walmersley; and from that period the overthrow of this, as well as of a large proportion of the other castles of the kingdom, may be dated. Not far hence, at a place called Castle-hill, the court of the royal manor of Tottington was held, where the power of imprisonment and the execution of criminals existed,[c] and a neighbouring eminence is still called Gallows Hill. On the heath near this place, lord Strange is said to have mustered 20,000 men in favour of the royal cause, in 1642.†

[a] Phil. Trans. XLVIII.

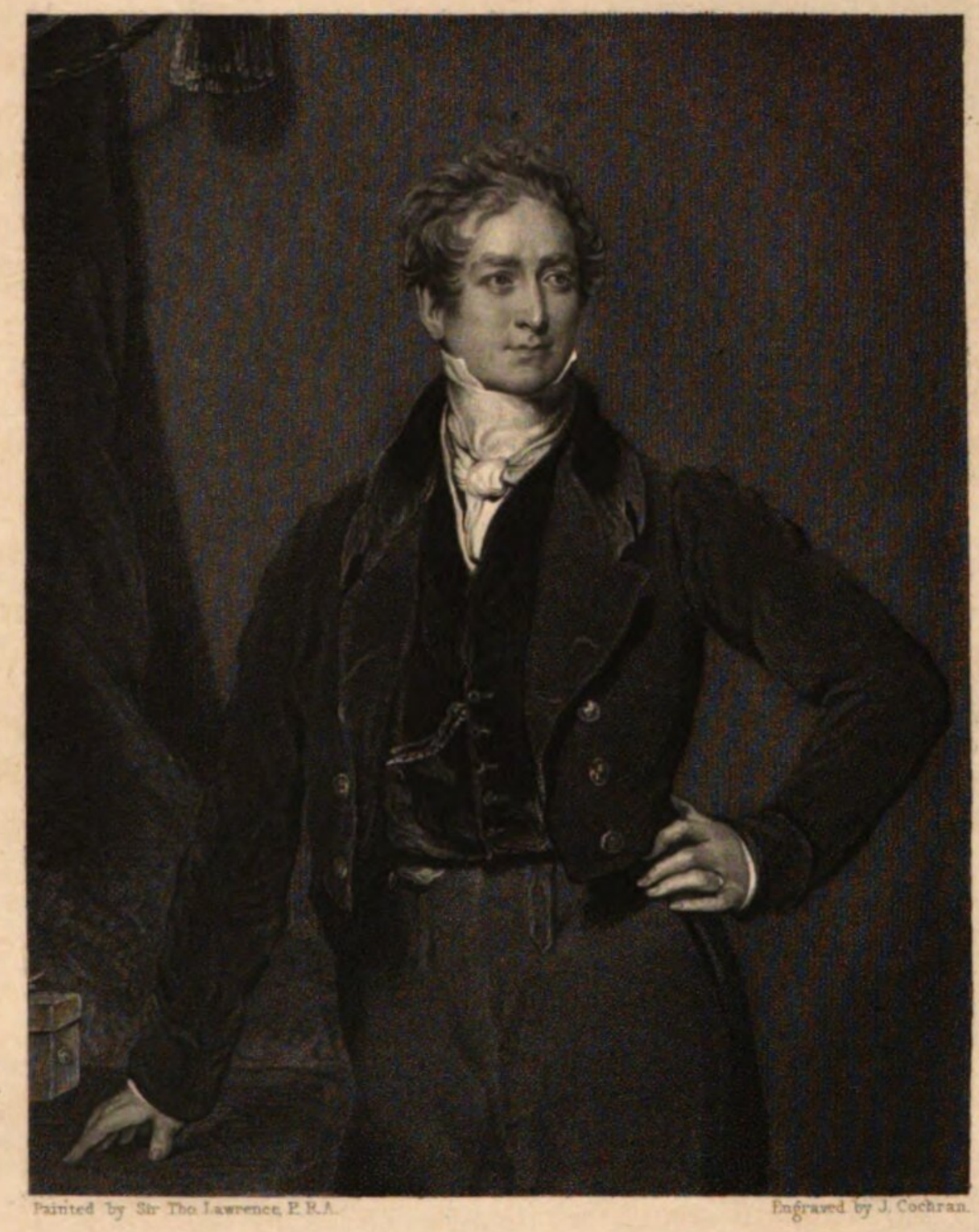
[b] Whittaker's Manchester.

Lords of Bury.

[c] Townley MSS.

* See vol. I. p. 38.

† See vol. II. p. 12.



Painted by Sir Tho. Lawrence, P.R.A. Engraved by J. Cochran.

THE Rt HONBLE SIR ROBERT PEEL, BARt

Robert Peel

FISHER, SON & Cº LONDON. 1833.

Bury Parish.

Bury, at an early date, was one of the fees belonging to the royal manor of Tottington, which was held by the Lacies, who enjoyed this possession soon after the Conquest, along with the lordship of Blackburnshire. In 22 Henry II. Robert de Lacy made a grant of certain lands in this parish, to which Geoffrey, dean of Whalley, is witness.* In the reign of Henry III., according to the Testa de Nevill, Adam de Bury held a knight's fee in Bury of the earl of Lincoln's fee, who held it of the king's tenant in chief, the earl of Ferrers, and Bury at that time was part of the countess of Lincoln's dowry.

Manors of Bury and Tottington.

The Bury family.

Adam de Bury tenȝ unū feod' milit' in Bury de feodo com' Linc' & iꝑe de comite de Ferr' & iꝑe in cap' de đno Rege & ꝑtinet ad dotem comitisse Lincoln'.

This Adam was witness with Robert de Latham, sheriff of Lancaster, and others, to the charter by which William Ferrers, earl of Derby, granted in 35 Henry III. the manor of Hordeshall to David de Hultone. From the same record it appears, that Adam de Montebegon, mesne lord of Tottington, under the Lacies, and lord of Hornby, gave four bovates of land in Totington to Eward de Buri, as the marriage portion of his daughter Aliz, or Alicia, and that William de Penieston held that land with Cecilia, the daughter of Alicia.† In enumerating the fees of Roger de Montebogon, who died in the ninth year of the reign of king John, it is said that Adam de Buri holds one knight's fee by ancient tenure: this was one of the eight fees which Roger held within the same jurisdiction.‡ Robert Gredle, baron of Manchester, gave to another of this family, Robert de Buri, the elder, fourteen bovates of land of his demesne of Mamecestre, to be held by the service of half a knight, and, says the Testa de Nevill', his heirs hold that land.§ But the Bury family were not the sole proprietors at this period; for Henry de Emeleden was also found to hold two fees in Totinton and in Bury of old.‖

The Lacies.

In 35 Henry III. Edmund de Lacy obtained a charter for free warren in his manor of Tottington, and also in other manors:¶ and in 22 Edw. I. Henry de Lacy had a similar grant.**

* Townley MSS. in which the name of *John* is erroneously substituted for *Robert* de Lacy.

† Adam de Monte Bogon' dedit Eward de Buri iiij^{or} bovat' ꝟre in Totinton cū Aliȝ filia sua in maritag' Et modo tenȝ illā ꝟram Wiłłs Peniaston cū Cecilia fil' ꝑdc̃e Alicie. Fol. 405.

‡ "Roḡus de Montebogon feoda viij milit' infra Limā & ex' infra Limam."

§ "Roƀtus Gredle qui nūc est dedit Roƀto de Buri seniori xiiij$_{or}$ bovat' ꝟre de đnico suo de Mamecestr' ꝑ servic^{r} di' milit' heredes ejus tenent illam ꝟram." Fol. 404.

"Roƀtus de Beri dimid' & xiiij de Mamecestr'." Fol. 408.

‖ "Hen' de Emeleden' tenȝ duo feoda in Totinton & in Bury ex antiq^{o}." Fol. 411.

¶ Rot. Chart. 35 Hen. III. Par Unic. mem. 8.

** Rot. Chart. 22 Edw. I. Par Unic. mem. 23.

Bury Parish.

In 3 Edw. II. an extent was taken of the manor of Tottingtone, in Salfordshire, with the fees belonging to it, of which Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and his late countess, Margaret de Longespeie, were found seised. The fees belonging to the manor of Tottingtone were the manors of Bury, Midleton, Chadreden, Alcrington, Schotelworth, Tottingtone and Bradeshagh.* The other fees in Lancashire were appurtenant to the Castleton manor, as already shewn in the history of Rochdale. By the following ancient translation of the inquisition post mortem, Henry de Lacy, taken this year (1311), it appears that Henery de Bury held half of the manor of Bury by knight's service, subject to the court of Tottington:—

"HARL. MSS. COD. 2085.

"Ex cart: R. Rowsthorne de Atherton aī 1660, aº 3 E 2. 1311.

"SALFORDSHIRE,

Totting-ton. Lanc le Eī

"The Jurers there say that Henry Lacy Erle of Lincolne holdeth all his landes ꝯ tēnts in the County of Lancaster of Tho: Erle of Lanc the halfe by seruiceꝯ c there be there a certaine capitall messuge wch is worth by yeare vjd. there be there 160 acre of Land in demise of Diuerse tenntꝯ wch pay att their will for the same by ye year 33s. 4d. the feast of St Gyles, for euery acre 4d. And there be there 8 oxgangꝯ of Land of demise to diuers tenents wch pay at their will by the yeare for the same att the same terme 24s. (to witt) for euery oxgang 3s. And there be there a certaine Parke called Musberry whose herbage & Estronage is worth by the year 13s 4d. And there is a certaine pasture, wch is worth by the yeare 10s. And there is a certaine water Corne Mill wch is worth by ye yeare, and all reprises sett a part 20s. And there be there a certaine Court wch is worth by the yeare 20s. The house of Henery Bury holden of the Erle of Lincolne, the one of ½ of the Manno^{r} of Bury wch ꝑt by Kts service the one halfe of a Kts fee, and maketh suite to the Cort of Tottington. Roger of Middleton holdeth of the same Erle the manno^{r} of Middleton by service the one halfe of a kts fee, & maketh suite to the Cort aforesaid. Henery of Trafford holdeth of the same Erle the manno^{r} of Alkrington by service the 4th ꝑt of a kts fee, and makes suite to the Cort aforesaid. Henery of Bury holdeth the one halfe of the manno^{r} of Shuttleworth ꝑt by service 12d ꝑañ at the feast of Easter & Michaell. Richard Radcliffe holdeth one & twenty acres of land in Tottington by service att the same terme. Robt of Bradshaw houldeth of the same Earle free pasture in the same village by homage & service 12d ꝑañ att the same termes. Roger of Chaderton holdeth 12 acres of Land in the same village by service, & one pound of Sinamond 1d ob. at the feast of St Michaell.

Musberry ꝑke. Lincol le Eī Bury mannī Totting-ton. Middle-ton. Alkring-ton. Shuttle-worth. Totting-ton.

"Sume is 6. 03: 03: ob. *Fol.* 443."

In 16 Edw. II. Roger de Middleton and Agnes his wife were found to possess common of pasture in Bury and Middleton.†

In 18 Edw. II. an inquisition ad quod damnum was taken of land held by Roger Chadreton in Tolington.‡ In the following year Adam de Bury gave lands in Spot-

* Escaet' de anno 3 Edw. II. num. 51.

† Escaet' de anno 16 Edw. II. num. 49.

‡ Inq. ad quod damn. 18 Edw. II. num. 41.

land and Wolstonholm, in the parish of Rochdale, to Thomas de Strangwas, with remainder to himself in default of issue.[a] Bury Parish.

On the death of Henry de Lacy, the manor of Bury passed to Thomas, earl of Lancaster, in right of his wife Alicia, the heiress of Lincoln.[b] At what period it passed from the local family is not clearly ascertained; but after the death of Thomas, earl of Lancaster, and on the erection of the duchy of Lancaster in 1351, Roger Pilkington is enumerated amongst the duchy tenants, as holding one knight's fee in Bury, which Adam de Bury formerly held of the honor of Lancaster.* In an inquisition post mortem, taken 36 Edw. III., Bure, in Salfordshire, is found along with Totinton amongst the vast possessions of Henry, the first duke of Lancaster.† A few years before the probable date of the MS. Feodarium, the abbot Lettele gave to Roger de Petresfield thirty acres and other lands in Terstewode and Totynton, together with the fisheries in the waters of these townships.‡ The house of Lancaster.

The Bury family do not seem to have entirely ceased their connexion with the parish for many reigns afterwards; for by an inquisition post mortem, in the Duchy Records, vol. VIII. num. 24. in 31 Hen. VIII. Ralph Bury was found possessed of lands in Bury, Myddleton, and Totyngton; and in the Harleian coll. MSS.[c] is preserved a monumental inscription on Thomas, son of John Bury, of Bury Hall, co. Lanc. and Eliz. his wife, daughter of Thomas Stafford, of Bradfield, in Berks, esq. dated 1613. The last mention in the Duchy Records of this family is Richard Bury, a proprietor of lands in Middleton, in 19 James I.[d] The arms of Bury were:— Sa. a chevr. between three plates, each charged with a cross patteé gu.

In the reign of Edw. IV. a licence was granted by that monarch to sir Thomas Pilkington, a devoted adherent to the house of York, to kernel and embattle his manor house at Stand; and this continued the family residence, till, on the attainder of sir Thomas Pilkington, in the reign of Henry VII. the manor of Bury and the other estates of the Pilkington family, being forfeited, were granted by the crown, under the great seal, to Thomas, earl of Derby;§ and in the 13 Hen. VIII. this manor is found among the possessions of the Stanleys, in which family it still remains.‖ In the same reign, Leland, the itinerant, thus speaks of this place:— "Byri on Irwell, 4. or v. miles from Manchestre, but a poore market. There is a The Pilkingtons. The Stanleys.

a See Rochdale Hist.

b See Middleton Hist.

c Cod. 4204, fo. 102 b.

d Vol. XXIV. num. 67.

* Rog' Pilkington ten' un' feod' milit' in Bury & que Adam de Bury quondā de hon' p̃d. Birch's MS. Tenent. Duci Lancastr'.

† See vol. I. p. 340.

‡ Abbas de Lettele dedit Rog̃o de Petresfeld triginta acres, et alias p̃as, &c. in Terstawood & Totynton, simul cum piscarijs in aquis villaꝫ præd. &c.

§ Act of conviction and attainder, 1 Henry VII.

‖ Duchy Records, vol. V. Inq. post mortem, 13 Hen. VIII. n. 68.

Bury Parish.

Ruine of a Castel by the paroch chirch yn the Towne.* It longgid with the Towne sumtime to the Pilkentons. now to the Erles of Darby. Pilkenton had a place hard by Pilkenton parke, 3. mile from Manchestre." Camden, in the reign of Elizabeth, describes it as a market town, not less considerable than Rochdale; but Blome, who wrote in the time of Charles II., says, "Bury is a market town of no great account on the Thursdays." Till the middle of the following century it does not appear that any material change took place, though the woollen business had been carried on for ages, and the cotton trade had begun to afford employment to a number of the inhabitants. The south part of the township is called Redvales, from the colour of the soil; here is an ancient mansion of the family of the Starkies, of whom was Joseph Starkie, esq. high sheriff of the county palatine of Lancaster in the year 1799. The neighbouring hall, at Lower Redvales, is a gabled mansion, of the date of 1628, with the arms of Allen in the window.

Parish church.

The parish church, dedicated to St. Mary, had fallen into a state of dilapidation towards the middle of the eighteenth century, and in the year 1773, all the building, except the steeple, was taken down, and re-erected, at the cost of about £3,500, of which sum equal shares were paid by the manor of Bury, the manor of Tottington, and the rector of the parish. Amongst the old materials was found a piece of timber, technically called a *pan*, upon which was inscribed the Roman numerals D.C.LXXV., which would carry the date of the church to the period of the first introduction of Christianity into this county. A relic so ancient naturally excited much speculation; but the secret is at length disclosed, and we have no less authority than one of the actors in the business,† for saying, that the date in question was a mere fabrication, produced by the cupidity of the workmen, and meant to impose upon a searcher after antiquities. The history of the transaction is this: while the workmen were employed in taking down the old church, a gentleman in the neighbourhood, laudably anxious to ascertain the period of its erection, offered a small reward to the person who should discover the date of the original erection. Excited by the hope of this reward, a diligent search was instituted, but in vain, for some inscription which might communicate the information required. Disinclined to lose the

* The brow at the back of the church is nearly perpendicular, and the river Irwell, before its course was diverted, flowed at its foot: the castle ditch is no longer to be traced; but, according to tradition, this fosse extended to the morass at the south side of the town. Remains of the castle wall are to be seen in the tank of the gasometer near the church; and, about twenty years ago, a fragment of this wall, about six feet thick, was found, in excavating. There are no vestiges remaining of Castle Steads.

† Mr. Appleton, senr., of Bury, carpenter.

reward, the workmen determined to make that which they could not find; and, taking one of the pieces of timber, they inscribed upon it, in rude Roman characters, the letters D.C.LXXV., to which they contrived to give an appearance of antiquity. The artifice succeeded tolerably well; and, with the aid of a few more C's, might have gone down to posterity as the true date of the ancient structure. Bury Parish.

The new building is spacious and handsome, but the old small tower-steeple, with its buttress supporters, detracts from the appearance of the edifice, and ought to have shared the fate of the ancient building. The interior of the church is well finished, and free from gloom; and the nave is divided from the side aisles by plain columns. Though the church-yard is literally paved with gravestones, there are only two monuments of any peculiar interest: the one, in memory of a member of the family of the Bamfords, of Bamford-hall, who fell by the hand of an Indian, while employed in the expedition with captain Franklin, in his attempt to explore the Polar regions; and the other, in memory of lieutenants George and Robert Hood, sons of one of the officiating ministers in this church. The living of Bury is a rectory, of which we find, incidentally, that Roger de Poictou, soon after the Norman conquest, was the patron. In the charter of foundation of the priory of Lancaster, among other donations granted to God, St. Martin [of Sees, in Normandy] and to the church of St. Mary of Lancaster, is the grant of the tithes of poultry, calves, lambs, goats, pigs, victuals, cheese and butter, at Estane-bery [Stand and Bury.]* Since the Reformation, the patronage of the rectory of Bury has been in the Stanley family. This living was much improved in value by an act of parliament, passed in the year 1764, empowering the rector for the time being to grant building leases for ninety-nine years, renewable at any period in the interim. One half the town is glebe belonging to the rectory, and the other half is leasehold, under the earl of Derby. The earliest entry in the parish-register of Bury is of the date of 1590. The registers of this church anciently contained a record of all the baptisms, marriages, and burials in the parish, but at present there are several other places of interment, and some other baptismal registers. In 1591 the number of baptisms was 60, marriages 20, burials 59; while in 1832, the number of baptisms was 575, marriages 300, burials 338. In the time of the Commonwealth (1655) it appears from these registers, that the banns of marriage were published at the market-cross by Edmund Hopwood and Lawrence Rostron, and others, magistrates of the district; and that the marriages were solemnized under magisterial authority.

* Registrum Sče Marie Lancastr. Harl. Coll. Cod. 3764. fo. 1. Confirmed by king John, when earl of Morton; and by king Richard II. in the 15th year of his reign. Pat. 15 Ric. II. par. 1. m. 18.

Bury Parish.

Rectory of Bury,

Estimated value in Tax. Eccl. of Pope Nicholas IV. . . . . £13. 6s. 8d.
.. .. in the *Liber Regis* . . . . . 29. 11. $5\frac{1}{2}$.

Rectors of Bury from A.D. 1507 to the year 1833, with the dates of presentation, and the names of patrons—extracted principally from the Ecclesiastical Registers in the Bishop's Court, Chester :—

DATE OF INSTITUTION.	RECTORS.	ON WHOSE PRESENTATION.	CAUSE OF VACANCY.
	John Nabbes.		
Oct. 21, 1507.	Richard Smyth.	Henry Halsall and John Yreland, knights.	Death of John Nabbes.
Feb. 4, 1557.	Richard Johnes.	Hugh Jones, for this turn only, by permission of the Earl of Derby.	Death of the last incumbent.
Aug. 18, 1568.	Walter Keny.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Rich[d]. Johnes.
1599.	Thomas Dearden.	Earl of Derby.	
	Peter Shawe.	Earl of Derby.	
July 6, 1608.	Hugh Wattmoughe.*	John Favour, Vicar of Halifax, for this turn only.	Death of Peter Shawe.
Aug. 23, 1623.	George Murray.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Hugh Wattmoughe.
March 16, 1633.	Peter Travers.	Earl of Derby.	Death of George Murray.
1634.	William Rothwell.	Earl of Derby.	
1660.	John Lightfoote.	Earl of Derby.	
	John Greenhalgh.	Earl of Derby.	
Feb. 26, 1674.	Thomas Gipps.	Earl of Derby.	Death of John Greenhalgh.
March 5, 1712.	James Bancks.	Thomas Bancks, by virtue of a donation from William, Earl of Derby, dated June 12, 1676.	Death of Thomas Gipps.
July 19, 1743.	John Stanley.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Jas. Bancks
Feb. 6. 1778.	Sir William Henry Clarke, Bart.	Edward Earl of Derby.	Resignation of John Stanley.
Sept. 23, 1818.	Geoffrey Hornby, present rector.	Earl of Derby.	Death of Sir William Henry Clarke.

* In the Parish Register, under the year 1609, the name of James Blackbourne occurs, but this entry appears inconsistent with the succession, as shewn by the instruments of institution.

There are five episcopal chapels in this parish, namely—St. John's, at Bury, opened in 1770, which is adorned by a beautiful screen representing the ascension, painted by Murray, a native artist; St. Luke's, at Heywood, erected in 1611, and twice enlarged, the last time in 1805; Edenfield chapel, the date on the tower L H (1614); the chapel of Halcombe, bearing the dates of 1714 and 1774; and St. Ann's, at Tottington, built by subscription in the year 1798. Bury Parish. Episcopal chapels.

This parish also contains twenty dissenting chapels; seven of which are in Bury, five in Heywood, and eight in the other out-townships. Those of the earliest date are, the Presbyterian chapel in Bass-lane, Walmersley, built in 1664, and rebuilt in 1797; and Dundee chapel, built about 1690, at present occupied by the Unitarians. Silver-street chapel, erected in 1719, for the use of the Presbyterians, had, during a period of 105 years, only three ministers. Meeting-houses.

In Bury, as in a considerable number of the other towns of Lancashire, the rise of the dissenting interest is to be traced to the ejection of the non-conformist ministers from the church in the time of Charles II. The rev. Henry Pendlebury, M.A., being ejected from Holcombe chapel, in this parish, in 1662, the meeting-house was afterwards built for him in Bass-lane, Bury. After his death, in 1695, the Presbyterian place of worship, called Dundee chapel, on the opposite side of the brook to the Episcopal chapel whence Mr. Pendlebury was ejected, was built for his successor, Mr. E. Rothwell, and in 1719, that part of the congregation who resided in Bury erected the chapel in Silver-street. Mr. Baddock was the first minister of this chapel; on his death, in 1764, he was succeeded by Mr. John Hughes, who, after occupying the pulpit about thirty-five years, was succeeded by Mr. Allard at the beginning of the present century. Rise of dissent in the parish.

In common with the rise of dissent in this and the neighbouring parish of Rochdale, it may be stated, that a Presbyterian chapel existed in the town of Rochdale previous to the erection of the chapel in Blackwater-street, but its situation is not known. The reverend Oliver Heywood and Henry Pendlebury preached in Rochdale, occasionally, soon after the restoration, in 1660; and Mr. Joseph Dawson, who died in 1739, was minister there in 1706: Blackwater-street chapel was built during his ministry. Mr. Richard Scholfield, who died in 1740, was minister there a short time. Mr. Owen was his successor; Dr. Hopkins, who died in 1754, was probably his successor. Mr. Hassall was minister for a few years, and was followed in 1779 by Mr. Thomas Threlkeld; he died in 1806. Mr. Marshall, the successor of Mr. Threlkeld, was succeeded by Mr. Richard Astley, who was succeeded by Mr. G. W. Elliott in 1815.

The public charities in the parish of Bury are neither so numerous nor so important as in many of the other parishes of Lancashire. Amongst these parochial chari- Public charities.

Bury Parish.

Free school.

ties, the free-school, founded by the Rev. Roger Kay, A.M., rector of Tittleton, in the county of Wilts, in 1726, stands pre-eminent. For the perpetual endowment of this school, he settled in trustees all his freehold estate called Chadwick Hall, or Chadwick, in the neighbouring parish of Rochdale, and a rent-charge of £25 per annum upon his estate of Ewood-hall, in the township of Haslingden, in the parish of Whalley. By the original statutes of the school, it is directed that the sum of £50 shall be paid annually to the head-master for his services, and £20 annually to the usher; but in consequence of the increased value of the property, the head-master now receives £200 a year, with an excellent house rent-free, and the usher £100. It is further directed, that the sum of £20 shall be paid yearly out of the rents of the school lands, for two exhibitions, towards the maintenance of two scholars in either St. John's college, Cambridge, or Brazen-nose college, Oxford; the scholars to be such as are born within the parish of Bury, or the founder's own relations, born out of the parish, but educated or brought up at the school at Bury. These exhibitions are now advanced to £25 each, but they are seldom both claimed. The whole income of the foundation, at the time when the parliamentary commissioners made their report in 1824, was £442. 0s. 9d.,* and the disbursements amounted to £383. 13s. 6d.

The *maximum* number of scholars admitted to the school is seventy-five, of whom about one-third are under the head-master, and by him instructed in classical learning; and the remaining two-thirds are taught English, writing, and accounts by the under-master. The ten girls are instructed by a mistress, in a small apartment separate from the boys.

In the year 1748, the hon. and rev. John Stanley, rector of this parish, and other inhabitants, founded a school here for the education of eighty boys and thirty girls, which has since been converted into a National school, and a spacious building erected by subscription, as a school-house, at a cost of £1000, the land on which it stands being given by the earl of Derby; this building is also used as a Church Sunday school.

Other charities.

The other charities in this parish are Tottington school, built in 1715, and endowed with £12 per annum, together with the interest of £200; in 1737, James Lancashire bequeathed £50 to each of the schools of Unsworth chapel, Heywood chapel, and Walmersley; in 1749, James Starkey bequeathed £30 for the use of Heywood school; Edenfield school is entitled to an annual income of from £3 to £4. Baldingstone school, in Walmersley, is supported by the rent of a tenement called Bentley, augmented by the sum of £50. In 1778, Ann Bamford bequeathed £30 a year, with certain premises, for a free school, in Heywood, and also £1,000 for the

* See Report XIX. of Commissioners for Inquiry respecting Charities, pp. 216—226.

use of such school, to be laid out in land; but, dying within twelve months from the date of her will, the statute of mortmain[a] took effect, and the bequest became void. According to a verdict returned 16th July, 1529, Ann Kay, of Bury, made a bequest to the poor of that parish,[b] but no mention of it appears in the commissioners' report. In 1666, Robert Shepherd granted a rent-charge of £9, subject to a deduction of £1. 10s. to poorhouse-keepers of the township of Bury, and towards the expense of apprenticing their children; and in 1810, William Yates bequeathed the interest of £400 to deserving persons of the same township. The parish tablets record several other bequests of small amount.

Bury Parish.

[a] 9 Geo. II. c. 36.

[b] Inquis. in Harl. Coll. Codex 2177. fo. 42.

The land in this parish is generally a stiff loam, varying in fertility, but a very small portion of it is under the plough. Notwithstanding the depreciation in the value of landed property within the last twenty years in districts purely agricultural, the land here has maintained its value, and lets freely at a rental of from £2 to £7 per acre, depending more upon its locality than upon its fertility. In the manor of Tottington, and the township of Walmersley, in the centre of this parish, there are upwards of 1,000 acres of unreclaimed bog, varying from two to four yards in thickness, which serves as turbary for the surrounding inhabitants. Trees, as black as ebony, are frequently found embedded in the moss soil; and about ten years ago, an oak, of extraordinary size, was dug up at Redvales, where it had doubtless lain for hundreds, probably for thousands of years, accumulating firmness of texture, and without exhibiting any symptoms of decay. This district abounds with stone of excellent quality, and the flags and slate of Horncliffe are in much repute. The manufacturers, as well as the inhabitants generally, are supplied abundantly with fuel from nine coal mines, within the limits of their own parish.

Agriculture.

Although no doubt can exist that a number of the emigrant Flemings established themselves in the parish of Bury, and fabricated their webs from the fleeces grown in the forest of Tottington, yet the first distinct notice we have of the manufacture of Bury is in the reign of Henry VIII., when Leland says, in his abrupt way, "yerne sumtime made abowte Beri, a Market Towne on Irwel." The woollen manufacture is still carried on here to a certain extent, though cotton has decidedly the preponderance. In the reign of queen Elizabeth, an aulneger was appointed at Bury, by act of parliament, to stamp woollen-cloth, for the purpose of preventing it from being unduly stretched on the tenters. Situated as this place is, upon the banks of one river, the Irwell, and skirted as it is by another, the Roch, and supplied moreover abundantly with coal, its advantages as a manufacturing station can scarcely be excelled. Some very important improvements for facilitating the different branches of the trade, and abridging the labour of the operatives, have been made.

Manufactures.

As early as the year 1738, John Kay, a native of Bury, but at that time residing

Bury Parish.

Inventions.

[a] See v. ii.

[b] Guest's Hist. 9.

at Colchester, invented a new mode of throwing the shuttle, by means of the *picking peg*, instead of the hand, hence called the fly-shuttle;[a] and in the year 1760, Robert Kay, of Bury, a son of John's, invented the drop-box,[b] by which the weaver can at pleasure use any one of three shuttles, and thereby produce a fabric of various colours with almost the same facility as he can weave a common calico. The invention of setting cards by machinery also belongs to this place, and to the ingenious family of the Kays. In the process of spinning, it was formerly the practice to stop the machine while the broken threads were united; but in the year 1791, Mr. Henry Whitehead, the postmaster of Bury, obviated the necessity for this perpetually recurring interruption, by suggesting the method, which from that time was adopted, of *piecening* the end while the machine continued in motion.

A circumstance, which, above all others, contributed to bring Bury into note as the seat of any particular branch of the cotton manufacture, was the establishment of the print-works by an opulent and enterprising firm, at the head of which stood Mr. Robert Peel.* The perfection to which this company brought the art of calico-printing enriched themselves, and extended the wealth and importance of the town of Bury; and this establishment, on the banks of the Irwell, with its workshops, warehouses, and dwellings, forms a good-sized colony. At a little distance from the print-works, on the banks of the neighbouring river, the same company had large

* Mr. Peel, who was created a baronet, Nov. 20, 1800, resided for many years at Chamber Hall, in the immediate neighbourhood of the town of Bury, and here his eldest son, the present sir Robert Peel, was born. Of sir Robert Peel, the father, his son, the present sir Robert, has given the following short, but comprehensive and characteristic biography, in reply to inquiries proposed to him by Mr. Corry :—" It is not in my power to furnish you with any particulars of much interest. He moved in a confined sphere, and employed his talents in improving the cotton trade. He had neither wish nor opportunity of making himself acquainted with his native country, or society far removed from his native county of Lancaster. I lived under his roof till I attained the age of manhood, and had many opportunities of discovering that he possessed in an eminent degree a mechanical genius, and a good heart. He had many sons, and placed them all in situations, that they might be useful to each other. The cotton trade was preferred, as best calculated to secure this object; and by habits of industry, and imparting to his offspring an intimate knowledge of the various branches of the cotton manufacture, he lived to see his children connected together in business, and, by their successful exertions, to become, without one exception, opulent and happy.

" My father may be truly said to have been the founder of our family; and he so accurately appreciated the importance of commercial wealth in a national point of view, that he was often heard to say, that the gains to the individual were small, compared with the national gains arising from trade.

' The only record of my father is to be found in the memory of his surviving friends. He was born at the family estate called Peel-Cross, near Blackburn, Lancashire; and died at Drayton Park, Staffordshire, on the 3d May, 1830, in the 74th year of his age."



Painted by Sir Thos Lawrence, P.R.A.

Engraved by H. Robinson.

SIR ROBERT PEEL. BART

Robert Peel

FISHER, SON & Co. LONDON, 1834.

manufacturing concerns; and though several changes have been made from time to time in the proprietorship of these establishments, the inhabitants of Bury, and its surrounding villages, have continued to derive from them employment and profit to the present hour. The inland navigation of Lancashire, one great source of its manufacturing and commercial prosperity, has had its due influence here; and the canal, which connects Bury with Manchester and Bolton, has for upwards of forty years served to swell the tide of prosperity which had before set in strongly in this direction. The manufactures of Bury, which consist of cotton and woollen spinning, and weaving by hand and by power, with calico-printing, bleaching, machine-making, &c., are every year increasing in magnitude. During the year 1832 three considerable cotton-mills were erected here, and the number of steam-engines now at work in the parish amounts to no fewer than one hundred and fifteen, with an aggregate power of 2,634 horses. The water-mills have not increased in an equal proportion, but there are forty mills moved by water power in the parish of Bury at the present time, and, when the additional reservoirs on the banks of the Irwell, for the more equal and constant supply of water, are completed, the benefits derived from its numerous mountain streams will be still more widely extended.

Bury Parish.

1833.

The natural consequence of the increase of trade is the increase of men; hence Bury, which in the year 1793 contained only 2,900 inhabitants, in 1831 numbered a population of 15,086 souls; and this augmentation is regularly progressive, not merely in the town, but throughout the whole parish, as will be seen from the parliamentary returns for three decennial periods.* This parish is healthy, though its climate is humid. In common with all the places in the neighbourhood of those lofty mountains which separate Yorkshire from Lancashire, more rain falls here than the average quantity of the nation; and, taken for a number of years, the depth is found to be at least 40 inches in the year. In the hilly regions of Tottington, the inhabitants frequently attain the age of eighty or ninety, and sometimes arrive at the patriarchal age of one hundred years.

Population.

Within the last few years, the spirit of improvement in this place has been strongly displayed: old dilapidated buildings are giving way to handsome new erections; the streets are becoming spacious; and on every hand, indications of growing prosperity, public spirit, and private enterprise are seen; but there is still much room for improvement, particularly in the surrounding public roads, and the pavement and drainage of the town.

Public improvements.

Among the modern improvements may be mentioned the establishment of a Dispensary for the recovery of the sick poor. A number of Sunday and day schools, for the instruction of the children of parents in low circumstances, and the

* See vol. II. p. 109.

Bury Parish.

establishment of several news-rooms, a public library, a mechanics' institution, and a horticultural society. One distinguishing feature in this, as in almost every other parish of Lancashire, is the improvement and shortening of public roads, and by one of these public-spirited efforts, Bury, which used to be nine miles from Manchester, is now brought within seven miles and a half of that great market for its manufacturing productions.

Memorable shipwreck.

A melancholy event, which will long be remembered in this town, and which ought to serve as a perpetual caution against large bodies of people pressing into slenderly-constructed buildings, occurred in the night of the 4th July, 1787, when the theatre fell, and buried three hundred persons in the ruins. The consternation in every part of the town was indescribable; and though a considerable part of the audience were speedily extricated from their perilous situation, sixteen persons were killed, and upwards of fifty had broken limbs and other serious injuries. A more recent and still more fatal occurrence produced one of those awful sensations in this parish, that will be felt during a whole generation. In the forenoon of the 17th of August, 1831, the Rothsay Castle steam-packet, from Liverpool for Beaumaris on an excursion of pleasure, having encountered a violent storm on her passage, struck on Dutchman bank, at the entrance of Beaumaris bay, about midnight; and the vessel being old, and of frail construction, became a complete wreck before ten o'clock in the morning. The horrors of the scene, no pen can adequately describe; with extreme difficulty and hazard about twenty passengers made their escape on fragments of the vessel, but, of the 150 persons on board, 128 of the number perished! of which number, no fewer than twenty-one of the sufferers were from the parish of Bury! Amongst the victims of this fatal night was Mr. William Tarrey, of Bury, land-agent to the earl of Derby, and his whole family, consisting of his wife, with five of their children, and a servant maid. This melancholy catastrophe was principally to be ascribed to the intoxication of the captain.

The number of persons from Bury on board the vessel when she became a wreck are thus classified:—1. Mr. Wm. Tarrey, Mrs. Tarrey, his wife; Betsey and Thomas Tarrey, his children by a former marriage; John Tarrey, his only son by his wife who suffered with him; Thomas and Mary Appleton, her son and daughter by a former marriage; and Rachel Howarth, their servant maid. 2. Mr. W. Walmesley and Mrs. Walmesley, of Sudfield, with their son Henry; Miss Margaret Walmesley, of Boor Edge; Mr. James Fitton, of Sudfield; and Miss Selina Lant, of Bury. 3. *Mr. Robt. Whittaker, of Bury, and James his only child, and *Mary Whittaker his sister, and Thomas her son; and Mr. John Wilkinson, of Bury. 4. *Mr. John Nuttal, of Bury. 5. Mr. Thomas Charles, of Bury. 6. *Mr. John Duckworth, of

* Those marked with an asterisk were saved; the rest all perished.

Shuttleworth, and Mrs. Duckworth his wife; *Mr. Lawrence Duckworth, of Edenfield, and Mrs. Duckworth his wife; and Mr. Thomas Entwistle, of Edenfield.† Bury Parish.

The market at Bury, which was formerly held on the Thursday, according to the charter, has long been discontinued; but custom has established a market on the Saturday, which is well supplied with provisions, and numerously attended. There are three annual fairs, namely, on the 5th of March, the 3d of May, and the 18th of September. The ancient Market Cross, a stone column, bearing the date of 1659, having fallen into decay, was taken down in the year 1818. Here marriages were proclaimed in the time of the Commonwealth. Market and fairs.

There are three courts-leet held every year for the manor of Bury, namely, in month of April, at Whitsuntide, and in October, the jurisdiction of which extends over the whole parish; a court baron is also held every three weeks, for the recovery of debts under 40s. The government of the town is vested in three constables, who are annually chosen at the court-leet at Whitsuntide, and under whose authority the deputy constable, who is a permanent officer, acts. Till 1824 there had been no resident magistrate in the town or neighbourhood, and parties having business with the justices had occasion to resort either to Manchester, Rochdale, or Bolton; but in the course of that year, William Grant. esq. of Spring-side, was elevated to the bench, and petty sessions have ever since been held here weekly, on the Friday. Courts. Magistracy.

Bury is amongst the boroughs enfranchised by the act for amending the representation of the people of England and Wales,[a] and now enjoys the privilege of returning one member to parliament. By the statute "for settling and describing the divisions of counties, and the limits of cities and boroughs,"[b] it is enacted that this borough shall be comprehended within the following boundaries:— Borough.

[a] 2 W. IV cap. 45.

[b] 2 & 3 W. IV. Cap. 64.

"From the point in the hamlet of Starling, at which a boundary stone marks the boundary of the respective townships of Elton and Ainsworth, along the lane from Starling to Walshaw Lane, to the point in the hamlet of Walshaw Lane, at which a boundary stone marks the boundary of the respective townships of Elton and Tottington Lower End; thence eastward, along the boundary of the township of Elton to the point at which the same meets the Woodhill Brook, thence in a straight line to the point at which the Pigs Lea Brook falls into the river Irwell; thence, eastward, along the boundary of the township of Bury to the point at which the same meets the boundary of the township of Elton; thence, westward, along the boundary of the township of Elton to the point first described."

The first election for members of parliament under the Reform Act took place on the 11th of December, 1832, when RICHARD WALKER, esq. of Woodhill, in Elton, was returned to represent this borough in parliament.

Of the townships in the parish of Bury, MUSBURY, at its north-western extremity, is in the hundred of Blackburn. The hill of Tor, in this township, is remarkable for Musbury.

† Rev. Thos. Selkirk's Record of the Loss of the Rothsay Castle.

Bury Parish.

its oval form and extensive views over the neighbouring wild and romantic region. From the act of resumption of the crown possessions, passed 1 Henry VII. it appears that the patent office, then existing, of park-keeper of Musbury, was held by Laurens Maderer, and that his rights and privileges were secured by that act, as were also those of "John Hawaðyn, Attourney at Lawe, within the Countie Palatyne of Lancastre, and Baron of the Eschekker there; of Rauf Hilton, Bailliff of Salford; of Lawrence Leyner, Porter of Clidrowe Castell; of Richard Orell, Constable of the Castell of Clidrowe; and of Adam Birkenhed, Clerke of the Crowne, within the Countie of Lancastre."*

Cowpe, &c.

COWPE, LENCH, NEWHALL HEY, and HALL CARR, are four small villages on the banks of the Irwell, and the township formed by them is on the confines of the two hundreds of Salford and Blackburn. The inhabitants of these villages, like those in the other townships of the parish, are actively engaged in both the cotton and woollen branches. At Cowpe Law there is a bold eminence, commanding an extensive view of the county, where horse-races were formerly run.

Tottington.

Descending to the south, we approach to the centre of the royal manor of Tottington, the successive possession of the houses of Lincoln and Lancaster, and the seat of the superior court to which the manors of Bury, Middleton, Chatterton, and Alkrington, owe suit and service. This manor, after having served as a portion of the reward given to general Monk, duke of Albemarle, for the services rendered in restoring the house of Stuart to the throne of England, is now enjoyed by lord Montague, son of the duchess of Buccleugh, in whom the Albemarle possessions rested The manor, honor, or forest, of Tottington, by each of which names it is designated, stretches five miles on both banks of the Irwell, from the township of Elton, in the parish of Bury, to the opening into the parish of Whalley, in the forest of Rossendale, and is three miles in breadth, from Shuttleworth, in the township of Walmersley, to Edgeworth, in the parish of Bolton. Roger de Montbegon, who held as mesne lord under the Lacies, gave and confirmed to God and St. Mary Magdalen, of Bretton, [Monk Bretton, in Yorkshire,] and to the monks serving God there, the whole forest of Holecombe, and the pasture within the bounds underwritten, namely, as far as the forest extends in length and breadth towards Querendon, and ascending by the bounds of the forest up to Langschahehevet, and thence across as the path divides, into the Holcumbehevet, across to Arkilleshow, and thence through the middle of Arkilleshow up to Pilegrimescrosschahe, and thence descending to the road which leads through the middle of Titleshow, following the said road up to Caldwell, following Caldewelle Sike to the water of Yrewell, and thence descending to Titleshoubroc, and ascending by Titleshoubroc to the way which leads through the middle

* Rot. Parl. vol. VI. p. 364.

of Titleshow, and thence towards the west, following the lane called "The Lane of Robbers" up to Salterbrigge, and from Salterbrigge to the road of Oskelleie.* Bury Parish.

This charter is of a period anterior to the use of dates; but as Roger de Montbegon died 10 Hen. III. it was probably granted about the commencement of that monarch's reign. Several of the places mentioned retain their ancient names, and in Querendon and Langschahehevet we recognise the modern names of Quarlton and Upper Lenshaw. Pilgrimescrosschahe was probably the site of an ancient cross, where the pilgrims reposed themselves, and offered up their religious services on their progress through the forest to the parent church at Whalley. The names of Adam de Biri, Roger de Midelton, Robert de Hep, and John Delamar, amongst the witnesses, fix the locality with sufficient precision.

* "Omnibus sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsens scriptum pervenerit Rogerus de Montebegonis salutem. Noverit universitas, me divinæ pietatis intuitu, dedisse et concessisse et hac præsenti carta confirmasse Deo, et beatæ Mariæ Magdalenæ de Bretton, et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, totam forestam de Holecumbe, et pasturam infra divisas subscriptas; videlicet quantum foresta mea se extendit versus Querendonam, in longitudine et latitudine, et ascendendo per divisas forestæ meæ usque ad Langschahehevet, et inde ex transverso, sicut semita dividit, usque in Holcumbehevet; ex transverso usque ad Arkilleshou, & inde per medium Arkilleshou usque ad Pilegrimescrosschahe, et inde descendendo usque ad viam quæ ducit per medium Titleshou, sequendo prædictam viam, usque ad Caldewelle, sequendo Caldewelle sic usque in aquam de Yrewell; ac inde descendendo usque ad Titleshoubroc, et ascendendo per Titleshoubroc usque ad viam quæ ducit per medium Titleshou, et inde versus occidentem, sequendo semitam, quæ dicitur semita latronum, usque ad Salterbrigge; et de Salterbrigge usque ad viam de Oskelleie. Et sciendum est quod prædicti monachi habebunt de bosco inter Holcumbe et Titleshougate sufficientiam ad ædificandum et ardendum pastoribus suis, et ad rationabilem sustentationem averiorum suorum in yeme. Præterea dedi eis tres acras de prato sub Arkillihou, juxta Pilegrimescrosschahe, et singulis annis sepes facere eis licebit circa illud pratum, & circa pratum suum apud Haderleies, prout voluerint. Præterea licebit eis habere ædificia sua, ubi Henricus Lunggeiambe mansit, vel alibi versus Querendonam ubi voluerint. Licebit etiam eisdem illam terram excolere ad victualia pastorum suorum, circa domum in qua idem Henricus mansit, et communicare ubique cum hominibus de Totingtune, salva eis communa quam antiquitus habere solebant. Hanc autem prædictam pasturam, cum prato prædicto (sicut scriptum est,) dedi et concessi prædictis monachis, in puram e[illegible]rpetuam elemosinam, pro salute aminæ meæ et antecessorum meorum. Ita tamen quod nullus ballivus, seu serviens, seu forestarius meus, vel hæredum meorum, inquietabit vel molestabit homines vel pastores eorum, in aliquibus rebus, nec in cibis, nisi ex mera liberalitate eis conferre voluerint. Salva quidem mihi venatione mea, et avibus meis quæ alias capiunt infra prædictas divisas. Quare volo, firmiterque præcipio, ut prænominati monachi habeant et teneant, et possideant prædictam elemosinam liberè, & quietè, pacificè et honorificè, sicut aliqua elemosina melius et liberius poterit teneri. Et Ego Rogerus et hæredes mei warentizabimus prædictis monachis elemosinam prænominatam contra omnes homines imperpetuum. Hiis testibus, Eudone de Lungvilers, Willielmo filio Adæ, Gilleberti de Notton, Galfrido Britono, Johanne Delamara, Richardo Delamara, Richardo Blanchard, Ada de Biri, Rogero de Midelton, Henrico persona de Biri, Roberto de Hep, Alexandro coco, Radulfo Haget, Johanne de Peningestone, Radulfo de Rupe, Hugone de Hilsome, Richardo de Ramesbothom, Richardo Crudere, Simone clerico, et aliis." Ex Registr Priorat. de Munk-Breton penes Franciscum Wortly mil & baronethum.

Bury Parish.

Before the dissolution of the monasteries, sir Thomas Pilkington had possessions in Tottington and Shuttleworth, which passed with his other forfeited estates to the Stanleys.* In rewarding the property of the priory of Monk Bretton, Holcombe was granted by letters patent, under the seal of Henry VIII. to John Braddyll, of Whalley, gentleman, by the description of "omnes illas terras &c. jacent in Holcame, al. dict. Holcome et Tottington, com. Lanc. nuper Prioratui de Monkbretton, com. Ebor. dudum spectantes."† The manorial court of Tottington is still held annually on the 24th day of April, in the court-house, which stands near Holcombe chapel, and bears the date of 1664; the manorial tenants pay a chief rent to their lord of from four-pence to sixpence per acre for their land. In the 17th century, this manor was divided for parochial and police purposes into two townships, called Tottington Higher End and Tottington Lower End.

Elton.

The township of Elton, in this parish, extends on the south-eastern line into the town of Bury, and the most populous part of that township, in common parlance, constitutes part of the town of Bury. Manufactures prevail here to a great extent. Brandlesholme Hall, the ancient seat of the Greenhalghes, with its gabled front, apparently of the age of Elizabeth, is built in the usual ornamental style of wood, stone, and brick; but its splendour is eclipsed by the more modern mansions by which it is now surrounded.

Heywood.

Heywood, in the township of Heap, in this parish, is known as the birth-place and the country residence of that zealous Lancashire magistrate, Peter Heywood, mentioned by lord Clarendon, in his history of the Great Rebellion, whose fortune it was to contribute to the discovery of the conspirators implicated in the gunpowder treason, and who narrowly escaped assassination, at a subsequent period, by the hand of a frantic Dominican friar, for urging "poor Catholics" to take the oath of allegiance and supremacy. Stowe, in his Survey of London, says, of Mr. Heywood,[a] that "in the late built church [St. Ann's, Aldersgate, London,] is one flat stone in the chancel, laid over Peter Heiwood, that deceased Nov. 2, 1701, youngest son of Peter Heiwood, one of the councellours of Jamaica, by Grace, daughter of sir John Muddeford, knt. and bart. great grandson to Peter Heiwood, of Heiwood, in the county palatine of Lancaster, who apprehended Guy Faux with his dark lanthorn; and for his zealous prosecution of Papists, as Justice of Peace, was stabbed in Westminster Hall, by John James, Dominican Friar, Ann. Dom. 1640.

[a] Vol. I. p. 605.

"Reader! if not a Papist bred,
Upon such ashes lightly tread."

Heywood Hall, with its coat of ivy, was the residence of the Heywoods, and serves to preserve the memory of one of the most ancient families in this parish. The village of Heywood, though consisting in the middle of the last century of only a few

* Records of the Duchy of Lancaster, Bundle H. No. 13. † Braddyll MSS. No. 57.

straggling houses, is now a mile and a half in length, and has become of so much manufacturing importance, as to justify the cutting of a canal from this place to the Rochdale Canal. Bury Parish.

The township of WALMERSLEY, on the east bank of the Irwell, exhibits the remains of a beacon, probably erected in the time of queen Elizabeth, under the influence of the threatened invasion from the Spanish armada, when a rate was imposed on Lancashire, for keeping these watch-towers and flaming messengers of danger in proper order.* Happily for the peaceful inhabitants, these times have long since passed; and the preparations at Boulogne, under the emperor Napoleon, in the early part of the present century, were not sufficiently formidable to rescue the rude structure on Whittle Pike from the ruin to which it is fast hastening. In a clear atmosphere, the estuary of the Mersey, near Runcorn, is seen from this elevated station; and thirty or forty years ago, it was customary for parties of pleasure, at periodical seasons, to resort to the summit of this eminence to inhale the pure air, and to regale themselves with the extensive and diversified prospects which it commands. A prospect tower has been recently erected on a neighbouring hill by the Grants, the great manufacturers of the district, and a better selected situation could scarcely have been found for the purpose. Cob House, the residence of the brave and loyal captain Kay, in 1644, stands at the south-eastern extremity of the township of Walmersley. Walmersley.

The parish of Bury is ten miles in length, from north to south, and five miles in breadth, from east to west, and comprehends about 10,650 acres of land, customary measure, or 17,170 statute acres. Its early edifices are Heywood Hall,[a] Bamford Hall, Bridge Hall, Lower Chesham, Redvales (Starkies,) Lower Redvales,[b] Cob House, Lum Hall, New Hall, Ashen Bottom,[c] † Walsham Hall, New-hall Hey, Nuttall Hall, and Brandlesholme Hall. The manners of the people are less primitive than they were before the extensive introduction of the manufacturing system, and the general prevalence of Sunday schools; the *pure* Lancashire dialect is gradually withdrawing itself, and the words "chus," for as; and "greadlay," for proper; are now less seldom heard than formerly. They are, however, by no means discarded. There is an ancient celebration here on Mid-Lent, or, as it is called, "Simbling Sunday," when large cakes, with the name of "Simblings," are sold generally in the town of Bury, and the shops are kept open the whole day, except during divine service, for the purpose of vending this mysterious aliment.

[a] A.D. 1611.
[b] A.D. 1628.
[c] A.D. 1650.

The worthies of the parish of Bury have been sufficiently numerous, but their biographers have been very few. The talented but eccentric Warburton, Somerset

* See Vol. I. p. 556.

† Tradition represents Ashen as a perversion of "Slashing," and Edenfield as the scene of a sanguinary battle; but when fought, and by whom, does not appear.

Bury Parish.

Herald, has, however, escaped the common oblivion; and if the shipwreck of all the hopes of a modern herald, eminent in his profession, did not shew that integrity of principle is often as essential to success as distinguished attainments, the life of poor Warburton would supply that moral:—

JOHN WARBURTON, Esq. F.R.S. & F.A.S., Somerset Herald, a persevering and indefatigable antiquary, was the son of Mr. Benjamin Warburton, of Bury, in this county, by Mary, eldest daughter, and at length heiress, of Michael Buxton, of Buxton, in the county of Derby, gentleman, and born on the 28th of February, 1681.

He was a man of inferior education, but possessed of great natural abilities, and made his first appearance before the public in 1716, by compiling, from actual survey, a map of the county of Northumberland, followed soon after by others of Middlesex, Essex, Hertfordshire, and Yorkshire. In 1719, he was elected Fellow of the Royal and Antiquarian Societies, and continued of the latter body till his death; but was ejected from the former in June 1757, in consequence of having neglected, for a great number of years, the completion of his annual payments. On the 24th of June, 1720, he was created Somerset Herald, by Benjamin Bowes-Howard, Earl of Berkshire, Deputy Earl Marshal, having previously received his patent, dated on the 18th.

In 1722 he published, in four closely printed quarto pages, "A List of the Nobility and Gentry of the Counties of Middlesex, Essex, and Hertford, who have subscribed for, or ordered their coats of arms to be inscribed on, a new map of those counties, which is now making by John Warburton, Esq. F.R.S. and Somerset Herald." In August, 1728, he gave notice, that "he keeps a register of lands, houses, &c. which are to be bought, sold, or mortgaged, in England, Scotland, or Wales; and, if required, directs surveys thereof to be made: also, solicits grants of arms, and performs all other matters relating to the office of a Herald. For which purpose daily attendance is given at his chambers in the Herald Office, near Doctor's Commons, London. He answers letters, post-paid, and advertises, if required;" which quackery did not raise him very high in the opinion of his brethren.

In 1749 he published a Map of Middlesex, on two sheets of imperial atlas, with the arms of the nobility and gentry on the borders. But the Earl Marshal, supposing them to be fictitious, by his warrant commanded him not to take in any subscriptions for arms, nor advertise or dispose of any maps, till the right of such persons respectively was first proved, to the satisfaction of one of the kings-of-arms.

In his book of "London and Middlesex Illustrated," after observing on the Earl Marshal's injunction, respecting the submission of his maps to the judgment of one of the kings-of-arms, he subjoins; "which person's (Anstis) partiality being well known to the author, he thought it best to have another arbitrator joined with him, and therefore made choice of an impartial public, rather than submit his performance wholly to the determination of a person so notoriously remarkable for knowing nothing at all of the matter."

After censuring the notion that trade and gentility are incompatible, as a doctrine fitted only for a despotic government, and judiciously remarking upon the moral impossibility there would soon be of proving descents and arms from the want of visitations, he returns to attack the heads of the college, by saying, that such proofs are obstructed by the exorbitant and unjustifiable fees of three Heralds, called kings-at-arms, who receive

each £30 for every new grant. In this book he gives the names, residences, genealogies, and coat-armour of the nobility, principal merchants, and other eminent families, emblazoned in their proper colours, with references to authorities. Bury Parish.

That Warburton was often in distress for money, and, at such times, had very little delicacy in relieving himself from his embarrassments, appears but too true. Mr. Grose, the Richmond herald, and his contemporary, gives the following circumstance, as proof of his readiness to catch, at any time, an opportunity of imposing on the unwary:—

"Walking one day through the streets of London, he passed by the house of Mr. Stainbank, a rich merchant, over whose door he saw an atchievement, or hatchment, on which were painted three castles, somewhat like those borne in the arms of Portugal. He went immediately home, and wrote a short note, begging to see Mr. Stainbank on very particular business. The gentleman came, when Warburton, with a great deal of seeming concern, told him that the Portuguese ambassador had been with him, and directed him to commence a prosecution against him for assuming the royal arms of Portugal, and, besides, meant to exhibit a complaint against him in the House of Lords, for a breach of privilege. Mr. Stainbank, terrified at the impending danger, begged his advice and assistance, for which he promised to reward him handsomely. Warburton, after some consideration, said he had hit on a method of bringing him out of a very ugly scrape, which was, that he should purchase a coat of arms, which he would devise for him as like as possible to the atchievement, and that he would shew it to the ambassador, and confirm its being the legal coat of arms, and say that the similitude complained of was owing to the blunder of the painter. The arms were granted in due form, and paid for, when Warburton, over and above his share of the £40, asked and obtained a particular reward for appeasing the representative of his Portuguese majesty." Mr. Grose adds to this scandalous and laughable story, that "notwithstanding this and many like dirty tricks, he clearly proved the truth of that proverb, which says, that 'honesty is the best policy'—by dying a beggar."

He expired at his apartments in the College of Arms, on the 11th of May, 1759, aged seventy-eight, and was buried on the 17th, in the south aisle of St. Bennet's church, Paul's Wharf.

A remarkable circumstance occurred at his funeral. Having a great abhorrence of the idea of worms crawling upon him when dead, he ordered that his body should be enclosed in two coffins, one of lead, the other of oak; the first he directed should be filled with green broom, hether, or ling; and in compliance with his desire, a quantity was brought from Epping Forest, and stuffed extremely close round his body. This fermenting, burst the coffin, and retarded the funeral until part of it was taken out.

Mr. Warburton was a diligent antiquary, and his manuscript collections were very great. In the "Sketch of the materials for the County of Chester by an F.A.S., in a letter to Thomas Falconer, Esq., of Chester," it is noticed, that "his indefatigable labours have greatly contributed to the ornament and illustration of almost every county in the kingdom. His method was, perhaps, singularly sensible,—to glean up every thing, either in print or manuscript, which had the most distant relation to that particular county he had intended to elucidate. The scattered fragments, like the Sibyl's leaves, he bound up into volumes, suitable to the size of the papers he had collected, either folio, quarto, or octavo." For Cheshire alone he had five volumes. The manuscripts are particularized as

Bury Parish.

comprising "A Calendar of the Manors of Cheshire, with the several fees the Lords of the said Manors paid to the Earl of Chester, and the names and proprietors, to the year 1710, 4to.—An account of the principal Families in Cheshire, with the lands they held in the said County, from 33 Edw. III. to 24 Henry VII., folio.—A Register of the Black Prince and Homage due to the Earl of Chester, with the names of the principal Families, Lords of Manors, Lordships, &c., from 3 Edw. III. to 29 Eliz., folio.—A variety of Maps, Plans, and Prospects, with MS. notes, by Plot, Warburton, and others, and whatsoever is curious in the repositories of the Herald's Office, the Harleian Library, and the Office of Records, relative to the County Palatine of Chester."

He was remarkably unfortunate in his disputes and squabbles with his brethren, by whom he was despised and detested; yet Mr. Toms, Rouge Dragon, says, that "though his conduct was faulty, yet he was extremely ill used, especially by the younger Anstis, who was of a violent tyrannical disposition." That Warburton was vindictive and scurrilous, however, is undoubted.

Mr. Warburton was the author of Vallum Romanum, or the History and Antiquities of the Roman Wall, commonly called the Pict's Wall, in Cumberland and Northumberland, built by Hadrian and Severus, the Roman Emperors, seventy miles in length, to keep out the Picts and Scots, in three books; with a letter from Roger Gale on the Roman Antiquities in the North of England; the whole illustrated with a Map and other Plates," London, 1753, 1754, 4to.—"Roman History continued from the second Century of the Christian Æra to the Destruction of the Greek Empire by the Turks," London, 1794, 12mo. These, with some prints, are the whole of his publications; but he had also a valuable collection of old dramas, a catalogue of which, with some remarks, appears in the Gentleman's Magazine for September, 1815.

A Plan of Helston's Loch in Cornwall was engraved by Mr. Warburton, and two Instruments for drawing up tin out of the lake, invented by him, but never published.

Proposals relative to his Mines, called the Silver Mines of Penrose, were also among his papers.

He had likewise Notes relating to several Monasteries in Devonshire, in the handwriting of Lord William Howard, of Naworth, temp. Eliz.

His Essex Collections fell into the hands of Dr. Gower, of Chelmsford; and his other MSS. were used in Hasted's History of Kent.

END OF VOLUME II.

Bayerische Staats-Bibliothek München

LONDON: FISHER, SON, AND JACKSON, PRINTERS.

LIST OF ADDITIONAL PLATES.

VOL. II.

	PAGE
St. Matthew's Church, Camp-field, Manchester	209
St. Philip's Church, Salford	210
St. George's Church, Hulme	211
Chetham's Hospital, Manchester	225
Market Street, Manchester	329
Town Hall, Salford	344
Royal Institution, Manchester	347
Garret Hall	353
Birch House	355
Ashton-under-Line	533
Fairfield	556
Heaton House	563
Todmorden Hall	647

BSB Bayerische StaatsBibliothek
MDZ Münchener DigitalisierungsZentrum Digitale Bibliothek

Baines, Edward,

History of the County Palatine and Duchy of Lancaster

Bd.: II

London u.a. 1836
BA/4 Brit. 6 q-2
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11121601-0